Japanese Audio Flashcard Lessons 4-9-21

Chapter 1

1. Please show the passport. Use the te or de form of the verb.
パスポートを見せてください。
Pasupooto wo misete kudasai.
(**wo** is used to show that the preceding term is a direct object)
(some verbs have te forms, and others have de forms; misete is the te form of the plain speech verb miseru = to show)
(**kudasai = please;** kudasai is often preceded by the te or de form of a verb. Kudasai is the imperative form of **kudasaru,** a humble verb meaning 'to give,' used when an outside person gives to you or to someone in your in-group; so this could also mean 'show the passport and give' or 'show the passport, would you?')
2. Yes. In this context, this means 'OK' or 'here you go.'
はい。
Hai.
3. It's Michael Webb huh.
マイケルウエッブさんですね。
Maikeru Uebbu san desu ne.
(**san** is an honorific term used after another person's name)
(**ne** is translated in these lessons as 'huh' or 'right?')
(desu means 'it is'; its plain speech form is **da**)
4. Yeah. It's so.
ええ、そうです。
Ee. Sou desu.
5. Is it sightseeing, is it work? In this lesson, use kankou to mean sightseeing.
観光ですか、仕事ですか。
Kankou desu ka shigoto desu ka.
(**ka** is used to indicate 'question mark')
(cf. **kenbutsu**, also = sightseeing; cf. **kankoku** = S. Korea) (**'cf.'** means 'compare')
(you will find occasional suggested mnemonics in this transcript, written in italics; here's one for **kankou**: *sightseers will see canned corn*)

6. It isn't sightseeing. It's work. Use ja.
観光じゃありません。仕事です。
Kankou ja arimasen. Shigoto desu.
(**ja** = short form of **dewa,** used in the phrase **dewa arimasen = ja arimasen =** 'something is not something else'; for example, ano hito wa baabarasan ja arimasen = ano hito wa baabarasan dewa arimsen = 'as for that person over there, it is not Barbara.') (**arimasu =** the masu form of the plain speech verb **aru** = to exist; the **masu** form is more polite than the plain speech form; **arimasen** is the negative form of **arimasu;** by itself, it means 'doesn't exist.' However,when arimasen is combined with ja or dewa, its meaning changes from 'something doesn't exist' to 'something isn't something else.')
7. Please open the suitcase.
スーツケースを開けてください。
Suutsukeesu wo akete kudasai. (**akete** is the te form of **akeru**, to open)
8. Yes, go ahead.
はい、どうぞ。
Hai, douzo. (**douzo** = go ahead, sometimes translated as 'please'; in this case it means 'go ahead and look in my suitcase')
9. As for this, what is it?
これは何ですか。
Kore wa nan desu ka.
(**kore** = this, **sore** = that, **are** = that over there)
(nan = nani = what)
[this sentence illustrates **sentence pattern A**: it begins with a noun or pronoun followed by wa (indicating a topic and translated as 'as for') and then goes on to ask a question about, or make a comment on, this topic – see the document 'Ga vs. Wa' on the website; in this sentence, **kore** is the topic, and the subject is the silent pronoun 'it']
10. Is it medicine?
薬ですか。
Kusuri desu ka. (*after a cursory exam, the doctor gave me some medicine*)
11. No, it isn't medicine. Use ja.
いいえ、薬じゃありません。
Iie, kusuri ja arimasen.

12. Well, what is it?
じゃ、何ですか。
Ja, nan desu ka. (**ja** and **dewa** can also mean 'well')
13. It's honey.
はちみつです。
Hachimitsu desu.
14. Show me please. 'Me' is understood.
見せてください。
Misete kudasai.
16. Thanks. Yes, it's good for sure. Use doumo to mean thanks in these lessons.
どうも。はい、いいですよ。
Doumo. Hai, ii desu yo.
('ii' is an 'i adjective' meaning 'good'; i adjectives end in 'i')
(**yo**, used for emphasis, is translated 'for sure' in these lessons)
17. Ah, as for that, what is it?
ああ、それは、何ですか。
Aa, sore wa, nan desu ka.
18. Which is it?
どれですか。
Dore desu ka. (**dore** = which)
19. It's that. What is it? Please open it. 'It' is understood
それです。何ですか。開けてください。
Sore desu. Nan desu ka. Akete kudasai.
20. As for this... Say, as for the truth, it's ham.
これは、あの、じつは、ハムです。
Kore wa... Ano, jitsu wa, hamu desu. (**jitsu** = the truth; **jitsu wa** = to tell the truth, in fact, really)
21. Is it ham? As for ham, it's bad for sure.
ハムですか。ハムは、だめですよ。
Hamu desu ka. Hamu wa, dame desu yo.
22. As for this, it's medicine.
これは、薬です。

Kore wa, kusuri desu.
23. As for this, is it medicine?
これは、薬ですか。
Kore wa, kusuri desu ka.
24. Yes, it’s medicine.
はい、薬です。
Hai, kusuri desu.
25. Yes, it’s so.
はい、そうです。
Hai, sou desu.
26. No, it isn’t medicine. Use dewa.
いいえ、薬ではありません。
Iie, kusuri dewa arimasen.
27. No, it isn’t medicine. Use ja.
いいえ、薬じゃありません。
Iie, kusuri ja arimasen.
28. No, it isn’t so. Use dewa.
いいえ、そうではありません。
Iie, sou dewa arimasen.
29. No, it isn’t so. Use ja.
いいえ、そうじゃありません。
Iie, sou ja arimasen.
30. No, it’s different, meaning the other person’s statement is incorrect.
いいえ、違います。
Iie, chigaimasu. (**chigaimasu** = the masu form of **chigau** = to differ)
31. As for this, what is it?
これは何ですか。
Kore wa, nan desu ka.
32. It’s medicine.
薬です。
Kusuri desu.
33. I don’t know/understand.
わかりません。

Wakarimasen. (**wakarimasen** = negative form of **wakarimasu** = **wakaru** = to know/understand)
34. As for this, it's a map.
これは、地図です。
Kore wa, chizu desu. (*there's* <u>*cheese*</u> *on this* <u>*map*</u>)
35. As for that, it's a post office.
それは、郵便局です。
Sore wa, yuubinkyoku desu.
36. As for that over there, it's a hospital.
あれは、病院です。
Are wa, byouin desu.
37. This, please show me.
これを見せてください。
Kore wo misete kudasai.
38. That, please show me.
それを見せてください。
Sore wo misete kudasai.
39. That over there, please show me.
あれを見せてください。
Are wo misete kudasai.
40. Which is it?
どれですか。
Dore desu ka.
41. That.
それ。
Sore.
42. This?
これ？
Kore?
43. As for medicine, which is it?
薬はどれですか。
Kusuri wa, dore desu ka.
44. It's this.

これです。
Kore desu.
45. As for that over there, what is it?
あれは何ですか。
Are wa, nan desu ka.
46. Which is it?
どれですか。
Dore desu ka.
47. It’s that over there.
あれです。
Are desu.
48. Ah, as for that over there, it’s the subway.
ああ、あれは地下鉄です。
Aa, are wa chikatetsu desu.
49. As for this, what is it?
これは、何ですか。
Kore wa, nan desu ka.
50. As for that, it’s a map.
それは地図です。
Sore wa, chizu desu.
51. As for the department store, which is it?
デパートはどれですか。
Depaato wa, dore desu ka.
52. As for the department store, it’s that over there.
デパートはあれです。
Depaato wa, are desu.
53. Please show me that.
それを見せてください。
Sore wo misete kudasai.
54. Is it this?
これですか。
Kore desu ka.
55. No.

いいえ。
Iie.
56. Is it this?
これですか。
Kore desu ka.
57. Well, is it this?
じゃ、これですか。
Ja, kore desu ka.
58. Yeah, it's that.
ええ、それです。
Ee, sore desu.
59. As for this, is it medicine, is it honey?
これは薬ですか、はちみつですか。
Kore wa, kusuri desu ka, hachimitsu desu ka.
60. It's honey
はちみつです。
Hachimitsu desu.
61. Is it Barbara? Is it Michael?
バーバラさんですか、マイケルさんですか。
Baabarasan desu ka, maikerusan desu ka.
62. It's Michael.
マイケルさんです。
Maikerusan desu.
63. Is it sightseeing? Is it work?
観光ですか、仕事ですか。
Kankou desu ka. Shigoto desu ka. (**kankou** = sightseeing; *sightseers will see canned corn*)
64. It's sightseeing.
観光です。
Kankou desu.
65. As for this, is it whiskey?
これはウイスキーですか。
Kore wa, uisukii desu ka.

66. No, it's wine.
いいえ、ワインです。
Iie, wain desu.
67. Is it a post office? Is it a hospital?
郵便局ですか、病院ですか。
Yuubinkyoku desu ka. Byouin desu ka.
68. It's a hospital.
病院です。
Byouin desu.
69. Excuse me. As for that, is it a pen? Is it a pencil?
すみません。それはペンですか、鉛筆ですか。
Sumimasen. Sore wa, pen desu ka, enpitsu desu ka.
70. Is it this? As for this, it's a pencil.
これですか。これは鉛筆です。
Kore desu ka. Kore wa, enpitsu desu.
71. Is that so? Thanks.
そうですか。どうも。
Sou desu ka. Doumo.
72. Show me the book.
本を見せて。
Hon wo misete.
73. Show me the book please.
本を見せてください。
Hon wo misete kudasai.
74. Won't you show the book and give? Use te to mean and. Use kudasaru, a humble verb meaning to give to me or someone in my in-group.
本を見せてくださいませんか。
Hon wo misete kudasaimasen ka.
(the **te** or **de** form of a verb can add the meaning 'and' to a verb)
(**kudasaimasu** = the 'masu' form of **kudasaru**; **kudasaimasen** = the negative form of **kudasaimasu**)
('won't you ... and give?' means 'won't you do it for me?')
75. Yes.

はい。
Hai.
76. Yeah.
ええ。
Ee.
77. Yeah. Use a grunt
うん。
Un.
78. Yeah, it's good for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。
Ee, ii desu yo.
79. It's good for sure. Yes. Go ahead.
いいですよ。はい、どうぞ。
Ii desu yo. Hai. Douzo.
80. Yes, I understood. This implies that 'I will do it.'
はい、わかりました。
Hai. Wakarimashita. (**wakaru** = to know/understand; **wakarimasu** = the masu form of wakaru; to make the past form of a masu verb, change 'masu' to 'mashita'; **wakarimashita** = the past form of wakarimasu; **deshita** is the past form of desu; **datta** is the past form of da)
81. No, it's bad. Meaning, I can't do it.
いいえ、だめです。
Iie, dame desu.
82. No, it's irritating. Meaning, I absolutely refuse.
いいえ、いやです。
Iie, iya desu.
83. Say, a little bit... Use chotto to mean a little bit. Meaning, I'm refusing politely.
あの、ちょっと。
Ano, chotto...
84. Bad, but... Use warui to mean bad. Use kedo to mean but. Meaning, 'I really can't.'
悪いけど。

Warui kedo...
85. Excuse me. In this case, this means ‘I’m sorry. I can’t do it.’
すみません。
Sumimasen.
86. An excuse doesn’t exist, but... Use ga to mean but. Use plain speech. Soften this. This phrase means, ‘I’m sorry, but I can’t do it.’
(**ga** can also mean ‘but’)
申しわけないんですが。
Moushiwake nain desu ga... (this also means ‘there’s no excuse’ or ‘I’m sorry’)
(**moushiwake** = humble word for excuse; **mousu** = **moushimasu** = humble form of iimasu = ‘to say’; **wake** = reason; *the reason I didn’t come was that I was at a wake*; cf. **iiwake**, also means excuse)
(**nai** = plain speech form of arimasen = does not exist)
(In order to make your speech more friendly, you can ‘soften’ the word nai, as well as i adjectives and plain speech verbs, by adding **‘n** or **no** to them. If you soften a word by using ‘n, you must follow it with the copula **desu** or **da**.)
87. Thanks
どうも。
Doumo
88. Thank you.
ありがとう。
Arigatou
89. Thanks a lot
どうもありがとう。
Doumo arigatou
90. Thank you a lot for what you did.
ありがとうございました。
Arigatou gozaimashita. (**gozaimashita** is the past form of gozaimasu = to humbly exist)
91. No, meaning ‘don’t mention it.’
いいえ。
Iie.
92. You’re welcome.

どういたしまして。
Dou itashimashite. (**dou itashimashite** = ‘you’re welcome,’ ‘it’s nothing’ or ‘don’t mention it’)
93. The following is an informal conversation between friends. Show me for a second. Me is understood.
ちょっと見せて。
Chotto misete.
94. O.K. Use a grunt.
うん。
Un.
95. Thank you.
ありがとう。
Arigatou.
96. The following is a more formal conversation. Please show the passport.
パスポートを見せてください。
Pasupooto wo misete kudasai.
97. Yes, meaning ‘here you go.’
はい。
Hai.
98. Thanks.
どうも。
Doumo.
99. Here is another formal conversation. Excuse me, but one more time, won’t you write the name and give? Use a humble verb meaning to give to me or
someone in my in-group.
すみませんが、もう一度名前を書いてくださいませんか。
Sumimasen ga, mou ichido namae wo kaite
kudasaimasenka.
(**mou** = another, more, again; can also mean already)
(**do** = times; **ichido** = 1 time, **nido** = 2 times, **sando** = 3 times, etc.)
(kaku = to write; the te form is kaite)
100. Yeah, it’s good for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。

Ee, ii desu yo.
101. Thank you very much for what you did.
どうもありがとうございました。
Doumo arigatou gozaimashita.
102. No, you're welcome.
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie, dou itashimashite.
103. Please wait for a moment.
ちょっと待ってください。
Chotto matte kudasai. (**matsu** = to wait)
104. Please drink the medicine.
薬を飲んでください。
Kusuri wo nonde kudasai. (**nomu** = to drink)
105. Please read the book.
本を読んでください。
Hon wo yonde kudasai. (**yomu** = to read)
106. Please read the letter.
手紙を読んでください。
Tegami wo yonde kudasai.
107. Please write the name.
名前を書いてください。
Namae wo kaite kudasai. (**kaku** = to write)
108. Please open the suitcase.
スーツケースを開けてください。
Sutsukeesu wo akete kudasai. (**akeru** = to open)
109. Please show the passport.
パスポートを見せてください。
Pasupooto wo misete kudasai.
110. Please pick up the honey. This could also mean, please pass the honey.
はちみつを取ってください。
Hachimitsu wo totte kudasai. (**toru** = to take, to pass; also = to take a picture)
111. Please lend me the pen. Me is understood.

ペンを貸してください。
Pen wo kashite kudasai. (**kasu** = to lend)
112. Please lend me some money.
お金を貸してください。
Okane wo kashite kudasai.
113. Please eat the sushi.
寿司を食べてください。
Sushi wo tabete kudasai. (**taberu** = to eat)

Chapter 2

1. Say, It's a discourtesy, but is it Webb, meaning 'are you Webb'?
あの、失礼ですがウェッブさんですか。
Anou, shitsurei desu ga, Uebbu-san desu ka. (**shitsurei** = discourtesy)
2. Yes, it's so. Who is it? Use a polite
word for who.
はい、そうです。どなたですか。
Hai, sou desu. Donata desu ka.
(**donata** and **dare** both mean 'who'; donata is more polite)
3. It's Abe Industries' Tsuchida.
安部産業の土田です。
Abe sangyou no tsuchida desu. (Tsuchida would not use san after his own name)
(**no** is used to show possession or belonging)
4. Ah, is it Abe Industries' Tsuchida?
ああ、安部産業の土田さんですか。
Aa, abe sangyou no tsuchida san desu ka.
5. How do you do? Go ahead be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the second sentence.
初めまして。どうぞよろしく。
Hajimemashite. Douzo yoroshiku.
(**hajimeru** = **hajimemasu** = to start; **hajimemashite** is the te form which in this case means 'how do you do?'; since the te form of a verb can add the meaning 'and,' hajimemashite could also be understood to mean 'I will start

and ...,' but it's best to memorize this word as meaning simply 'how do you do?') (**yoroshiku** is an adverb derived from the polite adjective yoroshii = good, so **douzo yoroshiku** can be understood as 'go ahead, in a good way,' or 'please be good to me'; it is often translated as 'pleased to meet you')
6. The pleasure's all mine. Please be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the second sentence. As for this way, is it the honorable wife?
こちらこそ。どうぞよろしく。こちらは、奥さんですか。
Kochira koso. Douzo yoroshiku. Kochira wa, okusan desu ka. (**kochira koso** = the pleasure is mine) (the **kochira** in the 3rd sentence means this way, **sochira** = that way, **achira** = that way over there) (**okusan** = someone else's wife; **kanai** or **tsuma** = my wife) (kochira wa, okusan desu ka illustrates **sentence pattern A)**
7. Yes, it's the wife's Barbara. (meaning, my wife Barbara)
はい、家内のバーバラです。
Hai. Kanai no Baabara desu. (Michael would not use san after his wife's name when addressing a third party)
8. How do you do? It's Barbara. (Meaning, I'm Barbara.) Please be good to me. Use the 4-word version of 'please be good to me.'
初めまして、バーバラです。どうぞよろしくお願いします。
Hajimemashite, Baabara desu. Douzo yoroshiku onegai shimasu. (This 4-word version of 'please be good to me' is more polite and is used more by women.) (**negau** = to beg or pray; **suru** = **shimasu** = to do. To form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with **s**uru or shimasu.
Onegai shimasu = I will do humble begging, usually translated as 'please' or 'if you please' or 'I beg')
9. Tsuchida, as for a bank, at where does it exist?
土田さん、銀行はどこにありますか。
Tsuchida san, ginkou wa, doko ni arimasu ka.
(**doko** = where) (use wa rather than ga because 'bank' is the topic; the subject is the silent pronoun 'it'; this sentence illustrates sentence pattern A)
10. It's a bank, huh.
銀行ですね。
Ginkou desu ne.

11. Uh, at this road's far end, there's a bookstore. Use toori. 'End' is understood. Meaning, it's down the road.
ええと、この通りの向こうに本屋があります。
Eeto, kono toori no mukou ni, honya ga arimasu. (**kono** = this, **sono** = that, **ano** = that over there; these terms are always followed by a noun, unlike the equivalent **kore**, **sore** and **are**) (**toori** = street) (**mukou ni** = at farther away; **mukou** = opposite side; *the muck is on the opposite side of the river*) (use **ya** after a product to indicate a store selling that product, e.g., **hon** = book, **honya** = bookstore) (**arimasu = aru =** exist, used for inanimate objects including plants; when you say that something exists in a particular place, follow the place description with the particle **ni**)
(Use ga rather than wa in this sentence because 1) you're talking about a particular bookstore, 2) you're introducing the idea of the bookstore, and 3) you're using arimasu to say that something exists.)
12. As for the bank, it's that bookstore's neighbor.
銀行はその本屋の隣です。
Ginkou wa sono honya no tonari desu. (use wa because 'bank' is the topic of the sentence; the silent pronoun 'it' is the subject; sentence pattern A)
13. It's the bookstore's neighbor, huh.
本屋の隣ですね。
Honya no tonari desu ne.
14. As for that bookstore, is it big?
その本屋は大きいですか。
Sono honya wa, ookii desu ka.
15. No, it isn't big, but you will soon know/understand it, for sure. 'It' is understood.
いいえ、大きくありませんが、すぐわかりますよ。
Iie, ookiku arimasen ga, sugu wakarimasu yo.
(**ookii** is an i adjective; to make the negative form of an i adjective, remove the final i and add ku; then add **arimasen** or **nai**) (**sugu** = soon)
16. Is that so? Thanks a lot.
そうですか。どうも有難う。
Sou desu ka. Doumo arigatou.
17. Well, I will go and come. Use te to mean and.

じゃ、行ってきます。
Ja, itte kimasu. **(iku = ikimasu** = to go; **kuru = kimasu** = to come)
(**itte kimasu** is a standard expression that you use when you leave a place and intend to come back)
18. I'm sorry to have kept you waiting. Hey, my wife doesn't exist, huh. Where is she?
お待たせしました。あれ！家内がいませんね。どこですか。
Omatase shimashita. Are! Kanai ga imasen ne. Doko desu ka.
(**omatase shimashita** is a standard polite phrase used when one has made someone wait; o is a polite prefix which can mean either 'honorable' or 'humble'; **mataseru** = to make someone wait = the causative tense of **matsu** = to wait; matase is the stem, or the pre-masu form, of mataseru; the **stem** of a verb, preceded by 'o' and followed by shimasu, is often used in making humble expressions – see lesson 21) (**shimashita** is the past tense of **shimasu** = suru = to do, so this phrase means, 'I humbly made you wait) (use ga rather than wa because you're introducing the wife into the conversation, and you're using imasu) (**imasen** = negative form of **imasu = iru** = to exist, used for animate objects like people and animals, but not plants and trees)
19. Barbara exists in that place over there's jewelry store, for sure.
バーバラさんはあそこの宝石屋にいますよ。
Baabara san wa, asoko no housekiya ni imasu yo. (use wa because Barbara has already been introduced as a topic into the conversation)
(**koko** = here, **soko** = there; **asoko** = over there)
(**houseki** = precious, jewel)
20. Eh! As for that, terrible. Which store is it?
えっ！それは大変！どの店ですか。
E! sore wa taihen! Dono mise desu ka.
(**dono = which,** and it's always followed by a noun; **dore** also = which, but it's used by itself, without a noun)
21. Is it that over there place's small store?
あそこの小さい店ですか。
Asoko no chiisai mise desu ka.
(**chiisai** = small, an i adjective)
22. No, it's not that small store over there. That over

there is a restaurant. From now on, use ja rather than dewa in these lessons, unless otherwise stated.
いいえ、あの小さい店じゃありません。あれはレストランです。
Iie, ano chiisai mise ja arimasen. Are wa resutoran
desu. (use wa because the topic 'that over there' has already been introduced)
23. It's the that front's pretty store, meaning the pretty store in front of that.
その前のきれいな店です。
Sono mae no, kirei na mise desu.
(**mae** = front) (**kirei** = pretty = a na adjective; when you use it to modify a noun, follow it with na)
24. Well, soon I will call and come. Use de to mean and.
じゃ、すぐ呼んで来ます。
Ja, sugu yonde kimasu. (**yobu** = call, invite, send for; *call to say that the yogurt burned*)
25. As for today, the weather is good.
今日は天気がいいですね。
Kyou wa, tenki ga ii desu. (use ga because you're introducing the weather topic) (*there are ten keys to predicting the weather*)
26. As for the bank, it exists at over there.
銀行はあそこにあります。
Ginkou wa, asoko ni arimasu. (use wa because the speaker assumes that the bank has already been introduced into conversation; sentence pattern A) (contrast this with 'ginkou ga asoko ni arimasu' = the bank exists over there, or there is a bank over there; in this case the speaker assumes that the listener doesn't know about the bank and is introducing the subject)
27. As for my wife, it's Barbara. Use watashi no.
私の家内はバーバラです。
Watashi no kanai wa, baabara desu. (use wa because you're assuming that your listeners already know you have a wife; if you wanted to introduce the concept that you have a wife, you could say 'kanai ga imasu')
28. As for that person over there, the eyes are big.
あの人は目が大きいです。
Ano hito wa, me ga ookii desu. (this illustrates **sentence pattern B**, in which a topic is followed by wa, and then a subject is followed by ga)

29. As for the bookstore, where is it?
本屋はどこですか。
Honya wa, doko desu ka. (sentence pattern A) (doko ni arimasu ka, also OK)
本屋はどこですか。
30. It's over there.
あそこです。
Asoko desu. (asoko ni arimasu, also OK)
31. As for that, whose suitcase is it?
それはだれのスーツケースですか。
Sore wa, dare no suutsukeesu desu ka. (sentence pattern A)
32. It's my suitcase.
私のスーツケースです。
Watashi no suutsukeesu desu.
33. Which is Michael's passport?
どれがマイケルさんのパスポートですか。
Dore ga maikerusan no pasupooto desu ka. (use ga because you're asking a question using an interrogative pronoun, i.e. **dore**, as the subject)
(interrogative pronouns include **dore** = which?, **nani** = what?, **doko** = where?, **dare** = who?, **doushite =** why?, **dou** = how?, **ikutsu** = how many?, **ikura =** how much?, **itsu** = when?)
34. This is Michael's passport.
これがマイケルさんのパスポートです。
Kore ga maikerusan no pasupooto desu. (use ga because you're answering a question formed with an interrogative pronoun, i.e., dore, as the subject)
35. As for Michael's passport, which is it?
マイケルさんのパスポートはどれですか。
Maikerusan no pasupooto wa, dore desu ka. (sentence pattern A)
36. Which person is Barbara?
どの人がバーバラさんですか。
Dono hito ga baabarasan desu ka. (use ga because you're asking a question using dono hito which functions like the interrogative pronoun dare)
(baabarasan wa, dono hito desu ka, also OK)
37. That person over there is Barbara.

あの人がバーバラさんです。
Ano hito ga baabarasan desu. (use ga because you're answering a question formed with an interrogative pronoun)
38. As for Barbara, it's that person over there.
バーバラさんはあの人です。
Baabarasan wa, ano hito desu. (sentence pattern A)
39. That person over there is not Barbara.
あの人はバーバラさんじゃありません。
Ano hito wa baabarasan ja arimasen. (pattern A)
40. The bank's neighbor is not a restaurant.
銀行の隣はレストランじゃありません。
Ginkou no tonari wa resutoran ja arimasen. (sentence pattern A)
41. That store over there is small.
あの店は小さいです。
Ano mise wa chiisai desu.
42. That store over there is small. Plain speech.
あの店は小さい。
Ano mise wa chiisai. (*don't* use da after i adjectives)
43. This store is not small.
この店は小さくありません。
Kono mise wa chiisaku arimasen.
(the **ku form of i adjectives** is used before negative words like nai and arimasen; to convert an i adjective into the ku form, remove the final i and add ku)
44. This store is not small. Plain speech. Use desu.
この店は小さくないです。
Kono mise wa chiisaku nai desu.
(**nai** is the plain speech form of arimasen)
(the word **desu** makes the expression more polite, but desu is omitted after i adjectives when using plain speech)
45. This store is not small. Plain speech. Don't use desu.
この店は小さくない。
Kono mise wa chiisakunai.
46. As for that over there, it's a small store.

あれは小さい店です。
Are wa, chiisai mise desu.
47. That store over there is quiet.
あの店は静かです。
Ano mise wa shizuka desu.
(**shizuka** = quiet, a na adjective)
To make the **negative form of a na adjective**, like shizuka, follow the adjective with **ja arimasen, dewa arimasen, ja nai** or **dewa nai. Ja** is the plain speech form of **dewa.**
48. This store is not quiet. Use ja arimasen.
この店は静かじゃありません。
Kono mise wa shizuka ja arimasen.
49. This store is not quiet. Use dewa arimasen.
この店は静かではありません。
Kono mise wa shizuka dewa arimasen.
50. This store is not quiet. Use plain speech. Use desu.
この店は静かじゃないです。
Kono mise wa shizuka ja nai desu.
51. This store is not quiet. Use plain speech. Don’t use desu.
この店は静かじゃない。
Kono mise wa shizuka ja nai.
52. That over there is a quiet store.
あれは静かな店です。
Are wa shizuka na mise desu.
Here are some **i adjectives**.
53. Small
小さい。
Chiisai
54. Big
大きい。
Ookii
55. Cheap
安い。

Yasui
56. Expensive
高い。
Takai
57. Low
低い。
Hikui (*hicks are low on the social scale*)
58. High or tall
高い。
Takai
59. New
新しい。
Atarashii
60. Old
古い。
Furui
61. Difficult
難しい。
Muzukashii
62. Easy
易しい。
Yasashii
63. Wide or spacious
広い。
Hiroi (*the hero lives in a spacious apartment*)
64. Narrow or small
狭い。
Semai (*it's narrow in the semi truck where I live*)
65. Good
いい。
Ii
66. Bad
悪い。

Warui
67. Delicious
おいしい。
Oishii
68. Unappetizing
まずい。
Mazui
69. Near or close
近い。
Chikai
70. Far
遠い。
Tooi
71. Noisy
うるさい。
Urusai
72. Dirty
汚い。
Kitanai
Here are some **na adjectives**.
73. Convenient
便利。
Benri
74. Inconvenient
不便。
Fuben
75. Quiet
静か。
Shizuka
76. Clean or pretty
きれい。
Kirei
77. This personal computer is very convenient.

このパソコンはとても便利です。
Kono pasokon wa totemo benri desu. (**totemo** = very)
78. As for today, are the circumstances good, meaning is it convenient for you? Use the expression tsugou ga ii.
今日は都合がいいですか。
Kyou wa tsugou ga ii desu ka. (**tsugou ga ii** is an expression used to say that a person's circumstances are good, meaning that there is time available)
79. This book is new.
この本は新しいです。
Kono hon wa atarashii desu.
80. As for this, it's a new book.
これは新しい本です。
Kore wa, atarashii hon desu.
81. This book isn't old.
この本は古くありません。
Kono hon wa furuku arimasen
82. Is this apple delicious?
このりんごはおいしいですか。
Kono ringo wa oishii desu ka. (*Ringo eats apples*)
83. Yes, it's delicious.
はい、おいしいです。
Hai, oishii desu.
84. No, it isn't delicious.
いいえ、おいしくありません。
Iie, oishiku arimasen.
85. No, it isn't delicious. Plain speech, don't use desu.
いいえ、おいしくない。
Iie, oishikunai.
86. Are those shoes expensive?
その靴は高いですか。
Sono kutsu wa takai desu ka.
87. No, they aren't expensive.
いいえ、高くありません。

Iie, takaku arimasen.
88. No, they aren't expensive. Use plain speech to say 'not expensive.' Use desu.
いいえ、高くないです。
Iie, takakunai desu.
89. Is this river clean?
この川はきれいですか。
Kono kawa wa kirei desu ka. (**kawa** = river) (**kirei** = clean or pretty) (*water from the kawa [river]supplies a car wash*)
90. No, it isn't clean.
いいえ、きれいじゃありません。
Iie, kirei ja arimasen. (kirei is a na adjective)
91. No, it isn't clean. Plain speech. Don't use desu.
いいえ、きれいじゃない。
Iie, kirei ja nai.
92. As for the test, is it difficult? Use tesuto.
テストは難しいですか。
Tesuto wa, muzukashii desu ka.
93. No, it isn't difficult.
いいえ、難しくありません。
Iie, muzukashiku arimasen.
94. No, it isn't difficult. Use plain speech to say 'not difficult.' Use desu.
いいえ、難しくないです。
Iie, muzukashikunai desu.
95. Which are Michael's shoes?
どれがマイケルさんの靴ですか。
Dore ga maikerusan no kutsu desu ka.
96. It's these new shoes.
この新しい靴です。
Kono atarashii kutsu desu.
97. As for the Tokyo subway, is it inconvenient?
東京の地下鉄は不便ですか。
Toukyou no chikatetsu wa, fuben desu ka.

98. No, it isn't inconvenient. It's convenient, for sure.
いいえ、不便じゃありません。便利ですよ。
Iie, fuben ja arimasen. Benri desu yo.
99. Is your room spacious?
あなたの部屋は広いですか。
Anata no heya wa hiroi desu ka. (not OK to use ookii when referring to the size of a room)
100. Yeah, it's spacious.
ええ、広いです。
Ee, hiroi desu.
101. No, it isn't spacious.
いいえ、広くありません。
Iie, hiroku arimasen.
102. No, it isn't spacious. Plain speech. Don't use desu.
いいえ、広くない。
Iie, hirokunai.
103. Is your room quiet?
あなたの部屋は静かですか。
Anata no heya wa shizuka desu ka.
104. No, it isn't quiet.
いいえ、静かじゃありません。
Iie, shizuka ja arimasen.
105. Yes, it's quiet.
はい、静かです。
Hai, shizuka desu.
106. As for the Japanese language, is it easy?
日本語は易しいですか。
Nihongo wa yasashii desu ka.
107. No, it isn't easy.
いいえ、易しくありません。
Iie, yasashiku arimasen.
108. No, it isn't easy. Plain speech. Use desu.
いいえ、易しくないです。

Iie, yasashikunai desu.
109. Yes, it’s easy.
はい、易しいです。
Hai, yasashii desu.
110. Are Japanese prices cheap? Use bukka.
日本の物価は安いですか。
Nihon no bukka wa yasui desu ka
111. No, they aren’t cheap. Plain speech. Don’t use desu.
いいえ、安くない。
Iie, yasukunai.
112. Are kanji difficult?
漢字は難しいですか。
Kanji wa, muzukashii desu ka.
113. No, they aren’t difficult.
いいえ、難しくありません。
Iie, muzukashiku arimasen.
114. No, they aren’t difficult. Use plain speech with desu.
いいえ、難しくないです。
Iie, muzukashikunai desu.
115. Is your Japanese language book new?
あなたの日本語の本は新しいですか。
Anata no nihongo no hon wa atarashii desu ka.
116. Yeah, it’s new.
ええ、新しいです。
Ee, atarashii desu.
117. No, it isn’t new.
いいえ、新しくありません。
Iie, atarashiku arimasen.
118. No, it isn’t new. Plain speech. Don’t use desu.
いいえ、新しくない。
Iie, atarashikunai.
119. As for this room, how is it?
この部屋はどうですか。

Kono heya wa, dou desu ka.
120. That’s so, huh. In this case, this means let me see.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
121. It's a little small or tight, huh. (referring to a room) Use chotto.
ちょっと狭いですね。
Chotto semai desu ne. (cannot use chiisai to describe a room; must use semai)
122. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.
123. Well, as for this one, how is it?
じゃ、これはどうですか。
Ja, kore wa, dou desu ka.
124. This one isn't small or tight, for sure.
これは狭くありませんよ。
Kore wa semaku arimasen yo (ga, not OK here)
125. That’s so huh. It’s spacious but it’s a little expensive, for sure. Use chotto.
そうですね、広いですがちょっと高いですよ。
Sou desu ne. Hiroi desu ga, chotto takai desu yo.
126. As for the bank, where does it exist?
銀行はどこにありますか。
Ginkou wa, doko ni arimasu ka.
127. It exists at the bookstore’s neighbor, meaning next to the bookstore.
本屋の隣にあります。
Honya no tonari ni arimasu.
128. As for the Japanese language book, where does it exist?
日本語の本はどこにありますか。
Nihongo no hon wa, doko ni arimasu ka.
129. It exists on that place’s desk’s top, meaning on top of that desk.
そこの机の上にあります。
Soko no tsukue no ue ni arimasu. (**ue** = above or top, **shita** = below or

bottom)
130. As for the pen, does it exist here?
ペンはここにありますか。
Pen wa, koko ni arimasu ka.
131. No, the pen doesn't exist here.
いいえ、ペンはここにありません。
Iie, pen wa koko ni arimasen.
132. It exists in that place over there's desk's inside.
あそこの机の中にあります。
Asoko no tsukue no naka ni arimasu. (**naka =** inside; **soto** = outside)
133. As for Michael, now, where does he exist?
マイケルさんは今どこにいますか。
Maikerusan wa, ima, doko ni imasu ka.
134. Does he exist at school?
学校にいますか。
Gakkou ni imasu ka.
135. No, he exists at the airport.
いいえ、空港にいます。
Iie, kuukou ni imasu. (*I wore my cool coat at the airport*)
136. Where is the bank? Use desu.
銀行はどこですか。
Ginkou wa, doko desu ka.
137. It's there.
そこです。
Soko desu.
138. Where is Barbara? Use desu.
バーバラさんはどこですか。
Baabarasan wa doko desu ka.
139. As for Barbara, it's the jewelry store, meaning she's in the jewelry store.
バーバラさんは宝石屋です。
Baabarasan wa housekiya desu.
140. On the far side of the post office, a hospital exists. Side is understood.
郵便局の向こうに病院があります。

Yuubinkyoku no mukou ni byouin ga arimasu. (OK to substitute mukougawa for mukou; **gawa** = side)
141. At the school's neighbor's bank, Michael exists.
学校の隣の銀行にマイケルさんがいます。
Gakkou no tonari no ginkou ni, maikerusan ga imasu.
142. At the desk's top, Barbara's pen exists.
机の上にバーバラさんのペンがあります。
Tsukue no ue ni, baabarasan no pen ga arimasu.
143. As for Tsuchida, where does he exist?
土田さんはどこにいますか。
Tsuchida san wa, doko ni imasu ka.
144. As for Barbara's bag, where does it exist? Use baggu.
バーバラさんのバッグはどこにありますか。
Baabarasan no baggu wa, doko ni arimasu ka. (Japanese people pronounce baggu 'bakku')
145. In front of the desk
机の前。
Tsukue no mae
146. Behind the desk
机の後ろ。
Tsukue no ushiro
147. Above the desk or on top of the desk
机の上。
Tsukue no ue
148. Under the desk
机の下。
Tsukue no shita
149. Around the desk
机のまわり。
Tsukue no mawari
150. Close to the desk. Use soba.
机のそば。
Tsukue no soba

151. Near the desk (literally, the desk's closely)
机の近く。
Tsukue no chikaku. (**chikaku** is the adverbial form of **chikai** = near or close, but **chikaku** is also used as a **locative expression** meaning 'close to'; another example of a locative expression is **mae** = front)
152. It exists on the far side of the desk. 'Side' is understood.
机の向こうにあります。
Tsukue no mukou ni arimasu. (cf. **mukougawa** = far side; OK to substitute mukougawa for mukou in this sentence)
153. As for the telephone, it's beside the desk. Use yoko.
電話は机の横です。
Denwa wa tsukue no yoko desu.
154. The desk's right side. Side is understood.
机の右。
Tsukue no migi. (**migi** = right; **hidari** = left) (cf. **migigawa** = right side; OK to substitute migigawa for migi in this sentence)
155. The desk's left side. Side is understood.
机の左。
Tsukue no hidari. (**hidarigawa** = left side; OK to substitute hidarigawa for hidari in this sentence)
156. The bookstore's neighbor, meaning next to or next door.
本屋の隣。
Honya no tonari
157. The box's inside.
箱の中。
Hako no naka
158. The box's middle
箱のまん中。
Hako no mannaka.
159. As for the phone, where does it exist?
電話はどこにありますか。
Denwa wa, doko ni arimasu ka.
160. Is it the phone?

電話ですか。
Denwa desu ka.
161. As for the phone, it exists beside the desk. Use yoko.
電話は机の横にあります。
Denwa wa, tsukue no yoko ni arimasu.
162. As for the cat, it exists below the desk.
猫は机の下にいます。
Neko wa, tsukue no shita ni imasu.
163. As for the dog, it exists at the box's inside.
犬は箱の中にいます。
Inu wa, hako no naka ni imasu.
164. As for the eye glasses, they exist on the TV's top.
メガネはテレビの上にあります。
Megane wa, terebi no ue ni arimasu.
165. As for the hospital, it exists at the post office's rear.
病院は郵便局の後ろにあります。
Byouin wa, yuubinkyoku no ushiro ni arimasu.
166. As for the benches, they exist at the fountain's around, meaning around the fountain.
ベンチはふん水のまわりにあります。
Benchi wa, funsui no mawari ni arimasu. (**mawari** = around; this comes from **mawaru** = to turn or spin) (**funsui** = fountain; *we have fun in the sun in the fountain*)
167. At the flower shop's left, what exists?
花屋の左に何がありますか。
Hanaya no hidari ni, nani ga arimasu ka.
168. At the hospital's closely, what exists?
病院の近くに何がありますか。
Byouin no chikaku ni, nani ga arimasu ka.
169. At Barbara's proximity, what exists? Use soba. This thing is animate.
バーバラさんのそばに何がいますか。
Baabara san no soba ni, nani ga imasu ka.
170. A dog exists.

犬がいます。
Inu ga imasu.
171. As for here, it's a park.
ここは公園です。
Koko wa, kouen desu. (kore wa, kouen desu, if you mean 'this is a park,' is *not* OK in Japanese)
172. Around the park, big buildings, a lot, exist. Use tatemono.
公園のまわりに大きい建物がたくさんあります。
Kouen no mawari ni ookii tatemono ga takusan arimasu.
173. As for the park's inside, it's quiet.
公園の中は静かです。
Kouen no naka wa shizuka desu
174. In the middle of the park, a fountain exists.
公園のまん中にふん水があります。
Kouen no mannaka ni funsui ga arimasu
175. Around the fountain, benches exist.
ふん水のまわりにベンチがあります。
Funsui no mawari ni benchi ga arimasu.
176. At the benches' rear, big trees exist.
ベンチの後ろに大きい木があります。
Benchi no ushiro ni, ookii ki ga arimasu.
177. On the big tree's underneath bench, Barbara exists.
大きい木の下のベンチにバーバラさんがいます。
Ookii ki no shita no benchi ni, Barbara-san ga imasu.

Chapter 3

1. Now, it's 3:00, huh.
今、３時ですね。
Ima, sanji desu ne.
2. Well, let's go.
じゃ、行きましょう。
Ja, ikimashou. (the **shou ending** replaces the **su** ending on a masu verb like ikimasu when you want to say 'let's do something' or when you want to say 'I

shall do something’; the shou ending is also used to convert the word **desu** to the word **deshou** = ‘it probably is’)
3. Yeah, from here, as far as the hotel, about how long will it take?
ええ、ここからホテルまでどのくらいかかりますか。
Ee. Koko kara, hoteru made, dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (**kurai** = about, approximately, almost, something like; often softened to **gurai;** OK to substitute gurai for kurai in this sentence) (**kakarimasu = kakaru** = ‘take’ when referring to time, or ‘cost’ when referring to money)
4. That’s so, huh. Meaning, let me see.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
5. By car, it will take about 2 hours.
車で２時間ぐらいかかります。
Kuruma de, nijikan gurai kakarimasu. (**kurai**, not OK; it sounds too harsh with nijikan) (**jikan** = time, hours; **ichijikan** = 1 hour, **nijikan** = 2 hours, etc.)
6. To a great degree, it’s far, huh.
随分遠いですね。
Zuibun, tooi desu ne. (**zuibun** = extremely, to a great degree)
7. As for a train, does it exist?
電車はありますか。
Densha wa, arimasu ka.
8. A train also exists, but it isn’t very convenient.
Densha mo arimasu ga, amari benri ja arimasen.
電車もありますがあまり便利じゃありません。
(**mo** = also; it replaces wa and ga when used after a subject or topic)
(**amari** = not very, in negative constructions; very much or excessively, in positive constructions)
9. As for today, let’s go by taxi.
今日はタクシーで行きましょう。
Kyou wa, takushii de ikimashou. (**de** = by means of)
10. That’s so huh. Let’s do so.
そうですね。そうしましょう。
Sou desu ne. Sou shimashou.

11. The street is being uncrowded, huh.
道がすいていますね。
Michi ga suite imasu ne. (suku = to be uncrowded) (the **te or de form** of a verb can carry the meaning 'ing' when combined with iru or imasu; such verbs can be used with both animate and inanimate objects)
12. Yeah, it isn't being very crowded, huh. Use amari.
ええ、あまり込んでいませんね。
Ee, amari konde imasen ne. (**konde** is the de form of **komu** = to get crowded)
13. Ah! Is that over there visible, meaning can you see it?
あっ、あれが見えますか。
A! Are ga miemasu ka. (ga is always used with **mieru** = can be seen)
14. Which is it?
どれですか。
Dore desu ka.
15. Is it that big building over there?
あの大きい建物ですか。
Ano ookii tatemono desu ka.
16. No, it isn't that building over there.
いいえ、あの建物じゃありません。
Iie, ano tatemono ja arimasen.
17. It's that neighbor, meaning it's next to that. Use tonari.
その隣です。
Sono tonari desu.
18. What is it?
何ですか。
Nan desu ka.
19. It's Disneyland for sure.
ディズニーランドですよ。
Dizuniirando desu yo.
20. Ah, is <u>that</u> over thereTokyo Disneyland?
ああ、あれが東京ディズニーランドですか。
Aa, are ga toukyou Dizuniirando desu ka. (ga is used for emphasis)
21. It's big, huh.

大きいですね。
Ookii desu ne.
22. Yeah, it’s very big for sure.
ええ、とても大きいですよ。
Ee, totemo ookii desu yo.
23. Barbara, sometime together let’s go.
バーバラさん、いつか一緒に行きましょう。
Baabarasan, itsuka issho ni ikimashou. (**itsu** = when; **itsuka** = sometime, **dokoka** = somewhere, **dareka =** someone; **nanika** = something) (**issho ni** = together)
24. It’s interesting for sure.
面白いですよ。
Omoshiroi desu yo. (omoshiroi = interesting, fun, funny)
25. Yeah, let’s do so.
Ee, sou shimashou.
ええ、そうしましょう。
26. From Narita airport, as for as far as Tokyo, is it close?
成田空港から東京まで近いですか。
Narita kuukou kara toukyou made wa, chikai desu ka.
27. As for today, are the streets being crowded?
今日は道が込んでいますか。
Kyou wa, michi ga konde imasu ka.
28. As for Narita, it’s a new airport, but it's a bit inconvenient. Use sukoshi.
成田は新しい空港ですが少し不便です。
Narita wa atarashii kuukou desu ga, sukoshi fuben desu.
29. A bus also exists, but it takes time.
バスもありますが時間がかかります。
Basu mo arimasu ga, jikan ga kakarimasu. (use ga with kakaru, e.g., ‘okane ga kakaru’ = it costs money)
30. As for Tokyo, it’s interesting, but the prices are high. Use bukka.
東京は面白いですが物価が高いです。
Toukyou wa, omoshiroi desu ga, bukka ga takai desu. (even though ‘prices’ are plural in English, use ga because you’re referring to the specific prices in

effect now)
31. As for Tokyo, it's interesting, but ... This hanging 'but' implies that there's also something not so good about Tokyo.
東京は面白いですが...
Toukyou wa omoshiroi desu ga ...
32. Sushi is good, but it's expensive.
寿司はおいしいですが高いです。
Sushi wa oishii desu ga, takai desu.
33. Japan is tight or narrow, but people a lot exist.
日本は狭いですが人がたくさんいます。
Nihon wa semai desu ga, hito ga takusan imasu.
34. As for the Japanese language, it's difficult, but it's interesting.
日本語は難しいですが面白いです。
Nihongo wa muzukashii desu ga, omoshiroi desu.
35. This magazine is old, but that magazine over there is new.
この雑誌は古いですが、あの雑誌は新しいです。
Kono zasshi wa furui desu ga, ano zasshi wa atarashii desu. (use wa twice, because you're comparing 2 contrasting topics)
36. Taxis are convenient, but they are expensive.
タクシーは便利ですが高いです。
Takushii wa benri desu ga, takai desu.
37. Here is quiet, but over there is noisy.
ここは静かですが、あそこはうるさいです。
Koko wa shizuka desu ga, asoko wa urusai desu. (*not* OK to substitute kore wa or kore ga for koko wa) (use wa for contrasting topics)
38. Today the circumstances are good, but tomorrow they're bad. Use dame.
今日は都合がいいですが、明日はだめです。
Kyou wa tsugou ga ii desu ga, ashita wa dame desu.
39. This restaurant is expensive, but that restaurant over there is cheap.
このレストランは高いですが、あのレストランは安いです。
Kono resutoran wa takai desu ga, ano resutoran wa yasui desu.
40. As for the work, is it interesting?
仕事は面白いですか。

Shigoto wa omoshiroi desu ka.
41. Yeah, it's interesting, but it's very busy.
ええ、面白いですがとても忙しいです。
Ee, omoshiroi desu ga, totemo isogashii desu.
42. As for a personal computer, is it convenient?
パソコンは便利ですか。
Pasokon wa benri desu ka.
43. Yeah, it's convenient, but it's difficult.
ええ、便利ですが難しいです。
Ee, benri desu ga, muzukashii desu.
44. To say 'very' or 'extremely,' in positive constructions, you may use either **totemo** or **zuibun.** As for that person over there, she is a very pretty person. Use totemo.
あの人はとてもきれいな人です。
Ano hito wa, totemo kirei na hito desu.
45. As for that person over there, she is a very pretty person. Use zuibun.
あの人は随分きれいな人です。
Ano hito wa, zuibun kirei na hito desu.
46. As for today, cars are very numerous. Use totemo.
今日は車がとても多いです。
Kyou wa, kuruma ga totemo ooi desu. (ooi = numerous, an i adjective)
47. As for today, cars are very numerous. Use zuibun.
今日は車が随分多いです。
Kyou wa, kuruma ga zuibun ooi desu.
48. **Amari**, when used in negative constructions, means 'not very.' As for the weather, it isn't very good. Use yoku arimasen.
天気は、あまりよくありません。
Tenki wa, amari yoku arimasen. (**ii** = good, an i adjective; to make the adverbial **ku form** of this adjective, don't say iku; instead use the similar word **yoi** = good, and convert this to **yoku**)
49. As for this TV, it isn't very expensive.
このテレビはあまり高くありません。
Kono terebi wa, amari takaku arimasen.
50. No, it isn't very interesting.

いいえ、あまり面白くありません。
Iie, amari omoshiroku arimasen.
51. The Japanese language book isn't very new.
日本語の本はあまり新しくありません。
Nihongo no hon wa amari atarashiku arimasen.
52. As for hiragana, it isn't very difficult.
ひらがなはあまり難しくありません。
Hiragana wa amari muzukashiku arimasen.
53. Tokyo's streets are not very clean.
東京の道はあまりきれいじゃありません。
Toukyou no michi wa amari kirei ja arimasen. (this can also mean, not very pretty) (**kirei** is a na adjective)
54. From my house, until the school, is not very far.
私の家から学校まであまり遠くありません。
Watashi no ie kara, gakkou made, amari tooku arimasen.
55. I drink, or I will drink. In this section, use the masu form of verbs.
飲みます。
Nomimasu. (from **nomu**)
56. I don't drink, or I won't drink.
飲みません。
Nomimasen.
57. I wake up, or I will wake up
起きます。
Okimasu. (from **okiru**) (this can also mean 'I get up' or 'I will get up')
57. I don't wake up, or I won't wake up.
起きません。
Okimasen.
58. I read, or I will read.
読みます。
Yomimasu. (from **yomu**)
59. I don't read, or I won't read.
読みません。
Yomimasen.

60. I write, or I will write.
書きます。
Kakimasu. (from **kaku**)
61. I don’t write, or I won’t write.
書きません。
Kakimasen.
62. I buy, or I will buy.
買います。
Kaimasu. (from **kau**)
63. I don’t buy, or I won’t buy.
買いません。
Kaimasen.
64. I wait, or I will wait.
待ちます。
Machimasu. (from **matsu**)
65. I don’t wait, or I won’t wait.
待ちません。
Machimasen.
66. I return, or I will return.
帰ります。
Kaerimasu. (from **kaeru**)
67. I don’t return, or I won’t return.
帰りません。
Kaerimasen.
68. I go, or I will go.
行きます。
Ikimasu. (from **iku**)
69. I don’t go, or I won’t go.
行きません。
Ikimasen.
70. I open, or I will open.
開けます。
Akemasu. (from **akeru**)

71. I don’t open, or I won’t open.
開けません。
Akemasen.
72. I eat, or I will eat.
食べます。
Tabemasu. (from **taberu**)
73. I don’t eat, or I won’t eat.
食べません。
Tabemasen.
74. I sleep, or I will sleep.
寝ます。
Nemasu. (from **neru**)
75. I don’t sleep, or I won’t sleep.
寝ません。
Nemasen.
76. I see or watch, or I will see or watch.
見ます。
Mimasu. (from **miru**)
77. I don’t see or watch, or I won’t see or watch.
見ません。
Mimasen.
78. I show, or I will show.
見せます。
Misemasu. (from **miseru**)
79. I don’t show, or I won’t show.
見せません。
Misemasen.
80. I do, or I will do.
します。
Shimasu. (from **suru**)
81. I don’t do, or I won’t do.
しません。
Shimasen.

82. Every day, I go to Tokyo.
毎日、東京に行きます。
Mainichi, toukyou ni ikimasu. (‘toukyou e ikimasu,’ also OK; you may use either **ni** or **e** to mean ‘to’; **e** means ‘toward’ and refers to the direction of movement, while **ni** means ‘to’ and refers to the destination itself, but you may consider the words interchangeable when using them for this meaning)
83. Tomorrow, I will go to Tokyo.
明日、東京に行きます。
Ashita, toukyou ni ikimasu.
84. Tomorrow, I will not go to Tokyo.
明日、東京に行きません。
Ashita, toukyou ni ikimasen.
85. I always read books.
いつも本を読みます。
Itsumo hon wo yomimasu. (**itsu** = when; **itsuka =** sometime; **itsumo** = ‘always’ in positive constructions, ‘never’ in negative constructions; **itsudemo** = anytime)
86. I write my name, or I will write my name. ‘My’ is understood.
名前を書きます。
Namae wo kakimasu.
87. I take medicine, or I will take medicine.
薬を飲みます。
Kusuri wo nomimasu. (**nomimasu** also = to drink)
88. Every day, I go to the park, but, as for today, I will not go. Use ‘e’ to mean to.
毎日公園へ行きますが、今日は行きません。
Mainichi kouen e ikimasu ga, kyou wa ikimasen.
89. From Tokyo station, as far as Nikko, by train, it takes about 2 hours.
東京駅から日光まで電車で２時間ぐらいかかります。
Toukyou eki kara nikkou made densha de nijikan gurai kakarimasu.
90. The airport is being crowded, but the streets are being uncrowded.
空港は込んでいますが、道は空いてます。 Kuukou wa konde imasu ga, michi wa suite imasu. (use wa twice to contrast 2 competing topics)
91. At under the desk, what exists? Refer to an animate object.

机の下に何がいますか。
Tsukue no shita ni, nani ga imasu ka. (use ga because you're using an interrogative pronoun, nani, as the subject)
92. A cat exists.
猫がいます。
Neko ga imasu.
93. The taxi will go to Michael's house. Use e to say 'to.'
タクシーがマイケルさんの家へ行きます。
Takushii ga maikerusan no ie e ikimasu. (ie ni, also OK)
94. Zero. 2 responses.
ゼロ。O
Zero. Rei.
95. One
一
Ichi
96. Two
二
Ni
97. Three
三
San
98. Four. 2 responses.
四
Yon. Shi.
99. Five
五
Go
100. Six
六
Roku
101. Seven. 2 responses.
七
Nana. Shichi.

102. Eight.
八
Hachi.
103. Nine. 2 responses.
九
Ku. Kyuu.
104. Ten.
十
Juu.
105. Eleven.
十一
Juu-ichi.
106. Twelve.
十二
Juu-ni.
107. Nineteen. 2 responses.
十九
Juu-ku. Juu-kyuu.
108. Twenty
二十
Ni-juu
109. Thirty
三十
San-juu
110. Forty
四十
Yon-juu
111. Fifty
五十
Go-juu
112. Sixty
六十
Roku-juu

113. Seventy. 2 responses.
七十
Shichi-juu, nana-juu
114. Eighty
八十
Hachi-juu
115. Ninety
九十
Kyuu-juu
116. 100
百
Hyaku
117. 101
百一
Hyaku-ichi
118. 111
百十一
Hyaku-juu-ichi
119. 200
二百
Ni-hyaku
120. 300
三百
San-byaku
121. 400
四百
Yon-hyaku
122. 500
五百
Go-hyaku
123. 600
六百
Rop-pyaku

124. 700
七百
Nana-hyaku
125. 800
八百
Hap-pyaku
126. 900
九百
Kyuu-hyaku
127. 1000
千
Sen
128. 1001
千一
Sen-ichi
129. 1111
千百十一
Sen-hyaku-juu-ichi
130. 2000
二千
Ni-sen
131. 2222
二千二百二十二
Ni-sen-ni-hyaku-ni-juu-ni
132. 3000
三千
San-zen
133. 4000
四千
Yon-sen
134. 5000
五千
Go-sen

135. 6000
六千
Roku-sen
136. 7000
七千
Nana-sen
137. 8000
八千
Hassen
138. 9000
九千
Kyuu-sen
139. 10,000
一万
Ichi-man
140. 20,000
二万
Ni-man
141. 33,333
三万三千三百三十三
San-man san-zen san-byaku sanjuu san
142. 100,000
十万
Juu-man
143. 444,444
四十四万四千四百四十四
Yonjuu-yon-man yon-sen yon-hyaku yon-juu yon
144. 1,000,000
百万
Hyaku-man
145. 10,000,000
千万
Sen-man

146. 100,000,000
一億
Ichi-oku (*not* OK to say ~~manman~~, if you mean 100,000,000, but ichioku = 10,000 * 10,000; cf. manman, different kanji = full of, brimming with)
147. 1 billion
十億
Juu-oku
148. 10 billion
百億
Hyaku-oku
149. 1:00
１時
Ichi-ji
150. 2:00
２時
Ni-ji
151. 3:00
３時
San-ji
152. 4:00
４時
Yo-ji
153. 5:00
５時
Go-ji
154. 6:00
６時
Roku-ji
155. 7:00
７時
Shichiji (nanaji, *not* OK)
156. 8:00
８時

Hachi-ji
157. 9:00
9 時
Ku-ji (kyuu-ji, *not* OK)
158. 10:00
10 時
Juu-ji
159. 11:00
11 時
Juuichi-ji
160. 12:00
12 時
Juuni-ji
161. One minute
1 分
Ippun
162. 2 minutes
2 分
Nifun
163. 3 minutes
3 分
Sanpun
164. 4 minutes
4 分
Yonpun (yonfun, also OK)
165. 5 minutes
5 分
Gofun
166. 6 minutes
6 分
Roppun
167. 7 minutes
7 分

Nanafun (shichifun, *not* OK)
168. 8 minutes
8 分
Happun
169. 9 minutes
9 分
Kyuufun
170. 10 minutes. 2 responses
10 分
Jippun. Juppun.
171. 30 minutes. 2 responses.
30 分
Sanjippun. Sanjuppun
172. One hour
1 時間
Ichijikan (**kan** = duration)
173. 2 hours
2 時間
Nijikan
174. 3 hours
3 時間
Sanjikan
175. 4 hours
4 時間
Yojikan (yonjikan, *not* OK)
176. 5 hours
5 時間
Gojikan
177. 6 hours
6 時間
Rokujikan
178. 7 hours. 2 responses.
7 時間

Shichijikan. Nanajikan.
179. 8 hours
8 時間
Hachijikan
180. 9 hours
9 時間
Ku-jikan (kyuu-jikan, *not* OK)
181. 10 hours
10 時間
Juujikan
182. 30 hours
30 時間
Sanjuujikan
183. Now, what time is it?
今、何時ですか。
Ima, nanji desu ka.
184. It's 10:42
10 時 42 分です。
Juuji yonjuu nifun desu.
185. About 3:00, I will go to Narita airport. Use e to say 'to.'
3 時ごろ、成田空港へ行きます。
Sanji goro, narita kuukou e ikimasu. (**Goro** means 'approximately' but is only used with time of day, time of year, etc. **Kurai**, or **gurai**, can be used after nouns in general to mean 'approximately.) (kuukou ni ikimasu, also OK in this sentence)
186. At tomorrow's 4:00 p.m., I will meet Michael.
明日の午後 4 時にマイケルさんに会います。
Ashita no gogo yoji ni, maikerusan ni aimasu.
187. Exactly 1:00
ちょうど 1 時
Choudo ichiji
188. 3:15
3 時 15 分

Sanji juugofun
189. 15 minutes following 3:00
3 時 15 分つぎ
Sanji juugofun tsugi
190. 5:27 a.m.
午前 5 時 27 分
Gozen goji nijuunanafun
191. 8:30
8 時３０分
Hachiji sanjuppun (sanjippun, also OK)
192. Half past 8:00
8 時半
Hachiji han
193. Here are 3 ways to say 3:45 p.m. First, 15:45
15 時 45 分
Juugoji yonjuu gofun
194. 3:45 p.m.
午後 3 時 45 分
Gogo sanji yonjuu gofun
195. 15 minutes before 4:00 p.m.
午後 4 時 15 分前
Gogo yoji juugofun mae
196. At 3:00, I will meet Barbara.
3 時にバーバラさんに会います。
Sanji ni, baabarasan ni aimasu. (**ni i**s used to mean ‘at’ a particular time; **ni** is also used before the verb **au** = to meet, to indicate the person who is met)
197. From Tokyo station until Disneyland, about how long does it take?
東京駅からデズニーランドまでどのくらいかかりますか。
Toukyou eki kara dizuniirando made, dono kurai kakarimasu ka.
(kakarimasu = kakaru = ‘take’ when referring to time, or ‘cost’ when referring to money) (**dono gurai**, also OK)
198. By bus, it takes 35 minutes.
バスで 35 分かかります。

Basu de, sanjuu gofun kakarimasu.
199. Every day, how many hours work do you do?
毎日、何時間仕事をしますか。
Mainichi, nanjikan shigoto wo shimasu ka. (**kan = duration,** e.g. **ichijikan** = 1 hour duration,
ichinenkan = 1 year duration, etc.; **jikan** also = time)
200. I do 8 hours work.
8 時間仕事をします。
Hachijikan shigoto wo shimasu. (shigoto wo hachijikan shimasu, also OK)
201. From Tokyo until Shizuoka, by bullet train, about how much is it? (meaning, how much time does it take?)
東京から静岡まで新幹線でどのくらいですか。
Toukyou kara, shizuoka made, shinkansen de, dono kurai desu ka. (**dono gurai**, also OK)
201. It's about 1 ½ hours
1 時間半ぐらいです。
Ichijikan han gurai desu. (kurai, *not* OK, in this case)
202. Sigh. I don't know/understand exactly.
さあ、ちょっとわかりません。
Saa. Chotto wakarimasen. (cf. choudo ichiji = exactly 1:00) (*not* OK to substitute choudo for chotto in this sentence)
203. As for time (literally hour duration), about how much does it take?
時間はどのくらいかかりますか。
Jikan wa, dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (**gurai**, also OK)
204. As for money, about how much does it cost? Use dono.
お金はどのくらいかかりますか。
Okane wa, dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (**dono gurai**, also OK; **ikura gurai**, also OK)
205. As for Tanaka, every day, at what time does he sleep, meaning go to bed?
田中さんは毎日何時に寝ますか。
Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanji ni nemasu ka.
206. As for Tanaka, every day, at what time does he get up?
田中さんは毎日何時に起きますか。

Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanji ni okimasu ka.
207. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he sleep.
田中さんは毎日何時間寝ますか。
Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanjikan nemasu ka.
208. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he do work?
田中さんは毎日何時間仕事をしますか。
Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanjikan shigoto wo shimasu ka.
209. As for the lunch rest, meaning lunch break, from what time until what time is it?
昼休みは何時から何時までですか。
Hiruyasumi wa, nanji kara nanji made desu ka.
210. As for the lunch break, how many hours is it?
昼休みは何時間ですか。
Hiruyasumi wa, nanjikan desu ka.
211. As for Tanaka, at what time does he leave the home?
田中さんは何時に家をでますか。
Tanaka san wa, nanji ni uchi wo demasu ka.
212. As for Tanaka, at what time does he return to the home?
田中さんは何時に家に帰りますか。
Tanaka san wa, nanji ni uchi ni kaerimasu ka.
213. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he watch TV?
田中さんは毎日何時間テレビを見ますか。
Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanjikan terebi wo mimasu ka.
214. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he do English’s study?
田中さんは毎日何時間英語の勉強をしますか。
Tanaka san wa, mainichi, nanjikan eigo no benkyou wo shimasu ka.
215. From Tanaka’s home until the company, about how long does it take?
田中さんの家から会社までどのくらいかかりますか。
Tanaka san no uchi kara kaisha made, dono kurai kakarimasu ka.
216. As for Tanaka, about what time does he eat breakfast?
田中さんは何時ごろ朝御飯を食べますか。
Tanaka san wa, nanji goro asagohan wo tabemasu ka.
217. From Narita, until the hotel, by car, about how long does it take?

成田からホテルまで車でどのくらいかかりますか。
Narita kara hoteru made kuruma de dono kurai kakarimasu ka.
218. At what time will you return to the home (meaning, your home)?
何時に家に帰りますか。
Nanji ni uchi ni kaerimasu ka.
219. To Tanaka I sent a letter.
田中さんに手紙を出しました。
Tanaka san ni tegami wo dashimashita. (from **dasu**)
220. As for Barbara, where does she exist?
バーバラさんはどこにいますか。
Baabarasan wa doko ni imasu ka.
221. At 9:00 I will meet Michael.
9 時にマイケルさんに会います。
Kuji ni maikerusan ni aimasu.
222. Excuse me. From Tokyo until Shin-Osaka, by bullet train, about how long does it take?
すみません。東京から新大阪まで新幹線でどのくらいかかりますか。
Sumimasen. Toukyou kara shin oosaka made shinkansen de dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (**gurai**, also OK in this sentence)
223. It's about 3 hours.
3 時間ぐらいです。
Sanjikan gurai desu. (**kurai**, *not* OK in this sentence)
224. Shall we go by train, shall we go by taxi?
電車で行きましょうかタクシーで行きましょうか。
Densha de ikimashou ka takushii de ikimashou ka. 225. As for the train, it's a little inconvenient. Use chotto.
電車はちょっと不便です。
Densha wa chotto fuben desu.
226. Let's go by taxi.
タクシーで行きます。
Takushii de ikimashou.
227. Well, let's do so.
じゃ、そうしましょう。

Jaa, so shimashou.
228. Shall we drink beer?
ビールを飲みましょうか。
Biiru wo nomimashou ka.
229. Yeah, it's good huh.
ええ、いいですね。
Ee, ii desu ne.
230. It's good, huh. But a little bit, as for now.
いいですね。でもちょっと今は。
Ii desu ne. Demo chotto, ima wa. (this is a soft refusal)
231. Will we not drink beer?
ビールを飲みませんか。
Biiru wo nomimasen ka.
232. Yeah, let's drink.
ええ、飲みましょう。
Ee, nomimashou.
233. Will we not do tennis?
テニスをしませんか。
Tenisu wo shimasen ka.
234. Yeah, let's do.
ええ、しましょう。
Ee, shimashou.
235. It's too bad, but a little, a job exists and ... Use te to mean and.
残念ですが、ちょっと用があって。
Zannen desu ga, chotto, yo ga atte... (**zannen** = disappointing, regrettable)
(**you** = job, **youji** = errand; **youi** = preparations)
236. It's 5:00. Shall we return to the home? Use e to say 'to.'
5 時です。家へ帰りましょうか。
Goji desu. Uchi e kaerimashou ka. (ni and e can be used interchangeably to mean 'to')
237. Yeah, let's return.
ええ、帰りましょう。
Ee, kaerimashou.

238. Yeah, but, a little bit ...
ええ、でもちょっと...
Ee, demo chotto ... (this is a soft refusal)
239. It's 12:00. Shall we eat lunch?
12 時です。昼ごはんを食べましょうか。
Juuniji desu. Hirugohan wo tabemashou ka.
240. It's difficult.
難しいです。
Muzukashii desu.
241. Shall we ask the teacher?
先生に聞きましょうか。
Sensei ni kikimashou ka. (from **kiku** = to ask; **kiku** also = to listen)
242. It will rain.
雨が降ります。
Ame ga furimasu.
243. Shall we go by taxi?
タクシーで行きましょうか。
Takushii de ikimashou ka.
244. It's Tanaka's birthday.
田中さんの誕生日です。
Tanaka san no tanjoubi desu.
245. Shall we do a party?
パーティーをしましょうか。
Paatii wo shimashou ka.
246. As for tomorrow, a test exists. Use tesuto.
明日はテストがあります。
Ashita wa tesuto ga arimasu.
247. Shall we study together?
いっしょに勉強しましょうか。
Issho ni benkyou shimashou ka.
248. As for at Tokyo's closely, Narita airport exists.
東京の近くには成田空港があります。
Toukyou no chikaku ni wa, narita kuukou ga arimasu.

249. Haneda airport also exists.
羽田空港もあります。
Haneda kuukou mo arimasu.
250. Haneda Airport is a domestic airlines' airport.
羽田空港は国内線の空港です。
Haneda kuukou wa kokunai sen no kuukou desu. (**kokunai** = domestic; *domestic is koku nai [no country], i.e., not a foreign country*; **koku** = country) (**sen** = transportation line or track; also = line)
251. Narita Airport is an international airlines' airport.
成田空港は国際線の空港です。
Narita kuukou wa kokusai sen no kuukou desu. (**kokusai** = international) (*when she visited an international koku [country], she sighed*)
252. Haneda exists south of Tokyo.
羽田は東京の南にあります。
Haneda wa toukyou no minami ni arimasu. (toukyou no minami desu, also OK) (**kita** = north, **minami** = south, **higashi** = east, **nishi** = west)
253. From Tokyo, by monorail, it takes about 30 minutes.
東京からモノレールで 30 分ぐらいかかります。
Toukyou kara, monoreeru de, sanjippun gurai kakarimasu.
254. It’s very close.
とても近いです。
Totemo chikai desu.
255. It’s convenient.
便利です。
Benri desu.
256. As for Narita Airport, it exists east of Tokyo.
成田空港は東京の東にあります。
Narita kuukou wa toukyou no higashi ni arimasu.
257. It’s a very big airport, but it’s a little far. Use sukoshi.
とても大きい空港ですが少し遠いです。
Totemo ookii kuukou desu ga, sukoshi tooi desu.
258. From Tokyo, until Narita, by car, it takes about 2 hours.
東京から成田まで車で何時間ぐらいかかります。

Toukyou kara narita made kuruma de nijikan gurai kakarimasu.
259. There is also a train, but it's a little inconvenient. Use sukoshi.
電車もありますが少し不便です。
Densha mo arimasu ga, sukoshi fuben desu
260. I'll say once again.
もう一度言います。
Mou ichido iimasu. (from iu = to say)

Chapter 4

1. Sigh, we arrived.
さあ、着きました。(saa = 'well'; it doesn't really imply a sigh)
Saa, tsukimashita. (from tsuku = to arrive)
2. As for here, it's Tokyo International Hotel.
ここは東京インターナショナルホテルです。
Koko wa, toukyou intaanashonaru hoteru desu. (kore wa, generally *not* OK to use for a location like a hotel, unless you are pointing at the hotel and explaining something about it; e.g., you could say kore wa furui hoteru desu = as for this, it's an old hote)
3. Tsuchida, as for me, I got a little tired. Use chotto.
土田さん私はちょっと疲れました。
Tsuchida san, watashi wa, chotto tsukaremashita. (from **tsukareru** = to get tired)
4. It would be better to rest a bit, huh. Use sukoshi.
少し休んだほうがいいですね。
Sukoshi yasunda hou ga ii desu ne.
(the idea 'it would be better to do such and such' is expressed by using the plain *past* tense of a verb followed by **hou ga ii**; to say 'it would be better *not* to do such and such,' don't use the past tense; instead use the form **nai hou ga ii**, e.g., yasumanai hou ga ii = it would be better *not* to rest) (from **yasumu** = to rest; polite past tense = **yasumimashita**; plain past tense = **yasunda;** negative form = **yasumanai**)
5. Webb also?
ウエッブさんも？
Uebbu san mo?

6. As for me, it's OK.
私は大丈夫です。
Watashi wa, daijoubu desu.
7. Inside the plane, I slept well.
飛行機の中でよく寝ました。
Hikouki no naka de yoku nemashita. (**neru** = to sleep) [use **de** with 'active' verbs; with 'inactive' verbs, like neru = sleep, use **ni** to mean 'at' & **de** to mean 'in'; you can say koko ni nete kudasai = please sleep at here**;** other inactive verbs: **dekiru** = be able to, **suteru** = throw away, **ochiru** = fall, **tomaru** = stop (intransitive), **tomeru** = stop (transitive), **tatsu** = stand; **nokoru** = stay behind – all of these inactive verbs are used with **ni]**
8. Michael sleeps well anywhere. Michael's wife is speaking.
マイケルさんはどこでもよく寝ます。
Maikeru wa dokodemo yoku nemasu. (Barbara doesn't use san after her husband's name when discussing him with a 3rd party) (use wa because Michael has already been introduced into the conversation) (**doko** = where; **dokodemo =** anywhere; **dokoka** = somewhere; **dokomo =** everywhere in positive constructions, nowhere in negative constructions)
9. As for the other day he was sleeping in front of honorable guests, for sure. Use kono aida.
この間は、お客さんの前で寝ていましたよ。
Kono aida wa, okyaku san no mae de nete imashita yo. (**aida** = interval; **kono aida** = the other day) (mae ni, *not* OK; use de with neru)
10. Really? As for that, it's super, huh. Use hee.
へー、それはすごいですね。
Hee, sore wa sugoi desu ne.
11. Wouldn't it be better to do check in soon? Soften the word 'good.' Use plain speech to say 'wouldn't.'
すぐチェックインをしたほうがいいんじゃないですか。
Sugu chekkuin wo shita hou ga iin ja nai desu ka.
12. Yeah, I shall do so.
ええ、そうしましょう。
Ee, sou shimashou.
13. As for me, I'll be waiting here.

私はここで待っています。
Watashi wa koko de matte imasu. (koko ni matte imasu, *not* OK)
14. Sorry to have kept you waiting.
お待たせしました。
Omatase shimashita.
15. As for Barbara, she is taking a shower, but she will come soon.
バーバラはシャワーを浴びていますがすぐ来ます。
Baabara wa shawaa wo abite imasu ga, sugu kimasu. (from **abiru** = to take shower or bath; *drink a beer in the shower*)
16. Is that so? Well, let's wait at the bar.
そうですか。じゃ、バーで待ちましょう。
Sou desu ka. Ja, baa de machimashou. (from **matsu** = to wait)
17. By the way, what was the airplane's meal?
ところで、飛行機の食事は何でしたか。
Tokoro de, hikouki no shokuji wa nan deshita ka. (**tokoro de** = by the way)
18. Was it meat, was it fish?
肉でしたか魚でしたか。
Niku deshita ka sakana deshita ka.
19. It wasn't fish.
魚じゃありませんでした。
Sakana ja arimasen deshita.
20. It was meat and vegetables.
肉と野菜でした。
Niku to yasai deshita. (**to** = and; it can also mean 'with')
21. In that case, as for dinner, fish is good, right? Use sore jaa. Use yuushoku.
それじゃ、夕食は魚がいいですね。
Sore jaa, yuushoku wa sakana ga ii desu ne. (**sore jaa** = **sore dewa** = in that case) (cf. **chuushoku** = lunch, **choushoku** = breakfast) (cf. **bangohan** also = dinner) (this sentence is an example of sentence pattern B)
22. As for Michael, is honorable sushi liked, meaning do you like it?
マイケルさんはお寿司が好きですか。
Maikerusan wa, osushi ga suki desu ka. (it's common and polite to address

people in this way, as though they were not present)
(**suki desu** = it is liked; the item being liked is usually followed by **ga**)
23. Yeah, it is liked, meaning I like it.
ええ、好きです。
Ee, suki desu.
24. As for Barbara?
バーバラさんは。
Baabarasan wa.
25. The wife also likes it.
家内も好きです。
Kanai mo suki desu.
26. As for before, she didn't like it very much, but as for now, she eats anything.
前はあまり好きじゃありませんでしたが、今はなんでも食べます。
Mae wa amari suki ja arimasen deshita ga, ima wa nandemo tabemasu.
(**nandemo** = anything, **nanika =** something, **nanimo** = nothing in negative constructions; **minna, mina** and **subete** = everything)
27. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.
28. Well, shall we go to a sushi store?
じゃ、寿司屋に行きましょうか。
Jaa, sushiya ni ikimashou ka.
29. It's good huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
30. Who got tired?
だれが疲れましたか。
Dare ga tsukaremashita ka.
31. Barbara got tired.
バーバラさんが疲れました。
Baabarasan ga tsukaremashita.
32. Who slept inside the plane?

だれが飛行機の中で寝ましたか。
Dare ga hikouki no naka de nemashita ka.
33. It’s Michael.
マイケルさんです。
Maikerusan desu.
34. As for Barbara, what is she doing?
バーバラさんは何をしていますか。
Baabarasan wa, nani wo shite imasu ka.
35. She is taking a shower.
シャワーを浴びています。
Shawaa wo abite imasu.
36. As for Tsuchida and Michael, at where are they waiting for Barbara?
土田さんとマイケルさんはどこでバーバラさんを待っていますか。
Tsuchida san to maikeru san wa, doko de baabarasan wo matte imasu ka.
37. They are waiting at a bar.
バーで待っています。
Baa de matte imasu.
38. As for the plane’s meal,what was it?
飛行機の食事は何でしたか。
Hikouki no shokuji wa, nan deshita ka.
39. It was meat and vegetables.
肉と野菜でした。
Niku to yasai deshita.
40. As for dinner, what will they eat? Use yuushoku.
夕食は何を食べますか。
Yuushoku wa, nani wo tabemasu ka.
41. As for Michael, does he like sushi?
マイケルさんは寿司が好きですか。
Maikerusan wa, sushi ga suki desu ka.
42. As for here, it’s a hotel.
ここはホテルですか。
Koko wa, hoteru desu.
43. As for here, it isn’t a hotel. 2 responses, using polite speech and plain

speech. Use ja for both responses.
ここはホテルじゃありません。
Koko wa hoteru ja arimasen.
ここはホテルじゃない。
Koko wa hoteru ja nai.
44. As for here, it's quiet.
ここは静かです。
Koko wa, shizuka desu.
45. As for here, it isn't quiet. 2 responses, both using ja.
ここは静かじゃありません。
Koko wa, shizuka ja arimasen. Koko wa shizuka ja nai.
46. As for here, it's tight or narrow.
ここは狭いです。
Koko wa, semai desu.
47. As for here, it isn't tight or narrow. 2 responses, one using polite speech and one plain speech with desu.
ここは狭くありません。　ここは狭くないです。
Koko wa semaku arimasen. Koko wa semaku nai desu. (OK to omit desu)
48. As for here, it was a hotel.
ここはホテルでした。
Koko wa, hoteru deshita.
49. As for here, it wasn't a hotel.
ここはホテルじゃありませんでした。
Koko wa, hoteru ja arimasen deshita.
50. As for here, it was quiet.
ここは静かでした。
Koko wa, shizuka deshita.
51. As for here, it wasn't quiet.
ここは静かじゃありませんでした。
Koko wa shizuka ja arimasen deshita.
52. As for here, it was not tight or narrow.
ここは狭くありませんでした。
Koko wa, semaku arimasen deshita. (semaku nakatta, also OK; ~~semakunai~~

~~deshita~~, *not* OK)
Nai, meaning ‘does not exist,’ is the plain speech form of **arimasen**. In some cases, **nai** can be translated as ‘not.’ To form the past form of nai, drop the final i and add katta, making **nakatta**.
53. As for here, it was not tight or narrow. Plain speech. Use desu.
ここは狭くなかったです。
Koko wa, semaku nakatta desu. (~~semakunai deshita~~, *not* OK; semaku arimasen deshita, OK)
In the same way that you make the past form of nai, to form the **past plain speech form of an i adjective,** drop the final i and add katta; this is often followed by desu, but, in plain speech, desu is omitted.
54. It was expensive. Plain speech.
高かった。
Takakatta. (~~takai deshita~~, *not* OK)
55. It was big. Plain speech.
大きかった。
Ookikatta. (~~ookii deshita~~, *not* OK)
56. It was difficult. Plain speech.
難しかった。
Muzukashikatta. (~~muzukashii deshita~~, *not* OK)
57. The airplane’s meal was meat.
飛行機の食事は肉でした。
Hikouki no shokuji wa niku deshita.
58. It was not fish.
魚じゃありませんでした。
Sakana ja arimasen deshita.
59. Now it’s an employee of Abe Industries. Meaning, I’m their employee.
今、安部産業の社員です。
Ima abe sangyou no shain desu
60. As for before, I was an employee of Tanaka Industries.
前は田中産業の社員でした。
Mae wa tanaka sangyou no shain deshita.
61. As for here, as for before, it was a park.
ここは前は公園でした。

Koko wa, mae wa, kouen deshita.
62. It was very quiet.
とても静かでした。
Totemo shizuka deshita.
63. It wasn't noisy like this.
こんなにうるさくありませんでした。
Konna ni urusaku arimasen deshita. (**konna** = like this, **sonna** = like that, **anna** = like that over there, **donna** = what kind of; when you add **ni** to any of these adjectives, they become **adverbs**, modifying a verb or another adjective)
64. As for yesterday's party, it was very pleasant.
昨日のパーティーはとても楽しかったです。
Kinou no paati wa totemo tanoshikatta desu. (**tanoshii** = pleasant, an i adjective; ~~tanoshii deshita~~, *not* OK)
65. Before it was big, but now it isn't big.
前は大きかったですが今は大きくありません。
Mae wa ookikatta desu ga, ima wa ookiku arimasen. (use wa twice because you're contrasting 2 competing topics) (*not* OK to substitute ~~ookii deshita~~ for ookikatta)
66. It's small.
小さいです。
Chiisai desu.
67. As for yesterday, it was Sunday.
昨日は日曜日でした。
Kinou wa, nichiyoubi deshita.
68. As for yesterday, was it busy? Meaning, were you busy?
昨日は忙しかったですか。
Kinou wa, isogashikatta desu ka. (~~isogashii deshita~~, *not* OK)
69. As for yesterday, was it good weather?
昨日はいい天気でしたか。
Kinou wa, ii tenki deshita ka.
70. As for yesterday, was it rain?
昨日は雨でしたか。
Kinou wa, ame deshita ka.
71. Was last night's TV interesting?

夕べのテレビは面白かったですか。
Yuube no terebi wa omoshirokatta desu ka (~~omoshiroi deshita~~, *not* OK)
72. Was last night cold?
夕べは寒かったですか。
Yuube wa samukatta desu ka (~~samui deshita~~, *not* OK)
73. As for me, every day, I study.
私は毎日勉強します。
Watashi wa, mainichi benkyou shimasu.
74. As for me, always, inside the train, I read a book.
私はいつも電車の中で本を読みます。
Watashi wa, itsumo, densha no naka de, hon wo yomimasu.
75. As for me, tomorrow, I will do tennis.
私は明日テニスをします。
Watashi wa, ashita, tenisu wo shimasu.
76. As for me, this morning, I ate bread.
私は今朝パンを食べました。
Watashi wa, kesa, pan wo tabemashita.
77. As for me, yesterday, I saw a movie.
私は昨日映画を見ました。
Watashi wa, kinou, eiga wo mimashita.
78. As for Michael, he sleeps often, but as for in the taxi's inside, he did not sleep.
マイケルさんはよく寝ますが、タクシーの中では寝ませんでした。
Maikerusan wa yoku nemasu ga, takushii no naka de wa nemasen deshita.
79. As for me, I got a little tired. Use chotto.
私はちょっと疲れました。
Watashi wa, chotto tsukaremashita.
80. Sigh, we arrived.
さあ、着きました。
Saa, tsukimashita.
81. The train arrived for sure.
電車が着きましたよ。
Densha ga tsukimashita yo.

82. As for today, what shall we do?
今日は何をしましょうか。
Kyou wa, nani wo shimashou ka.
83. Let's do tennis.
テニスをしましょう。
Tenisu wo shimashou.
84. Is it tennis?
テニスですか。
Tenisu desu ka.
85. Yesterday we did it for sure.
昨日しましたよ。
Kinou shimashita yo.
86. As for today, let's go for the purpose of a movie.
今日は、映画に行きましょう。
Kyou wa, eiga ni ikimashou. (use **ni** after an activity to indicate doing something for a purpose, e.g. kaimono ni ikimasu = to go for shopping)
87. I drive. Use doraibu.
ドライブをします。
Doraibu wo shimasu.
88. I swim in the pool.
プールで泳ぎます。
Puuru de oyogimasu. (from **oyogu** = to swim; *Oprah eats yogurt with Goofy before she swims*)
89. As for me, I was born in a New Jersey's small town.
私はニュージャージーの小さい町で生まれました。
Watashi wa, nyuujaajii no chiisai machi de umaremashita. (from **umareru** = to be born)
90. Until 10-years-old I existed there.
十歳までそこにいました。
Jussai made soko ni imashita. (**sai** = counter for years of age) (**jissai** made, also OK)
91. 11-year-old's time, I went to New York.
十一歳の時ニューヨークへ行きました。

Juuissai no toki, nyuuyooku e ikimashita. (**toki** = time at which something occurs)
92. And then, I went to a New York's school. Use soshite.
そして、ニューヨークの学校へ行きました。
Soshite, nyuuyooku no gakkou e ikimashita.
93. As for me, I liked school a lot. Use totemo.
私は学校がとても好きでした。
Watashi wa, gakkou ga totemo suki deshita.
Friends, a lot, existed.
友達がたくさんいました。
Tomodachi ga takusan imashita.
94. At university, I studied economics and the Japanese language.
大学で経済と日本語を勉強しました。
Daigaku de, keizai to nihongo wo benkyou shimashita.
95. I'm reading a book.
本を読んでいます。
Hon wo yonde imasu.
96. I'm not reading a book.
本を読んでいません。
Hon wo yonde imasen.
97. I was reading a book.
本を読んでいました。
Hon on yonde imashita.
98. I wasn't reading a book.
本を読んでいませんでした。
Hon wo yonde imasen deshita.
99. As for Barbara, she is taking a shower in the room, but she will soon come.
バーバラさんは部屋でシャワーを浴びていますが、すぐ来ます。
Baabara san wa, heya de shawaa wo abite imasu ga, sugu kimasu.
100. Let's be waiting at the bar.
バーで待っていましょう。
Baa de matte imashou.

101. As for Michael, at the plane's inside, he was not reading a book.
マイケルさんは飛行機の中で本を読んでいませんでした。
Maikerusan wa, hikouki no naka de, hon wo yonde imasen deshita.
102. He was sleeping.
寝ていました。
Nete imashita.
103. In ordinary speech, **te imasu** is often shortened to **temasu**, and **de imasu** is shortened to **demasu.** He is reading a book. Shortened for speech.
本を読んでます。
Hon wo yondemasu.
104. He is not reading a book. Shortened for speech.
本を読んでません。
Hon wo yondemasen.
105. Hello (use the hello used when starting to speak on the phone, or when trying to get someone's attention). It's me.
もしもし、私です。
Moshimoshi. Watashi desu.
106. Ah, Nakamura. Hello. (use the usual expression for hello)
ああ、中村さん。こんにちは。
Aa, nakamurasan. Konnichi wa. (this 'hello' is the greeting used in everyday speech, in late morning through late afternoon)
107. I beg Yamada, meaning I'd like to speak to her).
山田さんをお願いします。
Yamada san wo onegai shimasu.
108. As for Yamada, now, she is typing. Use utsu.
山田さんは今タイプを打っています。
Yamada san wa, ima, taipu wo utte imasu. (from **utsu** = to strike; *I utilized a submarine to strike him*)
109. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.
110. Well, again, of later, I will do a phone call.
じゃ又、後で、電話します。

Ja, mata, ato de, denwa shimasu. (denwa wo shimasu, also OK)
111. As for this, it’s my pen.
これは私のペンです。
Kore wa, watashi no pen desu.
112. That also is my pen.
それも私のペンです。
Sore mo watashi no pen desu.
113. That over there also is my pen.
あれも私のペンです。
Are mo watashi no pen desu.
114. All are my pens. Use zenbu.
全部私のペンです。
Zenbu watashi no pen desu. (zenbu ga, also OK, but it sounds strange here)
115. As for me, I’m an American.
私はアメリカ人です。
Watashi wa amerikajin desu.
116. I also am an American.
私もアメリカ人です。
Watashi mo amerikajin desu.
117. As for me, I understand English also, Spanish also, Japanese also.
私は英語もスペイン語も日本語もわかります。
Watashi wa eigo mo, supeingo mo, nihongo mo wakarimasu.
118. As for me, I will go to Kyoto.
私は京都へ行きます。
Watashi wa, kyouto e ikimasu.
119. I will go to Osaka also.
大阪へも行きます。
Oosaka e mo ikimasu.
120. As for flower shops, also at there, also at over there they exist.
花屋はそこにもあそこにもあります。
Hanaya wa soko ni mo asoko ni mo arimasu.
121. As for the telephone, it exists in front of the tobacco shop.
電話はタバコやの前にあります。

Denwa wa, tabakoya no mae ni arimasu.
122. And then, in front of the bank also it exists. Use sore kara.
それから、銀行の前にもあります。
Sore kara, ginkou no mae ni mo arimasu.
123. This is a Japanese language's dictionary.
これは日本語の辞書です。
Kore wa nihongo no jisho desu. (*people jeered the show that was based on dictionary words*)
124. A woman exists next to the phone. Use yoko.
女の人が電話の横にいます。
Onna no hito ga denwa no yoko ni imasu. (**onna** = female, **otoko** = male; **onna no hito** = woman; **otoko no hito** = man)
125. As for flowers, they exist on top of the desk.
花は机の上にあります。
Hana wa, tsukue no ue ni arimasu.
126. As for yesterday, I ate sukiyaki.
昨日はすき焼きを食べました。
Kinou wa, sukiyaki wo tabemashita.
127. At below the desk, what exists?
机の下に何がありますか。
Tsukue no shita ni, nani ga arimasu ka.
128. A box and a bag exist. Use baggu.
箱とバッグがあります。
Hako to baggu ga arimasu. (Japanese people pronounce baggu 'bakku')
129. On top of the desk, what exists?
机の上に何がありますか。
Tsukue no ue ni, nani ga arimasu ka.
130. A book and a notebook and a pen and a pencil exist.
本とノートとペンと鉛筆があります。
Hon to nooto to pen to enpitsu ga arimasu.
131. As for Tsuchida, to whom did he call on the phone?
土田さんはだれに電話を掛けましたか。
Tsuchida san wa, dare ni denwa wo kakemashita ka. (from **kakeru** =

kakemasu = to make a phone call; cf. denwa [o] shimasu = to do a phone call; both expressions have the same meaning but are translated literally in these lessons)
132. Where's wine is delicious, meaning which country's wine?
どこのワインがおいしいですか。
Doko no wain ga oishii desu ka.
133. As for me, I like sushi.
私は寿司が好きです。
Watashi wa, sushi ga suki desu.
134. As for Maria, she dislikes sushi.
マリアさんは寿司がきらいです。
Mariasan wa, sushi ga kirai desu.
135. As for Maria, she doesn't like sushi.
マリアさんは寿司が好きじゃありません。
Mariasan wa, sushi ga suki ja arimasen.
136. As for me, I like tennis, but I don't like long-distance running.
私はテニスは好きですが、マラソンは好きじゃありません。
Watashi wa, tenisu wa suki desu ga, marason wa suki ja arimasen. (use wa for contrasting expressions)
137. Michael, as for tempura, do you like it?
マイケルさん天ぷらは好きですか。
Maikerusan, tenpura wa suki desu ka.
138. Well, I don't dislike it, but ... Use maa to mean well.
まあ、きらいじゃありませんが...
Maa, kirai ja arimasen ga ...
139. You had better for sure.
ほうがいいです。
Hou ga ii desu yo.
140. It would probably be better to ...
ほうがいいでしょう。
Hou ga ii deshou.
141. Wouldn't be better to? Soften the word good.
ほうがいいんじゃありませんか。

Hou ga iin ja arimasen ka.
142. It’s so, huh. Meaning OK.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne. (this signifies agreement)
143. Yeah, I’ll do so.
ええ、そうします。
Ee. Sou shimasu.
144. It’s so, huh. But ... Use demo.
そうですね。でも...
Sou desu ne. demo ... (a soft refusal)
145. Yeah, but. A little bit. Use chotto.
ええ、でもちょっと...
Ee, demo chotto ... (a soft refusal)
146. Wouldn't it be better to open the window? Soften the word good.
窓を開けたほうがいいんじゃありませんか。
Mado wo aketa hou ga iin ja arimasen ka. (from **akeru** = to open)
147. That’s so, huh.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
148. How did it do? Meaning, what’s wrong?
どうしましたか。
Dou shimashita ka
149. A little, the stomach ... Use chotto. Stomach is the subject.
ちょっとお腹が...
Chotto, onaka ga ...
150. Well, you'd better go to the hospital, for sure.
じゃ、病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Ja, byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo
151. Yeah, I’ll do so.
ええ、そうします。
Ee, sou shimasu
152. Wouldn't it be better if you waited about an hour? Soften the word ‘good.’

１時間ぐらい待ったほうがいいんじゃありませんか。
Ichi jikan gurai matta hou ga iin ja arimasen ka.
153. Yeah, but I'll go now.
ええ、でも今行きます。
Ee, demo ima ikimasu.
154. I forgot a book.
本を忘れました。
Hon wo wasuremashita. (from **wasureru** = to forget; *I was sure that I would forget, and I did*)
155. You'd better borrow from a friend, for sure. Use ni rather than kara.
友達に借りたほうがいいですよ。
Tomodachi ni karita hou ga ii desu yo. (from **kariru** = to borrow)
156. I don't understand the street. In this case, this means I don’t understand the way.
道がわかりません。
Michi ga wakarimasen. (**michi** here means ‘the way’)
157. You'd better look at a map, for sure.
地図を見たほうがいいですよ。
Chizu wo mita hou ga ii desu yo.
158. The stomach hurts.
お腹が痛いです。
Onaka ga itai desu. (**itai desu** = to hurt)
159. You'd better go to the hospital, for sure.
病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
160. I lost money.
お金を無くしました。
Okane wo nakushimashita. (**nakusu** = **nakushimasu** = to lose, *naked ku klux klansman sheet was lost*; **nokosu** = to leave behind; **nokoru** = to stay behind)
161. You'd better go to the police, for sure.
警察へ行ったほうがいいですよ。
Keisatsu e itta hou ga ii desu yo. (**keisatsu** = police; **keisatsukan** =

omawarisan = policeman) (*the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman*)
162. I don't understand the Japanese language.
日本語がわかりません。
Nihongo ga wakarimasen.
163. You'd better study at a school, for sure.
学校で勉強したほうがいいですよ。
Gakkou de benkyou shita hou ga ii desu yo.
164. The wife is sick.
家内が病気です。
Kanai ga byouki desu. (cf. **tsuma** = wife, considered somewhat bookish) (kanai wa is also OK)
165. You'd better go to the hospital, for sure.
病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
166. I got a little tired. Use chotto.
ちょっと疲れました。
Chotto tsukaremashita. (*I got tired carrying the tsuki [moon] on the carrera [road in Spanish]*) (from **tsukareru** = to get tired; cf. **tsukuru** = to make or produce, to prepare food)
167. It would be better to return home early, for sure.
早く家へ帰ったほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku uchi e kaetta hou ga ii desu yo. (**hayai** = early, fast, an i adjective; hayaku = the adverbial form of hayai; **osoi** = late, slow)
168. It would be better to leave home early, for sure.
早く家を出たほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku uchi wo deta hou ga ii desu yo. (from **deru** = to leave)
169. It would be better to rest awhile, for sure. Use sukoshi.
少し休んだほうがいいですよ。
Sukoshi yasunda hou ga ii desu yo.
170. It would be better to sleep early, for sure.
早く寝たほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku neta hou ga ii desu yo.
171. The streets are crowded.

道が混んでいます。
Michi ga konde imasu.
172. It would be better to go by train, for sure.
電車で行ったほうがいいですよ。
Densha de itta hou ga ii desu yo.
173. I caught a cold.
風邪を引きました。
Kaze wo hikimashita. (from **hiku** = to pull or to catch a cold)
174. It would be better to take medicine, for sure.
薬を飲んだほうがいいですよ。
Kusuri wo nonda hou ga ii desu yo.
175. Tomorrow a test exists. Use tesuto.
明日テストがあります。
Ashita tesuto ga arimasu.
176. It would be better to study soon, for sure.
すぐ勉強したほうがいいですよ。
Sugu benkyou shita hou ga ii desu yo.
177. As for sushi, do you like it?
寿司は好きですか。
Sushi wa, suki desu ka.
178. Yes, I like it.
はい、好きです。
Hai, suki desu.
179. No, I don’t like it.
いいえ、好きじゃありません。
Iie, suki ja arimasen.
180. In Japanese, yes and no are used differently in response to negative questions, compared to the way they are used in English. As for sushi, don’t you like it?
寿司は好きじゃありませんか。
Sushi wa, suki ja arimasen ka.
181. Yes, I don’t like it.
はい、好きじゃありません。

Hai, suki ja arimasen.
182. No, I like it.
いいえ、好きです。
Iie, suki desu.
183. Michael, as for Sundays, always, what do you do?
マイケルさん、日曜日はいつも何をしますか。
Maikerusan, nichiyoubi wa, itsumo, nani wo shimasu ka.
184. As for sports, do you not do them?
スポーツはしませんか。
Supootsu wa, shimasen ka.
185. I sleep leisurely.
ゆっくり寝ます。
Yukkuri nemasu. (**yukkuri** = slowly, taking time)
186. What kind of programs, meaning TV programs, do you like? Use donna.
どんな番組が好きですか。
Donna bangumi ga suki desu ka. (**donna** = what kind of) (*in Singapore, the TV program is about banning gum*) (OK to substitute nan no for donna in this sentence)
187. It's news. I watch CNN's news often.
ニュースです。ＣＮＮのニュースをよく見ます。
Nyuusu desu. CNN no nyuusu wo yoku mimasu. (**yoku = well; it also = often**)
188. I danced for about an hour and a half.
１時間半ぐらい踊りました。
Ichiji kan han gurai odorimashita. (from **odoru**)
189. In that case, you got a little tired, huh. Use sore ja. Use sukoshi.
それじゃ、少し疲れましたね。
Sore ja, sukoshi tsukaremashita ne
190. It's Italian cooking.
イタリア料理です。
Itaria ryouri desu. (*Leo really likes my cooking*)
181. But it was very pleasant.
でもとても楽しかったです。

Demo totemo tanoshikatta desu.

Chapter 5

1. As for drinks, what is good?
飲み物は何がいいですか。
Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka
2. As for today, since it's warm, I want to drink beer, huh.
今日は暖かいからビールが飲みたいですね。
Kyou wa atatakai kara, biiru ga nomitai desu ne. (**kara** can mean because or since) (Use **tai** after a verb stem to mean desire. Often the resulting verb is followed by desu.) (biiru wo, also OK)
3. I also, beer is good, meaning I'll also have beer.
私もビールがいいです。
Watashi mo, biiru ga ii desu.
4. As for sushi, what would you like to eat?
寿司は何を食べたいですか。
Sushi wa nani wo tabetai desu ka. (nani ga, also OK)
5. That's so huh, meaning let me see.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
6. As for me, fatty tuna.
わたしはトロ。
Watashi wa, toro.
7. Well, as for me, shrimp is good. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
じゃ、私はエビがいいわ。
Jaa, watashi wa ebi ga ii wa. (**wa** is used by women for emphasis)
8. Excuse me. Beer, 3 bottles.
すみません。ビールを三本。
Sumimasen. Biiru wo sanbon. (use 'wo' after beer because you're asking for it, so it's an object; **hon** is a counter for long thin objects like bottles, e.g., **ippon**, **nihon**, **sanbon** = 1 bottle, 2 bottles, 3 bottles)
9. And then, fatty tuna two and shrimp one I beg. Use sore kara. Use

Japanese counting numbers.
それから、トロを二つとエビを一つお願いします。
Sore kara, toro wo futatsu to ebi wo hitotsu onegai shimasu. (Japanese numbers are used for counting objects up to 10, e.g., **hitotsu**, **futatsu**, **mittsu** = 1, 2 3)
10. It was a feast.
ご馳走さまでした。
Gochisou sama deshita. (this is a standard expression said at the end of a meal)
11. No. You're welcome.
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie. Dou itashimashite.
12. How is it, as for Tokyo sushi?
どうですか。東京の寿司は。
Dou desu ka, toukyou no sushi wa.
13. Yeah, it was very delicious. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Don't use desu.
ええ、とてもおいしかったわ。
Ee, totemo oishikatta wa.
14. Extremely, people are numerous, huh. Use hito. Use ooi.
随分人が多いですね。
Zuibun hito ga ooi desu ne. (**oozei** means a crowd of people; **oozei** is a noun, not an adjective; *not* OK to substitute oozei for ooi in this sentence, but OK to say hito ga oozei imasu = there are many people)
15. Why is it?
どうしてですか。
Doushite desu ka.
16. It's because today is the Friday after payday for sure. Use dakara.

今日は給料日の後の金曜日だからですよ。
Kyou wa kyuuryoubi no ato no kinyoubi dakara desu yo. (**dakara** = desu kara; **after an i adjective, you may not use da, and you may not use dakara after an i adjective either**) (**kyuuryou** = salary; *I use my salary to buy curios*)

17. Shall we walk a little? Use sukoshi.
少し歩きましょうか。
Sukoshi arukimashou ka. (from **aruku** = to walk)
18. It's good, huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
19. By the way, now, what time is it?
ところで、今何時ですか。
Tokoro de, ima nanji desu ka.
20. Er ... Ah, it's 10:10 for sure.
えーと、あー、１０時１０分ですよ。
Eeto. Aa, juuji jippun desu yo. (**juppun**, also OK)
21. Is that so? As for New York, now, it's morning huh.
そうですか。ニューヨークは今、朝ですね。
Sou desu ka. Nyuuyooku wa, ima, asa desu ne.
22. Yeah. It's morning's about 8:00, huh.
ええ、朝の 8 時ごろですね。
Ee. Asa no hachiji goro desu ne.
23. In that case, because the parents are worried, for a moment, I'd like to do a phone call at the hotel, but ... Use sore ja. Use plain speech to say 'are worried.' Soften the last verb.
それじゃ、両親が心配しているから、ちょっとホテルで電話をしたいんですが。
Sore ja, ryoushin ga shinpai shite iru kara, chotto hoteru de denwa wo shitain desu ga. (must use ga after ryoushin because it's in a subordinate clause)
(**shinpai suru** = to get worried; *a <u>shiny</u> <u>pie</u> is a <u>worry</u> pie*)
24. Well, let's return to the hotel soon.
じゃ、すぐホテルに帰りましょう。
Ja, sugu hoteru ni kaerimashou
25. As for you, where did you come from?
あなたはどこから来ましたか。
Anata wa doko kara kimashita ka.
26. As for me, it's Tokyo.

私は東京です。
Watashi wa toukyou desu.
27. As for sushi what will you eat?
寿司は何を食べますか。
Sushi wa nani wo tabemasu ka
28. As for me, it's shrimp.
私はエビです。
Watashi wa ebi desu.
29. As for me, fatty tuna.
私はトロ。
Watashi wa toro.
30. As for the phone number, what number is it?
電話番号は何番ですか。
Denwa bango wa nanban desu ka. (**ban** = number, turn)
31. 03-3251-0479
Zero san no san ni go ichi no zero yon nana kyuu.
32. Please tell me.
教えてください。
Oshiete kudasai. (from **oshieru** = to teach, show or tell)
33. Say, please tell me your home phone number.
あのー、あなたの家の電話番号を教えてください。
Anou, anata no uchi no denwa bango wo oshiete kudasai.
34. One bottle
一本
Ippon (hon is used to count long slender objects)
35. Two bottles
二本
Nihon
36. 3 bottles
三本
Sanbon
37. 4 bottles
四本

Yonhon
38. 5 bottles
五本
Gohon
39. 6 bottles
六本
Roppon
40. 7 bottles. 2 responses
七本
Shichihon, nanahon
41. 8 bottles. 2 responses
八本
Happon, hachihon
42. 9 bottles
九本
Kyuuhon
43. 10 bottles. 2 responses
十本
Juppon, jippon
44. How many bottles?
何本
Nanbon
45. One object.
一つ
Hitotsu
46. 2 objects
二つ
Futatsu
47. 3 objects
三つ
Mittsu (cf. muttsu = 6)
48. 4 objects
四つ

Yottsu
49. 5 objects
五つ
Itsutsu
50. 6 objects
六つ
Muttsu (cf. mittsu = 3)
51. 7 objects
七つ
Nanatsu
52. 8 objects
八つ
Yattsu
53. 9 objects
九つ
Kokonotsu
54. 10 objects
十
Tou
55. How many objects?
いくつ。
Ikutsu
56. Yesterday, beer, how many bottles did you drink?
昨日ビールを何本飲みましたか。
Kinou biiru wo nanbon nomimashita ka.
57. I drank 3 bottles.
三本飲みました。
Sanbon nomimashita.
58. Yesterday, sushi, how many did you eat?
昨日寿司をいくつ食べましたか。
Kinou sushi wo ikutsu tabemashita ka.
59. I ate 3 fatty tuna and 5 shrimp.
トロを三つとエビを五つ食べました。

Toro wo mittsu to ebi wo itsutsu tabemashita. (**itsutsu** = 5 objects; cf. **ikutsu** = how many, how old; cf. **itsuka** = 5th of the month)
60. As for Barbara, she ate about 10.
バーバラは十ぐらい食べました。
Barbara wa too gurai tabemashita. (You don't need to use the particles wo or ga after objects if you follow them with numbers.) (here, Michael is talking about his wife, so he doesn't use 'san' after her name)
61. Beer 3 bottles, please.
ビール三本ください。
Biiru sanbon kudasai. (biiru wo, also OK)
62. Beer 3 bottles exist.
ビール三本あります。
Biiru sanbon arimasu. (biiru ga, also OK)
63. 1990
Sen kyuu hyaku kyuu juu nen.
64. 1990 (the 2nd year of the Heisei era)
平成二年
Heisei ni nen.
65. January
一月
Ichigatsu
66. February
二月
Nigatsu
67. March
三月
Sangatsu
68. April
四月
Shigatsu
69. May
五月
Gogatsu
70. June

六月
Rokugatsu
71. July
七月
Shichigatsu
72. August
八月
Hachigatsu
73. September
九月
Kugatsu
74. October
十月
Juugatsu
75. November
十一月
Juuichigatsu
76. December
十二月
Juunigatsu
77. What year?
何年
Nan nen
78. What month?
何月
Nan gatsu
79. What day?
何日
Nan nichi
80. First of the month
一日
Tsuitachi
81. Second of the month

二日
Futsuka
82. Third of the month
三日
Mikka
83. Fourth of the month
四日
Yokka (cf. youka = 8th of the month)
84. Fifth of the month
五日
Itsuka
85. Sixth of the month
六日
Muika
86. Seventh of the month
七日
Nanoka
87. Eighth of the month
八日
Youka (cf. yokka = 4th of the month)
88. Ninth of the month
九日
Kokonoka
89. Tenth of the month
十日
Tooka
90. Eleventh of the month
十一日
Juu ichi nichi
91. Twelfth of the month
十二日
Juu ni nichi
92. Fourteenth of the month

十四日
Juu yokka (after the 12th, the 14th, the 20th & the 24th are the only dates that don't use nichi; for example, the 13th = juu san nichi; the 15th = juu go nichi, the 19th = juu ku nichi, etc.)
93. Twentieth of the month
二十日
Hatsuka
94. Twenty-fourth of the month
二十四日
Nijuu yokka
95. When is your birthday?
あなたの誕生日はいつですか。
Anata no tanjoubi wa itsu desu ka.
96. It's August 6th.
八月六日です。
Hachi gatsu muika desu.
97. Sunday
日曜日
Nichiyoubi
98. Monday
月曜日
Getsuyoubi
99. Tuesday
火曜日
Kayoubi
100. Wednesday
水曜日
Suiyoubi
101. Thursday
木曜日
Mokuyoubi
102. Friday
金曜日

Kinyoubi
103. Saturday
土曜日
Doyoubi
104. What day of the week?
何曜日
Nanyoubi
105. What day of the week is March 10th?
三月十日は何曜日ですか。
San gatsu tooka wa nan youbi desu ka.
106. It’s Saturday.
土曜日です。
Doyoubi desu.
107. The day before yesterday
おととい。
Ototoi
108. Yesterday
昨日。
Kinou
109. Today
今日。
Kyou
110. Tomorrow
明日。
Ashita
111. The day after tomorrow
あさって。
Asatte
112. Last week
先週。
Senshuu
113. This week
今週。

Konshuu
114. Next week
来週。
Raishuu
115. The week after next.
再来週
Saraishuu
116. Last month
先月
Sengetsu
117. This month
今月
Kongetsu
118. Next month
来月
Raigetsu
119. The month after next
再来月
Saraigetsu
120. The year before last
おととし。
Ototoshi
121. Last year
去年。
Kyonen
122. This year
今年。
Kotoshi
123. Next year
来年。
Rainen
124. The year after next
再来年。

Sarainen
125. We went to a sushi bar the day before yesterday.
おととい、寿司屋に行きました。
Ototoi sushiya ni ikimashita.
126. We are going again this coming Saturday as well.
今度の土曜日も又行きます。
Kondo no doyoubi mo mata ikimasu.
127. We went to Disneyland last Sunday.
この前の日曜日にデズニーランドに行きました。
Kono mae no nichiyoubi ni dizuniilando ni ikimashita.
128. We are going to go again on the 14th of next month.
来月の十四日に又行きます。
Raigetsu no juuyokka ni mata ikimasu.
129. What month, day and day of the week is it today?
今日は何月何日何曜日ですか。
Kyou wa nan gatsu nan nichi nan youbi desu ka.
130. What day of the week was the Girl's (or Doll's) Festival?
ひな祭りは何曜日でしたか。
Hinamatsuri wa nan youbi deshita ka. (**hina** = a type of Japanese doll; **matsuri** = festival)
131. What will you do on next Sunday?
今度の日曜日に何をしますか。
Kondo no nichiyoubi ni nani wo shimasu ka.
132. Is it this Saturday?
今度の土曜日ですか。
Kondo no doyoubi desu ka.
133. What day (of the month) is Saturday of next week?
来週の土曜日は何日ですか。
Raishuu no doyoubi wa nan nichi desu ka.
134. As for this year’s Christmas, what day of the week is it?
今年のクリスマスは何曜日ですか。
Kotoshi no kurisumasu wa nan youbi desu ka.
135. I write. Plain speech.

書く。
Kaku
136. I want to write. Plain speech.
書きたい。
Kakitai
137. I don’t want to write. Plain speech.
書きたくない。
Kakitakunai. (**tai** is inflected like an i adjective)
138. I wanted to write. Plain speech.
書きたかった。
Kakitakatta. (the **past form of tai** is inflected like an i adjective)
139. I want to eat sushi (2 different responses).
寿司を食べたいです。寿司が食べたいです。
Sushi wo tabetai desu. Sushi ga tabetai desu.
140. As for me, as for beer, I don't want to drink it.
私はビールは飲みたくありません。
Watashi wa biiru wa nomitaku arimasen
141. I want to drink juice (2 different responses).
ジュースを飲みたいです。
ジュースが飲みたいです。
Juusu wo nomitai desu. Juusu ga nomitai desu.
142. Tomorrow, I’d like to rest, but (soften this). Meaning, I’d like to be off.
明日休みたいんですが。
Ashita yasumitain desu ga.
143. Hiroko, do you want to go to the mountains?
ひろこさん、山に行きたいですか。
Hiroko san, yama ni ikitai desu ka.
144. No, I don’t want to go.
いいえ、行きたくありません。
Iie, ikitaku arimasen.
145. Hiroko, won’t you go to the mountains?
ひろこさん、山に行きませんか。
Hiroko san, yama ni ikimasen ka.

146. Yeah, but a little bit, the circumstances are bad. Soften this. Use chotto.
ええ、でもちょっと都合が悪いんです。
Ee, demo chotto tsugou ga waruin desu.
147. An auxiliary verb that is combined with an adjective to mean that another person seems to have certain feelings.
がる
Garu [Add **garu** to the stem of an i adjective (the part remaining after removing the final 'i') or to a na adjective. For example, if you add garu to the stem of tabetai, you can say things like sushi wo tabetagatte imasu = 'he appears to want to eat sushi.']
148. Apparently, Tanaka wants to meet you, for sure.
田中さんがあなたに会いたがっていますよ。
Tanaka san ga anata ni aitagatte imasu yo. (Tanaka san wa, also OK) (add garu to the stem of aitai) (You must *always* use garu when describing what another person feels. That is, you may not simply say 'Tanaka san ga anata ni aitai desu.')
149. What kind of music do you want to listen to?
どんな音楽を聴きたいですか。
Donna ongaku wo kikitai desu ka. (ongaku ga, also OK)
150. As for on next week's Sunday, what kinds of things would you like to do?
来週の日曜日にはどんなことをしたいですか。
Raishuu no nichiyoubi ni wa donna koto wo shitai desu ka. (koto ga, also OK) (**koto** = intangible things or facts, **mono** = tangible things)
151. Whom would you like to meet?
誰に会いたいですか。
Dare ni aitai desu ka
152. At this year's summer, what kinds of things would you like to do?
今年の夏にどんなことをしたいですか。
Kotoshi no natsu ni donna koto wo shitai desu ka. (koto ga, also OK)

153. What kinds of sports would you like to play?
どんなスポーツをしたいですか。

Donna supootsu wo shitai desu ka. (supootsu ga, also OK)
154. Where would you like to travel?
どこに旅行したいですか。
Doko ni ryokou shitai desu ka
155. What kinds of books would you like to read?
どんな本が読みたいですか。
Donna hon ga yomitai desu ka. (hon wo, also OK)
156. Will you go to school tomorrow? (plain speech)
明日学校へ行く。
Ashita gakkou e iku
157. I will write a letter. 2 responses. In this lesson, when 2 responses are requested, use plain speech & then polite speech.
手紙を書く。手紙を書きます。
Tegami wo kaku. Tegami wo kakimasu.
158. I won't write a letter. 2 responses.
手紙を書かない。　手紙を書きません。
Tegami wo kakanai. Tegami wo kakimasen.
159. I wrote a letter. 2 responses.
手紙を書いた。手紙を書きました。
Tegami wo kaita. Tegami wo kakimashita.
160. I didn't write a letter.. 2 responses.
手紙を書かなかった。手紙を書きませんでした。
Tegami wo kakanakatta. Tegami wo kakimasen deshita.
161. I will eat rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べます。
Gohan wo taberu.
162. I won't eat rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べない。
Gohan wo tabenai.
163. I ate rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べた。
Gohan wo tabeta.
164. I didn't eat rice. Plain form.

ごはんを食べなかった。
Gohan wo tabenakatta.
165. I will buy some water. Plain form.
水を買う。
Mizu wo kau
166. I won't buy some water. Plain form.
水を買わない。
Mizu wo kawanai. (with verbs ending in u, remove ‘u’ and add ‘w’ before negative endings)
167. I bought some water. Plain form.
水を買った。
Mizu wo katta
168. I didn't buy some water. Plain form.
水を買わなかった。
Mizu wo kawanakatta
169. Leo will come. Plain form. Don’t use san after Leo in the next 4 responses.
リオが来る。
Leo ga kuru.
170. Leo will not come. Plain form.
リオが来ない。
Leo ga konai.
171. Leo came. Plain form.
リオが来た。
Leo ga kita.
172. Leo didn't come. Plain form.
リオが来なかった。
Leo ga konakatta.
173. I will do that. Plain form.
それをする。
Sore wo suru
174. I will not do that. Plain form.
それをしない。

Sore wo shinai.
175. I did that. Plain form.
それをした。
Sore wo shita.
176. I didn't do that. Plain form.
それをしなかった。
Sore wo shinakatta
177. I will go. (plain form)
行く。
Iku
178. I won't go. (plain form)
行かない。
Ikanai
179. I went. (plain form)
行った。
Itta
180. I didn't go. (plain form)
行かなかった。
Ikanakatta
181. She is young.
彼女は若いです。
Kanojo wa wakai desu.
182. She isn't young. 2 responses. Don’t use desu.
彼女は若くない。彼女は若くありません。
Kanojo wa wakakunai. Kanojo wa wakaku arimasen.
183. She was young. 2 responses, with & without desu.
彼女は若かった。彼女は若かったです。
Kanojo wa wakakatta. Kanojo wa wakakatta desu. (wakai deshita, not OK)
184. She wasn't young. 2 responses.
彼女は若くなかった。彼女は若くありませんでした。
Kanojo wa wakakunakatta. Kanojo wa wakaku arimasen deshita
185. He is healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気だ。彼は元気です。

Kare wa genki da. Kare wa genki desu.
186. He was healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気だった。彼は元気でした。
Kare wa genki datta. Kare wa genki deshita.
187. He is not healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気じゃない。彼は元気じゃありません。
Kare wa genki ja nai. Kare wa genki ja arimasen. (ja nai desu, also OK; ja arimasen desu, not OK)
188. He was not healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気じゃなかった。彼は元気じゃありませんでした。
Kare wa genki ja nakatta. Kare wa genki ja arimasen deshita.
189. That person is a male. (plain speech)
その人は男だ。
Sono hito wa otoko da.
190. That person was a male. (plain speech)
その人は男だった。
Sono hito wa otoko datta.
191. That person is not a male. (plain speech)
その人は男じゃない。
Sono hito wa otoko ja nai.
192. That person was not a male. (plain speech)
その人は男じゃなかった。
Sono hito wa otoko ja nakatta.
193. Tomoko will talk. For the next section of about 35 responses, don’t use san after names. Also, use plain speech.
とも子が話す。
Tomoko ga hanasu.
194. Tomoko will not talk.
とも子が話さない。
Tomoko ga hanasanai.
195. Tomoko talked.
とも子が話した。
Tomoko ga hanashita.

196. Tomoko didn't talk.
とも子が話さなかった。
Tomoko ga hanasanakatta
197. Keiko will say so.
恵子がそう言う。
Keiko ga sou iu.
198. Keiko won't say so.
恵子がそう言わない。
Keiko ga sou iwanai.
199. Keiko said so.
恵子がそう言った。
Keiko ga sou itta
200. Keiko didn't say so.
恵子がそう言わなかった。
Keiko ga sou iwanakatta.
201. Leo will wait.
リオが待つ。
Leo ga matsu.
202. Leo won't wait.
リオが待たない。
Leo ga matanai.
203. Leo waited.
リオが待った。
Leo ga matta.
204. Leo didn't wait.
リオが待たなかった。
Leo ga matanakatta.
205. Yoko will drink.
陽子が飲む。
Youko ga nomu.
206. Youko won't drink.
陽子が飲まない。
Youko ga nomanai.

207. Youko drank.
陽子が飲んだ。
Youko ga nonda.
208. Youko didn't drink.
陽子が飲まなかった。
Youko ga nomanakatta.
209. John will sing.
ジョンが歌う。
John ga utau.
210. John won't sing.
ジョンが歌わない。
John ga utawanai.
211. John sang.
ジョンが歌った。
John ga utatta.
212. John didn't sing.
ジョンが歌わなかった。
John ga utawanakatta.
213. Bob will understand.
ボブがわかる。
Bob ga wakaru.
214. Bob won't understand.
ボブがわからない。
Bob ga wakaranai.
205. Bob understood.
ボブがわかった。
Bob ga wakatta.
216. Bob didn't understand.
ボブがわからなかった。
Bob ga wakaranakatta.
217. Junko will eat.
順子が食べる。
Junko ga taberu.

218. Junko won't eat.
順子が食べない。
Junko ga tabenai.
219. Junko ate.
順子が食べた。
Junko ga tabeta.
220. Junko didn't eat.
順子が食べなかった。
Junko ga tabenakatta.
221. I'll put it in a box.
箱に入れる。
Hako ni ireru.
222. I won't put it in a box.
箱に入れない。
Hako ni irenai.
223. I put it in a box.
箱に入れた。
Hako ni ireta.
224. I didn't put it in a box.
箱に入れなかった。
Hako ni irenakatta.
225. The baby will be born
赤ちゃんが生まれる。
Akachan ga umareru.
226. The baby won't be born.
赤ちゃんが生まれない。
Akachan ga umarenai.
227. The baby was born.
赤ちゃんが生まれた。
Akachan ga umareta.
228. The baby wasn't born.
赤ちゃんが生まれなかった。
Akachan ga umarenakatta.

229. Because. (2 different responses, the first is used more for objective reasons, the second more to express personal opinions)
ので。から。
Node, kara
230. A word used before node which replaces da
な
Na
231. Since good weather is, let's go to the park. 2 responses, using dakara and node.
いい天気だから公園へ行きましょう。いい天気なので公園へ行きましょう。
Ii tenki dakara kouen e ikimashou. Ii tenki na node, kouen e ikimashou.
(*cannot* use da or desu before node, so must use na instead; e.g., 'ii tenki da node' is *incorrect*; you must say ii tenki na node)
232. Because the view was pretty, we took a picture. Use keshiki. Use plain speech in the 1st clause. Use kara.
景色がきれいだったから写真を撮りました。
Keshiki ga kirei datta kara shashin wo torimashita.
(datta node is OK) (**keshiki** = view; cf. **shiki** = 4 seasons, or ceremony; *from their cage, the sheep keep looking out at the view of grassy fields*)
233. As for here's sushi, since delicious, let's eat here. Use kara.
ここの寿司はおいしいからここで食べましょう。
Koko no sushi wa oishii kara koko de tabemashou.
(node is also OK) (koko wa sushi ga oishii node, or kara, is OK; koko ni tabemashou, *not* OK, since taberu is an active verb)
234. Let's eat here. Because here's sushi delicious. Don't use desu. Use kara.
ここで食べましょう。ここの寿司はおいしいから。
Koko de tabemashou. Koko no sushi wa oishii kara. (node is also OK)
235. Since it's hot, please open the window. Use node.
暑いので窓を開けてください。
Atsui node mado wo akete kudasai. (atsui na node, *not* OK; don't use da or na after an i adjective) (kara is also OK, don't use atsukute because you can't use te to mean 'since' when you're calling for action)

236. Because I'm a student, there isn't much money. Use node.
学生なのであまりお金がありません。
Gakusei na node amari okane ga arimasen. (dakara is OK, instead of na node) (wa is OK but ga is better) (okane ga amari arimasen, also OK)
237. Because the streets were crowded, I was delayed. Use node.
道が込んでいたので遅れました。
Michi ga konde ita node okuremashita. (OK to omit 'ita node') (cf. **okurimashita** = sent it)
238. Why didn't you eat that fish?
どうしてその魚を食べませんでしたか。
Doushite sono sakana wo tabemasen deshita ka
239. It's because it wasn't very delicious. Use plain speech to say 'it wasn't very delicious.' Use kara.
あまりおいしくなかったからです。
Amari oishikunakatta kara desu. (also OK to say amari oishiku arimasen deshita kara, or amari oishiku arimasen deshita node; cannot say 'node desu,' but it's OK to say 'kara desu')
240. Yesterday you didn't come to the company, huh. Why is it? Use naze.
昨日会社に来ませんでしたね。なぜですか。
Kinou kaisha ni kimasen deshita ne. Naze desu ka.
(OK to say doushite desu ka) (**naze** and **doushite** both mean 'why?')
241. It's because I caught a cold. Use plain speech to say
'I caught a cold.' Use kara.
風邪をひいたからです。
Kaze wo hiita kara desu. (OK to say kaze wo hiita node – cannot say 'node desu')
242. Why were you delayed?
どうして遅れましたか。
Doushite okuremashita ka
243. Excuse me. Because the streets were crowded. Use node. Plain speech. Note that although you can say kara desu, you can never say node desu.
すみません。道が込んでいたので。
Sumimasen. Michi ga konde ita node. (OK to say michi ga konde ita kara, or michi ga konde ita kara desu)

244. Because I got tired, already I'm going to bed. Use plain speech to say ‘I got tired.’ 2 different responses, using kara and node.
疲れたからもう寝ます。疲れたのでもう寝ます。
Tsukareta kara mou nemasu. Tsukareta node mou nemasu. (*not* OK to say tsukareta de mou nemasu) cf. **tsukutta** = I made something.
245. As for today, I'm sleepy.
今日は眠いです。
Kyou wa nemui desu
246. Because I want to buy a TV, I'm going to Akihabara. Use node.
テレビを買いたいので秋葉原へ行きます。
Terebi wo kaitai node akihabara e ikimasu. (*not* OK to say terebi wo kaitai de ...) (terebi ga kaitai node, not wrong, but sounds strange, since it seems that the TV is wanting to buy; watashi wa terebi ga kaitai, OK)
247. Tsuchida's diary
土田さんの日記。
Tsuchida san no nikki
248. I went to a sushi place. (plain speech)
寿司屋へ行った。
Sushiya e itta.
249. It’s because Michael also Barbara also like sushi. Use dakara. Plain speech.
マイケルさんもバーバラさんも寿司が好きだからだ。
Maikeru san mo baabara san mo sushi ga suki dakara da. (cannot say ... suki na node da)
250. We ate a lot. (plain speech)
たくさん食べた。
Takusan tabeta.
252. We also drank beer. (plain speech)
ビールも飲んだ。
Biiru mo nonda.
253. It was very delicious. (plain speech) Don’t use desu.
とてもおいしかった。
Totemo oishikatta.
254. Because the parents are worried, we called on the phone. Use node.

Plain speech.
両親が心配しているので電話を掛けた。
Ryoushin ga shinpai shite iru node denwa wo kaketa.
(cannot say just ... shinpai shite itte ... ‘shite itta node’ is OK)
255. It was about 10 o'clock. (plain speech)
１０時頃だった。
Juuji goro datta.
256. Because I forgot the receipt, I went to the sushi place once again. (plain speech) Use node.
領収書を忘れたので、もう一度すし屋え行った。
Ryoushuusho wo wasureta node, mou ichido sushiya e itta. (*a receipt for Leo’s shoes*)
257. Because it is (or was) night, as for this time, it was uncrowded. (plain speech); use node.
夜なので今度は空いていた。
Yoru na node kondo wa suite ita. (OK to say yoru datta kara, or yoru dakara)

258. Because I got hungry, I ate a little more there. Plain speech. Use node.
お腹が空いたのでもう少しそこで食べた。
Onaka ga suita node, mou sukoshi soko de tabeta.
259. It was expensive. (plain speech) Don’t use desu.
高かった。
Takakatta.
260. As for Tsuchida, why did he return to the sushi place? Use doushite. Use modoru.
土田さんはどうして寿司屋へ戻りましたか。
Tsuchida san wa doushite sushiya e modorimashita ka.

Chapter 6

1. Webb, as for the work, how was it?
ウエッブさん仕事はどうでしたか。
Uebbusan, shigoto wa, dou deshita ka.

2. It’s my first day, so I got a little tired. Use saisho. Use dakara. Use chotto.
最初の日だからちょっと疲れました。
Saisho no hi dakara, chotto tsukaremashita
3. But it was interesting for sure.
でもおもしろかったですよ。
Demo, omoshirokatta desu yo.
4. As for the office’s people, how are they? Use ofisu. Use hito.
オフィスの人はどうですか。
Ofisu no hito wa dou desu ka
5. Yeah, all of them were kind and cheerful people.
Don’t use wa or ga. Use de to mean and. Use hitotachi.
ええ、みんな親切で明るい人たちでした。
Eh, minna shinsetsu de, akarui hitotachi deshita.
(in general, *don't* use **subete** or **zenbu** to refer to people; you may use **zennin** to refer to all the people, but **minna** sounds better in this sentence) (**tachi** is a suffix used to make a noun plural; however, hito by itself can mean either person or people)
6. As for that, it was good, huh.
それは良かったですね。
Sore wa, yokatta desu ne.
7. Besides, young and pretty women, a lot exist, right? Use de or te to mean and.
それに若くてきれいな女の人がたくさんいますね。
Sore ni, wakakute kireina onna no hito ga takusan imasu ne.
8. That’s probably so.
そうでしょう。
Sou deshou.
9. But, as for to Barbara, it's a secret for sure.
でもバーバラには秘密ですよ。
Demo baabara ni wa himitsu desu yo. (*it’s a secret that he meets you*)
10. By the way, as for tomorrow, it’s vacation huh.
ところで明日は休みですね。
Tokoro de, ashita wa, yasumi desu ne.
11. As for Michael, what will you do?

マイケルさんは何をしますか。
Maikerusan wa, nani wo shimasu ka.
12. Yeah, I will go to a Ginza's department store.
ええ、銀座のデパートへ行きます。
Ee, ginza no depaato e ikimasu.
13. Since we will move to an apartment, various things are needed, for sure. Use plain speech to say 'we will move.' Use node. Soften the last verb.
アパートへ引っ越すので色々な物がいるんですよ。
Apaato e hikkosu node, iroiro na mono ga irun desu yo. (iru can mean to need or to exist; use ga w/ iru) (mono = tangible thing; koto = intangible thing)
14. You didn't bring them from America, eh? Soften this.
アメリカから持ってこなかったんですね。
America kara motte konakattan desu ne. (**motte kuru** = to bring; **motte iku** = to take)
15. That, we did bring, but since Barbara new ones seems to be wanting thing it is. Use sono to mean 'that.' Soften the word 'bring.' Barbara is the subject. Use no to make the noun phrase 'new ones.' Use hoshigatte iru to mean 'seems to be wanting.' Use mono to mean thing.
そのー...持ってきたんですが、バーバラが新しいのを欲しがっているものですから。
Sono ... motte kitan desu ga, baabara ga atarashii no wo hoshigatte iru mono desu kara. (sono here means 'well...') (baabara wa, also OK) (**to make a noun phrase with an i adjective,** add **no** to the adjective, e.g. 'atarashii no' = the new one; **with a na adjective**, add **no** after **na**, e.g. 'shizuka na no' = the quiet one; **with a verb,** add **no** to the verb, e.g., 'katta no' = the purchased one) (the verb hoshii is typically preceded by ga, but the verb hoshigaru, to appear to desire, is preceded by wo) (in addition to meaning 'tangible thing,' **mono** has other idiomatic meanings; here it means something like 'because' and suggests an emotional component to Michael's complaint)
16. Clerk. Welcome.
店員：いらっしゃいませ。
Tenin. Irasshaimase.
17. I desire these white sheets, but as for one of a larger size, doesn't it exist? Use 'n soften the first verb. Use motto ookii saizu no wa to say one of a larger

size.
この白いシーツが欲しいんですが、もっと大きいサイズのはありませんか。
Kono shiroi shiitsu ga hoshiin desu ga, motto ookii saizu no wa arimasen ka.
18. It's a big one, huh. Use no to make a noun phrase.
大きいのですね。
Ookii no desu ne. (meaning, you want a big one, huh)
19. Please honorably wait a moment.
ちょっとお待ちください。
Chotto omachi kudasai. (to form **an honorific form of a verb request**, in order to ask someone to do something in business or official situations, put **o** before the verb stem and follow the verb stem with **kudasai**)
20. This is the largest size. Use nan to soften this.
これが一番大きいサイズなんです。
Kore ga ichiban ookii saizu nan desu. (**ichiban** = #1; **ichiban ookii** = the biggest)
21. Is that so? Well, it's fine. Use kekkou to mean fine in polite speech.
そうですか。じゃ、結構です。
Sou desu ka. Ja, kekkou desu. (this means that he will *not* buy the sheets) (use **daijoubu** to mean fine in more informal speech)
22. Thanks a lot.
どうも有難う。
Doumo arigatou.
23. I desire an iron, but what kind of things exist? Soften the first clause. Use mono.
アイロンが欲しいんですが、どんなものがありますか。
Airon ga hoshiin desu ga, donna mono ga arimasu ka
24. Yes. Various exist. Go ahead, honorably look please.
はい、色々あります。どうぞご覧ください。
Hai, iroiro arimasu. Douzo goran kudasai. (**goran** = polite word meaning 'honorably look')
25. As for that iron, how much is it?
そのアイロンはいくらですか。

Sono airon wa, ikura desu ka.
26. It's 15,000 yen.
１万５千円です。
Ichiman gosen'en desu.
27. It's a little expensive, huh.
ちょっと高いですね。
Chotto takai desu ne.
28. As for a little more cheap and light one, doesn't it exist? Use no to make a noun phrase.
もう少し安くて軽いのはありませんか。
Mou sukoshi yasukute karui no wa arimasen ka. (**karui** = light; *Caruso had a light voice*)
29. Well then, as for this type, how is it? Use sore de wa. Use konna to mean this type. Use no with this adverb to make a noun phrase. Use a polite word for how.
それではこんなのはいかがですか。
Sore de wa, konna no wa ikaga desu ka. **(sore de wa = sore ja** = well then, in that case) (OK to substitute 'konna mono' for 'konna no')
(**ikaga** = polite version of **dou** = why?)
30. As for this one, it's light and durable.
これは軽くて丈夫です。
Kore wa karukute joubu desu.
31. The honorable price also isn't very expensive. Use nedan. Use amari.
お値段もあまり高くありません。
Onedan mo amari takaku arimasen.
32. Well, with this is fine.
じゃ、これで結構です。
Ja, kore de kekkou desu.
33. This one please.
これをください。
Kore wo kudasai.
34. Yes. Thank you a lot.
はい、有難うございます。
Hai. Arigatou gozaimasu.

35. As for Michael's first day's work, how was it?
マイケルさんの最初の日の仕事はどうでしたか。
Maikerusan no saisho no hi no shigoto wa, dou deshita ka. (**saisho** = first, cf. **saigo** = end; *the side show comes first; Saigon was at the end of the trip*)
36. As for the office's people, how were they? Use hito.
オフィスの人はどうでしたか。
Ofisu no hito wa, dou deshita ka.
37. Why did you take off from the company yesterday? Soften this.
どうして昨日会社を休んだんですか。
Doushite kinou kaisha wo yasundan desu ka. (**yasumimashita** = **yasunda**) (~~yasumitan~~, not OK; no such word)
38. The wife was sick. Soften this.
家内が病気だったんです。
Kanai ga byouki dattan desu. (if you **soften a verb,** you must always use the plain speech form of the verb and follow it with desu [or sometimes da])
39. Work didn't finish. Soften this.
仕事が終わらなかったんです。
Shigoto ga owaranakattan desu.
40. A colloquial word that replaces naze.
何で.
Nan de
41. How come you study so much? Use nan de. Soften this.
何でそんなに勉強するんですか。
Nande sonna ni benkyou surun desu ka
42. It's because there's a test tomorrow. Use tesuto. Use plain speech with desu.
明日テストがあるからです。
Ashita testo ga aru kara desu. (generally speaking, use plain speech in subordinate clauses)
43. It's a test tomorrow. Use nan to soften this.
明日テストなんです.
Ashita testo nan desu。
44. Isn't this your hat? Use plain speech to say 'isn't this' and soften this

phrase.
これはあなたの帽子じゃないんですか。
Kore wa anata no boushi ja nain desu ka.
45. How did it do? (Meaning, what's the matter?) Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Dou shitan desu ka.
46. The head hurts. Soften this.
頭がいたいんです。
Atama ga itain desu.
47. You are knowing some difficult kanji, huh. Soften this.
難しい漢字を知っているんですね。
Muzukashii kanji wo shitte irun desu ne.
48. I consulted on a dictionary. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation, meaning, for the 2nd response, soften it)
辞書を引きました。辞書を引いたんです。
Jisho wo hikimashita. Jisho wo hiitan desu. (**hiku** = to pull, consult) (cf. **hikkosu** = to move)
49. Why were you delayed? Soften this.
どうして遅れたんですか。
Doushite okuretan desu ka.
50. The streets were crowded. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation)
道が込んでいました。道が込んでいたんです。
Michi ga konde imashita. Michi ga konde itan desu. (*cannot* say ~~konde desu~~ or ~~konde dattan~~, *cannot* say ~~konde iru dattan~~)
51. Why will you not come to school tomorrow? Use naze. Soften this.
なぜ明日学校に来ないんですか。
Naze ashita gakkou ni konain desu ka.
52. My father is coming from the hometown. Use kuni to mean hometown. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation)
国から父が来ます。国から父が来るんです。
Kuni kara chichi ga kimasu. Kuni kara chichi ga kurun desu. (OK to substitute **inaka** for kuni)
53. Why didn't you buy it? Soften this.

どうして買わなかったんですか。
Doushite kawanakkatan desu ka
54. It was expensive. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation)
高かったです。高かったんです。
Takakatta desu. Takakattan desu.
55. As for Japanese language study, it’s difficult. But it’s very pleasant. Use demo.
日本語の勉強は難しいです。でも、とても楽しいです。
Nihongo no benkyou wa, muzukashii desu. Demo, totemo tanoshii desu.
(**demo** is used only at the beginning of a sentence)
56. As for this iron, cheap, but it’s very durable. Don’t use desu. Use kedo.
このアイロンは安いけどとても丈夫です。
Kono airon wa yasui kedo totemo joubu desu. (yasui desu kedo, *not* OK)

57. Tokyo is interesting. But the prices are high, huh. Use bukka. Use keredomo.
東京は面白いです。けれども物価が高いですね。Toukyou wa omoshiroi desu. Keredomo, bukka ga takai desu ne. (bukka wa, also OK) (Toukyou ga, *not* OK, unless you are choosing Tokyo from a group of cities)
58. I waited until 10:00. However, as for Tanaka, he didn’t come. Use shikashi.
１０時まで待ちました。しかし、田中さんは来ませんでした。
Juuji made machimashita. Shikashi, Tanakasan wa kimasen deshita.
(**shikashi** is used only at the beginning of a sentence) (**shikashi** is bookish)
59. As for me, I like sushi, but, as for Smith, he dislikes it.
私は寿司が好きですが、スミスさんは嫌いです。
Watashi wa sushi ga suki desu ga, sumisusan wa kirai desu.
60. I watched it, but it wasn't interesting. Use keredo. Plain speech. Use desu.
見ましたけれどおもしろくなかったです。
Mimashita keredo omoshirokunakatta desu.
61. It wasn't delicious. Plain speech. Don’t use desu.美味しくなかった。
Oishikunakatta.

62. The room is spacious but ... (the word ‘but’ changes the word ‘room’ to a topic)
部屋は広いですが...
Heya wa hiroi desu ga ...(but sometimes you may say ‘heya ga hiroi desu ga,’ depending on the meaning)
63. I drink coffee but ... (the word ‘but’ changes the word ‘coffee’ to a topic)
コーヒーは飲みますが...
Koohii wa nomimasu ga ... (but sometimes you may say koohii wo nomimasu ga, depending on the meaning)
64. I will go to France, but I will not go to Germany.
フランスには行きますが、ドイツには行きません。
Furansu ni wa ikimasu ga, doitsu ni wa ikimasen. (use wa twice because you’re comparing contrasted elements)
65. In Japan he's famous, but in the U.S. he's not famous.
日本では有名ですが、アメリカでは有名じゃありません。
Nihon de wa yuumei desu ga, amerika de wa yuumei ja arimasen. (generally, use **de**, rather than ni, with **desu**, e.g., with yuumei desu or natsu desu [e.g., igirisu de natsu desu = it’s summer in England]); (this sentence actually means ‘of Japan, he’s famous...’; ‘in Japan’ doesn’t make sense in Japanese when talking about concepts like famous)
66. When you are juxtaposing two verbs in one sentence and want to insert the term ‘and’ between them, which form of the first verb should you use?
The te or de form.
67. When you want to insert the term ‘and’ after an i adjective, remove the final i and add
くて
Kute
68. It’s spacious and well-lighted.
広くて明るいです。
Hirokute akarui desu.
69. They're clean and very convenient. In the next 2 responses, use de to mean and.
きれいでとても便利です。
Kirei de totemo benri desu.

70. Michael is an American and a company employee.
マイケルさんはアメリカ人で会社員です。
Maikeru san wa amerika jin de kaishain desu. (here ‘de’ means both ‘desu’ and ‘and’)
71. As for at Tanaka's home, a Cadillac and a Benz exist, and two honorable maids exist. Use te between the 2 clauses to mean and.
田中さんの家にはキャデラックとベンツがあって、お手伝いさんが二人います。
Tanaka san no uchi ni wa, kyaderakku to bentsu ga atte, otetsudai san ga futari imasu.
72. As for my company the pay good. Moreover vacation also, a lot, exists. Plain speech.
私の会社は給料がいい。それに休みもたくさんある。
Watashi no kaisha wa kyuuryou ga ii. Sore ni yasumi
mo takusan aru.
73. The subways are crowded but they are convenient. Use keredo. (note: don't use the te or de form to combine two contrasting expressions)
地下鉄は込んでいるけれど、便利です。
Chikatetsu wa konde iru keredo, benri desu.
74. As for these sheets, they are white and big.
このシーツは白くて大きいです。
Kono shiitsu wa shirokute ookii desu.
75. One person
一人
Hitori
76. Two people
二人
Futari
77. Three people
三人
San nin.
78. Four people
四人

Yo nin (yonnin, also OK)
79. Five people
五人
Go nin
80. 10 people
十人
Juu nin
81. 1,000 people
千人
Sen nin
82. How many people?
何人
Nan nin?
83. One animal or insect
一匹
Ippiki
84. 2 animals or insects
二匹
Nihiki (*animals can give you hickeys*)
85. 3 animals or insects
三匹
Sanbiki
86. 2 dogs exist
犬が二匹います。
Inu ga nihiki imasu.
87. Please show me some white sheets.
白いシーツを見せてください。
Shiroi shiitsu wo misete kudasai.
88. Blue ones exist, but white ones don't exist. Use no to make noun phrases.
青いのはありますが、白いのはありません。
Aoi no wa arimasu ga, shiroi no wa arimasen.
89. Please go ahead and take the ones you like. Use no to make a noun phrase.

どうぞ好きなのを取ってください。
Douzo suki na no wo totte kudasai. (**suki** is used as a na adjective)
90. As for this, whose car is it?
これは誰の車ですか。
Kore wa, dare no kuruma desu ka.
91. It's mine. I bought it yesterday. Soften this.
私のです。昨日買ったんです。
Watashi no desu. Kinou kattan desu.
92. Barbara's suitcase exists, but Michael's doesn't exist.
バーバラさんのスーツケースはありますが、マイケルさんのはありません。
Baabara san no suutsukeesu wa arimasu ga, maikeru san no wa arimasen. (use wa with contrasting expressions)
93. I'll drink the French one.
フランスのを飲みます。
Furansu no wo nomimasu.
94. This briefcase is Barbara's.
このカバンはバーバラさんのです。
Kono kaban wa baabara san no desu. (use wa rather than ga because 'kono' already makes it specific) (**kaban** = bag, briefcase, suitcase) (*there are cabbages in Nancy's briefcase*)
95. Excuse me, please show me a scarf.
すみません。マフラーを見せてください。
Sumimasen. Mafuraa wo misete kudasai.
96. A plain one exists, but a loud one doesn't exist.
地味なのはありますが、派手なのはありません。
Jimi na no wa arimasu ga, hade na no wa arimasen. (*Jimmy Carter is plain; Hades is loud*) (you must use na after a na adjective when making a noun phrase like 'jimi na no wa' = a plain one)
97. Something is fine. 'Something' is understood in the next 3 responses. Use the polite word kekkou.
で結構です。
De kekkou desu.

98. Is something all right? Use the somewhat less polite word ii.
でいいですか。
De ii desu ka.
99. Is something all right? Use the polite word yoroshii.
でよろしいですか。
De yoroshii desu ka. (de kekkou desu ka, also OK)
100. Now this size only it is, but .. Soften this using nan. Meaning, now this is the only size we have, but...
今このサイズだけなんですが。
Ima kono saizu dake nan desu ga.
101. Well, that will be all right. Use ii to mean all right unless otherwise stated.
じゃ、それでいいです。
Ja, sore de ii desu.
102. The meeting, when shall we do? Will Thursday be all right? Use yoroshii.
会議をいつしましょうか。木曜日でよろしいですか。
Kaigi wo itsu shimashou ka. Mokuyoubi de yoroshii desu ka.
103. Yeah, that will be fine. Use kekkou.
ええ、それで結構です。
Ee, sore de kekkou desu.
104. Now, as for neckties, we have red ones and blue ones, but other ones don't exist. Use no 3 times to make noun clauses. Soften the last clause.
今ネクタイは赤いのと青いのはありますが、他のはないんです。
Ima, nekutai wa, akai no to aoi no wa arimasu ga, hoka no wa nain desu. (*not* OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; **hoka** means 'another <u>undefined</u> object, person or place' but **betsu** means 'another <u>defined</u> object, person or place,' e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person's thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person's thing; also, hoka no heya ni iku = go to another room; betsu no heya ni iku = go to the other room)
105. I'd like to do a meeting, but is the 10th all right? Soften the 1st clause.
会議をしたいんですが、十日でいいですか。
Kaigi wo shitain desu ga, tooka de ii desu ka.
106. As for drinks, what is good?

飲み物は何がいいですか。
Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka.
107. Would sukiyaki be all right?
すき焼きでいいですか。
Sukiyaki de ii desu ka.
108. Since there are two tangerines, go ahead with one. Don’t use de or wo after the word ‘one.’
みかんが二つありますから、一つどうぞ。
Mikan ga futatsu arimasu kara, hitotsu douzo. (since you're using kara, this is a subordinate clause, so use ga rather than wa)
109. As for me, because good with the small one, you please eat the big one. ‘You’ is the subject.
私は小さいのでいいから、あなたが大きいのを食べてください。
Watashi wa chiisai no de ii kara, anata ga ookii no wo tabete kudasai. (anata wa also OK)
110. Sunday circumstances are good, but, as for Saturdays, it’s work. Sunday is the subject. Soften this with ‘n and nan.
日曜日が都合がいいですが、土曜日は仕事なんです。
Nichiyoubi ga tsugou ga iin desu ga, doyoubi wa shigoto nan desu. (nichiyoubi wa is also OK, but ga is more specific; doyoubi wa implies that I always work on Saturdays)
111. Sumo’s tickets exist, but, as for me, because I don't like it much, go ahead (i.e., take them). Soften the 1st clause. Use node. Plain speech.
相撲のキップがあるんですが、私はあまり好きじゃないのでどうぞ。
Sumou no kippu ga arun desu ga, watashi wa amari suki ja nai node, douzo.
112. There are some for the 17th and some for the 18th.
１７日のと１８日のがあります。
Juu shichi nichi no to juu hachi nichi no ga arimasu. (OK to substitute wa for ga, but ga sounds better)
113. Since I'm going to Osaka on the 17th, I'll be good with the ones for the 18th. Plain speech. Use na as an intensifier.
１７日に大阪に行くから、１８日のでいいな。Juu shichi nichi ni oosaka ni iku kara, juu hachi nichi no de ii na.
114. This, how much, meaning, how much does it cost? (plain speech)

これいくら。
Kore ikura
115. This, how much is it?
これいくらですか。
Kore, ikura desu ka.
116. It's 1000 yen (formal speech)
千円でございます。
Sen en de gozaimasu. (**de gozaimasu** = a very polite form of desu; **gozaimasu** = polite form of arimasu)
117. As for these pencils, of four, they are 200 yen. Use de to mean ‘of.’
この鉛筆は四本で二百円です。
Kono enpitsu wa yonhon de nihyaku en desu.
118. As for a larger one, doesn’t it exist?
もっと大きいのはありませんか。
Motto ookii no wa arimasen ka
119. A little cheaper one would be good, but. Cheaper one is the subject. Soften the word good. Use kedo.
もう少し安いのがいいんですが...
Mou sukoshi yasui no ga iin desu kedo ...
120. I desire a little lighter one, but ... Soften this statement. Use kedo.
もう少し軽いのが欲しいんですけど。
Mou sukoshi karui no ga hoshiin desu kedo
121. This please, meaning I’d like this one.
これをください。
Kore wo kudasai.
122. With this will be fine. (two responses, using ii and kekkou)
これでいいです。これで結構です。
Kore de ii desu. Kore de kekkou desu.
123. I want this one. Literally, this one is good.
これがいいです。
Kore ga ii desu. (use ga when choosing from a group; use wa if all are good) (kore ni shimasu, also OK)
124. Well, I'll decide on this.

じゃ、それにします。
Ja, sore ni shimasu. (**ni suru** = to decide)
125. No, thank you. (literally, no, it's fine)
いいえ、結構です。
Iie, kekkou desu.
126. Well, I don't need it.
じゃ、いりません。
Jaa, irimasen
127. Well, again, at next time, I'll do it.
じゃ、また、今度にします。
Ja, mata kondo ni shimasu. (*not* OK to omit ni)
128. As for this apple, how much is it, meaning how much does it cost?
このりんごはいくらですか。
Kono ringo wa, ikura desu ka.
129. It's 150 yen each.
一つ１５０円です。
Hitotsu hyaku go juu en desu
130. It's a little expensive, huh? As for this way's one? Use chotto. Use a short form of 'this way.'
ちょっと高いですね。こっちのは。
Chotto takai desu ne. Kotchi no wa. (pause slightly between the two syllables in kotchi to pronounce the small tsu, which creates a hard consonant)
131. As for that, one, it's 1000 yen, meaning it's 1000 yen apiece.
それは一つ千円です。
Sore wa, hitotsu, sen yen desu.
132. Well, those, five please, meaning please give me five. And then, tangerines, a pile please. Use sore kara.
じゃ、それを五つください。それからみかんを一山ください。
Jaa sore wo itsutsu kudasai. Sore kara mikan wo hitoyama kudasai. (**yama** = counter for piles or heaps; **yama** also = mountain)
133. Thank you a lot. Altogether, it's 1000 yen.
有難うございます。全部で千円です。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Zenbu de, sen yen desu.

134. Michael's diary
マイケルの日記
Maikeru no nikki
135. As for today, with Barbara, together, we went to a Ginza's department store. Use plain speech for all of the entries in Michael's diary.
今日はバーバラと一緒に銀座のデパートに行った。
Kyou wa, baabara to, issho ni, ginza no depaato ni itta.
136. It was a large and pretty department store. Use ookii.
大きくてきれいなデパートだった。
Ookikute kireina depaato datta.
137. Besides, the clerks also were kind.
それに店員も親切だった。
Sore ni, tenin mo shinsetsu datta.
138. However, as for the prices, they were high. Use keredomo. Use nedan.
けれども、値段は高かった。
Keredomo, nedan wa takakatta. (ga is also OK) (**bukka**, not OK, means prices in general) (**keredo** also OK, but not as good to start a sentence)
139. As for Barbara, she bought an 11,000-yen Japanese-made iron.
バーバラは一万一千円の日本製のアイロンを買った。
Baabara wa ichiman issen en no nihonsei no airon wo katta.
140. The iron is light and durable, but it's a little small. Use sukoshi. Use da in the 1st clause, but don't use da or desu in the 2nd clause.
アイロンは軽くて丈夫だが、少し小さい。
Airon wa karukute joubu da ga, sukoshi chiisai.
141. It pleases me.
気に入る。
Ki ni iru. (*I'm keen on it and it please me*)
142. It can't be helped.
仕方がない。
Shikata ga nai.
143. A little larger one was good, but because Barbara was pleased, it can't be helped. Use no to soften the phrase, 'Barbara was pleased.' Use dakara. There are 3 subjects in this sentence.

もう少し大きいのがよかったが、バーバラが気に入ったのだから仕方がない。
Mou sukoshi ookii no ga yokatta ga, baabara ga, ki ni itta no dakara, shikata ga nai.
144. At the return, because a small store existed, I also entered. Use a man's word for I. Use node
帰りに小さい店があったので僕も入った。
Kaeri ni chiisai mise ga atta node, boku mo haitta. (in some cases, you can **form a noun from the stem form**, i.e., the pre-masu form, of a verb; e.g., **kaeri** = the return, derives from kaerimasu = to return)
145. In a tight place, because people, a lot, existed, it was crowded. Use takusan. Use node. Plain speech.
狭いところに人が沢山いたので込んでいた。
Semai tokoro ni, hito ga takusan ita node, konde ita. (hito ga oozei is also OK) (semai tokoro de, *not* OK; use ni with iru & ita)
146. The clerks were not very kind, but it was super cheap. Use de wa rather than ja. Don't use desu.
店員はあまり親切ではなかったが、すごく安かった。
Tenin wa amari shinsetsu dewa nakatta ga, sugoku yasukatta. (tenin wa implies more than one clerk)

Chapter 7

1. As for tomorrow, I'm planning to go for the purpose of alien registration, but ... Use nan to soften this.
明日は外国人登録に行くつもりなんですが。
Ashita wa gaikokujin touroku ni ikutsumori nan desu ga. (**touroku** = registration; *registration is held from too to roku [10 to 6]*)
2. Are you knowing the registration's place? Use basho.
登録の場所を知っていますか。
Touroku no basho wo shitte imasu ka. (*we held a bash at the place*)
3. Yeah, it's the Minato ward's ward office, right?
ええ、港区の区役所ですね。
Eh, Minatoku no kuyakusho desu ne. (**yakusho** = public office; *hold a yak*

show at the public office)
4. Have you ever gone?
行ったことがありますか。
Itta koto ga arimasu ka. (**itta koto ga aru** = have ever gone)
5. No, I haven't. Plain speech. Soften this.
いいえ、ないんです。
Iie, nain desu.
6. As for tomorrow, since it's Saturday, it's until 12 o'clock, for sure. Use dakara.
明日は土曜日だから１２時までですよ。
Ashita wa douyobi dakara, juuni ji made desu yo.
7. It might be crowded, for sure.
込んでいるかもしれませんよ。
Konde iru kamoshiremasen yo. (**kamoshiremasen = kamoshirenai** = there's a chance that)
8. Greatly, will I probably wait? Use daibu.
だいぶ待つでしょうか。
Daibu, matsu deshou ka.
9. Since you will wait probably, it would be better to leave home early, huh
待つでしょうから早く家を出たほうがいいですね。
Matsu deshou kara, hayaku uchi wo deta hou ga ii desu ne.
10. By the way, as for transportation, would the subway probably be good, or would the bus probably be good?
ところで乗り物は地下鉄がいいでしょうか、それともバスがいいでしょうか。
Tokoro de, norimono wa, chikatetsu ga ii deshou ka, soretomo basu ga ii deshou ka. (OK to substitute no hou ga, or de no hou ga, for the 2 ga's in this sentence) (*not* OK to substitute wa for the 2 ga's in this sentence)
11. As for by subway, not to go would probably be better.
地下鉄では行かないほうがいいでしょう。
Chikatetsu de wa ikanai hou ga ii deshou. (in positive sentences, to say that it is better to do something, we use the past tense, e.g., itta hou ga ii = it would be better to go; however, in negative sentences, when we want to say that it is better *not* to do something, we do *not* use the past tense, e.g., it is *not* OK to

say ~~chikatetsu de wa ikanakatta hou ga ii~~) (OK to omit wa in this sentence, which is used only in negative constructions, e.g., *cannot* say chikatetsu de wa itta hou ga ii)
12. The subway is a little inconvenient, for sure. Use sukoshi. Use nan to soften this.
地下鉄は少し不便なんですよ。
Chikatetsu wa sukoshi fuben nan desu yo.
13. After leaving the station, it will take about 10 minutes walking.
Emphasize that the 2nd action follows the 1st by using both the te form and kara.
駅を出てから歩いて１０分ぐらいかかります。
Eki wo dete kara, aruite jippun gurai kakarimasu. (**juppun**, also OK)
14. As for alien registration, did it finish?
外国人登録は終わりましたか。
Gaikokujin touroku wa owarimashita ka.
15. That, to tell the truth, not yet. 'That' is the subject. Use nan to soften this.
それが...実はまだなんです。
Sore ga … jitsu wa, mada nan desu.
16. Eh! How question did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
えっ、どうかしたんですか。
Eh, douka shitan desu ka. (**douka** = somehow; can also mean please, e.g. douka tetsudatte kudasai = please help me, please; douka ki wo tsukete, please be careful; **iku kadouka** = whether or not I'll go; **douka to omou** = questionable I think) (cf. **doushitan desu ka** = what's going on?, with a similar meaning)
17. I went, but since it was very crowded, I couldn't do it. Soften this twice. Use node.
行ったんですがとても込んでいたのでできなかったんです。

Ittan desu ga, totemo konde ita node, dekinakattan desu.
18. At what time did you leave the house? Soften this.
家を何時に出たんですか。
Ie wo nanji ni detan desu ka.
19. That, I planned to leave at 9 o'clock, but since it was raining... 'That' is

the subject. Soften the phrase ‘I planned to leave.’ Use node. Plain speech.
それが、９時に出るつもりだったんですが雨が降っていたので...
Sore ga, kuji ni derutsumori dattan desu ga, ame ga futte ita node ...
20. I wait until it will stop, and I left about 10 o’clock. Use yamu. Soften the verb ‘I left.’ Plain speech.
やむまで待って１０時ごろ出たんです。
Yamu made matte, juuji goro detan desu. (**yamu** = stop, intransitive; *the cows stop eating yams*)
21. And then, as for to the ward office, at what time did you arrive? Use sore de.
それで区役所には何時に着きましたか。
Sore de, kuyakusho ni wa nanji ni tsukimashita ka.
22. It was following 11 o’clock. Soften this.
１１時過ぎだったんです。
Juu ichi ji sugi dattan desu.
23. Therefore, on the Saturday the week after next, I plan to go one more time. Use desu kara.
ですから、再来週の土曜日にもう一度行くつもりです。
Desu kara, sarai shuu no doyoubi ni, mou ichido ikutsumori desu. (mata ichido, also OK, but sounds a little strange)
24. The Saturday on the week after next is a national holiday, for sure.
再来週の土曜日は祝日ですよ。
Sarai shuu no doyoubi wa shukujitsu desu yo. (*on national holidays we practice a ‘shucks’ form of jiujitsu and shuck corn*; cf. **kyuujitsu** = holiday, day off; *on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiujitsu*)
25. I didn’t know.
知りませんでした。
Shirimasen deshita.
26. Inconvenienced. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
困ったなぁ。
Komatta naa. (from **komaru**, to be in a fix, to be perplexed; **naa** used at the end of a sentence is an intensifier)
27. Tomorrow morning, it would be better to rest the company (i.e., to take time off) and go, for sure.

明日の朝会社を休んで行った方がいいですよ。
Ashita no asa, kaisha wo yasunde itta hou ga ii desu yo.
28. Surely it will probably be uncrowded.
きっと空いているでしょう。
Kitto suite iru deshou. (**suku** = to thin out, be transparent, be empty)
29. In that case, morning, after going to the ward office, I'll come to the company. Use sore jaa. Use te kara.
それじゃ、朝、区役所に行ってから会社に来ます。
Sore jaa, asa, kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
30. Why is it better not to go by subway? Use no to soften this.
どうして地下鉄で行かない方がいいのですか。Doushite chikatetsu de ikanai hou ga ii no desu ka.
31. Why, as for Michael, was the alien registration not able to be accomplished? Soften this.
どうしてマイケルさんは外国人登録ができなかったんですか。
Doushite Maikeru san wa gaikokujin touroku ga dekinakattan desu ka. (dekimasen deshita ka, also OK)
32. Until what time will you be at the company?
何時まで会社にいますか。
Nanji made kaisha ni imasu ka.
33. I'll be there until this work will finish. 'There' is understood.
この仕事が終わるまでいます。
Kono shigoto ga owaru made imasu.
34. Let's wait until the rain stops.
雨がやむまで待ちましょう。
Ame ga yamu made machimashou.
35. As for the New York parents, until I call on the phone, they were worried. I is the subject.
ニューヨークの両親は私が電話を掛けるまで心配していました。
Nyuuyooku no ryoushin wa, watashi ga denwa wo kakeru made, shinpai shite imashita. (cannot say watashi wa, since this is a subordinate clause)
36. Until when will you wait?
いつまで待ちますか。

Itsu made machimasu ka.
37. I'll wait until the friend comes.
友達が来るまで待ちます。
Tomodachi ga kuru made machimasu.
38. Until when will you rest the company? (meaning, take time off)
いつまで会社を休みますか。
Itsu made kaisha wo yasumimasu ka.
39. Until the illness heals, I will rest the company.
病気が治るまで会社を休みます。
Byouki ga naoru made kaisha wo yasumimasu.
40. As for the rain, until when will it precipitate?
雨はいつまで降りますか。
Ame wa itsu made furimasu ka. (ame ga, *not* OK; too specific here; but ame ga furimasu, by itself, is OK)
41. It will precipitate until tomorrow morning.
明日の朝まで降ります。
Ashita no asa made furimasu.
42. Until when will you be in Japan?
いつまで日本にいますか。
Itsu made Nihon ni imasu ka.
43. Until I graduate the university, I will be.
大学を卒業するまでいます。
Daigaku wo sotsugyou suru made imasu. (*a sot, Sue majored in geography and graduated*)
44. Until when will you labor?
いつまで働きますか。
Itsu made hatarakimasu ka.
45. Until the child is born.
子供が生まれるまで。
Kodomo ga umareru made.
46. Until when will you study Japanese?
いつまで日本語を勉強しますか。
Itsu made nihongo wo benkyou shimasu ka.

47. Until kanji a lot I memorize.
漢字をたくさん覚えるまで。
Kanji wo takusan oboeru made.
48. Until I arrive at the summit, I will walk for 2 hours.
頂上に着くまで２時間歩きます。
Choujou ni tsuku made ni ji kan arukimasu. (*Margaret Cho and Joe at the summit*) (*not* OK to say choujou made tsuku made, use ni with tsuku)
49. Have you ever eaten sushi?
寿司を食べたことがありますか。
Sushi wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka.
50. No, I haven't eaten it yet.
いいえ、まだ食べたことはありません。
Iie, mada tabeta koto wa arimasen. (ga, also OK)
51. German I've studied, but French I haven't.
ドイツ語は勉強したことがありますが、フランス語はありません。
Doitsugo wa benkyou shita koto ga arimasu ga, furansugo wa arimasen. (use wa for contrasting expressions)
52. Have you ever met Tanaka? Colloquial speech. To form this expression, use plain speech. Don't use wa, ga or ka.
田中さんに会ったことある。
Tanaka san ni atta koto aru.
53. I can do Japanese. Plain speech.
日本語ができる。
Nihongo ga dekiru.
54. I've seen this movie. Plain speech.
この映画を見たことがある。
Kono eiga wo mita koto ga aru.
55. Have you seen a Japanese festival?
日本のお祭りを見たことがありますか。
Nihon no omatsuri wo mita koto ga arimasu ka. (*Matsumoto will surely be at the festival*)
56. No, I haven't. It's starting, meaning this is my first time.
いいえ、ありません。初めてです。

Iie, arimasen. Hajimete desu. (examples using **hajimete**: kono omatsuri wa hajimete desu, kono resutoran wa hajimete desu, kono resutoran wa hajimete kimashita) (kore ga hajimete desu, OK; kondo ga, hajimete desu, OK; kono toki ga, hajimete desu, *not* OK)
57. Have you ever eaten fermented soybeans?
納豆を食べたことがありますか。
Nattou wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka. (*Nat King Cole ate fermented soybeans and spilled them on his toe*)
58. No, I haven't. What kind of flavor does it do?
Soften the second clause.
いいえ、ありません。どんな味がするんですか。
Iie, arimasen. Donna aji ga surun desu ka. (*agile deer tasted good*) (donna aji desu ka is also OK) (cf. shiokkarai aji ga shimasu = it tastes salty)
59. Yeah, I plan to go.
ええ、行くつもりです。
Ee, ikutsumori desu.
60. No, I plan not to go. (a mild statement)
いいえ、行かないつもりです。
Iie, ikanai tsumori desu.
61. No, an intention of going doesn't exist. (a strong statement)
いいえ、行くつもりはありません。
Iie, ikutsumori wa arimasen. (ga also OK, but only if talking about someone else's intention)
62. From next month, I plan to study French.
来月からフランス語を勉強するつもりです。
Raigetsu kara furansugo wo benkyou surutsumori desu.
63. As for yesterday, why didn't you come? Soften this.
昨日はどうして来なかったんですか。
Kinou wa doushite konakattan desu ka. (doushite kimasen deshita ka, also OK)
64. I planned to go, but since I caught a cold, I existed at home. Use node.
行くつもりでしたが風邪を引いたので家にいました。
Ikutsumori deshita ga, kaze wo hiita node, uchi ni imashita.

65. As for Sunday, what will you do?
日曜日は何をしますか。
Nichiyoubi wa nani wo shimasu ka.
66. In particular, I will not do anything. Use betsu.
別に何もしません。
Betsu ni, nani mo shimasen. (toku ni is OK)
67. In particular, plans do not exist. Use toku.
特に予定はありません。
Toku ni, yotei wa arimasen. (betsu ni is OK)
68. I don't know/ understand yet.
まだわかりません。
Mada wakarimasen.
69. What are you planning to do tonight?
今晩何をするつもりですか。
Konban nani wo surutsumori desu ka.
70. As for this Sunday how are you planning to do it? (meaning, what are you planning to do?)
今度の日曜日はどうするつもりですか。
Kondo no nichiyoubi wa, dou surutsumori desu ka.
71. I will clean the house. Use plain speech for the next 3 responses.
家を掃除する。
Iie wo souji suru. (ie wo souji wo suru, *not* OK – too many wo's – but ie no souji wo suru, OK)
72. I'll do part-time work at a department store.
デパートでアルバイトをする。
Depaato de arubaito wo suru.
73. I will continue Japanese study.
日本語の勉強を続ける。
Nihongo no benkyou wo tsuzukeru. (*at the tsuki [moon], zoo kennels continue*) (**tsuzukeru** = continue, transitive; **tsuzuku** = continue, intransitive) (cf. **tsuku** = to arrive)
74. After I go to the ward office, I will come to the company. Use te kara.
区役所に行ってから会社に来ます。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu. (*not* OK to substitute iku or itta for itte here)
75. I'm going to return home and do a phone call.
家に帰って電話をします。
Uchi ni kaette denwa wo shimasu.
76. I went to a sushi place and ate fatty tuna.
寿司屋に行ってトロを食べました。
Sushi-ya ni itte toro wo tabemashita.
77. After I study, I'll play. Use te kara.
勉強をしてから遊びます。
Benkyou wo shite kara asobimasu.
78. After returning to the hotel, I'm going to call on the phone to the New York parents. Use te kara.
ホテルに帰ってからニューヨークの両親に電話を掛けます。
Hoteru ni kaette kara, nyuuyooku no ryoushin ni denwa wo kakemasu.
79. After that, we went shopping. Use sore kara.
それから買い物に行きました。
Sore kara kaimono ni ikimashita.
80. As for today, morning, after getting up, what did you do? Use te kara.
今日は朝、起きてから何をしましたか。
Kyou wa, asa, okite kara, nani wo shimashita ka.
81. I took a shower, drank coffee, read the newspaper, and from there left home. Use sore kara.
シャワーを浴びてコーヒーを飲んで新聞を読んでそれから家を出ました。
Shawaa wo abite, koohii wo nonde, shinbun wo yonde, sore kara, uchi wo demashita.
82. I'll return home and take a shower.
家に帰ってシャワーを浴びます。
Uchi ni kaette, shawaa wo abimasu.
83. I'll go to the barbershop and cut my hair. Plain speech.
床屋に行って髪を切る。
Tokoya ni itte, kami wo kiru. [*in the barbershop, I toco [touch in Spanish]*

Yasuko's hair)
84. After I do the homework, I'll sleep. Use te kara.
宿題をしてから寝ます。
Shukudai wo shite kara, nemasu.
85. After I open the window, I'll clean. Use te kara. Plain speech.
窓を開けてから掃除をする。
Mado wo akete kara, souji wo suru. (**kado** = corner)
86. Surely probably, meaning I'm sure that.
きっと...でしょう。
Kitto... deshou.
87. It's very likely probably.
おそらく...でしょう。
Osoraku... deshou. (*probably the old soldier will rake you with his fingernails*) (cf. **shibaraku** = for awhile)
88. Probably probably.
多分...でしょう。
Tabun... deshou.
89. There's a chance that … Two responses, using polite speech and plain speech.
かもしれません。かもしれない。
Kamoshiremasen. Kamoshirenai
90. Throughout the morning, it will rain, but, as for the afternoon, it will probably clear up.
午前中雨が降りますが、午後は晴れるでしょう。Gozen-chuu ame ga furimasu ga, gogo wa hareru deshou. (asa-chuu and asa-juu, *not* OK)
91. As for that over there, surely it's a Japanese car, probably.
あれはきっと日本の車でしょう。
Are wa kitto nihon no kuruma deshou.
92. As for tomorrow, it's very likely it will be hot, probably..
明日はおそらく暑いでしょう。
Ashita wa, osoraku atsui deshou. (osoraku ashita wa atsui deshou, also OK)
93. As for Tanaka, he will probably probably come.
田中さんは多分来るでしょう。

Tanaka-san wa, tabun kuru deshou.
94. Tsuchida might not like hamburgers.
土田さんはハンバーグが好きじゃないかもしれません。
Tsuchida-san wa, hanbaagu ga, suki ja nai kamoshiremasen.
95. Michael might have gone to the ward office yesterday.
マイケルさんは昨日区役所に行ったかもしれません。
Maikeru-san wa kinou kuyakusho ni itta kamoshiremasen.
96. The word to use instead of deshou when you want to say that you yourself might do something
かもしれない。
Kamoshirenai
97. As for Tanaka, he will come probably.
田中さんは来るでしょう。
Tanaka-san wa kuru deshou.
98. As for Tanaka, he will come, isn't it, probably? Soften the word come. Use ka at the end.
田中さんは来るんじゃないでしょうか。
Tanaka-san wa, kurun ja nai deshou ka. (kurun ja nai ka, also OK, but kurun ja nai ka deshou, *not* OK)
99. Since he has gone, surely he knows/ understands, probably. Use plain speech except for deshou at the end.
行ったことがあるからきっとわかるでしょう。
Itta koto ga aru kara, kitto wakaru deshou. (kitto wakaru kamoshirenai, also OK, but this means 'surely he might know')
100. As for Michael, on Tuesday, he went to the Minato ward's ward office and did alien registration.
マイケルさんは火曜日に港区の区役所に行って外国人登録をしました。
Maikeru san wa kayoubi ni, Minato ku no kuyakusho ni itte, gaikokujin touroku wo shimashita.
101. Michael has gone to the ward office at before.
マイケルさんは前に区役所に行ったことがあります。
Maikeru san wa mae ni kuyakusho ni itta koto ga arimasu.
102. As for that time, since it was crowded, he wasn't able to do the registration. Use node.

その時は込んでいたので登録ができませんでした。
Sono toki wa, konde ita node, touroku ga dekimasen deshita.
103. Again, since it might be crowded, as for Tuesday, he left home early. Use plain speech in the
subordinate clause. Use node.
又、込んでいるかもしれないので火曜日は早く家を出ました。
Mata, konde iru kamoshirenai node, kayoubi wa, hayaku, uchi wo demashita.
104. Since the subways are inconvenient, he went by bus. Use node and therefore use a substitute for desu.
地下鉄は不便なのでバスで行きました。
Chikatetsu wa fuben na node, basu de ikimashita.
105. At the ward office, he wrote the address and name and passport number to paper and put it out, meaning, turned it in.
区役所で住所と名前とパスポートの番号を紙に書いて出しました。
Kuyakusho de juusho to, namae to, pasupooto no bangou wo, kami ni kaite dashimashita.
106. He showed his passport and waited a little. Use sukoshi.
パスポートを見せて、少し待ちました。Pasupooto wo misete, sukoshi, machimashita.
107. He waited until 10 o'clock, received his alien registration paper and returned.
１０時まで待って外国人登録書をもらって帰りました。
Juuji made matte, gaikokujin touroku sho wo moratte, kaerimashita. (this sho = same kanji as kaku)
108. Foreigners always have this registration paper.
外国人はいつもこの登録書を持っています。
Gaikokujin wa itsumo kono touroku sho wo motte imasu.
109. As for Michael, why, on Tuesday, did he go to the ward office? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜ火曜日に区役所に行ったのですか。
Maikeru san wa naze kayoubi ni kuyaku sho ni itta no desu ka. (Maikeru san wa kuyakusho ni itta no
wa, naze desu ka, also OK) (this **sho** = same kanji as **tokoro**)
110. As for Michael, why did he leave home early? Use naze. Use no to

soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜ家を早く出たのですか。
Maikeru san wa naze uchi wo hayaku deta no desu ka. (cannot omit no here, but OK to say 'naze uchi wo hayaku demashita ka'; 'naze uchi wo hayaku deta ka' isn't wrong but sounds awkward)
111. Sunny
晴れ。
Hare
112. Cloudy
曇り。
Kumori
113. Partly cloudy; literally, 'sunny, as for again, cloudy'
晴れ又は曇り。
Hare mata wa kumori. (**mata wa** = or)
114. To do fishing
釣りをする。
Tsuri wo suru (*the tsuki [moon] shining on Lee fishing*)

Chapter 8

1. Well, to humble ahead, I'll commit a discourtesy, meaning I'll go first.
じゃ、お先に失礼します。
Ja, osaki ni, shitsurei shimasu. (generally speaking, use **osaki**, not saki, in this usage, regardless of who goes first; if you want the other person to go first, say osaki ni douzo, or douzo osaki ni)
2. Thanks for your honorable fatigue.
お疲れ様でした。
Otsukare sama deshita. (**otsukare** = honorable weariness, fatigue) (*oats carrying makes me tired*)
3. As for Webb, by what will he return?
ウエッブさんは何で帰りますか。
Uebbu san wa nani de kaerimasu ka.
4. As for me, it's the subway.
私は地下鉄です。

Watashi wa chikatetsu desu.
5. By the way, as for Roppongi's honorable home, how is it?
ところで、六本木のお宅はどうですか。
Tokoro de, Roppongi no otaku wa dou desu ka.
6. It's convenient, but since, as for that place over there, even at night the cars are numerous, it's loud for sure. (use hen; use mo rather than demo to mean even, use te to mean since; soften this)
便利ですが、あの辺は夜も車が多くてうるさいんですよ。
Benri desu ga, ano hen wa yoru mo kuruma ga ookute urusain desu yo. (yoru demo, also OK)
7. It's probably so, huh.
そうでしょうね。
Sou deshou ne.
8. To commute
通勤する。
Tsuukin suru. (*commute by the light of the tsuki [moon] with your kin*)
9. Moreover, since the commuter's trains get crowded, they're probably terrible. Use de to mean since.
それに通勤の電車は込んで大変でしょう。
Sore ni tsuukin no densha wa konde taihen deshou.
10. Yeah, truly.
ええ、本当に。
Ee, honto ni.
11. Can't something probably be done?
なんとかならないでしょうか。
Nan toka naranai deshou ka. (**nantoka** = somehow) (*Nancy's tom cat always gets into trouble somehow, and satisfaction naranai [doesn't become], and can't something be done about it?*)
12. Where is the honorable home? Use a polite word for where.
お宅はどちらですか。
Otaku wa dochira desu ka. (**dochira** = where or which)
13. At four months ago, I moved to Urawa for sure (soften this).
4ヶ月前に浦和へ引っ越したんですよ。
Yonkagetsu mae ni Urawa e hikkoshitan desu yo. (**hikkoshi suru** =

hikkoshimasu = to move; *for hicks, it's kosher to move a lot*)
14. Is it far compared to before? (soften this)
前より遠いんですか。
Mae yori tooin desu ka.
15. Yeah, it's quite far. Use daibu.
ええ、だいぶ遠いです。
Ee, daibu tooi desu. (*a dai [large] boo is quite loud*)
16. Since I transfer all of 3 times, it takes close to two hours. Use do. Say, literally, 2 hours closely. Generally speaking, use plain speech in subordinate clauses, as in the first clause of this sentence, unless otherwise indicated.
三度も乗り換えるから二時間近くかかります。
Sando mo norikaeru kara, nijikan chikaku kakarimasu. (cf. **norikosu** = to miss a stop)
17. Eh! Two whole hours.
えっ！二時間も。
Eh! Nijikan mo.
18. Does it take that long? (soften this)
そんなにかかるんですか。
Sonna ni kakarun desu ka.
19. It's terrible, huh.
大変ですね。
Taihen desu ne.
20. Car vs. train, which is faster? Don't use hou ga.
車と電車とどちらが早いですか。
Kuruma to densha to, dochira ga hayai desu ka. (use **dochira** rather than dore because there are only two choices)
21. When you think about it, the train is probably faster. Use hou ga to show comparisons unless otherwise stated.
やっぱり、電車のほうが速いでしょう。
Yappari, densha no hou ga hayai deshou. (*when I think about it, I like to yap and pare ice*)
22. Because the streets get crowded.
道が込みますから。
Michi ga komimasu kara.

23. Going vs. returning, which gets more crowded? Don't use hou ga.
行きと帰りとどちらが込みますか。
Iki to kaeri to, dochira ga komimasu ka. (from **komu**) (iku to kaeru, *not* OK)
(use **dochira**, rather than dore, when talking about 2 choices)
24. Going is more awful I think, for sure.
行きの方がひどいと思います。
Iki no hou ga, hidoi to omoimasu yo. (**to** is used indicate quotation marks)
25. Hey. As for in Japan, inside the trains, college students and salarymen etc. are reading comics, I heard, but it's true, huh? Use hee. Don't use tachi. Use nan to soften this.
へー、日本では電車の中で大学生やサラリーマンがマンガを読んでいると聞きましたが、ほんとなんですねぇ。
Hee. Nihon de wa, densha no naka de, daigakusei ya sarariiman ga, manga wo yonde iru to kikimashita ga, honto nan desu nee.
26. You probably got surprised. Use plain speech to say 'you got surprised.'
びっくりしたでしょう。
Bikkuri shita deshou. (*surprised a bee eats curry*)
27. While listening to music with earphones, there are also newspaper-reading people, right? Use nagara. Use hito.
イヤホンで音楽を聞きながら、新聞を読んでいる人もいますね。
Iyahon de ongaku wo kiki nagara, shinbun wo yonde iru hito mo imasu ne.
(**nagara** = while; use it after the stem form of a verb) (*while Nagaina ran*)
28. And then there are also sleeping people, right? Use sore kara. Use hito.
それから寝ている人もいますね。
Sore kara nete iru hito mo imasu ne.
29. As for me, while I look at advertisements, I'm studying kanji and katakana etc. words, but ... Use nagara. Use kedo.
私は広告を見ながら、漢字やカタカナの言葉を勉強していますけど。
Watashi wa koukoku wo mi nagara, kanji ya katakana no kotoba wo benkyou shite imasu kedo. (*cold koku [countries] have more ads*)
30. Ah, as for Webb, it's a diligent student, right?
ああ、ウエッブさんは勉強家ですね。
Aa, Uebbu san wa benkyouka desu ne. (ga, *not* OK)
31. But advertisements for weekly magazines are probably difficult, right?

でも週刊誌の広告は難しいでしょうね。
Demo, shuukanshi no koukoku wa muzukashii deshou ne. (*a shoe can shield your foot better than a weekly magazine*)
32. Yeah, since words that I don't know, a lot, exist, it's difficult, right? Use te to mean since.
ええ、知らない言葉がたくさんあって難しいですね。
Ee, shiranai kotoba ga takusan atte muzukashii desu ne.
33. But it's not as much as a Japanese language textbook, for sure. Use **hodo** rather than **yori** for comparisons when using negative verbs.
でも、日本語の教科書ほどじゃありませんよ。
Demo, nihongo no kyoukasho hodo ja arimasen yo. *(kyoukai [churches], are shown in art textbooks*) (one meaning for **hodo = 'not as ... as';** when this hodo is preceded by a noun, the verb must be negative)
34. I guess... after all... when you think about it. 2 responses. The first colloquial and the second more formal.
やっぱり。やはり。
Yappari. Yahari.
35. Are Webb's home's surroundings quiet?
ウエッブさんのまわりは静かですか。
Uebbu san no uchi no mawari wa shizuka desu ka.
36. As for Webb, inside the train, why did he get surprised?
ウエッブさんは電車の中でどうしてびっくりしましたか。
Uebbu san wa, densha no naka de, doushite bikkuri shimashita ka.
37. A person who reads a newspaper.
新聞を読む人。
Shinbun wo yomu hito.
38. A person who read a newspaper.
新聞を読んだ人。
Shinbun wo yonda hito.
39. A person who doesn't read a newspaper.
新聞を読まない人。
Shinbun wo yomanai hito.
40. A person who didn't read a newspaper.

新聞を読まなかった人。
Shinbun wo yomanakatta hito.
41. A person who has long hair.
髪が長い人。
Kami ga nagai hito.
42. A person who had long hair.
髪が長かった人。
Kami ga nagakatta hito.
43. A person with hair that is not long.
髪が長くない人。
Kami ga nagakunai hito.
44. A person with hair that was not long.
髪が長くなかった人。
Kami ga nagakunakatta hito.
45. A person for whom Sunday is a holiday. Use no instead of da before 'person.'
日曜日が休みの人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi no hito. (you can use datta to modify a noun, but not da; use no instead) (nichiyoubi ga yasumi na hito, *not* OK)
46. A person for whom Sunday was a holiday.
日曜日が休みだった人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi datta hito.
47. A person for whom Sunday is not a holiday.
日曜日が休みじゃない人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi ja nai hito.
48. A person for whom Sunday was not a holiday.
日曜日が休みじゃなかった人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi ja nakatta hito.
49. A person who likes sushi.
寿司が好きな人。
Sushi ga suki na hito. (suki is a na adjective)
50. A person who liked sushi.
寿司が好きだった人。

Sushi ga suki datta hito.
51. A person who doesn't like sushi.
寿司が好きじゃない人。
Sushi ga suki ja nai hito. (sushi wa, *not* OK)
52. A person who didn't like sushi.
寿司が好きじゃなかった人。
Sushi ga suki ja nakatta hito.
53. A person who is reading a book inside a train.
電車の中で本を読んでいる人。
Densha no naka de hon wo yonde iru hito.
54. A book Tanaka bought yesterday.
田中さんが昨日買った本。
Tanaka san ga kinou kata hon.
55. A place where ice cream is being sold. Use tokoro.
アイスクリームを売っている所。
Aisukuriimu wo utte iru tokoro.
56. A person whose Japanese is not very skillful.
日本語があまり上手じゃない人。
Nihongo ga amari jouzu ja nai hito.
57. A person with big eyes and a high nose.
目が大きくて鼻が高い人。
Me ga ookikute hana ga takai hito. (ookii me to hana ga takai hito, also OK) (ookii me to takai hana no hito, also OK)
58. A book that Michael bought. 2 different responses, using ga and no after Michael. Don’t use san.
マイケルが買った本。マイケルの買った本。
Maikeru ga katta hon. Maikeru no katta hon.
59. A person with long legs. 2 different responses.
足が長い人。足の長い人。
Ashi ga nagai hito. Ashi no nagai hito.
60. A person without a car. 2 different responses.
車がない人。
Kuruma ga nai hito. (kuruma wa nai hito, *not* OK)

車のない人。
Kuruma no nai hito. (cf. kuruma ja nai hito = a person who isn't a car)
61. On the bench, the person talking to a friend is Hanada.
ベンチで友達と話している人は花田さんです。
Benchi de tomodachi to hanashite iru hito wa Hanada san desu.
62. The person near the fountain taking a picture is Hayashi. Use soba.
噴水のそばで写真を撮っている人は林さんです。Funsui no soba de shashin wo totte iru hito wa Hayashi san desu.
63. Who is the person painting a picture?
絵を描いている人は誰ですか。
E wo kaite iru hito wa dare desu ka.
64. The activity of skipping rope.
なわとび。
Nawatobi. (**nawa** = cord, rope) *(naval waves make ropes necessary to hold items on deck*) (**tobimasu** = to jump or fly) (*Toby knows how to jump*)
65. The girl beside the pool skipping rope is little Hanako. Use yoko.
プールの横でなわとびをしている女の子は花子ちゃんです。
Puuru no yoko de nawatobi wo shite iru onna no ko wa Hanako chan desu.
66. The iron Barbara bought was 11,000 yen. (2 different responses)
バーバラさんが買ったアイロンは１万１千円でした。バーバラさんの買ったアイロンは１万１千円でした。
Baabarasan ga katta airon wa ichiman issen yen deshita. Baabarasan no katta airon wa ichiman issen yen deshita.
67. That dictionary is small and convenient. Use te to mean and.
その辞書は小さくて便利です。
Sono jisho wa chisakute benri desu.
68. As for that kind of people, they go to a police box and inquire. Use hito. Use tazuneru.
そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
Sonna hito wa kouban ni itte tazunemasu. (cf. **koukan** = exchange; **koukoku** = advertisement) (from **tazuneru**, to honorably inquire, call on someone) (*honorably inquire why use taser in a zoo while animals neru [sleep]*)
69. That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
Sono resutoran wa yasukute oishikatta desu.
70. Barbara, come quickly. Don’t use san. Plain speech.
バーバラ、早く来て。
Baabara hayaku kite.
71. Because the train gets crowded, it's terrible. Use de to mean because.
電車が込んで大変です。
Densha ga konde, taihen desu. (ga implies you’re referring to particular trains)
72. Because the train gets crowded, it’s terrible. Use kara.
電車が込むから大変です。
Densha ga komu kara, taihen desu.
73. Because there are many cars, it's noisy (soften this). Use te or de to mean since or because in the next 4 responses.
車が多くてうるさいんです。
Kuruma ga ookute, urusain desu. (ga implies you’re talking about particular cars)
74. Since the room is big, the feeling is good, huh.
部屋が広くて気持ちがいいですね。
Heya ga hirokute, kimochi ga ii desu ne. (*a kimono with cheese in it feels slimy*) (kibun implies health-related feelings)
75. Since I like sushi, I often go to a sushi place. ‘I’ is understood.
寿司が好きで良く寿司屋へ行きます。
Sushi ga suki de, yoku, sushiya e ikimasu.
76. Since I was sick, I missed school. Use de.
病気で学校を休みました。
Byouki de, gakkou wo yasumimashita.
77. Since the surroundings are noisy, I can't study. Use node.
まわりがうるさいので勉強ができません。
Mawari ga urusai node, benkyou ga dekimasen. (mawari wa, *not* OK, too general) (*cannot* say ~~mawari ga urusai de~~; however, OK to say mawari ga urusakute)
78. Since Japanese summers are hot, it's terrible. Use te.

日本の夏は暑くて大変です。
Nihon no natsu wa atsukute taihen desu. (can say nihon no natsu wa atsui node) (ga *not* OK; you're talking about summer in general)
79. As for me, since I like beer, I drink it often. Use de.
私はビールが好きでよく飲みます。
Watashi wa biiru ga suki de, yoku nomimasu. (also OK to say biiru ga suki na node, or biiru ga suki dakara)
80. Since I don't understand kanji, I get inconvenienced. Use te.
漢字がわからなくて困ります。
Kanji ga wakaranakute, komarimasu. (cf. tomarimasu = to stay, e.g., at a hotel) (can also say
kanji ga wakaranai node, or kanji ga wakaranai kara)
81. Since the ward office was being crowded, I couldn't do alien registration. Use te.
区役所が込んでいて外国人登録ができませんでした。
Kuyakushou ga konde ite, gaikokujin touroku ga dekimasen deshita. (cannot use konde by itself in this sentence; can also say konde ita node or konde ita kara)
82. Since Tokyo prices are high, I got surprised. Use bukka. Use node.
東京の物価が高いのでびっくりしました。Toukyou no bukka ga takai node, bikkuri shimashita. (bukka wa, *not* OK, too general) (OK to say bukka ga takakakute) (~~takai na node~~, *not* OK; never use na node after an i adjective)
83. Are the honorable home's surroundings quiet?
お宅の周りは静かですか。
Otaku no mawari wa shizuka desu ka.
84. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure. Use de.
ええ、静かでいい所ですよ。
Ee, shizuka de ii tokoro desu yo.
85. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure. Use dakara.
ええ、静かだからいい所ですよ。
Ee, shizuka dakara, ii tokoro desu yo.
86. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure. Use node.
ええ、静かなのでいい所ですよ。
Ee, shizuka na node, ii tokoro desu yo. (*not* OK to omit na)

87. No, since there are a lot of cars, it's noisy. Use te.
いいえ、車が多くてうるさいです。
Iie, kuruma ga ookute, urusai desu.
88. Japanese candy is sweet.
日本のお菓子は甘いです。
Nihon no okashi wa amai desu. [cf. **umai** = clever, skillful, successful, delicious (usually, only men & boys use umai to mean delicious)]
89. I like it because it's lively or bustling. Use de.
にぎやかで好きです。
Nigiyaka de suki desu. (*we do onigiri yaki [burning] after dinner, and it's lively*; **yaku** = to burn)
90. As for us, while listening to music, we did a meal.
私達は音楽を聞きながら食事をしました。
Watashitachi wa ongaku wo kiki nagara, shokuji wo shimashita.
91. As for Michael, while he looks at advertisements, he does kanji's study.
マイケルさんは広告を見ながら漢字の勉強をします。
Maikeru san wa koukoku wo mi nagara, kanji no benkyou wo shimasu. (maikeru san ga, also OK)
92. Chattering, or a talkative person
おしゃべり。
Oshaberi (*OSHA strawberries aroused some chatter*) (cf. **shaberu** = to talk, chat)
93. As for Michael and Nomura, while doing chattering, they walked.
マイケルさんと野村さんはおしゃべりをしながら歩きました。

Maikeru san to Nomura san wa oshaberi wo shi nagara, arukimashita. (OK to substitute ga for wa)
94. To sing a song
歌を歌う。
Uta wo utau.
95. one year
１年
Ichinen
96. one month

１ヶ月
Ikka getsu
97. two months
２ヶ月
Nika getsu
98. three months
３ヶ月
Sanka getsu
99. four months
４ヶ月
Yonka getsu
100. five months
５ヶ月
Goka getsu
101. six months
６ヶ月
Rokka getsu
102. seven months
７ヶ月
Nanaka getsu (shichikagetsu, also OK)
103. eight months (2 responses)
８ヶ月
Hakka getsu. Hachika getsu.
104. nine months
９ヶ月
Kyuuka getsu (kukagetsu, also OK)
105. ten months (2 responses)
１０ヶ月
Jikka getsu. Jukka getsu.
106. 14 months
１４ヶ月
Juuyonka getsu
107. 20 months (2 responses)

２０ヶ月
Nijikka getsu. Nijukka getsu.
108. Ten weeks (2 responses)
１０週間
Jisshuukan. Jusshukan.
109. Twenty weeks (2 responses)
２０週間
Nijisshuukan. Nijusshukan.
110. How many years?
何年
Nan nen.
111. How many months?
何ヶ月
Nanka getsu.
112. How many weeks?
何週間。
Nanshuukan.
113. How many days?
何日
Nan nichi.
114. When expressing quantity with time units, kan, meaning duration, is required for... 2 responses.
Weeks and hours
115. Kan is optional for... 4 responses.
Years, months, days and minutes (Note: you *cannot* say ~~ichinichikan~~; instead just say ichinichi if you want to say ‘1 day’s duration’)
116. When did you do moving?
いつ引越ししましたか。
Itsu hikkoshi shimashita ka. (hikkoshi wo shimashita, also OK)
117. I did moving at 4 months ago.
４ヶ月前に引っ越ししました。
Yonkagetsu mae ni hikkoshi shimashita. (hikkoshi wo shimashita, also OK) (hikkoshimashita, also OK)
118. When will you move?

いつ引っ越しますか。
Itsu hikkoshimasu ka.
119. I'll move at 2 weeks after (i.e., in 2 weeks). 2 different responses, using ato and go.
２週間後に引っ越します。２週間後に引っ越します。
Nishuukan ato ni hikkoshimasu. Nishuukan go ni hikkoshimasu. (both of these sentences are spelled in exactly the same way) (ato nishuukan ni, *not* OK; ato nishuukan de, OK)
120. I'm going for the purpose of a 3-day duration's trip.
３日間の旅行に行きます。
Mikkakan no ryokou ni ikimasu.
121. When you want to say that something will happen before or after a given time, do not use the optional kan (e.g., futsuka kan, meaning 2 days' duration) before (3 responses)
前に。後に。後に。
Mae ni, ato ni, or **go ni** (or ato de) (mae de is only used when referring to location, e.g., eki no mae de)
122. I came to Japan at 3 days ago.
三日前に日本に来ました。
Mikka mae ni Nihon ni kimashita.
123. How many weeks duration is summer vacation?
夏休みは何週間ですか。
Natsu yasumi wa nanshuukan desu ka.
124. When did your parents get married?
あなたの両親はいつ結婚しましたか。
Anata no ryoushin wa itsu kekkon shimashita ka.
125. Use this particle after a number or quantity for emphasis, to indicate that it is more than expected; or with negative verbs, to indicate that it is less than expected
も
Mo
126. I transfer all of 3 times! Use do.
３度も乗りかえます。
Sando mo norikaemasu.

127. It takes 2 full hours!
２時間もかかります。
Nijikan mo kakarimasu.
128. It doesn't even take 10 minutes!
１０分もかかりません。
Jippun mo kakarimasen.
129. As for new ones, not even one exists.
新しいのは一つもありません。
Atarashii no wa, hitotsu mo arimasen.
130. From Narita to the hotel takes 3 hours.
成田からホテルまで３時間かかります。
Narita kara hoteru made sanjikan kakarimasu.
131. Eh, 3 whole hours? Does it take that long? (soften this)
えっ、３時間も。そんなにかかるんですか。
Ee, sanjikan mo. Sonna ni kakarun desu ka.
132. A Japanese wedding costs 3 million yen.
日本の結婚式は３００万円かかります。
Nihon no kekkonshiki wa sanbyakuman yen kakarimasu. (**shiki** = ceremony; also shiki = 4 seasons)
133. I have 3 cars.
車を３台持っています。
Kuruma wo san dai motte imasu. (**dai** = counter for cars & other manufactured items)
134. Etcetera. 3 responses.
や。など。とか。
Ya. Nado. Toka (*the ya<u>kuza</u> eats <u>na</u>sty <u>dough</u>nuts, <u>to</u>matoes, <u>ca</u>bbage, <u>etcetera</u>*)
135. There are people listening to music, people reading comics, etc. Use ya to mean etc. unless otherwise indicated.
音楽を聴いている人やマンガを読んでいる人がいます。
Ongaku wo kiite iru hito ya, manga wo yonde iru hito ga imasu.
136. As for at the airport, there are banks, restaurants, etc. Use ya and nado.
空港には銀行やレストランなどがあります。Kuukou ni wa ginkou ya

resutoran nado ga arimasu.
137. Sheets etc., an iron etc., I bought various things. Use toka twice
シーツとかアイロンとか色々な物を買いました。
Shitsu toka, airon toka, iroiro na mono wo kaimashita.
138. For example
例えば。
Tatoeba
139. What kind of place would you like to go to?
どんなところへ行きたいですか。
Donna tokoro e ikitai desu ka.
140. Let me see. Hot springs are and not too far place, for example, to Hakone, Izu, etc., I'd like to go, huh. Use te to mean and. Use ya.
そうですね。温泉があってあまり遠くないところ、例えば箱根や伊豆へ行きたいです。
Sou desu nee. Onsen ga atte, amari tookunai tokoro, tatoeba Hakone ya Izu e ikitai desu ne.
141. Laundry soap.
洗剤。
Senzai (*sentaku [laundry] zapped by I*) (cf. **sekken** = soap; cf. **genzai** = present time)
142. toilet paper
トイレット　ペーパー。
Toiretto peepaa
143. cosmetics
化粧品。
Keshouhin [*Ken showed the Hindus some cosmetics*]
144. carrot
にんじん。
Ninjin (*ninja's jeans are orange, like carrots*)
145. cabbage
キャベツ。
Kyabetsu
146. potato

じゃがいも。
Jagaimo (*Jagger ai shite iru [loves]to eat more potatoes*)
147. lettuce
レタス。
Letasu
148. eggplant. 2 responses
なす。なすび。
Nasu. Nasubi. (*nasty surprise was an eggplant; nasty surprise was a bee plus an eggplant*)
149. onion
たまねぎ。
Tamanegi (*a tamago[egg] necking with an onion*)
150. soccer
サッカー
Sakka
151. baseball
野球。
Yakyuu
152. pingpong
卓球。
Takkyuu (*I'll take you to ping pong*) (**pinpon**, also OK)
153. rugby
ラグビー。
Ragubii
154. bookshelf
本棚
Hondana (*bookcase like a Honda*)
155. radio-cassette player
ラジカセ
Rajikase
156. CD
シーディー
Shiidii

157. B is bigger than A. Don't use hou ga.
B はＡより大きいです。
B wa A yori ookii desu.
158. A vs. B, which is better? (2 different responses, without and with hou ga)
ＡとＢとどちらがいいですか。ＡとＢとどちらの方がいいですか。
A to B to, dochira ga ii desu ka. A to B to, dochira no hou ga ii desu ka. (you *cannot* substitute dore for dochira before 'no hou ga' in these sentences, even if you have 3 or more choices; you *cannot* say ~~dore no hou ga~~ or ~~dare no hou ga~~)
159. Compared to A, B is more expensive. Use hou ga.
A より B の方が高いです。
A yori B no hou ga takai desu.
160. A is not as expensive as B. Use plain speech with desu. Don't use hou ga.
A は B ほど高くないです。
A wa B hodo takakunai desu. (OK to use **yori** instead of **hodo** in this sort of sentence)
161. A also, B also, are expensive.
A も B も高いです。
A mo B mo takai desu.
162. The trains are faster than a car. Don't use hou ga.
電車は車より速いです。
Densha wa kuruma yori hayai desu. (densha no hou ga, kuruma yori, also OK)
163. Train v. car, which is faster? Use hou ga.
電車と車とどちらの方が速いですか。
Densha to kuruma to, dochira no hou ga hayai desu ka. (dochira ga, also OK)
164. Compared to a car, the train is faster. Use hou ga.
車より電車の方が速いです。
Kuruma yori, densha no hou ga hayai desu. (kuruma yori, densha ga hayai desu, also OK, *not* as good)
165. As for the train, compared to a car, it is fast.
Don't use hou ga.

電車は車より速いです。
Densha wa, kuruma yori, hayai desu.
166. Cars, compared to trains, are not as fast.
車は電車ほど速くありません。
Kuruma wa, densha hodo, hayaku arimasen.
167. Sushi vs. tempura, which do you like better? Don't use hou ga. Use dochi. (plain speech)
寿司と天ぷらとどっちが好き。
Sushi to tenpura to, dotchi ga suki.
168. I like tempura better. Use hou ga. (plain speech)
天ぷらの方が好き。
Tenpura no hou ga suki.
168. I like sushi also, tempura also. Plain speech,
寿司もてんぷらも好き。
Sushi mo tenpura mo suki.
170. I like both. Use dochira. Plain speech.
どちらも好き。
Dochira mo suki. (dochi de mo suki, dore demo suki, both also OK)
171. Is Yokohama big?
横浜は大きいですか。
Yokohama wa ookii desu ka. (hiroi also OK, but hiroi refers to area, while ookii refers to population)
172. Yeah, but compared to Tokyo, Osaka, etc., it isn't big.
ええ、でも東京や大阪ほど大きくありません。
Ee, demo Toukyou ya Oosaka hodo ookiku arimasen.
173. Yeah, it's big, but not compared to Tokyo.
ええ、大きいですが東京ほどじゃありません。
Ee, ookii desu ga, Toukyou hodo ja arimasen.
174. a great amount of time or distance etc.
ずーっと。
Zutto (*the zoo tower is at a great distance*) (cf. **zuibun** = very, extremely)

175. As for salary, compared to a division manager, a president is a great deal

more numerous. Use hou ga for the next 7 responses.
給料は部長より社長の方がずーっと多いです。
Kyuryou wa, buchou yori shachou no hou ga, zutto ooii desu. (Shachou wa, buchou yori, kyuryou ga zutto ooii desu, also OK) (OK to substitute daibu for zutto here, but zuibun sounds strange)
176. As for the roads, compared to Monday, they are more crowded on Sundays. Use michi. Use motto.
道は月曜日より日曜日の方がもっと込んでいます。
Michi wa getsuyoubi yori nichiyoubi no hou ga motto konde imasu. (OK to omit motto)
177. Compared to to go by bus, to go by car is a little faster. Use chotto.
バスで行くより車で行くほうがちょっと速いです。
Basu de iku yori, kuruma de iku hou ga, chotto hayai desu. (*cannot* say iku no hou ga) (iki yori, iki hou ga, *not* OK)
178. As for to Osaka, compared to the bullet train, the airplane is two hours faster.
大阪へは新幹線より飛行機の方が２時間速いです。
Oosaka e wa, shinkansen yori, hikouki no hou ga, nijikan hayai desu.
179. As for allowances, compared to me, my older brother is 1000 yen more numerous. Use a man's word for me.
こづかいはぼくより兄の方が千円多いです。
Kozukai wa, boku yori, ani no hou ga, sen yen ooi desu. (*the Korean zoo gives Kyle an allowance*)
180. Everest v. Mt. Fuji, which is higher?
エベレストと富士山とどちらの方が高いですか。
Eberesuto to fujisan to, dochira no hou ga takai desu ka.
181. Everest is much higher.
エベレストの方がずーっと高いです。
Eberesuto no hou ga zutto takai desu.
182. Mt. Fuji is not as tall as Everest. Don't use hou ga.
富士山はエベレストほど高くありません。
Fujisan wa Eberesuto hodo takaku arimasen. (yori is also OK)
183. People who like Japanese food vs. people who like Western food , which are more numerous? Don't use hou ga.

和食が好きな人と洋食が好きな人とどちらが多いですか。
Washoku ga suki na hito to, youshoku ga suki na hito to, dochira ga ooi desu ka.
184. As for summer's travel, compared to the people
who went to the ocean, are the people who went to the mountains more numerous? Use hou ga.
夏の旅館は海へ行った人より山へ行った人の方が多いですか。
Natsu no ryokou wa, umi e itta hito yori, yama e itta hito no hou ga, ooi desu ka.
185. Women who smoke tobacco, compared to
women who don't smoke tobacco, are how many people fewer? Don't use hou ga.
タバコを吸う女の人はタバコを吸わない女の人より何人少ないですか。
Tabako wo suu onna no hito wa, tabako wo suwanai onna no hito yori, nan nin sukunai desu ka. (*not* OK to substitute hodo for yori here; when *hodo*, meaning 'not as ... as,' is preceded by a noun, the verb must be negative, e.g., kuruma wa densha hodo hayaku arimasen = the car is not as fast as the train)
186. As for hourly honorable money, compared to the English teacher, the model is more numerous. Use hou ga.
１時間のお金は英語の先生よりモデルの方が多いです。
Ichijikan no okane wa, eigo no sensei yori, moderu no hou ga ooi desu.
187. It's a very good book, I think.
とてもいい本だと思います。
Totemo ii hon da to omoimasu.
188. It's a very good book, I think, for sure. (plain speech)
とてもいい本だと思うよ。
Totemo ii hon da to omou yo.
189. This is probably good. This is the subject.
これがいいでしょう。
Kore ga ii deshou.
190. This is probably good, I think.
これがいいだろうと思います。
Kore ga ii darou to omoimasu.
191. Isn't this good (soften the word good).

これがいいんじゃありませんか
Kore ga iin ja arimasen ka.
192. Isn't this good question, I think. (soften the word good)
これがいいんじゃないかと思います。
Kore ga iin ja nai ka to omoimasu.
193. This is probably good (plain speech).
これがいいだろう。
Kore ga ii darou.
194. This is probably good, I think, but... Use kedo. Plain speech.
これがいいだろうと思うけど。
Kore ga ii darou to omou kedo.
195. Isn't this good. Soften the word good. Don’t use ka. (plain speech)
これがいいんじゃない。
Kore ga iin ja nai.
196. Isn't this good, question, I think, but ... (plain speech) Soften the word good. Use kedo.
これがいいんじゃないかと思うけど。
Kore ga iin ja nai ka to omou kedo.
197. How do you think of this book?
この本をどう思いますか。
Kono hon wo dou omoimasu ka.
198. I think it's very good. Don’t use da or desu in the next 6 responses.
とてもいいと思います。
Totemo ii to omoimasu.
199. I think it is not very good.
あまりよくないと思います。
Amari yokunai to omoimasu. (iin ja nai means the opposite of yokunai, i.e., isn’t it good?)
200. Do you think Japanese prices are high? Use bukka.
日本の物価は高いと思いますか。
Nihon no bukka wa takai to omoimasu ka.
201. Yeah, I think they're high.
ええ、高いと思います。

Ee, takai to omoimasu.
202. Yeah, I think so.
ええ、そう思います。
Ee, sou omoimasu.
203. No, I don't think they're high. (use **wa** after **to** in negative sentences)
いいえ、高いとは思いません。
Iie, takai to wa omoimasen.
204. To state your own opinion, say
と思います。
To omoimasu (to omotte iru, also OK)
205. to state someone else's opinion, say (plain speech)
と思っている。
To omotte iru
206. As for Barbara, she thinks Japanese prices are high. Use bukka.
バーバラさんは日本の物価は高いと思っています。
Baabarasan wa nihon no bukka wa takai to omotte
imasu. (bukka ga takai is also OK, stronger emphasis)
207. As for him, he said he would go tomorrow.
彼は明日行くと言いました。
Kare wa ashita iku to iimashita.
208. I wrote to the letter that I'm very healthy.
手紙にとても元気だと書きました。
Tegami ni totemo genki da to kakimashita. (tegami de, also OK, but the meaning is a little different, since ni = *in* the letter and de = *by* the letter)
209. As for Tanaka, last week he went to Hong Kong I heard, but ...
田中さんは先週香港へ行ったと聞きましたが。
Tanaka san wa senshuu Honkon e itta to kikimashita ga
210. Is it better to play sports a lot?
スポーツをたくさんした方がいいですか。
Supootsu wo takusan shita hou ga ii desu ka. (takusan no supootsu, also OK, but changes the meaning)
211. As for inside the trains' Japanese people's manners, are they good? Use no rather than de after 'inside the trains.' Use manaa.

電車の中の日本人のマナーはいいですか。
Densha no naka no nihonjin no manaa wa ii desu ka. (densha no naka de nihonjin, or densha no naka de no nihonjin, both OK)
212. Michiko's story
みち子さんの話。
Michiko san no hanashi.
213. As for in my class, the travel-liking people are numerous. Use ni to mean in. Use kurasu. Use no instead of ga.
私のクラスには旅行の好きな人が多いです。
Watashi no kurasu ni wa, ryokou no suki na hito ga ooi desu. (kurasu de, also OK; in this case, you may use **ni** to mean in the class, or you may use **de** if you want to say of the class) (ryokou ga, also OK)
214. There are also a lot of people who have been to foreign countries.
外国へ行ったことがある人もたくさんいます。
Gaikoku e itta koto ga aru hito mo takusan imasu.
215. This year's summer, there are also people who went to Europe, but ...
今年の夏ヨーロッパに行った人もいますが...
Kotoshi no natsu, yooroppa ni itta hito mo imasu ga...
216. Compared to the people who went to Hawaii, Korea, etc., as for numerous, it is not.
ハワイや韓国へ行った人ほど多くはありません。
Hawai ya kankoku e itta hito hodo, ooku wa arimasen. (OK to omit wa after ooku; used for emphasis)
217. Since Japanese transportation, hotels, etc. are expensive ... Don’t use da or desu.
日本の乗り物やホテルは高いから...
Nihon no norimono ya hoteru wa takai kara ... (ga is too specific here, so use wa)
218. To go to foreign countries is cheaper, Jirou-kun was saying, but is it probably true? Use hou ga.
外国へ行った方が安いと次郎君が言っていましたが、ほんとでしょうか。
Gaikoku e itta hou ga yasui to jiroukun ga itte imashita ga, honto deshou ka. (*cannot* substitute iku for itta) (**kun** can be added to the names of boys and

young men, instead of **san**; kun can also be used after the names of young women)
219. Since I also, at next year's spring vacation, for about 3 weeks, want to go to Europe, I think, I started a part-time job. Use te to mean since.
私も来年の春の春休みに３週間ぐらいヨーロッパへ行きたいと思ってアルバイトを始めました。
Watashi mo rainen no haru yasumi ni, sanshuukan gurai, yooroppa e ikitai to omotte, arubaito wo hajimemashita.
220. As for in Michiko's class, what liking people
are numerous? Use ni to mean in.
みち子さんのクラスには何が好きな人が多いですか。
Michiko san no kurasu ni wa, nani ga suki na hito ga ooi desu ka.
221. Travel-liking people are numerous.
旅行が好きな人が多いです。
Ryokou ga suki na hito ga ooi desu. (hito wa, *not* OK, since you’re answering the question ‘nani ga’)
222. The people who went to Hawai, Korea etc. are numerous.
ハワイや韓国へ行った人が多いです。
Hawai ya kankoku e itta hito ga ooi desu.
223. He thinks that foreign countries' travel is cheaper. ‘He’ is understood.
外国の旅行の方が安いと思っています。
Gaikoku no ryokou no hou ga yasui to omotte imasu. (...ryokou wa motto yasui ... also OK) (when telling what someone else thinks, use omotte iru)
224. She thinks that she would like to go at next spring vacation.
来年の春休みに行きたいと思っています。
Rainen no haruyasumi ni ikitai to omotte imasu.
225. She thinks that she would like to go for about 3 weeks.
３週間ぐらい行きたいと思っています。
Sanshuukan gurai ikitai to omotte imasu.
226. As for Michael, compared to classical, he likes jazz. Don’t use hou ga. (plain speech)
マイケルさんはクラッシックよりジャズが好きだ。
Maikeru san wa kurashikku yori jazu ga suki da.
(... jazu no hou ga ... also OK)

227. Tsuchida dislikes jazz. (plain speech)
土田さんはジャズがきらいだ。
Tsuchida san wa jazu ga kirai da.
228. Tsuchida doesn't like classical. (plain speech)
土田さんはクラッシックが好きじゃない。
Tsuchida san wa kurashikku ga suki ja nai.
229. As for Tsuchida, this week v. next week, which is busier? Use dochira. Don't use hou ga.
土田さんは今週と来週とどちらがいそがしいですか。
Tsuchida san wa konshuu to raishuu to, dochira ga isogashii desu ka. (... dochira no hou ga ... also OK) (dore *not* OK if only 2 items are being compared; dore is *not* used with no hou ga)
230. Citizens' national holiday
国民の祝日。
Kokumin no shukujitsu (**kokumin** = citizen, people of a country; *a koku [country] full of mean people*) (cf. **koukoku** = advertisements; **kyuujitsu** = holiday, vacation; **shukujitsu** = national holiday; **ganjitsu** = New Year's Day)
231. January 1st. New Year's Day.
１月１日。元日。
Ichigatsu tsuitachi. Ganjitsu. (*Gandalf's holiday*) (cf. **oshougatsu** = New Year)
232. May 5th. Boy's Day.
５月５日。男の子の日。
Gogatsu itsuka. Otoko no ko no hi. (this is more generally known as kodomo no hi = Children's Day)
233. What you say when you pray in front of a butsudan.
南無阿弥陀仏。(なむあみだぶつ in hiragana)
Namu amida butsu. (this means something like 'Hail to Amida Buddha'; **butsu** = buddha if used in combination, as in butsudan or amidabutsu; **hotoke** = buddha, if used by itself; **bukkyou** = Buddhism) (**butsudan** = altar in Japanese homes, with photos & artifacts of dead relatives)

Chapter 9

1. Since there's a koala bear, is it an Australian stamp?
Use dakara.
コアラだからオーストラリアの切手ですか。
Koara da kara, oosutoraria no kitte desu ka.
2. Yeah, I received it from a friend. Use ni. Soften this.
ええ、友達にもらったんです。
Ee, tomodachi ni morattan desu (kara also OK)
3. Since 3 exist, I shall give you one. (referring to stamps)
３枚あるから１枚あげましょう。
San mai aru kara, ichimai agemashou. (san mai ga aru, *not* OK; you don't need to use **ga, wa** or **wo** after numbers) (**mai** is a counter for flat thin items)
4. Will you honorably give? Pleased! Speaking to someone outside your in-group. Soften this. Use a woman's word as an intensifier.
くださるんですか。うれしいわ。
Kudasarun desu ka. Ureshii wa. (from the verb **kudasaru**) (kudasaru no desu ka or kudasaimasu ka, both also OK) (**ureshii**= pleased, happy, glad, pleasant) (*the doctors are pleased about the urea she is making, referring to a patient whose kidneys are recovering*)
5. The son is collecting stamps for sure. Soften this.
息子が切手を集めているんですよ。
Musuko ga, kitte wo atsumette irun desu yo. (the verb is **atsumeru**) (*collect atsui [hot] mares*)
6. As for to see unusual foreign countries's stamps, it's pleasant, right? Use no to make a noun phrase.
珍しい外国の切手を見るのは楽しいですね。
Mezurashii gaikoku no kitte wo miru no wa tanoshii desu ne. (*I visited an unusual Mexican zoo, where I got a rash*)
7. Others also, various, exist, for sure. Use hoka ni.
他にも色々ありますよ。
Hoka ni mo iroiro arimasu yo. (hoka no also OK) (iroiro hoka ni mo, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; **hoka** means 'another undefined object, person or place' but **betsu** means 'another defined object, person or place,' e.g., hoka no hito no mono = some other person's thing, while betsu no

hito no mono = the other person's thing; also, hoka no heya ni iku= go to another room, betsu no heya ni iku = go to the other room)
8. Since panda stamps and unusual fish stamps etc. also exist, I shall give you this one too. Use polite speech, rather than plain speech, in the subordinate clause in this sentence.
パンダの切手や珍しい魚の切手もありますから、これもあげましょう。
Panda no kitte ya mezurashii sakana no kitte mo arimasu kara, kore mo agemashou.
9. Wow! This many? Use a woman's word for wow.
まあ、こんなにたくさん。
Maa. Konna ni takusan. (**maa** is woman's talk)
9a. Surely the son will get delighted. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
きっと息子が喜びますわ。
Kitto musuko ga yorokobimasu wa. (the verb is **yorokobu**) (*I'm <u>delighted</u> that I can go to <u>Europe</u> to <u>comb</u> a <u>bull</u>*) (**wa** is woman's speech)
10. Since my husband was saying tonight late, go ahead, take your honorable time. Use a short form of 'he was saying.' Use a 2-word abbreviation of 'take your honorable time.'
主人は今晩遅いと言ってましたから、どうぞごゆっくり。
Shujin wa konban osoi to ittemashita kara, douzo goyukkuri. (goyukkuri shite kudasai, also OK) (**yukkuri** = slowly, taking time, leisurely; the prefix **go** is honorific or humble, similar to **o**)
11. As for the one that is there, is it a picture of the honorable family?
そこにあるのはご家族の写真ですか。
Soko ni aru no wa gokazoku no shashin desu ka.
12. Yeah, it's a picture of the family that exists in America.
ええ、アメリカにいる家族の写真です。
Ee, Amerika ni iru kazoku no shashin desu. (Amerika ni iru no – *not* OK)
13. Middle is my mother, and the at-that-behind standing one is my younger sister. Use ushiro. Use de to mean and. 'Middle' and 'at that behind standing one' are both subjects.
真ん中が母でその後ろに立っているのが妹です。Mannaka ga haha de, sono ushiro ni tatte iru no ga imouto desu. (mannaka no ga also OK) (*the <u>usher</u> <u>Shiro</u> stands <u>behind</u> the auditorium*) (*not* OK to use ura instead of

ushiro in this sentence)
14. She's a pretty person, right? Use a polite word for person.
きれいな方ですね。
Kirei na kata desu nee.
15. The one that exists beside your younger sister, is it the honorable husband? Use tonari. 'The one that exists' is the subject.
妹さんの隣にいるのがご主人ですか。
Imoutosan no tonari ni iru no ga, goshujin desu ka.
16. He's employed at a city office, for sure. Soften this.
市役所に勤めているんですよ。
Shiyakusho ni tsutomete irun desu yo. (the kanji '**shi**' = city, e.g. **toshi** = city) (use **ni** with tsutomeru = be employed; use **de** with hataraku = to labor)
17. As for honorable children, it's 3 people, right?
お子さんは３人ですね。
Okosan wa sannin desu ne.
18. How honorably old is the youngest honorable child?
一番下のお子さんはおいくつですか。
Ichiban shita no okosan wa oikutsu desu ka.
19. They were saying he will become six next month. Use the native Japanese counting method to say 'six.' Use a contracted form of 'they were saying.'
来月六つになると言ってました。
Raigetsu muttsu ni naru to ittemashita. (**rokusai**, also OK) (**naru = narimasu** = to become, usually preceded by **ni**)
20. Well, pretty soon school is, huh?
じゃ、もうすぐ学校ですね。
Ja, mou sugu gakkou desu ne.
21. He will enter elementary school this year.
今年小学校に入ります。
Kotoshi shougakkou ni hairimasu. (cf. **chuugakkou** = middle school)
22. This, it's a little, but go ahead. Don't use wa or ga. Use sukoshi. Use kedo.
これ、少しですけど...どうぞ。
Kore sukoshi desu kedo ... douzo.

23. Wow, it's big strawberries, right? Use waa. Use ookina.
わあ、大きないちごですね。
Waa, ookina ichigo desu ne. (ookii ichigo, also OK)
24. My wife also, I also, love them. Use nan to soften this.
家内も私も大好きなんです。
Kanai mo watashi mo daisuki nan desu.
25. My home town's older brother, together with my parents, is growing them for sure. Soften this.
田舎の兄が両親と一緒に作っているんですよ。
Inaka no ani ga ryoushin to issho ni tsukutte irun desu yo. (*when I'm inactive, I go to my hometown*)
26. Your older brother, with your parents together, right? 'Your older brother' is the subject.
お兄さんがご両親と一緒にねぇ。
Oniisan ga go ryoushin to issho ni nee.
27. As for Yamada, as for the home town, where is it? Use a polite word for where. Meaning, where's your home town?
山田さんは田舎はどちらですか。
Yamada san wa inaka wa dochira desu ka.
28. Shizuoka is famous for strawberries, right?
静岡はいちごで有名ですね。
Shizuoka wa ichigo de yuumei desu ne. (Shizuoka ga, not OK)
29. I saw it on TV.
テレビで見ました。
Terebi de mimashita.
30. As for your family, are they all Shizuoka? Use minna.
ご家族はみんな静岡ですか。
Gokazoku wa minna shizuoka desu ka.
31. As for my older sister, she got married and lives in Osaka. Use te to mean and.
姉は結婚して大阪に住んでいます。
Ane wa kekkon shite oosaka ni sunde imasu.
32. Because my younger brother is a trading company employee, since 4 years ago, he went to Germany and exists. Use de to mean because.

弟は商社員で４年前からドイツに行っています。Otouto wa shoushain de yonen mae kara doitsu ni itte imasu. (**shousha** = trading company; *they show shawls at the trading company*) (cf. **boueki** = trading; **bouekigaisha** = trading company, but ~~bouekigaishain~~ is *not* OK)
33. As for Yamada, why did she receive the stamps and get delighted? Use naze. Use te to mean and.
山田さんはなぜ切手をもらって喜びましたか。
Yamada san wa naze kitte wo moratte yorokobimashita ka.
34. The room became clean. (for a **na adjective**, add ni and naru to describe a change in state)
部屋がきれいになりました。
Heya ga kirei ni narimashita.
35. Children become big, meaning they grow up. Use kodomo. (for an **i adjective**, remove the final i; then add ku and naru to describe a change in state)
子供は大きくなります。
Kodomo wa ookiku narimasu.
36. He's 5 now. Next month he will become 6.
今五つです。来月六つになります。
Ima itsutsu desu. Raigetsu muttsu ni narimasu. (gosai, rokusai, also OK)
37. Japanese study became interesting.
日本語の勉強がおもしろくなりました。
Nihongo no benkyou ga omoshiroku narimashita.
38. Since it's 50 yen apiece, altogether it amounts to 250 yen.
一つ５０円ですから全部で２５０円になります。 Hitotsu gojuen desu kara, zenbu de nihyaku gojuen ni narimasu.
39. As for the little brother, he thinks he wants to become superman.
弟はスーパーマンになりたいと思っています。
Otouto wa suupaaman ni naritai to omotte imasu. (otouto ga, also OK) (to omoimasu, *not* OK, since you're saying what another person thinks)
40. Since the Japanese became skillful, it developed that I want to go to Japan. (the **tai form** is inflected like an adjective)
日本語が上手になったから日本に行きたくなりました。
Nihongo ga jouzu ni natta kara, Nihon ni ikitaku narimashita.

41. I practiced frequently every day.
毎日よく練習しました。
Mainichi yoku renshuu shimashita. (**renshuu** = practice. *I wrenched my back practicing shooting*)
42. You became skilled, huh.
上手になりましたね。
Jouzu ni narimashita ne.
43. Next month, in front of the station, a large supermarket will accomplish for sure. (plain speech, soften this)
来月駅の前に大きいスーパーができるんですよ。Raigetsu, eki no mae ni, ookii suupaa ga dekirun desu yo. (use dekiru with ni, *not* de)
44. I washed the hands with soap for sure. (plain speech)
石鹸で手を洗ったよ。
Sekken de te wo aratta yo.
45. As for the honorable work, these days, how is it? Use goro.
お仕事はこの頃どうですか。
Oshigoto wa konogoro dou desu ka.
46. What do they want to become?
何になりたいですか。
Nan ni naritai desu ka. (nani ni also OK)
47. As for Tarou, since comics are skillful, he wants to become a cartoonist he is thinking. Use dakara. Don't use san after names in the next 3 responses.
太郎はマンガが上手だからマンガ家になりたいと思っています。
Tarou wa manga ga jouzu dakara, mangaka ni naritai to omotte imasu.
48. As for Michiko, since she wants to go to various countries, she would like to become a stewardess she is thinking.
みち子は色々な国へ行きたいからスチュワーデスになりたいと思っています。
Michiko wa iroiro na kuni e ikitai kara, suchuwaadesu ni naritai to omotte imasu. (**kuni** = country, hometown; *there are a lot of cunning people in my country and in my hometown*)
49. As for Haruko, since she likes children, she would like to become an elementary school teacher she is thinking. Use kodomo. Use dakara.

春子は子供が好きだから小学校の先生になりたいと思っています。
Haruko wa kodomo ga suki dakara, shougakkou no sensei ni naritai to omotte imasu.
50. Occupation
職業
Shokugyou (*my occupation is to shock George*) (cf. **sotsugyou suru** = to graduate)
51. Film star
映画スター
Eiga sutaa
52. Architect
建築家
Kenchikuka (architecture = **kenchiku**; *a Ken doll made some architecture with cheese and a cucumber*)
53. Throughout the morning, all the way through, I was studying Japanese.
午前中ずーっと日本語を勉強していました。
Gozenchuu zutto nihongo wo benkyou shite imashita. (**zutto** = all the way, always, very much, far more; *you have to go all the way through the dictionary to find zutto, which is nearly the last word*)
54. As for me, I'm married.
私は結婚しています。
Watashi wa kekkon shite imasu.
55. As for my younger brother, now, he went to Germany and is there.
弟は今ドイツに行っています。
Otouto wa ima doitsu ni itte imasu.
56. As for Michael, he came to Japan and is here.
マイケルさんは日本に来ています。
Maikeru san wa nihon ni kite imasu.
57. Is currently employed (shortened for speech)
勤めてます。
Tsutometemasu
58. Do you know? (shortened for speech)
知ってますか。

Shittemasu ka.
59. The black car is being parked since 3 o'clock.
黒い車が３時から止まっています。
Kuroi kuruma ga san ji kara tomatte imasu.
60. Which particles turn a previous phrase into a noun? (the first is preferred for something directly perceived by the senses, while the second is more formal or bookish)
の。こと。
No. Koto.
61. As for the one who gave us strawberries, who? Use no to make a noun phrase. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
いちごをくれたのは誰？
Ichigo wo kureta no wa dare?
62. Yesterday, as for the one Barbara bought, what? Use no to make a noun phrase. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
昨日バーバラが買ったのは何？
Kinou baabarasan ga katta no wa nani? (OK to substitute baabarasan no katta mono for baabarasan ga katta no wa, in this sentence)
63. As for to memorize kanji, it's terrible. Use no to make a noun phrase.
漢字を覚えるのは大変です。
Kanji wo oboeru no wa taihen desu.
64. As for the cold, good, but as for the heat, it's irritating. Use kedo. Use no twice to make noun phrases.
寒いのはいいけど暑いのはいやです。
Samui no wa ii kedo, atsui no wa iya desu.
65. As for tomorrow is vacation, it's pleasing. 'Tomorrow' is the subject. Use yasumi. Use no to make a noun phrase, and therefore use a substitute for da.
明日が休みなのはうれしいです。
Ashita ga yasumi na no wa ureshii desu. (*cannot* say yasumi da no; must use na to mean 'it is'; also *cannot* say da koto) (ashita wa, *not* OK, since you want to emphasize tomorrow specifically, not tomorrows in general)
66. As for the son, he loves to collect stamps. 2 responses, using no and koto.
息子は切手を集めるのが大好きです。

Musuko wa kitte wo atsumeru no ga daisuki desu.
息子は切手を集めることが大好きです。
Musuko wa kitte wo atsumeru koto ga daisuki desu.
67. Are you knowing that Tanaka yesterday came to the home? 2 responses.
田中さんが昨日うちに来たのを知っていますか。
Tanaka san ga kinou uchi ni kita no wo shitte imasu ka.
田中さんが昨日家に来たことを知っていますか。
Tanaka san ga kinou uchi ni kita koto wo shitte imasu ka.
68. This area, as for to be this quiet, isn't it unusual? 2 responses. Use hen. Hen is the subject. Soften the word 'unusual.'
この辺がこんなに静かなのはめ珍しいんじゃありませんか。
Kono hen ga konna ni shizuka na no wa mezurashiin ja arimasen ka. (use na, since you *cannot* use da with no) (mezurashiku arimasen ka also OK)
この辺がこんなに静かなことは珍しいんじゃありませんか。
Kono hen ga konna ni shizuka na koto wa mezurashiin ja arimasen ka. (use na because shizuka is a na adjective modifying koto)
69. I felt the cold wind to blow. Only 1 response because this is directly perceived by the sense.
冷たい風が吹くのを感じました。
Tsumetai kaze ga fuku no wo kanjimashita. (**tsumetai** is used for cold objects; **samui** is used for cold weather, cold days etc.) (**fuku** = to blow, breathe, whistle; **kanjiru** = to feel or sense)
70. I saw Tanaka to leave the room.
田中さんが部屋を出るのを見ました。
Tanaka san ga heya wo deru no wo mimashita. (Heya wo deta also OK, same meaning)
71. That person over there has lived in Mexico. (*cannot* use no in this expression)
あの人はメキシコに住んだことがあります。Ano hito wa mekishiko ni sunda koto ga arimasu.
72. Michael can speak Japanese. Use dekiru. (Again, we *cannot* use no in this expression.)
マイケルは日本語を話すことができます。
Maikeru wa nihongo wo hanasu koto ga dekimasu. (a verb followed by **koto**

ga dekiru = can do) (nihongo ga hanasemasu, also OK, but nihongo ga hanasu koto ga, *not* OK)
73. Webb, also, his wife, also, like collecting stamps. Use no to make a noun phrase.
ウエッブさんも奥さんも切手を集めるのが好きです。
Uebbusan mo okusan mo kitte wo atsumeru no ga suki desu.
74. As for Webb, he went to Kamakura also, to Nikko also.
ウエッブさんは鎌倉へも日光へも行きました。
Uebbusan wa kamakura e mo nikko e mo ikimashita.
75. Do you like strawberries also tangerines also?
いちごもみかんも好きですか。
Ichigo mo mikan mo suki desu ka.
76. Yes, I love strawberries also, tangerines also.
はい、いちごもみかんも大好きです。
Hai, ichigo mo mikan mo daisuki desu.
77. No, I don't like strawberries also tangerines also.
いいえ、いちごもみかんも好きじゃありません。
Iie, ichigo mo mikan mo suki ja arimasen.
78. No, I like strawberries but I dislike tangerines.
いいえ。いちごは好きですが、みかんは嫌いです。
Iie, ichigo wa suki desu ga, mikan wa kirai desu. (use wa for contrasting expressions)
79. As for me, I like running also, swimming also, dancing also. Use oyogu. Use dansu wo suru. Use no to make noun phrases.
私は走るのも泳ぐのもダンスをするのも好きです。
Watashi wa hashiru no mo, oyogu no mo, dansu wo suru no mo suki desu.

80. I like running and swimming. Use to to mean and. Use no to make noun phrases.
走るのと泳ぐのが好きです。
Hashiru no to oyogu no ga suki desu.
81. Is there a present’s box, meaning a box for the present? Use purezento to mean box in these lessons. Box is the subject.
プレゼントの箱がありますか。

Purezento no hako ga arimasu ka.
82. Another person's son. 2 responses.
息子さん。坊ちゃん。
Musuko san. Botchan. (cannot say
Bosan) (obotchan, also OK)
83. Another person's daughter. 2 responses.
娘さん。お嬢さん。
Musume san. Ojousan. (Ojouchan also OK)
84. Another person's grandchild.
お孫さん。
Omagosan. (*your grandchild has maggots*)
85. Another person's nephew.
おいごさん。
Oigosan. (oi = nephew) (*the nephew is oily*)
86. Another person's niece.
めいごさん。
Meigosan. (mei = niece) (*the niece is named May*)
87. It's my wife, Kyouko.
家内の京子です。
Kanai no kyouko desu.
88. To give to an equal or superior. 2 responses, one honorific and one normal. Plain speech.
差し上げる。上げる。
Sashiageru. Ageru.
89. To give to an equal (in informal speech) or to an inferior. Plain speech.
やる。
Yaru.
90. I gave flowers to the teacher.
先生に花をさしあげました。
Sensei ni hana wo sashiagemashita.
91. What shall we give for the child's birthday (a man's plain speech)?
子供の誕生日に何をやろうか。
Kodomo no tanjoubi ni nani wo yarou ka. **(**to say I shall, for a u verb, add **ou**

to the root) (yarimashou, also OK)
92. What shall we give for the child's birthday (a woman's speech or polite speech)?
子供の誕生日に何を上げましょうか。
Kodomo no tanjoubi ni nani wo agemashou ka.
93. Shall we give him an English picture book? Polite speech.
英語の絵本をあげましょうか。
Eigo no ehon wo agemashou ka. (**ageyou**, also OK)
94. As for me, every morning I water the flowers.
私は毎朝花に水をやります。
Watashi wa maiasa hana ni mizu wo yarimasu.
95. An equal or inferior gives to you or someone in your in-group. Plain speech.
くれる。
Kureru.
96. A superior gives to you or someone in your in-group. Plain speech.
くださる。
Kudasaru.
97. The teacher gave Tanaka a book. Tanaka is in your in-group.
先生が田中さんに本をくださいました。
Sensei ga tanaka san ni hon wo kudasaimashita.
98. As for that stamp, who gave it to you? Soften this.
その切手は誰がくれたんですか。
Sono kitte wa dare ga kuretan desu ka. (sono kitte wo also OK)
99. My younger brother gave it to me.
弟がくれました。
Otouto ga kuremashita.
100. This, I will give to an equal or superior. Don’t use wo. (plain speech)
これあげる。
Kore ageru. (kore agerou, *not* OK; kore ageyou, OK; to make the plain speech ‘shall’ for a u verb, add ou to the root; for an ru verb, add you to the root)
101. Eh! Will you give to me or my in-group? Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.

えっ！くれるの。
Ee! Kureru no?
102. To receive from an equal or inferior. Plain speech.
もらう。
Morau.
103. To receive from an equal or superior. Plain speech.
いただく。
Itadaku.
104. I received a book from the teacher. Use ni.
私は先生に本をいただきました。
Watashi wa sensei ni hon wo itadakimashita.
105. As for that stamp, from whom did you receive it? Use kara. Soften this.
その切手は誰からもらったんですか。
Sono kitte wa dare kara morattan desu ka. (sono kitte wo dare ni also OK)
106. I received it from my younger brother. Use ni.
弟にもらいました。
Otouto ni moraimashita. (otouto kara also OK)
107. Who received that chocolate over there? Soften this.
誰があのチョコレートをもらったんですか。
Dare ga ano chokoleeto wo morattan desu ka.
108. Young man Tanaka received it. Soften this.
田中君がもらったんです。
Tanaka kun ga morattan desu.
109. As for in your country, to do-marriage people, what kind of things do you give?
あなたの国では結婚する人にどんなものを上げますか。
Anata no kuni de wa kekkon suru hito ni donna mono wo agemasu ka.
(kekkon suru no hito – *not* OK, since suru modifies hito) (*not* OK to substitute koku for kuni here)
110. What do you want to give for the honorable father's birthday?
お父さんの誕生日に何をあげたいですか。
Otousan no tanjoubi ni nani wo agetai desu ka. (nani ga, also OK)
111. He became 36 years old.

３６歳になりました。
Sanjuu roku sai ni narimashita.
112. The from-the-honorable wife’s present was a white apron.
奥さんからのプレゼントは白いエプロンでした。 Okusan kara no purezento wa shiroi epuron deshita. (*not* OK to omit no)
113. As for the son’s young Hiroshi (meaning the son Hiroshi), he drew the honorable father's face skillfully and did a present. Use te to mean and. Don’t use ni or wo after present.
息子のひろし君はお父さんの顔を上手に描いてプレゼントしました。
Musuko no Hiroshi kun wa otousan no kao wo jouzu ni kaite purezento shimashita. (purezento ni shimashita also OK, meaning turned it into a present)
114. As for Tanaka, he saw the picture that young Hiroshi drew and got very much delighted. Use no rather than ga after ‘young Hiroshi.’
田中さんはひろし君の描いた絵を見てとても喜びました。
Tanaka san wa Hiroshi kun no kaita e wo mite totemo yorokobimashita.
115. In front of Tanaka's home, since about an hour before, a red sports car is parked.
田中さんの家の前に１時間ぐらい前から、赤いスポーツカーが止まっています。
Tanaka san no uchi no mae ni, ichijikan gurai mae kara, akai supootsukaa ga tomatte imasu.
116. That over there is younger brother Jirou's car.
あれは弟の次郎さんの車です。
Are wa otouto no Jirou san no kuruma desu. (otouto san no jirou san, *not* OK; only use ‘san’ once)
117. Jirou, together with the family, is come and is here probably. Jirou is the subject. Soften this.
次郎さんが家族と一緒に来ているんでしょう。
Jirou san ga kazoku to issho ni kite irun deshou.
118. As for Tanaka's wife, she is doing some cooking in the kitchen.
田中さんの奥さんは台所で料理をしています。
Tanaka san no okusan wa daidokoro de ryouri wo shite imasu. (*died? Doko [where]?, the rodent?; in the kitchen*)

119. As for this evening, undoubtedly it will probably develop into a lively meal. Use konya.
今夜はきっとにぎやかな食事になるでしょう。
Konya wa kitto nigiyaka na shokuji ni naru deshou.
120. As for Tanaka, today, how old did he become? Use ikutsu.
田中さんは今日いくつになりましたか。
Tanaka san wa kyou ikutsu ni narimashita ka. (**nansai** ni narimashita, also OK)
121. What kind of thing did he receive from young Hiroshi?
ひろし君からどんな物をもらいましたか。
Hiroshi kun kara donna mono wo moraimashita ka.
122. As for the white apron, from whom did he receive it? Use ni rather than kara.
白いエプロンは誰にもらいましたか。
Shiroi epuron wa dare ni moraimashita ka. (dare kara also OK)
123. As for the red car, since when is it being parked?
赤い車はいつから止まっていますか。
Akai kuruma wa itsu kara tomatte imasu ka.
124. Is Jiro being come by himself?
次郎さんは一人で来ていますか。
Jirou san wa hitori de kite imasu ka.
125. As for the one who is doing cooking in the kitchen, who is it?
台所で料理をしているのは誰ですか。
Daidokoro de ryouri wo shite iru no wa dare desu ka.

Chapter 10

1. Did it already become 4 o'clock?
もう４時になりましたか。
Mou yoji ni narimashita ka.
2. No, not yet, for sure.
いいえ、まだですよ。
Iie mada desu yo.
3. It became a little cold, right? Use chotto.

ちょっと寒くなりましたね。
Chotto samuku narimashita ne.
4. Won't you close that window and give? Addressing someone outside your in-group.
その窓を閉めてくださいませんか。
Sono mado wo shimete kudasaimasen ka.
5. Shall I turn on the heater and make it warm? Use sutoobu.
ストーブを点けて暖かくしましょうか。
Sutoobu wo tsukete atatakaku shimashou ka. (to express the idea of changing something, using an i adjective, remove the final i, add ku and then add suru) (atatamemashou, *not* OK; atatamemasu just used for water etc., not for rooms)
6. Yeah, please do.
ええ、お願いします。
Ee, onegai shimasu.
7. Ah, the floor cushions aren't gone out yet, right? Meaning, they aren't out yet.
あっ、座布団がまだ出ていませんね。
A, zabuton ga mada dete imasen ne.
8. Excuse me but please take them out of the bedding closet.
すみませんが押入れから出してください。Sumimasen ga oshiire kara dashite kudasai. (**oshiire** = closet; *I keep o [honorable] sheets, red, in the closet*) (cf. **todana** = cupboard)
9. Hey, as for the sweets we received yesterday, where? (use nee; plain speech)
ねぇ、昨日もらったお菓子はどこ。
Nee, kinou moratta okashi wa doko.
10. Ah, as for that over there, the kids ate it completely, but sponge cake is bought and exists. Use kodomotachi. Kodomotachi is the subject. Use keredo. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
ああ、あれは子供たちが食べてしまったけれど、カステラが買ってあります。
Aa, are wa kodomotachi ga tabete shimatta keredo, kasutera ga katte arimasu. [katte arimasu is an example of the **transitive (aru) rule**: when describing a

fixed condition, the te form of a
transitive verb is followed by aru, not iru] (*sponge cake is like custard*)
11. It's being entered in that place's cupboard, for sure.
そこの戸棚に入っていますよ。
Soko no todana ni haitte imasu yo. (*keep the toe of Dana in the cupboard*) cf. **hondana** = bookcase
12. Hey, Webb (meaning Mr. & Mrs. Webb, in this case), well honorably came, meaning welcome. Use yaa to mean hey.
やあ、ウエッブさんよくいらっしゃいました。
Yaa, webbu san yoku irasshaimashita. (OK to say irasshaimase in this situation, but not yoku irasshaimase, which means they honorably come often)
13. Go ahead, please honorably rise, meaning please come in.
どうぞお上がりください。
Douzo oagari kudasai. (from **agaru**, to enter a house) (douzo ohairi kudasai, also OK)
14. I will commit a discourtesy, meaning I'm sorry to bother you.
失礼します。
Shitsurei shimasu.
15. It's a splendid honorable home, right?
立派なお宅ですね。
Rippa na otaku desu ne.
16. I'm overwhelmed, meaning you're so kind to say so. (could also mean excuse me or I'm sorry)
おそれいります。
Osore irimasu. (*'O Sole Mio [the song] irritates the master to the point that he falls down and says 'I'm overwhelmed'*)
17. To this way go ahead.
こちらへどうぞ。
Kochira e douzo.
18. Honorable tea, at least, how is it? Use a polite word for how.
お茶でもいかがですか。
Ocha demo ikaga desu ka. (**demo** means 'but' and also 'at least')
19. Or, is coffee probably good? Use a polite word for good. Coffee is the

subject.
それともコーヒーがよろしいでしょうか。
Soretomo koohii ga yoroshii deshou ka.
20. I'll take tea. Very polite.
お茶をいただきます。
Ocha wo itadakimasu.
21. Sweets as well, go ahead.
お菓子もどうぞ。
Okashi mo douzo.
22. It's sweet and delicious, huh?
甘くておいしいですね。
Amakute oishii desu ne.
23. Another cup, tea shall I make? Use ireru.
もういっぱいお茶を入れましょうか。
Mou ippai ocha wo iremashou ka. (**hai** is a counter used for cups, bowls etc; **ippai, nihai, sanbai** etc.)
24. No I'm already fine.
いいえ、もう結構です。
Iie mou kekkou desu.
25. It was a feast.
ご馳走さまでした。
Gochisou sama deshita.
26. It was very delicious.
とてもおいしかったです。
Totemo oishikatta desu.
27. As for this house, about when was it accomplished? Soften this.
この家はいつ頃できたんですか。
Kono ie wa itsu goro dekitan desu ka.
28. It will already become 10 years, right?
もう十年になりますね。
Mou juu nen ni narimasu ne.
29. Shall I do a humble tour of the inside of the house?
家の中をご案内しましょうか。

Ie no naka wo go annai shimashou ka. (*tour the Annals of Internal Medicine*)
30. Wow, thanks. (use ara) As for to see a Japanese house, it's the first time, for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use nan to soften this.
あら、どうも。日本の家を見るのは初めてなんですよ。
Ara doumo. Nihon no ie wo miru no wa hajimete nan desu yo. (**ara**, with this meaning, used by women)
31. It's messy, but go ahead. Use kedo.
散らかっていますけど、どうぞ。
Chirakatte imasu kedo, douzo. (from **chirakaru**)
32. Here is the living room, and next door is the dining room. Use de to mean and. There are 2 subjects.
ここが居間でとなりが食堂です。
Koko ga ima de, tonari ga shokudou desu. (*ima [now] I'm in the living room; I have shokuji in the shokudou [dining room]*) (**shokudou** also = diner)
33. A pretty picture is hanging, right?
きれいな絵が掛かっていますね。
Kirei na e ga kakkate imasu ne. (from **kakaru**, intransitive)
34. It's embarrassing, but I painted it for sure. (using a man's word for I, soften this twice)
はずかしいんですが、ぼくが描いたんですよ。
Hazukashiin desu ga, boku ga kaitan desu yo. (from hazukashii, embarrassed or embarrassing) (*I'm embarrassed about my ha [teeth], which are muzukashii*)
35. Eh, is that true? You're honorably skillful, right?
えっ、ほんとですか。お上手ですね。
E, hontou desu ka. Ojouzu desu ne.
36. Nah, I'm overwhelmed, meaning it's good of you to say so.
いやー、おそれいります。
Iyaa, osoreirimasu. (could also mean excuse me or I'm sorry)
37. Well (sigh), shall we go to the 2nd floor?
さあ、二階へ行きましょうか。
Saa, nikai e ikimashou ka. (**saa** doesn't always imply a sigh; in this case, it just means 'well')
38. Here it's the son's room. Here is the subject.

ここが息子の部屋です。
Koko ga musuko no heya desu.
39. Hey! Again, the light has been turned on by someone. Use are. Plain speech.
あれ、又、電気が点けてある。
Are, mata denki ga tsukete aru. (denki wo, also OK, but not as good)
40. It's bad. (plain speech with an intensifier)
だめだなぁ。
Dame da naa.
41. Hey (to express surprise, doubt, etc.) A guitar is placed by someone, right?
おや、ギターが置いてありますね。
Oya gitaa ga oite arimasu ne. (use aru – see the transitive aru rule) (gitaa wo oite arimasu, also OK, not as good) (gitaa wo oite imasu = I'm placing it)
42. CD's also, a lot are lined up, right?
CD もたくさん並んでいますね。
CD mo, takusan narande imasu ne. (**narabu** = to line up, intransitive; cf. **naraberu** = to line up, transitive)
43. As for the son, he loves music, for sure. Use nan to soften this.
息子は音楽が大好きなんですよ。
Musuko wa ongaku ga daisuki nan desu yo.
44. Darling, the Kitamuras honorably came for sure. Use tachi.
あなた、北村さん達がいらっしゃいましたよ。
Anata, Kitamura san tachi ga, irasshaimashita yo.
45. The one who turned on the heater is Yoshida's wife.
ストーブを点けたのは吉田さんの奥さんです。
Sutoobu wo tsuketa no wa Yoshida san no okusan desu.
46. As for at inside the cupboard a sponge cake exists.
戸棚の中にはカステラがあります。
Todana no naka ni wa kasutera ga arimasu.
47. As for Michael, he drank coffee and ate sweets.
マイケルさんはコーヒーを飲んでお菓子を食べました。
Maikerusan wa koohii wo nonde okashi wo tabemashita.

48. As for Barbara, at before, she has looked at a Japanese house.
バーバラさんは前に日本の家を見たことがあります。
Baabarasan wa mae ni Nihon no ie wo mita koto ga arimasu. (mae de, *not* OK; ni refers to time, de refers to place)
49. As for Yoshida, he bought the picture that has been hung by someone and exists in the living room.
吉田さんは居間に掛けてある絵を買いました。
Yoshida san wa ima ni kakete aru e wo kaimashita. (from **kakeru**, transitive) (kakeru is generally used with ni rather than de)
50. Michael opened the window.
マイケルさんが窓を開けました。
Maikeru san ga mado wo akemashita. (**akeru** = to open, transitive, used in this sentence, and **aku** = to open, intransitive, used in the following sentence, are examples of **transitive & intransitive verb pairs**, commonly found in Japanese)
51. Of the wind, the window opened.
風で窓が開きました。
Kaze de mado ga akimashita. (from **aku**)
52. My mother turned on the light.
母が電気を点けました。
Haha ga denki wo tsukemashita. (from **tsukeru**)
53. The light came on.
電気がつきました。
Denki ga tsukimashita. (tsukimashita can also = arrived) (from **tsuku**)
54. Yoshida hung the picture on the wall.
吉田さんが絵を壁に掛けました。
Yoshida san ga e wo kabe ni kakemashita.
55. The picture is hanging on the wall.
壁に絵がかかっています。
Kabe ni e ga kakatte imasu.
56. I will stop the car. Use plain speech for the next 2 responses.
車を止める。
Kuruma wo tomeru.
57. The car will stop.

車が止まる。
Kuruma ga tomaru.
58. I will open it. 2 responses
開ける、開けます。
Akeru, akemasu.
59. I won't open it. Plain speech.
開けない。
Akenai.
60. Open it, please.
開けてください。
Akete kudasai.
61. It has been opened by someone.
開けてあります。
Akete arimasu. (see the transitive aru rule)
62. I'm opening it.
開けています。
Akete imasu.
63. I opened it. 2 responses
開けた。開けました。
Aketa. Akemashita.
64. It will open. 2 responses
開く。開きます。
Aku, akimasu. (also means to be free or available)
65. It won't open. Plain speech.
開かない。
Akanai.
66. It is open.
開いています。
Aite imasu.
67. It opened. 2 responses
開いた。開きました。
Aita. Akimashita.
68. I will close it. 2 responses

閉める。閉めます。
Shimeru. Shimemasu.
69. I won't close it. Plain speech.
閉めない。
Shimenai.
70. Close it, please.
閉めてください。
Shimete kudasai.
71. It has been closed by someone.
閉めてあります。
Shimete arimasu.
72. I'm closing it
閉めています。
Shimete imasu.
73. I closed it. 2 responses
閉めた。閉めました。
Shimeta. Shimemashita.
74. It will close. 2 responses
閉まる。閉まります。
Shimaru. Shimarimasu.
75. It won't close. Plain speech.
閉まらない。
Shimaranai.
76. It is closed.
閉まっています。
Shimatte imasu.
77. It closed. 2 responses
閉まった。閉まりました。
Shimatta. Shimarimashita.
78. I will hang it. 2 responses
掛ける。掛けます。
Kakeru, kakemasu (also means put on glasses, make phone call, sit)
79. I won't hang it. Plain speech.

掛けない。
Kakenai.
80. Please hang it.
掛けｔください。
Kakete kudasai.
81. It has been hung by someone.
掛けてあります。
Kakete arimasu.
82. I'm hanging it.
掛けています。
Kakete imasu.
83. I hung it. 2 responses.
掛けた。掛かりました。
Kaketa. Kakemashita.
84. It will hang. 2 responses
掛かる。掛かります。
Kakaru. Kakarimasu.) (also means **to take, to cost**)
85. It won't hang. Plain speech.
掛からない。
Kakaranai.
86. It is hanging.
掛かっています。
Kakatte imasu.
87. It hung. 2 responses
掛かった。掛かりました。
Kakatta. Kakarimashita.
88. I will attach it or turn it on. 2 responses
つける。つけます。
Tsukeru. Tsukemasu
89. I won't attach it or turn it on. Plain speech.
つけない。
Tsukenai.
90. Attach it please. Turn it on please.

つけてください。
Tsukete kudasai.
91. It has been attached or turned on by someone.
つけてあります。
Tsukete arimasu
92. I'm attaching it or turning it on.
つけています。
Tsukete imasu.
93. I attached it or turned it on. 2 responses
つけた。つけました。
Tsuketa. Tsukemashita.
94. It will attach or turn on. 2 responses
つく。つきます。
Tsuku. Tsukimasu. (also = to arrive)
95. It won't attach or turn on. Plain speech.
つかない。
Tsukanai.
96. It is attached. It is turned on.
ついています。
Tsuite imasu.
97. It attached. It turned on. 2 responses
ついた。つきました。
Tsuita. Tsukimashita.
98. I will extinguish it. 2 responses
消す。消します。
Kesu. Keshimasu (also means to **erase**)
99. I won't extinguish it. Plain speech.
消さない。
Kesanai.
100. Extinguish it, please.
消してください。
Keshite kudasai.
102. It has been extinguished by someone.

消してあります。
Keshite arimasu.
103. I'm extinguishing it.
消しています。
Keshite imasu.
104. I extinguished it. 2 responses
消した。消しました。
Keshita. Keshimashita.
105. It extinguishes or goes out. 2 responses
消える。消えます。
Kieru. Kiemasu. (exception to e rule)
106. It won't extinguish or go out. Plain speech.
消えない。
Kienai.
107. It is extinguished.
消えています。
Kiete imasu.
108. It went out or extinguished itself. 2 responses
消えた。消えました。
Kieta, Kiemashita.
109. I will put it out or take it out. 2 responses
出す。出します。
Dasu. Dashimasu (also means to present, send in, start doing something)
110. I won't put it out or take it out. Plain speech.
出さない。
Dasanai.
111. Take it out, please.
出してください。
Dashite kudasai.
112. It has been taken out by someone.
出してあります。
Dashite arimasu.
113. I'm taking it out.

出しています。
Dashite imasu.
114. I took it out. 2 responses
出した。出しました。
Dashita. Dashimashita.
115. It will go out or leave. 2 responses
出る。出ます。
Deru. Demasu. (exception to e rule)
116. It won't leave. Plain speech.
出ない。
Denai.
117. It is out.
出ています。
Dete imasu.
118. It went out. 2 responses
出た。出ました。
Deta. Demashita.
119. I put it in or take it in. 2 responses
入れる。入れます。
Ireru. Iremasu. (also means to make tea or coffee)
120. I won't put it in. I won't take it in. Plain speech.
入れない。
Irenai.
121. Put it in please. Take it in please.
入れてください。
Irete kudasai.
122. It has been put in or taken in by someone.
入れてあります。
Irete arimasu.
123. I'm putting it in.
入れています。
Irete imasu.
124. I put it in. I took it in. 2 responses

入れた。入れました。
Ireta. Iremashita.
125. It will go in or enter. 2 responses.
入る。入ります。
Hairu. Hairimasu.
126. It won't go in or enter. Plain speech.
入らない。
Hairanai.
127. It is in.
入っています。
Haitte imasu.
128. It went in. 2 responses
入った。入りました。
Haitta. Hairimashita.
129. I will line it up. 2 responses
並べる。並べます。
Naraberu. Narabemasu.
130. I won't line it up. Plain speech.
並べない。
Narabenai.
131. Line it up, please.
並べてください。
Narabete kudasai.
132. It has been lined up by someone.
並べてあります。
Narabete arimasu.
133. I am lining it up.
並べています。
Narabete imasu.
134. I lined it up. 2 responses
並べた。並べました。
Narabeta. Narabemashita.
135. It will line up. 2 responses

並ぶ。並びます。
Narabu. Narabimasu
136. It won't line up. Plain speech.
並ばない。
Narabanai.
137. It is lined up.
並んでいます。
Narande imasu.
138. It lined up. 2 responses
並んだ。並びました。
Naranda. Narabimashita.
139. I will mess it up. 2 responses
散らかす。
Chirakasu. Chirakashimasu. (*the cheetah messes up my casa [house in Spanish]*)
140. I won't mess it up. Plain speech.
散らかさない。
Chirakasanai.
141. Mess it up, please.
散らかしてください。
Chirakashite kudasai. .
142. It has been messed up by someone.
散らかしてあります。
Chirakashite arimasu.
143. I'm messing it up
散らかしています。
Chirakashite imasu.
144. I messed it up. 2 responses
散らかした。散らかしました。
Chirakashita. Chirakashimashita.
145. It will get messy. 2 responses
散らかる。散らかります。
Chirakaru. Chirakarimasu. (*the cheetah in my car is messy*)

146. It won't get messy. Plain speech.
散らからない。
Chirakaranai.
147. It is messy.
散らかっています。
Chirakkate imasu.
148. It got messy. 2 responses.
散らかった。散らかりました。
Chirakkatta. Chirakarimashita.
149. I will drop it or knock it down.
落とす。落とします。
Otosu. Otoshimasu. (also means to **lose**)
150. I won't drop it or knock it down. Plain speech.
落とさない。
Otosanai.
151. Drop it please. Knock it down please.
落としてください。
Otoshite kudasai.
152. It has been dropped or knocked down by someone.
落としてあります。
Otoshite arimasu.
153. I'm dropping it. I'm knocking it down.
落としています。
Otoshite imasu.
154. I dropped it. I knocked it down. 2 responses
落とした。落としました。
Otoshita. Otoshimashita.
155. It will fall down. 2 responses
落ちる。落ちます。
Ochiru. Ochimasu. (also means to **fail**)
156. It won't fall down. Plain speech.
落ちない。

Ochinai.
157. It has fallen.
落ちています。
Ochite imasu.
158. It dropped. It fell. 2 responses
落ちた。落ちました。
Ochita. Ochimashita.
159. I will change it. 2 responses
変える。変えます。
Kaeru. Kaemasu. (also means to exchange, or to return or go back; each of the 3 verbs has its own kanji) (I will return = kaerimasu) (**kaesu** = to return something)
160. I won't change it. Plain speech.
変えない。
Kaenai.
161. Change it, please.
変えてください。
Kaete kudasai. (please come back = kaette kudasai)
162. It has been changed by someone.
変えてあります。
Kaete arimasu.
163. I'm changing it.
変えています。
Kaete imasu. (I'm going back = kaette imasu)
164. I changed it. 2 responses
変えて。変えました。
Kaeta. Kaemashita.
165. It will change. 2 responses
変わる。変わります。
Kawaru. Kawarimasu (also means to take someone else's place, to differ)
166. It won't change. Plain speech.
変わらない。
Kawaranai.

167. It is changed.
変わっています。
Kawatte imasu.
168. It changed. 2 responses
変わった。変わりました。
Kawatta. Kawarimashita.
169. I will stop it. 2 responses
止める。止めます。
Tomeru. Tomemasu.
170. I won't stop it. Plain speech.
止めない。
Tomenai.
171. Stop it, please.
止めてください。
Tomete kudasai.
172. It has been stopped by someone.
止めてあります。
Tomete arimasu.
173. I'm stopping it.
止めています。
Tomete imasu.
174. I stopped it. 2 responses.
止めた。止めました。
Tometa. Tomemashita.
175. It will stop. 2 responses
止まる。止まります。
Tomaru. Tomarimasu (also means to park) (also means to stay the night, different kanji)
176. It won't stop. Plain speech.
止まらない。
Tomaranai.
177. It is stopped.
止まっています。

Tomatte imasu.
178. It stopped. 2 responses
止まった。止まりました。
Tomatta. Tomarimashita.
179. I will move it. 2 responses
動かす。動かします。
Ugokasu. Ugokashimasu.
180. I won't move it. Plain speech.
動かさない。
Ugokasanai.
181. Move it, please.
動かしてください。
Ugokashite kudasai.
182. It has been moved by someone.
動かしてあります。
Ugokashite arimasu.
183. I'm moving it.
動かしています。
Ugokashite imasu.
184. I moved it. 2 responses
動かした。動かしました。
Ugokashita. Ugokashimashita.
185. It will move. 2 responses
動く。動きます
Ugoku. Ugokimasu.
186. It won't move. Plain speech.
動かない。
Ugokanai.
187. It is moved.
動いています。
Ugoite imasu.
188. It moved. 2 responses
動いた。動きました。

Ugoita. Ugokimashita.
189. I will raise it up. 2 responses
上げる。上げます。
Ageru. Agemasu. (also means to give, same kanji)
190. I won't raise it up. Plain speech.
上げない。
Agenai.
191. Raise it, please.
上げてください。
Agete kudasai.
192. It has been raised up by someone.
上げてあります。
Agete arimasu.
193. I'm raising it.
上げています。
Agete imasu.
194. I raised it. 2 responses
上げた。上げました。
Ageta. Agemashita.
195. It will rise. It will enter a house. 2 responses
上がる。上がります。
Agaru. Agarimasu.
196. It won't rise. It won't enter a house. Plain speech.
上がらない。
Agaranai.
197. It is risen. It is inside the house.
上がっています。
Agatte imasu.
198. It rose. It entered the house. 2 responses
上がった。上がりました。
Agatta. Agarimashita.
199. I will hang it down or carry it. 2 responses
下げる。下げます。

Sageru. Sagemasu. (cf. **sagasu** = to search)
200. I won't hang it down or carry it. Plain speech.
下げない。
Sagenai.
201. Hang it down please. Carry it please.
下げてください。
Sagete kudasai.
202. It is being hung down or carried by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
下げています。
Sagete imasu. (sagete arimasu can also be used to say that it is hanging, if someone else hung it; sagete arimasu is more polite)
203. I am hanging it down or carrying it.
下げています。
Sagete imasu.
204. I hung it down. 2 responses
下げた。下げました。
Sageta. Sagemashita.
205. It will hang down. 2 responses
下がる。下がります。
Sagaru. Sagarimasu.
206. It won't hang down. Plain speech.
下がらない。
Sagaranai.
207. It is hanging down.
下がっています。
Sagatte imasu.
208. It hung down. 2 responses
下がった。下がりました。
Sagatta. Sagarimashita.
209. I will put it aboard a vehicle. 2 responses
乗せる。乗せます。
Noseru. Nosemasu. (also means to transport)

210. I won't put it aboard a vehicle. Plain speech.
乗せない。
Nosenai.
211. Put it aboard a vehicle, please.
乗せてください。
Nosete kudasai.
212. It has been put into a vehicle by someone.
乗せてあります。
Nosete arimasu.
213. I am putting it aboard a vehicle.
乗せています。
Nosete imasu.
214. I put it aboard a vehicle. 2 responses
乗せた。乗せました。
Noseta. Nosemashita.
215. She will get in a vehicle or ride in one. 2 responses.
乗る。乗ります。
Noru. Norimasu.
216. She won't get in or ride in a vehicle. Plain speech.
乗らない。
Noranai.
217. She is in a vehicle or riding in one.
乗っています。
Notte imasu.
218. She got in a vehicle or rode in one. 2 responses
乗った。乗りました。
Notta. Norimashita.
219. I will put it to sleep. 2 responses
寝かす。寝かします。
Nekasu. Nekashimasu.) (also means to put to bed) (*the ne<u>te</u> iru [sleeping] <u>cash</u>ier, we <u>put to sleep</u>*)
220. I won't put it to sleep. Plain speech.
寝かさない。

Nekasanai.
221. Put it to sleep, please.
寝かしてください。
Nekashite kudasai.
222. It has been put to sleep by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
寝かしています。
Nekashite imasu. (nekashite arimasu not OK, since you are referring to a person or animal)
223. I am putting it to sleep.
寝かしています。
Nekashite imasu.
224. I put it to sleep. 2 responses
寝かした。寝かしました。
Nekashita. Nekashimashita.
225. I go to sleep. 4 responses
寝る。寝ます。眠る。眠ります。
Neru. Nemasu. **Nemuru**. Nemurimasu.
226. I won't go to sleep. 2 responses
寝ない。眠らない。
Nenai. Nemuranai.
227. I am asleep. 2 responses.
寝ています。眠っています。
Nete imasu. Nemutte imasu.
228. I slept. 4 responses
寝た。寝ました。眠った。眠りました。
Neta. Nemashita. Nemutta. Nemurimashita.
229. I will start it. 2 responses
始める。始めます。
Hajimeru. Hajimemasu.
230. I won't start it. Plain speech.
始めない。
Hajimenai.

231. Start it, please.
始めてください。
Hajimete kudasai.
232. It has been started by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
始めています。
Hajimete imasu. (hajimete arimasu, never OK)
233. I am starting it.
始めています。
Hajimete imasu.
234. I started it. 2 responses
始めた。始めました。
Hajimeta. Hajimemashita.
235. It will start. 2 responses
始まる。始まります。
Hajimaru. Hajimarimasu.
236. It won't start. Plain speech.
始まらない。
Hajimaranai.
237. It is started.
始まっています。
Hajimatte imasu.
238. It started. 2 responses
始まった。始まりました。
Hajimatta. Hajimarimashita.
239. I will lose it. 2 responses
なくす。なくします。
Nakusu. Nakushimasu. (*Nancy went to Kuwait with her suitcase and lost her camera*) (cf. **nokosu** = to leave something, like food on a plate)
240. I won't lose it. Plain speech.
なくさない。
Nakusanai.
241. Lose it please.

なくしてください。
Nakushite kudasai.
242. It is lost by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
なくしています。
Nakushite imasu. (nakushite arimasu, *never* OK)
243. I am losing it.
なくしています。
Nakushite imasu.
244. I lost it. 2 responses
なくした。なくしました。
Nakushita. Nakushimashita.
245. It will be missing. 2 responses
なくなる。なくなります。
Nakunaru. Nakunarimasu. (= to go, run out, pass away; cf. **kieru** = to disappear)
246. It won't be missing. Plain speech.
なくならない。
Nakunaranai.
247. It is missing.
なくなっています。
Nakunatte imasu.
248. It went missing. 2 responses
なくなった。なくなりました。
Nakunatta. Nakunarimashita.
249. I will break it. Referring to a machine. 2 responses
こわす。こわします。
Kowasu. Kowashimasu. (*the koala will sue to break the cartel*) [to say 'to break,' use **kowasu** & **kowareru** for machines etc., use **waru**, transitive, or **wareru**, intransitive, for glass and wood (exceptions to the 'e' rule); use **oru**, transitive, for bones; **oreru**, intransitive, for bones (exceptions to the 'e' rule)]
250. I won't break it. Plain speech.
こわさない。

Kowasanai.
94c. Break it, please.
こわしてください。
Kowashite kudasai.
251. It has been broken by someone.
こわしてあります。
Kowashite arimasu.
252. I am breaking it.
こわしています。
Kowashite imasu.
253. I broke it. 2 responses
こわした。こわしました。
Kowashita. Kowashimashita.
254. It will break. Referring to a machine. 2 responses
こわれる。こわれます。
Kowareru. Kowaremasu. (exception to e rule) (*the Koala was erudite but broken*)
255. It won't break. Plain speech.
こわれない。
Kowarenai.
256. It is broken.
こわれています。
Kowarete imasu.
257. It broke. 2 responses
こわれた。こわれました。
Kowareta. Kowaremashita.
258. I will cure or heal it. 2 responses
治す。治します。
Naosu. Naoshimasu. (*Naomi sued me since I didn't heal her*) (also = to repair, mend)
259. I won't cure or heal it. Plain speech.
治さない。
Naosanai.

260. Cure it, please.
治してださい。
Naoshite kudasai.
261. It has been cured by someone.
治してあります。
Naoshite arimasu.
262. I'm curing it.
治しています。
Naoshite imasu.
263. I cured it. 2 responses
治した。治しました。
Naoshita. Naoshimashita.
264. It will get well or recover. 2 responses
治る。治ります。
Naoru. Naorimasu.
265. It won't get well. Plain speech.
治らない。
Naoranai.
266. It is recovered.
治っています。
Naotte imasu.
267. It recovered or got well. 2 responses
治った。治りました。
Naotta. Naorimashita.
268. It will become. 2 responses
なる。なります。
Naru. Narimasu.
269. It won't become. Plain speech.
ならない。
Naranai.
270. It is becoming
なっています。
Natte imasu.

271. It became. 2 responses.
なった。なりました。
Natta. Narimashita.
272. It didn't become. 2 responses.
ならなかった。なりませんでした。
Naranakatta. Narimasen deshita.
273. It will end. 2 responses.
終わる。終わります。
Owaru. Owarimasu.
274. It won't end. Plain speech.
終わらない。
Owaranai.
275. It is ending.
終わっています。
Owatte imasu.
276. It ended. 2 responses.
終わった。終わりました。
Owatta. Owarimashita.
277. It didn't end. 2 responses.
終わらなかった。終わりませんでした。
Owaranakatta. Owarimasen deshita.
278. To do. Use plain speech for the next 11 responses.
する。
Suru
279. I will knock down a persimmon.
柿を落とす。
Kaki wo otosu.
280. An apple will fall.
りんごが落ちる。
Ringo ga ochiru.
281. The door will open.
ドアが開く。
Doa ga aku

282. I will open the door.
ドアを開ける。
Doa wo akeru.
283. The door will close.
ドアが閉まる。
Doa ga shimaru.
284. I will close the door.
ドアを閉める。
Doa wo shimeru.
285. The dog will go out to outside.
犬が外に出る。
Inu ga soto ni deru.
286. I will put the dog outside.
犬を外に出す。
Inu wo soto ni dasu.
287. The candle will go out.
ろうそくが消える。
Rousoku ga kieru. (**rousoku** = candle) (*if you wear low socks, you will get burned by the candle*) (cf. **kousokudouro =** highway)
288. I will put out the candle.
ろうそくを消す。
Rousoku wo kesu.
289. Please turn on the space heater.
ストーブを点けてください。
Sutoobu wo tsukete kudasai.
290. It has already been turned on by someone. From here on, use polite speech unless otherwise specified.
もう点けてあります。
Mou tsukete arimasu.
291. It's already on.
もうついています。
Mou tsuite imasu. (from tsuku)
292. The window is open, huh.

窓が開いていますね。
Mado ga aite imasu ne.
293. Yeah, because it's hot, it has been opened by someone. Soften this.
ええ、暑いから開けてあるんです。
Ee, atsui kara, akete arun desu.
294. In ‘te aru’ constructions, e.g., when using shimete aru to say that something is closed, the direct object of the transitive verb may be indicated by either
を。が。
O. Ga
295. I closed the door. Plain speech.
ドアを閉めた。
Doa wo shimeta.
296. The door is closed by someone. Plain speech. (2 responses)
ドアを閉めてある。ドアが閉めてある。
Doa wo shimete aru. Doa ga shimete aru.
297. The man is turning off the light.
男の人が電気を消しています。
Otoko no hito ga denki wo keshite imasu.
298. The light has been turned off by someone. Use ga.
電気が消してあります。
Denki ga keshite arimasu.
299. The woman is turning on the light.
女の人が電気を点けています。
Onna no hito ga denki wo tsukete imasu.
300. The light is on.
電気がついています。
Denki ga tsuite imasu.
301. The window is closed.
窓が閉まっています。
Mado ga shimatte imasu.
302. The man is opening the window.
男の人が窓を開けています。。

Otoko no hito ga mado wo akete imasu.
303. The window is open.
窓が開いています。
Mado ga aite imasu.
304. The woman is closing the window.
女の人が窓を閉めています。
Onna no hito ga mado wo shimete imasu.
305. The window is closed.
窓が閉まっています。
Mado ga shimatte imasu.
306. As for the honorable cups and plates, are they already out?
コップとお皿はもう出ていますか。
Koppu to osara wa mou dete imasu ka. (*plates are for osarada [honorable salad]*)
307. Yeah, they've been put out by someone for sure.
ええ、出してありますよ。
Ee, dashite arimasu yo.
308. The space heater is on, right? Shall I turn it off?
ストーブがついていますね。消しましょうか。
Sutoobu ga tsuite imasu ne. Keshimashou ka.
309. No, please don't turn it off. Because the room is cold, it is turned on. Imply that I did it. Soften this.
いいえ、消さないでください。部屋が寒いから点けているんです。
Iie, kesanai de kudasai. Heya ga samui kara, tsukette irun desu. (to make a **negative request**, follow the negative plain speech form of the verb with de kudasai) (**iru**, as opposed to aru, implies that the *speaker* turned it on.)
310. The lights are also on, for sure.
電気もついていますよ。
Denki mo tsuite imasu yo.
311. Ah, as for the lights, please turn them off.
ああ、電気は消してください。
Aa, denki wa keshite kudasai.
312. The window is open, right. Will I close it?

窓が開いていますね。閉めますか。
Mado ga aite imasu ne. Shimemasu ka. (this means, shall I close it?)
313. A little, because the air is bad, it is opened. Use sukoshi. Imply that the speaker did it. Soften the 2nd clause.
少し空気が悪いからあ開けているんです。
Sukoshi kuuki ga warui kara, akete irun desu. (*the air is full of cookies*) (cf. **kukkii** = cookie)
314. Please line up the cups and honorable plates on top of the table.
テーブルの上にコップとお皿を並べてください。
Teeburu no ue ni koppu to osara wo narabete kudasai. (teeburu no ue de, *not* OK, since the actor is not on the table; however, you could say either heya *ni* hon wo narabete kudasai or heya *de* hon wo narabete kudasai = please line up the books in the room)
315. Already they were lined up by someone for sure. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
もう並べたわよ。
Mou narabeta wa yo.
316. Some cute dolls are lined up, right? Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
かわいい人形が並んでいるわね。
Kawaii ningyou ga narande iru wa ne. (*the nincompoops who eat gyoza collect dolls*)
317. I am collecting for sure. 'I' is the subject. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
私が集めているのよ。
Watashi ga atsumete iru no yo.
318. As for beer, did you put it in the refrigerator?
ビールは冷蔵庫に入れましたか。
Biiru wa reizouko ni iremashita ka.
319. Yes, it's already in. (shortened for speech)
はい、もう入ってます。
Hai, mou haittemasu.
320. Did it already become 4 o'clock? 2 responses. The first response is polite. In the 2nd response, use plain speech. Don't use ka in the 2nd response.

もう四時になりましたか。もう四時になった。
Mou yoji ni narimashita ka. Mou yoji ni natta.
321. No, it still won’t become 4 o'clock.
いいえ、まだ四時になりません。
Iie, mada yoji ni narimasen.
322. It still isn’t becoming 4 o'clock.
まだ四時になっていません。
Mada yoji ni natte imasen.
323. Not yet.
まだです。
Mada desu.
324. No, not yet. Use a grunt to mean no. Don’t use desu.
うん、まだ。
Uun, mada.
325. As for lunch, did you already eat it?
昼ごはんはもう食べましたか。
Hirugohan wa mou tabemashita ka.
326. As for lunch, did you already eat it? Plain speech. Don’t use ka.
昼ごはんはもう食べた。
Hirugohan wa mou tabeta.
327. No, I am not eating yet.
いいえ、まだ食べていません。
Iie, mada tabete imasen.
328. No, I still am not eating. Use a grunt to mean no. Use a contracted form of ‘am not eating.’ Plain speech.
うん、まだ食べてない。
Uun, mada tabetenai. (meaning, I haven’t eaten)
329. No, I still am not buying.
いいえ、まだ買っていません。
Iie, mada katte imasen. (meaning, I haven’t bought)
330. Yes he already went.
はい、もう行きました。
Hai mou ikimashita.

331. No he still isn't going, meaning he hasn’t gone.
いいえ、まだ行っていません。
Iie, mada itte imasen.
332. A verb that can be added to the te form of a verb to suggest that the action is done thoroughly and completely
しまう。
Shimau
333. The child ate the sweets completely.
子供がお菓子を食べてしまいました。
Kodomo ga okashi wo tabete shimaimashita.
334. I already completely did the cleaning also the laundry also.
もう掃除も洗濯もしてしまいました。
Mou souji mo sentaku mo shite shimaimashita.
335. Since I will now finish reading this book, please be waiting for a moment.
今この本を読んでしまうからちょっと待っていてください。
Ima kono hon wo yonde shimau kara, chotto matte ite kudasai.
336. In ordinary speech, te shimau is shortened to
ちゃう
Chau
337. In ordinary speech, de shimau is shortened to
じゃう
Jau
338. As for the letter, I already finished writing it. Use the short form of te shimau.
手紙はもう書いちゃいました。
Tegami wa mou kai cha imashita. (**kaite shimau** = **kaichau**) (**kaite shimaimashita** = **kai chatta**, also OK in this sentence)
339. As for this book, I already finished reading it. Use the short form of de shimau. Plain speech.
この本はもう読んじゃった。
Kono hon wa mou yon jatta.
340. Already, did you completely memorize hiragana?

もうひらがなを覚えてしまいましたか。
Mou hiragana wo oboete shimaimashita ka.
341. Already, did you completely memorize hiragana? Use the short form of te shimau. Plain speech.
もうひらがなを覚えちゃった。
Mou hiragana wo oboe chatta.
342. Yes, I memorized it completely.
はい、覚えてしまいました。
Hai, oboete shimaimashita.
343. Yeah, I memorized it completely. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use the short form of te shimau. Plain speech.
うん、覚えちゃった。
Un, oboe chatta.
344. No, not yet. 2 responses, the first one polite. For the second response, use a grunt to mean no. Don't use desu.
いいえ、まだです。うん、まだ。
Iie, mada desu. Uun, mada.
345. I will go to the post office, but are there any to-send, meaning outgoing, letters? Use kedo. Plain speech. Don't use wa or ga.
郵便局に行くけど出す手紙ある。
Yuubinkyoku ni iku kedo, dasu tegami aru.
346. Well, be waiting for a moment. (use a shortened form of be waiting)
じゃ、ちょっと待ってて。
Ja, chotto matte te.
347. Because this letter soon I will write completely. Plain speech. Don't use wo, wa or ga.
この手紙すぐ書いてしまうから。
Kono tegami sugu kaite shimau kara.
348. I will go to the library, but are there any to-take-back books? Soften the first clause. Use dakedo. Plain speech. Don't use wa or ga.
図書館に行くんだけど返す本ある。
Toshokan ni ikun dakedo, kaesu hon aru. (*your toe shows in that can; don't wear it to the library*)
349. Because I will now read this book completely, i.e. finish it. 2 responses,

both are plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
今この本を読んでしまうから。
Ima kono hon wo yonde shimau kara.
今この本を読んじゃうから。
Ima kono hon wo yon jau kara.
350. Shall we leave already?
もう出ましょうか。
Mou demashou ka. (here, mou = now or soon)
351. I will now finish drinking this tea. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second response, the shorter form of the verbs.
今このお茶を飲んでしまう。今このお茶を飲んじゃう。
Ima kono ocha wo nonde shimau. Ima kono ocha wo non jau.
352. Already, someone will start the meeting, for sure.
もう会議を始めますよ。
Mou kaigi wo hajimemasu yo. (in this sentence, **mou** = now, soon)
353. Be waiting for a moment (shortened form).
ちょっと待ってて。
Chotto matte te.
354. Because now someone will do the copy completely. Someone is understood. Use suru. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
今コピーをしてしまうから。今コピーをしちゃうから。
Ima kopii wo shite shimau kara. Ima kopii wo shi chau kara.
355. Won't you go for a walk? Plain speech. Don’t use ka.
散歩に行かない。
Sanpo ni ikanai.
356. Because I will completely wash the honorable plates, meaning the dishes. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
お皿を洗ってしまうから。お皿を洗っちゃうから。
Osara wo arate shimau kara. Osara wo ara chau kara. (arau = wash; *Arafat under table washing dishes*)

357. To express the idea of turning a noun into another noun, such as changing fruit to juice, or of changing something using a na adjective, such as making something clean, add this phrase to the resulting noun or na adjective
にする。にします。
Ni suru. Ni shimasu
358. To express the idea of changing something using an i adjective, such as making something warm, remove the final i & add this phrase to the i adjective
くする。くします。
Ku suru. Ku shimasu
359. As for this fish, since it’s fresh, let's make sashimi out of it.
この魚は新しいからさしみにしましょう。
Kono sakana wa atarashii kara, sashimi ni shimashou. (sakana ga, *not* OK, because kono already makes it specific)
360. I'll make the room warm.
部屋を暖かくします。
Heya wo atatakaku shimasu.
361. Adding ice, let's make the juice cold.
氷を入れてジュースを冷たくしましょう。
Kouri wo irete juusu wo tsumetaku shimashou. (*they have a lot of ice in Corinth*)
362. Cleaning, I made the room clean.
掃除をして部屋をきれいにしました。
Souji wo shite heya wo kirei ni shimashita.
363. This suitcase is heavy, right?
このスーツケースは重いですね。
Kono suutsukeesu wa omoi desu ne.
364. Well, taking out the books, let's make it light.
じゃ、本を出して軽くしましょう。
Ja, hon wo dashite, karuku shimashou.
365. Excuse me, I'm studying now. Soften this.
すみません。今勉強しているんです。
Sumimasen, ima benkyou shite irun desu.
366. Please make the radio's sound small.

ラジオの音を小さくしてください。
Rajio no oto wo chiisaku shite kudasai.
367. Ah, forgive me.
あっ、ごめんなさい。
A, gomen nasai.
368. A little, the skirt is long, right? Use sukoshi.
少しスカートが長いですね。
Sukoshi sukaato ga nagai desu ne.
369. That's so, huh? Shall we shorten it a little? Use sukoshi.
そうですね。少し短くしましょうか。
Sou desu ne. Sukoshi mijikaku shimashou ka.
370. This bag is expensive, huh? Won't you make it a little cheaper and give? Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
このバッグは高いですね。もう少し安くしてくださいませんか。
Kono baggu wa takai desu ne. Mou sukoshi yasuku shite kudasaimasen ka. (itadakemasen ka, also OK) (Japanese people pronounce baggu ‘bakku’)
371. The soup became cold, huh?
スープが冷たくなりましたね。
Suupu ga tsumetaku narimashita ne.
372. Well, let's make it a little warm. Use sukoshi.
じゃ少し暖かくしましょう。
Ja sukoshi atatakaku shimashou. (atatamemashou, also OK)
373. Since the honorable customer is coming, please clean the room and make it clean.
お客さんが来るから部屋を掃除してきれいにしてください。
Okyakusan ga kuru kara, heya wo souji shite, kirei ni shite kudasai. (*not* OK to reverse the word order, i.e., to say kirei ni shite, soji shite, as this sounds strange)
374. I catch cold often, for sure. (soften this)
よく風邪を引くんですよ。
Yoku kaze wo hikun desu yo.
375. Well, it would be better if you do sports and make your body durable, right?

じゃスポーツをして体を丈夫にしたほうがいいですね。
Ja supootsu wo shite, karada wo joubu ni shita hou ga ii desu ne.
376. This room is dark, huh?
この部屋は暗いですね。
Kono heya wa kurai desu ne. (cf. **kuroi** = black; **karui** = light, easy; **karai** = spicy)
377. It would be better if you turned on that place's
standing light and brightened it, right?
そこのスタンドを点けて明るくしたほうがいいですね。
Soko no sutando wo tsukete, akaruku shita hou ga ii desu ne.
378. I got a lot of tangerines.
みかんをたくさんもらいました。
Mikan wo takusan moraimashita. (takusan no mikan wo moraimashita, also OK)
379. Well, let's turn them into juice and drink them.
じゃ、ジュースにして飲みましょう。
Ja, juusu ni shite nomimashou.
380. It's hot, right? Shall I open the window?
暑いですね。窓をあけましょうか。
Atsui desu ne. Mado wo akemashou ka.
381. Yeah, please do.
ええ、お願いします。
Ee, onegai shimasu.
382. No, it's fine.
いいえ、結構です。
Iie, kekkou desu.
383. Shall I hold that bag?
そのバッグを持ちましょうか。
Sono baggu wo mochimashou ka. (this means, shall I carry it?) (Japanese people pronounce baggu 'bakku')
384. Ah, thanks. Excuse me.
あっ、どうもすみません。
A! Doumo sumimasen.

385. Shall I see you off by car until the station?
駅まで車で送りましょうか。
Eki made kuruma de okurimashou ka. (from **okuru**,
as opposed to **okureru** meaning to get late; **okuru** also = to send) (*I send the o [honorable] curry*)
386. No, it's fine. Because I will walk.
いいえ、結構です。歩きますから。
Ie, kekkou desu. Arukimasu kara.
387. Shall I explain it in English?
英語で説明しましょうか。
Eigo de setsumei shimashou ka. (*explain why the set has Sue and May on it*)
388. Yes, please do. Because, as for Japanese, I hardly don't understand. (use node)
はい、お願いします。日本語はあまりわかりませんので。
Hai onegai shimasu. Nihongo wa amari wakarimasen node.
389. Shall I bring a fork?
フォークを持ってきましょうか。
Fooku wo motte kimashou ka.
390. No, it's fine. I'm OK with chopsticks. (use kekkou and daijoubu)
いえ、結構です。はしで大丈夫です。
Ie, kekkou desu. Hashi de daijoubu desu.
391. Shall I attach a ribbon?
リボンを付けましょうか。
Ribon wo tsukemashou ka.
392. Yes, please do. Because it's a present.
はい、お願いします。プレゼントですから。
Hai onegai shimasu. Purezento desu kara.
393. Shall I help? Use tetsudau as a verb.
手伝いましょうか。
Tetsudaimashou ka. (**tetsudau** = to help; *the tetanus that Superman gave my daughter was intended to help her*)
394. Excuse me. As for by myself, I can't do it. (soften this)
すみません。一人ではできないんです。

Sumimasen. Hitori de wa dekinain desu. (OK to omit wa) (jibun de, *not* OK, but jibun hitori de, OK)
395. Shall I treat you to dinner? Use yuushoku.
夕食をご馳走しましょうか。
Yuushoku wo gochisou shimashou ka.
396. Wow, thank you a lot. Thanks for the treat. (abbreviated phrase)
わぁ、有難うございます。ご馳走さま。
Wa, arigatou gozaimasu. Gochisou sama.
397. Breakfast. Use shoku in the next 3 responses.
朝食
Choushoku (*eat breakfast with Margaret Cho*)
398. Lunch
昼食
Chuushoku (*chew a lot during lunch*)
399. Dinner
夕食
Yuushoku (*eat dinner with you*)
(cf. **shougakkou** = primary school, **chuugakkou** = middle school, **koukou** = high school) (cf. **yuube** = last night, **yuugata** = evening)
400. Who is it? (answering the door)
どなたですか。
Donata desu ka.
401. We were humbly waiting, meaning we've been expecting you.
お待ちしていました。
Omachi shite imashita.
402. Go ahead, please come in. 2 responses
どうぞお上がりください。どうぞお入りください。
Douzo oagari kudasai. Douzo ohairi kudasai.
403. Go ahead to this way.
どうぞこちらへ。
Douzo kochira e.
404. Well, I will commit a discourtesy, meaning I'll inconvenience you. Use de wa. 2 responses.

では失礼します。ではおじゃまします。
Dewa shitsurei shimasu. Dewa ojama shimasu.
405. As for today, at this place, meaning at this moment, I'll commit a discourtesy. Because I'm hurrying. (Use node.)
今日はここで失礼します。急いでいますので。Kyou wa koko de shitsurei shimasu. Isoide imasu node. (from **isogu = isogimasu =** to hurry) (*because I'm isogashii [busy], I isogu [hurry]*) (koko de = right now, literally 'from here')
406. This is a worthless thing but go ahead. Don't use wa or ga after 'this.'
これつまらないものですが、どうぞ。
Kore tsumaranai mono desu ga, douzo. (this is a standard phrase used when you give a gift)
407. Thanks. I'm overwhelmed.
どうもおろれいります。
Doumo osoreirimasu. (*'O Sole Mio [the song] irritates the master to the point that he falls down and says 'I'm overwhelmed'*)
408. Go ahead, please honorably sit. Use a short version of this expression. Imply that the person will sit on a chair or sofa.
どうぞお掛けください。
Douzo okake kudasai. (*sitting with a cake on your lap*) (douzo okake ni natte kudasai, also OK)
409. Please honorably sit. Use a short version of this expression. Imply that the person will sit on a zabuton.
お座りください。
Osuwari kudasai. (chanto suwatte kudasai is OK, but this means 'sit nicely,' spoken to a child; suwatte kudasai, OK; osuwari ni natte kudasai, also OK; *cannot* say osuwatte kudasai or okakete kudasai)
410. I will commit a discourtesy, meaning excuse me, I will sit down.
失礼します。
Shitsurei shimasu.
411. Nothing exists, but go ahead.
何もありませんが、どうぞ。
Nani mo arimasen ga, douzo. (this is a standard expression used when serving someone a meal)

412. I will humbly receive, meaning thanks, I will.
いただきます。
Itadakimasu.
413. Another cup or glass, how is it? Cup or glass is understood. Use a polite word for how.
もう一杯いかがですか。
Mou ippai ikaga desu ka.
414. Another piece, how is it? Piece is understood. Use a polite word for how.
もう一ついかがですか。
Mou hitotsu ikaga desu ka.
415. Thank you a lot. I will humbly receive.
有難うございます。いただきます。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Itadakimasu.
416. No, I'm already fine. It was a treat.
いいえ、もう結構です。ご馳走さまでした。
Iie, mou kekkou desu. Gochisou sama deshita.
417. Gradually, I'll commit a discourtesy, meaning I'll be going.
そろそろ失礼します。
Soro soro shitsurei shimasu. (this is a standard expression used before leaving)
418. Still, won't it be good; meaning, can't you say a little longer? 2 responses, for the 2nd response, use a polite word for good.
まだいいじゃありませんか。
Mada ii ja arimasen ka. (also OK to say mada yokunai desu ka; *cannot* say mada yoku arimasen ka)
まだよろしいじゃありませんか。
Mada yoroshii ja arimasen ka.
419. As for today, thank you very much for what you did.
今日はどうも有難うございました。
Kyou wa doumo arigatou gozaimashita.
420. No, the pleasure was all mine.
いいえ、こちらこそ。

Iie, kochira koso. (*kochira [this way] to see Kosovo is always a pleasure*; **kochira** = this way)
421. Again, by all means, go ahead, please honorably come.
又、ぜひどうぞいらしてください。
Mata, zehi douzo irashite kudasai. (*a zebra hides by all means*) (**irashatte**, also OK, but sounds weird)
422. I will commite a discourtesy. Good-bye. Good night.
失礼します。さようなら。おやすみなさい。
Shitsurei shimasu. Sayounara. Oyasuminasai.
423. These are cookies I made, but go ahead. Don't use wa or ga after 'these.'
これ私が作ったクッキーですが、どうぞ。
Kore watashi ga tsukutta kukkii desu ga, douzo.
424. Are they ones that you made? Use 'n to make a
noun phrase.
あなたが作ったんですか。
Anata ga tsukuttan desu ka. (same as tsukutta no desu) (*not* OK to omit 'n or no) (you may combine a verb with 'n or no to make a pronoun meaning 'one' or 'ones'; this makes a **noun phrase**)
425. Is coffee good? Or is tea good? Use a polite word for good.
コーヒーがよろしいですか、それともお茶がよろしいですか。
Koohii ga yoroshii desu ka. Soretomo ocha ga
yoroshii desu ka. (wa, *not* OK in these sentences; wa is too general here with choices; however, either sentence by itself is OK with wa, e.g., koohii wa yoroshii desu ka, or ocha wa yoroshii desu ka)
426. Since it already became dark, gradually I'll commit a discourtesy, meaning I'd better get going.
もう暗くなりましたから、そろそろ失礼します。
Mou kuraku narimashita kara, soro soro shitsurei shimasu.
427. Already it will become half past 4, but, as for the son, he still doesn't return from school.
もう四時半になりますが息子はまだ学校から帰りません。
Mou yojihan ni narimasu ga, musuko wa mada gakkou kara kaerimasen. (musuko ga, also OK)
428. Please look at the son's room.

息子の部屋を見てください。
Musuko no heya wo mite kudasai.
429. Socks, magazines, balls etc. are messy. Use ya, nado.
靴下や雑誌やボールなどが散らかっています。Kutsushita ya zasshi ya booru nado ga chirakatte imasu. (OK to omit ga when using nado)
430. Moreover, as for on top of the bed, taken-off pajamas and a guitar are placed.
それにベッドの上には脱いだパジャマとギターが置いてあります。
Sore ni beddo no ue ni wa nuida pajama to gitaa ga oite arimasu. (from nugu, nugimashita, to take off) (from oku, to place) (*I took off my shirt because it had new goo in it*) (pajama to gitaa wo oite arimasu, *not* as good, sounds strange)
431. The room light is turned off by someone, but the light on top of the desk is not turned off by anyone. (use wa rather than ga [or wo] because you are contrasting 2 different expressions)
部屋の電気は消してありますが、机の上の電気は消してありません。
Heya no denki wa keshite arimasu ga, tsukue no ue no denki wa keshite arimasen.
432. Moreover, the door also, the window also, are not closed (by anyone).
それにドアも窓も閉めてありません。
Sore ni doa mo mado mo shimete arimasen.
433. The CD's are neatly lined up by someone, but the books on top of the desk are not neatly lined up (by anyone).
CD はきれいに並べてありますが、机の上の本はきれいに並べてありません。
CD wa kirei ni narabete arimasu ga, tsukue no ue no hon wa kirei ni narabete arimasen.
434. On the wall, a paper is pasted up by someone. Use ga rather than wo.
壁に紙がはってあります。
Kabe ni kami ga hatte arimasu. (from **haru**, to put up or paste) (*I paste in haru [Spring] because it's humid*) (kami wo hatte arimasu, *not* OK here, sounds strange)
435. To that paper, ‘I won’t make a mess’ is written.
その紙に「散らかさない」と書いてあります。

Sono kami ni ‘chirakasanai’ to kaite arimasu. (use ni to write to a paper) (chirakasanai means ‘I won’t make a mess’)
436. As for the honorable customer, why did he say he will return? Use naze.
お客さんはなぜ帰ると言いましたか
Okyakusan wa naze kaeru to iimashita ka. (naze kaeru to itta no desu ka, also OK)
437. Because it's already 10 o'clock.
もう十時ですから。
Mou juuji desu kara.
438. Because it already became late.
もう遅くなりましたから。
Mou osoku narimashita kara.
439. Because there wasn't a bus. (it disappeared)
バスがなくなりましたから。
Basu ga naku narimashita kara. (from **nakunaru =** to disappear)
440. Now apples three are entered in the refrigerator.
今、冷蔵庫にりんごが三つ入っています。
Ima reizouko ni ringo ga mittsu haitte imasu.
441. Now in the refrigerator, not even one apple is entered .
今、冷蔵庫にりんごが一つも入っていません。Ima reizouko ni ringo ga hitotsu mo haitte imasen.
442. As for a Japanese language letter, I still have never written one.
日本語の手紙はまだ書いたことがありません。
Nihongo no tegami wa mada kaita koto ga arimasen. (OK to use tegami wo also) (koto wa arimasen, also OK, but not as good)
443. As for a Japanese language letter, I still have never read one.
日本語の手紙はまだ読んだことがありません。
Nihongo no tegami wa mada yonda koto ga arimasen.
444. As for a Japanese language letter, I still have never received one.
日本語の手紙はまだもらったことがありません。
Nihongo no tegami wa mada moratta koto ga arimasen.

Chapter 11

1. Chapter 11. Literally, '# 11 Chapter.'
第 11 章。
Dai juisshou. (**dai** means number, **shou** means chapter)
2. Hello. (on the phone)
もしもし。
Moshi moshi.
3. Yes, this is Abe Industries, business, first section.
はい、安部産業営業一課です。(安 is ateji here, meaning that this pronunciation of this kanji is unique to this word; more commonly 安 is used to spell 安い yasui = cheap or 安心 anshin = relief)
Hai, Abe Sangyou Eigyou ikka desu. (**dai ikka** desu, also OK)
4. I am humbly called Yamakawa Trading's Tsukino, but does Section Manager's Kitamura honorably exist? Don't use wa or ga after Kitamura.
山川貿易の月野と申しますが課長の北村さんいらっしゃいますか。
Yamakawa Boeki no Tsukino to moushimasu, ga kachou no Kitamura san irasshaimasu ka. (**boueki** = international trade or commerce; *the international trading company trades bows and arrows at the eki*; cf. **shousha** = trading company) (**moushimasu** = to say humbly; cf. iimasu = to say)
5. Yes, it's Mr. Sukino, right?
はい、すきのさんですね。
Hai, 'Sukino' san desu ne.
6. No, it's 'Tsukino.'
いいえ、つきのです、
Iie, 'Tsukino' desu.
7. What? I'm overwhelmed, but once again I beg. Use haa.
はぁ、おそれいりますがもう一度お願いします。
Haa? Osore irimasu ga, mou ichido onegaishimasu.
8. Tsukino. It's the Tsu from ta,chi,tsu,te,to.
月野。た、ち、つ、て、と、の'つ'です。
'Tsukino.' Ta, chi, tsu, te, to no 'Tsu' desu.
9. Kuroda, the literature beside that phone, 3 apiece, hurriedly, do copies in

advance. Use yoko. Use bu as a counter. Plain speech.
黒田さん、その電話の横の資料を三部ずついそいでコピーしておいて。
Kuroda san, sono denwa no yoko no shiryou wo sanbu zutsu isoide kopii shite oite. (**shiryou** = literature, documents) (I read some *literature about the sheep of Pope Leo*); cf. shiro = white) (**bu** is a counter used for magazines, brochures, parts of a novel.) (**oite** from oku, meaning 'to place'; when used after a te form, **oku** means to have something ready in advance)
10. Because Tsukino of Yamakawa Trading will honorably come. Plain speech.
山川貿易の月野さんがいらっしゃるから。
Yamakawa Boueki no Tsukino san ga irassharu kara.
11. Is it this blue one?
この青いのですか。
Kono aoi no desu ka.
12. Nah, that white one.
いや、その白いの。
Iya, sono shiroi no.
13. And then, as for the Osaka branch office report? Use sore kara. Use houkoku.
それから、大阪支社の報告は。
Sore kara, oosaka shisha no houkoku wa. (*branch office is a 'she' office run by women*; cf. **shiten** = branch store) (**houkoku** = report; *report on a holistic practitioners' koku [country]*) (cf. **koukoku** = advertising)
14. Ah, it is being entered in that place's cabinet's second drawer for sure.
あ、そこのキャビネットの二番目の引き出しに入っていますよ。

A, soko no kyabinetto no niban me no hikidashi ni haitte imasu yo. (**me** is used as a counter for ordinal numbers in a series, e.g., **daiisshou me** = chapter one) (*the toy car has a hickey on the dash, so keep it in the drawer*)
15. Ah, here it is, here it is. Report what you see as an exclamation. Plain speech.
あ、あった、あった。
A, atta, atta. (**atta** = **arimashita**; use the past tense to report what you see as an exclamation – see Lesson 20)

16. Well, this also I will request, for sure. (plain speech)
じゃ、これも頼むよ。
Ja, kore mo tanomu yo. (**tanomu** = request; *request a tan omelet*)
17. As for the copies, put them on top of my desk in advance. Use a man's word for 'my.' (plain speech)
コピーは僕の机の上に置いておいて。
Kopii wa boku no tsukue no ue ni oite oite. (the 1st oite from **oku** = to place; the 2nd oite from **oku** = to do in advance)
18. Can you do it by 2 o'clock? (plain speech)
2 時までにできる。
Niji made ni dekiru? (**made ni** means 'by' a certain time)
19. Yes, I'll do them in a hurry.
はい、急いでします。
Hai, isoide shimasu.
20. I will do humble introductions.
ご紹介します。
Go shoukai shimasu. (*introduce a Showman and Kyle*) (cf. **kyoukasho**, textbook)
21. As for this way, it's the Michael Webb-called and next-time-to-accomplish, in-group's, America branch office's manager. Use a humble phrase to say 'called.' Use te to mean and.
こちらはマイケルウエッブと申しまして、今度できるうちのアメリカ支社の担当です。
Kochira wa Maikeru Uebbu to moushimashite, kondo dekiru, uchi no Amerika shisha no tantou desu. (**tantou** = to be in charge; *put Tonto who tans his toes in charge*) (*cannot* say ~~to moushimatte~~; **mousu** = **moushimasu** = to humbly say or be called; the te form is **moushimashite**) (don't use san because Michael is in the speaker's in-group; use mousu for the same reason)
22. Because Japanese is OK (meaning he speaks OK). Don't use wa or ga.
日本語大丈夫ですから。
Nihongo daijoubu desu kara.
23. Ah, as for this, good. Use doumo. (meaning, it's good to meet you; this also means what a surprise, how nice)
あっ、これはどうも。

A, kore wa doumo.
24. I am humbly called Yamakawa Trading's Tsukino. Use watakushi. Don't use wa or ga.
私、山川貿易の月野と申します。
Watakushi Yamakawa Boueki no Tsukino to moushimasu.
25. Go ahead, be good to me. Use the shorter form of this expression.
どうぞよろしく。
Douzo yoroshiku.
26. It's Michael Webb, meaning I'm Michael Webb.
マイケルウエッブです。
Maikeru Uebbu desu.
27. Pleased to meet you.
初めまして。
Hajimemashite.
28. As for earlier, on the phone, I committed a discourtesy.
さっきは電話で失礼しました。
Sakki wa denwa de shitsurei shimashita. (saki hodo wa = a little while ago, also OK in this sentence; *cannot* say sakki hodo, with 2 k's in sakki)
29. Do you read it as 'Tsukino you'? soften this.
月野洋と読むんですか。
'Tsukino you' to yomun desu ka.
30. Nah, you write it as 'you' and you read it as 'Hiroshi.' Soften this. Use te to mean and.
いや、洋と書いてひろしと読むんです。
Iya, 'you' to kaite, 'Hiroshi' to yomun desu.
31. I see. Japanese people's names are difficult, huh?
なるほど、日本人の名前は難しいですね。
Naruhodo. Nihonjin no namae wa muzukashii desu ne.
32. Chairman of the board.
会長。
Kaichou (*Kyle is Chairman*)
33. Company president.
社長。

Shachou
34. Senior managing director.
専務。
Senmu (*the senior managing director has sen [1,000] moo cows*)
35. Managing director.
常務。
Joumu (*Joe has a moo cow & is managing director*)
36. Division manager
部長。
Buchou
37. Section manager
課長。
Kachou
38. Assistant manager
係長。
Kakarichou
39. Foreman
主任。
Shunin (also = person in charge; *the person in charge shoos nin [people] away*; cf. **shumi** = hobby; *Grandpa shooed me away when my hobby got annoying*; cf. **shounin** = merchant; *the merchant shows nin [people] merchandise*; cf. **shujin** = husband)
40. Who, to whom, called on the phone?
誰が誰に電話を掛けましたか。
Dare ga dare ni denwa wo kakemashita ka.
41. What did Kitamura request of Kuroda?
北村さんは黒田さんに何を頼みましたか。Kitamura san wa Kuroda san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.
42. As for the white literature, where was it being placed?
白い資料はどこに置いてありましたか。
Shiroi shiryou wa doko ni oite arimashita ka.
43. As for Kuroda, in what manner will she place the copied literature? Use doushite.

黒田さんはコピーした資料をどうしておきますか。
Kuroda san wa kopii shita shiryou wo doushite okimasu ka. (kopii wo shita, also OK) (could also mean, why will she place it) (*cannot* substitute douyatte for doushite in this case, as it sounds wrong)
44. Have Tsukino and Webb met at before?
月野さんとウエッブさんは前に会ったことがありますか。
Tsukino san to Uebbu san wa mae ni atta koto ga arimasu ka.
45. As for Tsukino's name, is it You, is it Hiroshi?
月野さんの名前はようですか、ひろしですか。
Tsukino san no namae wa ‘You’ desu ka, ‘Hiroshi’ desu ka.
46. Daughters and sons, 3 each exist, meaning I have 3 of each.
娘と息子が三人ずついます。
Musume to musuko ga sannin zutsu imasu. (*not* OK to substitute wa for ga here, since it would sound as if you were talking about someone else’s kids)
47. Writing new kanji 10 times each, I practice. Use kai. Plain speech.
新しい漢字を十回ずつ書いて練習する。
Atarashii kanji wo jikkai zutsu kaite renshuu suru. (**jukkai** also OK) (**kai =** ‘times,’ similar to **do; juudo** doesn’t sound as good as jikkai, or jukkai, in this sentence)
48. 62-yen stamps and 200-yen stamps, 5 of each please.
６２円の切手と 200 円の切手を 5 枚ずつください。
Roku juu ni en no kitte to nihyaku en no kitte wo
gomai zutsu kudasai.
49. Altogether, it comes to 1310 yen.
全部で 1310 円になります。
Zenbu de sen sanbyaku juu en ni narimasu.
50. Please insert, or add, a little at a time.
少しずつ入れてください。
Sukoshi zutsu irete kudasai.
51. What did he receive?
何をもらいましたか。
Nani wo moraimashita ka.
52. Apple and tangerine, he received one each.

りんごとみかんを一つずつもらいました。
Ringo to mikan wo hitotsu zutsu moraimashita.
53. Altogether he received two.
全部で二つもらいました。
Zenbu de futatsu moraimashita. (you don't need to use 'wo' after numbers)
54. As for honorable children, how many people is it?
お子さんは何人ですか。
Okosan wa nannin desu ka.
55. Girls and boys, two each exist.
女の子と男の子が二人ずついます。
Onna no ko to otoko no ko ga futari zutsu imasu.
56. As for honorable sushi, what did you eat?
お寿司は何を食べましたか。
Osushi wa nani wo tabemashita ka.
57. Fatty tuna and shrimp 3 apiece I ate.
トロとエビを三つずつ食べました。
Toro to ebi wo mittsu zutsu tabemashita.
58. Altogether I ate 6.
全部で六つ食べました。
Zenbu de muttsu tabemashita.
59. As for drinks, what will you choose?
飲み物は何にしますか。
Nomimono wa nani ni shimasu ka. (nan ni, also OK) (**ni suru** is used after a noun or pronoun to mean 'choose' – see the discussion in Lesson 12)
60. Beer and juice 4 bottles each, I beg.
ビールとジュースを 4 本ずつお願いします。
Biiru to juusu wo yonhon zutsu onegai shimasu.
61. Altogether, they are 8 bottles.
全部で 8 本です。
Zenbu de happon desu.
62. Shall I do copying?
コピーしましょうか。
Kopii shimashou ka. (kopii wo, also OK)

63. Yeah, the literature, 10 sheets each, please do copying.
えぇ、資料を十枚ずつコピーしてください。
Eee, shiryou wo juumai zutsu kopii shite kudasai.
64. Altogether, it's 20 sheets.
全部で 20 枚です。
Zenbu de nijuumai desu.
65. Did you get stamps? (soften this)
切手をもらったんですか。
Kitte wo morattan desu ka.
66. Yeah, I got 5 each of the 62-yen
and 41-yen ones. (soften this)
ええ、62 円のと 41 円のを 5 枚ずつもらったんです。
Ee, lokujuu ni en no to yonjuu ichi en no wo gomai zutsu morattan desu.

67. To show that an action is being done in preparation for future use, use the te or de form followed by
おく。
Oku.
68. Since a meeting exists, let's copy the literature in advance.
会議があるから資料をコピーしておきましょう。
Kaigi ga aru kara, shiryou wo kopii shite okimashou.
69. As for tomorrow, since a test exists, please do a thorough review in advance. Use shiken. Use yoku to mean thorough.
明日は試験があるからよく復習しておいてください。
Ashita wa shiken ga aru kara, yoku fukushuu shite oite kudasai. (**fukushuu suru** = to review lessons; *fuku [blow] a shuu [week] on a review*) (cf. **yoshuu suru** = prepare for new lessons, study ahead; *the yodeler studies ahead one shuu [week]*)
70. Since the planes will get crowded, it would be better to make the reservation at 3 months in advance, for sure.
飛行機は込むから 3 ヶ月前に予約しておいたほうがいいですよ。
Hikouki wa komu kara, sanka getsu mae ni yoyaku shite oita hou ga ii desu yo.
(hikouki ga, also OK; wa implies that planes in general get crowded)
71. Honorable guests will come. What will they do in advance?

お客さんが来ます。何をしておきますか。
Okyaku san ga kimasu. Nani wo shite okimasu ka. (**shite okimasu** = to do in advance; you *cannot* say shite oite imasu; however, you may sometimes say shite oite okimasu = to do in advance in advance)
72. Hiroshi will straighten up the room in advance.
ひろしは部屋を方づけておきます。
Hiroshi wa heya wo katatzukete okimasu. (Hiroshi ga, also OK) (from **katatzukeru** = to put in order or straighten up) (*a kata [person], in a zoo kennel, straightens up;* **kata** = honorific word for person)
73. Honorable Mother will do some cooking in advance.
お母さんは料理をしておきます。
Okaasan wa ryouri wo shite okimasu.
74. Honorable Father will put beer in the refrigerator in advance.
お父さんは冷蔵庫にビールを入れておきます。
Otousan wa reizouko ni biiru wo irete okimasu.
75. Ichiro will clean the front hallway in advance.
一郎は玄関を掃除しておきます。
Ichirou wa genkan wo souji shite okimasu. (*Genghis Khan is standing in the front hallway*)
76. Yurie will wipe the table in advance.
ゆりえはテーブルを拭いておきます。
Yurie wa teeburu wo fuite okimasu. (from **fuku** = to wipe or to blow) (cf. **fukushuu** = review)
77. I will travel. At before that, what kinds of things will I do in advance?
旅行をします。その前にどんなことをしておきますか。
Ryokou wo shimasu. Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka.
78. I will put my baggage in my suitcase in advance.
スーツケースに荷物を入れておきます。
Suutsukeesu ni nimotsu wo irete okimasu.
79. I will reserve a hotel in advance.
ホテルを予約しておきます。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite okimasu.
80. I will buy a ticket in advance.

切符を買っておきます。
Kippu wo katte okimasu.
81. I will look at a map in advance.
地図を見ておきます。
Chizu wo mite okimasu.
82. I will marry. At before that, what kinds of things will I do in advance?
結婚します。その前にどんなことをしておきますか。
Kekkon shimasu. Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka.
83. I will rent a room in advance.
部屋を借りておきます。
Heya wo karite okimasu.
84. I will buy furniture in advance.
家具を買っておきます。
Kagu wo katte okimasu. (**kagu** = furniture; *the kagi was under the furniture*; **kagi** = key)
85. I will send wedding's invitations in advance. Use dasu.
結婚式の招待状を出しておきます。
Kekkon shiki no shoutaijou wo dashite okimasu. (*show your tie, Joe, if you want an invitation*)
86. A Japanese language test exists. At before that, what kinds of things will I do in advance. Use tesuto.
日本語のテストがあります。その前にどんなことをしておきますか。
Nihongo no testo ga arimasu. Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka.
87. I will review the textbook in advance. Use tekisuto.
テキストを復習しておきます。
Tekisuto wo fukushuu shite okimasu. (cf. **kyoukasho** = textbook; *kyoukai [churches], are shown in art textbooks*)
88. I will listen to the tapes in advance.
テープを聞いておきます。
Teepu wo kiite okimasu.
89. I will study kanji in advance.
漢字を勉強しておきます。
Kanji wo benkyou shite okimasu.

90. Which form of the verb can be used as an adverb?
The te or de form
91. Riding by train, let's go, meaning 'let's go riding by train.'
電車に乗って行きましょう。
Densha ni notte ikimashou. (from **noru**)
92. We went running until the station.
駅まで走って行きました。
Eki made hashitte ikimashita. (from **hashiru**)
93. I'll copy it hurriedly.
急いでコピーします。
Isoide kopii shimasu. (from **isogu**)
94. I'll visit you delightedly, meaning with pleasure. You is understood. Use ukagau.
喜んで伺います。
Yorokonde ukagaimasu. (from **yorokobu**; ukagau = humble form of 'to visit') (*visit UK and again au [meet]*) (cf. **tazuneru**, a less humble form of visit; *not* OK to substitute tazunemasu for ukagaimasu here; it would sound like you were saying 'I will ask you,' since tazuneru also = to ask)
95. Since I overslept, I left home in a frenzy. Use node.
寝坊したのであわてて家を出ました。
Neboushita node awatete uchi wo demashita. (from **nebou suru** = to oversleep; **awateru** = to act in a frenzy) (*neru [sleep] was boring so I overslept*) (*awakened by a terrorist, I was in a frenzy*)
96. Since the movie theater was crowded, I watched the movie standing up. Use node.
映画館が込んでいたので映画を立って見ました。
Eigakan ga konde ita node eiga wo tatte mimashita. (from **tatsu**)
97. As for the thin buckwheat noodles, I will eat them using hashi.
そばははしを使って食べます。
Soba wa hashi wo tsukatte tabemasu. (from **tsukau**) (hashi de tabemasu, also OK) (**soba** = thin buckwheat noodles, served dry; **udon** = thick white noodles, served wet; **raamen** = Chinese style noodles in broth)
98. Since there isn't time, let's go riding in a taxi. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.

時間がないからタクシーに乗って行きましょう。
Jikan ga nai kara, takushii ni notte ikimashou.
99. As for the station, since it’s close, let's go walking.
駅は近いから歩いて行きましょう。
Eki wa chikai kara aruite ikimashou. (ga, also OK)
100. As for the small characters, I'll look at them wearing glasses.
小さい字はめがねを掛けて見ます。
Chiisai ji wa megane wo kakette mimasu. (chiisai ji wo also OK)

101. Since the friend is waiting, I went running. Use node.
友達が待っているので走って行きました。
Tomodachi ga matte iru node, hashitte ikimashita. (from **hashiru**) (matte ita also OK)
102. Do you return from school until the house walking?
学校から家まで歩いて帰りますか。
Gakkou kara ie made aruite kaerimasu ka.
103. No, I return riding a train.
いいえ、電車に乗って帰ります。
Iie, densha ni notte kaerimasu.
104. As for Japanese, how doing do you memorize it? Use yaru.
日本語はどうやって覚えますか。
Nihongo wa dou yatte oboemasu ka.
105. I memorize listening to tapes.
テープを聞いて覚えます。
Teepu wo kiite oboemasu.
106. As for Webb, how doing does he study katakana? Use yaru.
ウエッブさんはどうやってカタカナを勉強しますか。
Uebbu san wa douyatte katakana wo benkyou shimasu ka. (*cannot* say doushite rather than douyatte, as that would mean why; dono you ni shite katakana wo benkyou shimasu ka, is OK)
107. He studies looking at inside-the-train ads.
電車の中の広告を見て勉強します。
Densha no naka no koukoku wo mite benkyou shimasu. (**koukoku** =

advertisement; *I saw an advertisment for Colombian Coke*) (cf. **koukou** = high school; *Koko the gorilla visited my high school*)
108. To indicate the time by which an action is
completed, use a plain non-past verb form, or various time words, followed by までに。
Made ni
109. As for the copying, will it be ready by 10 o'clock? Plain speech.
コピーは十時までにできる。
Kopii wa juuji made ni dekiru? (ga, also OK)
110. Can you do overtime work until 10 o'clock? Plain speech. Don't use wa or ga.
十時まで残業できる。
Juuji made zangyou dekiru? (zangyou ga, also OK) (*overtime work in Zanzibar making geography textbooks*) (note the difference between **made** = until, and **made ni** = by)
111. Since a test exists next week, by then, I want to memorize these kanji. Use tesuto. Soften the last verb.
来週テストがありますから、それまでにこの漢字を覚えたいんです。
Raishuu tesuto ga arimasu kara, sore made ni, kono kanji wo oboetain desu.
(*cannot* say sono made ni, although you could say sono koro made ni = by about that time) (also OK to substitute either sono mae ni, or sono toki made ni, for sore made ni)
112. Since there's a test next week, let's study together until then.
来週テストがありますから、それまで一緒に勉強しましょう。
Raishuu tesuto ga arimasu kara, sore made issho ni benkyou shimashou.
113. As for by the time the honorable guest comes, it will probably finish. Time is understood.
お客さんが来るまでには終わるでしょう。
Okyaku san ga kuru made ni wa, owaru deshou.
114. Excuse me. I'm hurrying, but will these shirts accomplish by the day after tomorrow, meaning will they be ready? Soften the 1st verb. Don't use wa or ga after shirts.
すみません。急いでいるんですがこのシャツあさってまでにできますか。

Sumimasen. Isoide irun desu ga, kono shatsu asatte made ni dekimasu ka.
115. It’s the day after tomorrow, huh? Yes, they will accomplish for sure, meaning they’ll be done.
あさってですね。はい、できますよ。
Asatte desu ne. Hai, dekimasu yo.
116. As for by the day after tomorrow, a little bit ...
あさってまでには、ちょっと...
Asatte made ni wa, chotto ... (meaning, they won’t be ready)
117. Please come to Ueno station by 6:40.
6 時 40 分までに上野駅に来てください。
Rokuji yonjuppun made ni Ueno Eki ni kite kudasai. (**yoji** = 4:00, **yonjuu** = 40)
118. I was living in Roppongi until last year.
去年まで六本木に住んでいました。
Kyonen made Roppongi ni sunde imashita.
119. Since summer vacation is from the day after tomorrow, I'd like the work to finish by tomorrow I think. Use wo after work.
あさってから夏休みですから、仕事を明日までに終わりたいと思います。
Asatte kara natsuyasumi desu kara, shigoto wo ashita made ni owaritai to omoimasu. (shigoto ga, also OK) (natsuyasumi ga asatte kara dakara, also OK)
120. By the time the honorable guest comes, I will clean the room in advance.
お客さんが来るまでに部屋を掃除しておきます。Okyakusan ga kuru made ni, heya wo souji shite okimasu.
121. As for the report, will it accomplish by 3 o'clock? Use houkokusho.
報告書は 3 時までにできますか。
Houkokusho wa sanji made ni dekimasu ka.
122. Since I'll do other work until 2 o'clock ...
他の仕事を 2 時までしますから...
Hoka no shigoto wo niji made shimasu kara ... (meaning, I won’t be able to do it)
123. Until I go, please be waiting, huh? I is the subject.

私が行くまで待っていてくださいね。
Watashi ga iku made matte ite kudasai ne.
124. Because I'll go hurriedly by 2 o'clock.
急いで 2 時までに行きますから。
Isoide niji made ni ikimasu kara.
125. As for Sundays, until lunch is ready, I’m sleeping for sure. Soften the last verb.
日曜日は昼ごはんができるまで寝ているんですよ。
Nichiyoubi wa hirugohan ga dekiru made nete irun desu yo.
126. As for by about 10 o'clock, it would be better to get up for sure.
10 時ごろまでには起きたほうがいいですよ。
Juuji goro made ni wa, okita hou ga ii desu yo.
127. In the following section, you are in an office, using very polite speech with customers and very humble speech to refer to yourself and your co-workers.
Answering the phone. Yes, this is Yamada. Use a humble word to say ‘it is.’
はい、山田でございます。
Hai, Yamada de gozaimasu.
128. This is Harada, but I beg Tanaka, meaning may I speak to him?
原田ですが、田中さんをお願いします。
Harada desu ga, Tanaka san wo onegaishimasu. (wo is optional)
129. Yes, please wait a moment. Use a very polite form of this expression.
はい、少々お待ちください。
Hai, shoushou omachi kudasai.
130. Yes, it’s Tanaka, but ...
はい、田中ですが。
Hai, Tanaka desu ga.
131. I'm sorry to have kept you waiting. It’s Tanaka.
お待たせしました。田中です。
Omatase shimashita. Tanaka desu.
132. Tanaka is leaving the seat humbly, but ... Use hazusu.
田中は席をはずしておりますが。
Tanaka wa seki wo hazushite orimasu ga. (**seki wo hazusu** = to leave one's

seat) *(hazards of usury caused me to leave my seat*) (**orimasu = oru =** humble form of **iru = imasu**; **oru** is used in very polite situations to refer to yourself or members of your in-group)
133. Tanaka is in the middle of going out, but... Use gaishutsu.
田中は外出中ですが...
Tanaka wa gaishutsu chuu desu ga ... (**gaishutsu suru** = to go out; **chuu** means during, in the middle of doing) (cf. **yushutsu suru** = export; **yu'nyuu suru** = import) (cf. **gaishutsugi** = street dress; cf. **gaijin** = foreigner)
134. Tanaka is in the middle of a meeting, but ...
田中は会議中ですが...
Tanaka wa kaigi chuu desu ga ...
135. Tanaka is departing humbly, but ... Use dekakeru to mean depart in these lessons.
田中は出かけておりますが...
Tanaka wa dekakete orimasu ga ... (use demasu to mean leave)
136. Tanaka is absent, but ...
田中は留守ですが...
Tanaka wa rusu desu ga ... (*the Russian surgeon is absent*)
137. Tanaka still doesn't return, but ...
田中はまだ帰りませんが...
Tanaka wa mada kaerimasen ga ...
138. Is there anything message?
何かおことずけがありますか。
Nanika okotozuke ga arimasu ka. (*message re: o [honorable] koto at zoo and the key to open it*) (cf. dengon = message)
139. No, it's fine.
いいえ、結構です。
Iie, kekkou desu.
140. Well, again, more in the future, I will do a humble phone call. Use dewa in this section to mean well.
では、又、後ほどお電話します。
Dewa, mata nochihodo odenwa shimasu. (denwa wo itashimasu, sounds strange) (**nochihodo** = later, after awhile) (**nochi** = future; **hodo** = more; *I'll like gnocchi in the future*) (**naruhodo** = I see) (odenwa wo shimasu, *not* OK)

141. Yes, well, please honorably report that there was a phone call from Harada.
はい、では原田から電話があったとお伝えください。
Hai, dewa, Harada kara denwa ga atta to otsutae kudasai. (kara no denwa, also OK) (**tsutaeru**, to report, to tell or hand down; the honorific or humble form is **otsutaeru**) (*I handed down the tsuitcase (suitcase) of the tanned erudite traveler*) (otsutae kudasai is standard business speech – see Lesson 21)
142. As for that very honorable way's phone number?
そちら様の電話番号は。
Sochira sama no denwa bango wa?
143. I will humbly report. Use tsutaeru.
お伝えします。
Otsutae shimasu. (otsutaemasu, *not* OK) (to form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with suru or shimasu – see Lesson 21)
144. Well, I beg you well. Use yoroshii.
では、よろしくお願いします。
Dewa, yoroshiku onegai shimasu. (yoroshiku = well; yoroshiku onegai shimasu = pleased to meet you)
145. Is it the Tanaka honorable residence?
田中さんのお宅ですか。
Tanaka san no otaku desu ka.
146. No, it's different, but ... Use kedo.
いいえ、違いますけど。
Iie, chigaimasu kedo.
147. Ah, I'm sorry for committing a discourtesy.
あ、どうも失礼しました。
A, doumo shitsurei shimashita.
148. No, meaning 'not at all.'
いいえ。
Iie.
149. About when will he honorably return?
いつごろお帰りになりますか。
Itsu goro okaeri ni narimasu ka. (to make an honorific verb, put o in front of

the verb stem and follow the stem with ni naru – see Lesson 21)
150. As for by 5 o'clock, I think he will return, but is there anything message?
5時までには帰ると思いますが、何かおことづけがありますか。
Goji made ni wa kaeru to omoimasu ga, nanika okotozuke ga arimasu ka.
151. Again about that time, I will do a humble phone call. Use koro to mean approximate time.
又、そのころお電話します。
Mata sono koro odenwa shimasu. (sono goro doesn't sound right in this sentence)
152. Well, I will commit a discourtesy. Use dewa.
では、失礼します。
Dewa, shitsurei shimasu.
153. Please forgive, meaning good-bye.
ごめんください。
Gomen kudasai.
154. I'm overwhelmed, but I beg Hayashi. That is, may I speak to him?
おそれいりますが、林さんをお願いします。
Osore irimasu ga, Hayashi san wo onegaishimasu. (**osore** = fear, awe, reverence; **osore iru** = to be overwhelmed)
155. As for Hayashi, right this moment he is being departed humbly, but ... Use tadaima.
林はただいま出かけておりますが...
Hayashi wa tadaima dekakete orimasu ga .. (**tadaima** means right now)
156. Well, when he returns, please honorably report that there was a phone call from Webb. Use ja to mean well. Use the tara form of the verb to mean if or when. Plain speech.
じゃぁ、帰ったらウエッブから電話があったとお伝えください。
Jaa, kaettara Uebbu kara denwa ga atta to otsutae kudasai. ('use tara' means to add **ra** to the past tense of a verb to mean if or when, e.g., **tabetara** = if or when I eat – see Lesson 15)
157. I beg you well. Use a polite word to mean well.
よろしくお願いします。
Yoroshiku onegai shimasu.
158. Tanaka is being departed humbly now.

田中は今出かけております。
Tanaka wa ima dekakete orimasu.
159. Please honorably report that the appointment time changed.
約束の時間が変わったとお伝えください。
Yakusoku no jikan ga kawatta to otsutae kudasai. (yakusoku no toki, *not* OK, as it isn't specific enough) (from **kawaru**, intransitive = change, take the place of; cf. **kaeru**, transitive = change, replace, exchange, transform) (*an appointment for yak soaking*)
160. This elevator isn't moving now, huh?
このエレベーターは今動いていませんね。
Kono erebeetaa wa ima ugoite imasen ne. (from **ugoku** = to move) (*an ugly gopher moves a lot*)
161. Let's climb the stairs.
階段を登りましょう。
Kaidan wo noborimashou.
162. It still isn't open, huh? Plain speech. Use desu.
まだあいていないですね。
Mada aite inai desu ne.
163. Let's go to another store.
他の店に行きましょう。
Hoka no mise ni ikimashou.
164. It's being broken, huh? (referring to a machine) Meaning, it's broken. Soften this.
壊れているんですね。
Kowarete irun desu ne. (**kowareru** = to break, intransitive; cf. **kowasu** = to break, transitive) (*in Koala reruns, things get broken*) (*the koala will surely break it*)
165. Because it's only one phone, it's inconvenient, huh. Use hitotsu. Use dakara.
電話が一つだけだから不便ですね。
Denwa ga hitotsu dake dakara, fuben desu ne. (*cannot* substitute hitotsu mo arimasen kara for hitotsu dake dakara in this sentence, as hitotsu mo arimasen = 'not even one exists')
166. Ah, it was good. As for here, it's open. Plain speech.

ああ、よかった。ここはあいている。
Aa, yokatta. Koko wa aite iru. (ga, also OK) (**yokatta** is the exclamatory tense – see Lesson 20)
167. Let's do a meal here.
ここで食事をしましょう。
Koko de shokuji wo shimashou.
168. As for this street, it's bad. Use dame. (plain speech)
この道はだめだ。
Kono michi wa dame da.
169. Let's pass by on another street.
他の道を通りましょう。
Hoka no michi wo toorimashou. (**tooru** = to pass through or by, to pass an exam) (michi de, *not* OK)
170. Another person is using it. Let's wait a bit. Use sukoshi.
他の人が使っています。少し待ちましょう。Hoka no hito ga tsukatte imasu. Sukoshi machimashou. (**hoka no** = another; cf. **betsu no** = the other)
171. Now a meeting is being done by someone, huh? By someone is understood. Meaning, a meeting is being held. (soften this)
今、会議をしているんですね。
Ima kaigi wo shite irun desu ne.
172. Again, of later, let's come, meaning 'let's come again later.'
又、後で来ましょう。
Mata ato de kimashou. (ato ni, *not* OK; but you can say 'ato ni shimasu'; ato de tabemasu is OK, ato ni tabemasu is *not* OK; as a rule, it's safer to use **ato de**, rather than **ato ni**)
173. As for the correct one, which is it? Assume you only have two choices.
正しいのはどちらですか。
Tadashii no wa dochira desu ka. (use **dochira** for 2 items; use **dore** for 3 or more items)

Chapter 12

1. As for Tanabe, he's late, huh?
田辺さんは遅いですね。

Tanabe san wa osoi desu ne.
2. He might not know/understand the place, eh? Use basho. Use no to soften the first verb.
場所がわからないのかもしれませんねぇ。
Basho ga wakaranai no kamoshiremasen nee. (OK to omit no) (**tokoro** is not as good as basho here)
3. Since I reported precisely, he should be knowing, but ... eh? Use a plain speech contracted form of 'be knowing.'
ちゃんと伝えたから知ってるはずですがねぇ。
Chanto tsutaeta kara shitteru hazu desu ga nee. **(o)tsutaeru** = to tell, report, pass on, infect, hand down; (*I handed down the tsuitcase (suitcase) of the tanned erudite traveler*) (**hazu desu = 'should be'**)
4. A memo and together also a map I handed and... Plain speech, use shi after the verb to mean 'and.'
メモと一緒に地図も渡したし...
Memo to issho ni chizu mo watashita shi ... (**watasu** = to hand, give, pass; **shi** used after a verbal means 'and,' used as an explanation)
5. Hey guys, excuse me. Use iyaa.
いやぁ、すみません。
Iyaa, sumimasen. (**iyaa**, *similar to y'all*)
6. I became late.
遅くなりました。
Osoku narimashita.
7. From Hibiya, I rode in a taxi, but streets awfully crowded, huh. (plain speech, soften the first clause, use dakedo; use hidoi)
日比谷からタクシーに乗ったんだけど道がひどく込んでねぇ。
Hibiya kara takushii ni nottan dakedo michi ga hidoku konde nee. (**hidoi** = awful) (cf. **taihen** = terrible) (must convert the adjective **hidoi** = awful to the adverb **hidoku** because you are using it as an adverb, to modify konde) (*the hideous oily monster is awful*)
8. Because today is Friday, huh?
今日は金曜日ですからねぇ。
Kyou wa kinyoubi desu kara nee. (dakara, also OK)
9. Well, shall we start it gradually?

じゃ、そろそろ始めましょうか。
Jaa soro soro hajimemashou ka. (hajimarimashou, *not* OK, since hajimaru is intransitive)
10. Hey, as for Hanada, won't she come? Use no to soften this. Plain speech. Don't use ka.
あれ、花田さんは来ないの。
Are, Hanada san wa konai no? (cf. '**ara**,' same meaning as 'are,' but 'ara' is almost exclusively used by women)
11. She'll become a little late, but she's supposed to come. Use sukoshi. Use kedo. Use plain speech for the 1st 2 verbs.
少し遅くなるけど来るはずです。
Sukoshi osoku naru kedo kuru hazu desu.
12. And then, the Public Relations Section's Hamano also, if the work finishes early he will come he was saying. Use a contracted form of 'he was saying.' Use sore kara. Use tara.
それから広報課の浜野さんも仕事が早く終わったら来ると言ってました。
Sore kara kouhouka no Hamano san mo shigoto ga hayaku owattara kuru to ittemashita. (**kouhou** = public relations; *the Korean hotel was good at public relations*; + ka = section, e.g., kachou = section manager (**sore kara** = and then, next; **soshite** = and then)
13. Honorable everyone, good evening.
みなさん、こんばんは。
Minasan, konbanwa.
14. As for me, I am humbly called Michael Webb. 私はマイケルウエッブと申します。
Watashi wa maikeru uebbu to moushimasu. (to iimasu, also OK; to yobimasu, *not* OK)
15. This time, together with honorable everyone, it was scheduled that I will labor.
今度みなさんと一緒に働くことになりました。Kondo, minasan to issho ni hataraku koto ni narimashita. (to show that an action is scheduled, follow the verb with **koto ni naru**)
16. At one month ago, I came from New York.

一ヶ月前にニューヨークから来ました。
Ikka getsu mae ni nyuuyooku kara kimashita.
17. As for in America, I was being employed in a bank, but in college I learned a little Japanese and... (use ga, use sukoshi, use plain speech to say 'I learned,' use shi after the verb to mean 'and' or to imply an explanation)
アメリカでは銀行に勤めていましたが、大学で日本語を少しならったし...
Amerika de wa ginkou ni tsutomete imashita ga, daigaku de, nihongo wo sukoshi naratta shi.
18. Besides, since interest to Japan exists, I entered this company. Use plain speech to say 'exists.' Use node.
それに、日本に興味があるのでこの会社に入りました。
Sore ni, nihon ni kyoumi ga aru node, kono kaisha ni hairimashita. (*an interest in Kyoto meat*)
19. The hobbies are music and tennis.
趣味は音楽とテニスです。
Shumi wa ongaku to tenisu desu.
20. If there is time, travel also I'd like to do, I'm thinking. Use tara. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
時間があったら旅行もしたいと思っています。
Jikan ga attara, ryokou mo shitai to omotte imasu.
21. As for the family, with the wife it's two people. Use tsuma.
家族は妻と二人です。
Kazoku wa tsuma to futari desu.
22. Go ahead, be good to me, I beg you.
どうぞよろしくお願いします。
Douzo yoroshiku onegai shimasu.
23. Well, let's do welcome on Webb and drink a toast. Use de wa. Use te to mean and.
ではウエッブさんを歓迎して乾杯しましょう。
Dewa uebbu san wo kangei shite kanpai shimashou. (**kangei** = welcome) (*a rooster and a geisha welcome us*) (cf. **aisatsu suru** = to greet)
24. Hey! A cherry blossom's petal entered my cup for sure. Use yaa. Use a man's word for my.

やあ！ぼくのコップに桜の花びらが入りましたよ。
Yaa! Boku no koppu ni sakura no hanabira ga hairimashita yo. (*petals are bi-racial*) (cf. **iyaa** = hey guys) (**are** and **ara** also = hey)
25. Today was extremely lively, huh? Use zuibun.
今日は随分にぎやかでしたね。
Kyou wa zuibun nigiyaka deshita ne.
26. Webb, with everyone, won't you go to one more place? Use de to mean with. Use mou. Use ken.
ウエッブさん、みんなでもう一軒行きませんか。
Uebbu san minna de mou ikken ikimasen ka. (**ken** = counter for shops, houses etc.; *Ken lives in a house*) (*cannot* say ikken ni or ikken e; **ni** & **e** not needed after numbers)
27. At this closely, a good store exists. Soften this. Meaning, near by there's a good bar.
この近くにいい店があるんです。
Kono chikaku ni ii mise ga arun desu. (koko no chikaku ni, also OK)
28. Let me see. It's kind of you, but as for today, since I also drank beer and also drank honorable sake, the health-related feeling is a little ... Use shi after the first verb to mean and & to imply an explanation . Use sukoshi. Use plain speech to say 'drank.'
そうですね。せっかくですが今日はビールも飲んだし、お酒も飲んだから、気分が少し...
Sou desu nee. Sekkaku desu ga, kyou wa biiru mo nonda shi, osake mo nonda kara, kibun ga sukoshi ... (**sekkaku desu ga** = it's kind of you to ask, but; **sekkaku** means with much effort or devotion; or especially) (*it's kind of you to ask me to go to seca [dry in Spanish] Kuwait*) (could substitute **kimochi** for kibun, but **kibun** is more related to health and so sounds better)
29. Is that so? A little, you drank too much, huh? Use sukoshi. Soften the 2nd sentence.
そうですか。少し飲みすぎたんですね。
Sou desu ka. Sukoshi nomisugitan desu ne. (the suffix **-sugiru** = 'to excess'; this is combined with a verb stem; e.g. **nomisugiru** = to drink too much)
30. If you develop a hangover, it will inconvenience, huh? Use tara.
二日酔いになったら困りますね。

Futsuka yoi ni nattara komarimasu ne. (**komaru** = get perplexed, embarrassed, troubled) (**you** = to get drunk)
31. Yeah, as for today, I decide to return early.
ええ、今日は早く帰ることにします。
Ee, kyou wa hayaku kaeru koto ni shimasu. (to say ‘decide,’ follow the plain verb with **koto ni suru**)
32. Again, next time, please invite me along.
又、今度さそってください。
Mata kondo sasotte kudasai. (**sasou** = to invite along) (*the sassy owl invited us along*)
33. That's so huh?. That's too bad, but let's do so. (use ga)
そうですね。残念ですがそうしましょう。
Sou desu ne. Zannen desu ga, sou shimashou.
34. Tanabe was having a map and a memo.
田辺さんは地図とメモを持っていました。
Tanabe san wa chizu to memo wo motte imashita. (ga, also OK)
35. Hanada will not come to the party.
花田さんはパーティに来ません。
Hanada san wa paatii ni kimasen.
36. As for Tanabe, because the train gets crowded, he was delayed. Use te or de to mean because.
田辺さんは電車が込んで遅れました。
Tanabe san wa densha ga konde okuremashita. (konde itta node, also OK) (cf. **okurimashita** = sent or dropped off; *I send the o [honorable] curry*)
37. Webb came from New York at 2 months ago.
ウエッブさんはニューヨークから二ヶ月前に来ました。
Uebbu san wa nyuuyooku kara nikagetsu mae ni kimashita.
38. Webb studied Japanese at a Japanese company.
ウエッブさんは日本の会社で日本語を勉強しました。
Uebbu san wa nihon no kaisha de nihongo wo benkyou shimashita.
39. As for to the Webbs, there are no children. Use kodomo.
ウエッブさんに子供はいません。
Uebbu san ni wa kodomo wa imasen. (kodomo ga, also OK)
40. Webb drank beer and honorable sake.

ウエッブさんはビールとお酒を飲みました。
Uebbu san wa biiru to osake wo nomimashita.
41. As for Webb, now it's good health-related feeling.
ウエッブさんは今いい気分です。
Uebbu san wa ima ii kibun desu. (kibun ga ii, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute kimochi for kibun, as kibun more related to health)
42. As for Webb, from now, with everyone, he will go to closely's store, i.e., the one nearby. Use kore to mean now. Use 'to' to mean with.
ウエッブさんはこれからみんなと近くの店に行きます。
Uebbu san wa kore kara minna to chikaku no mise ni ikimasu. (ima kara, also OK; koko kara *not* OK, since koko only refers to place, not to time) (chikai mise, also OK)
43. To show that something ought to, should or is supposed to be, after the plain form of a verb, or after an i adjective, add
はずです。
Hazu desu.
44. After a na adjective, to show that something ought to be, add
なはずです。
Na hazu desu.
45. After a noun, to show that something ought to be, add
のはずです。
No hazu desu.
46. Tanaka was supposed to come by 6:00, but he didn't come readily.
田中さんは６時までに来るはずでしたが、なかなか来ませんでした。
Tanaka san wa rokuji made ni kuru hazu deshita ga, nakanaka kimasen deshita. (**nakanaka** = considerably, quite, not easily, not readily) (*because he was <u>nakanaka</u> [inside the inside], he was <u>considerably</u> accepted by the others and he could do things <u>readily</u>*) (Tanaka san ga, also OK)
47. This shop's coffee ought to be delicious.
この店のコーヒーはおいしいはずです。
Kono mise no koohii wa oishii hazu desu. (*don't* use ga here, since kono mise no already is specific)
48. Since I cleaned, the rooms ought to be clean.
掃除をしたから部屋はきれいなはずです。

Souji wo shita kara heya wa kirei na hazu desu. (heya ga, also OK, not as good) (souji wo shite kara, *not* OK, as this means after I cleaned)
49. I expect this is Barbara's handbag.
これはバーバラさんのハンドバッグのはずです。
Kore wa baabarasan no handobaggu no hazu desu. (kore ga, also OK) (Japanese people pronounce handobaggu 'handobakku')
50. To say that something is not supposed or not expected to be, follow a negative plain speech verb or adjective by
はずです。
Hazu desu.
51. To say that something is impossible, follow hazu with (4 responses)
がない。はない。がありません。はありません。Ga nai, wa nai, ga arimasen, wa arimasen. (even though the opposite of desu is ja nai, *cannot* say ~~hazu ja nai~~ or ~~hazu ja arimasen~~)
52. Since Tanaka is still working, I expect him not to come.
田中さんはまだ仕事をしているから、来ないはずです。
Tanaka san wa mada shigoto wo shite iru kara, konai hazu desu. (Tanaka san ga, *not* OK, unless you are distinguishing him from a group or introducing him for the first time)
53. Since Tanaka is traveling now, it's impossible that he will come.
田中さんは今旅行しているから来るはずがありません。
Tanaka san wa ima ryokou shite iru kara, kuru hazu ga arimasen. (Tanaka san ga, *not* OK) (kuru hazu wa, also OK, not as good, since you're talking about a specific event)
54. Since this is instant coffee, I expect it to be not very delicious. Use dakara.

これはインスタントコーヒーだから、あまりおいしくないはずです。
Kore wa insutanto koohii dakara, amari oishikunai hazu desu. (kore ga, *not* OK)
55. It already became 12:00, right?
もう１２時になりましたね。
Mou juuniji ni narimashita ne.
56. Nah, that kind of expectation doesn't exist, meaning that kind of thing is impossible.

いや、そんなはずはありません。
Iya, sonna hazu wa arimasen. (hazu ga, also OK)
57. To state what you intend to do, don't use hazu. Instead use
つもり。
Tsumori.
58. To state what you are scheduled to do, don't use hazu. Instead use
ことになっている。
Koto ni natte iru.
59. As for me, tomorrow, I plan to attend the meeting. Use asu.
私は明日会議に出るつもりです。
Watashi wa asu kaigi ni derutsumori desu. (**asu** = tomorrow, spelled with exactly the same kanji as ashita, *spend ashita [tomorrow] with you*)
60. As for me, I am scheduled to attend the meeting tomorrow. Use asu.
私は明日会議に出ることになっています。
Watashi wa asu kaigi ni deru koto ni natte imasu.
61. Tanaka is late, huh?
田中さんは遅いですねぇ。
Tanaka san wa osoi desu nee. (Tanaka san ga, OK, if you are distinguishing him from a group.)
62. Since he was saying that he would come at 3:00, he ought to come pretty soon. Use plain speech to say ‘he was saying.’
３時に来ると言っていたからもうすぐ来るはずです。
Sanji ni kuru to itte ita kara, mou sugu kuru hazu desu.
63. Did Tanabe depart already? Use dekakeru to mean depart in this lessons.
田辺さんはもう出かけましたか。
Tanabe san wa mou dekakemashita ka. (Tanabe san ga, *not* OK) (use **demasu** to say ‘leave’ in these lessons, unless otherwise specified; use **dekakemasu** to say ‘depart’)
64. Since Tanabe's car exists, he should still not be being departed.
田辺さんの車があるからまだ出かけていないはずです。
Tanabe san no kuruma ga aru kara, mada dekakete inai hazu desu.
65. Do you think that Hamano understands German?
浜野さんはドイツ語がわかると思いますか。

Hamano san wa doitsugo ga wakaru to omoimasu ka. (to omotte imasu ka, also OK)
66. Since he graduated a German university, he ought to understand it. Use deru. Soften the 1st phrase. Use dakara.
ドイツの大学を出たんだからわかるはずです。
Doitsu no daigaku wo detan dakara, wakaru hazu desu.
67. Are these chopsticks clean?
このはしはきれいですか。
Kono hashi wa kirei desu ka.
68. Since no one still isn't using them, they ought to be clean.
まだ誰も使っていないから、きれいなはずです。
Mada daremo tsukatte inai kara, kirei na hazu desu.
69. What nationality is Chin, probably?
チンさんは何人でしょうか。
Chin san wa nani jin deshou ka. (nan jin, *not* OK)
70. Since he was saying that he came from Peking, he ought to be a Chinese person. Use plain speech to say 'he was saying.'
ペキンから来たと言っていたから、中国人のはずです。
Pekin kara kita to itte ita kara, chugokujin no hazu desu.
71. Will Tanabe come by bus?
田辺さんはバスで来ますか。
Tanabe san wa basu de kimasu ka. (Tanabe san ga, *not* OK)
72. Nah, from the subway station, he ought to come by taxi, for sure.
いや、地下鉄の駅からタクシーで来るはずですよ。
Iya, chikatetsu no eki kara, takushii de kuru hazu desu yo.
73. Since she is having a map, she ought to be knowing the place. Use basho.
地図を持っているから場所を知っているはずです。
Chizu wo motte iru kara, basho wo shitte iru hazu desu.
74. Since she's sick, as for today, I expect her not to come. Use dakara.
病気だから今日は来ないはずです。
Byouki dakara, kyou wa konai hazu desu.
75. Since it's Saturday, the banks ought to be holiday, meaning closed. Use dakara.

土曜日だから銀行は休みのはずです。
Doyoubi dakara, ginkou wa yasumi no hazu desu.
76. Since the lamp is on, someone ought to exist. Use akari.
明かりがついているから、誰かいるはずです。Akari ga tsuite iru kara, dareka iru hazu desu. (akari = light) (from **akarui** = bright) (dareka ga, also OK)
77. Since she was born in 1940, she should be 50 years old.
1940 年に生まれたから、50 歳のはずです。
Sen kyuuhyaku yonjuu nen ni umareta kara, gojussai no hazu desu. (**umareru** = to be born)
78. Since there's a bargain sale, it should be cheap. Use dakara.
バーゲンセールだから安いはずです。
Baagenseeru dakara, yasui hazu desu.
79. Will Tanaka probably come to the party?
田中さんはパーティーに来るでしょうか。
Tanaka san wa paatii ni kuru deshou ka.
80. He ought to come.
来るはずです。
Kuru hazu desu.
81. Probably he will probably come, I think. Use plain speech for the 2nd ‘probably.’
多分来るだろうと思います。
Tabun kuru darou to omoimasu.
82. He might come.
来るかもしれません。
Kuru kamoshiremasen.
83. Does your mother have an interest in Japan?
あなたのお母さんは日本に興味がありますか。
Anata no okaasan wa nihon ni kyoumi ga arimasu ka.
84. Will your mother travel to a foreign country next year’s summer?
あなたのお母さんは来年の夏、外国に旅行しますか。
Anata no okaasan wa rainen no natsu gaikoku ni ryokou shimasu ka.
85. By next year’s January, will the study of this textbook completely finish?

Use zenbu.
来年の一月までにこの教科書の勉強が全部終わりますか。
Rainen no ichigatsu made ni, kono kyoukasho no benkyou ga zenbu owarimasu ka. (owatte shimaimasu ka, also OK) *(kyoukai [churches], are shown in art textbooks)* (benkyou wa, also OK; benkyou wo, *not* OK, since **owaru** is an intransitive verb)
86. As for the strong yen, will it probably continue?
円高は続くでしょうか。
Endaka wa tsuzuku deshou ka. (**endaka** = rise in value of the yen; cf. **enyasu** = a yen decline) (*when the tree gets higher, it gets darker*) (**tsuzuku**, intransitive; **tsuzukeru**, transitive)
87. As for your friend, will she probably give a birthday present to you? Speaking to someone in your in-group.
あなたの友達はあなたに誕生日のプレゼントをくれるでしょうか。
Anata no tomodachi wa anata ni tanjoubi no purezento wo kureru deshou ka. (**ageru** also OK, if the person being addressed is not in your in-group)
88. To show that a person himself decides upon or chooses an action, follow the verb with
ことにする。
Koto ni suru
89. To show that a person himself chooses a noun, follow the noun with
にする。
Ni suru.
90. As for drinks, what will you choose?
飲み物は何にしますか。
Nomimono wa nan ni shimasu ka. (nani, also OK)
91. Since it's hot, shall I choose beer?
暑いからビールにしましょうか。
Atsui kara, biiru ni shimashou ka.
92. I decided to study French starting next year.
来年からフランス語を勉強することにしました。
Rainen kara furansugo wo benkyou suru koto ni shimashita.
93. As for the meeting, I decide to start it at 10:00.
会議は１０時に始めることにします。

Kaigi wa juuji ni hajimeru koto ni shimasu.
94. To indicate that you have decided upon or set a course of action for yourself (in the past), or that you do some action routinely, instead of koto ni suru, say
ことにしている。
Koto ni shite iru
95. My routine is to call on the phone to the New York parents every month.
ニューヨークの両親に毎月電話を掛けることにしています。
Nyuuyooku no ryoushin ni maitsuki denwa wo kakeru koto ni shite imasu. (maigetsu & maigatsu, *not* OK)
96. As for to ride the train time, while I look at advertisements, my routine is to do kanji's study.
電車に乗るときは広告を見ながら漢字の勉強をすることにしています。
Densha ni noru toki wa, koukoku wo mi nagara, kanji no benkyou wo suru koto ni shite imasu. (benkyou wo shite iru koto ni, *not* OK)
97. To show that an action is to be decided on or scheduled (an impersonal decision), follow the verb with
ことになる。
Koto ni naru
98. It was scheduled that I'll study French starting next year.
来年からフランス語を勉強することになりました。
Rainen kara furansugo wo benkyou suru koto ni narimashita.
99. As for the meeting, it was scheduled that someone will start it from 10:00. Someone is understood.
会議は１０時から始めることになりました。
Kaigi wa juuji kara hajimeru koto ni narimashita.
100. When stating the ways things are, such as schedules, rules, customs etc., say
ことになっている。
Koto ni natte iru
101. Next week, I'm scheduled to leave for Europe. (use shuppatsu)
来週ヨーロッパに出発することになっています。Raishuu yooroppa ni shuppatsu suru koto ni natte imasu.
102. As for in Japan, as for inside houses, it's the custom not to wear shoes.

日本では家の中では靴をはかないことになっています。
Nihon de wa ie no naka de wa kutsu wo hakanai koto ni natte imasu. (from **haku**, to put on or wear) (*hackers wear thongs*)
103. As for the department stores, today is a holiday for sure.
デパートは今日は休みですよ。
Depaato wa kyou wa yasumi desu yo.
104. Well, I will decide to go tomorrow.
じゃ、明日行くことにします。
Ja, ashita iku koto ni shimasu.
105. As for lunch, I am always deciding to eat a sandwich.
昼ごはんはいつもサンドイッチを食べることにしています。
Hirugohan wa itsumo sandoicchi wo taberu koto ni shite imasu. (natte imasu, *not* OK here)
106. Because I got tired, as for today, already, I will decide to return to home. Use node. Plain speech.
疲れたので今日はもう家に帰ることにする。
Tsukareta node, kyou wa, mou, uchi ni kaeru koto ni suru.
107. Well, as for the continuation of the conversation, let's do it tomorrow. Use dewa. Use hanashi.
では、話の続きは明日にしましょう。
Dewa hanashi no tsuzuki wa, ashita ni shimashou. [**tsuzuku** = to continue (intransitive), **tsuzukeru** = to continue (transitive)] (**tsuzuki** is a noun derived from the stem form of tsuzukimasu)
108. As for Sunday, since I'm scheduled to go to a department store for shopping with my wife, the circumstances are bad, but ... (use node) Soften the last clause.
日曜日は家内とデパートに買い物に行くことになっているので都合が悪いんですが...
Nichiyoubi wa kanai to depaato ni kaimono ni iku koto ni natte iru node tsugou ga waruin desu ga ...
109. Won't you drink beer for a short time and return?
ちょっとビールを飲んで帰りませんか。
Chotto biiru wo nonde kaerimasen ka.
110. As for today, I am decided to return home early.

今日は家に早く帰ることにしています。
Kyou wa uchi ni hayaku kaeru koto ni shite imasu.
111. Is that so? To you, by all means, wanting to talk in advance thing existed, but ... Use koto to mean thing, soften this, use kedo.
そうですか。あなたに是非、話しておきたいことがあったんですけど。

Sou desu ka. Anata ni zehi hanashite okitai koto ga attan desu kedo ...
112. Well, I'll decide to go together.
じゃ、一緒に行くことにします。
Jaa, issho ni iku koto ni shimasu.
113. Because I will do a phone call to home for a short time and come. (use kara)
ちょっと家に電話をして来ますから ...
Chotto uchi ni denwa wo shite kimasu kara ...
114. Tanaka is scheduled to attend the meeting at 9 in the morning.
田中さんは朝９時に会議に出ることになっています。
Tanaka san wa asa kuji ni kaigi ni deru koto ni natte imasu.
115. Tanaka is scheduled to meet a person from the Yomiuri newspaper company at half past 10.
田中さんは１０時半に読売新聞社の人に会うことになっています。
Tanaka san wa juuji han ni Yomiuri shinbunsha no hito ni au koto ni natte imasu.
116. At 1:00, he will go to the Bunpo company and, at half past 4, he’s scheduled to return to the company. Use modoru.
１時にぶんぽ社に行って４時半に会社にもどることになっています。
Ichiji ni bunpo sha ni itte yoji han ni kaisha ni modoru koto ni natte imasu.
117. From 3:00 there's a meeting, and at 7:00 he is scheduled to meet with Koch from Asahi company.
３時から会議があって、７時に朝日社のカークさんと会うことになっています。
Sanji kara kaigi ga atte, shichiji ni Asahi sha no kaaku san to au koto ni natte imasu.
118. As for drinks, what is good? Is coffee good, is black tea good?

飲み物は何がいいですか。コーヒーがいいですか、紅茶がいいですか。
Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka. Koohii ga ii desu ka, kocha ga ii desu ka.
119. Since today hot, iced coffee is good, right?
今日は暑いからアイスコーヒーがいいですね。
Kyou wa atsui kara, aisu koohii ga ii desu ne.
120. Ah, it's good, right? I also shall choose that.
ああ、いいですね。私もそれにしましょう。
Aa, ii desu ne. Watashi mo sore ni shimashou.
121. As for a meal, what is good?
食事は何がいいですか。
Shokuji wa, nani ga ii desu ka.
122. That's so huh, meaning, let's see. As for me, I will choose the A lunch.
そうですね。私は A ランチにします。
Sou desu ne. Watashi wa A ranchi ni shimasu.
123. Well, as for me, I shall choose spaghetti.
じゃ、私はスパゲッティーにしましょう。
Ja, watashi wa supagetti ni shimashou.
124. Excuse me, 2 iced coffees, one each of the A lunch and the spaghetti I beg.
すみません。アイスコーヒー二つ、A ランチとスパゲッティーを一つずつお願いします。
Sumimasen, aisukoohii futatsu, A ranchi to supagetti wo hitotsu zutsu onegaishimasu.
125. Well, I will humbly receive 2300 yen.
では、2 千 300 円いただきます。
Dewa, nisen sanbyaku en itadakimasu. (you don't need to use **wo** after numbers)
126. Since I drank too much beer, a little, the health-related feeling is bad.
Use te to mean since. Use sukoshi. Plain speech.
ビールを飲みすぎて少し気分が悪い。
Biiru wo nomi sugi te, sukoshi kibun ga warui.
127. As for this sweater, as for to me, it's too big.
このセーターは私には大きすぎます。

Kono seetaa wa watashi ni wa, ookii sugimasu.
128. This shop is too lively, huh?
この店はにぎやかすぎますね。
Kono mise wa nigiyaka sugimasu ne.
129. Let's go to a quieter place.
もっと静かなところへ行きましょう。
Motto shizuka na tokoro e ikimashou.
130. This bath is too hot.
この風呂は熱すぎます。
Kono furo wa atsusugimasu.
131. The diamond necklace, as for to me, is too expensive.
ダイヤのネックレスは私には高すぎます。
Daiya no nekkurasu wa, watashi ni wa, takasugimasu.
132. This cake, as for to me, is too sweet.
このケーキは私には甘すぎます。
Kono keeki wa watashi ni wa, amasugimasu.
133. This shirt is too big.
このシャツは大きすぎます。
Kono shatsu wa ookisugimasu.
134. Yamada ate too much.
山田さんは食べすぎました。
Yamada san wa tabesugimashita.
135. As for last night, I drank too much honorable sake.
夕べはお酒を飲みすぎました。
Yuube wa osake wo nomisugimashita.
136. As for Saturday, shall we depart at 6 in the morning?
土曜日は朝 6 時に出かけましょうか。
Doyoubi wa asa rokuji ni dekakemashou ka.
137. In that case, it's too early for sure. Won’t you choose 7:00? Use sore jaa.
それじゃ、早すぎますよ。7 時にしませんか。
Sore jaa, hayasugimasu yo. Shichiji ni shimasen ka.
138. From 8 in the morning until 10 at night, I am working.
朝 8 時から夜 10 時まで仕事をしています。

Asa hachiji kara yoru juuji made shigoto wo shite imasu.
139. Because you labor too much, don't you tire?
働きすぎて疲れませんか。
Hataraki sugite, tsukaremasen ka. (**tsukareru** = to tire; *I got tired carrying the tsuki [moon] on the carrera [road in Spanish]*)
140. As for this test's problems, I soon understood all of them, for sure. Use tesuto. Use zenbu.
このテストの問題は全部わかりましたよ。
Kono tesuto no mondai wa zenbu sugu wakarimashita yo. (either minna or subete could replace zenbu)
141. Is that so? As for for you, it was too easy, right?
そうですか。あなたにはやさしすぎたね。
Sou desu ka. Anata ni wa yasashisugimashita ne.
142. As for the family, it's two people, but there are 9 rooms.
家族は二人ですが、部屋が九つあります。 Kazoku wa futari desu ga, heya ga kokonotsu arimasu.
143. In that case, it's probably too spacious. Use sore jaa.
それじゃ、広すぎるでしょう。
Sore jaa, hirosugiru deshou.
144. Please taste for a second.
ちょっと、味をみてください。
Chotto aji wo mite kudasai.
145. Salty! Didn't you put in too much salt? Soften the verb ‘put in too much.’
しょっぱい！塩を入れすぎたんじゃありませんか。
Shoppai! Shio wo iresugitan ja arimasen ka. (OK to omit the ‘n’) (iresugimasen deshita ka, or iresugitan ja nai desu ka, also OK) (*cannot* say ~~iresuginai deshita ka~~ or ~~iresuginakattan desu ka~~) (*the Shogun’s pies were salty*)
146. As for tomorrow, shall we go at 10:00?
明日は 10 時に行きましょうか。
Ashita wa juuji ni ikimashou ka.
147. No, in that case, it's too late. Please come by 9:00. Use de wa.
いいえ、それでは遅すぎます。9 時までに来てください。

Iie, sore de wa ososugimasu. Kuji made ni kite kudasai.
148. Today is hot, huh?
今日は暑いですね。
Kyou wa atsui desu ne.
149. As for me, since I came from Hokkaido, Tokyo summers are too hot. Use node. Plain speech.
私は北海道から来たので東京の夏は暑すぎる。
Watashi wa hokkaidou kara kita node toukyou no natsu wa atsusugiru .
150. Are you reading a Japan’s newspaper? Soften this.
日本の新聞を読んでいるんですか。
Nihon no shinbun wo yonde irun desu ka.
151. Yeah, but because the kanji are too difficult, I don't understand it for sure. Use te to mean since. Soften this.
ええ、でも漢字が難しすぎてわからないんですよ。
Ee, demo kanji ga muzukashisugite wakaranain desu yo.
152. When or if there is time. Plain speech. Use tara to mean if or when, unless otherwise specified.
時間があったら。
Jikan ga attara.
153. Supposing. In the event that.
2 responses
もし。もしも。
Moshi. Moshimo.
154. When Tanaka comes, let's start the meeting.
田中さんが来たら会議を始めましょう。
Tanaka san ga kitara kaigi wo hajimemashou.
155. If he doesn't come...
来なかったら。
Konakattara.
156. If it's hot, please open the window.
暑かったら窓を開けてください。
Atsukattara, mado wo akete kudasai. (~~atsui deshitara~~, *not* OK)
157. If it isn't hot.

暑くなかったら。
Atsukunakattara.
158. If that room is clean, I'll rent it. Use ga to be very specific.
その部屋がきれいだったら借ります。
Sono heya ga kirei dattara, karimasu. (heya wa, also OK)
159. If it isn't clean. 3 responses.
きれいじゃなかったら。きれいでなかったら。きれいではなかったら。
Kirei ja nakattara. Kirei de nakattara. Kirei de wa nakattara.
160. If it's delicious sushi, I'll eat it.
おいしい寿司だったら食べます。
Oishii sushi dattara tabemasu. (~~sushi ga oishii dattara~~, *not* OK; sushi ga oiishikattara, also OK, but changes the meaning a little)
161. If it isn't sushi. 3 responses.
寿司じゃなかったら。寿司でなかったら。寿司ではなかったら。
Sushi ja nakattara. Sushi de nakattara. Sushi de wa nakattara.
162. Supposing the bath is too hot, please add water. Use moshi.
もし風呂が熱すぎたら水を入れてください。
Moshi furo ga atsusugitara mizu wo irete kudasai.
163. If it rains, as for the honorable flower viewing, it will be stopped by someone. Use moshimo. Use yameru.
もしも雨が降ったらお花見はやめます。
Moshimo ame ga futtara ohanami wa yamemasu. (ohanami wo yamemasu, also OK) (**yamu**, intransitive; **yameru**, transitive; both = to stop) (**sumasu** = **sumaseru** = to finish, both transitive; **sumu** = to finish, intransitive; *not* OK to substitute sumasu or sumaseru for yamemasu in this sentence)
164. It would be nice if.
たらいい。
Tara ii. (たら **tara**, when combined with verbs, = if or when; e.g., **dattara** = if it is, or when it is)
Tomorrow, it would be nice if it got sunny, huh?
明日晴れたらいいですね。
Ashita haretara ii desu ne.
165. If Tanaka also together had come, it was good, huh?

田中さんも一緒に来たらよかったですね。
Tanaka san mo issho ni kitara yokatta desu ne.
166. If I catch a cold, I will take medicine. Use moshi.
もし風邪を引いたら薬を飲みます。
Moshi kaze wo hiitara kusuri wo nomimasu.
167. If the street is being crowded, I'll go by train. Use moshi.
もし道が込んでいたら、電車で行きます。
Moshi michi ga konde itara, densha de ikimasu.
168. If 1 million yen exist, I'll buy a diamond. Use moshimo. Don’t use wa or ga.
もしも百万円あったらダイヤを買います。
Moshimo hyaku man en attara, daiya wo kaimasu. (hyaku man en ga attara, also OK, but you don’t need to use ga or wa after numbers)
169. If it rains tomorrow, I'll read a book at home. Use moshi.
もし明日雨が降ったらうちで本を読みます。
Moshi ashita ame ga futtara, uchi de hon wo yomimasu.
170. If the room is cold, please turn on the space heater. Use moshi.
もし部屋が寒かったらストーブを点けてください。
Moshi heya ga samukattara, sutoobu wo tsukete kudasai.
171. When it becomes 12:00, I will eat a sandwich.
12 時になったらサンドイッチを食べます。
Juuniji ni nattara, sandoichi wo tabemasu.
172. When the Japanaese becomes skillful, I would like to become a guide.
日本語が上手になったらガイドになりたいです。
Nihongo ga jouzu ni nattara, gaido ni naritai desu.
173. If it’s a cheap and good apartment, I'll make a contract. Use moshi.
もし安くていいアパートだったら契約します。Moshi yasukute ii apaato dattara, keiyaku shimasu. (**keiyakusho** is the contract document) (*a contract to buy Kay's yak)* (keiyaku wo shimasu, also OK)
174. A word to use after plain verbals to mean and or therefore. If used after enumerating facts, it suggests that such facts justify one's actions, feelings or opinions.
し。

Shi.
175. As for inside the train, people who are reading newspapers also exist and, people who are sleeping also exist. Use plain speech the 1st time you say 'exist' and use polite speech the 2nd time.
電車の中には新聞を読んでいる人もいるし、寝ている人もいます。
Densha no naka ni wa, shinbun wo yonde iru hito mo iru shi, nete iru hito mo imasu.
176. Tomorrow won't you play tennis?
明日テニスをしませんか。
Ashita tenisu wo shimasen ka.
177. Let me see. But, as for tomorrow, I also want to see a movie, and so therefore ...
そうですね。でも明日は映画も見たいし...
Sou desu nee. Demo, ashita wa, eiga mo mitai shi ...
178. This knife is light and, which is why I like it, cuts well.
このナイフは軽いしよく切れます。
Kono naifu wa karui shi, yoku kiremasu. (**kireru** = to cut, intransitive; **kiru** = to cut, transitive; these verbs are exceptions to the 'e rule') (an example of the use of kiru is 'kono naifu de niku wo yoku kirimasu' = I cut meat well with this knife)
179. As for Tanaka, he is handsome, and his head is good (meaning, intelligent) and a lot of popularity exists. Use shi twice. Use totemo to mean 'a lot.'
田中さんはハンサムだし頭がいいしとても人気があります。
Tanaka san wa hansamu da shi, atama ga ii shi, totemo ninki ga arimasu.
(**ninki** = popularity) (*the nincompoop has key to the liquor, is popular*)
(takusan no ninki, *not* OK)
180. That apartment is far from the station and, because it's small it isn't very good. Use shi.
そのアパートは駅から遠いし狭いからあまりよくありません。
Sono apaato wa eki kara tooi shi, semai kara, amari yoku arimasen. (OK to use semakute, instead of semai kara, in this sentence)
181. This ice cream is delicious but expensive. Plain speech.
このアイスクリームはおいしいですが高い。

Kono aisu kuriimu wa oishii ga, takai.
182. As for this knife, it’s light and it cuts well and, moreover, it's cheap. Use shi twice. Soften the word cheap. Use desu only once, at the end.
このナイフは軽いしよく切れるしそれに安いんです。
Kono naifu wa karui shi, yoku kireru shi, sore ni yasuin desu. (**kiru**, transitive; **kireru**, intransitive; these are exceptions to the e rule)
183. The subways are fast and, because they’re convenient, I ride them often. Use shi in the next 5 responses. Use dakara.
地下鉄は速いし便利だからよく乗ります。
Chikatetsu wa hayai shi, benri dakara, yoku norimasu.
184. That restaurant over there is delicious and, because it's cheap, it's always crowded. Use kara.
あのレストランはおいしいし安いからいつも込んでいます。
Ano resutoran wa oishii shi, yasui kara itsumo konde imasu.
185. Tokyo apartments are small and, since they're expensive, one gets disgusted.
東京のアパートはせまいし高いからいやになります。
Toukyou no apaato wa semai shi, takai kara iya ni narimasu.
186. Nikko is close and, since it's famous, if you go once, how would it be? Use dakara.
日光は近いし有名だから一度行ったらどうですか。
Nikkou wa chikai shi, yuumei dakara, ichido ittara dou desu ka.
187. This bag is light and, since it's big, it's convenient.
このバッグは軽いし大きいから便利です。
Kono baggu wa karui shi, ookii kara, benri desu. (*not* OK to substitute hiroi for ookii here, since **hiroi** is generally used for large physical spaces, but OK to say ‘baggu no naka wa hiroi desu’) (Japanese people pronounce baggu ‘bakku’)
188. As for tomorrow, I will get up early.
明日は早く起きます。
Ashita wa hayaku okimasu. (to **convert an i adjective to an adverb**, remove the final **i** and add **ku**)
189. Please cut the sweets small (i.e. into small pieces).
お菓子を小さく切ってください。

Okashi wo chiisaku kitte kudasai.
190. We greet energetically.
元気にあいさつをします。
Genki ni aisatsu wo shimasu. (to **convert a na adjective to an adverb,** follow it with **ni**) (**aisatsu** = greetings) (**ai** = love; **satsu** = folding money, counter for books etc.) (*ai shite iru [I love you] and with satsu, [paper currency] I greet you*) (cf. **kangei suru** = welcome)
191. Let's clean the room cleanly.
部屋をきれいに掃除しましょう。
Heya wo kirei ni souji shimashou.
192. Let's go hurriedly.
急いで行きましょう。
Isoide ikimashou. (from **isogu** = to hurry)
193. I wash the honorable dishes carefully.
お皿をていねいに洗います。
Osara wo teinei ni araimasu. (**teinei na** = polite, careful) (*careful not to catch your tail on a nail*)
194. As for the characters, please write them large.
字は大きく書いてください。
Ji wa ookiku kaite kudasai.
195. As for in the hospital, let's walk quietly.
病院では静かに歩きましょう。
Byouin de wa shizuka ni arukimashou.
196. Please cut the hair short.
髪を短く切ってください。
Kami wo mijikaku kitte kudasai.
197. As for last night, you returned late.
夕べは遅く帰りました。
Yuube wa osoku kaerimashita.
198. As for dinner, we eat with everyone in a lively way. Use minna de. Use yuushoku.
夕食はみんなでにぎやかに食べます。
Yuushoku wa minna de nigiyaka ni tabemasu.
199. As for me, I am called Michael Webb. (less polite)

私はマイケルウエッブといいます。
Watashi wa maikeru uebbu to iimasu. (yobimasu, also OK; **yobu** = to call out, to summon someone, to call by name)
200. As for me, I am called Michael Webb. (more polite)
私はマイケルウエッブと申します。
Watashi wa maikeru uebbu to moushimasu.
201. I came from California.
カルフォルニアから来ました。
Karuforunia kara kimashita.
202. The country is America, meaning my country.
国はアメリカです。
Kuni wa amerika desu.
203. My alma mater is Colorado College.
私の出身はコロラドカレッジです。
Watashi no shusshin wa, Colorado College desu. (*I majored in shoe shining at my alma mater*) (cf. **shoushin** = promotion; *if you get promoted, you can show shiny coins*)
204. I graduated the University of California. Use sotsugyou.
カルフォルニア大学を卒業しました。
Karuforunia daigaku wo sotsugyou shimashita. (*sotted Sue majored in geography and managed to graduate*)
205. Now I'm 60 years old.
今 60 歳です。
Ima rokujissai desu. (**rokujussai**, also OK)
206. Now I'm 62 years old.
今 62 歳です。
Ima rokujuu nisai desu.
207. I'm single.
独身です。
Dokushin desu. (**doku** means poison; also means to get out of the way; *a doc with a shiny face tends to be single*; cf. **dokusho** = reading)
208. I have a wife and two children. Use tsuma.
妻と子供が二人います。

Tsuma to kodomo ga futari imasu.
209. Employee of a trading company
商社員。
Shoushain. (*a trading company sho*ws *sha*wls)
210. A public employee
公務員。
Koumuin. (*to be a government employee you have to comb your hair before going in*)
211. Lawyer
弁護士。
Bengoshi.
212. Photographer
写真家。
Shashinka.
213. University professor
大学教授。
Daigaku kyouju. (*professor is a Kyoto jeweler*)
214. Sales clerk
店員。
Tenin.
215. Housewife
主婦。
Shufu. (*housewife is a shuffling fool*)
216. As for the hobby, it's music.
趣味は音楽です。
Shumi wa ongaku desu.
217. In order to study Japanese culture, I came to Japan. Use tame ni.
日本の文化を勉強するために日本に来ました。
Nihon no bunka wo benkyou suru tame ni nihon ni kimashita. (**bunka** = culture, **bungaku** = literature, **bunpou** = grammar) (*so-called culture is a lot of bunka*) (**tame ni** = 'in order to')
218. I came to Japan for work.
仕事で日本に来ました。

Shigoto de nihon ni kimashita. (shigoto ni, *not* OK, but OK to say shigoto ni ikimasu = I go for the purpose of work)
219. I came to Japan for sightseeing. Use kankou.
観光で日本に来ました。
Kankou de nihon ni kimashita. (*sightseers will see canned corn*) (cf. **kankoku** means S. Korea; *S. Korea can cook*) (cf. **kenbutsu** = sightseeing, but *not* OK to substitute kenbutsu for kankou in this sentence, because you can't use kenbutsu as a stand-alone noun in that way; however, you could say kenbutsu suru tame ni nihon ni kimashita) (kankou ni, *not* OK, but OK to say kankou ni ikimasu = I go for the purpose of sightseeing)
220. Michael inside the return's train thought/felt thing. Michael is the subject. Don't use san.
マイケルが帰りの電車の中で思ったこと。
Maikeru ga kaeri no densha no naka de omotta koto. (*cannot* say kaeru densha because the verb 'to return' refers to a person, not to the train; OK to substitute kangaetta koto for omotta koto in this sentence)
221. As for this evening, it was my welcome party. Use konya. Plain speech.
今夜は私の歓迎会だった。
Konya wa watashi no kangeikai datta. (**kangeikai** = welcome party; **konya** = this evening) (*a rooster and a geisha welcomed us*) (cf. **enkai** = banquet)
222. In a park, while looking at cherry blossoms, as for to drink honorable sake, it was the first time. Use no to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.
公園で桜の花を見ながらお酒を飲むのは初めてだった。
Kouen de sakura no hana wo mi nagara, osake wo nomu no wa hajimete datta.
223. 'It's called 'night cherry sightseeing' for sure,' Yamashita was saying. Use yo to mean night. Use kenbutsu. Soften the first clause. Use plain speech to say 'was saying.'
夜桜見物と言うんですよと山下さんが言っていた。
Yozakura kenbutsu to iun desu yo to Yamashita san ga itte ita. (yo from **yoru**; zakura from **sakura**; **kenbutsu** = sightseeing; *Ken butts you when you go sightseeing*)
224. Since it is night, I was thinking it will probably be cold, but it wasn't so at all. Use yoru. Use demo rather than ja. Plain speech.
夜だから寒いだろうと思っていたがそうでもなかった。

Yoru dakara, samui darou to omotte ita ga, sou demo nakatta. (sou demo nakatta = it wasn't so at all) (**sou demo nakatta**, literally = *in that way, but it didn't exist*) (**sou ja nakatta** is also OK in this sentence)
225. Other people also, a lot were come and, since we also drank to a great degree, it was very lively. Use takusan. Use shi. Plain speech.
他の人たちもたくさん来ていたし、私たちも随分飲んだからとてもにぎやかだった。
Hoka no hitotachi mo, takusan kite ita shi, watashitachi mo zuibun nonda kara, totemo nigiyaka datta.
226. As for me, I drank a little too much. Use chotto. Plain speech.
私はちょっと飲みすぎた。
Watashi wa chotto nomi sugita.
227. With a blue face, if I return home, as for Barbara, she will probably do worry. Plain speech.
青い顔で家に帰ったらバーバラは心配するだろう。
Aoi kao de, uchi ni kaettara, baabaara wa shinpai suru darou. (**aoi kao** = looks sick)
228. But if I return with a red face, she might get angry and ... Plain speech. Use shi.
でも赤い顔で帰ったらおこるかもしれないし...
Demo akai kao de kaettara, okoru kamoshirenai shi ..
(**okoru** = get angry, also = happens, occurs; *Oklahoma Ruth gets mad*) (**akai kao** = red face = looks drunk)
229. That's so, meaning 'I got an idea.' On the way, I shall decide to drink coffee and return. Plain speech.
そうだ、途中でコーヒーを飲んで帰ることにしよう。
Sou da tochuu de koohii wo nonde kaeru koto ni shiyou. (**tochuu de** = on the way; **shiyou** = **shimashou**) (*in the train, the men touch you on the way*) (**sou da** implies a new idea has occurred) (OK to substitute kaeri ni for tochuu de in this sentence, but the meaning changes) (to say I shall, for an ru verb, add **you** to the root, i.e. to the pre-ru form)
230. Michael's welcome party was done by someone at a restaurant. Someone is understood. Plain speech.
レストランでマイケルさんの歓迎会をした。

Resutoran de maikeru san no kangeikai wo shita.
231. As for the park, it was very cold. Plain speech.
公園はとても寒かった。
Kouen wa totemo samukatta.
232. As for Michael, now, very much, the health-related feeling is good. Plain speech.
マイケルさんは今とても気分がいい。
Maikeru san wa ima totemo kibun ga ii. (ii kibun da, also OK)
233. Michael decided to drink coffee and return. Plain speech.
マイケルさんはコーヒーを飲んで帰ることにした。
Maikeru san wa koohii wo nonde kaeru koto ni shita.
234. As for me, I'm an alumnus of West Texas University.
私はウエストテキサス大学の出身です。
Watashi wa uesuto tekisasu daigaku no shusshin desu.
235. Now I am employed at a newspaper company.
今、新聞社に勤めています。
Ima shinbunsha ni tsutomete imasu.
236. As for to come to Japan, it's the first time. Use no to make a noun phrase.
日本に来るのは初めてです。
Nihon ni kuru no wa hajimete desu.

Chapter 13

1. Tanabe, as for the post office, lunch break also, is it open?
田辺さん、郵便局は昼休みもあいていますか。Tanabe san, yuubinkyoku wa hiruyasumi mo aite imasu ka.
2. Ah, of course, it's open for sure.
ああ、もちろんあいていますよ。
Aa, mochiron, aite imasu yo.
3. Well, for a moment, I will go for the purpose of sending a package and return. Use dasu.
じゃ、ちょっと小包を出しに行ってきます。
Jaa, chotto kozutsumi wo dashi ni itte kimasu. (use the stem of the verb

followed by ni to express the idea of doing something for a purpose)
4. Excuse me, but while you're at it, won't you buy some stamps & postcards & come and give? Use kedo.
すみませんけど、ついでに切手とはがきを買ってきてくれませんか。
Sumimasen kedo, tsuide ni, kitte to hagaki wo katte kite kuremasen ka.
(**tsuide ni** = while you're at it, at the same time; *on the tsuitachi [first of the month] day, I'll go while I'm at it*; distinguish from tsuite = concerning) (cf. **tochu de =** on the way) (**ha** = tooth, leaf; *writing on a hagaki [postcard] is like writing on a ha [leaf]*)
5. Yes, it's good, for sure. About how many shall I buy and come?
はい、いいですよ。どのくらい買ってきましょうか。
Hai, ii desu yo. Dono kurai katte kimashou ka.
6. 62 yen stamps 300 and postcards 100 if you please.
62 円の切手を 300 枚とはがきを 100 枚お願いします。
Roku juu ni en no kitte wo sanbyakumai to hagaki wo hyakumai, onegai shimasu.
7. I will return and come as quickly as possible.
なるべく早く帰ってきます。
Narubeku hayaku kaette kimasu. (**narubeku** = as ... as possible; distinguish from **naruhodo** = I see; *Naru beckoned me to come as soon as possible*)
8. Please don't forget the receipt.
領収書を忘れないでください。
Ryoushuusho wo wasurenai de kudasai. (*a receipt from Leo's shoe show*)
(use nai de kudasai after a verb verb stem to make a negative request)
9. This package if you please.
この小包お願いします。
Kono kozutsumi onegai shimasu.
10. Is it air mail? Is it ship mail?
航空便ですか、船便ですか。
Koukuubin desu ka, funabin desu ka. (**koukuu** = aviation; **bin** = mail; **fune** = ship; **kuukou** = airport; cf. express train = **kyuukou**; *I wear my cute coat in the express train)* (*we ship Coke in a bin by airmail*)
11. As for by ship mail, until America, about how long will it take?
船便ではアメリカまでどのくらいかかりますか。Funabin de wa amerika

made dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (itsu goro, *not* OK; dono goro, *not* OK)
12. Will it arrive in about 3 weeks? Use todoku.
3 週間ぐらいで届きますか。
San shuukan gurai de todokimasu ka. (sanshuukan goro, *not* OK) (from **todoku** = to be received; *Tom's dog from KU*, i.e., Kansas U., *was received*; cf. **todokeru** = to deliver or notify)
13. As for ordinarily it will arive, but since it's crowded now, I don't know/understand whether it will arrive in 3 weeks, for sure.
普通は届きますが、今込んでいるから 3 週間で届くかどうかわかりませんよ。
Futsuu wa todokimasu ga, ima konde iru kara, sanshuukan de todoku ka douka wakarimasen yo. (futsuu = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (**ka douka** = whether or not)
14. Well, I choose air mail.
じゃ、航空便にします。
Jaa, koukuubin ni shimasu.
15. It will arrive by the 10th, right?
十日までに届きますね。
Tooka made ni todokimasu ne.
16. It's OK, for sure.
大丈夫ですよ。
Daijoubu desu yo.
17. To this form please write your name and your address, the receiver's information and the contents, etc. Use nado.
この用紙にお名前とご住所、あて先と中身などを書いてください。
Kono youshi ni onamae to gojusho, atesaki to nakami nado wo, kaite kudasai. (**onamae** = honorific form of namae; **gojusho** = honorific form of jusho = address; **atesaki** = receiver's name & address; *he ate the saki [tip] of the asparagus and wrote the receiver's name & address with the stalk*) (**saki** = tip, point, future) (**nakami** = content; **mi** = body) (**moushikomi** = application; **moushikomi youshi** = application form; **moushikomu** = apply for)
18. And then, I'd like to send money, but to what number service window, if I go, will it probably be good? Use okuru. Use tara. Soften this twice.
それからお金を送りたいんですが、何番の窓口へ行ったらいいんでし

ょうか。
Sore kara, okane wo okuritain desu ga, nanban no madoguchi e ittara iin deshouka. (from **okuru** = to send)
19. Yes, it's stamps and postcards and receipt.
はい、切手とはがきと領収書です。
Hai, kitte to hagaki to ryoushuusho desu. (said when handing them to Tanabe)
20. Aa, excuse me for what I did.
あっ、すみませんでした。
A, sumimasen deshita.
21. By the way, Webb, as for next weekend, do anything plans exist?
ところでウエッブさん今度の週末は何か予定がありますか。
Tokoro de, Uebbu san, kondo no shuumatsu wa nanika yotei ga arimasu ka.
22. As for Saturday, I plan to play tennis, but as for Sunday, there is nothing in particular, but. Use betsu.
土曜日はテニスをするつもりですが、日曜日は別に何もありませんが。
Doyoubi wa tenisu wo surutsumori desu ga, nichiyoubi wa betsu ni nani mo arimasen ga. (OK to substitute toku ni for betsu ni in this sentence)
23. The fact is, I received two Sunday sumo tickets, but, as for me, suddenly my circumstances became bad. Use boku. Use kedo. Soften this twice.
実は日曜日の相撲の切符を二枚もらったんですけど僕は急に都合が悪くなったんです。
Jitsu wa nichiyoubi no sumou no kippu wo nimai morattan desu kedo boku wa kyuuni tsugou ga warukunattan desu. (**kyuu** = sudden, unexpected, urgent; *a cucumber fell on my knee suddenly*)
24. If good, with your wife together, how is it? Use tara. Use a polite word for how.
よかったら、奥さんと一緒にいかがですか。
Yokattara, okusan to issho ni ikaga desu ka.
25. Wow, as for that, thanks.
わあ、それはどうも。
Waa, sore wa doumo.
26. One time I was thinking that I'd like to try seeing sumo for sure. Soften this.

一度相撲を見てみたいと思っていたんですよ。
Ichido sumou wo mite mitai to omotte itan desu yo.
27. As for the post office, as for noon, it’s on break.
郵便局は昼は休みです。
Yuubinkyoku wa hiru wa yasumi desu.
28. As for Michael, because he wants to send a package, he will go to the post office. Use dasu. Use node.
マイケルさんは小包を出したいので郵便局に行きます。
Maikeru san wa kozutsumi wo dashitai node yuubinkyoku ni ikimasu.
29. As for Michael, he will receive the package's receipt and come.
マイケルさんは小包の領収書をもらってきます。
Maikeru san wa kozutsumi no ryoushuusho wo moratte kimasu.
30. As for Michael, he will send the package by ship mail. Use dasu.
マイケルさんは船便で小包を出します。
Maikeru san wa funabin de kozutsumi wo dashimasu.
31. If it's sent by airmail, it will arrive in America in 3 weeks. Use dasu. Use tara. Use todoku.
航空便で出したらアメリカに 3 週間で届きます。
Koukuubin de dashitara, amerika ni san shuukan de todokimasu.
32. As for Michael, he is thinking that he would like to play tennis on Saturday.
マイケルさんは土曜日にテニスをしたいと思っています。
Maikeru san wa doyoubi ni tenisu wo shitai to omotte imasu.
33. As for Michael, he decided to watch sumo on Sunday with Tanabe.
マイケルさんは日曜日に田辺さんと相撲を見ることにしました。
Maikeru san wa nichiyoubi ni Tanabe san to sumou wo miru koto ni shimashita.
34. Michael has never watched sumo.
マイケルさんは相撲を見たことがありません。
Maikeru san wa sumou wo mita koto ga arimasen.
35. Use the stem of the verb, i.e. the pre-masu form, followed by ni to express the idea of doing something for a purpose. Won't you go together to see a movie?

一緒に映画を見に行きませんか。
Issho ni eiga wo mi ni ikimasen ka.
36. As for to Japan, what did you come to do? Use no to soften this.
日本へは何をしに来たのですか。
Nihon e wa nani wo shi ni kita no desu ka.
37. I came to study Japanese.
日本語を勉強しに来ました。
Nihongo wo benkyou shi ni kimashita.
38. Since I forgot the key at home, I want to return to get it, but... Use node. Soften the last verb.
うちに鍵を忘れたので取りに帰りたいんですが。
Uchi ni kagi wo wasureta node, tori ni kaeritain desu ga. (from **toru** = to get or take) (use ni, rather than de, with **wasureru** = to forget)
39. To go for the purpose of shopping. (You may omit the verb stem shi in this expression.) Use plain speech for the next 2 responses.
買い物に行く。
Kaimono ni iku.
40. To go to play golf. (You may omit the verb stem shi in this expression, as well as in going to play tennis, going to dance etc.)
ゴルフに行く。
Gorofu ni iku.
41. For the purpose of doing what will he go?
何をしに行きますか。
Nani wo shi ni ikimasu ka.
42. He will go for the purpose of withdrawing money. Use orosu.
お金をおろしに行きます。
Okane wo oroshi ni ikimasu. (from **orosu** = to withdraw money) (*oro [gold in Spanish] sues to be withdrawn*)
43. He will go for the purpose of borrowing a book.
本を借りにいきます。
Hon wo kari ni ikimasu.
44. He will go for the purpose of sightseeing Tokyo's town. Use kenbutsu.
東京の町を見物しに行きます。

Tookyo no machi wo kenbutsu shi ni ikimasu. (OK to substitute **kankou** for kenbutsu in this sentence)
45. He will go for the purpose of eating sushi.
寿司を食べに行きます。
Sushi wo tabe ni ikimasu.
46. To the ocean, he will go for the purpose of swimming.
海に泳ぎに行きます。
Umi ni oyogi ni ikimasu.
47. He will go for the purpose of buying a TV.
テレビを買いに行きます。
Terebi wo kai ni ikimasu.
48. I will buy some fish and come.
魚を買ってきます。
Sakana wo katte kimasu.
49. I will go for the purpose of mailing a postcard and come.
はがきを出しに行ってきます。
Hagaki wo dashi ni itte kimasu.
50. For a short time I went for the purpose of tennis and came.
ちょっとテニスに行ってきました。
Chotto tenisu ni itte kimashita.
51. I will go for the purpose of buying some fish. Plain speech.
魚を買いに行く。
Sakana wo kai ni iku.
52. I'll buy some fish and come, huh.
魚を買ってきますね。
Sakana wo katte kimasu ne.
53. I bought some fish and came.
魚を買ってきました。
Sakana wo katte kimashita.
54. Because I will buy some fish and go. Plain speech.
魚を買っていくから...
Sakana wo katte iku kara ...
55. I bought some fish and came for sure. Plain speech.

魚を買ってきたよ。
Sakana wo katte kita yo.
56. Please go to the post office, mail the package and come.
郵便局にいって小包を出してきてください。
Yuubinkyoku ni itte kozutsumi wo dashite kite kudasai.
57. Please go to the bookstore, buy the magazine and come.
本屋に行って雑誌を買ってきてください。
Honya ni itte zasshi wo katte kite kudasai.
58. Please go to the hospital, receive the medicine and come.
病院へ行って薬をもらってきてください。
Byouin e itte kusuri wo moratte kite kudasai.
59. Please go to the bank, withdraw some money and come.
銀行へ行ってお金をおろしてきてください。
Ginkou e itte okane wo oroshite kite kudasai. (from **orosu**)
60. Please go to the library, return the books and come.
図書館に行って本を返してきてください。
Toshokan e itte hon wo kaeshite kite kudasai.
61. Please go to the ward office, do the alien registration and come.
区役所に行って外国人登録をしてきてください。
Kuyakusho ni itte gaikokujin touroku wo shite kite kudasai. (*registration is held from too to roku [10 to 6]*)
62. Tomorrow I will go to Narita airport and come.
明日、成田空港に行ってきます。
Ashita Narita kuukou ni itte kimasu.
63. As for yesterday, at the zoo, I saw the panda baby and came.
昨日は動物園でパンダの赤ちゃんを見てきました。
Kinou wa doubutsuen de panda no akachan wo mite kimashita. (**doubutsu** = animal; *animals have doughy butts*)
64. Previously, Mr. newspaper store came for the purpose of getting money.
さっき新聞屋さんがお金を取りに来ました。
Sakki shinbunya san ga okane wo tori ni kimashita. (OK to say **saki hodo**, but *not* **sakki hodo**)
65. Yesterday a friend came to meet me.

昨日友達が私に会いに来ました。
Kinou tomodachi ga watashi ni ai ni kimashita.
66. Yesterday, as for me, I met the friend and came.
昨日私は友達に会ってきました。
Kinou watashi wa tomodachi ni atte kimashita.
67. Tomorrow I will borrow books at the library and come.
明日図書館で本を借りてきます。
Ashita toshokan de hon wo karite kimasu.
68. The day after tomorrow at the station, I will reserve seats for the bullet train and come. Use zaseki.
あさって駅で新幹線の座席を予約してきます。
Asatte eki de shinkansen no zaseki wo yoyaku shite kimasu. (*Zach has a seki [cough], and he's sitting in my seat*) (**zaseki** = a seat; used for transportation, theaters)
69. Next week my hometown parents will come for the purpose of seeing my new house.
来週いなかの両親が私の新しい家を見にきます。 Raishuu inaka no ryoushin ga watashi no atarashii ie wo mi ni kimasu.
70. If you follow a question word with ka, it means
Some.
71. If you follow a question word with mo, generally speaking, it means
All or every in positive constructions, never, none or nowhere in negative constructions.
72. However, in affirmative sentences, use one of the following 3 words instead of daremo or nanimo.
みんな。みな。すべて。
Minna. Mina. Subete.
73. If you follow a question word with demo, it means
Any.
74. Sometime.
いつか。
Itsuka.
75. All the time. Always.
いつも。

Itsumo.
76. Never.
いつもない。
Itsumo nai.
77. Anytime. Whenever.
いつでも。
Itsudemo.
78. Somewhere.
どこか。
Dokoka.
79. Everywhere.
どこも。
Dokomo.
80. Nowhere.
どこもない。
Dokomo nai.
81. Anywhere. Wherever.
どこでも。
Dokodemo.
82. Someone.
だれか。
Dareka.
83. Everyone.
みんな。みな。すべて。
Minna. Mina. Subete.
84. No one.
だれも ... ない。
Daremo ... nai.
85. Anyone. Whoever.
だれでも。
Daredemo.
86. Something.
何か。

Nanika.
87. Everything.
みんな。みな。すべて。
Minna. Mina. Subete.
88. Nothing.
何もない。
Nanimo nai.
89. Anything. Whatever.
何でも。
Nandemo. (~~nanidemo~~, *not* OK)
90. One of them.
どれか。
Doreka.
91. Everyone. All of them.
どれも。
Doremo.
92. None of them.
どれもない。
Doremo nai.
93. Any of them. Whichever one.
どれでも。
Doredemo.
94. Sometime, I'd like to go to the honorable home, meaning your home, but. Soften this.
いつかお宅に行きたいんですが。
Itsuka otaku ni ikitain desu ga.
95. If it isn't a Tuesday, anytime is good for sure. Use de rather than ja. Use tara.
火曜日でなかったらいつでもいいですよ。
Kayoubi de nakattara itsudemo ii desu yo. (kayoubi ja nakattara is also OK; kayoubi de wa nakattara, also OK, not as good) (~~kayoubi ja nai dattara~~, *not* OK)
96. As for Tuesdays, I'm always going for the purpose of learning dancing. Use dansu. Soften this.

火曜日はいつもダンスを習いに行っているんです。
Kayoubi wa itsumo dansu wo narai ni itte irun desu. (OK to substitute odori for dansu)
97. Ah, for that reason, as for Tuesdays, always you are not at home, right? Soften this.
ああ、それで火曜日はいつもうちにいないんですね。
Aa, sore de, kayoubi wa itsumo uchi ni inain desu ne.
98. Among X and Y and Z, I will give you one of them, but which one is good? Use uchi no.
X と Y と Z のうちのどれかをあげますが、どれがいいですか。
X to Y to Z no uchi no, doreka wo agemasu ga, dore ga ii desu ka. (no uchi de, no naka kara, also OK; no uchi ni, *not* OK) (OK to omit ‘wo’ after doreka)
99. Yes, all of them are good, right? Use a grunt.
うーん、どれもいいですね。
Uun, dore mo ii desu nee.
100. As for me, any of them is good for sure.
私はどれでもいいですよ。
Watashi wa doredemo ii desu yo.
101. Today will someone come to your home?
今日だれかあなたのうちにきますか。
Kyou dareka anata no uchi ni kimasu ka. (dareka ga,
also OK)
102. No, no one will come.
いいえ、だれも来ません。
Iie daremo kimasen.
103. In that box, what is entered?
その箱に何が入っていますか。
Sono hako ni nani ga haitte imasu ka.
104. In that box, is something entered?
その箱に何か入っていますか。
Sono hako ni nanika haitte imasu ka. (nanika ga, also OK, but not as good)

105. I didn't meet anyone.

だれにも会いませんでした。
Dare ni mo aimasen deshita. [when the particles ni, e, to, kara & made are used with some interrogative pronouns (nani, dore, dare, donata, doko, dotchi & dochira) followed by mo, they are placed in the middle of the phrase, as seen here and in the following sentence]
106. I didn't go anywhere.
どこへも行きませんでした。
Doko e mo ikimasen deshita.
107. From where can it be seen?
どこから見えますか。
Doko kara miemasu ka. (**mieru** = to be visible; cf. **mirareru**, which means ‘able to see,’ and is the potential form of miru; potential forms are covered in Lesson 18)
108. It can be seen from anywhere for sure.
どこからでも見えますよ。
Doko kara demo miemasu yo.
109. I didn't buy anything.
何も買いませんでした。
Nani mo kaimasen deshita.
110. Is someone in the room next door?
となりの部屋に誰かいますか。
Tonari no heya ni dareka imasu ka. (dareka ga, also OK)
111. Please look for a second and come.
ちょっと見てきてください。
Chotto mite kite kudasai.
112. No one was there, for sure.
誰もいませんでしたよ。
Daremo imasen deshita yo.
113. Are the subways always this crowded? Soften this.
地下鉄はいつもこんなに込んでいるんですか。
Chikatetsu wa itsumo konna ni konde irun desu ka.
114. No, it's only morning and evening. Use yuugata.
いいえ、朝と夕方だけです。

Iie, asa to yuugata dake desu. (**yuugata** = evening, similar to **yuube** = last night; cf. **konya** = tonight; *I wear my yukata [summer robe] in the yuugata [evening]*)
115. As for sashimi, sushi, tempura etc., will you eat them?
さしみや寿司や天ぷらは食べますか。
Sashimi ya, sushi ya, tempura wa tabemasu ka.
116. Yeah, since I like all of them, I will eat them often, for sure. Use dakara.
ええ、どれも好きだからよく食べますよ。
Ee, doremo suki dakara, yoku tabemasu yo.
117. As for the next trip, where shall we go?
今度の旅行はどこに行きましょうか。
Kondo no ryokou wa doko ni ikimashou ka. (tsugi no ryokou, also OK)
118. As for me, anywhere is good for sure.
私はどこでもいいですよ。
Watashi wa dokodemo ii desu yo.
119. Have you gone to Hokkaido?
北海道に行ったことがありますか。
Hokkaidou ni itta koto ga arimasu ka.
120. No, but sometime I would like to go, I'm thinking.
いいえ、でもいつか行きたいと思っています。
Iie, demo itsuka ikitai to omotte imasu.
121. When shall we go to your home?
いつあなたのうちに行きましょうか。
Itsu anata no uchi ni ikimashou ka.
122. Anytime is good for sure.
いつでもいいですよ。
Itsu demo ii desu yo.
123. Since sweet thing nothing doesn’t exist, let's buy something and come.
‘Sweet thing’ is the subject. Use plain speech in the first clause.
甘いものが何もないから何か買ってきましょう。
Amai mono ga nanimo nai kara, nanika katte kimashou. (ok to omit ga) (OK to omit nanimo) (**doreka**, *not* OK, unless you have a group to choose from) (nanika wo katte, also OK)
124. What is good?

何がいいですか。
Nani ga ii desu ka.
125. Anything is good for sure.
何でもいいですよ。
Nan demo ii desu yo.
126. From the at-here-existing 3 things, please choose one of them, one thing. Use naka kara.
ここにある三つのものの中からどれか一つを選んでください。
Koko ni aru mittsu no mono no naka kara, doreka hitotsu wo erande kudasai. (OK to omit wo after hitotsu) (uchi de, also OK; naka de, *not* OK) (from **erabu** = **erabimasu**, to choose; *in the era of Bill Clinton, we got to choose*)
127. Are any of them good? Soften this.
どれでもいいんですか。
Doredemo iin desu ka.
128. To that person over there, at somewhere, I ought to have met, but. Use nan to soften this.
あの人にどこかで会ったはずなんですが。
Ano hito ni dokoka de, atta hazu nan desu ga.
129. If there is a book you want to read, any of them, one volume, please choose. Use tara.
読みたい本があったらどれでも一冊選んでください。
Yomitai hon ga attara, doredemo issatsu, erande kudasai. (~~hon ga yomitai dattara~~, *not* OK; either yomitakattara or yomitai nara is OK) (**doredemo** = any of them; **doreka** = one of them; **doremo** = all of them)
130. No, all of them I don't want to read much, right? Use a grunt.
うん、どれもあまり読みたくありませんねぇ。
Uun. Doremo amari yomitaku arimasen nee.
131. As for this past Sunday, did you go somewhere?
この前の日曜日はどこかへ行きましたか。
Kono mae no nichiyoubi wa dokoka e ikimashita ka.
132. No, I didn't go to nowhere.
いいえ、どこにも行きませんでした。
Iie doko ni mo ikimasen deshita.
133. Because, as for Sunday, everywhere is crowded.

日曜日はどこも込んでいますから。
Nichiyoubi wa dokomo konde imasu kara.
134. As for this, what kind of juice is it probably? Use nan no. Don't use ka.
これは何のジュースでしょう。
Kore wa nan no juusu deshou.
135. Please drink it for a second and see.
ちょっと飲んでみてください。
Chotto nonde mite kudasai.
136. Let's ask that person over there the way and see.
あの人に道を聞いてみましょう。
Ano hito ni michi wo kiite mimashou.
137. To a Japanese person, when I spoke in Japanese to see, I communicated. Use tara.
日本人に日本語で話してみたら通じました。
Nihonjin ni nihongo de hanashite mitara, tsuujimashita. (from **tsuujiru** = to communicate or make oneself understood, to pervade; *the man in the tsuki [the man in the moon] jeers under the table while we are communicating, and this pervades the room*; cf. **otsuuji** = bowel movement; otsuuji ga aru = one's bowels move)
138. Have you ever eaten pickled plums?
梅干を食べたことがありますか。
Umeboshi wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka. (**ume** = plum; **uma** = horse; **umi** = ocean; **umareru** = be born; **umeboshi** = pickled plum or apricot; **boshi** = hat; *put the ume [plum] under a boshi [hat] and you get pickled plums*) (*uma, ume, umi, in alphabetical order: a horse on a plum in the ocean*)
139. No, it still doesn't exist, meaning 'I haven't yet.'いいえ、まだありません。
Iie, mada arimasen.
140. They are delicious for sure. By all means, once, please try eating them and see.
おいしいですよ。ぜひ一度食べてみてください。
Oishii desu yo. Zehi ichido tabete mite kudsai.
141. Have you ever read a Japan's novel?

日本の小説を読んだことがありますか。
Nihon no shousetsu wo yonda koto ga arimasu ka. (*in the* <u>*shousetsu*</u> *[novel], he* <u>*show*</u>*s the* <u>*sets*</u>)
142. It's interesting for sure. By all means, please try reading once and see.
面白いですよ。ぜひ一度読んでみてください。
Omoshiroi desu yo. Zehi ichido yonde mite kudasai
143. Have you ever gone to Izu?
伊豆に行ったことがありますか。
Izu ni itta koto ga arimasu ka.
144. It's a pretty place for sure. By all means, please try going once and see.
きれいなところですよ。ぜひ一度行ってみてください。
Kireina tokoro desu yo. Zehi ichido itte mite kudasai.
145. Have you ever worn a Japanese kimono?
日本の着物を着たことがありますか。
Nihon no kimono wo kita koto ga arimasu ka.
146. It's pretty for sure. By all means, please try wearing one once and see.
きれいですよ。ぜひ一度着てみてください。
Kirei desu yo. Zehi ichido kite mite kudasai.
147. Have you ever used a fax?
ファクシミリを使ったことがありますか。
Fakushimiri wo tsukatta koto ga arimasu ka.
148. It's convenient for sure. By all means, please try using one once and see.
便利ですよ。ぜひ一度使ってみてください。
Benri desu yo. Zehi ichido tsukatte mite kudasai.
149. Have you ever gone to Nara?
奈良に行ったことがありますか。
Nara ni itta koto ga arimasu ka.
150. No, not yet. I want to go once and see.
いいえ、まだです。一度行ってみたいです。
Iie, mada desu. Ichido itte mitai desu.
151. Hey, I wonder if I mistook the street? Use machigaeru. Use no to soften this. Use kana.
あれ、道を間違えたのかな。

Are, michi wo machigaeta no kana. (**michi** means ‘way’ here) (**kana** means I wonder; *I wonder how to learn kana [hiragana & katakana]*) (**ara** and **are** both mean ‘hey’) (the no is optional) (**machigaeru** = **machigau**; so OK to substitute machigatta for machigaeta in this sentence)
152. I’ll look at a map for a second and see.
ちょっと地図を見てみます。
Chotto chizu wo mite mimasu.
153. In front of the station, a new restaurant was accomplished, for sure.
駅の前に新しいレストランができましたよ。
Eki no mae ni atarashii resutoran ga dekimashita yo. (*not* OK to say eki no mae de, since you must use ni with dekiru)
154. Next time, together, to eat, let’s go and see.
今度一緒に食べに行ってみましょう。
Kondo issho ni tabe ni itte mimashou.
155. This frock, how is it? Don’t use wa or ga. Use a polite word for how.
このワンピース如何ですか。
Kono wanpiisu ikaga desu ka.
156. Well, I will wear it for a second and see.
じゃ、ちょっと着てみます。
Ja, chotto kite mimasu.
157. Won’t you invite the friend along and come?
友達を誘ってきませんか。
Tomodachi wo sasotte kimasen ka. (**sasou** = **sasoimasu** = to invite or tempt; *the sassy owl invited me*)
158. Yeah, well, I will do a phone call, ask and see.
ええ、じゃ電話して聞いてみます。
Ee, ja, denwa shite kiite mimasu.
159. Whether or not.
かどうか。
Kadouka.
160. Tomorrow I don’t know whether the weather will become good. Use wakaru to mean ‘know’ in this section.
明日天気がよくなるかどうかわかりません。
Ashita tenki ga yoku naru kadouka wakarimasen.

161. This soup, whether it's delicious, drink it for a second and see. Don't use wo after soup. Plain speech.
このスープおいしいかどうかちょっと飲んでみて。
Kono suupu oishii kadouka chotto nonde mite.
162. Will Yamada come?
山田さんは来ますか。
Yamada san wa kimasu ka.
163. Since I don't know whether he will come, I will ask by telephone and see.
来るかどうかわからないから電話で聞いてみます。
Kuru kadouka, wakaranai kara, denwa de kiite mimasu.
164. Inside that box, what is entered?
その箱の中に何が入っていますか。
Sono hako no naka ni nani ga haitte imasu ka.
165. Since I don't know whether something is entered in it, I will open it and see. (something is implied but not stated)
入っているかどうかわからないからあけてみます。
Haitte iru kadouka wakaranai kara, akete mimasu.
166. As for Tsuchida, as for next Thursday are the circumstances good?
土田さんは今度の木曜日は都合がいいですか。
Tsuchida san wa kondo no mokuyoubi wa tsugou ga ii desu ka.
167. Since I don't know whether the circumstances are good, I will ask and see.
都合がいいかどうかわからないから聞いてみます。
Tsugou ga ii kadouka wakaranai kara, kiite mimasu.
168. Is Tanaka in the room?
田中さんは部屋にいますか。
Tanaka san wa heya ni imasu ka.
169. Since I don't know whether he's in the room, I will look and see.
部屋にいるかどうかわからないからみてみます。
Heya ni iru kadouka wakaranai kara, mite mimasu.
170. Do penguins live in Africa?
ペンギンはアフリカに住んでいますか。

Pengin wa afurika ni sunde imasu ka.
171. Since I don't know whether they live in Africa, I will check from a book and see.
アフリカに住んでいるかどうかわからないから本で調べてみます。
Afurika ni sunde iru kadouka wakaranai kara, hon de shirabete mimasu. (**shiraberu** = to check; *Shiro & Abe do rooster checking*; cf. **shiraseru** = to inform; *I will (shiraberu [check] the serum and inform you*; cf. **kuraberu** = to compare; *to cure Abe's rupture is easy, compared to other surgery*)
172. Is that apartment new?
そのアパートは新しいですか。
Sono apaato wa atarashii desu ka.
173. Since I don't know whether it's new or not, I'll ask a real estate store (meaning agent) and see.
新しいかどうかわからないから不動産屋に聞いてみます。
Atarashii ka douka wakaranai kara, fudousanya ni kiite mimasu. (**fudousan** = real estate; *the realtor Foodou san likes food & dough*) (**fudousanya** can mean either the office or the realtor)
174. As for that work, will it finish by 4:00?
その仕事は 4 時までに終わりますか。
Sono shigoto wa yoji made ni owarimasu ka.
175. Whether it will finish I don't know, but I will do and see. Use yaru. In the next dozen or so responses, if you are asked to say 'but,' use keredo.
終わるかどうかわからないけれどやってみます。
Owaru kadouka wakaranai keredo yatte mimasu. (**yaru** = give or do)
176. As for that book, is it difficult?
その本は難しいですか。
Sono hon wa muzukashii desu ka.
177. Whether it's difficult I don't know, but I will read it and see.
難しいかどうかわからないけれど読んでみます。Muzukashii kadouka wakaranai keredo yonde mimasu.
178. Will you be able to explain it in Japanese?
日本語で説明ができますか。
Nihongo de setsumei ga dekimasu ka. (*explain why the set has Sue and May on it*) (OK to omit ga)

179. Whether I can explain it I don't know, but I'll do it and see.
説明ができるかどうかわからないけれどしてみます。
Setsumei ga dekiru kadouka wakaranai keredo, shite mimasu.
180. Is the ward office still open?
区役所はまだあいていますか。
Kuyakusho wa mada aite imasu ka.
181. Whether it is open I don't know, but I'll go and see.
あいているかどうかわからないけれど行ってみます。
Aite iru kadouka wakarani keredo, itte mimasu.
182. Is that fish delicious?
その魚はおいしいですか。
Sono sakana wa oishii desu ka.
183. Whether it's delicious I don't know, but I'll eat it and see.
おいしいかどうかわからないけれど食べてみます。
Oishii kadouka wakaranai keredo tabete mimasu.
184. Will Yamada probably give that rose flower over to me ? Me is understood. Use ordinary politeness.
山田さんはあのバラの花をくれるでしょうか。
Yamada san wa ano bara no hana wo kureru deshou ka. (**bara** = rose; *Barabbas was freed because he gave Pilate a rose*)
185. Whether he will give it I don't know, but I'll request it and see.
くれるかどうかわからないけれど頼んでみます。
Kureru kadouka wakaranai keredo, tanonde mimasu.
186. Please don't forget.
忘れないでください。
Wasurenai de kudasai. (**nai de kudasai**, used after a verb stem = please don't)
187. Won't you please not do and give.
Use nai to mean not do. Use the honorific form.
ないでくださいませんか。
Nai de kudasaimasen ka.
188. Please don't – polite form.
ないでください。

Nai de kudasai.
189. Please don't – familiar form.
ないでちょうだい。
Nai de choudai.
190. Don't, huh.
ないでね。
Nai de ne.
191. Won't you not park the car in front of the gate and give? Honorific form.
門の前に車を止めないでくださいませんか。
Mon no mae ni kuruma wo tomenai de kudasaimasen ka. (*Mon*day *is the gate*way *to the week*) (mon no mae de, also OK; koko de tomeru and koko ni tomeru, both OK; ni is more specific as to location)
192. Late at night, please don't do a phone call.
夜遅く電話をしないでください。
Yoru osoku denwa wo shinai de kudasai.
193. Tomorrow, when we go for the purpose of tennis, don't forget the money, huh? Use toki.
明日テニスに行くときお金を忘れないでね。
Ashita tenisu ni iku toki okane wo wasurenai de ne. (tenisu ni ittara okane, OK, but changes meaning to 'when or if we go')
194. Don't tell lies, please. Use a familiar form of 'please.'
うそを言わないでちょうだい。
Uso wo iwanai de choudai. (uso wo tsukanai de choudai, also OK) (*he lied about his work for the USO*)
195. To say that someone must not do something, use the te form of the verb followed by wa followed by (3 responses) Don't use plain speech.
いけません。だめです。こまります。
Ikemasen, dame desu, komarimasu. (there is no u or ru verb corresponding to ikemasen or ikenai) (**komaru** = to inconvenience; **kamau** = to mind)
196. You must not throw garbage here.
ここにごみを捨ててはいけません。
Koko ni gomi wo sutete wa ikemasen. (**suteru** = to throw away; *he threw away the suteeki [steak]*) (koko de, not really wrong, but koko ni is more

specific as to location)
197. Running on the hallways, bad, for sure. (contracted, colloquial form, addressed to a child) Don't use da or desu.
廊下を走っちゃだめよ。
Rouka wo hashitcha dame yo. (**hashite wa** = **hashitcha**, used in colloquial speech; cf. nonde wa dame desu = nonja dame desu = drinking is bad, since dewa = ja) (rouka de, also OK, if you are somewhere else, implying a destination where the running occurs)
198. Tomorrow, I'd like to rest the company, but. Soften this. Meaning, I'd like to be off.
明日会社を休みたいんですが。
Ashita kaisha wo yasumitain desu ga.
199. Nah, taking time off would inconvenience, for sure. Use a contracted colloquial form.
いや、休んじゃこまりますよ。
Iya, yasun ja komarimasu yo. (**yasunja** = **yasunde wa**) (komaru, also OK)
200. You must not enter inside the grass.
芝生の中に入ってはいけません。
Shibafu no naka ni haitte wa ikemasen. (**shibafu** = lawn; *the Queen of Sheba had fun on the lawn*)
201. For a plain 'do not,' used by men or seen on signs, follow a plain non-past verb with
な。
Na (cf. na can also be used as an intensifier)
202. Don't throw garbage. Use na.
ごみを捨てるな。
Gomi wo suteru na.
203. Don't return and come very late for sure. Use amari. Use na.
あまり遅く帰ってくるなよ。
Amari osoku kaette kuru na yo.
204. As for here, it's narrow or tight, and because a small child exists... Use shi. Use node. Use plain speech.
ここは狭いし小さい子供がいるので...
Koko wa semai shi, chiisai kodomo ga iru node ..

205. Say, because, as for here, it is becoming parking prohibited.
あのう、ここは駐車禁止になっていますから。
Anou, koko wa chuusha kinshi ni natte imasu kara. (**chuusha** = parking, **kinshi** = prohibition, short or nearsightedness) (*a dog chewed on the Shah when he was parking; there is a kin [gold] shield over prohibited things*) (cf. **kin'en** = no smoking)
206. I would like to smoke tobacco, but … Soften this.
タバコを吸いたいんですが。
Tabako wo suitain desu ga.
207. Er, as for here, there's no smoking, and since a child also exists, a little bit … Use plain speech in the first clause. Use shi. Use node.
ええと、ここは禁煙だし子供もいますので、ちょっと...
Eeto, koko wa kin'en da shi, kodomo mo imasu node, chotto…. (**kin'en** = no smoking, *I'll give you kin [golden] yen to stop smoking*)
208. Please don't give feed to the monkeys.
猿にえさをやらないでください。
Saru ni esa wo yaranai de kudasai. (*Saruman keeps a monkey*) (cf. **sara** = plate) (**esa** = bait or feed) (*the food at Esalen tastes like animal feed*)
209. As for to pick the flowers, bad for sure. (contracted colloquial speech, said to a child) Don't use da or desu.
花を折っちゃだめよ。
Hana wo otcha dame yo. (**oru** = bend or break, or to pick a flower; **otte wa = otcha**) (*break the ornament under the tree*) (cf. **orosu** = withdraw money)
210. To enter the grass is bad for sure. Plain colloquial speech.
芝生に入っちゃだめだよ。
Shibafu ni haitcha dame da yo. (**haitcha = haitte wa**)
211. As for inside the fountain, you must not play, for sure. Contracted colloquial form. Plain speech.
噴水の中では遊んじゃいけないよ。
Funsui no naka de wa asonja ikenai yo. (**asonja = asonde wa**) (*have fun in the sun in the fountain*)
212. Garbage, to this kind of place, as for to throw, bad for sure. Plain colloquial speech. Don't use da or desu.
ごみをこんな所に捨てちゃだめよ。

Gomi wo konna tokoro ni sutecha dame yo. (**sutecha = sutete wa**)
213. Because a baby exists, will you *not* smoke tobacco and can I not receive? Use node. Speaking to a stranger. In other words, please don't smoke here.
赤ちゃんがいるのでタバコを吸わないでいただけませんか。
Akachan ga iru node, tabako wo suwanai de itadakemasen ka. (itadakemasen ka = am I not able to receive; cf. itadakimasen ka = will I not receive; cf. kudasaimasen ka = won't you please give me)
214. It's bad to do soccer here, for sure. Plain colloquial speech.
ここでサッカーをしちゃだめだよ。
Koko de sakkaa wo shicha dame da yo. (**shite wa = shicha**)
215. Now it is scheduled that you must not smoke tobacco, huh? Soften this.
今タバコを吸ってはいけないことになっているんですね。
Ima tabako wo sutte wa ikenai koto ni natte irun desu ne.
216. Hello, since today is Tuesday, you must not throw out garbage for sure. Use moshimoshi. Use dakara. Use dasu. Use a colloquial form of must not throw with ikemasen.
もしもし、今日は火曜日だからごみを出しちゃいけませんよ。
Moshimoshi, kyou wa kayoubi dakara, gomi wo dashicha ikemasen yo. (**dashite wa** = **dashicha**)
217. It's under construction. You may not enter inside.
工事中です。中に入ってはいけません。
Kouji-chuu desu. Naka ni haitte wa ikemasen. (**kouji** = construction; **koujou** = factory; *I wear my Korean jeans when I do kouji [construction]; the coders joked that they would start a factory*)
218. You must not park a car here.
ここに車を止めてはいけません。
Koko ni kuruma wo tomete wa ikemasen.
219. Hey! This sweater, in water, it's bad to wash. Use ara. Don't use wo after sweater. Use a colloquial form. Plain speech. Use nan to soften this. Use woman's word for emphasis.
あら、このセーター水で洗っちゃだめなんだわ。
Ara, kono seetaa mizu de aratcha dame nan da wa. (wa used for emphasis; **aratcha** = **aratte wa**)

220. Michael's diary. Don't use san.
マイケルの日記。
Maikeru no nikki.
221. On Sunday with Barbara we went in order to see sumo. Plain speech.
日曜日にバーバラと相撲を見に行った。
Nichiyoubi ni baabara to sumou wo mi ni itta.
222. Safely, we arrived at the national sports arena, but we were starving. Plain speech. Use no to soften the first clause.
無事に国技館に着いたのだがお腹がペコペコだった。
Buji ni kokugikan ni tsuita no da ga, onaka ga pekopeko datta. (**buji** = safety, peace, health, good condition; **buji ni** = safely, without incident; *we have to budget for a jeep if we want to travel safely*; **kokugikan** = National Sports Arena; *the koku [country] where geeks play with cans at the national sports arena*; **onaka ga pekopeko da** = to be starving; *all we had was pekoe tea, pekoe tea, so we're starving*)
223. To tell the truth, on the way, I planned to have a meal, but a suitable store was not found. Plain speech. Use no to soften this, twice.
実は途中で食事をするつもりだったのだが適当な店が見つからなかったのだ。
Jitsu wa, tochuu de, shokuji wo suru tsumori datta no da ga, tekitou na mise ga mitsukaranakatta no da. (**tochuu de** = on the way; **tekitou na** = adequate, suitable, *a techie's toe is adequate for pressing keys on a keyboard*; **mitsukaru** = to be found; **mitsukeru** = to find) (*Mitsu found some cake*)
224. For that reason, to people walking on the proximity, inside the national sports arena, I asked and saw whether a meal was possible. Use soba to mean proximity. Plain speech.
それでそばを歩いている人に国技館の中で食事ができるかどうか聞いてみた。
Sore de soba wo aruite iru hito ni, kokugikan no naka de shokuji ga dekiru kadouka kiite mita. (**soba** = close to) (soba de aruite, *not* OK; however, other verbs can be used with soba and de, e.g., ie no soba de asobimasu = he plays in the vicinity of the house)
225. Yeah, it's possible for sure.
ええ、できますよ。

Ee, dekimasu yo.
226. There are also restaurants, and they are selling honorable box lunches also. Use shi.
レストランもありますしお弁当も売っています。
Resutoran mo arimasu shi, obento mo utte imasu.
227. But, since the beer being sold inside expensive, at somewhere, it would be better to buy canned beer and go, huh.
でも、中で売っているビールは高いからどこかで缶ビールを買って行った方がいいですね。
Demo, naka de utte iru biiru wa takai kara, dokoka de kanbiiru wo katte itta hou ga ii desu ne. (*cannot* say kanbiru wo itte katta because katte must follow immediately after kanbiiru o) (biiru ga, *not* OK, because too specific)
228. This was kind advice. Plain speech.
これは親切なアドバイスだった。
Kore wa shinsetsu na adobaisu datta.
229. As for Barbara, looking at the honorable Mr. sumo wrestlers, she said. Plain speech.
バーバラはお相撲さんを見て言った。
Baabara wa osumou san wo mite, itta. (**itta** = said; cf. **ita** = existed, **itta** = went)
230. My. As for those people over there every day here they are drinking expensive beer. Use an intensifier used by women. Soften this.
まあ、あの人たちは毎日ここで高いビールを飲んでいるんだわ。
Maa. Ano hitotachi wa mainichi koko de takai biiru wo nonde irun da wa.
231. The Michael group, the time they arrived at the national sports arena, as for were starving thing, why is it? Use no to make a noun phrase.
マイケルさん達が国技館に着いたときお腹がペコペコだったのはどうしてですか。
Maikeru san tachi ga kokugikan ni tsuita toki onaka ga pekopeko datta no wa, doushite desu ka. (maikerusantachi wa, also OK)
232. It’s because, on the way, they did not do a meal and come. Use plain speech to say ‘did not come.’
途中で食事をしてこなかったからです。
Tochuu de shokuji wo shite konakatta kara desu.

233. As for inside the national sports arena, what are they selling?
国技館の中では何を売っていますか。
Kokugikan no naka de wa nani wo utte imasu ka.
234. They are selling honorable box lunches, beer, etc.
お弁当やビールを売っています。
Obentou ya biiru wo utte imasu.
235. Barbara, looking at the honorable Mr. sumo wrestlers, ‘Everyday they are drinking expensive beer,’ as for she said thing, why is it, do you think? Barbara is the subject. Soften her speech and include an intensifier used by women. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use ka only once, at the end.
バーバラさんがお相撲さんを見て「毎日高いビールを飲んでいるんだわ」と言ったのはどうしてだと思いますか。
Baabara san ga, osumou san wo mite, ‘Mainichi takai biiru wo nonde irun da wa’ to itta no wa, doushite da to omoimasu ka. (Baabara san wa, also OK)
236. It’s because the honorable Mr. sumo wrestlers are big and being fat, I think. Use te to mean and.
お相撲さんが大きくて太っているからだと思います。
Osumou san ga ookikute futotte iru kara da to omoimasu. (**futoru** = to grow fat; **futotta** = fat; *he's so fat, he sleeps on a futon with Ruth*) [*cannot* say ~~futotte iru da~~ (or dakara); you can’t follow a verb with da]
237. Words that mean to give. 5 responses. Use the masu form of all verbs in the following section.
あげます。さしあげます。やります。くれます。くださいます。
Agemasu. Sashiagemasu. Yarimasu. Kuremasu. Kudasaimasu.
238. If you or someone else give to someone not in your in-group, showing normal respect, use
上げます。
Agemasu.
239. If you or someone else give to someone not in your in-group, showing extra respect, use
差し上げます。
Sashiagemasu.
240. If you or someone else give to someone in your in-group, or to someone who is inferior, use

やります。
Yarimasu (however, a woman would be more likely to use agemasu than yarimasu when she gives to a person in her in-group)
241. If something is given to you or to a member of your in-group by someone of equal or inferior status, or by someone in your in-group, use くれます。
Kuremasu
242. If something is given to you or to a member of your in-group by someone outside your in-group who has equal or greater age or status, use くださいます。
Kudasaimasu

Chapter 14

1. Who is that red-frock wearing person over there? Use polite words for person and for who.
あの赤いワンピースを着ている方はどなたですか。
Ano akai wanpiisu wo kite iru kata wa donata desu ka.
2. Ah, that over there is Mr. Tsuchida's wife.
ああ、あれは土田さんの奥さんです。
Aa, are wa Tsuchida san no okusan desu.
3. As for that way over there's kimono person? Use achira. Use a polite word for person.
あちらの着物の方は。
Achira no kimono no kata wa?
4. Isn't it the office's Suzuki? Use jimu.
事務の鈴木さんじゃありませんか。
Jimu no Suzuki san ja arimasen ka. (**jimu** = **jimusho** = office, **jimuin** = office worker or clerk) (*Jim is hiding under the desk at the office*)
5. Since as for party times, it's always
Japanese clothes. Use dakara.
パーティーのときはいつも和服だから。
Paatii no toki wa, itsumo wafuku dakara.
6. Ah, that's true, I didn't know/understand her at all. Use chittomo. Plain

speech. Meaning, I didn't recognize her.
あっ、ほんとだ。ちっともわからなかった。
A, hontou da. Chittomo wakaranakatta. (**chittomo** = not at all in negative phrases) (*I was not chit chatting with Tomoko at all*) (OK to substitute zenzen for chittomo)
7. Her appearance associated with always is entirely different, right? Use to to mean associated with.
いつもと感じが全然ちがいますね。
Itsumo to kanji ga zenzen chigaimasu ne. (**kanji** = feeling, looks, appearance; cf. **kanjiru** = feel or sense) (**to** means associated with)
8. The shoes Hanada is wearing are lovely, huh? Use no after Hanada. Don't use wa or ga.
花田さんのはいている靴すてきですね。
Hanada san no haite iru kutsu suteki desu ne. (**suteki** = lovely, cute, fine, splendid, swell; cf. **suteeki** = steak) (*that's a lovely little suteeki you're eating*) (**haku** = wear on feet or legs) (*hackers wear thongs on their feet*) (Hanada san ga haite iru, also OK)
9. The time she went to Hong Kong, she bought them, reportedly, for sure. Use plain speech. Use desu.
香港に行ったとき買ったそうですよ。
Honkon ni itta toki katta sou desu yo. (**sou desu** = reportedly)
10. They suit her considerably, huh? Use nakanaka.
なかなか似合いますね。
Nakanaka niaimasu ne. (**niau** = to fit, to go well with, to suit) (*those knee pads give me a* 'knee ow' *but they fit*) (cf. **maniau** = to be on time) (**nakanaka** = considerably, quite in positive phrases, not easily or readily in negative phrases) (*because he was nakanaka [inside the inside], he was considerably accepted by the others and he could do things readily*)
11. Expression of mild surprise. Yamashita doesn't exist, huh?
おや、山下さんがいませんねぇ。
Oya, Yamashita san ga imasen nee.
12. How did it do probably? (meaning, what happened?) Soften this. Don't use ka.
どうしたんでしょう。

Doushitan deshou.
13. Surely, still, it’s the company, probably, meaning he’s at the company.
きっとまだ会社でしょう。
Kitto mada kaisha deshou.
14. Because they were saying, by the end of today, to the Osaka branch office, a to-send written report exists. Use okuru. Use tte ittemashita.
今日中に大阪支社に送る報告書があるって言ってましたから。
Kyou juu ni oosaka shisha ni okuru houkoku sho ga arutte ittemashita kara.
(**kyou juu ni** = by the end of today) (**houkoku** = report; **sho** = writing, so houkokusho = a written report) (**arutte** = aru to, since *tte*, like *to*, is used to show quotes)
15. Ah, yesterday also, all day, all the way through, he was doing it, huh. Use yaru.
ああ、昨日も一日中ずーっとやっていましたね。
Aa, kinou mo ichinichijuu zutto yatte imashita ne. (**yaru** = to give, do, get along)
16. As for that over there, it’s probably Webb's wife.
あれはウエッブさんの奥さんでしょう。
Are wa Uebbu san no okusan deshou.
17. She's wearing a fancy hat, huh? Use an intensifier used by women. Plain speech.
しゃれた帽子をかぶっているわね。
Shareta boshi wo kabutte iru wa ne. (**shareta** = fancy, stylish; **shareru** = to dress fancy; **kaburu** = to wear on head) (*Sharon Stone retains her rubies which are fancy and stylish*) (*kabuki players have rubies in the hats they wear on their heads*)
18. Ah, I still hadn't introduced you?
ああ、まだ紹介していませんでしたか。
Aa, mada shoukai shite imasen deshita ka. (*introduce a Showman to Kyle*)
19. As for that, I did a discourtesy.
それは失礼しました。
Sore wa shitsurei shimashita.
20. As for of Japanese cooking, what do you like best?
日本料理では何が一番好きですか。

Nihon ryouri de wa, nani ga ichiban suki desu ka.
21. As for me, I like honorable sushi the best.
私はお寿司が一番好きです。
Watashi wa osushi ga ichiban suki desu.
22. As for nowadays, in America also, reportedly they eat honorable sushi often, right?
このごろはアメリカでもお寿司をよく食べるそうですね。
Kono goro wa amerika de mo osushi wo yoku taberu sou desu ne.
23. Is the other side's honorable sushi the same as the Japanese one?
むこうのお寿司は日本のと同じですか。
Mukou no osushi wa nihon no to onaji desu ka. (**onaji** = the same, a na adjective; however, ***onaji* differs from all other na adjectives in that it is usually used without *na* when it precedes a noun,** e.g., onaji mono = the same thing. Onaji is *not* an i adjective, since you can say onaji da = 'it's the same,' whereas you could never say something like ~~oishii da~~. Also, onaji is not inflected like an i adjective, e.g., you say onaji ja nai = 'it isn't the same,' not ~~onajiku nai~~. Sometimes na is used after onaji, e.g., you can say onaji na koto = 'the same thing,' and na is also used after onaji when you follow it with noni or node, e.g., onaji na noni = 'in spite of the fact that it's the same,' and onaji na node = 'since it's the same') (cf. **mukae** = meeting an arriving passenger; **mukaeru** = to meet/receive)
24. Yeah. As for the flavor, it's almost the same, but as for the price, it's more cheap for sure. Use kedo. Use nedan.
ええ、味はほとんど同じですけど、値段はもっと安いですよ。
Ee. Aji wa hotondo onaji desu kedo, nedan wa motto yasui desu yo.
25. But the variety, compared to Japan, is less numerous. Don't use hou ga.
でも種類は日本ほど多くありません。
Demo shurui wa nihon hodo ooku arimasen. (**shurui** = kind, type, variety) (*we <u>shoo Louie</u> away but he carries a lot of <u>varieties</u>*) (cf. **shumi** = hobby; cf. **shorui** = documents) (OK to substitute **yori** for hodo)
26. At the home's closely, since there is a very cheap and delicious Mr. honorable sushi store, the next time I go, I'll humbly invite you along, huh?
うちの近くにとても安くておいしいお寿司屋さんがありますから、今度行くときお誘いしますね。

Uchi no chikaku ni totemo yasukute oishii osushiyasan ga arimasu kara, kondo iku toki osasoi shimasu ne. (uchi no chikai, *not* OK) (to form a **humble verb construction**, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with suru or shimasu)
27. Yeah, by all means if you please.
ええ、ぜひお願いします。
Ee, zehi onegaishimasu.
28. Michael, the Japanese considerably is skillful, huh.
マイケルさん、日本語がなかなか上手ですね。
Maikeru san nihongo ga nakanaka jouzu desu ne.
29. It was a 2:00 appointment, but, as for the friend, he didn't come readily. Plain speech.
2 時の約束だったが友達はなかなか来なかった。
Niji no yakusoku datta ga, tomodachi wa nakanaka konakatta. (kimasen deshita also OK) (tomodachi ga is OK) (yakusoku ga atta ga, *not* OK, since appointment is intangible, but yakusoko de atta ga is OK)
30. The Japanese doesn't become skillful readily. Plain speech.
日本語がなかなかじょうずにならない。
Nihongo ga nakanaka jouzu ni naranai.
31. As for Tsuchida's wife, she is wearing a kimono. Plain speech.
土田さんの奥さんは着物を着ている。
Tsuchida san no okusan wa kimono wo kite iru.
32. As for Hanada, she is wearing the Hong Kong purchased shoes. Plain speech.
花田さんは香港で買った靴を履いている。
Hanada san wa honkon de katta kutsu wo haite iru.
33. As for the company people, they are all come to the party. Use hito. Use minna. Plain speech.
会社の人はみんなパーティーに来ている。
Kaisha no hito wa minna paatii ni kite iru. (instead of minna, **zenbu** is OK, but **subete** is *not* OK; may say subete no kaisha no hito ga = all of the company’s people)
34. As for Kuroda, she has met Barbara at before the party. Plain speech.
黒田さんはパーティーの前にバーバラさんに会ったことがある。

Kuroda san wa paatii no mae ni baabarasan ni atta koto ga aru. (paatii no mae de, *not* OK, since de refers to place, not time)
35. Compared to American sushi, Japanese sushi, varieties are more numerous. Use hou ga. Plain speech.
アメリカの寿司より日本のほうが種類が多い。
Amerika no sushi yori nihon no sushi no hou ga shurui ga ooi.
36. As for the red-frock wearing one, who is it?
赤いワンピースを着ているのは誰ですか。
Akai wanpiisu wo kite iru no wa dare desu ka.
37. It’s Yamada's wife.
山田さんの奥さんです。
Yamada san no okusan desu.
38. As for the kimono-wearing one, who is it?
着物を着ているのは誰ですか。
Kimono wo kite iru no wa dare desu ka.
39. It’s the office’s Suzuki.
事務の鈴木さんです。
Jimu no Suzuki san desu. (**jimu** = office; cf. **jimusho** = office; cf. **jimi na** = plain)
40. As for Yamashita, why is he not coming to the party? Use no to soften this.
山下さんはどうしてパーティーに来ていないのですか。
Yamashita san wa doushite paatii ni kite inai no desu ka. (paatii ni kite imasen ka, also OK)
41. It’s because he’s still doing work at the company.
まだ会社で仕事をしているからです。
Mada kaisha de shigoto wo shite iru kara desu.
42. As for Barbara, as for of Japanese cooking, what does she like best?
バーバラさんは日本料理では何が一番好きですか。
Baabarasan wa nihon ryouri de wa nani ga ichiban suki desu ka.
43. She likes honorable sushi best.
お寿司が一番好きです。
Osushi ga ichiban suki desu.
44. As for Barbara, when the party finishes, will she go to a sushi place with

Hanada? Use tara.
バーバラさんはパーティが終わったら花田さんと寿司屋へ行きますか。
Baabarasan wa paatii ga owattara hanada san to sushiya e ikimasu ka.
45. No, but sometime she will probably go.
いいえ、でもいつか行くでしょう。
Iie, demo itsuka iku deshou.
46. Next time, when I go to the sushi place, I will humbly invite you along. Use toki.
今度、寿司屋へ行くときお誘いします。
Kondo sushiya e iku toki osasoi shimasu. (sushiya e ittara, *not* OK)
47. When going to Hawaii (before going), I bought a swimsuit. (with toki, the present tense may be used although the action occurred in the past)
ハワイに行くとき水着を買いました。
Hawai ni iku toki mizugi wo kaimashita. (**mizu** = water, **mizugi** = swimsuit, **shitagi** = underwear)
48. When I went to Hawaii (after going), I bought a swimsuit.
ハワイに行ったとき水着を買いました。
Hawai ni itta toki mizugi wo kaimashita.
49. When I was small, I was learning piano.
小さいときピアノを習っていました。
Chiisai toki piano wo naratte imashita. (cf. **narande** = lining up) (**narau**, naraimasu, naratte, naratta)
50. At the room is more quiet time, let's do talking.
部屋がもっと静かなときに話をしましょう。
Heya ga motto shizuka na toki ni hanashi wo shimashou. (shizuka ni nattara, *not* OK, sounds awkward) (OK to omit ni)
51. The student's time, I studied French.
学生のときフランス語を勉強しました。
Gakusei no toki furansugo wo benkyou shimashita.
52. As for the time when an honorable guest comes, I make the room clean in advance.
お客さんが来るときには部屋をきれいにしておきます。
Okyakusan ga kuru toki ni wa heya wo kirei ni shite okimasu. (OK to omit wa)

53. As for when you don’t understand, please ask the teacher.
わからない時は先生に聞いてください。 Wakaranai toki wa, sensei ni kiite kudasai. (OK without wa)
54. When one eats, one says I will receive. Use toki to mean when in this section. Use plain speech for the next 10 responses.
食べるときいただきますと言う。
Taberu toki itadakimasu to iu.
55. When one eats, one uses chopsticks.
食べるときはしを使う。
Taberu toki hashi wo tsukau.
56. When one ate, one says that was a feast. Use a short version of ‘that was a feast.’
食べたときご馳走さまと言う。
Tabeta toki gochisou sama to iu. (long version = gochisou sama deshita)
57. Night, when one goes to sleep, one says good night.
夜寝るときおやすみなさいと言う。
Yoru neru toki oyasuminasai to iu. (**neru toki** implies ‘when one goes to bed’; **nemuru toki** implies ‘when one goes to sleep,’ so *cannot* use nemuru here)
58. When one returned to the house, one says just now, I returned.
家に帰ったときただいま帰りましたと言う。
Ie ni kaetta toki tadaima kaerimashita to iu. This phrase, 'tadaima kaerimashita,' is usually shortened to 'tadaima.'
59. When one enters a room, one says ‘I will commit a discourtesy.’
部屋に入るとき失礼しますと言う。
Heya ni hairu toki shitsurei shimasu to iu.
60. The rice finished time, one says that was a feast.
ご飯が終わったときご馳走さまでしたと言う。
Gohan ga owatta toki gochisousama deshita to iu. (gohan wo owatta is also OK) (**gohan** = cooked rice; here it means ‘a meal’)
61. When an honorable guest came, one says welcome.
お客さんが来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
62. Noon, when one met a person, one says hello.

昼人に会ったときこんにちはと言う。
Hiru hito ni atta toki konnichi wa to iu. (hiru ni is also OK)
63. Morning, when one met a person, one says good morning.
朝人に会ったときおはようございますと言う。
Asa hito ni atta toki ohayou gozaimasu to iu.
64. Night, when one met a person, one says good evening.
夜人に会ったときこんばんはと言う。
Yoru hito ni atta toki konban wa to iu.
65. When one eats rice, one says I will receive.
ご飯を食べるときいただきますと言う。
Gohan wo taberu toki itadakimasu to iu.
66. When one met a person, one does greetings. In the following section, use plain speech for the first (subordinate) clauses only.
人に会ったとき挨拶をします。
Hito ni atta toki aisatsu wo shimasu. (**ai** = love; **satsu**, folding money, counter for books etc; *ai shite iru [I love you], and with satsu [paper currency] I greet you*)
67. The time one rests because of illness, one does a phone call to the company.
病気で休むとき会社に電話をします。
Byouki de yasumu toki kaisha ni denwa wo shimasu.
68. When one doesn't understand a word, one checks of the dictionary.
言葉がわからないとき辞書で調べます。
Kotoba ga wakaranai toki jisho de shirabemasu.
69. When an honorable guest comes, I make delicious food in advance.
お客さんが来るときご馳走を作っておきます。
Okyakusan ga kuru toki gochisou wo tsukute okimasu.
70. When I drink coffee, I add honorable sugar.
コーヒーを飲むときお砂糖を入れます。
Koohii wo nomu toki osatou wo iremasu
71. When it's cold, I close the window.
寒いとき窓を閉めます。
Samui toki mado wo shimemasu.

72. When I caught cold, I take medicine.
風邪を引いたとき薬を飲みます。
Kaze wo hiita toki kusuri wo nomimasu.
73. All day long.
一日中
Ichi nichi juu.
74. All night long.
一晩中。
Hitoban juu. (hitotsu = one; ban = night)
75. All year long.
一年中。
Ichinen juu.
76. All summer long.
夏中。
Natsu juu.
77. As for yesterday, all day long it was raining.
昨日は一日中雨が降っていました。
Kinou wa ichinichijuu ame ga futte imashita.
78. Since there is a test, all night long I studied. Use tesuto. Use node.
テストがあるので一晩中勉強しました。
Tesuto ga aru node hitoban juu benkyou shimashita.
79. As for to Kyoto, all year long numerous people come. Use oozei.
京都には一年中大勢の人が来ます。
Kyouto ni wa ichinen juu oozei no hito ga kimasu. (wa is optional) (hito ga ooi kimasu, *not* OK, but hito ga ooku kimasu, OK; hito ga oozei kimasu, also OK; takusan no hito, OK; ooi no hito, *not* OK)
80. As for this year, all summer long I labored at the ocean.
今年は夏中海で働きました。
Kotoshi wa natsu juu umi de hatarakimashita. (wa is optional)
81. As for Hawaii it’s always warm and good, huh?
ハワイはいつも暖かくていいですね。
Hawai wa itsumo atatakakute ii desu ne.
82. Yeah, all year long it’s the same as summer for sure.

ええ、一年中夏と同じですよ。
Ee, ichinen juu natsu to onaji desu yo.
83. Since it's already 8 p.m., supermarkets are closed, huh. Use dakara.
もう午後 8 時だからスーパーは閉まっています。
Mou gogo hachiji dakara, suupaa wa shimatte imasu ne. (wa implies supermarkets in general)
84. Yeah, but convenience stores are open all night long, for sure. Use hiraku.
ええ、でもコンビニエンスストアーは一晩中開いています。
Ee, demo konbiniensu sutoa wa hitoban juu hiraite imasu yo. (**hiraku** = to open, to begin; same spelling as **aku** = to open; aite imasu is used for an open store, etc.; 開きます **hirakimasu** = to begin a festival, etc.) (*there was a <u>high rack</u> in Iraq when we <u>opened</u> our store*)
85. Catching cold, as for yesterday I was sleeping all day.
風邪を引いて昨日は一日中寝ていました。
Kaze wo hiite kinou wa ichinichi juu nete imashita.
86. As for last night, since it was muggy, all night long the air conditioner was turned on. Use kuuraa. Imply that I turned it on.
夕べは蒸し暑かったから一晩中クーラーを点けていました。
Yuube wa mushiatsukatta kara, hitoban juu kuuraa wo tsukete imashita. (**mushiatsui** = muggy; **musu** = steam) (*the <u>muggy</u> swamp is <u>mushy</u> and it's <u>atsui</u> [hot]*) (kuraa ga tsukete arimashita, also OK; kuraa ga tsukete imashita, *not* OK; kuraa wo tsukete arimashita, also OK; kuraa ga tsuite imashita, also OK)
87. Wow, I got tired. As for today, all day long, I was busy. Use iyaa. Soften the last clause.
いや、疲れました。今日は一日中いそがしかったんです。
Iya, tsukaremashita. Kyou wa ichinichi juu isogashikattan desu.
88. As for summer vacation, how will you do it (meaning what will you do)? Soften this.
夏休みはどうするんですか。
Natsu yasumi wa dou surun desu ka.
89. All summer long, I plan to do part-time work in a beer garden.
夏中ビアガーデンでアルバイトをするつもりです。
Natsu juu bia gaaden de arubaito wo surutsumori desu.

90. Tomatoes are summer vegetables for sure, huh?
トマトは夏の野菜ですよね。
Tomato wa natsu no yasai desu yo ne.
91. Yeah, but all year long they are selling them in stores, for sure.
ええ、でも一年中店で売っていますよ。
Ee demo ichinen juu mise de utte imasu yo.
92. Added to certain time words, this phrase means sometime during, anytime during or before the end of. 2 responses.
ちゅうに。じゅうに。
Chuu ni. Juu ni.
93. Sometime today.
今日中に。
Kyou juu ni.
94. Sometime this year.
今年中に。
Kotoshi juu ni.
95. Sometime this week.
今週中に。
Konshuu juu ni. (chuu ni also OK)
96. Sometime this month.
今月中に。
Kongetsu chuu ni. (juu ni also OK)
97. Sometime in October.
十月中に。
Juugatsu chuu ni. (juu ni *not* OK)
98. Sometime during summer vacation.
夏休み中に。
Natsuyasumi chuu ni. (juu ni also OK, not as good)
99. Since I sent it by express, it will arrive sometime today for sure. Use okuru, tsuku.
速達で送ったから今日中に着きますよ。
Sokutatsu de okutta kara kyou juu ni tsukimasu yo. (**todokimasu**, also OK)
(**sokutatsu** = express delivery) (*socks tatsu [stand] when delivered express*)

100. Sometime this year, by all means, I want to get married, huh.
今年中にぜひ結婚したいですね。
Kotoshi juu ni zehi kekkon shitai desu ne. (OK to omit desu)
101. Sometime in October, I was scheduled to go to America.
十月中にアメリカに行くことになりました。Juugatsu chuu ni amerika ni iku koto ni narimashita.
102. Since the homework is until tomorrow (meaning it's due by tomorrow), I will do it in advance sometime today. Use dakara.
宿題は明日までだから今日中にしておきます。
Shukudai wa ashita made dakara kyou juu ni shite okimasu. (shukudai ga, also OK)
103. As for tomorrow, since the bank will be on holiday, I will go in advance sometime today. Use dakara.
明日は銀行が休みだから今日中に行っておきます。
Ashita wa ginkou ga yasumi dakara kyou juu ni itte okimasu.
104. As for next week since busy, let's do in advance sometime in this week. Use yaru.
来週は忙しいから今週中にやつておきましょう。
Raishuu wa isogashii kara konshuu chuu ni yatte okimashou. (wa is optional) (isogashii desu kara, OK; isogashii dakara, *not* OK, since cannot use da after an i adjective) (juu ni, also OK)
105. As for next year, since I will return to Australia, I will go to Kyoto in advance sometime this year.
来年はオーストラリアに帰るから今年中に京都に行っておきます。
Rainen wa oosutoraria ni kaeru kara kotoshi juu ni kyouto ni itte okimasu. (wa is optional)
106. Since I will move next month, sometime this month I will do moving's preparations in advance. Use plain speech to say 'I will move.' Use shitaku.
来月引越すから今月中に引越しの支度をしておきます。
Raigetsu hikkosu kara kongetsu chuu ni hikkoshi no shitaku wo shite okimasu. (**shitaku** = preparations, private home; **otaku** = another person's honorable home) (*the Shiites drank tap water and Kool-Aid while making <u>preparations</u>*)
107. X is the same as Y.
X は Y と同じです。

X wa Y to onaji desu.
108. X and Y are the same.
X と Y は同じです。
X to Y wa onaji desu.
109. X and Y are the same thing.
X と Y は同じものです。
X to Y wa onaji mono desu. (onaji koto, also OK, if talking about intangible things)
110. X is different from Y.
X は Y と違います。
X wa Y to chigaimasu.
111. X and Y are different.
X と Y は違います。
X to Y wa chigaimasu.
112. X and Y are different things.
X と Y は違うものです。
X to Y wa chigau mono desu. (chigau koto, *not* OK; must say 'X to Y wa chigaimasu,' in this construction, if discussing intangible things)
113. As for American honorable sushi, is it the same as Japanese?
アメリカのお寿司は日本のと同じですか。Amerika no osushi wa nihon no to onaji desu ka.
114. Yeah, as for flavor and price etc., they are almost the same. Use nedan.
ええ、味や値段はほとんど同じです。
Ee, aji ya nedan wa hotondo onaji desu. (ga, also OK) (**nedan** = retail prices; **bukka** = commodity prices or cost of living; *not* OK to use bukka here)
115. As for Japanese cars and American cars, are they the same, are they different?
日本の車とアメリカの車は同じですか違いますか。
Nihon no kuruma to amerika no kuruma wa onaji desu ka chigaimasu ka.
116. As for the shape, it's almost the same, but the steering wheel's position is different.
形はほとんど同じですがハンドルの位置が違います。
Katachi wa hotondo onaji desu ga handoru no ichi ga chigaimasu. (**katachi** = form, shape; **handoru** = steering wheel; **ichi** = position) (*shape made by*

*kata*kana *pressed into* *chee*se) (*this* *position* *of the hat is* *itchy*)
117. As for Hanada and Kuroda, they have the same bags.
花田さんと黒田さんは同じバッグを持っています。
Hanada san to Kuroda san wa onaji baggu wo motte imasu. (onaji no baggu, *not* OK, since onaji is an i adjective) (Japanese people pronounce baggu 'bakku')
118. As for teacher and student, watch and shoes and handbag are the same.
先生と学生は時計と靴とハンドバッグが同じです。
Sensei to gakusei wa tokei to kutsu to handobaggu ga onaji desu.
119. As for teacher and student, hat and Western clothes and socks are different.
先生と学生は帽子と洋服と靴下が違います。
Sensei to gakusei wa boushi to youfuku to kutsushita ga chigaimasu.
120. As for Jim, he is wearing Western clothes that are different from Michael.
ジムさんはマイケルさんと違う洋服を着ています。
Jimu san wa Maikeru san to chigau youfuku wo kite imasu.
121. As for Mari, she is wearing Western clothes that are the same as Tomoko.
まりさんはとも子さんと同じ洋服を着ています。
Mari san wa Tomoko san to onaji youfuku wo kite imasu.
122. As for Noriko, she is wearing a hat that is different from Yasuko.
のり子さんはやす子さんと違う帽子をかぶっています。
Noriko san wa Yasuko san to chigau boushi wo kabutte imasu. (**kaburu** = to wear a hat)
123. As for Junko, she is wearing a watch that is different from Keiko.
じゅん子さんはけい子さんと違う時計をしています。
Junko san wa Keiko san to chigau tokei wo shite imasu.
124. As for Yoko, she is wearing shoes that are the same as Yukiko.
よう子さんはゆき子さんと同じ靴をはいています。
Youko san wa Yukiko san to onaji kutsu wo haite imasu. (**haku** = to put on or wear shoes or socks; **haite** = wearing shoes etc.; cf. **hairu** = to enter; **haitte** = entering) (*hack*ers *wear* *thongs* *on feet*)
125. As for Nathaniel, he is wearing socks that are the same as Elijah.

ナサーニエルさんはエライジアさんと同じ靴下をはいています。
Nathaniel san wa Elijah san to onaji kutsushita wo haite imasu.
126. As for Hiroko, she has a handbag that is different from Tomoko.
ひろ子さんはとも子さんと違うハンドバッグを持っています。

Hiroko san wa Tomoko san to chigau handobaggu wo motte imasu.
127. I will put on a business suit.
せびろを着ます。
Sebiro wo kimasu. (**kiru** = put on dress, suit, shirt, sweater, coat) (*Seth spilled beer on his suit*)
128. I will take off a jacket.
上着をぬぎます。
Uwagi wo nugimasu. (**uwagi** = jacket; *the jacket is under the wagon*) (cf. = underwear) (**nugu** = take off dress, suit, jacket, shirt, pants, shoes, socks; *because the shirt had new goo in it, I took it off*) (uwagi wo torimasu, *not* OK; it means I will take the jacket, or pass the jacket; uwagi wo hazushimasu, *not* OK)
129. I will put on pants.
ずぼんをはきます。
Zubon wo hakimasu. (**haku** = put on skirt, pants, socks, shoes) (**zubon** =pants; *pants for the zoo are bon [good, in French])*
130. I will put on a hat.
帽子をかぶります。
Boushi wo kaburimasu. (**kaburu** = put on hat)
131. I will take off the hat. (2 responses)
帽子をぬぎます。帽子をとります。
Boushi wo nugimasu. Boushi wo torimasu. (**toru** also means to take, steal, subscribe) (boushi wo hazushimasu, not as good)
132. I will put on a belt.
ベルトをします。
Beruto wo shimasu. (**suru** = put on necktie, belt, watch, necklace)
133. I will take off the watch. 2 responses.
時計をとります。時計をはずします。
Tokei wo torimasu. Tokei wo hazushimasu. (**hazusu** = take off necktie, belt,

watch, necklace, glasses; also means to leave one's seat, to miss) (*haz*ards of *usu*ry caused me to *leave seat*)
134. I will put on glasses.
めがねを掛けます。
Megane wo kakemasu. (**kakeru**)
135. Still do
Mada + an affirmative verb or adjective
136. No longer do.
Mou + a negative verb or adjective.
137. As for Tsuchida, he is still working at the company.
土田さんはまだ会社で仕事をしています。
Tsuchida san wa mada kaisha de shigoto wo shite imasu.
138. As for this, won't you use it anymore?
これはもう使いませんか。
Kore wa mou tsukaimasen ka. (Tsukawanai desu ka,
also OK.)
139. No I will still use it for sure. Please don't throw it away.
いいえ、まだ使いますよ。捨てないでください。
Iie mada tsukaimasu yo. Sutenai de kudasai. (**suteru**, to throw away; *he suteru [throws away] the suteeki, steak*)
140. Is it still cold?
まだ寒いですか。
Mada samui desu ka.
141. No it's no longer cold.
いいえ、もう寒くありません。
Iie, mou samuku arimasen.
142. Are the banks still open?
銀行はまだあいていますか。
Ginkou wa mada aite imasu ka.
143. No they aren't open any longer.
いいえ、もうあいていません。
Iie, mou aite imasen.
144. Is it still raining?
まだ雨が降っていますか。

Mada ame ga futte imasu ka.
145. No it isn't precipitating any more.
いいえ、もう降っていません。
Iie, mou futte imasen.
146. Does it still hurt?
まだ痛いですか。
Mada itai desu ka.
147. No it doesn't hurt any more.
いいえ、もう痛くありません。
Iie mou itaku arimasen.
148. As for cake, does it still exist?
ケーキはまだありますか。
Keeki wa mada arimasu ka.
149. No there isn't any longer.
いいえ、もうありません。
Iie, mou arimasen.
150. No it was able to be sold completely.
いいえ、売れてしまいました。
Iie, urete shimaimashita. (**uru** is transitive; **ureru** = it sells, it's in demand, it can be sold) (utte shimaimashita, also OK, but implies that I sold it)
151. Do you still want to eat?
まだ食べたいですか。
Mada tabetai desu ka.
152. No I don't want to eat any longer.
いいえ、もう食べたくありません。
Iie mou tabetaku arimasen.
153. I'm full.
おなかがいっぱいです。
Onaka ga ippai desu.
154. According to Tanaka.
田中さんによると。
Tanaka san ni yoru to. (**yoru** = be caused by, depend on) (e.g., nyuusu ni yoru to = according to the news) (*according to the knee, in the yoru [night], the toe*

goes to sleep)
155. As for from Tanaka's speech, meaning according to what he says.
田中さんの話では。
Tanaka san no hanashi de wa. (Tanaka san no hanashi ni yoru to, also OK)
156. Something is reportedly true. 3 responses using sou desu. Use no to soften the 2nd response and 'n to soften the 3rd.
そうです。のだそうです。んだそうです。
Sou desu. No da sou desu. 'n da sou desu.
157. According to the weather report, this year's winter will be cold, reportedly. Use ni yoru to and sou desu.
天気予報によると今年の冬は寒いそうです。
Tenki yohou ni yoru to, kotoshi no fuyu wa, samui sou desu. (**yohou** = forecast; *the yogi was at home listening to the forecast*) (fuyu ga, *not* OK, since it's already specific due to 'kotoshi no'; in contrast, OK to say fuyu ga hayaku kimashita, for example)
158. As for from Noriko's speech, this year's winter will be cold, reportedly. Don't use san after Noriko. Use no hanashi de wa and sou desu.
のり子の話では今年の冬は寒いそうです。
Noriko no hanashi de wa, kotoshi no fuyu wa samui sou desu. (fuyu ga, *not* OK in this case, because 'kotosho no' already mades fuyu specific, but it's OK to say, e.g., fuyu ga ii = winter is good)
159. As for this year's winter, it will reportedly be cold. Use n da sou desu.
今年の冬は寒いんだそうです。
Kotoshi no fuyu wa, samuin da sou desu.
160. Something is reportedly true. Used by women in informal casual conversations. 2 responses.
んですって。ですって。
N desutte. Desutte.
161. Woman speaking. Tanaka, it's vacation, reportedly. Use nan to soften this. Don't use wa or ga.
田中さん休みなんですって。
Tanaka san yasumi nan desutte.
162. Woman speaking. Tanaka, it's vacation, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Use desutte.

田中さん休みですって。
Tanaka san yasumi desutte.
163. To express the idea that something is reportedly true. Used by men or women in informal casual conversations. 2 responses.
んだって。って。
N datte. Tte.
164. Man or woman speaking. Tanaka reportedly won't come. Plain speech. Use n datte. Don't use wa or ga.
田中さん来ないんだって。
Tanaka san konain datte.
165. Man or woman speaking. Tanaka reportedly won't come. Use tte. Don't use wa or ga.
田中さん来ないって。
Tanaka san konai tte.
166. To express the idea that someone was saying something. 'Someone' and 'something' are understood. 2 responses using ga after someone.
が...と言っていました。が...って言ってました。
Ga plus to itte imashita. Ga plus tte ittemashita.
167. 2 responses using de after someone.
で...と言っていました。で...って言ってました。
De plus to itte imashita. De plus tte ittemashita.
168. My older brother was saying that, as for this dictionary, good, for sure. Older brother is the subject. Use to itte imashita.
兄がこの辞書はいいと言っていましたよ。
Ani ga kono jisho wa ii to itte imashita yo. (jisho ga, *not* OK, since kono jisho is already specific)
169. My older brother was saying that, as for this dictionary, good, for sure. Older brother is the subject. Use tte itte imashita.
兄がこの辞書はいいって言っていましたよ。
Ani ga kono jisho wa ii tte itte imashita yo.
170. From the weather report they were saying that, as for tomorrow, will be sunny. Use de and to itte imashita.
天気予報で明日は晴れると言っていました。
Tenki yohou de ashita wa hareru to itte imashita.

171. From the weather report they were saying that, as for tomorrow, will be sunny. Use de & tte itte imashita.
天気予報で明日は晴れるって言っていました。
Tenki yohou de ashita wa hareru tte itte imashita. (ashita ga, not OK in this case; but OK to say, e.g., ashita ga ii = tomorrow is good)
172. To express the idea that something was written. For example, to a newspaper it was written. Two responses.
に...と書いてありました。に...って書いてありました。
Ni plus to kaite arimashita, or ni plus tte kaite arimashita. (*cannot* say kaite imashita here; this means 'was writing') (use ni to say writing <u>to</u> or on a paper, etc.)
173. To the newspaper, yesterday there was an earthquake, it was written. Use tte kaite arimashita.
新聞に昨日地震があったって書いてありました。
Shinbun ni kinou jishin ga atta tte kaite arimashita. (jishin wa, *not* OK) (**jishin** = earthquake, self-confidence) (*the <u>jeep</u> hit my <u>shin</u> during the <u>earthquake</u>*)
174. To the newspaper, yesterday there was an earthquake, it was written. Use to kaite arimashita.
新聞に昨日地震があったと書いてありました。
Shinbun ni kinou jishin ga atta to kaite arimashita.
175. To express the idea that I heard something from someone, for example, 'I heard this from the teacher.' Two responses, using to and tte. Use kara for both responses.
から...と聞きました。から...って聞きました。
Kara plus to kikimashita or kara plus tte kikimashita. (**ni** plus to, or plus tte, *not* as clear)
176. From Tanaka, I heard that, as for the wedding, it's the 5th of next month. Use to kikimashita.
田中さんから結婚式は来月の五日だと聞きました。
Tanaka san kara, kekkon shiki wa raigetsu no itsuka da to kikimashita. (if you say Tanaka san <u>ni</u> kikimashita, that might imply that you *asked* him, since kiku = ask and also = hear)
177. From Tanaka, I heard that, as for the wedding, it's the 5th of next month.

Use tte kikimashita.
田中さんから結婚式は来月の五日だって聞きました。
Tanaka san kara, kekkon shiki wa raigetsu no itsuka da tte kikimashita.

178. As for Tanaka, were they saying that he will get married? Two responses. For the first response, use to itte imashita.
田中さんは結婚すると言っていましたか。
Tanaka san wa kekkon suru to itte imashita ka.
179. For the second response, don't use wa or ga. Use woman's speech. Soften this.
田中さん、結婚するんですって。
Tanaka san, kekkon surun desu tte?
180. Yeah, I also heard it. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ええ、私も聞いたわ。
Ee, watashi mo kiita wa.
181. For that reason, he will resign the company, reportedly. Woman's speech. Soften this.
それで会社を辞めるんですって。
Sore de kaisha wo yamerun desu tte. (**yameru**, transitive = resign, stop, give up; **yamu**, intransitive, to stop) (*cows <u>stop</u> eating <u>yam</u>s*)
182. Young man Tanaka is going to transfer, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Use n datte.
田中君、転勤するんだって。
Tanaka kun tenkin surun datte. (**tenkin suru** = to transfer) (*he will <u>transfer</u> because <u>ten</u> <u>king</u>s told him to do so*)
183. Yes I also heard it. Consequently, he will go to New York, reportedly. Use a grunt to mean yes. Use a man's word for I. Use n datte. Plain speech.
うん、僕も聞いた。それでニューヨークに行くんだって。
Un, boku mo kiita. Sore de Nyuyooku ni ikun datte.
184. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga after Tanaka in the next 10 or so responses. Use sou desu.
田中君病気だそうです。
Tanaka kun byouki da sou desu. (*cannot* say simply byouki sou desu, since byouki is not an i adjective)

185. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use no da sou desu. Use an alternative word for is, as you can't use da before no or before 'n.
田中君病気なのだそうです。
Tanaka kun byouki na no da sou desu.
186. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use 'n da sou desu. Use an alternative word for is.
田中君病気なんだそうです。
Tanaka kun byouki nan da sou desu.
187. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Woman's speech. Soften this. Use an alternative word for is.
田中君病気なんですって。
Tanaka kun byouki nan desu tte.
188. Young man Tanaka is sick,
reportedly. Use a woman's speech.
田中君病気ですって。
Tanaka kun byouki desu tte. (female speech)
189. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use n datte. Use an alternative word for is.
田中君病気なんだって。
Tanaka kun byouki nan datte.
190. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use da tte.
田中君病気だって。
Tanaka kun byouki da tte.
191. Yeah, I also heard it. Consequently, he is going to be hospitalized, reportedly. Use n da sou desu.
ええ、私も聞きました。それで入院するんだそうです。
Ee, watashi mo kikimashita. Sore de nyuuin surun da sou desu. (**nyuuin suru** = be hospitalized) (*New England people get hospitalized a lot*)
192. Tanaka, the part-time work is busy, reportedly. Use n datte. From here on, say 'Tanaka san,' not 'Tanaka kun.'
田中さんアルバイトが忙しいんだって。
Tanaka san arubaito ga isogashiin datte.
193. Yes, I also heard it. Consequently, there is no study-doing time, reportedly. Use un to mean yes. Use plain speech with 'n desu tte.

うん、私も聞いた。それで勉強をする時間がないんですって。
Un, watashi mo kiita. Sore de benkyou wo suru jikan ga nain desu tte.
194. Tanaka, the work will not finish, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga after Tanaka. Soften this. Use a woman's speech.
田中さん仕事が終わらないんですって。
Tanaka san shigoto ga owaranain desu tte.
195. Yeah, I also heard it (using a woman's word for emphasis). Consequently, he will not go to the party, reportedly. Plain speech. In the 2nd sentence, use a woman's speech and soften this.
ええ、私も聞いたわ。それでパーティに行かないんですって。
Ee, watashi mo kiita wa. Sore de, paati ni ikanain desu tte.
196. Hello, is this Nomura? It's Michael, but since I caught cold, as for today, I will rest. Use node.
もしもし、野村さんですか。マイケルですが風邪を引いたので今日は休みます。
Moshi moshi, Nomura san desu ka. Maikeru desu ga, kaze wo hiita node kyou wa yasumimasu.
197. Section manager, as for Michael, since he caught a cold, as for today, he will rest, reportedly. Use node. Use sou desu.
課長、マイケルさんは風邪を引いたので今日は休むそうです。
Kachou, maikeru san wa kaze wo hiita node kyou wa yasumu sou desu. (*the section manager catches all the flak*)
198. Hello, as for today, since the meeting will become late, as for supper, at home, since I will not eat, huh? Use de rather than ga after the word meeting. Plain speech.
もしもし今日は会議で遅くなるから晩御飯はうちで食べないからね。
Moshi moshi kyou wa kaigi de osoku naru kara bangohan wa uchi de tabenai kara ne. (also OK to say kaigi ga osoku naru kara) (OK to omit 'kara ne'; it serves as an extra explanation meaning 'that's why') (kaigi de means 'by the meeting,' suggesting that the meeting caused the problem)
199. Mother, Father, as for today, since the meeting will become late, as for supper, at home, he will not eat, reportedly. Use de rather than ga after the word meeting. Use tte. Plain speech.
お母さん、お父さん、今日は会議で遅くなるから晩御飯はうちで食べ

ないって。
Okaasan, otousan, kyou wa kaigi de osoku naru kara bangohan wa uchi de tabenai tte.
200. As for today, as for an umbrella, will I probably not need it? Use plain speech to say ‘will not need.’
今日は傘はいらないでしょうか。
Kyou wa kasa wa iranai deshou ka. (iru = to need; ireru = to put in; irenai = I won’t put in)
201. It would be better to take it, for sure. From the weather report, they were saying it <u>might</u> rain for sure. Use tte itte imashita.
持っていったほうがいいですよ。天気予報で雨が降るかもしれないって言っていましたよ。
Motte itta hou ga ii desu yo. Tenki yohou de ame ga furu kamoshirenai tte itte imashita yo. (also OK to say ame ga furu kamoshirenai to itte imashita)
202. As for Japanese study, how is it?
日本語の勉強はどうですか。
Nihongo no benkyou wa dou desu ka.
203. As for Tom, it’s easy, he was saying, but as for me, it’s terrible. Use tte itteta. Use kedo.
トムさんはやさしいって言ってたけど私は大変です。
Tomu san wa yasashii tte itteta kedo, watashi wa taihen desu. (**itteta** = itte imashita)
204. As for of A, B and C, A is the tallest.
A と B と C では A が一番高いです。
A to B to C de wa, A ga ichiban takai desu. (OK to substitute no uchi de wa, or no naka de wa, for de wa in this sentence)
205. Of the group X, A is the tallest. 2 responses, using naka and uchi.
X の中で A が一番たかいです。X のうちで A が一番高いです。
X no naka de, A ga ichiban takai desu. X no uchi de, A ga ichiban takai desu. (OK to omit no naka and no uchi)
206. Of the group X, the tallest is A. Use de without naka or uchi in the following 2 responses.
X で一番高いのは A です。
X de ichiban takai no wa A desu. (ga, also OK)

207. Of the group X, the prettiest is A.
X で一番きれいなのは A です。
X de ichiban kirei na no wa A desu. .
208. Of the inanimate group X, compared to A, there are no taller ones. Use no uchi.
X のうちで A ほど高いのはありません。
X no uchi de, A hodo takai no wa arimasen. (A yori, also OK; OK to substitute **yori** for **hodo** in all cases)
209. Of the inanimate group X, compared to A, there are no prettier ones. Use uchi.
X のうちで A ほどきれいなのはありません。
X no uchi de, A hodo kirei na no wa arimasen. (X no uchi ni, also OK)

210. Of the animate group X, compared to A there are no taller ones. Use uchi.
X のうちで A ほど高いのはいません。
X no uchi de, A hodo takai no wa imasen. (A hodo sei ga takai, is better)
211. Of the animate group X, compared to A there are no prettier ones. Use uchi.
X のうちで A ほどきれいなのはいません。
X no uchi de, A hodo kirei na no wa imasen.
212. As for of Japanese cooking, what do you like the best?
日本料理では何が一番好きですか。
Nihon ryouri de wa nani ga ichiban suki desu ka. (ryouri no naka de wa, also OK)
213. I like sukiyaki the best.
すき焼きが一番好きです。
Sukiyaki ga ichiban suki desu.
214. As for Japanese cooking, I like it all. 2 responses, using minna and zenbu.
日本料理はみんな好きです。
Nihon ryouri wa minna suki desu. (if you say minna <u>ga</u> suki desu, this means everyone likes it)
日本料理は全部好きです。

Nihon ryouri wa zenbu suki desu. (nihon ryouri de, or nihon ryouri de wa, *not* OK here; but OK to say 'nihon ryouri de wa, sushi ga suki,' since you would then be selecting out of a group) (subete, doremo, doredemo also OK) (subete ga, not OK)
215. As for of honorable tea, coffee and black tea, which do you like best? Use de wa. Use dore.
お茶とコーヒーと紅茶ではどれが一番好きですか。
Ocha to koohii to koucha de wa dore ga ichiban suki desu ka.
216. I like all of them.
どれも好きです。
Dore mo suki desu. (**minna**, **zenbu**, **subete** all OK to use in place of dore mo)
217. I don't like none of them. Use dore. Use dewa instead of ja.
どれも好きではありません。
Dore mo suki dewa arimasen. (zenzen, chittomo both OK) (**doredemo** = any of them)
218. Among the family, meaning my family, the tallest one is I. Use naka. Use sei ga takai. Use a man's word for I.
家族の中で一番背が高いのは僕です。
Kazoku no naka de ichiban sei ga takai no wa boku desu. (no uchi de, no uchi de wa, both also OK) (**se** = **sei** = height, both OK in this sentence) (ichiban sei ga takai no ga,also OK, but sounds awkward, using ga twice)
219. Compared to you, there are no more lovely people.
あなたほどすてきな人はいません。
Anata hodo suteki na hito wa imasen. (anata yori, also OK) (**suteki** = lovely, cute, splendid)
220. As for of Tokyo, what month is the hottest? Use de.
東京では何月が一番暑いですか。
Toukyou de wa nan gatsu ga ichiban atsui desu ka. (dono gatsu and nan tsuki *not* OK; dono tsuki also OK but not as good as nangatsu)
221. August is the hottest.
八月が一番暑いです。
Hachigatsu ga ichiban atsui desu.
222. As for of Tokyo, which month is the coldest? Use de.
東京では何月が一番寒いですか。

Toukyou de wa nan gatsu ga ichiban samui desu ka. (dono gatsu and nan tsuki *not* OK; dono tsuki also OK but not as good as nan gatsu)
223. January is the coldest.
一月が一番寒いです。
Ichigatsu ga ichiban samui desu.
224. Of Tokyo, as for the one with the most numerous rain, which month is it?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。
Toukyou de, ichiban ame ga ooi no wa, nangatsu desu ka. (ame ga ichiban ooi, also OK)
225. It's September.
九月です。
Kugatsu desu.
226. Of Tokyo, as for the one with the least rain, which month is it?
東京で一番雨が少ないのは何月ですか。
Toukyou de, ichiban ame ga sukunai no wa nangatsu desu ka. (ame ga ichiban sukunai, also OK)
227. It's January.
一月です。
Ichigatsu desu.
228. As for among January and May and October, which month is the most numerous rain? Use de.
一月と五月と十月では何月が一番雨が多いですか。
Ichigatsu to gogatsu to juugatsu de wa, nangatsu ga, ichiban ame ga ooi desu ka. (no uchi de, no naka de, both OK)
229. October is the most rain.
十月が一番雨が多いです。
Jugatsu ga ichi ban ame ga ooi desu.
230. Mirror, mirror. Of the world, as for the prettiest one, who? I? Use yo after the first word mirror.
鏡よ鏡。世界で一番きれいなのはだれ？私？
Kagami yo kagami. Sekai de, ichiban kirei na no wa dare? Watashi? (**yo** is an old-fashioned honorific, like san)
231. No, it's White Snow princess.

いいえ、白雪姫です。
Iie, shirayukihime desu. (**shira** = shiro = white, **yuki** = snow, **hime** = princess) (*princess*es *can marry he men*) (cf. **himitsu** = secret)
232. Compared to White Snow Princess, prettier people don't exist.
白雪姫ほどきれいな人はいません。
Shirayukihime hodo kirei na hito wa imasen.
233. That book, so much interesting? Don't use wa, ga or ka. Use no to soften this.
その本そんなに面白いの。
Sono hon sonna ni omoshiroi no?
234. Yeah, compared to this, as for a more interesting book, I have never read.
ええ、これほど面白い本は読んだことがありません。
Ee, kore hodo omoshiroi hon wa yonda koto ga arimasen. (hon wo, also OK)
235. Congratulations on the marriage. Plain speech. Literally, marriage congrats.
結婚おめでとう。
Kekkon omedetou.
236. Thank you. Compared to today, more pleasing days don't exist. Use ureshii.
ありがとう。今日ほどうれしい日はありません。
Arigatou. Kyou hodo ureshii hi wa arimasen.
237. As for the flavor, how is it?
味はどうですか。
Aji wa dou desu ka.
238. Yeah, compared to this, as for more delicious things, I have not eaten.
ええ、これほどおいしいものは食べたことがありません。
Ee, kore hodo oishii mono wa tabeta koto ga arimasen. (mono wo, also OK)
239. As for Everest, is it such a tall mountain? Use nan to soften this.
エベレストはそんなに高い山なんですか。 Eberesto wa sonna ni takai yama nan desu ka.
240. Yeah, compared to Everest, taller mountains don't exist.
ええ、エベレストほど高い山はありません。

Ee, eberesto hodo takai yama wa arimasen.
241. It's hot, right?
暑いですねぇ。
Atsui desu nee.
242. That's for sure. Of throughout the year compared to August, hotter months don't exist. Use hontou ni. Use de.
本当に。一年中で八月ほど暑い月はありません。
Hontou ni. Ichinenjuu de hachigatsu hodo atsui tsuki wa arimasen. (*not* OK to substitute getsu or gatsu for tsuki in this sentence) (ichinenchuu, *not* OK)
243. Shall I humbly do help?
お手伝いしましょうか。
Otetsudai shimashou ka. (otetsudaimashou ka, *not* OK; tetsudaimashou ka is OK)
244. Thank you. Compared to you, kinder people don't exist.
ありがとう。あなたほど親切な人はいません。
Arigatou. Anata hodo shinsetsu na hito wa imasen.
245. Ten-year-old boys are reading comics the most numerously.
十歳の男の子が一番マンガを多く読んでいます。
Jissai no otokonoko ga ichiban manga wo ooku yonde imasu. (ichiban ooi manga is *not* OK; ichiban ooku manga is OK) (**jussai**, also OK)
246. As for among boys and girls, boys are reading
comics more frequently. Use de. Use hou ga for the comparison.
男の子と女の子では男の子のほうがよくマンガを読んでいます。
Otokonoko to onnanoko de wa otokonoko no hou ga yoku manga wo yonde imasu. (manga wo yoku is also OK)
247. If one becomes big, not reading comics is becoming. Use to.
大きくなるとマンガを読まなくなっています。
Ookiku naru to manga wo yomanaku natte imasu. (**to** = if)
248. The mouse's father asked the daughter's Little Squeak, meaning his daughter.
ねずみのお父さんが娘のちゅう子に聞きました。
Nezumi no otousan ga musume no chyuuko ni kikimashita. (**chyuu** = squeaking sound made by a mouse) (*the mouse is a nemesis zooming around*)
249. As for Little Squeak, with whom does she want to marry? Plain speech.

Don’t use ka.
ちゅう子は誰と結婚したい。
Chyuuko wa dare to kekkon shitai?
250. Of the world, the strongest person, I want to marry with. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
世界で一番強い人と結婚したいわ。
Sekai de ichiban tsuyoi hito to kekkon shitai wa.
251. At that point, the father went to the sun’s place. Use soko de to mean at that point. ‘Sun’ refers to the bright star in the sky.
そこでお父さんは太陽のところへ行きました。
Soko de, otousan wa taiyou no tokoro e ikimashita. (*yippee tai yai you, here comes the sun*) (**soko de =** then, at that point; **sore de =** therefore, for that reason) (**koko de** = right now, **kore de** = from now)
252. Mr. Sun, compared to you, stronger people in the world don’t exist. Use polite word for people.
太陽さんあなたほど強い方は世界にいません。
Taiyou san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen. (anata yori, also OK)
253. Go ahead, marry with the daughter, please.
どうぞ娘と結婚してください。
Douzo musume to kekkon shite kudasai.
254. Compared to me, the cloud is stronger, replied the sun. Use hou ga.
私より雲の方が強いですと太陽は答えました。Watashi yori kumo no hou ga tsuyoi desu, to taiyou wa kotaemashita. (**kumo** = cloud, spider) (*Governor Cuomo’s future is cloudy & full of spiders*)
255. Mr. Cloud, compared to you, stronger people in the world don’t exist. Use a polite word for people.
雲さんあなたほど強い方は世界にいません。
Kumo san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen. (use ni with imasu)
256. As for me, compared to the wind, I am not strong, said the cloud.
私は風ほど強くありませんと雲は言いました。
Watashi wa kaze hodo tsuyoku arimasen, to kumo wa iimashita.
257. Mr. Wind, you, of the world, are the strongest person. Use a polite word for person.
風さん、あなたは世界で一番強い方です。

Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
258. As for me, to the wall, meaning by the wall, I'm completely defeated.
私は壁にまけてしまいます。
Watashi wa kabe ni makete shimaimasu. (**kabe** = wall; *the cabernet sauvignon is hanging on the wall*) (cf. **kaban** = briefcase, **kabin** = vase)(**makeru** = to lose, be defeated) *(you make me makeru [lose])*
259. The wall, compared to me, is stronger for sure, replied the wind. Don't use hou ga.
壁は私より強いですよと風は答えました。
Kabe wa watashi yori tsuyoi desu yo, to kaze wa kotaemashita.
260. Mr. Wall, you, of the world, are the strongest person. Use a polite word for person.
壁さん、あなたは世界で一番強い方です。
Kabe san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu.
261. As for Mr. Mouse, he eats me completely.
ねずみさんは私を食べてしまいます。
Nezumi san wa watashi wo tabete shimaimasu.
262. Compared to me, Mr. Mouse is very much stronger for sure, the wall replied. Use hou ga. Use zutto.
私よりねずみさんの方がずーっと強いですよと壁は答えました。
Watashi yori nezumi san no hou ga, zutto tsuyoi desu yo, to kabe wa kotaemashita. (OK to omit no hou) (**zutto** = very much, far more; **zuibun** = very)
263. As for Little Squeak, she married with the neighboring Squeak Taro.
ちゅう子はとなりのちゅう太郎と結婚しました。
Chyuuko wa, tonari no Chyuu Tarou to kekkon shimashita.
264. As for people who want to go to Roppongi, at Ebisu, they transfer to Hibiyasen.
六本木に行きたい人は恵比寿で日比谷線に乗りかえます。
Roppongi ni ikitai hito wa Ebisu de Hibiyasen ni norikaemasu. (*when Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers*)
265. In Japan, as for sports that the most numerous people do, they are baseball and softball. Use oozei.
日本で一番大勢人がするスポーツは野球とソフトボールです。

Nihon de ichiban oozei no hito ga suru supootsu wa yakkyu to sofutobooru desu. (nihon de wa, *not* OK here, as it creates another topic) (ooi = many; **oozei** = crowd; *cannot* say ooi hito; *cannot* say oozei hito; OK to say hito ga ooi)
266. As for people who do tennis, compared to pingpong and volley ball etc., they are not numerous. Use pinpon. Use ya to mean etc. Use ooi.
テニスをする人はピンポンやバレーボールほど多くありません。
Tenisu wo suru hito wa, pinpon ya bareebooru hodo ooku arimasen.
(**takkyuu** also = pingpong) (OK to substitute oozei ja, or oozei de wa, for ooku)
267. In the first place, the job that Japanese people like is engineer. Use no instead of ga after people in the next 5 responses.
一番目に日本人の好きな仕事はエンジニアーです。
Ichiban me ni, Nihon jin no suki na shigoto wa enjiniya desu. (**me** is a counter for ordinal numbers, i.e., 1st, 2nd ; hitotsu me ni, *not* as good) (cf. **mei** is a counter for people, e.g. nimei = 2 people) (in these 5 sentences, nihon jin ga suki na shigoto, also OK)
268. In the second place, the job that Japanese people like is pilot.
二番目に日本人の好きな仕事はパイロットです。Niban me ni, nihon jin no suki na shigoto wa pairotto desu.
269. In the third place, the job that Japanese people like is Mr. honorable doctor.
三番目に日本人の好きな仕事はお医者さんです。
Sanban me ni, nihon jin no suki na shigoto wa oishasan desu.
270. In the fourth place, the job that Japanese people like is teacher.
四番目に日本人の好きな仕事は先生です。Yonban me ni, nihon jin no suki na shigoto wa sensei desu.
271. In the fifth place, the job that Japanese people like is agriculture.
五番目に日本人の好きな仕事は農業です。
Goban me ni, nihon jin no suki na shigoto wa nougyou desu. (*in agriculture, there is no gyoza to eat*)

Chapter 15

1. I will ask for a second, but as for Sakuragaoka 3

choume 5 banchi, is it this area? Use ukagau.
ちょっと伺いますがさくらがおか三ちょう目五番地はこの辺ですか。
Chotto ukagaimasu ga, sakuragaoka san choume go banchi wa kono hen desu ka. (**ukagaimasu** = humble form of kikimasu) *(when in the UK again, I ask)*
2. Well (sigh), I don't know/understand exactly but...
さあ、ちょっとわかりませんが。
Saa, chotto wakarimasen ga.
3. Excuse me. Say. I'd like to go to Sakuragaoka 3 choume 5 banchi, but.. Soften this.
すみません。あのう、桜ヶ丘 3 丁目 5 番地に行きたいんですが。
Sumimasen. Anou, sakuragaoka san choume go banchi ni ikitain desu ga. (**ku** = ward, **machi** = town, **choume** = district, **banchi** = block, goo = house number) (*If you choose me, I'll live in your district. If you ban cheese, I'll live in your block. If you let me play go, I'll live in your house.)*
4. As for this area, since it's 4 choume, isn't it a little further ahead? Use dakara. Use plain speech w/ desu.
この辺は 4 丁目だからもう少し先じゃないですか。
Kono hen wa yon choume dakara, mou sukoshi saki ja nai desu ka. (**saki** = ahead of in time or space; **sakki** = a while ago)
5. Shall we go together?
一緒に行きましょうか。
Issho ni ikimashou ka.
6. Thanks, to the honorable kindness. Excuse me.
どうもご親切にすみません。
Doumo goshinsetsu ni. Sumimasen.
7. Hey, strange. (use an intensifier).
あれ、おかしいな。
Are, okashii na. (**okashii** = strange, funny) (**hen na** = strange) (cf. **omoshiro okashii** = funny) *This okashi [candy] is sweet but strange.* (cf. 珍しい **mezurashii** = rare, uncommon)
8. In spite of the fact that this area should be 3 choume, Matsugaoka is written. Area is the subject. You must substitute another word for da. Plain speech.
この辺が 3 丁目のはずなのに松ヶ丘と書いてある。

Kono hen ga san choume no hazu na noni, matsugaoka to kaite aru. (a plain verbal + **noni** = in spite of the fact that) (OK to substitute no hazu desu ga for no hazu na noni in this sentence) (*cannot* use da before no, node, or noni; you must use na instead)
9. It can't be helped. Use a shortened form of shikata.
しょうがない。
Shou ga nai. (= **shikata ga nai**) (**shikata** = method, means)
10. Let's ask at that store over there and see.
あの店で聞いてみましょう。
Ano mise de kiite mimashou.
11. I will ask for a second, but as for Sakuragaoka 3 choume, how do you probably go? Use ukagau. Soften this.
ちょっと伺いますが桜ヶ丘 3 丁目はどう行くんでしょうか。
Chotto ukagaimasu ga, sakuragaoka san choume wa dou ikun deshou ka.
12. Ah, it's Sakuragaoka 3 choume, huh.
ああ、桜ヶ丘 3 丁目ですね。
Aa, sakuragaoka san choume dese ne.
13. If you go about 300 meters on this street, on the left side there is a gas station. Use ‘to’ to mean ‘if’ when you are giving directions.
この道を 300 メートルぐらい行くと左側にガソリンスタンドがあります。
Kono michi wo sanbyaku metoru gurai iku to, hidari gawa ni, gasorin sutando ga arimasu.
14. Yes, it’s a gas station, huh.
はい、ガソリンスタンドですね。
Hai, gasorin sutando desu ne.
15. Turning that corner to the left, if you go for
awhile, you will come out to a wide street. Use toori.
その角を左に曲がって、しばらく行くと広い通りに出ます。
Sono kado wo hidari ni magatte, shibaraku iku to, hiroi toori ni demasu.
(**magaru** = turn a corner) (**ni deru** = come out onto)
16. That far side is 3 choume. ‘Side’ is understood. Use ga to add emphasis.
その向こうが 3 丁目です。
Sono mukou ga san choume desu. (**mukougawa**, also OK)

17. On the gas station's corner, turning left, it's the wide street's far side, huh. ‘Side’ is understood.
ガソリンスタンドの角を左に曲がって広い通りの向こうですね。
Gasorin sutando no kado wo, hidari ni magatte, hiroi
toori no mukou desu ne.
18. I became late and ... Use te to mean and.
遅くなりまして ...
Osoku narimashite. (**narimashite** = natte)
19. Ah, welcome. I was humbly doing waiting, for sure. Use a single word to say welcome, which is less formal than the term used in stores etc.
あ、いらっしゃい。お待ちしていましたよ。
A, irasshai. Omachi shite imashita yo. This version of ‘welcome’ is less formal than **irasshaimase**, the term used in stores etc.
20. As for the home, did you know/understand it soon?
うちはすぐわかりましたか。
Uchi wa sugu wakarimashita ka.
21. Nah. That, to the way I got completely lost, and ... ‘That’ is the subject. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
いやぁ、それが道に迷ってしまって...
Iyaa. Sore ga michi ni mayotte shimatte ... (**mayou** = to get mixed up, lost) (**shimatte** = shimaimashite) *I am lost in the mayonnaise*) (michi de mayou, not exactly wrong, since you can say kouen de mayou, but it sounds strange; the expression ‘michi ni mayou’ means to get lost.)
22. When I ask a man and see, changing it (meaning contrary to expectations), it became completely unable to understand for sure. Use tara. Soften this.
男の人に聞いてみたらかえってわからなくなってしまったんですよ。
Otoko no hito ni kiite mitara, kaette, wakaranaku natte shimattan desu yo. (**kaette** = contrary to expectations) (cf. **kaeru** = to change, transitive; to transform; **kawaru** = to change, intransitive; **kawasu** = to exchange) (use a te form before shimaimasu; shimatta = shimaimashita = did completely)
23. That was terrible huh?
それは大変でしたね。
Sore wa taihen deshita nee.
24. Ah, it's rain for sure.

あっ、雨ですよ。
A, ame desu yo.
25. Since you don't get wet, it was good, huh. Use de to mean since.
ぬれないでよかったですね。
Nurenai de yokatta desu ne. (**nureru** = get wet; **nuru** = to paint, spread butter; exceptions to e rule)
26. Go ahead, go up, meaning enter, and make yourself at home please. Use te to mean and.
どうぞ上がってゆっくりしてください。
Douzo agatte yukkuri shite kudasai. (*cannot* say douzo oagatte; you can say oagatte kudasai, oagari kudasai, or douzo oagari kudasai; haitte, also OK) (you can say goyukkuri shite kudasai)
27. Recently it precipitates often, huh?
最近よく降りますねぇ。
Saikin yoku furimasu nee.
28. Indeed it is, huh? Literally, it's utterly, huh.
まったくですねぇ。
Mattaku desu nee. (**mattaku** = that's for sure, you can say that again, indeed, really, utterly) (**mattaku dame desu** = it's utterly bad) (*Ma takes your money utterly.*)
29. It's completely like the rainy season. Use you.
まるで梅雨のようです。
Maru de, tsuyu no you desu. (**maru** = circle, fully; **maru de** = completely, no matter how you look at it,of a circle, looking at it from all sides) (**tsuyu** = rainy season, dew) (*The reason we have a rainy season is that the tsuki [moon] produces yu [hot water]*)
30. Every day, since only rain, it becomes irritating, huh? Use bakkari. Use de to mean since.
毎日雨ばかりでいやになりますね。
Mainichi ame bakari de iya ni narimasu nee. (**bakari** or **bakkari** = nothing but, only) *The bakery sells nothing but bread.*
31. By the way, the honorable son passed to the foreign student's exam, reportedly, huh. Use shiken.
ところで息子さんが留学生の試験にうかったそうですね。

Tokoro de musuko san ga ryuugakusei no shiken ni ukatta sou desu ne.
(**ryuugaku** = study abroad) (**ukaru** = pass an exam) *(the ryukkusakku [rucksack] carrying gakusei [students] study abroad)* (**ukaru**= to pass; *UK aru [exist] exams are the ones that were passed)* (cf. **ukeru** = take exam, accept)
32. Congratulations. It's super, huh?
おめでとうございます。すごいですねぇ。
Omedetou gozaimasu. Sugoi desu nee.
33. It was probably difficult huh. Soften this.
難しかったんでしょうね。
Muzukashikattan deshou ne.
34. Well (sigh), playing only he was, but ... Use bakari to mean only. Use kedo. Plain speech.
さあ、遊んでばかりいたけど。
Saa, asonde bakari ita kedo.
35. I wonder whether it isn't a fluke. Use kashira. Plain speech.
まぐれじゃないかしら。
Magure ja nai kashira. (magure ja nai no kana, also OK) (まぐれ **magure** = good luck, a fluke; cf. 当た **atari** = good luck, a fluke; cf. まじめ **majime** = sincere, honest, industrious) (かしら **kashira** = I wonder whether) (*for Mr. Magoo, to get a red shirt was a lucky fluke*) (*I wonder whether I can be a cashier*)
36. But American universities, after entering, are terrible, reportedly, huh.
でもアメリカの大学は入ってから大変だそうですね。
Demo amerika no daigaku wa haitte kara taihen da sou desu ne.
37. A little, it's worry for sure. Use chotto. Use nan to soften this.
ちょっと心配なんですよ。
Chotto shinpai nan desu yo. (chotto shinpai ga arun desu yo, also OK)
38. As for Nakamura's house, he understood or found it soon.
中村さんの家はすぐわかりました。
Nakamura san no ie wa sugu wakarimashita.
39. As for the man, at Sakuragaoka, he asked the way.
男の人は桜ヶ丘で道を聞きました。

Otoko no hito wa sakuragaoka de michi wo kikimashita.
40. Sakuragaoka exists at the gas station's corner.
桜ヶ丘はガソリンスタンドの角にあります。
Sakuragaoka wa gasorinsutando no kado ni arimasu.
41. Michael got wet by the rain.
マイケルさんは雨にぬれました。
Maikeru san wa ame ni nuremashita. (**nureru** = get wet; **nuru** = to paint, spread butter; exceptions to e rule)
42. As for Nakamura's honorable son, he was scheduled to do study abroad to an American high school.
中村さんの息子さんはアメリカの高校に留学することになりました。
Nakamura san no musuko san wa amerika no koukou ni ryuugaku suru koto ni narimashita.
43. As for Nakamura's honorable son, reportedly he was studying often.
中村さんの息子さんはよく勉強していたそうです。
Nakamura san no musuko san wa yoku benkyou shite ita sou desu.
44. To convey the idea of only or just, use one of
the following two words after a noun.
だけ。ばかり。
Dake. Bakari.
[**Bakari** implies that two choices have been compared and could mean all the time, every time, all over, everywhere and may express the speaker's feeling that the imbalance is not right or is unfair. Bakkari is more emphatic than **bakari**.]
45. Taro is being off. Literally, he’s resting. Plain speech. Don’t use ‘san’ after the names of Taro and Hanako in this section.
太郎が休んでいる。
Tarou ga yasunde iru. (yasumi desu, also OK)
46. Only Taro is being off. Use dake. Plain speech.
太郎だけが休んでいる。
Tarou dake ga yasunde iru. (OK to omit ga) (Taro dake ga yasumi desu, also OK)
47. Taro is being off, implying as usual and that it's not fair. Don’t use wa or ga. Plain speech.

太郎ばかり休んでいる。
Tarou bakari yasunde iru. (it's OK to omit wa, ga or wo after either dake or bakari)
48. Last Sunday I went to Disneyland, but because it was nothing but people, it wasn't fun. Use hito. Use bakkari to show emphasis and stress that the situation wasn't right. Use de to mean because. Use plain speech without desu.
この前の日曜日デズニーランドに行ったが、人ばかりでおもしろくなかった。
Kono mae no nichiyoubi, dizuniirando ni itta ga, hito bakkari de, omoshirokunakatta.
49. As for Hanako, she is only eating salad. Use bakari to show disapproval. Plain speech.
花子はサラダばかり食べている。
Hanako wa sarada bakari tabete iru.
50. Dake and bakari may also be used after verbs. Since the preparations to go to Brazil accomplish, as for later, it’s only to board the plane. Use junbi. Use dekiru. Use te to mean since.
ブラジルに行く準備ができて後は飛行機に乗るだけです。
Buraziru ni iku junbi ga dekite, ato wa, hikouki ni noru dake desu. (dake after a plain verb means ‘just do such and such’) (*cannot* say iku no junbi)
51. They're good shoes for sure. Won't you put them on and see?
いい靴ですよ。はいてみませんか。
Ii kutsu desu yo. Haite mimasen ka.
52. No, I'm only looking at them for a second. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、ちょっと見ているだけなんです。
Iie, chotto mite iru dake nan desu.
53. Since Taro is only eating, he doesn't help Hanako. Use bakari after ‘eating,’to show disapproval. Use te to mean since. Use tetsudau.
太郎は食べてばかりいて花子を手伝いません。
Tarou wa tabete bakari ite, Hanako wo tetsudaimasen. (tabete iru bakari de, also OK) (Tarou ga, *not* as good, sounds strange.)
54. As for the children, since only playing, they don't study at all for sure. Use

kodomotachi. Use de to mean since. Use bakari to show disapproval. Use chittomo. Soften this.
子供たちは遊んでばかりでちっとも勉強しないんですよ。
Kodomotachi wa asonde bakari de, chittomo benkyou shinain desu yo. *(he gives me chits for the tomogram but doesn't pay at all)* (asonde bakari ite, also OK)
55. Jazz only he's listening to. For the following 11 responses, use plain speech & use bakari. Also, omit the particle wo when it might otherwise appear adjacent to bakari.
ジャズばかり聞いている。
Jazu bakari kiite iru.
56. Listening to jazz only he is.
ジャズを聞いてばかりいる。
Jazu wo kiite bakari iru. (meaning, all he’s doing is listening to jazz) (jazu wo kiite iru bakari desu, *not* OK)
57. TV only he's watching.
テレビばかり見ている。
Terebi bakari mite iru.
58. Watching TV only he is.
テレビを見てばかりいる。
Terebi wo mite bakari iru. (mite bakari desu, *not* OK)
59. Juice only he’s drinking.
ジュースばかり飲んでいる。
Juusu bakari nonde iru.
60. Drinking juice only he is.
ジュースを飲んでばかりいる。
Juusu wo nonde bakari iru.
61. Comics only he's reading.
マンガばかり読んでいる。
Manga bakari yonde iru.
62. Reading comics only he is.
マンガを読んでばかりいる。
Manga wo yonde bakari iru.
63. Hiragana only he's writing.

ひらがなばかり書いている。
Hiragana bakari kaite iru.
64. Writing hiragana only he is.
ひらがなを書いてばかりいる。
Hiragana wo kaite bakari iru.
65. Honorable sake only he's drinking.
お酒ばかり飲んでいる。
Osake bakari nonde iru.
66. Drinking honorable sake only he is.
お酒を飲んでばかりいる。
Osake wo nonde bakari iru.
67. Playing only he is.
遊んでばかりいる。
Asonde bakari iru.
68. Sleeping only he is.
寝てばかりいる。
Nete bakari iru. (nemute bakari, also OK)
69. Eating only he is.
食べてばかりいる。
Tabete bakari iru.
70. You must not be listening to jazz only.
ジャズばかり聞いていてはいけません。
Jazu bakari kiite ite wa ikemasen. (*not* OK to say jazu bakari wo kiite) (OK to omit ite)
71. Please listen to classical also.
クラッシックも聞いてください。
Kurashikku mo kiite kudasai.
72. Yamada, as for yesterday's honorable noon, what did he eat? Don’t use wa or ga after Yamada. Don’t use ka.
山田さん昨日のお昼は何を食べました。
Yamada san kinou no ohiru wa nani wo tabemashita.
73. It's curry rice. Always, as for honorable noon, he's choosing curry. Shorten for speech and soften this.

カレーライスです。いつもお昼はカレーにしているんです。
Kareeraisu desu. Itsumo ohiru wa karee ni shiterun desu.
74. Eh! Since being eating curry only, doesn't he get tired/bored? Use bakari. Use a contracted form of 'being eating.' Use te to mean since. Use akiru.
えっ、カレーばかり食べててあきませんか。
E! Karee bakari tabetete akimasenka. (**tete** = contracted form of te ite; **akiru** = to get tired of, to get bored) (*I get tired of Achilles running around)* cf. **akireru** = to get astounded or disgusted; *not* OK to say tabete iru no wa akimasenka
75. Together with curry, is he eating something other thing also? Soften this.
カレーと一緒に何か他のものも食べているんですか。
Karee to issho ni nani ka hoka no mono mo tabete irun desu ka.
76. No it's only curry for sure. Use dake.
いいえ、カレーだけですよ。
Iie, karee dake desu yo.
77. In that case, to the body it's not good, huh. Use sore ja. Use plain speech with desu.
それじゃ、体によくないですね。
Sore ja, karada ni yoku nai desu ne. (if you say **iin ja nai**, it means the opposite, i.e., isn't it good?)
78. It would be better to eat salad also, for sure.
サラダも食べたほうがいいですよ。
Sarada mo tabeta hou ga ii desu yo.
79. Are some people still staying behind at the company and doing work? Use nanninka to mean some people. Don't use wa or ga. Use te to mean and.
何人かまだ会社に残って仕事をしていますか。
Nanninka mada kaisha ni nokotte shigoto wo shite imasu ka. (**nokoru** = stay behind; **nokosu** = leave behind) (use ni with nokoru) (**nanninka** = some people, just as dareka means someone) (kaisha de, *not* OK; whether to use ni or de is governed by closest verb)
80. No, it's just Tanaka. Use dake.
いいえ、田中さんだけです。
Iie, Tanaka san dake desu.

81. As for other people, they should already returned. Use hitotachi. Use plain speech with desu.
他の人たちはもう帰ったはずです。
Hokano hitotachi wa mou kaetta hazu desu.
82. As for Tanaka, always he is doing overtime work only, huh? Use bakari which in this case implies 'all of the available time.'
田中さんはいつも残業ばかりしていますねぇ。
Tanaka san wa itsumo zangyou bakari shite imasu nee. (*cannot* say zangyou bakari *wo* shite imasu)
83. Is he probably that busy? Soften this.
そんなに忙しいんでしょうか。
Sonna ni isogashiin deshou ka.
84. He will go to the country house reportedly. (a woman speaking) Plain speech. Soften this.
別荘に行くんですって。
Bessou ni ikun desu tte. (**bessou** = country house, villa) (*save your besos [kisses in Spanish] for the country house)*
85. What will you do and spend? Use sugosu. Soften this.
何をして過ごすんですか。
Nani wo shite sugosun desu ka. (**sugosu** = spend time, live from day to day; *I spend time with sugoi Sue*) (*cannot* say sugoshite surun)
86. Nah, it's only to sleep leisurely for sure. Use dake.
いや、ゆっくり寝るだけですよ。
Iya, yukkuri neru dake desu yo. (*cannot* say neru no wa)
87. Commonly, since it's busy things. Use fudan. Use mono.
ふだん忙しいものですから。
Fudan, isogashii mono desu kara ... (this means 'since I'm usually so busy') (**fudan** = commonly, every day; *every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*; cf. **futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*; cf. **taitei** = generally; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*) (*not* OK to substitute koto for mono in this sentence; **isogashii mono** is an expression, and mono implies an emotional component)
88. But sleeping only, as for to be thing, it's a waste, huh? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use bakari.

でも寝てばかりいるのはもったいないですね。
Demo nete bakari iru no wa mottainai desu nee. (**mottainai** = such a waste, wasteful; this is an i adjective) [*it's a waste to make a car without a motor and tires (motor tire inai)*] (nete iru bakari, *not* OK; nete iru bakari wa, *not* OK)
89. As for something sports, don't you do them? Soften this.
何かスポーツはしないんですか。
Nanika supootsu wa shinain desu ka.
90. Let me see. Well, sleeping only not being, I wonder if I shall play tennis. Use bakari. Use de to mean 'ing.' Use kana. Plain speech.
そうですね。じゃ、寝てばかりいないでテニスをしようかな。
Sou desu nee. Ja, nete bakari inai de, tenisu wo shiyou kana. (**shiyou** = shimashou) (**inai de** = instead of) (*not* OK to substitute inakute for inai de here; **the te in nakute is used to mean 'because' and cannot be used to mean 'and' or 'ing'**) (OK to use **kashira** instead of kana) (**noni** = 'in spite of')
91. Eating only not being, it would be better to do exercise for sure. Use bakari.
食べてばかりいないで運動したほうがいいですよ。
Tabete bakari inai de, undou shita hou ga ii desu yo.
92. Not watching TV, it would be better to sleep for sure.
テレビを見ないで寝たほうがいいですよ。
Terebi wo minai de, neta hou ga ii desu yo. (terebi wo minai de = instead of watching TV) (terebi wo mite inai de, also OK)
93. To express surprise or complaint that things are different from expected, i.e. to say even though,
or in spite of the fact that, follow a verb or a plain i adjective with
のに。
Noni
94. To say even though, or in spite of the fact that, follow a na adjective with
なのに。
Na noni
95. To say even though or in spite of the fact that, in past constructions, follow a na adjective with

だったのに。
Datta noni
96. To say even though, or in spite of the fact that, in nonpast constructions, follow a noun with
なのに。
Na noni
97. To say even though, or in spite of the fact that, in past constructions, follow a noun with
だったのに。
Datta noni
98. As for him, even though next week he is going on a trip, he still isn't doing preparations. Use youi.
彼は来週旅行に行くのに、まだ用意をしていません。
Kare wa raishuu ryokou ni iku noni, mada youi wo shite imasen. (**youi** = preparation) (**yoi** = drunkenness, evening, good) (**you** = business job, errand) (OK to substitute **junbi** or **shitaku** for youi)
99. He's going on a trip next week. In spite of that, he still isn't doing preparations.
来週旅行に行きます。それなのにまだ用意をしていません。
Raishuu ryokou ni ikimasu. Sore na noni, mada youi wo shite imasen.
100. Even though I paid money, they don't give me the merchandise. Use shinamono.
お金を払ったのに品物をくれません。
Okane wo haratta noni, shinamono wo kuremasen. (**shinamono** = merchandise, article) (cf. **shina** = goods, quality; cf. **seihin** = product)
101. That person over there, even though young, is knowing various things.
あの人は若いのに色々なことを知っています。
Ano hito wa, wakai noni, iroiro na koto wo shitte imasu.
102. Even though it was cold since morning, I didn't bring a sweater.
朝から寒かったのにセーターを持ってきませんでした。
Asa kara samukatta noni, seetaa wo motte kimasen deshita.
103. As for Hanako, even though she is skillful at pictures or drawing, she hardly draws.
花子さんは絵が上手なのにあまり描きません。

Hanako san wa, e ga jouzu na noni, amari kakimasen.
104. As for that person over there, even though he's a student, he doesn't study at all. Use chittomo.
あの人は学生なのにちっとも勉強をしません。
Ano hito wa, gakusei na noni, chittomo benkyou wo shimasen. (**chittomo** = not at all) (*he gives me chits for the tomogram, but he doesn't pay at all*) (**zenzen** also OK)
105. (One *cannot* use noni with volitional expressions like let's or I will.) Although it's raining, let's go for the purpose of tennis. Use keredo.
雨が降っているけれどテニスに行きましょう。
Ame ga futte iru keredo, tenisu ni ikimashou.
(*cannot* say ame ga futte iru noni, tenisu ni ikimashou) (**keredo** and **kedo** mean but; **keredo** can also mean although, nevertheless)
106. Even though it's spring, it doesn't become warm.
春なのに暖かくなりません。
Haru na noni atatakaku narimasen.
107. In spite of the fact that the price is high, it isn't delicious. Use nedan.
値段が高いのにおいしくありません。
Nedan ga takai noni oishiku arimasen.
108. Even though the letter should be being arrived, an answer doesn't come. Use todoku.
手紙が届いているはずなのに返事がきません。
Tegami ga todoite iru hazu na noni, henji ga kimasen. (**todoku** = to arrive) (*the reply is in hen ji [hen characters]*)
109. Although he's sick, he doesn't take off from the company.
病気なのに会社を休みません。
Byouki na noni, kaisha wo yasumimasen.
110. Even though I went for honorable flower viewing, as for the cherry blossoms, they already were being fallen. Use chiru.
お花見に行ったのに桜の花はもう散っていました。
Ohanami ni itta noni, sakura no hana wa mou chitte imashita. (**chiru** = disperse, scatter, fall about) (*the cheerios were scattered on the floor*) (cf. **ochiru** = to fall)

111. Although it's Sunday, the train is crowded.
日曜日なのに電車が込んでいます。
Nichiyoubi na noni, densha ga konde imasu.
112. Even though I waited all of 45 minutes, the buses still don't come.
45 分も待ったのにバスはまだ来ません。
Yonjuu go fun mo matta noni, basu wa mada kimasen.
113. By the phone, even though he said in advance that he will go, Michael was absent.
電話で行くと言っておいたのにマイケルさんは留守でした。
Denwa de iku to itte oita noni, maikerusan wa rusu deshita. (**itte oku** = say in advance) (maikerusan ga, *not* OK, since we already introduced him in the first clause)
114. Even though I ran, I wasn't on time for the train.
走ったのに電車に間に合いませんでした。
Hashitta noni densha ni maniaimasen deshita. (**shigoto ni maniau** = to be on time for work) (*if* <u>*money*</u> <u>*ai*</u> *shite iru [are loving], you'll be* <u>*on time*</u> *for payday*) (cf. **niau** = to suit)
115. Even though it's raining, Michael went golfing.
雨が降っているのにマイケルさんはゴルフに行きました。
Ame ga futte iru noni, maikeru san wa gorufu ni ikimashita. (maikeru san ga, *not* OK, since you should not use ga twice, but if you just said 'futte iru noni, maikeru san ga,' that would be OK)
116. When modifying a noun, to express the idea
of 'is like,' similar to, same as, or resembles, use one of the following 2 responses. The first can be used with any style of speech, while the second is more colloquial. When used as adjectives, both are na adjectives.
のよう。みたい。
No you. Mitai.
117. Every day, since it rains, it's completely like the rainy season. Use te to mean since. Use you.
毎日雨が降ってまるで梅雨のようです。
Mainichi, ame ga futte, maru de tsuyu no you desu. (**maru** = circle, fully; **maru de** = completely, no matter how you look at it) (**tsuyu** = rainy season) (maru de is optional but strengthens the comparison)

118. Every day, since it rains, it's completely like the rainy season. Use te to mean since. Use mitai.
毎日雨が降ってまるで梅雨みたいです。
Mainichi, ame ga futte, maru de tsuyu mitai desu.
119. Soba is a food like spaghetti. Use you.
そばはスパゲッティのような食べ物です。
Soba wa supagetti no you na tabemono desu.
120. Soba is a food like spaghetti. Use mitai.
そばはスパゲッティみたいな食べ物です。
Soba wa supagetti mitai na tabemono desu.
121. Mariko, even though she's a female, speaks like a male. Use you.
まり子さんは女なのに男のように話します。Mariko san wa, onna na noni, otoko no you ni hanashimasu. (when you add **ni** to an adjective like no you, you create an adverb, modifying a verb or another adjective)
122. Mariko, even though she's a female, speaks like a male. Use mitai.
まり子さんは女なのに男みたいに話します。Mariko san wa, onna na noni, otoko mitai ni hanashimasu.
123. Kumiko's hands are, like snow, white. Use you. Use plain speech without desu.
くみ子さんの手は雪のように白い。
Kumiko san no te wa yuki no you ni shiroi.
124. Kumiko's hands are, like snow, white. Use mitai. Use plain speech without desu.
くみ子さんの手は雪みたいに白い。
Kumiko san no te wa yuki mitai ni shiroi.
125. The person I met yesterday had (or was wearing) a face like Santa Claus. Use mitai.
昨日会った人はサンタクロースみたいな顔をしていました。
Kinou atta hito wa santakuroosu mitai na kao wo shite imashita.
126. The person I met yesterday had (or was wearing) a face like Santa Claus. Use you.
昨日会った人はサンタクロースのような顔をしていました。
Kinou atta hito wa santakuroosu no you na kao wo shite imashita.
127. Webb, like Carl Lewis, runs fast. Use you.

ウエッブさんはカールルイスのように速く走ります。
Uebbusan wa kaaru ruisu no you ni hayaku hashirimasu.
128. Webb, like Carl Lewis, runs fast. Use mitai.
ウエッブさんはカールルイスみたいに速く走ります。
Uebbusan wa kaaru ruisu mitai ni hayaku hashirimasu.
129. Since outside was very cold, the hands became like ice. Use kara. Use you.
外はとても寒かったから手が氷のようになりました。
Soto wa totemo samukatta kara te ga kouri no you ni narimashita. *(the Corinthians make ice)*
130. It's a spacious and splendid garden, huh. Use te or de to mean and.
広くてりっぱな庭ですね。
Hirokute rippa na niwa desu ne. (**hirokute** = te form of hiroi = 'spacious and ...'; use **kute** to make the te form of i adjectives and **de** to make the de form of na adjectives, e.g., kono suteeki wa yasukute oishii desu = this steak is cheap and delicious; kono apaato wa shizuka de ii desu = this apartment is quiet and good)
131. It's like a park, huh. Use mitai.
公園みたいですね。
Kouen mitai desu ne.
132. White is skillful at Japanese huh. Don't use wa or ga after White.
ホワイトさん日本語が上手ですね。
Howaito san nihongo ga jouzu desu ne.
133. He's completely like a Japanese person. Use you.
まるで日本人のようです。
Maru de nihonjin no you desu.
134. Do you like stuffed animals? Use nan to soften this.
ぬいぐるみが好きなんですか。
Nuigurumi ga, suki nan desu ka. (**nuigurumi** = toy stuffed animal) (cf. **nugu** = take off clothes or shoes, cf. **nuguu** = **nuguimasu** = wipe away) (*New England guru meets a stuffed animal*)
135. You're completely like a child. Use mitai. Use plain speech without desu.
まるで子供みたい。

Maru de kodomo mitai.
136. Even though it's November, today, like spring,
is warm. Use you.
十一月なのに今日は春のように暖かいです。Juuichigatsu na noni kyou wa haru no you ni atatakai desu.
137. Japanese thongs are things like sandals. Use you.
ぞうりはサンダルのようなものです。
Zouri wa sandaru no you na mono desu. (**zouri** = Japanese sandals or thongs)
Zorro eats Japanese thongs.
138. At the time when I want to wear a kimono, I wear them (meaning zouri).
着物を着たいときにはきます。
Kimono wo kitai toki ni hakimasu. (kimono ga, also OK)
139. There are all of 8 small children. Use kodomo.
小さい子供が八人もいます。
Chiisai kodomo ga hachinin mo imasu. (kodomotachi, also OK)
140. It's completely like a kindergarten, huh. Use mitai.
まるで幼稚園みたいですね。
Maru de youchien mitai desu ne. (**youchien** = kindergarten) (*You-chan and Ian Fleming started a kindergarten)*
141. Suddenly the sky like night became dark and it started to rain. Use you. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
急に空が夜のように暗くなって雨が降ってきた。
Kyuu ni sora ga yoru no you ni kuraku natte, ame ga futte kita. (**futte kita** = started to rain = literally, it rained and came)
142. To express a conditional when or whenever, use one of the following two forms. The first one is added to a plain non-past verbal, is more bookish but is preferred when the relationship is causal or inevitable. The second one employs the past form of a verb or adjective.
と。たら。
To. Tara.
143. Morning, when I got up, it was snowing. Use tara.
朝起きたら雪が降っていました。
Asa okitara yuki ga futte imashita.
144. Morning, when I get up, it was

snowing. Use to.
朝起きると雪が降っていました。
Asa okiru to yuki ga futte imashita.
145. When I returned to the house, a package was arrived. Use todoku in the next 2 responses. Use tara.
家に帰ったら小包が届いていました。
Ie ni kaettara kozutsumi ga todoite imashita.
146. When I return to the house, a package was arrived. Use to.
家に帰ると小包が届いていました。
Ie ni kaeru to kozutsumi ga todoite imashita.
147. When autumn becomes and it becomes cold, I wear a coat. Use te to mean and. Use tara.
秋になって寒くなったらコートを着ます。
Aki ni natte, samuku nattara, kooto wo kimasu.
148. When autumn becomes and it becomes cold, I wear a coat. Use te to mean and. Use to.
秋になって寒くなるとコートを着ます。
Aki ni natte, samuku naru to, kooto wo kimasu. (**uwagi** also = coat, jacket, blouse)
149. When you turn right on that corner over there, there is a gas station. Use to rather than tara because it's inevitable, as in giving directions etc. (in addition, note that the eba form, as well [meaning 'if then' – see Lesson 18], can be used to give directions, state natural laws, etc.)
あの角を右に曲がるとガソリンスタンドがあります。
Ano kado wo migi ni magaru to, gasorin sutando ga arimasu. (migi ni magareba, also OK)
150. When it becomes spring, it becomes warm. Use to because you're stating a natural law.
春になると暖かくなります。
Haru ni naru to, atatakaku narimasu. (haru ni nareba also OK)
151. When you push this white button, a ticket emerges and comes. Use to because you're giving directions.
この白いボタンを押すと切符が出てきます。
Kono shiroi botan wo osu to, kippu ga dete kimasu. (**osu** = push) (*don't push*

the old supervisor) (shiroi botan wo oseba, also OK)
152. You may not follow 'to' with a request, command, suggestion, or wish, so use tara in the following sentence. When the rain stops, let's go hiking. Use yamu.
雨がやんだらハイキングに行きましょう。
Ame ga yandara haikingu ni ikimashou. (*not* OK to substitute ame ga yamu to for ame ga yandara in this sentence; you may *not* follow 'to' with a request, command, suggestion, or wish)
153. Use tara when you want your statement to sound more personal. When you smoke tobacco, it's bad for sure.
タバコを吸ったらだめですよ。
Tabako wo suttara dame desu yo.
154. Use to when you want to make your statement sound more general and less direct. When one smokes tobacco, it's bad for sure.
タバコを吸うとだめですよ。
Tabako wo suu to dame desu yo.
155. When one pushes this button, the fire goes out.
このボタンを押すと火が消えます。
Kono botan wo osu to, hi ga kiemasu. (**hi** = fire, sun, day)
156. When one stands here, the door opens.
ここに立つとドアがあきます。
Koko ni tatsu to, doa ga akimasu. (ni, rather than de, is often used with tatsu)
157. When one inserts a telephone card here, the phone can be done, meaning 'can be used.'
ここにテレフォンカードを入れると電話ができます。
Koko ni terehon kaado wo ireru to, denwa ga dekimasu. (use ni with ireru)
158. When one pushes this key, the character becomes big.
このキーを押すと字が大きくなります。
Kono kii wo osu to, ji ga ookiku narimasu.
159. When you go about 50 meters and turn right, on the left side a hospital will be visible. Use te to mean and.
50 メートルぐらい行って右に曲がると左側に病院が見えます。
Go juu meetoru gurai itte, migi ni magaru to, hidari gawa ni byouin ga miemasu.

160. When it becomes summer, wanting to swim will become.
夏になると泳ぎたくなります。
Natsu ni naru to, oyogitaku narimasu.
161. When it becomes summer, wanting to drink beer will become.
夏になるとビールが飲みたくなります。
Natsu ni naru to, biiru ga nomitaku narimasu. (biiru wo, also OK)
162. When I get off the train, Tanaka was waiting. Use to.
電車を降りると田中さんが待っていました。
Densha wo oriru to, tanaka san ga matte imashita.
163. When I went to the bank, it was already closed. Use tara.
銀行に行ったらもう閉まっていました。
Ginkou ni ittara mou shimatte imashita.
164. When I go to the bank, it was already closed. Use to.
銀行に行くともう閉まっていました。
Ginkou ni iku to mou shimatte imashita.
165. When I did a phone call to Michael, he was absent. Use tara.
マイケルさんに電話をしたら留守でした。
Maikeru san ni denwa wo shitara, rusu deshita.
166. When I open the door of the front hall, a luggage-carried man was standing. Use to. Use mottsu.
玄関のドアをあけると荷物を持った男の人が立っていました。
Genkan no doa wo akeru to, nimotsu wo motta otoko no hito ga tatte imashita.
(motte, *not* as clear; motte ita, *not* as good - Japanese people don’t say it that way)
167. When I straightened up the room, under the desk 1,000 yen was fallen. Use tara.
部屋をかたづけたら机の下に千円が落ちていました。
Heya wo katazuketara, tsukue no shita ni sen'en ga ochite imashita.
(**katazukeru** = to straighten up, put in order) (**ochiru** = falls, drops, fails) (**tazuneru** = call on, inquire) (*the tsukue [desk] is tsuki no ue [above the moon]*)
168. Evening, when I went to the fish store, they were selling Pacific saury cheaply. Use yuugata. Use tara.
夕方魚屋へ行ったらさんまを安く売っていました。

Yuugata, sakanaya e ittara, sanma wo yasuku utte imashita. (**yuube** = evening, yesterday evening, **yuugata** = evening) (*you gotta move in the evening*) (**sanma** = Pacific saury) (*the sand man likes Pacific saury*) (*not* OK to substitute yasukute for yasuku; the kute form can be used for permission, e.g., yasukute mo ii desu ka = is it OK to be cheap?; the kute form can also be used to add the meanings 'and' or 'since' to an i adjective)
169. When one comes until close to the home, piano sound was audible. Use soba. Use to.
うちのそばまで来るとピアノの音が聞こえました。
Uchi no soba made kuru to, piano no oto ga kikoemashita. (**kikoeru** = to be audible) (**soba** = close to, **tonari** = neighboring house; if you substituted **yoko** = side for soba, you wouldn't be wrong, but it sounds strange to use yoko with made)
170. When I climbed until the top of the mountain, the far-away ocean was visible. Use tara. Use tooku no rather than tooi to mean far, in this case.
山の上まで登ったら遠くの海が見えました。
Yama no ue made nobottara, tooku no umi ga miemashita. (OK to say tooi rather than tooku no)
171. As for to NHK Hall, how when you go is good? Use tara.
NHK ホールへはどう行ったらいいですか。
Enu Eichi Kee hooru e wa dou ittara ii desu ka.
172. You get off the train at Shibuya station and leave by the north exit. (use te to mean and)
渋谷駅で電車を降りて北口に出ます。
Shibuya eki de densha wo orite, kitaguchi ni demasu. (you can say kitaguchi de demasu, but 'de' sounds strange, coming just before demasu; kitaguchi wo demasu is also OK)
173. Then on Park street, in the direction of Yoyogi Park, when you go straight, on the left side NHK Hall exists. Use soshite. Use doori to mean street. Use to.
そして公園通りを代々木公園のほうへまっすぐ行くと左側に NHK ホールがあります。
Soshite Kouen Doori wo Yoyogi Kouen no hou e massugu iku to, hidarigawa ni Enu Eichi Kee Hooru ga arimasu. (no hou ni, also OK) (**massugu** = straight,

honest; **massugu ni**, also OK; *if you go straight, you'll see a massive ugly building*)
174. A few minutes.
２，３分。
Ni san pun.
175. If you go on this street for awhile, there is a church.
この道をしばらく行くと教会があります。
Kono michi wo shibaraku iku to kyoukai ga arimasu. (*Queen of Sheba rakes you for awhile*) (*kyou [today] Kyle will go to church*)
176. About 100 meters. 2 responses.
100 メートルほど。100 メートルぐらい。
Hyaku metoru hodo. (**hodo** = about and, also, not as .... as) Hyaku metoru gurai.
177. The third intersection. Use hitotsume, futatsume etc. in this section.
三つ目の交差点。
Mitsume no kousaten. (**kousaten** = intersection, crossroads) (**kousokudouro** = highway) (*I found Cozaar 10 in the intersection. There's a kissaten [coffee shop] at the kousaten.)* (**sanbanme**, also OK)
178. The second intersection.
二つ目の交差点。
Futatsume no kousaten.
179. Stop light.
信号。
Shingou. (*the shin [new] go light on the stop light is green; when the stop light shines, you go*)
180. The first intersection.
一つ目の交差点。
Hitotsume no kousaten.
181. The curve of the corner.
曲がり角。
Magarikado. (**magaru** = to bend, curve, turn; *a magazine about curving aru [exists]*) (cf. **mawaru** = to turn, rotate; mawari ni = around) (kado no magari, *not* OK)
182. The left side

左側。
Hidarigawa.
183. The right side
右側。
Migigawa.
184. On the T intersection, I turn right. Plain speech.
突き当たりを右に曲がる。
Tsukiatari wo migi ni magaru. (突き当たり **tsukiatari** = T intersection, where the road ends) (cf. **atari** = neighborhood) (*on the tsuki [moon], Atari is at a T intersection*) (cf. **atari** = a hit, success; cf. **atarimae** = right, reasonable)
185. I cross the street.
道を渡る。
Michi wo wataru. *Napoleon crossed a bridge at Wataru (Waterloo)*. (cf. **watasu** = hand in)
186. I cross the bridge.
橋を渡る。
Hashi wo wataru. (**hashi** = bridge) (*a bridge made of hashi [chopsticks]*)
187. Ahead of (or past) the stoplight.
信号の先。
Shingou no saki.
188. Further on, ahead of here.
この先。
Kono saki. (koko no saki, *not* OK)
189. Before the stoplight.
信号の手前。
Shingou no temae.
190. Before this stoplight ahead.
この先の信号の手前。
Kono saki no shingou no temae. (*te mae suggests before my hand [ahead]*)

191. That way over there. Use an abbreviated form for the next 3 responses.
あっち。

Atchi.
192. This way past me.
こっち。
Kotchi.
193. That way past you.
そっち。
Sotchi.
194. In the direction of the hospital.
病院のほう。
Byouin no hou.
195. You turn left on the second corner, and it's the third building. Use te to mean and.
二つ目の角を左に曲がって三つ目のビルです。
Futatsume no kado wo hidari ni magatte, mitsume no biru desu.
196. You turn left on the first intersection and if you go 50 meters, it exists on the right side.
一つ目の交差点を左に曲がって 50 メートル行くと右側にあります。
Hitotsume no kousaten wo hidari ni magatte, gojuu metoru iku to, migigawa ni arimasu.
197. If you cross this bridge ahead and go, there is a bank on the left side. Use te to mean and.
この先の橋を渡って行くと左側に銀行があります。
Kono saki no hashi wo watatte iku to, hidarigawa ni ginkou ga arimasu.
198. It exists in front of that.
その前にあります。
Sono mae ni arimasu.
199. If you turn left and go on this intersection ahead,
at the second corner, there is a post office. Use te to
mean and.
この先の交差点を左に曲がっていくと二つ目の角に郵便局があります。
Kono saki no kousaten wo hidari ni magatte iku to, futatsume no kado ni, yuubinkyoku ga arimasu.
200. If you turn on that corner, it exists. Meaning, it’s there.
その角を曲がるとあります。

Sono kado wo magaru to arimasu.
201. It's next to the post office. Use tonari.
郵便局のとなりです。
Yuubinkyoku no tonari desu. (**soba** = close, **yoko** = side; *not* OK to use yoko here)
202. You turn left on this intersection ahead, and if you go 100 meters, there's a gas station on the corner. Use te to mean and.
この先の交差点を左に曲がって 100 メートル行くと角にガソリンスタンドがあります。
Kono saki no kousaten wo hidari ni magatte, hyaku metoru iku to, kado ni gasorin sutando ga arimasu. (*not* OK to omit kono, since the sentence wouldn't be clear without it)
203. You turn right on that corner, and you turn right on the T intersection, and it's the 4th one (meaning house). Use te to mean and. Use ken as a counter for house.
その角を右に曲がって突き当たりを右に曲がって四件目です。

Sono kado wo migi ni magatte, tsukiatari wo migi ni magatte, yonken me desu. (**ken** = counter for shops, houses etc.) (*Ken has a ticket to go see about a matter regarding a house in his prefecture*) (**me** = counter for ordinal numbers) (*cannot* say yottsu ken, although you can say yottsu me = the 4th one; **ken** is only used with ordinary numbers, e.g., ikken, niken, etc.)
204. You go straight on this street, and it exists on this side of the following stoplight.
この道をまっすぐに行って次の信号の手前にあります。
Kono michi wo massugu ni itte, tsugi no shingou no temae ni arimasu. (**temae** = this side) (ni is optional after massugu)
205. Excuse me. I want to go to Yuurakuchou Marion, but... Soften this.
すみません。有楽町マリオンに行きたいんですが。
Sumimasen. Yuurakuchou Marion ni ikitain desu ga.
(Yurakuchou Marion was a famous building in Ginza that used to house the Seibu department store)
206. Please go straight on this street.
この道をまっすぐ行ってください。

Kono michi wo massugu itte kudasai. (ni is optional after massugu)
207. At the T-intersection of this street it exists for sure.
この道の突き当たりにありますよ。
Kono michi no tsukiatari ni arimasu yo.
208. Say, as for to Mitsukoshi department store, how when you go is good? Use tara.
あのー、三越デパートはどう行ったらいいですか。
Anou, mitsukoshi depaato e wa, dou ittara ii desu ka.
209. Cross this street and go straight, please. Use toori.
この通りを渡ってまっすぐ行ってください。
Kono toori wo watatte massugu itte kudasai. (ni is optional after massugu)
210. At the 5th corner, Sanwa Bank exists.
五つ目の角に三和銀行があります。
Itsutsume no kado ni sanwa ginkou ga arimasu.
211. If you turn left and go on that corner, it exists on the left side for sure.
その角を左に曲がっていくと左側にありますよ。
Sono kado wo hidari ni magatte iku to, hidarigawa ni arimasu yo.
212. I cross this street, and it's left on the 5th corner, huh. Use toori. Use te to mean and.
この通りを渡って五つ目の角を左ですね。
Kono toori wo watatte, itsutsume no kado wo hidari desu ne. (OK to use de after kado, instead of wo, but wo is preferred, since magaru is understood, and wo is used with magaru)
213. And then, as for to Wakou, how when you go is probably good? Use tara.
それから和光へはどう行ったらいいでしょうか。Sore kara, wakou e wa dou ittara ii deshou ka.
214. Wakou exists in front of Mitsukoshi department store.
和光は三越デパートの前にあります。
Wakou wa mitsukoshi depaato no mae ni arimasu.
215. I would like to eat sukiyaki, but as for to Suehiro, how when you go is good? Soften the first verb. Use tara.
すき焼きを食べたいんですが末広へはどう行ったらいいですか。
Sukiyaki wo tabetain desu ga, suehiro e wa dou ittara ii desu ka. (sukiyaki ga,

also OK)
216. If you go straight on Harumi street, at the 3rd corner Sanai exists. Use doori.
晴海通りをまっすぐ行くと三つ目の角にサナイがあります。
Harumi doori wo massugu iku to, mittsume no kado ni sanai ga arimasu.
217. Since Mitsukoshi department store also exists, you will soon understand for sure.
三越デパートもありますからすぐわかりますよ。
Mitsukoshi depaato mo arimasu kara, sugu wakarimasu yo.
218. You turn right on that corner, and at the first corner Matsuzakaya department store exists.
その角を右に曲がって一つ目の角に松坂屋デパートがあります。
Sono kado wo migi ni magatte, hitotsume no kado ni, matsuzakaya depaato ga arimasu.
219. If you turn left and go on that place, it exists on the right side for sure.
そこを左に曲がって行くと右側にありますよ。
Soko wo hidari ni magatte iku to, migigawa ni arimasu yo. (soko de, also OK, but soko wo is better)
220. Function keys.
ファンクションキー。
Fankushonkii.
221. Cursor keys.
カーソルキー。
Kaasorukii.
222. Space bar.
スペイスキー。
Supeesukii.
223. Return key.
リターンキー。
Ritaankii.
224. If you insert ‘nihongo’ in romaji, on the screen hiragana emerges. Use ‘to’ after nihongo to show that you’re quoting.
ローマ字で日本語と入れると画面にひらがながでます。
Roomaji de ‘nihongo’ to ireru to, gamen ni hiragana ga demasu. (**gamen** =

screen) *(the screen is for game men)*
225. Next, if you press the spacebar, it becomes kanji.
次にスペースキーを押すと漢字になります。
Tsugi ni, supeesu kii wo osu to, kanji ni narimasu.
226. If you press the F1 key, it becomes double size font.
F1 キーを押すと倍角になります。
Efu ichi kii wo osu to, baikaku ni narimasu. (**bai** = double amount; **baikaku** = double size font) (*when the biker kaku [writes], it's double size)*
227. If you press the F2 key, it becomes font shading.
F2 にキーを押すとあみかけになります。
Efu ni kii wo osu to, amikake ni narimasu. (**ami** = net, **amido** = screen door) (*when amigos kakeru [talk on the phone], they are separated by a barrier that resembles font shading*)
228. As for the variety of shading, you choose it by number.
あみの種類は数字で選びます。
Ami no shurui wa, suuji de erabimasu. (**ami** = shading, in printing) (**shurui** = type, sort, variety, kind; cf. **shorui** = papers, documentation; cf. **shumi** = hobby; *we shoo Louie away, but he has a lot of varieties; let's show Louie the documents; Grandpa shooed me away when my hobby got annoying*) (**suuji** = number, numeral ; *I will sue Jesus about the number of apostles*) (**erabu** = to choose, select)
229. Attention: As for the time when you do both double font and font shading,
注意: 倍角とあみかけの両方をするときは、
Chuui: Baikaku to 'amikake' no ryouhou wo suru toki wa, (**chuui** = care, attention, caution, warning, advice) (**chuusha** = parking) (*attention: squid is very chewy*) (**ryouhou** = both; *Leo & his holistic practitioner are both strange people*)
230. Push the F1 key and after you change to double font, please push the F2 key. Use te to mean and. Use ni suru to mean change. Use te kara.
F1 キーを押して倍角にしてから F2 にキーを押してください。
Efu ichi kii wo oshite, baikaku ni shite kara, efu ni kii wo oshite kudasai. (*cannot* say baikaku wo shite kara; **ni suru** = to change something into something else; **ni suru** also = to decide on something)

231. If you press the F3 key, underline arrives.
F3 キーを押すとアンダーラインがつきます。
Efu san kii wo osu to, andaarain ga tsukimasu.
232. As for the variety of underline, you choose it by number.
アンダーラインの種類は数字で選びます。
Andaarain no shurui wa, suuji de erabimasu.
233. Attention: As for the time when you do both double font and underline,
注意: 倍角とアンダーラインの両方をするときは、
Chuui: Baikaku to andaarain no ryouhou wo suru toki wa,
234. After you change to double font with the F1 key, please push the F2 key. Use ni suru to mean change. Use te kara.
F1 キーで倍角にしてから F2 にキーを押してください。
Efu ichi kii de baikaku ni shite kara, efu ni kii wo oshite kudasai. (*cannot* say baikaku wo shite kara)

Chapter 16

1. Yes, it's business section number one. (very polite)
はい、営業第一課でございます。
Hai, eigyou dai ikka de gozaimasu. (**ka** = section, lesson) (**eigyou** = business or sales) (*our business is selling eigo [English] gyoza*) (**dai** = number, e.g. dai san no ie = house #3)
2. Yes, there's no excuse, but Kitamura now is disconnected from his seat. Very polite.
はい、申し訳ございませんが、北村は今、席をはずしております。
Hai, moushiwake gozaimasen ga, Kitamura wa ima seki wo hazushite orimasu. (**moushiwake** = excuse; **moushiwake gozaimasen** = I'm terribly sorry; **moushiwake nain desu ga** = I'm terribly sorry, but...; **hasuzu** = to disconnect, unfasten, be absent from one' seat) (*the hazards of usury include becoming disconnected from one's seat*) (don't use san since Kitamura is in your in-group and you're speaking to an outsider)
3. Yes, it's very honorable Yamashita from Yotsuya Shoji, huh.
はい、四谷商事の山下様ですね。
Hai, yotsuya shouji no Yamashita sama desu ne.
4. Yes, when he returns, from this way, he will give you a humble phone call.

Use modoru. Use tara. Use a very polite word for give.
はい、戻りましたらこちらからお電話をさしあげます。
Hai, modorimashitara, kochira kara, odenwa wo sashiagemasu. (you could substitute kaerimashitara for modorimashitara in this sentence, but it wouldn't sound as good) (shite sashiagemasu less polite because it implies an imposition on part of the giver)
5. Yes, I humbly did a discourtesy. (meaning good-bye)
はい、失礼いたしました。
Hai, shitsurei itashimashita. (**itasu** = humble form of suru) (*I humbly do Italian suits*)
6. Say, Kuroda, now you called Mr. section manager 'Kitamura,' probably? Use plain speech to say called. Use tte instead of to as a quotation marker.
あのー、黒田さん今、課長さんを北村って言ったでしょう。
Anou, Kuroda san, ima kachousan wo 'Kitamura' tte itta deshou ? (**itta** = iimashita; **tte** = variant of quotation marker **to**)
7. Why do you not call him Kitamura san? Use tte to show quotes. Soften this.
どうして北村さんって言わないんですか。
Doushite Kitamura san tte iwanain desu ka. (ienain *not* OK; this means 'unable to say') (Kitamura san tte iwanai no wa doushite desu ka, also OK)
8. For a moment won't you teach and give?
ちょっと教えてくれませんか。
Chotto oshiete kuremasen ka.
9. As for at the time when I say to an outside person, as for to my own company's people, I don't attach 'san' for sure. Use hito and then hitotachi. Use no to soften the last verb.
外の人に言うときには自分の会社の人達にはさんを付けないのよ。
Soto no hito ni iu toki ni wa, jibun no kaisha no hitotachi ni wa 'san' wo tsukenai no yo. (cf. **tsukawanai** = don't use) (**tsukeru** = to attach, to turn on or to light a fire; *I attach a label to my tsuitcase; I turn on my tsuitcase*)
10. But, as for ordinarily, I say 'Kuroda san, it's an honorable phone call' probably? Use futsuu. Use tte.
でも普通は黒田さんお電話ですって言うでしょう。
Demo futsuu wa, 'Kuroda san odenwa desu' tte iu deshou? (**futsuu** =

ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*)
11. So, huh. (meaning, that's so) How if I explained would be good (question mark)? Use tara. Don't use desu. Plain speech.
そうね。どう説明したらいいか。
Sou ne. Dou setsumei shitara ii ka.
12. It's a little difficult, but, at inside the company also, in-group and outside exist, and ... Use chotto, soften the 1st clause, use dakedo, use plain speech to say 'exist,' use te to mean and.
ちょっと難しいんだけど会社の中にも家と外があって...
Chotto muzukashiin dakedo, kaisha no naka ni mo, uchi to soto ga atte ...
13. Umm. However hard I try, I don't understand. Use uun. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
うーん、どうもわからないな。
Uun. Doumo wakaranai na. (**doumo** = however hard one might try) (*no matter how hard I try, I can't climb Half Dome*)
14. I wonder if at someplace they won't teach and give that sort of thing. (literally, that sort of to-say thing) Plain speech. Use kanaa.
そういうことをどこかで教えてくれないかなぁ。
Sou iu koto wo dokoka de oshiete kurenai kanaa. (sou iu koto = that sort of thing, not necessarily having to do with speaking, but can remember it that way, like that speaking thing) (te kurenai kanaa = I wonder if you won't do such and such for me) (oshiete kurenai kashira, also OK) (kana = kanaa, both OK)
15. I also will teach and give, but as for in Tokyo, since there are a lot of Japanese language schools, of after work, if you could commute and see? Plain speech. Use kedo. Use tara.
私も教えてあげるけど、東京には日本語学校がたくさんあるから、仕事の後で通ってみたら。Watashi mo oshiete ageru kedo, Tokyo ni wa, nihongo gakkou ga takusan aru kara, shigoto no ato de, kayotte mitara? (**kayou** = to commute, to go back and forth between two points) (*The coyote commutes across the freeway*) (OK to omit de, or to substitute ni, after ato)

16. Young man Webb, it's the matter in question, but, did you already conclude a report and give it to me? Use dakedo. Use repooto. Use

matomeru. Plain speech.
ウエッブ君、例の件だけどもうレポートをまとめてくれた。
Uebbu kun, rei no ken dakedo, mou repooto wo matomete kureta? (**rei no ken** = the matter you're working on, the thing we've discussed, etc.; **rei** = example; **rei no** = the one in question; **ken** = matter, case, counter for buildings and shops; **dakedo** = although, but; **matomeru** = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, conclude; **matomaru** = settle, arrange, finish, intransitive) (*when ma tomaru [stops], things get settled*)
17. That, still. Meaning, not yet. 'That' is the subject. Don't use da or desu. Plain speech.
それが...まだ。
Sore ga .... Mada.
18. Well, by young man Nomura help and receive, and conclude it in a hurry please. Use tetsudau. Use matomeru. Use te to mean and.
じゃ、野村君に手伝ってもらって急いでまとめてください。
Jaa, Nomura kun ni tetsudatte moratte, isoide matomete kudasai. (**te moratte** = have someone do something for you) (cf. **tasukeru** = to help or rescue; **tasukaru** = to be saved) (OK to substitute tasukete for tetsudatte, in this sentence)
19. Since I am scheduled to give a presentation at tomorrow's meeting, by the end of today, will you
finish it and give? Use shiageru.
明日の会議で発表することになっているから、今日中に仕上げてくれますか。
Ashita no kaigi de happyou suru koto ni natte iru kara, kyou juu ni, shiagete kuremasu ka. (**happyou** = announcement, presentation; **shiageru** = to finish; cf. **shiawase** = happiness; **uchiawase** = planning meeting) (*I'm happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me; the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating*) [cf. **owaru**, **sumasu**, **sumaseru**, also = finish; OK to substitute sumasete for shiagete here, but *not* sumashite (too blunt) or owatte (intransitive)]
20. Yes. I will do so.
はい、そうします。
Hai. Sou shimasu.

21. Excuse me very much, since I become late. Use te to mean since. Plain speech.
どうもすみません、遅くなって。
Doumo sumimasen, osoku natte.
22. In the middle of honorable conversation, excuse me.
お話中すみません。
Ohanashi chuu, sumimasen.
23. Say, section manager, a very honorable customer honorably came.
あの、課長、お客様がいらっしゃいました。
Ano, kachou, okyakusama ga irasshaimashita.
24. A little while ago, the honorable phone call existed, Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita it is. 'Existed' modifies the person. Use plain speech to say 'existed.'
先ほど、お電話があった四谷商事の山下さんです。
Saki hodo, odenwa ga atta, Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san desu. (**saki hodo** = a little while ago, earlier; cf. **sakki** = previously) (**hodo** = extent, limit, approximate time, about as much as or not so much)
25. Ah, it's so, it's so. Consequently, where at? (Use a shortened form of 'consequently.') Plain speech. Meaning, where is the customer?
あっ、そうだ。で、どこに。
A, sou da, sou da. De, doko ni? (**de** = sore de)
26. He honorably exists in that way over there's reception room.
あちらの応接室にいらっしゃいます。
Achira no ousetsu shitsu ni irasshaimasu. (**ousetsu shitsu** = reception room) (**shitsu** = room, **ousetsu** = occasion, time or event; *customers o [honorably] settle down in their suits in a shitsu [room] which is our reception room*)
27. OK, I'll go soon. Use a grunt to mean OK. Plain speech.
うん、すぐ行く。
Un, sugu iku.
28. Consequently, already did you put out and give tea? Use a shortened form of 'consequently.' Don't use wo after tea. Ask if the person gave for you, not for the customer. Plain speech.
で、もうお茶出してくれた。
De, mou ocha dashite kureta?

29. Ah! And then, even in the middle of a meeting, from Sumitomo Shouji's Kimura, if there is a phone call, you will put it through and give? Use sore kara. Use mittingu. Use tara. Use demo to mean even. Plain speech. Don't use ka.
あっ、それからミーティング中でも住友商事の木村さんから電話があったらつないでくれる。
A! Sore kara, miitingu chuu demo, Sumitomo Shouji no Kimura san kara denwa ga attara, tsunaide kureru? (**demo** = but, at least, even; **denwa wo tsunagu** = put a call through; **tsunagu, tsunagimasu, tsunaide** [de form] = connects, links, ties) (*a tsunami of goo is connecting the island to the mainland*) (**kureru** = kuremasu ka; *cannot* say kurete kudasai since kureru basically = kudasaru, so this would be redundant; tsunaide kure is OK in rough speech, but it would sound rude here) (cf. **tsuujiru**, to communicate, to reach by phone; *tsuki [the moon]and Giro are under the bed communicating*)
30. An important business matter exists. Plain speech. Use taisetsu. Use youken. Soften this.
大切な用件があるんだ。
Taisetsu na youken ga arun da. (**youken** = business, matter or concern to be addressed; **you** = **youji** = business, errand; **ken** = matter, case) (*the yodeler and Ken have some business to discuss*)
31. Say. Excuse me, but...
あのう、すみませんが。
Anou. Sumimasen ga.
32. Office person: Yes. What is it probably?
事務員：はい、何でしょうか。
Jimuin: Hai. Nan deshou ka. (**jimu** = business, office work; **jimusho** = office)
33. Regarding Japanese language's conversation's class, I would like you to teach and me to receive, but ... Use kurasu. Use ordinary politeness. Soften this.
日本語の会話のクラスについて教えてもらいたいんですが。
Nihongo no kaiwa no kurasu ni tsuite, oshiete moraitain desu ga. (**ni tsuite** = about, regarding, pertaining to)
34. Yes. Uh, there are private classes and group classes, but. Use kedo.

はい、えーと、プライベートのクラスとグループのクラスがありますけど。
Hai. Eeto, puraibeeto no kurasu to guruupu no kurasu ga arimasu kedo.
35. Is that so? As for the group classes, how many people is it?
そうですか。グループのクラスは何人ですか。
Sou desu ka. Guruupu no kurasu wa nannin desu ka.
36. According to the class, it differs, but mostly it's about 10 people. Use te to mean 'ing.' Use daitai.
クラスによって違いますが大体 10 人ぐらいです。
Kurasu ni yotte chigaimasu ga, daitai juunin gurai desu. (**ni yotte** = according to, depending on; cf. **ni yoru to** = according to [someone]; **yoru** = **yorimasu** = drops in, approaches, comes near, meets or relies on) (**daitai** = about so much, mostly; *Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*) (OK to substitute **taitei** = generally, for daitai in this sentence; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*)
37. As for regarding the days of the week, the tuition etc., they're written to this way's pamphlet.
曜日や授業料についてはこちらのパンフレットに書いてあります。
Youbi ya jugyouryou ni tsuite wa, kochira no panfuretto ni kaite arimasu.
(**jugyou** = class, classroom lesson; *we keep a jug of yogurt in the class;* **jugyouryou** = class fee, tuition; **ni tsuite** = about, regarding, pertaining to) (**ryou** = fee or charge; *there is a fee for playing with Leo*) (cf. **ryoukin** = fare, fee, price)
38. (As he reads the pamphlet) I see.
(パンフレットを読みながら）なるほど。
(Panfuretto wo yomi nagara) naruhodo.
39. Well, I will return home and think and see. Use te to mean and.
じゃ、うちに帰って考えてみます。
Jaa, uchi ni kaette, kangaete mimasu. (**kangaeru** = to think; cf. **omou** = to think/feel)
40. When it arranges, one more time I will come. Use tara. Use plain speech in the subordinate clause.
決まったらもう一度来ます。
Kimattara, mou ichido kimasu. (**kimaru** = to be decided, settled, arranged;

kimeru = to decide or arrange) (*when you arrange a kimono, kimono aru*)
41. Yes. I will be doing humble waiting.
はい、お待ちしています。
Hai. Omachi shite imasu.
42. The time the phone called and came, as for Kitamura, did he exist? Use kakaru. Use toki.
電話が掛かってきたとき北村さんはいましたか。
Denwa ga kakatte kita toki, Kitamura san wa, imashita ka. (**kakaru** = hangs, weighs, begins, requires, takes, costs, starts moving; **kakeru** = hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend, telephone, keep in mind)
43. As for Kuroda, on the phone, what did she call Section Manager Kitamura's thing?
黒田さんは電話で北村課長のことを何と言いましたか。
Kuroda san wa denwa de Kitamura kachou no koto wo nan to iimashita ka.
44. She called him Kitamura.
北村と言いました。
Kitamura to iimashita.
45. As for that, why is it?
それはどうしてですか。
Sore wa, doushite desu ka.
46. It's because Kitamura is her own company's person. Kitamura is the subject. Use dakara.
北村さんが自分の会社の人だからです。
Kitamura san ga jibun no kaisha no hito dakara desu. (Kitamura san wa also OK, actually sounds better)
47. As for Kuroda, to Michael, how if to do is good did she say? Use tara.
黒田さんはマイケルさんにどうしたらいいと言いましたか。
Kuroda san wa, Maikeru san ni, dou shitara ii to iimashita ka.
48. After work, if he commutes to a Japanese language school and sees, good, she said. Use tara.
仕事の後、日本語学校に通ってみたらいいと言いました。
Shigoto no ato nihongo gakkou ni kayotte mitara ii to iimashita. (**kayou** = to commute, to go back and forth between two points) (ato de, also OK)
49. What did Kitamura request of Michael? Use ni rather than kara.

北村さんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
Kitamura san wa Maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.
50. He requested that he finish the report by the end of today. Use repooto. Use shiageru. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
レポートを今日中に仕上げることを頼みました。
Repooto wo kyou juu ni shiageru koto wo tanomimashita. (**shiageru** = to finish; cf. **uchiawaseru** = make preliminary arrangements) (*the shiites will ageru the rice when they finish eating*) (OK to substitute you ni for koto wo)
51. Who is the one who came to the company?
会社に来たのは誰ですか。
Kaisha ni kita no wa dare desu ka.
52. Again, as for that person, now, where does he exist?
又、その人は今どこにいますか。
Mata, sono hito wa, ima, doko ni imasu ka.
53. It's Yotsuya Shoji's Yamashita, and he exists in the reception room. Use de to mean 'and' and also to mean desu.
四谷商事の山下さんで応接室にいます。
Yotsuya shouji no Yamashita san de, ousetsu shitsu ni imasu.
54. As for this Japanese language school's group classes' number of people, mostly, how many people is it? Use ninzuu. Use daitai.
この日本語学校のグループのクラスの人数は大体何人ですか。
Kono nihongo gakkou no guruupu no kurasu no ninzuu wa, daitai nan nin desu ka. (**ninzuu** = number of people) (*number of nin [people] at the zoo*) (**daitai** = about so much, mostly; *Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*; cf. **taitei** = generally; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*; **futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*; **fudan** = commonly; *every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*)
55. Mostly it's about 10 people. Use daitai.
大体 10 人ぐらいです。
Daitai juunin gurai desu.
56. As for to the pamphlet, what kind of thing is written? 'Thing' is the subject.
パンフレットにはどんなことが書いてありますか。

Panfuretto ni wa donna koto ga kaite arimasu ka. (donna koto wo, also OK but doesn't sound as good)
57. Concerning the days of the week, the tuition, etc. are written.
曜日や授業料について書いてあります。
Youbi ya jugyouryou ni tsuite kaite arimasu. (**if you use ni tsuite, you omit ga and wo;** you could say ni tsuite wa, but wa and ni tsuite are similar, so it's best to omit wa also) (*not* OK to use to after tsuite, since you aren't quoting)
58. Did Michael decide to enter the Japanese language school?
マイケルさんは日本語学校に入ることにしましたか。
Maikeru san wa nihongo gakkou ni hairu koto ni shimashita ka.
59. No, he returned to the house and decided to think and see. Use te to mean and.
いいえ、いえに帰って見ることにしました。
Iie, ie ni kaette, kangaette miru koto ni shimashita.
60. Honorable worry.
ご心配。
Goshinpai.
61. Honorific way of saying who. 2 responses.
どなた。どちらさま。
Donata. Dochira sama. (use dochira even when there are more than 2 choices, if you mean who)
62. Humble phrase for company person.
会社の者。
Kaisha no mono.
63. Honorific way of saying company person.
会社の方。
Kaisha no kata.
64. Humble way of saying father. 2 responses.
父。父親。
Chichi. Chichi oya. (**oya** = parent; *I say oyasumi nasai to my parent*)
65. Humble way of saying 'I will go' or 'I will come.'
まいります。
Mairimasu. (*Mighty Mouse humbly comes and goes*)
66. Say, excuse me, but..

あのう...すみませんが。
Ano... sumimasen ga.
67. Say, this is a discourtesy, but ..
あのう...失礼ですが。
Ano ... shitsurei desu ga.
68. Say, there's no excuse, but ...
あのう...申し訳ありませんが...
Ano ... moushiwake arimasen ga ... (**moushiwake** = excuse)
69. Say, I'm overwhelmed, but ..
あのう...おそれいりますが。
Ano ... osore irimasu ga. (**osore** = fear; **osore irimasu** = appreciate, feel grateful, feel ashamed) (*'O Sole Mio [the song] irritates the master to the point that he falls down and says 'I'm overwhelmed'*)
70. Say, in the middle of honorable work, there's no excuse, but ...
あのう...お仕事中申し訳ありませんが...
Ano ... oshigoto chuu moushiwake arimasen ga ..
71. Say, in the middle of honorable work, in sincerity, there's no excuse, but ...
あのう...お仕事中まことに申し訳ありませんが..
Ano.. . oshigoto chuu makoto ni moushiwake arimasen ga .. (**makoto** = truth, sincerity; **makoto ni** = really, indeed, very) (*ma's koto on her knee speaks truely*) (cf. **matomeru** = to bundle together, arrange; cf. **majime** = sincere)
72. Excuse me, but, as for the following bus, at what time precisely will it probably come?
すみませんが次のバスは何分に来るでしょうか。
Sumimasen ga, tsugi no basu wa, nan pun ni kuru deshou ka. (**nan pun** = which minute, more precise than **nanji** = what time)
73. I think it will come in about five minutes later, for sure. Use ato. Use de to mean in.
あと５分ぐらいで来ると思いますよ。
Ato gofun gurai de kuru to omoimasu yo. (gofun gurai ni, also OK) (ato gofun hodo, not as good)
74. Say, excuse me. Hadn't the wallet fallen here? Use ni rather than de.
あのう、すみません。ここに財布が落ちていませんでしたか。

Anou. Sumimasen. Koko ni saifu ga ochite imasen deshita ka. (**ochiru** = to fall, often used with ni to indicate a precise location; cf. **otosu** = to drop)
75. Sigh. I didn't see it, but... Use kedo.
さあ、見ませんでしたけど。
Saa. Mimasen deshita kedo.
76. In the middle of honorable work, there's no excuse, but won't you show the way to go to the station and give? Speaking to a stranger.
お仕事中申し訳ありませんが、駅に行く道を教えてくださいませんか。
Oshigoto chuu, moushiwake arimasen ga, eki ni iku michi wo oshiete kudasaimasen ka.
77. Yeah, it's good for sure. On this corner ahead, if you turn right, it's the station, for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。この先の角を右に曲がると駅ですよ。
Ee, ii desu yo. Kono saki no kado wo, migi ni magaru to, eki desu yo. (kono mae no kado, also OK)
78. Say. Excuse me. Please make money small.
あのう、すみません。お金を小さくしてください。
Anou. Sumimasen. Okane wo chiisaku shite kudasai. (cf. **komakaku suru** = make small or detailed)
79. Ah, excuse me. Now there is no small money for sure. Soften this. Use plain speech with desu.
ああ、すみません。今、小さいお金がないんですよ。
Aa, sumimasen. Ima chiisai okane ga nain desu yo. (okane wa, also OK)
80. Excuse me. What day is next Sunday?
すみません。今度の日曜日は何日ですか。
Sumimasen. Kondo no nichiyoubi wa nan nichi desu ka.
81. It's the 28th for sure.
28 日ですよ。
Nijuu hachi nichi desu yo.
82. Say. Excuse me. I'd like to buy a ticket, but... Soften this. Use kedo.
あのう、すみません。切符を買いたいんですけど。
Anou. Sumimasen. Kippu wo kaitain desu kedo. (kippu ga, also OK)
83. If you put in money and push the button, the ticket will emerge and come, for sure.

お金を入れてボタンを押すと切符が出てきますよ。
Okane wo irete, botan wo osu to, kippu ga dete kimasu yo.
84. Until where will you go? Soften this.
どこまで行くんですか。
Doko made ikun desu ka. (made ni, *not* OK)
85. If you consult to the division manager and see, how would that probably be? Use te to mean and. Use a polite word for how. Use tara for the next 3 responses.
部長に相談してみたら如何でしょうか。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, ikaga deshou ka. (**soudan** = advice, consultation; **soudan suru** = consult, ask for advice) (*drink so*da *with Dan while consult*ing)
86. If you consult to the division manager and see, how is that?
部長に相談してみたらどうですか。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, dou desu ka.
87. If you consult to the division manager and see, it's good for sure.
部長に相談してみたらいいですよ。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, ii desu yo. (buchou to, also OK)
88. If one consults to the division manager, it's good for sure. Use to.
部長に相談するといいですよ。
Buchou ni soudan suru to, ii desu yo.
89. Wouldn't it be better to consult to the division manager? Soften this twice.
部長に相談したほうがいいんじゃないんですか。
Buchou ni soudan shita hou ga, iin ja nain desu ka.
90. I think it would be better to consult to the division manager, for sure.
部長に相談したほうがいいと思いますよ。
Buchou ni soudan shita hou ga, ii to omoimasu yo.
91. These documents, how if I do will be good, I wonder. Omit wo, ga and wa. Use kashira. Use tara for the next 3 responses.
この書類、どうしたらいいですか。
Kono shorui dou shitara ii kashira. (**shorui** = papers, documents; **kashira** = I wonder) (*show Louie the documents*) (cf. **shurui** = kind, type) (**kana** also OK, instead of kashira)
92. So, huh. If you consult to the division manager and see ...

そうね。部長に相談してみたら ...
Sou ne. Buchou ni soudan shite mitara ...
93. So, huh. If you consult to the division manager and see, how?
そうね。部長に相談してみたらどう...
Sou ne. Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, dou...
94. The most common way to suggest that it would be better for someone not to do something is to follow the negative form of the verb with
ほうがいい。
Hou ga ii
95. Since it's bad for the body, it's better not to smoke tobacco for sure.
体に悪いからタバコを吸わないほうがいいですよ。
Karada ni warui kara, tabako wo suwanai hou ga ii desu yo. (karada ni dame desu kara, *not* OK) (**note** that you don't use the past tense with hou ga ii in negative sentences, i.e., *not* OK to say ~~suwanakatta hou ga ii~~, even though sutta hou ga ii is OK)
96. Until late at night, not being awake is better, I think, for sure. Plain speech.
夜、遅くまでおきていないほうがいいと思うよ。
Yoru osoku made okite inai hou ga ii to omou yo. (*cannot* say yoru osoi; to make an adjective into an adverb, add ku for an i adjective and ni for a na adjective; osoku is an adverb, tells when)
97. How is it if I buy this iron? Use tara to mean 'if' for all of the responses in this section.
このアイロンを買ったらどうですか。
Kono airon wo kattara dou desu ka.
(airon wo kau no wa dou, not wrong, but weird)
98. It's better to buy this iron for sure.
このアイロンを買ったほうがいいですよ。
Kono airon wo katta hou ga ii desu yo.
99. Not to buy this iron would be better, for sure.
このアイロンを買わないほうがいいですよ。
Kono airon wo kawanai hou ga ii desu yo.
100. How is it if you return to the company ahead of me? Use saki rather than osaki in the next 3 responses.

先に会社に帰ったらどうですか。
Saki ni kaisha ni kaettara dou desu ka. (osaki, also OK, but you are speaking to a member of your in-group) (this cannot mean ‘how is it if I return ahead of you’; to ask if I can return early, say, ‘saki ni kaisha ni kaette mo ii desu ka’)
101. It would be better to return to the company ahead of me, for sure.
先に会社に帰ったほうがいいですよ。
Saki ni kaisha ni kaetta hou ga ii desu yo. (osaki ni, also OK)
102. It would be better not to return to the company ahead of me, for sure.
先に会社に帰らないほうがいいですよ。
Saki ni kaisha ni kaeranai hou ga ii desu yo.
103. How is it if you request this work to Yamada?
山田さんにこの仕事を頼んだらどうですか。
Yamada san ni kono shigoto wo tanondara dou desu ka.
104. It would be better to request this work to
Yamada, for sure.
山田さんにこの仕事を頼んだほうがいいですよ。Yamada san ni kono shigoto wo tanonda hou ga ii desu yo.
105. It would be better not to request this work to Yamada, for sure.
山田さんにこの仕事を頼まないほうがいいですよ。
Yamada san ni kono shigoto wo tanomanai hou ga ii desu yo.
106. How is it if you read that book over there?
あの本を読んだらどうですか。
Ano hon wo yondara dou desu ka.
107. It would be better to read that book over there, for sure.
あの本を読んだほうがいいですよ。
Ano hon wo yonda hou ga ii desu yo.
108. It would be better to not read that book over there, for sure.
あの本を読まないほうがいいですよ。
Ano hon wo yomanai hou ga ii desu yo.
109. How is it if you cancel the contract? Use kyanseru suru.
契約をキャンセルしたらどうですか。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shitara dou desu ka. (*a* <u>*contract*</u> *to buy* <u>*Kay*</u>*'s* <u>*yak*</u>)
110. It would be better to cancel the contract, for sure.

契約をキャンセルしたほうがいいですよ。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shita hou ga ii desu yo.
111. It would be better not to cancel the contract, for sure.
契約をキャンセルしないほうがいいですよ。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shinai hou ga ii desu yo.
112. How is it if you go in order to meet Michael?
マイケルさんに会いに行ったらどうですか。
Maikeru san ni ai ni ittara dou desu ka.
113. It would be better to go in order to meet Michael, for sure.
マイケルさんに会いに行ったほうがいいですよ。
Maikeru san ni ai ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
114. It would be better not to go to meet Michael, for sure.
マイケルさんに会いに行かないほうがいいですよ。
Maikeru san ni ai ni ikanai hou ga ii desu yo.
115. How is it if you reserve the hotel in advance?
ホテルを予約しておいたらどうですか。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite oitara dou desu ka. (**oku** = do in advance, becomes oitara; cf. **okiru** = to get up, becomes okitara)
116. It would be better to reserve the hotel in advance, for sure.
ホテルを予約しておいたほうがいいですよ。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite oita hou ga ii desu yo.
117. It would be better to not reserve the hotel in advance, for sure.
ホテルを予約しておかないほうがいいですよ。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite okanai hou ga ii desu yo.
118. I don't know /understand Yamakawa Trade's phone number, but ... Soften this.
山川貿易の電話番号がわからないんですが。
Yamakawa boueki no denwa bango ga wakaranain desu ga. (**boueiki** = trade; *trade bows & arrows at the eki*)
119. If you ask of 104 and see, it's good for sure. Use rei to mean zero.
104 で聞いてみたらいいですよ。
Ichi rei yon de kiite mitara ii desu yo. (104 equivalent to 411 in Japan) (OK to use zero instead of rei)

120. I would like to know about Kyoto, but... Soften this.
京都について知りたいんですが。
Kyouto ni tsuite shiritain desu ga. (*not* OK to say ni tsuite wo shiritain desu; don’t use tsuite with o)
121. If you check in the library it's good for sure. Use tara.
図書館で調べたらいいですよ。
Toshokan de shirabetara ii desu yo.
122. Hey! It developed that I don't know/understand the way, for sure.
あれ！道がわからなくなりましたよ。
Are! Michi ga wakaranaku narimashita yo. (wakaranakunattan desu yo, also OK)
123. If you ask and see at that store over there, how is that?
あの店で聞いてみたらどうですか。
Ano mise de kiite mitara dou desu ka.
124. Is Japanese sushi delicious?
日本の寿司はおいしいですか。
Nihon no sushi wa oishii desu ka.
125. Yeah, it's delicious for sure. If you eat it to see one time, how is that?
ええ、おいしいですよ。一度食べてみたらどうですか。
Ee, oishii desu yo. Ichido tabete mitara dou desu ka.
126. As for today, since I'm busy, as for this work, it is extremely unable to do. Use te to mean since. Use tottemo.
今日はいそがしくてこの仕事はとってもできません。
Kyou wa isogashikute kono shigoto wa tottemo dekimasen. **(tottemo** = terribly, extremely, completely) (**totemo** also OK) (OK to substitute either **zenzen** or **chittomo** for tottemo here) (to make a te form of an i adjective, add kute) (shigoto ga, not wrong, but wa is better)
127. Well, if you decide to do it tomorrow? Use tara.
じゃ、明日することにしたら。
Jaa, ashita suru koto ni shitara?
128. As for tomorrow, it will rain, reportedly, for sure.
明日は雨が降るそうですよ。
Ashita wa ame ga furu sou desu yo.
129. Well, as for tomorrow, wouldn't it be better not to go to the ocean ?

Soften the word ‘good.’ Plain speech. Don’t use ka.
じゃ、明日は海に行かないほうがいいんじゃない。
Ja, ashita wa umi ni ikanai hou ga iin ja nai?
130. Use the te form of a verb to express the idea of giving or receiving an action (as opposed to a thing). I carried the president's luggage and gave. Use mottsu.
社長の荷物を持ってさしあげました。
Shachou no nimotsu wo motte sashiagemashita.
131. The president praised and gave. Plain speech. Imply that he praised you.
社長がほめてくださった。
Shachou ga homete kudasatta. (**homeru** = to praise, admire) (*we all <u>praise Homer</u>*)
132. By the president, I received praise.
社長にほめていただきました。
Shachou ni homete itadakimashita. (shachou kara, also OK)
133. Miss Hanada, for Miss Kuroda, bought a sandwich, came and gave. Kuroda is not in your in-group.
花田さんが黒田さんにサンドイッチを買ってきてあげました。
Hanada san ga Kuroda san ni sandoicchi wo katte kite agemashita.
134. My father, for me, bought and gave a sweater.
父が私にセーターを買ってくれました。
Chichi ga watashi ni seetaa wo katte kuremashita.
135. Younger sister, from my father, a sweater will buy and receive. Use ni to mean from.
妹は父にセーターを買ってもらいます。
Imouto wa chichi ni seetaa wo katte moraimasu. (imouto ga, not OK, because she didn’t do anything)
136. Mother, for the child, will make and give cookies. Plain speech. Refer to someone else’s mother.
お母さんが子供にクッキーを作ってあげる。
Okaasan ga kodomo ni kukkii wo tsukutte ageru. (**kuuki** = air, atmosphere) (haha ga watashi ni kukkii wo tsukutte kureru, also OK; use okaasan in this case because it isn’t *your* mother; use ageru because it isn’t *your* child)
137. The dog, for the purpose of walking, I will take along and give. Plain

speech.
犬を散歩につれていってやる。
Inu wo sanpo ni tsurete itte yaru. (**tsureru** = to take a person or animal along; *the tsuki [moon] takes Lenny along to see Lou*)
138. For a second, please pass that place's book. Note that kudasai is the imperative form of kudasaru.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってください。
Chotto soko no hon wo totte kudasai.
139. For a second, pass that place's book and give. Use kure as an imperative form of kureru.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってくれ。
Chotto soko no hon wo totte kure. (be careful when using kure, since it can sound impolite)
140. Webb, it's a lovely sweater, huh.
ウエッブさん、すてきなセーターですね。
Uebbusan suteki na seetaa desu ne.
141. Thank you a lot. The wife knitted and gave it, for sure. Soften this.
有難うございます。家内が編んでくれたんですよ。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Kanai ga ande kuretan desu yo. (**amu** = knit; amimasu) (*knitting an amulet in the Andes*)
142. My goodness. It's a good wife, huh. Use ara.
あら、いい奥さんですね。
Ara, ii okusan desu ne. (**ara** used by women)
143. It's a good briefcase, huh.
いいカバンですね。
Ii kaban desu ne. (**kaban** = briefcase; cf. **kabin** = vase)
144. My American mother sent it and gave it. Use okuru. Plain speech.
アメリカの母が送ってくれた。
Amerika no haha ga okute kureta.
145. Michael, as for the watch, was it found?
マイケルさん時計は見つかりましたか。
Maikerusan, tokei wa mitsukarimashita ka. (**mitsukaru** = to be found, **mitsukeru** = to find, to look for) (tokei ga, also OK, if you want to stress 'watch')

146. Yeah, Kuroda found it and gave to me. Kuroda is in your in-group.
ええ、黒田さんが見つけてくれました。
Ee, kurodasan ga mitsukete kuremashita.
147. That was good, huh.
それはよかったですね。
Sore wa yokatta desu ne.
148. As for Michael, was he on time for the bullet train?
マイケルさんは新幹線に間に合いましたか。
Maikerusan wa shinkansen ni maniaimashita ka.
149. A friend by car dropped me off and gave.
友達が車で送ってくれました。
Tomodachi ga kuruma de okute kuremashita.
150. I knew/understood the way of until the station.
駅までの道がわかりました。
Eki made no michi ga wakarimashita.
151. A policeman showed and gave me.
おまわりさんが教えてくれました。
Omawarisan ga oshiete kuremashita. (oshiete kudasaimashita is also OK, but this may be a little too polite when talking about a policeman)
152. Did the work finish?
仕事が終わりましたか。
Shigoto ga owarimashita ka. (shigoto wa, also OK)
153. Tanabe helped and gave me. Use tetsudau. Tanabe is in your in-group.
田辺さんが手伝ってくれました。
Tanabe san ga tetsudatte kuremashita.
154. Webb, as for this recent report, how did it develop? Use aida. Use repooto.
ウエッブさんこの間のレポートはどうなりましたか。
Uebbu san kono aida no repooto wa dou narimashita ka. (**aida** = between, during, interval; **kono aida** = recently) (saikin no repooto is also OK)
155. Yeah, by the division manager he looked at it and I received.
ええ、部長に見ていただきました。
Ee, buchou ni mite itadakimashita.

156. As for the documents in question, how did they develop?
例の書類はどうなりましたか。
Rei no shorui wa, dou narimashita ka. (**rei** = example, zero, what we discussed, soul, ghost, bow, salute, gratitude, thanks; **shorui** = papers, documents) (*the rei*na *[queen, in Spanish] sets an example*)
157. By the division manager, he signed it and I received.
部長にサインしていただきました。
Buchou ni sain shite itadakimashita.
158. As for next week's vacation, how did it develop? Use kyuuka.
来週の休暇はどうなりましたか。
Raishuu no kyuuka wa dou narimashita ka. (**kyuuka** = vacation) (*he took a vacation with his cute cat*)
159. By the section manager, he did approval and I received it.
課長に許可していただきました。
Kachou ni kyoka shite itadakimashita.
(**kyoka** = permission, approval; cf. **kyouka** = subject, course of study; cf. **kyoukai** = church; cf. **kyoukasho** = textbook) (cf. **sansei** = agreement; *not* OK to use sansei in this sentence, as it changes the meaning) (*I got permission to drive a Kyoto car*)
160. As for this recent plan, how did it develop? Use aida. Use kikaku.
この間の企画はどうなりましたか。
Kono aida no kikaku wa dou narimashita ka. (**kikaku** = plan, project) (*I key kaku [write] the project with my car key*) (cf. **keikaku** = plan; cf. **yotei** = plan)
161. By the president, I received praise.
社長にほめていただきました。
Shachou ni homete itadakimashita.
162. Barbara, since health developed, it was good, huh. Use te to mean since.
バーバラさん、元気になってよかったですね。
Baabarasan genki ni natte yokatta desu ne.
163. The sickness time, as for your husband, did he do something and give to our ingroup?
病気のときご主人は何かしてくれましたか。
Byouki no toki, goshujin wa nanika shite kuremashita ka. (shite agemashita

also OK) (byouki na, *not* OK, since byouki = illness is being used as a noun here)
164. Yeah, he did cleaning and gave.
ええ、掃除をしてくれました。
Ee, souji wo shite kuremashita.
165. Moreover, I also did laundry and gave it, for sure. Plain speech.
それに、洗濯もしてあげたよ。
Sore ni, sentaku mo shite ageta yo.
166. He did shopping, came and gave .
買い物をしてきてくれました。
Kaimono wo shite kite kuremashita.
167. He did a phone call to the honorable Mr. doctor and gave.
お医者さんに電話をしてくれました。
Oishasan ni denwa wo shite kuremashita.
168. With ice, he cooled the head and gave.
氷で頭を冷やしてくれました。
Kouri de atama wo hiyashite kuremashita. (**hiyasu** = to cool, chill; cf. **hieru** = get cold, intransitive) (**hiya**, or **ohiya**, = cold water; yu, or oyu, = hot water ; *Hi Yasuko, I chilled water for you*; cf. **hiyou** = expense; *Hi Yoko, your expenses are low*) (atama wo samashite, *not* OK; don't use samasu for the body, just for physical objects, like water)
169. I created a meal also and gave it, for sure. Plain speech.
食事も作ってあげたよ。
Shokuji mo tsukutte ageta yo.
170. I received medicine also, came, and gave, for sure. Plain speech.
薬ももらってきてあげたよ。
Kusuri mo moratte kite ageta yo.
171. I measured the fever also and gave, for sure. Plain speech.
熱も計ってあげたよ。
Netsu mo hakatte ageta yo. (**netsu** = temperature, fever; **hakaru** = measure, gauge, weigh) (*a hack saw carrying rooster measures the temperature*) (cf. **hakkiri** = clearly)
172. As for section manager Kitamura, did he check the documents and give to you? Imply that Kitamura, the speaker and the listener are in the same in-

group. Use chiekku suru.
北村課長は書類をチェックしてくれましたか。
Kitamura kachou wa, shorui wo chiekku shite kuremashita ka. (**shurui** = kind, type)
173. Yes, he also signed and gave. Imply that he did this for an inferior, i.e., for the speaker.
はい、サインもしてくださいました。
Hai, sain mo shite kudasaimashita.
174. Did he correct the kanji mistakes also and give? Imply he did this for an inferior.
漢字の間違いも直してくださいましたか。
Kanji no machigai mo naoshite kudasaimashita ka. (**naosu** = correct, repair, alter) (cf. **naoru** = recover, get well) (only use yaru when you are personally giving; *not* appropriate here)
175. The documents' method of writing also he showed and gave. Use kata to mean method. (he did this for an inferior)
書類の書き方も教えてくださいました。
Shorui no kaki kata mo oshiete kudasaimashita. (either kaki kata or kaku houhou, is OK)
176. Father, buy this book. Plain speech.
お父さん、この本を買って。
Otousan, kono hon wo katte. When addressing one’s parent directly, it’s appropriate to use otousan or okaasan.
177. For the son I bought and gave the book. A father is speaking. Plain speech.
息子に本を買ってやった。
Musuko ni hon wo katte yatta.
178. From my father, the book was bought and received. Use ni to mean from. Plain speech.
父に本を買ってもらった。
Chichi ni hon wo katte moratta.
179. Tarou, please take me along for the purpose of a walk.
太郎さん、散歩につれていってください。
Tarou san, sanpo ni tsurete itte kudasai.

180. I took the dog along for the purpose of a walk and gave.
犬を散歩につれていってやりました。
Inu wo sanpo ni tsurete itte yarimashita.
181. By Tarou, for the purpose of a walk, he took me along and I received. Use morau.
太郎さんに散歩につれていってもらいました。Tarou san ni sanpo ni tsurete itte moraimashita. (itadakimashita, also OK)
182. Division manager, to the slip cannot you probably sign and I receive?
部長、伝票にサインしていただけませんでしょうか。
Buchou, denpyou ni sain shite itadakemasen deshou ka. (**denpyou** = slip, bill, receipt) (*for the <u>den</u> <u>pee</u> in the den during the <u>yoga</u> class, I got a <u>bill</u> or <u>slip</u>*) (sain wo shite, also OK)
183. To the slip, I signed and gave to an equal.
伝票にサインしてあげました。
Denpyou ni sain wo shite agemashita.
184. From the division manager, to the slip, he signed and I received. Use ni to mean from.
部長に伝票にサインをしていただきました。
Buchou ni denpyou ni sain wo shite itadakimashita.
185. Hanada, won't you lend and give me a 10-yen coin? (Hanada is in your in-group)
花田さん、10 円玉を貸してくれませんか。
Hanada san, juu en dama wo kashite kuremasen ka. (**dama** = round thing, coin, slug)
186. I lent and gave a telephone card to Webb.
ウエッブさんにテレフォンカードを貸してあげます。
Uebbu san ni terehon kaado wo kashite agemashita.
187. From Hanada, she lent a telephone card and I received. Use ni to mean from.
花田さんにテレフォンカードを貸してもらいました。
Hanada san ni terehon kaado wo kashite moraimashita.
188. As for July 10th, it was my birthday. Use a man's word for my.
七月十日は僕の誕生日でした。
Shichigatsu tooka wa, boku no tanjoubi deshita.

189. As for on the birthday, everyone did and gave various presents. Imply that they gave to the speaker.
誕生日にはみんなが色々なプレゼントをしてくれました。
Tanjoubi ni wa, minna ga iroiro na purezento wo shite kuremashita. (OK to omit ga)
190. As for my father, he drew and gave my face. Use a man's word for my.
父は僕の顔を描いてくれました。
Chichi wa boku no kao wo kaite kuremashita. (chichi ga, also OK)
191. As for my mother, she made and gave delicious food.
母はご馳走を作ってくれました。
Haha wa gochisou wo tsukutte kuremashita.
192. As for younger sister, she bought and gave a cake.
妹はケーキを買ってくれました。
Imouto wa keeki wo katte kuremashita.
193. As for the girlfriend, she knitted and gave a sweater.
ガールフレンドはセーターを編んでくれました。Garufurendo wa seetaa wo ande kuremashita. (**amu** = knit) (*knitting an amulet in the Andes*)
194. The meeting finished, and when I returned to the seat, the following appearing memo was being placed. Use te to mean and. Use to to mean when. Use modoru. Use no you na to mean appearing.
会議が終わって席にもどると、次のようなメモが置いてありました。
Kaigi ga owatte, seki ni modoru to, tsugi no you na memo ga oite arimashita. (**seki** = seat) (**you** = sound like, look like, in such a way that, as) (tsugi no memo, also OK) (memo wo oite, *not* OK, sounds strange)
195. Contact memo.
連絡メモ。
Renraku memo. (**renraku** = contact, communication; **renraku suru** = to get in contact with; **renraku saki** = address of contact) (**raku** = ease, comfort; **douzo oraku ni** = make yourself comfortable) (*the rent collector will rake you to make contact*)
196. From Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita to section manager Kitamura, there was a phone call.
四谷商事の山下さんから北村課長に電話がありました。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san kara, Kitamura kachou ni denwa ga

arimashita.
197. June 10th, about half past 4 p.m., section manager Kitamura went for the purpose of meeting Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita.
六月十日、午後 4 時半ごろ北村課長が四谷商事の山下さんに会いに行きました。
Rokugatsu tooka, gogo yojihan goro Kitamura kachou ga Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san ni ai ni ikimashita.
198. Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita, June 10th about half past 4 p.m., came for the purpose of meeting section manager Kitamura.
四谷商事の山下さんが六月十日、午後 4 時半ごろ北村課長に会いに来ました。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san ga rokugatsu tooka, gogo yojihan goro, Kitamura kachou ni ai ni kimashita.
199. As for Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita, regarding the merchandise catalogue’s thing, he wants to consult with section manager Kitamura, I'm thinking. Use shouhin. Use katarogu.
四谷商事の山下さんは商品カタログのことについて北村課長と相談したいと思っています。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san wa, shouhin katarogu no koto ni tsuite, Kitamura kachou to soudan shitai to omotte imasu. (**shouhin** = merchandise, goods, prize; **soudan** = discussion, consultation) (*drink soda with Dan while consulting*) (cf. cosmetics = **keshouhin**; **shinamono** = merchandise, article) (cf. **seihin** = product; *the sailing Hindus carry the product*)
200. As for Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita, tomorrow afternoon, he plans to do a phone call to section manager Kitamura.
四谷商事の山下さんは明日の午後、北村課長に電話をするつもりです。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san wa, ashita no gogo, Kitamura kachou ni denwa wo surutsumori desu.
201. As for Yotsuya Shouji's Yamashita, a from section manager Kitamura’s phone call, during tomorrow morning, is awaiting.
四谷商事の山下さんは北村課長からの電話を明日の午前中待っています。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san wa, Kitamura kachou kara no denwa wo, ashita no gozen chuu, matte imasu. (gozen chuu ni, *not* OK, sounds strange)

202. The one who received the from-Yotsuya-Shouji's-Yamashita's phone call, is Kuroda. Use ukeru.
四谷商事の山下さんからの電話を受けたのは黒田さんです。
Yotsuya Shouji no Yamashita san kara no denwa wo uketa no wa, Kuroda san desu. (**ukeru** = to receive, accept) (*the UK volcano erupts and the ocean receives it*) (denwa wo moratta, *not* OK; must use ukeru with a phone call)
203. As for Satou called on and came thing, it's for the sake of meeting Kitamura. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tame.
佐藤さんが尋ねてきたのは北村さんに会うためです。
Satou san ga tazunete kita no wa, Kitamura san ni au tame desu. (**tazuneru** = to inquire, call on someone) *(inquire or call on someone to learn about the taser fired in the zoo while the animals neru [sleep]*) (**katazukeru** = straighten up) (**tame** = benefit, sake)
204. As for the 'Satou was waiting' one, it's the reception room. Use no to make a noun phrase, which in this case refers to a place.
佐藤さんが待っていたのは応接室です。
Satou san ga matte ita no wa ousetsu shitsu desu. (OK to replace desu with deshita) (Satou san ga matte ita tokoro wa ... is also OK; matte ita koto wa, *not* OK; **tokoro** can also be used to mean place)
205. Satou mostly waits 15 minutes. Use daitai.
佐藤さんは大体 15 分待ちます。
Satou san wa daitai juu go fun machimasu. (**daitai** = mostly, about so much; *Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*; cf. **fudan** = commonly; *every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*; **futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*; **taitei** = generally; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*)

Chapter 17

1. Young man Webb, just a moment.
ウエッブ君、ちょっと。
Uebbu kun, chotto.
2. Say there, on next week's Friday, I desire you to go to Osaka, but... Use dakedo. Soften this.
あのね、来週の金曜日に大阪に行ってほしいんだけど。

Ano ne, raishuu no kinyoubi ni, oosaka ni itte hoshiin dakedo.
3. Eh, is it Osaka?
えっ、大阪ですか。
E, Oosaka desu ka.
4. Yeah. You are knowing Osaka's in-group's subsidiary company, huh? Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use kogaisha. Plain speech.
うん、大阪のうちの子会社を知っているね。
Un. Oosaka no uchi no kogaisha wo shitte iru ne. (**kogaisha** = susidiary company) (cf. **shisha** = branch office)
5. Yes. It's the Number-one Trade called company, huh.
はい、第一貿易という会社ですね。
Hai. Dai ichi boueki to iu kaisha desu ne. (**boueki** = international trade) (*trading company trades bows and arrows at the eki*)
6. Right. I desire you to attend that place's meeting. Use sou. Use shusseki. Soften this. Plain speech.
そう、そこの会議に出席してほしいんだ。
Sou. Soko no kaigi ni shusseki shite hoshiin da. (**shusseki suru** = attend) (*to attend you must have a shuu seki [week's seat]*) (cf. **shoseki** = books, publications; **shousetsu** = fiction) (kaigi ni dete hoshiin, also OK)
7. Ah, yes. What sort of meeting is it probably? Use haa. Use nan no.
はあ、何の会議でしょうか。
Haa. Nan no kaigi deshou ka. (**haa** = what?, or, ah, yes)
8. The matter we discussed, it's a meeting regarding the matter of putting out a branch office to America. Use a shortened phrase for 'the matter we discussed.' Plain speech. Use nan to soften this.
例のアメリカへ支社をだす件についての会議なんだ。
Rei no, amerika e shisha wo dasu ken ni tsuite no kaigi nan da. (rei no = previously mentioned)
9. Yes, I understood.
はい、わかりました。
Hai, wakarimashita.
10. Something documents will I take?
何か書類を持っていきますか。
Nanika shorui wo motte ikimasu ka.

11. Nah, because I sent them by facsimile, good for sure. Use okuru. Plain speech.
いや、ファクシミリで送ったからいいよ。
Iya, fakushimiri de okutta kara ii yo.
12. While still that day is it OK if I don't return? Use uchi.
その日の内に帰らなくてもいいですか。
Sono hi no uchi ni kaeranakute mo ii desu ka. (to give permission, combine the te form of a verb with ii, yoroshii, or kamaimasen, e.g., tabete mo ii desu = 'it's OK to eat')
13. Yeah. Good for sure. Use a grunt. Plain speech.
うん、いいよ。
Un. Ii yo.
14. Since it happens to be Friday, spending to Saturday/Sunday, if you sightsee at least Kyoto and Nara and come, good for sure. Use kakeru. Use kenbutsu. Use tara. Plain speech.
ちょうど金曜日だから土日に掛けて京都と奈良でも見物してきたらいいよ。
Choudo kinyoubi dakara, donichi ni kakete, Kyouto to Nara demo kenbutsu shite kitara ii yo. (**donichi** = Saturday and Sunday) (**choudo** = just, exactly, just so happens) (**kakeru** = to spend time; cf. **kakaru** = to cost or take time; *spend money on cake*; *not* OK to substitute sugoshite for kakete) (**demo** = 'at least,' 'or something') (donichi wo kakete, also OK, same meaning, but ni sounds better)
15. As for the report, send it by facsimile in advance. Use houkoku. Use okuru. Plain speech.
報告はファクシミリで送っておいて。
Houkoku wa fakushimiri de okutte oite. (okutte okinasai, also OK, same meaning)
16. Say, is it OK if I take the wife?
あのう、家内をつれて行ってもいいですか。
Anou, kanai wo tsurete itte mo ii desu ka.
17. Of course. But, as for your wife's expense, by yourself, pay please, for sure. Use hiyou.
もちろん、でも奥さんの費用は自分で払ってくださいよ。

Mochiron. Demo, okusan no hiyou wa, jibun de, haratte kudasai yo. (**hiyou** = expense; cf. **ryoukin** = fee, charge, rate) (*hi Youko, your expense is minimal*) (**hiya** = cold water; **hiyasu** = to chill)
18. Understood. Since the wife also, I also, still not doing travel on Japan domestic, by all means, I would like to go together. Use plain speech in the subordinate clause. Use node to mean since.
分かりました。家内も私もまだ日本国内を旅行していないのでぜひ一緒に行きたいです。
Wakarimashita. Kanai mo watashi mo mada nihon kokunai wo ryokou shite inai node, zehi, issho ni ikitai desu. (**kokunai** = domestic, within the country) (**nai** = **inai** = within or inside) (**kokusai sen** = international airlines; **koukuubin** = airmail)
19. Say, section manager, I would like you to look at the written itinerary for the business trip and I receive, but. Soften this.
あのう、課長、出張の計画書を見ていただきたいんですが。
Anou, kachou, shucchou no keikakusho wo mite itadakitain desu ga. (**keikakusho** = written itinerary, proposal, plan of action) (**keikaku** = project, plan; cf. **seikaku na** = accurate, precise) (*Kay will kaku [write] the plan*) (**keiyaku** = contract) (cf. **kikaku** = project, plan; **yotei** = plan)
20. Ah, bad, but since a customer came, at later I would like you to do and I receive. Use kedo. Use node. Soften the last verb. Plain speech.
あ、悪いけど、客が来たので後にしてもらいたいんだ。
A, warui kedo, kyaku ga kita node, ato ni shite moraitain da. (dame dakedo, *not* OK) (a relatively unusual sentence using ato ni; **ato de** also OK, not as good here)
21. Yes. Well, again, of later, I will come.
はい、じゃ、又、後で来ます。
Hai. Ja, mata ato de kimasu. (ato ni, also OK)
22. Say, Webb, you're going to Kyoto reportedly. Woman's speech. Soften this.
あのう、ウエッブさん、京都に行くんですって。
Anou, uebbu san, kyouto ni ikun desu tte.
23. Yeah, at the Osaka's business trip's return, I plan to stop by. Use ni to mean at. Use nan to soften this.

ええ、大阪の出張の帰りに寄るつもりなんです。
Ee, Oosaka no shucchou no kaeri ni yorutsumori nan desu. (**yoru** = drop in, stop by; also = night, depend on) (*I drop in or stop by in the yoru [night]*) (cf. **tazuneru**, to call on, to inquire) (kaeri de, *not* OK)
24. A little, doing begging is OK, I wonder. Use chotto. Use kashira.
ちょっと、お願いしてもいいかしら。
Chotto onegaishite mo ii kashira. (**negai** = hope, prayer, request; **negau** = to ask, hope, pray, request) (**kashira** is used more by women, **kana** more by men)
25. Yeah. What is it?
ええ、何ですか。
Ee. Nan desu ka.
26. I would like you to buy and come and me to receive Kyoto's yatsuhashi-called sweets. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
京都の八つ橋というお菓子を買ってきてもらいたいの。
Kyouto no yatsuhashi to iu okashi wo katte kite moraitai no.
27. My ingroup's mother loves them, for sure. Plain speech. Use no to soften this, which means you can't use da.
うちの母が大好きなのよ。
Uchi no haha ga daisuki na no yo
28. Ah, it's good for sure.
ああ、いいですよ。
Aa, ii desu yo.
29. Ah, young man Webb. It's the
of-previous business trip's written itinerary's matter, but, since my hand opened, bring it. Use sakki to mean of previous. Use dakedo. Plain speech.
ああ、ウエッブ君。さっきの出張の計画書の件だけど、手があいたから持ってきて。
Aa, Uebbu kun. Sakki no shucchou no keikakushou no ken dakedo, te ga aita kara, motte kite. (**sakki no** = the aforementioned) (**sakki** = **saki hodo** = a little while ago) (**aku** = to open, to be free) (**te ga aku** = to have time, to be free)
30. Now, since I will finish looking at it. Plain speech.
今、見てしまうから。

Ima, mite shimau kara.
31. As for section manager Kitamura, to Michael, where is he saying he desires him going?
北村課長はマイケルさんにどこに行ってほしいと言っていますか。
Kitamura kachou wa maikeru san ni doko ni itte hoshii to itte imasu ka.
32. As for the meeting, where will they do it?
会議はどこでしますか。
Kaigi wa doko de shimasu ka.
33. They will do it at Osaka's Number One Trade.
大阪の第一貿易でします。
Oosaka no dai ichi boueki de shimasu.
34. As for Michael, what sort of meeting will he attend? Use nan no. Use deru.
マイケルさんは何の会議にでますか。
Maikeru san wa nan no kaigi ni demasu ka.
35. It's a meeting regarding the matter of putting out a branch office to America.
アメリカに支社を出す件についての会議です。
Amerika ni shisha wo dasu ken ni tsuite no kaigi desu.
36. As for Michael, will he take something documents?
マイケルさんは何か書類を持っていきますか。
Maikeru san wa nanika shorui wo motte ikimasu ka.
37. He will take nothing.
何も持っていきません。
Nanimo motte ikimasen.
38. As for Michael, to the business trip, will he go alone?
マイケルさんは出張に一人で行きますか。
Maikeru san wa shucchou ni hitori de ikimasu ka.
39. No, his wife also together will go.
いいえ、奥さんも一緒に行きます。
Iie, okusan mo issho ni ikimasu.
40. As for Michael, he wrote the business trip's written plan (i.e., itinerary).
マイケルさんは出張の計画書を書きました。Maikeru san wa shucchou

no keikakushou wo kakimashita.
41. As for section manager Kitamura, now, since he's busy, of later, he will go to Michael's place. Use node.
北村課長は今、いそがしいので後でマイケルさんのところへ行きます。
Kitamura kachou wa, ima, isogashii node, ato de, Maikeru san no tokoro e ikimasu.
42. As for section manager Kitamura, to the honorable Mr. Customer, he did a bad thing.
北村課長はお客さんに悪いことをしました。
Kitamura kachou wa okyakusan ni warui koto wo shimashita.
43. As for Michael, for Kuroda, he was scheduled to buy Osaka sweets and return. Use ni to mean for.
マイケルさんは黒田さんに大阪のお菓子を買って帰ることになりました。
Maikeru san wa, kuroda san ni, oosaka no okashi wo katte kaeru koto ni narimashita.
44. Kuroda loves yatsuhashi.
黒田さんは八つ橋が大好きです。
Kuroda san wa yatsuhashi ga daisuki desu.
45. To say that you would like someone to do something for you, use the te form of the verb plus (3 responses).
ほしい。もらいたい。いただきたい。
Hoshii. Moraitai. Itadakitai. (kudasai, choudai or ne, also OK)
46. Say, for a moment, I desire you to pass the on-the-table’s salt, but.. Soften this. Use dakedo.
あの、ちょっとテーブルの上の塩を取ってほしいんだけど。
Ano, chotto, teburu no ue no shio wo totte hoshiin dakedo.
47. Ah. Good for sure. Man's plain speech.
ああ、いいよ。
Aa. Ii yo.
48. Yeah. Good for sure. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ええ、いいわよ。
Ee. Ii wa yo.
49. Forgive. Now, a little bit...

ごめん。今ちょっと。
Gomen. Ima chotto. (meaning, I can't do it)
50. Excuse me. I would like you to carry this luggage and I to receive, but. Use hakobu. Use ordinary politeness. Use kedo. Soften this.
すみません。この荷物を運んでもらいたいんですけど。
Sumimasen. Kono nimotsu wo hakonde moraitain desu kedo. (**hakobu** = to carry)
51. Yeah. It's good, for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。
Ee. Ii desu yo.
52. Young man Yamada, for a moment, I desire you to come to the meeting room, but ... Soften this. Use dakedo.
山田君、ちょっと会議室に来てほしいんだけど。Yamada kun, chotto, kaigi shitsu ni kite hoshiin dakedo.
53. Yes, understood.
はい、分かりました。
Hai, wakarimashita.
54. Yes, understood. Very polite.
はい、かしこまりました。
Hai, kashikomarimashita. (**kashikomarimashita** = I understand, yes sir, said to a superior) (cf. **kashikoi** = intelligent) (cf. **komaru** = to be perplexed, in trouble) (*a kashikoi [intelligent] person who was komarimashita [incovenienced] but then understood*)
55. There's no excuse, but ...
申し訳ありませんが...
Moshiwake arimasen ga ...
56. There's no excuse, but ... (very polite)
申し訳ございませんが...
Moshiwake gozaimasen ga ..
57. Division manager, I would like for you to sign to this document and I humbly receive, but .. Soften this.
部長、この書類にサインをしていただきたいんですが。
Buchou, kono shorui ni sain wo shite itadakitain desu ga.
58. Bad, but.. Now, a little bit. Use kedo.

悪いけど、今ちょっと。
Warui kedo. Ima chotto. (meaning, I can't do it)
59. When you want to say that you would prefer that someone not do something, you can use the plain speech negative non-past form of the verb, followed by de, plus (3 responses).
ほしい。もらいたい。いただきたい。
Hoshii. Moraitai. Itadakitai. (kudasai, choudai or ne, also OK) (do *not* use ku when making verbs negative; ku is only used to make i adjectives negative; for example to say 'I desire that you not eat,' say tabenai de hoshii, *not* ~~tabetakunai de hoshii~~)
60. Since Mother is sleeping due to illness, I desire that you do not put out big sounds, but ... Use node. Soften this.
母が病気で寝ているので大きい音を出さないでほしいんですが。

Haha ga byouki de nete iru node, ookii oto wo dasanai de hoshiin desu ga.

61. Another way to say that you would prefer that someone not do something is to use the te form of the verb, followed by (3 responses).
ほしくない。もらいたくない。いただきたくない。
Hoshikunai. Moraitakunai. Itadakitakunai.
62. As for a person's slander, I don't want you to say and I receive it, huh.
人の悪口は言ってもらいたくないですね。
Hito no warukuchi wa, itte moraitakunai desu ne. (**warukuchi** = slander, abuse) (*a warui kuchi [bad mouth] is used for slander*) (OK to omit desu)
63. The in-group's section manager, if one is tardy, is super noisy, meaning he complains awfully. Don't use wa or ga. Use to to mean if. Soften this.
うちの課長、遅刻をするとすごくうるさいんです。
Uchi no kachou, chikoku wo suru to, sugoku urusain desu. (chikoku wo suru = to be late, tardy) (*Chikako commutes from a foreign koku [country], so she's usually late*) (**urusai desu** = to complain, to be annoying, fussy, noisy)
64. I desire that you not be tardy. Plain speech.
遅刻をしないでほしい。
Chikoku wo shinai de hoshii.
65. Since only one minute one got delayed only, about 15 minutes, he will

say complaint, for sure. He is understood. Use tatta and then dake. Use de to mean since. Soften the last clause.
たった 1 分遅れただけで 15 分ぐらい文句を言うんですよ。
Tatta ippun okureta dake de, juugofun gurai, monku wo iiun desu yo. (**tatta** = only; cf. **tada** = only, **tada no** = free of charge; tada not as good as tatta here; tatta is used more with numbers) (*only the tall dancer performs free of charge*) (tatta ippun dake okurete, *not* OK) (**okureru** = to be late) (**monku** = complaint) (*the monk complains*)
66. That's not all, and don't use pencils too much, and make paper precious, and do more overtime, and... Use de or te to mean and.
それだけじゃなくて鉛筆を使いすぎないで紙を大切にして、もっと残業をして ...
Sore dake ja nakute, enpitsu wo tsukai suginai de, kami wo taisetsu ni shite, motto zangyou wo shite ... (**taisetsu** = precious, important; **taisetsu suru** = to make precious, e.g., omizu wo taisetsu ni shite = don't waste water) (*speaking of dishes, the Thai set that Sue bought is precious*) (**sugiru** = too much, **ousugiru = too** much quantity, e.g., satou ga ousugiru = there's too much sugar, kooto ga ooki sugimasu = the coat is too big; mizu ga atsusugimasu = the water is too hot)
67. write characters cleanly, and etc., already I will become irritated approximately. Use toka. Use nan to soften this.
字をきれいに書いてとか、もういやになるくらいなんです。
ji wo kirei ni kaite toka, mou iya ni naru kurai nan desu. (**toka** = etc; cf. **nado** = etc.; OK to substitute nado for toka in this sentence) (**kurai** = about, approximately, something like)
68. I would like you not to use pencils too much and I to receive. Use plain speech for this and the next 3 responses.
鉛筆を使いすぎないでもらいたい。
Enpitsu wo tsukai suginai de moraitai.
69. I desire that you make paper precious.
紙を大切にしてほしい。
Kami wo taisetsu ni shite hoshii.
70. I would like you to do more overtime and I receive.
もっと残業をしてもらいたい。

Motto zangyou wo shite moraitai.
71. I would like you to write characters cleanly and I receive.
字をきれいに書いてもらいたい。
Ji wo kirei ni kaite moraitai.
72. Every day, since I get dead tired, as for the weekend, it's only to sleep, for sure. Use te to mean since. Use nan to soften this.
毎日、くたくたに疲れて週末は寝るだけなんですよ。
Mainichi, kuta kuta ni tsukarete, shuumatsu wa, neru dake nan desu yo. (**kuta kuta ni tsukareru** = to become dead tired) (cf. **kutabireru** = to get tired) (*cutaneous cutaneous surgery on the knee makes me dead tired*)
73. Therefore, since do-a-date-with-the-girlfriend time also doesn't exist. Use *te* to mean since. Use dakara.
だから、ガールフレンドとデートをする時間もなくて...
Dakara, gaarufurendo to deeto wo suru jikan mo nakute ... (OK to say jikan ga nakute)
74. Excuse me. I would like you to push the camera shutter and I receive, but.. Soften this. Address this to someone you don't know.
すみません。カメラのシャッターを押していただきたいんですが。
Sumimasen. Kamera no shattaa wo oshite itadakitain desu ga. (**osu** = push)
75. Because I want to do a planning meeting, tomorrow, by half past 8, I desire you to come to the company, but .... Use node. Use asu. Soften this. Use dakedo.
打ち合わせをしたいので明日、8 時半までに会社に来てほしいんだけど。
Uchiawase wo shitai node, asu, hachiji han made ni, kaisha ni kite hoshiin dakedo. (**uchiawase suru** = to do consultation, preliminary discussion, planning meeting) (= to put together, combine; to introduce people to each other) (*while the uchi [in-group] awaits serum, let's have a planning meeting*) (**awateru** = to be in a panic) (**atsumeru** = to collect, bring together) (**matomeru** = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, finish)
76. Excuse me. Because, as for tomorrow, at 9:00, at Yamakawa Trade, I'm scheduled to meet Tsukino.... Use node.
すみません。明日は 9 時に山川貿易で月野さんに会うことになっていますので...

Sumimasen. Ashita wa kuji ni yamakawa boueki de tsukino san ni au koto ni natte imasu node ...
77. Kuroda, for me as well, I desire you to buy a hamburger and come, but ... Use a man's word for me. Use dakedo. Soften this.
黒田さん、僕にもハンバーガーを買ってきてほしいんだけど。
Kuroda san, boku ni mo hanbaagaa wo katte kite hoshiin dakedo.
78. Yeah, it's good for sure. Nomura also, how... ? Use a polite word for how.
ええ、いいですよ。野村さんもいかが。
Ee, ii desu yo. Nomura san mo ikaga?
79. That's so. (use na as an intensifier) For me also, buy and come for sure. Use a man's word for me. Plain speech.
そうだな。僕にも買ってきてよ。
Sou da na. Boku ni mo katte kite yo.
80. Kuroda, I would like you to copy and I receive this document, but... Soften this. Use dakedo.
黒田さん、この書類をコピーしてもらいたいんだけど。
Kuroda san, kono shorui wo kopii shite moraitain dakedo.
81. Tomorrow, morning, at 8:00, I would like you to come to the front of the station and I receive, but.. Soften this. Use dakedo. Speaking to a friend.
明日、朝 8 時に駅の前に来てもらいたいんだけど。
Ashita, asa hachiji ni, eki no mae ni kite moraitain dakedo.
82. I would like you to show those samples and I receive, but ... Speaking to a salesperson. Soften this.
そのサンプルを見せていただきたいんですが。
Sono sanpuru wo misete itadakitain desu ga.
83. Say, to our wedding, we would like you to attend and us to receive, but ... Use shusseki suru. Speaking to a superior. Soften this.
あの、私たちの結婚式に出席していただきたいんですが。
Ano, watashitachi no kekkon shiki ni, shusseki shite itadakitain desu ga.
(**shusseki suru** = to attend) (*to <u>attend</u> you must have a <u>shu</u>u <u>seki</u> [week's seat]*)
84. If there is time, I would like you to look at this report and I receive, but... Use tara. Use repooto. Speaking to a superior. Soften this.

時間がありましたらこのレポートを見ていただきたいんですが。
Jikan ga arimashitara, kono repooto wo mite itadakitain desu ga.
85. Excuse me, since I will call on the phone, I would like you to make money small or detailed and me to receive, but ... Speaking to a kiosk employee, but use morau. Use node. Use kedo. Soften this.
すみません。電話を掛けるのでお金を細かくしてもらいたいんですけど。
Sumimasen. Denwa wo kakeru node, okane wo komakaku shite moraitain desu kedo. (**komakai** = small, detailed; **komakaku suru** = to make small, to make change) (*when in a coma, Kyle looked very small*) (chiisaku suru, *not* as good, sounds strange) (cf. **kuwashii** = detailed, fully knowledgeable) (also OK, maybe better, to use itadakitain, instead of moraitain, in this sentence)
86. A car called Carolla.
カローラという車。
Karoora to iu kuruma.
87. An American person called Michael Webb
マイケルウエッブというアメリカ人。
Maikeru uebbu to iu amerika jin
88. As for the one that is stopped on that over there place's tree's branch, what quote to-say bird is it? That is, what is it called?
あそこの木の枝に止まっているのは何という鳥ですか。
Asoko no ki no eda ni tomatte iru no wa, nan to iu tori desu ka. (**eda** = branch) (*edamame grows on a branch*)
89. Ah, that over there is a sparrow for sure.
ああ、あれはすずめですよ。
Aa, are wa suzume desu yo. (**suzume** = sparrow) (*Suzuki's me [eyes] are like sparrows*)
90. Are you knowing the camera called Nikon?
ニコンというカメラを知っていますか。
Nikon to iu kamera wo shitte imasu ka.
91. No, what sort of camera is it?
いいえ、どんなカメラですか。
Iie, donna kamera desu ka.
92. It's a Japanese camera, and it's a very good camera. Use de to mean and.

In this case and in some of the following sentences, **de** can also be understood as an abbreviation for **desu**.
日本のカメラでとてもいいカメラです。
Nihon no kamera de, totemo ii kamera desu.
93. Are you knowing the store called Mikimoto?
ミキモトという店を知っていますか。
Mikimoto to iu mise wo shitte imasu ka.
94. What sort of store is it?
どんな店ですか。
Donna mise desu ka.
95. It's a store selling pearls, and it's very famous for sure. Use de to mean and. Use nan to soften this.
真珠を売っている店でとても有名なんですよ。
Shinju wo utte iru mise de, totemo yuumei nan desu yo. (**shinju** = pearl)
(*Shinjuku is a pearl in Tokyo*)
96. Are you knowing the person called Barbara?
バーバラさんという人を知っていますか。
Baabarasan to iu hito wo shitte imasu ka.
97. What sort of person is she?
どんな人ですか。
Donna hito desu ka.
98. She's Michael's wife, and she's cheerful, and
she's a very good person, for sure. Use de and then te to mean and.
マイケルさんの奥さんで明るくてとてもいい人ですよ。
Maikeru san no okusan de, akarukute totemo ii hito desu yo.
99. Are you knowing the person called Kintarou?
金太郎という人を知っていますか。
Kintarou to iu hito wo shitte imasu ka.
100. What sort of person is he?
どんな人ですか。
Donna hito desu ka.
101. He's a boy who emerges and comes in a Japanese fairy tale, and he's a very strong boy for sure. Use ni to mean in. Use de to mean and. Use nan to soften this.

日本の昔話にでてくる男の子で、とても強い男の子なんですよ。
Nihon no mukashi banashi ni dete kuru otoko no ko de, totemo tsuyoi otoko no ko nan desu yo. (**mukashi** = old times; *in mukashi [the old times] people funded museums and had plenty of cash*) (**banashi** = **hanashi**; sometimes ha is changed to ba) (**dete kuru** = to emerge and come) (banashi ni dete, rather than banashi wo dete, because he comes out at, or in, the story; banashi de dete, also OK; deru is usually used with wo, e.g., uchi wo demasu)
102. Are you knowing the building called the Sunshine building?
サンシャインビルというビルを知っていますか。
Sanshain biru to iu biru wo shitte imasu ka. (biru = building; cf. biiru = beer)
103. What sort of building is it?
どんなビルですか。
Donna biru desu ka.
104. Of Tokyo, it's the second tallest building for sure.
東京で二番目に高いビルですよ。
Toukyou de nibanme ni takai biru desu yo. (*not* OK to say nibanme no takai biru; also *not* OK to say niban takai biru, but OK to say ichiban takai biru; ichibanme ni takai biru sounds strange, not wrong) (**me** = suffix indicating the order in which things are arranged, i.e., numeral-th) (say nibanme no hikidashi, but nibanme ni takai) (**ni** turns the adjective nibanme into an adverb, modifying takai)
105. Are you knowing the flower called carnation?
カーネーションという花を知っていますか。
Kaaneeshon to iu hana wo shitte imasu ka.
106. What sort of flower is it?
どんな花ですか。
Donna hana desu ka.
107. On Mother's Day, it's a do-present-to-Mother flower, and there are red and white etc. things, for sure. Use the plain forms of colors, and use the possessive ‘no’ after white. Use de to mean and.
母の日にお母さんにプレゼントする花で赤や白のものがありますよ。
Haha no hi ni, okaasan ni purezento suru hana de, aka ya shiro no mono ga arimasu yo.

108. How about some tea at least? Or, How about some tea or something? Use a polite word for how.
お茶でも如何ですか。
Ocha demo ikaga desu ka. (**demo** expresses modesty and suggests there are other possibly choices as well; could mean 'at least' or 'or something')
109. With much trouble, since you will go to Kyoto, if you could sightsee Kinkakuji at least and come... ? Soften the first verb. Use dakara. Use tara. Use kenbutsu.
せっかく京都に行くんだから、金閣寺でも見物してきたら。
Sekkaku kyouto ni ikun dakara, kinkakuji demo kenbutsu shite kitara.
(**sekkaku** = long-awaited, precious, with much trouble) (sekkaku ni, *not* OK)
(**kenbutsu** = sightseeing; *Ken's boots have done a lot of sightseeing*)
110. Since the weather is good, I wonder if I shall do walking or something and come. Use the plain form of kimashou. Use kana.
天気がいいから散歩でもしてこようかな。
Tenki ga ii kara, sanpo demo shite koyou kana. (**koyou** = **kimashou**) (OK to use **kashira** instead of kana)
111. So much, if the condition is bad, as for the business trip, if to Nomura or someone it will exchange and you receive, meaning if he could take your place? Use guai. Use tara to mean if, twice. Soften the word bad.
そんなに具合が悪いんだったら、出張は野村さんにでも代わってもらったら。
Sonna ni, guai ga waruin dattara, shucchou wa, nomura san ni demo kawatte morattara. (**ni kawaru** = change into, take the place of, intransitive) (**kawaru** = to change, intransitive; cf. **kaeru** = to change, transitive, or to transform; **kawasu** = to exchange) (*the way your hair changed is kawaii*) (demo is added after ni, etc, but it replaces wa, ga and wo) (warukattara instead of waruin dattara, also OK) (kibun ga waruin, also OK, but kimochi ga waruin *not* OK, as kimochi refers more to feeling, rather than to illness)
112. You got tired probably. Use plain speech to say 'got tired.' How would cold juice or something be? Use a polite word for how.
疲れたでしょう。冷たいジュースでもいかがですか。
Tsukareta deshou. Tsumetai juusu demo ikaga desu ka.
113. It's boring huh. Shall we watch TV or something? Use taikutsu.

退屈ですね。テレビでも見ましょうか。
Taikutsu desu ne. Terebi demo mimashou ka. (**taikutsu** = tedious, boring, not enough to do) (*Thai kutsu [shoes] are boring*) (**tsumaranai** = uninteresting; *not* OK to use tsumaranai in place of taikutsu in this sentence, but you could say hon ga tsumaranai desu)
114. It's nice weather, huh. Won't we play tennis or something?
いい天気ですね。テニスでもしませんか。
Ii tenki desu nee. Tenisu demo shimasen ka.
115. We got hungry, huh. Will we not eat hamburgers or something?
おなかがすきましたね。ハンバーガーでも食べませんか。
Onaka ga sukimashita ne. hanbaagaa demo tabemasen ka. (**suku** = become empty, sparse)
116. Until Michael comes, let's be playing cards or something.
マイケルさんが来るまでトランプでもしていましょう。
Maikeru san ga kuru made toranpu demo shite imashou. (**toranpu** = playing cards; card game)
117. As for next Sunday, will we not go to Hakone or somewhere by car?
今度の日曜日は車で箱根にでも行きませんか。
Kondo no nichiyoubi wa kuruma de hakone ni demo ikimasen ka. (hakone demo ni, *not* OK)
118. To say that it is all right to do something, use the te or de form of the verb and follow it with
もいい。
Mo ii.
119. In the next 4 responses, use te, with the understanding that one may use either te or de, depending on the verb.
Is it OK if I?
てもいいですか。
Te mo ii desu ka.
120. Doesn't it matter if I?
てもかまいませんか。
Te mo kamaimasen ka.
121. Would it probably be OK if I?
てもいいでしょうか。

Te mo ii deshou ka.
122. Would it probably be all right if I? (very polite)
てもよろしいでしょうか。
Te mo yoroshii deshou ka.
123. Mother, OK if I eat this cake? Don't use wo after cake. Plain speech.
お母さん、このケーキ食べてもいい。
Okaasan, kono keeki tabete mo ii?
124. Yeah. OK for sure. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
ええ、いいわよ。
Ee. Ii wa yo.
125. Bad for sure. Since I will put it out to very honorable guests. Soften this. Use dakara.
だめよ。お客様に出すんだから。
Dame yo. Okyakusama ni dasun dakara.
126. Today would it probably be all right if I go to the honorable home? Use a very polite word for good.
今日、お宅に行ってもよろしいでしょうか。
Kyou otaku ni itte mo yoroshii deshou ka.
127. Yeah. Go ahead. Welcome. Use a 1-word form of the expression 'welcome.'
ええ、どうぞいらっしゃい。
Ee. Douzo irasshai. (the long forms are 'douzo irasshite kudasai,' 'yoku irasshaimashita' which would be said after the person arrives, and 'irasshaimase,' but irasshaimase is too formal here)
128. A little bit, because Mother is sick. Plain speech. Use node.
ちょっと、母が病気なので。
Chotto, haha ga byouki na node. (byouki imasu, *not* OK)
129. Would it probably be OK if I borrow this dictionary?
この辞書を借りてもいいでしょうか。
Kono jisho wo karite mo ii deshou ka.
130. Yeah, of course. It doesn't matter if you are using it until tomorrow, for sure.
ええ、もちろん。明日まで使っていてもかまいませんよ。
Ee, mochiron. Ashita made tsukatte ite mo kamaimasen yo.

131. Thank you. I will be rescued.
ありがとう。助かります。
Arigatou. Tasukarimasu. (**tasukaru** = to be saved, to be rescued, to be a big help; **tasukeru** = to save, to rescue, to lend a hand) (*the tassels on the car were saved; the tassels on John Kerry's hat saved him from irrelevance*)
132. Section manager, as for this time schedule, it's last month's thing, for sure. Use mono.
課長、この時刻表は先月のものですよ。
Kachou, kono jikokuhyou wa, sengetsu no mono desu yo. (**jikoku** = time, hour; **hyou** = table, schedule, list; **jikokuhyou** = time schedule) *(I left the timetable in the jeep with the Coke and Curie's healing yogurt*) (cf. **jiyuu** = free)
133. Already is it all right if I throw it away? Very polite.
もう、捨ててもよろしいですか。
Mou sutete mo yoroshii desu ka. (**suteru** = to throw away; *he threw away the suteeki [steak]*)
134. Nah, don't throw it away please.
いや、捨てないでください。
Iya, sutenai de kudasai.
135. A little bit, because want-to-check thing exists. Use koto. Plain speech.
ちょっと、調べたいことがあるから。
Chotto shirabetai koto ga aru kara. (*cannot* say koto desu kara; cf. **pen desu** = it's a pen; **pen ga aru** = there is a pen)
136. Is it all right if I put in honorable sugar? Very polite.
お砂糖を入れてもよろしいですか。
Osatou wo irete mo yoroshii desu ka.
137. No, as for honorable sugar, it's fine.
いいえ、お砂糖は結構です。
Iie, osatou wa kekkou desu.
138. Is it OK if I borrow this umbrella?
この傘を借りてもいいですか。
Kono kasa wo karite mo ii desu ka.
139. Teacher, is it OK if I say an opinion?
先生、意見を言ってもいいですか。

Sensei, iken wo itte mo ii desu ka. (**iken** = opinion, view; **goiken** = your differing view) (*opinion about Ikea's neighbor to the north*) (cf. **ike** = pond; cf. **iiwake** = excuse)
140. Is it OK if I make the TV sound small? Plain speech.
テレビの音を小さくしてもいい。
Terebi no oto wo chiisaku shite mo ii?
141. Is it probably OK if I pay with a card?
カードで払ってもいいでしょうか。
Kaado de haratte mo ii deshou ka.
142. Is it probably all right if I return before 5:00? Very polite.
5 時前に帰ってもよろしいでしょうか。
Go ji mae ni kaette mo yoroshii deshou ka.
143. Ah, it doesn't matter for sure. Go ahead.
ああ、かまいませんよ。どうぞ。
Aa. Kamaimasen yo. Douzo.
144. Since it became hot, is it OK to open the windows? Plain speech.
暑くなったから窓をあけてもいい。
Atsukunatta kara, mado wo akete mo ii? (atsukunatte kara = after it got hot)
145. Yeah, good for sure. Use a woman's intensifier.
ええ、いいわよ。
Ee, ii wa yo.
146. Since it became dark and came (meaning, it started to get dark), is it OK to turn on the light I wonder? Use kashira. Plain speech.
暗くなってきたから電気を点けてもいいかしら。
Kurakunatte kita kara, denki wo tsukette mo ii kashira. cf. akari = light
147. Since differently a seat is not open, meaning a different seat is not open, is it OK if I sit here? Use the adverbial form of hoka no. Use plain speech for the first clause. Use node. Use suwaru.
他に席があいていないのでここに座ってもいいですか。
Hoka ni seki ga aite inai node, koko ni suwatte mo ii desu ka. (**hoka no seki** = different seat; **hoka ni seki** = seat at different place; **isu** = chair)
148. Say, excuse me. Because a friend is scheduled to come. Use node.
あの、すみません。友達が来ることになっていますので...
Ano sumimasen. Tomodachi ga kuru koto ni natte imasu node...

149. After work finished, because it was a do sightsee Kyoto plan, with Barbara, of two people, we departed from Tokyo. Use te kara. Use kenbutsu. Use node. Use shuppatsu. Plain speech.
仕事が終わってから京都見物をする予定だったので、バーバラと二人で東京を出発した。
Shigoto ga owatte kara, Kyouto kenbutsu wo suru yotei datta node, baabara to futari de toukyou wo shuppatsu shita. (kyoto no kenbutsu suru, kyoto wo kenbutsu suru – both also OK)
150. Until my work will finish, by herself, saying she will sightsee Kyoto, Barbara, at the on-the-way Kyoto station, got off the bullet train. Use kenbutsu. Plain speech.
私の仕事が終わるまで一人で京都を見物するといって、バーバラは途中の京都駅で新幹線を降りた。
Watashi no shigoto ga owaru made, hitori de, kyouto wo kenbutsu suru to itte, baabara wa tochuu no kyouto eki de, shinkansen wo orita. (**hitori de** = by oneself; **jibun de** = I, myself.)
151. As for Barbara, when the work finishes, she said that she desires me to do a phone call to the hotel. Use tara. Plain speech.
バーバラは仕事が終わったら、ホテルに電話してほしいといった。
Baabara wa shigoto ga owattara, hoteru ni denwa shite hoshii to itta.
152. As for at the New Osaka station, number one trade people, two of them, in order to meet/welcome, came, gave and were. Use hito. Plain speech.
新大阪駅には第一貿易の人が二人、迎へにきてくれていた。
Shin oosaka eki ni wa, dai ichi boueki no hito ga, futari, mukae ni kite kurete ita. (boueki no hito futari ga, also OK) (**mukaeru** = to meet, receive) (*to do <u>mu</u> [nothing] and <u>kaeru</u> [return] is to <u>meet/receive</u> someone*) (**mukou** = opposite side; **mukou ni** = over there) (cf. **kangaeru** = to think)
153. As for the company, from the station, it was close. Plain speech.
会社は駅から近かった。
Kaisha wa eki kara chikakatta. (*cannot* say ~~chikai datta~~)
154. I greeted to the company people, and at soon the meeting began. Use hito. Plain speech.
会社の人に挨拶をしてすぐに会議が始まった。Kaisha no hito ni aisatsu wo shite, sugu ni kaigi ga hajimatta. (*<u>ai</u> shite iru [I love you] and <u>greet</u> you*

with satsu, paper currency) (cf. **kangei suru** = to welcome) (**sugu ni** = immediately)
155. Since the discussion regarding the matter of putting out a branch office to America finished early, we discussed regarding other things also. Use node. Use hanashiai and then hanashiau. Plain speech.
アメリカに支社を出す件についての話が早く終わったので、他のことについても話し合った。
Amerika ni shisha wo dasu ken ni tsuite no hanashiai ga hayaku owatta node, hoka no koto ni tsuite mo hanashiatta. (**hanashiau** = to consult, discuss; **hanashiai** = consultation) (cf. **soudan suru** = to consult) (*hanashiai = talk and meet*)
156. As for the number one trade people, from now on also, all the way, they would like me to do cooperation and them to receive, they said. Use hitotachi. Use kore to mean now. Plain speech.
第一貿易の人達はこれからもずっと協力してもらいたいと言った。
Dai ichi boueki no hitotachi wa, korekara mo, zutto, kyouryoku shite moraitai to itta. (**kore kara** = from now on, hereafter) (kore de, *not* OK) (**kyouryoku** = cooperation) (*when I do Kyoto ryokou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation*) (cf. **manzoku** = satisfaction; cf. **kyoka** = permission, approval)
157. After that, a banquet developed. Use ato. Plain speech.
その後宴会になった。
Sono ato, enkai ni natta. (sore kara, also OK) (**enkai** = banquet, party) (*we encourage Kyle by having a banquet*)
158. About 10:00, from the Osaka station, I did a phone call to Barbara. Plain speech.
10 ごろ、大阪駅からバーバラに電話した。
Juuji goro, oosaka eki kara, baabara ni denwa shita.
159. Barbara was a little mad. Use chotto. Plain speech.
バーバラはちょっとおこっていた。
Baabara wa chotto okotte ita. (**okoru** = to get angry; *Oklahoma Cory got mad*) (**okuru** = send, see off; **okureru** = to get delayed)
160. I desired you to do a phone call earlier, she said. Plain speech.
もっと早く電話してほしかったと言った。

Motto hayaku denwa shite hoshikatta, to itta. (*cannot* say ~~hoshii datta~~ or ~~hoshii deshita~~)
161. For that reason, I bought flowers and went hurrying to the hotel. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
それで花を買って急いでホテルへいった。
Sore de, hana wo katte isoide hoteru e itta.
162. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんにどんなことを頼みましたか。
Baabara san wa maikeru san ni donna koto wo tanomimashita ka.
163. When the work finished, she asked him to do a phone call to the hotel. Use tara. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
仕事が終わったからホテルに電話をすることを頼みました。
Shigoto ga owattara, hoteru ni denwa wo suru koto wo tanomimashita.

164. As for the number one trade people, what did they request of Michael? Use hito.
第一貿易の人はマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
Dai ichi boueki no hito wa, maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.
165. Reply with the number one trade person's words. Use nasai.
第一貿易の人の言葉で答えなさい。
Dai ichi boueki no hito no kotoba de kotaenasai. (**kotaeru** = to answer, reply) (**nasai** can be added to the stem form to give commands to subordinates)
166. From now also, all the way, do cooperation and they would like to receive, they requested. Use ‘to’ to show quotes.
これからもずっと協力してもらいたいと頼みました。
Kore kara mo zutto kyouryoku shite moraitai to tanomimashita. (*cannot* substitute 'koto o' for *to*, but could say 'morau koto wo tanomimashita')
167. As for Michael, why is it that he bought flowers and went to the hotel? Use naze. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use plain speech w/ desu.
マイケルさんはなぜ花を買ってホテルに行ったのですか。
Maikeru san wa naze hana wo katte hoteru ni itta no desu ka. ('naze pan wo taberu no desu ka' also OK, but it doesn't sound right to substitute koto for no in these sentences) (must use no to make a noun phrase with plain forms of verb and desu, e.g., naze hoteru ni itta no desu ka; *cannot* say naze hoteru ni

itta desu ka, but OK to say naze hoteru ni ikimashita ka, or naze hoteru ni itta)
168. It's because, since he didn't do a phone call, Barbara was a little mad. Use node & then kara. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
電話をしなかったのでバーバラさんがちょっとおこっていたからです。
Denwa wo shinakatta node, baabara san ga chotto okotte ita kara desu. (baabara san wa, also OK)
169. Michael to Barbara to do phone thing, as for became late thing, why is it? Use no twice, to make noun phrases.
マイケルさんがバーバラさんに電話するのが遅くなったのはどうしてですか。
Maikeru san ga Baabara san ni denwa suru no ga osoku natta no wa doushite desu ka. (could substitute koto for no in the first instance but it wouldn't sound right to use koto twice)
170. It's because, after the meeting, there was a banquet. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
会議の後、宴会があったからです。
Kaigi no ato enkai ga atta kara desu. (kaigi no ato ni, kaigo no ato de, both OK also)
171. As for the one that Webb will meet, he is division manager Yamamoto, and is a fat person. Use a shortened form of desu, which also means and.
ウエッブさんが会うのは山本部長で太っている人です。
Uebbu san ga au no wa yamamoto buchou de futotte iru hito desu. (**futoru** = to grow fat) (*he's so fat, he has to sleep on a futon with Ruth*)
172. As for the one that Webb will meet, he is section manager Yamada, and is a thin person. Use a shortened form of desu, which also means and.
ウエッブさんが会うのは山田課長でやせている人です。
Uebbu san ga au no wa yamada kachou de yasete iru hito desu. (**yaseru** = to lose weight; **yaseta** = slender, thin) (*he lost so much weight, ya se que va morir [I already knows he's going to die, in Spanish]*) (**hosoi** = thin, narrow, small, flimsy; can also be used for people)

Chapter 18

1. Since I get delayed, excuse me. Use te to mean since.
遅れてすみません。

Okurete sumimasen. (**okureru** = to be delayed) (*an occurrence delayed me*)
2. It doesn't matter for sure. The honorable work didn't finish readily probably. Soften this.
かまいませんよ。お仕事が中々終わらなかったんでしょう。
Kamaimasen yo. Oshigoto ga nakanaka owaranakattan deshou.
3. No, to tell the truth, it isn't so. Soften this.
いえ、実はそうじゃないんです。
Ie, jitsu wa, sou ja nain desu.
4. Inside the train, while I am still listening to a Japanese language tape, I completely missed my stop. Use uchi ni. Don't use mada. Soften this.
電車の中でね、日本語のテープを聞いているうちに乗り越してしまったんです。
Densha no naka de, nihongo no teepu wo kiite iru uchi ni, norikoshite shimattan desu. (**uchi ni** = while still, before; **norikosu** = to ride past, miss one's stop; **norikaeru** = to transfer; **nokosu** = to leave, leave behind; **nokoru** = to stay, stay behind) *(Noriko sued the man for missing his stop*)
5. Ah, was that so? Soften this.
ああ、そうだったんですか。
Aa, sou dattan desu ka.
6. As for to miss the stop approximately, good, but since while to listen to tapes if you walk on the street dangerous, please be careful, huh. Use kedo. Use to to mean if. Use nagara.
乗り越すぐらいはいいけど、テープを聞きながら歩くと危ないから気をつけてくださいね。
Norikosu gurai wa ii kedo, teepu wo kiki nagara michi wo aruku to abunai kara, ki wo tsukete kudasai ne. (teepu wo kiite iru uchi ni, also OK, not as good)
7. Yes, I will be careful.
はい、気をつけます。
Hai, ki wo tsukemasu.
8. Since study ahead/review's time is a not readily able to take thing. Use mono.
予習、復習の時間が中々取れないものですから。 Yoshuu fukushuu no jikan ga, nakanaka, torenai mono desu kara. (**yoshuu suru** = prepare for new

lessons, study ahead; **fukushuu** = review; **fukushuu suru** = to review lessons; **jikan ga toreru** = to be able to take time; **toru** = to take) (torenai koto, *not* OK; don't use koto with toru) (*the yodeler studies ahead one shuu [week]*) (*fuku [blow] a shuu [week] on a review*)
9. From next time, I'll see to it that I'm not delayed.
今度から遅れないようにします。
Kondo kara, okurenai you ni shimasu. (**kondo** = this time, next time) (**you ni suru** = see to it that) (**you** implies manner, **hou** implies direction or side)
10. Teacher, the listen/take will not become skillful readily, but how if I do will probably be good? Soften the first verb. Use tara.
先生、聞き取りが中々上手にならないんですがどうしたらいいでしょうか。
Sensei, kikitori ga nakanaka jouzu ni naranain desu ga, dou shitara ii deshou ka. (**kikitoru** = hear, understand; **kikitori** = dictation, listening)
11. Let's see. Does Webb have a TV or a radio?
そうですね。ウエッブさんはテレビかラジオを持っていますか。
Sou desu ne. Uebbu san wa terebi ka rajio wo motte imasu ka. (**ka** = or)
12. Yes, I have a TV also, a radio also.
はい、テレビもラジオも持っています。
Hai, terebi mo rajio mo motte imasu.
13. But, since work is busy, readily, I can't leisurely watch even TV. Use te to mean since. Don't use koto ga.
でも、仕事が忙しくて中々テレビもゆっくり見られません。
Demo, shigoto ga isogashikute, nakanaka, terebi mo yukkuri miraremasen. (terebi demo, *not* OK; **mo =** even; **de** = even though, so demo would be saying 'TV even though, I cannot watch' which doesn't make sense) (of course, *de* has other meanings, e.g., 'in,' in the next sentence) (this could also mean, 'I can't leisurely watch TV also')
14. But, in the case of a radio, even inside the commuter's on-the-way's train, you can listen probably.
でも、ラジオなら通勤の途中の電車の中でも聞けるでしょう。
Demo, rajio nara, tsuukin no tochuu no densha no naka de mo, kikeru deshou. (**nara**, or **naraba**, = conditional marker, in the case of, in the event that; **tsuukin** = commute; **kikeru** = can hear/ask/listen; **kikoeru** = be audible,

able to be heard) (*in the case of Nara*) (*commute to the tsuki's [moon's] kindergarten*)
15. I can listen, but only by to listen to radio, will the Japanese become skillful?
聞けますが、ラジオを聞くだけで、日本語が上手になりますか。
Kikemasu ga, rajio wo kiku dake de, nihongo ga, jouzu ni narimasu ka.
16. Yeah, of course. Every day, while still being listening, even the news, will come to understand, for sure. Use uchi ni.
ええ、もちろん。毎日聞いているうちにニュースもわかるようになりますよ。
Eh, mochiron. Mainichi kiite iru uchi ni, nyuusu mo, wakaru you ni narimasu yo. (nyuusu demo, *not* OK; **mo** = even; **demo** = even though, or even it is) (**uchi ni** = while still, before; **you ni suru** = see to it that; **you ni naru** = come to be, become)
17. But since the news, the traffic information, etc., are too fast, to listen/take a lot won't be possible. Use wa after traffic information. Use te to mean since. Use koto ga.
でも、ニュースや交通情報は早すぎてとても聞き取ることができません。
Demo nyuusu ya koutsuu jouhou wa hayasugite, totemo kikitoru koto ga dekimasen. (jouhou ga, also OK) (**koutsuu** = traffic; **tsuukin** = commute; **koutsuu jiko** = traffic accident; **jouhou** = information; cf. **tenki yohou** = weather report; **kikitoru** = hear, understand) (*people wear coats on the commute, and this affects traffic; information about Joe's hoe*) (OK to substitute amari for totemo) (cf. **jijou** = reason)
18. To convey the meaning 'if, then,' for an ru verb add reba to the verb root. As for the beginning, if you are able to listen/take the weather report accurately, then it will be good, for sure. Use saisho.
最初は天気予報が正確に聞きとれればいいですよ。
Saisho wa tenki yohou ga seikaku ni kikitorereba ii desu yo. (**saisho** = the very first; *the side show comes first*; **seikaku ni** = accurately, exactly; *sane people kaku [write] accurately;* cf. **chanto** = exactly, properly, safely, firmly, securely; cf. **hakkiri** = clearly; cf. **sekkaku** = with much trouble; **kikitoreru** = be able to hear, understand) (**yohou** = forecast; *the yogi was at*

*ho*me *listening to the forecast*) (kikitoru is a u verb; kikitoreru is an ru verb) (OK to substitute **kikitoretara** for kikitorereba; kikitoru to, *not* OK) (yohou wo, also OK)
19. Before long, gradually, since the ear will probably get used to it and come, worry isn't needed, for sure. Use sono uchi.
そのうち段々耳がなれてくるでしょうから心配はいりませんよ。

Sono uchi, dandan, mimi ga narete kuru deshou kara, shinpai wa irimasen yo. (**sono uchi [ni]** = in time, before long, by and by, soon; **nareru** = to get used to; nareta = experienced) (*I got used to the nares [nostrils] of the rooster*) (*not* OK to substitute sono aida for sono uchi in this sentence; **sono aida ni** = during that time) (shinpai ga, also OK)
20. Welcome home. It was late, huh. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
お帰りなさい。遅かったわね。
Okaerinasai. Osokatta wa ne.
21. As for at 10:00, in spite of you were saying you will return, already 11:00 for sure. Use a shortened form of 'you were saying.' Plain speech.
10 時には帰ると言ったのにもう 11 時よ。
Juuji ni wa kaeru to itteta noni, mou juu ichiji yo. (OK to omit wa; it's used for emphasis)
22. Yeah, on the way since there is an accident, huh. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use te to mean since.
うん、途中で事故があってね。
Un, tochuu de jiko ga atte ne. (**jiko** = accident; **jikokuhyou** = timetable) (*in the accident, the jeep hit me in the colon*) (**jishin** = earthquake, by oneself, personally) (*I left the timetable in the jeep with the Coke and Curie's healing yogurt*)
23. The train was delayed for sure. Plain speech. Soften this.
電車が遅れたんだよ。
Densha ga okuretan da yo.
24. To convey the meaning of 'if, then,' for a u verb, add eba to the verb root. If one says so, then (meaning, that reminds me), earlier, on the TV news, for the sake of an accident, the trains are stopping, they were saying. Use

tame ni. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Use tte to show quotes. Use a shortened form of ‘they were saying.’
そう言えばさっき、テレビのニュースで事故の為に電車が止まっているって言ってたわ。
Sou ieba, sakki, terebi no nyuusu de, jiko no tame ni, densha ga tomatte iru tte itteta wa. (**sou ieba** = that reminds me, come to think of it; **ieba** = if one says; **for a ru verb add reba to mean if, then; for a u verb, add eba**)
25. Because as for Barbara, every day, leisurely to watch television time exists, good huh. Use te to mean because. Plain speech.
バーバラは毎日ゆっくりテレビを見る時間があっていいね。
Baabara wa mainichi yukkuri terebi wo miru jikan ga atte ii ne.
26. My goodness. Because it’s free time, being watching it isn’t, and I'm doing Japanese language’s study for sure. Use dakara. Use a short form of the phrase ‘being watching,’ & soften this. Use te to mean and. Use no to soften the last clause. Plain speech.
あら、暇だから見てるんじゃなくて、日本語の勉強をしているのよ。
Ara, hima dakara miterun ja nakute, nihongo no benkyou wo shite iru no yo. (Meaning, “I’m not watching because I have free time. I’m studying Japanese.”) (**ara** = oh, my goodness, used by women; **are** = expression of mild surprise) (**mite irun ja nai** = aren’t you watching?; **mite inai** = you aren’t watching) (**ja nakute** is used to say that X isn’t Y – see the Long Grammar Guide) (hima dakara mite inai, *not* OK, since it confuses inai – doesn’t exist, and ja nai – not the case)
27. Ah, so question mark. The Japanese language school's teacher also, watch TV etc., listen to radio etc., as for to do, will become study of listen/taking, he was saying, for sure. Use tari twice to mean etc. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tte to show quotes. Use a shortened form of ‘was saying.’ Plain speech.
あっ、そうか。日本語学校の先生もテレビを見たりラジオを聞いたりするのは聞き取りの勉強になるって言ってたよ。
A, souka. Nihongo gakkou no sensei mo, terebi wo mitari, rajio wo kiitari suru no wa, kikitori no benkyou ni naru tte itteta yo. (**tari** = etcetera; when following the past stem of a verb, follow the last tari with suru)
28. It isn't the teacher ‘was saying,’ and it's ‘was saying honorably,’ probably.

Use a contracted form of “was saying” in the first clause. Use te to mean and. Use plain speech except for deshou at the end.
先生が言ってたじゃなくて、おっしゃっていたでしょう。
Sensei ga ‘itteta’ ja nakute, ‘osshatte ita’ deshou. (**ossharu** = honorably say or be called) (*the OSHA rooster says honorably)*
29. As for Michael, since the work didn't finish readily, he was delayed to Japanese language class. Use node. Use jugyou.
マイケルさんは仕事が中々終わらなかったので日本語の授業に遅れました。
Maikerusan wa shigoto ga nakanaka owaranakatta node, nihongo no jugyou ni okuremashita. (*we take a jug of yogurt to class*)
30. As for to Michael, to-do-review time hardly exists.
マイケルさんは復習をする時間があまりありません。
Maikerusan ni wa, fukushuu wo suru jikan ga amari arimasen. (*fuku [blow] a shuu [week] on a review*)
31. As for Michael, Japanese language’s listen/taking is skillful.
マイケルさんは日本語の聞き取りが上手です。
Maikerusan wa nihongo no kikitori ga jouzu desu.
32. As for Michael, still, to listen/take Japanese language news, traffic information etc. can't be done. Use koto ga.
マイケルさんはまだ日本語のニュースや交通情報を聞き取ることができません。
Maikerusan wa mada nihongo no nyuusu ya koutsu jouhou wo kikitoru koto ga dekimasen.
33. As for Barbara, every day, because there is free time, she is watching TV.
バーバラさんは毎日暇だからテレビを見ています。
Baabara san wa, mainichi, hima dakara, terebi wo mite imasu.
34. As for Barbara, if she watches TV, the Japanese will become skillful, she is thinking. Use tara.
バーバラさんはテレビを見たら日本語が上手になると思っています。
Baabara san wa, terebi wo mitara, nihongo ga jouzu ni naru to omotte imasu.
35. Sorry.
ごめん。

Gomen.
35b. Discourtesy.
失礼。
Shitsurei.
36. Forgive me.
ごめんなさい。
Gomen nasai.
37. Excuse me.
すみません。
Sumimasen.
38. Excuse me for what I did.
すみませんでした。
Sumimasen deshita.
39. I committed a discourtesy.
失礼しました。
Shitsurei shimashita.
40. There’s no excuse.
申し訳ありません。
Moushiwake arimasen.
41. There's no excuse for what I did. Less polite.
申し訳ありませんでした。
Moushiwake arimasen deshita.
42. More polite. There’s no excuse.
There's no excuse for what I did.
申し訳ございません。申し訳ございませんでした。
Moushiwake gozaimasen. Moushiwake gozaimasen deshita.
43. Truly, there’s no excuse.
ほんとに申し訳ありません。
Honto ni, moushiwake arimasen.
44. More than can be expressed, excuse me for what I did.
どうもすみませんでした。
Doumo sumimasen deshita.
45. Because I am delayed, forgive me. Did you wait? Use te to mean

because. Plain speech.
遅れてごめんなさい。待った？
Okurete gomen nasai. Matta?
46. No. That much. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Use a grunt to mean no. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
うん、そんなに。どうしたの。
Uun. Sonna ni. Doushita no?
47. For the sake of an accident, since the streets were being crowded thing. Use tame ni. Use mono. Use dakara.
事故の為に道が込んでいたものだから。
Jiko no tame ni, michi ga konde ita mono dakara.
48. Because communication is delayed, excuse me for what I did. Use te to mean because.
連絡が遅れてすみませんでした。
Renraku ga okurete sumimasen deshita. (**renraku** = contact, communication) (*the rent collector will rake you to make contact*)
49. Because the meeting was a not readily ended thing. Use mono.
会議が中々終わらなかったものですから。
Kaigi ga nakanaka owaranakatta mono desu kara. (owaranakatta koto, not OK; mono implies 'because'; not OK to omit 'desu kara')
50. Ah, is that so? It doesn't matter, for sure.
ああ、そうですか。かまいませんよ。
Aa, sou desu ka. Kamaimasen yo.
51. Properly, if you don't do communication and give, I get inconvenienced. Use chanto. Use to. Use naa as an intensifier. Plain speech.
ちゃんと連絡してくれないとこまるなあ。
Chanto, renraku shite kurenai to, komaru naa. (**chanto** = exactly, properly, neatly, clearly, respectably, without fail, fully)
52. Since I humbly beg a troublesome thing, terrible, there's no excuse. Use taihen. Very polite. Use te to mean since.
めんどうなことをお願いして大変申し訳ございません。
Mendou na koto wo onegaishite, taihen, moshiwake gozaimasen. (**mendou** = annoyance, difficulty, care; **mendookusai** = annoying, tiresome) (cf. **meiwaku** = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; **meiwaku wo kakeru** = to

inconvenience; *not* OK to substitute meiwaku for mendou in this sentence) (**negai** = hope, prayer, request) (*when men have dough, it causes difficulty*)
53. No. It's nothing. This can also mean 'you're welcome.'
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie. Dou itashimashite.
54. As a result of the bus was delayed, I got tardy. Use tame ni for the next 2 responses.
バスが遅れた為に遅刻しました。
Basu ga okureta tame ni, chikoku shimashita. (**chikoku suru** = to be late for, to be tardy) (*Chikako commutes from a foreign koku [country], so she's usually late*) (basu ga okurete tami ni, also OK; basu ga okurete kara, also OK; basu ga okureta no tame ni, *not* OK)
55. As for Tanaka, as a result of a cold, he is unable to come to the party, reportedly. Use sou.
田中さんは風邪のためにパーティに来られないそうです。
Tanaka san wa, kaze no tame ni, paatii ni korarenai sou desu. (**kuru** becomes **korareru** = able to come)
56. Until the station's closely, I went by car, but the street was very crowded.
駅の近くまで車で行きましたが道がとても込んでいました。
Eki no chikaku made, kuruma de ikimashita ga, michi ga totemo konde imashita. (eki chikai made, *not* OK; eki no chikai made, *not* OK)
57. Compared to the hour we did the appointment, I was as much as one hour delayed. 'We' is understood.
約束した時間より 1 時間も遅れました。
Yakusoku shita jikan yori, ichijikan mo okuremashita. (yakusoku wo shita, also OK)
58. Since I got delayed, forgive me. Because the streets were very crowded. Use te to mean since. Use node. Plain speech.
遅れてごめんなさい。
Okurete gomen nasai. Michi ga totemo konde ita node.
59. Is that so? Since very late, will no longer come question, I thought, for sure. Use a very shortened phrase for 'is that so?' Use amari. Plain speech.
そう、あまり遅いからもう来ないかと思ったよ。
Sou. Amari osoi kara, mou konai ka to omotta yo. (when amari is used with a

positive sentence, it means ‘very much’) (to kangaeta is *not* OK; **kangaeru** implies logical thinking, while **omou** implies intuitive or emotional thinking) (still do = **mada** + affirmative; no longer do = **mou** + negative)
60. On Tuesday, we will do a party at Tanaka's home.
火曜日に田中さんのうちでパーティをします。
Kayoubi ni Tanaka san no uchi de paati wo shimasu.
61. Suzuki also was planning to go, but suddenly he was scheduled to do a business trip to Osaka.
鈴木さんも行くつもりでしたが、急に大阪に出張することになりました。
Suzuki san mo ikutsumori deshita ga, kyuu ni, Oosaka ni shucchou suru koto ni narimashita. (also OK to say ‘shucchou wo suru’)
62. There's no excuse, but it completely became unable to go to the party. Soften the first phrase.
申し訳ないんですが、パーティに行けなくなってしまいました。
Moushiwake nain desu ga, paatii ni ikenaku natte shimaimashita. (**iku** = will go; **ikeru** = **ikareru** = able to go; **ikanai** = won’t go; **ikenai** = **ikarenai** = can’t go; to make a negative verb, for u verbs, add **anai** to the verb root; for ru verbs, add **nai**, to the verb root)
63. Suddenly since to-Osaka-do-business-trip-was-scheduled thing it is. Use koto and then mono.
急に大阪に出張することになったものですから。
Kyuu ni, oosaka ni shucchou suru koto ni natta mono desu kara. (*not* OK to use koto instead of mono)
64. No, to Suzuki also by all means we wanted him to come and we receive, but it's too bad, huh. Suzuki is not in your in-group. Soften the first clause.
いいえ、鈴木さんにもぜひ来ていただきたかったんですが残念ですね。
Iie, Suzuki san ni mo zehi kite itadakitakattan desu ga, zannen desu ne. (moraitakattan, also OK)
65. As for Harada, with Yamada a at 3:00-to-meet appointment, he was doing.
原田さんは山田さんと 3 時に会う約束をしていました。
Harada san wa Yamada san to sanji ni au yakusoku wo shite imashita. (sanji ni no au, *not* OK; OK to say sanji ni yakusoku)
66. But, since a meeting becomes long, as for at 3:00, he was not able to meet.

Use te to mean since. Don’t use koto ga.
でも会議が長くなって３時には会えませんでした。
Demo kaigi ga nagaku natte, sanji ni wa aemasen deshita. (aenakatta, also OK)
67. As for Yamada, he completely returned.
山田さんは帰ってしまいました。
Yamada san wa kaette shimaimashita.
68. Hello. It's Harada, but as for a little while ago, there was no excuse.
もしもし、原田ですが先ほどは申し訳ありませんでした。
Moshi moshi. Harada desu ga, saki hodo wa, moushiwake arimasen deshita. (cf. **sakki** = before)
69. Since it’s a-meeting-became-completely-long thing. Use mono.
会議が長くなってしまったものですから。
Kaigi ga nagakunatte shimatta mono desu kara. (not OK to use koto instead of mono)
70. Ah, is that so? Well, again next time, please be
good to me. Use dewa. Use a 3-word shortened version of the expression ‘please be good to me.’
ああ、そうですか。では、又、今度よろしくお願いします。
Aa, sou desu ka. Dewa, mata kondo yoroshiku onegai shimasu. (the longer version is douzo yoroshiku onegai shimasu)
71. As for Yamamoto, to a document borrowed from
Kurosawa, he spilled coffee.
山本さんは黒沢さんから借りた書類にコーヒーをこぼしました。
Yamamoto san wa, Kurosawa san kara karita shorui ni koohii wo koboshimashita. (**shorui** = document; **shurui** = variety; **kobosu** = to spill) (*the co-boss spilled coffee*)
72. There's no excuse. (very polite) To the document, I completely spilled coffee.
申し訳ございません。書類にコーヒーをこぼしてしまいました。
Moushiwake gozaimasen. Shorui ni koohii wo koboshite shimaimashita.
73. I will inconvenience, huh. Please be more careful, for sure. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
こまるねぇ。もっと気をつけてくださいよ。

Komaru nee. Motto ki wo tsukete kudasai yo.
74. From the library, I borrowed 3 books, but since I am busy, there was no reading time. Use te to mean since.
図書館から本を 3 冊借りましたが忙しくて読む時間がありませんでした。
Toshokan kara hon wo sansatsu karimashita ga, isogashikute yomu jikan ga arimasen deshita.
75. For that reason, to return them became late. Use no to make a noun phrase.
それで返すのが遅くなりました。
Sore de kaesu no ga osoku narimashita.
76. Since returning them became late, excuse me. Use te to mean since. Use no to make a noun phrase.
返すのが遅くなってすみません。
Kaesu no ga osoku natte sumimasen. (kaeshite osoku, *not* OK)
77. It’s because I'm busy, and reading-time-didn’t-exist thing. Use te to mean and. Use kara. Use mono.
忙しくて読む時間がなかったものですから。
Isogashikute yomu jikan ga nakatta mono desu kara. (*not* OK to say **koto** instead of mono; **mono** adds emotion and also means because)
78. Was that so? Well, it can't be helped, huh. In the 2nd clause, use plain speech with desu.
そうでしたか。じゃ、仕方がないですね。
Sou deshita ka. Jaa, shikata ga nai desu ne. (desu is optional)
79. But as for from now, please be careful, for sure. Use kore to mean now.
でもこれからは気をつけてくださいよ。
Demo kore kara wa, ki wo tsukete kudasai yo.
80. Another way to say ‘etcetera’ is to add the suffix tari to the past plain speech stems of verbs or the past stems of i adjectives. The past plain speech stem of a verb or the past stem of an i adjective is the part remaining after you remove the final ta or ‘t a.’ When using tari, the last item listed, if you are listing more than one item, is followed by (2 responses)
する。です。
Suru. Or Desu.

81. As for night, watch TV etc., listen to records, etc., I do and spend. Use sugosu.
夜はテレビを見たりレコードを聴いたりしてすごします。
Yoru wa terebi wo mitari, rekoodo wo kiitari shite sugoshimasu. (*not* OK to substitute kakarimasu for sugoshimasu)
82. As for Sundays, do laundry etc., do cleaning etc., sometimes go out for the purpose of shopping etc. I do. Use dekakeru.
日曜日は洗濯をしたり掃除をしたり時々買い物に出かけたりします。
Nichiyoubi wa sentaku wo shitari, souji wo shitari, tokidoki kaimono ni dekaketari shimasu.
83. As for in the park, a lot of people are and do walking etc., draw pictures etc., do talk etc. are doing. Use oozei no. Use te to mean and
公園には大勢の人がいて散歩をしたり絵を描いたり話をしたりしています。
Kouen ni wa, oozei no hito ga ite, sanpo wo shitari, e wo kaitari, hanashi wo shitari shite imasu. (takusan no hito, also OK)
84. Because small children exist, at here, do baseball etc. you mustn't do. Use kodomo. Use node.
小さい子供がいるのでここで野球をしたりしてはいけません。
Chiisai kodomo ga iru node, koko de, yakyuu wo shitari shite wa ikemasen. (OK to use tari by itself, to mean etc., without listing a series of items)
85. To express the idea, sometimes yes sometimes no, combine the *past* plain speech stem of the same verb in the affirmative and in the negative and follow each verb with
たり。
Tari.
86. Every morning are you jogging?
毎朝ジョギングをしていますか。
Maiasa jogingu wo shite imasu ka.
87. No. Sometimes I do, sometimes I don't do.
いいえ、したりしなかったりです。
Iie. Shitari shinakattari desu. (OK to omit desu)
88. As for the honorable work direction, how is it. Is it busy?
お仕事の方はどうですか。忙しいですか。

Oshigoto no hou wa, dou desu ka. Isogashii desu ka.
89. Yeah, sometimes it's busy, sometimes it’s free time.
ええ、忙しかったり暇だったりです。
Ee, isogashikattari hima dattari desu.
90. Every morning, are you reading a newspaper of Japan?
毎朝日本の新聞を読んでいますか。
Maiasa nihon no shinbun wo yonde imasu ka.
91. No, sometimes I read, sometimes I don't read.
いいえ、読んだり読まなかったりです。
Iie, yondari yomanakattari desu.
92. What kind of thing do they do?
どんなことをしますか。
Donna koto wo shimasu ka.
93. Sing songs etc., dance etc., do games etc. they do.
歌を歌ったり踊ったりゲームをしたりします。
Uta wo utattari, odottari, geemu wo shitari shimasu. (**odoru** = to dance; cf. **odoroita** = got astonished, from **odoroku**)
94. Exchange business cards etc., introduce people etc. they do. Use hito.
名刺を交換したり人を紹介したりします。
Meishi wo koukan shitari, hito wo shoukai shitari shimasu. (**koukan** = exchange) *(I want to exchange this Coke can for a Pepsi*) (*not* OK to use kaettari instead of koukan shitari here) (**shoukai suru** = to introduce, *I introduced the Showman to Kyle*)
95. Do laundry etc., do cleaning etc., read books etc, go to department stores for the purpose of shopping etc. they do.
洗濯をしたり掃除をしたり本を読んだりデパートに買い物に行ったりします。
Sentaku wo shitari, souji wo shitari, hon wo yondari, depaato ni kaimono ni ittari shimasu.
96. Make western clothes etc., take dogs along and go for the purpose of a walk etc., they do. Use te to mean and.
洋服を作ったり犬をつれて散歩にいったりします。
Youfuku wo tsukuttari, inu wo tsurete sanpo ni ittari shimasu. (**itta** = ikimashita; cf. **ita** = imashita) (inu wo sanpo ni tsurete ittari, also OK)

97. To do walking etc., do jogging etc, as for to do, it’s good for health, huh. Use no to make a noun phrase.
散歩をしたりジョギングをしたりするのは健康にいいですね。
Sanpo wo shitari jogingu wo shitari suru no wa, kenkou ni ii desu ne.
(**kenkou** = health; **kenkou na** = healthy, fit) (*Ken’s colds stopped after he got healthy*)
98. If you eat too much etc., drink too much, etc., do,
it will develop sickness for sure. Use to.
食べ過ぎたり飲み過ぎたりすると病気になりますよ。
Tabesugitari nomisugitari suru to, byouki ni narimasu yo.
99. Reserve a hotel etc., put western clothes in a bag, etc. doing, I will do travel preparations.
ホテルを予約したり洋服をバッグに入れたりして旅行の準備をします。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shitari youfuku wo baggu ni iretari shite, ryokou no junbi wo shimasu. (cf. **shitaku**, also = preparations) (Japanese people pronounce baggu ‘bakku’)
100. Watch TV etc., listen to tapes, etc. doing, I'm doing Japanese language study.
テレビを見たりテープを聴いたりして日本語の勉強をしています。
Terebi wo mitari teepu wo kiitari shite, nihongo no benkyou wo shite imasu.
101. As for on the girlfriend's birthday, watch a movie etc., do a meal etc. we will do.
ガールフレンドの誕生日には映画を見たり食事をしたりします。
Garufurendo no tanjoubi ni wa, eiga wo mitari shokuji wo shitari shimasu.
102. Do you read the newspaper every day?
毎日新聞を読みますか。
Mainichi shinbun wo yomimasu ka.
103. No, sometimes I read, sometimes I don't read.
いいえ、読んだり読まなかったりです。
Iie, yondari yomanakattari desu.
104. As for on Sunday, do you always go for the purpose of golf?
日曜日にはいつもゴルフに行きますか。
Nichiyoubi ni wa itsumo gorufu ni ikimasu ka.
105. Sometimes I go, sometimes I don't go.

行ったり行かなかったりです。
Ittari ikanakattari desu.
106. As for at the time when work is busy, I don't go.
仕事が忙しいときには行きません。
Shigoto ga isogashii toki ni wa ikimasen.
107. Every night, do you watch TV? Soften this.
毎晩テレビを見るんですか。
Maiban, terebi wo mirun desu ka.
108. Sometimes I watch, sometimes I don't watch.
見たり見なかったりです。
Mitari minakattari desu.
109. The time when interesting programs exist, I watch.
面白い番組があるとき見ます。
Omoshiroi bangumi ga aru toki mimasu.
110. Are you always wearing a hat? Soften this.
いつも帽子をかぶっているんですか。
Itsumo boushi wo kabutte irun desu ka.
111. Sometimes I wear one, sometimes I don't wear one.
かぶったりかぶらなかったりです。
Kabuttari kaburanakattari desu. (from **kaburu**)
112. The summer's hot time only, I'm wearing it.
夏の暑いときだけかぶっています。
Natsu no atsui toki dake kabutte imasu.
113. As for in Japan, as for vegetables, are they expensive throughout the year?
日本では野菜は一年中高いですか。
Nihon de wa yasai wa ichinenjuu takai desu ka. (*not* OK to use ni instead of de; don’t use ni with desu)
114. Sometimes they're expensive, sometimes they're cheap.
高かったり安かったりです。
Takakattari yasukattari desu. (cf. **yasunda** = I rested)
115. As for summer, mostly they're cheap for sure. Use daitai.
夏は大体安いですよ。

Natsu wa daitai yasui desu yo. (**daitai** = mostly, about so much; *Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*; cf. **taitei** = generally; taitei yasui, also OK in this sentence; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*)
116. If I could do Spanish, one time, I would like to go to Mexico and see, huh. Use tara.
スペイン語ができたら一度メキシコへ行ってみたいです。
Supeingo ga dekitara, ichido mekishiko e itte mitai desu ne.
117. Forgive huh. Since there wasn't a 10-yen coin, I couldn't do the phone for sure. Plain speech.
ごめんね。十円玉がなかったから電話ができなかったよ。
Gomen ne. Juu en dama ga nakatta kara, denwa ga dekinakatta yo. (OK to substitute nakute for nakatta kara)
118. As for the child time, not at all, I could not swim. Use oyogu. Use koto ga. Use zenzen.
子供のときはぜんぜん泳ぐことができませんでした。
Kodomo no toki wa, zenzen oyogu koto ga dekimasen deshita. (chittomo oyogu, also OK) (suiei wo suru koto ga, also OK)
119. Since the teacher was busy, I couldn't do a question. Use node. Use koto ga.
先生が忙しかったので質問をすることができませんでした。
Sensei ga isogashikatta node, shitsumon wo suru koto ga dekimasen deshita
120. As for Michael, in Japanese, he can write a letter, for sure. Soften this. Use koto ga.
マイケルさんは日本語で手紙を書くことができるんですよ。
Maikeru san wa nihongo de tegami wo kaku koto ga dekirun desu yo.
121. **A u verb is a verb that ends in u, as opposed to ru. However, some verbs that end in ru are actually u verbs.** To determine whether an ru verb is actually a u verb, look at its te or ta form. If the ‘t’ is doubled in the te or ta form, it is a u verb. For example, kaeru means to return. Since the te form is kaette and the ta form is kaetta, kaeru is a u verb, not an ru verb.
To show that something is possible, change a u verb root, i.e. the pre-u form, by adding
える。

Eru
122. To show that something is possible, change an ru verb root, i.e. the pre-u form, by adding
られる。
Rareru
123. It's possible to write a letter. 2 responses. Use wo and then ga. Don't use koto ga. Use plain speech for the next 4 responses.
手紙を書ける。手紙が書ける。
Tegami wo kakeru. Tegami ga kakeru. (may use either **wo** or **ga** after direct objects when using potential verbs)
124. It's possible to call on the phone. 2 responses, using wo and ga.
電話をかけられる。電話がかけられる。
Denwa wo kakerareru. Denwa ga kakerareru. (verb = **kakeru**)
125. If I could talk Spanish, I would like to travel Spain and see, but. Use ga after Spanish. Don't use koto ga. Use tara. Soften this.
スペイン語が話せたらスペインを旅行してみたいんですが。

Supeingo ga hanasetara, supein wo ryokou shite mitain desu ga.

126. Since, as for Barbara, she can eat anything, go ahead, please don't worry. Barbara's husband is speaking. Don't use koto ga. Use node.
バーバラは何でも食べられますので、どうぞ心配しないでください。
Baabara wa nandemo taberaremasu node, douzo, shinpai shinai de kudasai.
127. Sometimes, rareru is shortened to reru, meaning the ar is removed. As for this nut, is it edible?
この木の実は食べれますか。
Kono kinomi wa taberemasu ka. (**kinomi** = nuts, fruits, berries; *a nut is a ki no [tree's] mimi [ear]*) (**mi** = fruit, nut, body, person, meat)
128. The next 2 verbs are irregular and can be said in 2 ways. Don't use koto ga for the next 7 responses. Use plain speech for the next 7 responses.
Can go. 2 responses.
行かれる。行ける。
Ikareru. Ikeru. Iku is considered an ru verb because you double the 't' when making the te or ta form, but the 'can go' and 'can come' forms are irregular.

129. Can come. 2 responses.
来られる。来れる。
Korareru. Koreru.
130. Can do.
できる。
Dekiru. (after dekiru, may use wa or ga, but not wo)
131. Is visible.
見える。
Mieru. (mirareru, derived from miru, implies I have time to watch, etc.; however, miru and mieru are entirely different verbs)
132. Is audible.
聞こえる。
Kikoeru. (cf. **kikeru**, derived from kiku = can hear, can ask; kiku and kikoeru are entirely different verbs)
133. From here, Mt. Fuji can be seen well, for sure. Don't use plain speech.
ここから富士山がよく見えますよ。
Koko kara fujisan ga yoku miemasu yo. (miraremasu, also OK)
134. Is the next-door-room's radio sound audible?
となりの部屋のラジオの音が聞こえますか。
Tonari no heya no rajio no oto ga kikoemasu ka. (kikemasu, also OK, but kikoeru refers more to the sound and kikeru refers more to the person hearing it) (oto wa, *not* OK, because that means sound in general)
135. One can swim in the pool. Two responses, one with koto ga, one without.
プールで泳ぐことができます。プールで泳げます。
Puuru de oyogu koto ga dekimasu. Puuru de oyogemasu. (oyogu = to swim; *Oprah eats yogurt with Goofy before she swims*) (puuru wo oyogemasu, *not* OK; but kawa wo oyogemasu, OK; umi wo oyogemasu, OK)
136. From now on, unless otherwise specified, use ga rather than wo after direct objects when using potential verbs. Also, don't use koto ga unless otherwise indicated. One can do golf. One can do tennis.
ゴルフができます。テニスができます。
Gorofu ga dekimasu, tenisu ga dekimasu.

137. One can eat Japanese cooking. One can eat Chinese cooking.
日本料理が食べられます。中華料理が食べられます。
Nihon ryouri ga taberaremasu, chuuka ryouri ga taberaremasu. (**chuuka ryouri** = Chinese cuisine) (*chuu candy is part of Chinese ryouri [cuisine]*)
(ryouri wo, also OK, not as good)
138. One can watch TV.
テレビが見られます。
Terebi ga miraremasu. (cf. **mieru** = to be able to see, appear; watchable; miemasu, also OK, but this means the TV can be seen)
139. One can use a refrigerator.
冷蔵庫が使えます。
Reizouko ga tsukaemasu. (tsukau koto ga dekimasu, also OK)
140. One can use a bath/toilet.
バストイレが使えます。
Basu toire ga tsukaemasu.
141. One can ride in a boat. Use booto.
ボートに乗れます。
Booto ni noremasu.
142. One can fish.
釣りができます。
Tsuri ga dekimasu. (cf. **tsuukin suru** = to commute)
143. One can play tennis. 2 responses, one with koto ga and one without.
テニスをすることができます。テニスができます。
Tenisu wo suru koto ga dekimasu. Tenisu ga dekimasu.
144. One can bowl.
ボーリングができます。
Bouringu ga dekimasu.
145. One can do mountain climb.
山登りができます。
Yama nobori ga dekimasu.
146. One can eat French cuisine.
フランス料理が食べられます。
Furansu ryouri ga taberaremasu.

147. One can do bird watching. Don't use wa or ga.
バードウオッチングできます。
Baado uotchingu dekimasu. (uotchingu ga also OK)
148. One can enter a hot spring.
温泉に入れます。
Onsen ni hairemasu. (hairu is considered a u verb since you double the 't' when making the te or ta form)
149. Room's facilities.
部屋の設備。
Heya no setsubi. (**setsubi** = facilities; cf. **setsumei** = explanation; **sotsugyou** = graduation) *(he setsumei shita [explained] the bees found in the facilities)*
150. As for at the A hotel, one can swim in a pool, but as for at the B hotel, one cannot swim.
A ホテルではプールで泳げますが、B ホテルでは泳げません。
A hoteru de wa, puuru de oyogemasu ga, B hoteru de wa oyogemasen.
151. At the A hotel also, at the B hotel also, a possible sport is tennis.
A ホテルでも B ホテルでもできるスポーツはテニスです。
A hoteru de mo, B hoteru de mo, dekiru supootsu wa tenisu desu. (dekiru supootsu ga, *not* OK, too specific)
152. As for at the A hotel, a refrigerator can be used, but as for at the B hotel, it cannot be used.
A ホテルでは冷蔵庫が使えますが、B ホテルでは使えません。
A hoteru de wa, reizouko ga tsukaemasu ga, B hoteru de wa tsukaemasen.
153. As for Japanese cuisine, at the A hotel also, at the B hotel also, it can be eaten.
日本料理は A ホテルでも B ホテルでも食べられます。
Nihon ryouri wa A hoteru de mo B hoteru de mo taberaremasu.
154. As for at the B hotel, French cuisine can be eaten, and as for at the A hotel, Chinese cuisine can be eaten. Use shi to mean and.
B ホテルではフランス料理が食べられますし、A ホテルでは中華料理が食べられます。
B hoteru de wa, furansu ryouri ga taberaremasu shi, A hoteru de wa chuuka ryouri ga taberaremasu.
155. As for at the A hotel's pond, to fish etc., ride in a boat, etc., to do is

possible. Use booto. Use koto ga.
A ホテルの池では釣りをしたり、ボートに乗ったりすることができます。
A hoteru no ike de wa tsuri wo shitari booto ni nottari suru koto ga dekimasu.
(**ike** = pond) (*Ike used to fish in a pond on his farm*)
156. As for at the B hotel, in addition to the room's honorable bath, one can enter a hot spring.
Ｂホテルでは部屋のお風呂の他に温泉に入れます。
B hoteru de wa, heya no ofuro no hoka ni onsen ni hairemasu. (ofuro no betsu ni, *not* OK; but you can say either betsu no ofuro or hoka no ofuro; **hoka** means 'another undefined object, person or place' but **betsu** means 'another defined object, person or place,' e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person's thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person's thing; also, hoka no heya ni itte = go to another room, betsu no heya ni itte = go to the other room)
157. Come to be such that. Get to be such that. Get to the point that.
ようになる。
You ni naru. (**you ni suru** = to see to it, to make an effort, to take care that) (you ~ manner, hou ~ direction)
158. As for in Japan, when June becomes, it gets to the point that it often rains. Use to.
日本では六月になるとよく雨が降るようになります。
Nihon de wa rokugatsu ni naru to, yoku ame ga furu you ni narimasu.
159. Since the store becomes pretty, it got to the point that lots of honorable customers come. Use te kara. Use takusan no.
店がきれいになってからたくさんのお客さんが来るようになりました。

Mise ga kirei ni natte kara, takusan no okyakusan ga kuru you ni narimashita. (oozei no okyakusan, also OK)
160. I would like to get to the point that I can read a Japanese language newspaper.
日本語の新聞が読めるようになりたいです。
Nihongo no shinbun ga yomeru you ni naritai desu. (shinbun wo yomeru, also OK)

161. While still being doing practice, it got to the point that I was able to skate. Don't use mada. Use uchi.
練習しているうちにスケートができるようになりました。
Renshuu shite iru uchi ni, sukeeto ga dekiru you ni narimashita. *I wrenched my back practicing shooting.* (**uchi ni** = while still)
162. Thanks to you, I got to the point that I can use a word processor.
おかげさまでワープロが使えるようになりました。
Okage sama de, waapuro ga tsukaeru you ni narimashita. (waapuro ga dekiru, also OK)
(waapuro wo tsukaeru, also OK)
163. Since every day I listened to Japanese language radio broadcasts, I got to the point that I was able to hear/take news. Use node. 2 responses, one with koto ga and one without. In both responses, use wo after the direct object.
毎日日本語のラジオ放送を聞いたのでニュースを聞き取れるようになりました。
Mainichi nihongo no rajio housou wo kiita node, nyuusu wo kikitoreru you ni narimashita. (also OK to say nyuusu ga kikitoreru) Mainichi nihongo no rajio housou wo kiita node, nyuusu wo kikitoru koto ga dekiru you ni narimashita. (**kikitoru** = hear, understand; kikitoru is a u verb; **kikitoreru** = potential form; **kikitorareru** = passive form = news is listenable) (**housou** = broadcast; cf. **hosoi** = slender, narrow, thin & round) (*the hose is slender; the hose song is broadcast*)
164. Throughout summer vacation, since I commuted to a pool, I got to the point that I was able to swim 500 meters. Use node. 2 responses, one without koto ga and one with.
夏休み中プールに通ったので 500 メートル泳ぐようになりました。
Natsuyasumi chuu, puuru ni kayotta node, go hyaku metoru oyogeru you ni narimashita.
夏休み中プールに通ったので 500 メートル泳ぐことができるようになりました。
Natsuyasumi chuu, puuru ni kayotta node, go hyaku metoru oyugu koto ga dekiru you ni narimashita. (**natsuyasumi chuu ni** means 'sometime during' summer vacation)
165. Falling many times, finally, I got to the point that I was able to ride a

bicycle. 2 responses, one without koto ga and one with.
何度も転んでやっと自転車に乗れるようになりました。
Nandomo koronde, yatto, jitensha ni noreru you ni narimashita. (cf. **norareru** = bike is ridable)
何度も転んでやっと自転車に乗ることができるようになりました。
Nandomo koronde, yatto, jitensha ni noru koto ga dekiru you ni narimashita.
(**nando** = how many times; **nandomo** = any number of times, many times; **nandemo** = whatever, anything, e.g., nandemo taberaremasu) (**nankai mo**, also OK in these sentences; can also say **nanjikan mo**, **nannen mo**, **nanpun mo**, **nankagetsumo**, all = 'many') (**dokoka** = somewhere; **dokomo** = everywhere, nowhere [with negative]; **dokodemo** = anywhere, wherever) (**korobu** = to fall down; *when the chorus booed, he fell down*) (**yatto** = with difficulty, finally, barely, somehow; cf. **yatte**, trying, from yaru; *finally, after trying, he found a yak's toe)* (cf. **nattou** = fermented soybeans)
166. Because every day I practiced, I got to the point that I was able to write kanji skillfully. Use node. Don't use koto ga for the next 2 responses.
毎日練習したので漢字が上手に書けるようになりました。
Mainichi renshuu shita node, kanji ga jouzu ni kakeru you ni narimashita. (also OK, kanji wo jouzu ni)
167. By a Japanese person's friend teaching and I receiving, I got to the point that I was able to sing Japan's songs.
日本人の友達に教えてもらって日本の歌が歌えるようになりました。
Nihonjin no tomodachi ni oshiete moratte, nihon no uta ga utaeru you ni narimashita. (also OK, uta wo utaeru) (tomodachi ga oshiete, *not* OK; tomodachi kara oshiete, also OK)
168. To see to it that. To make an effort to. To take care that.
ようにする。
You ni suru. (cf. **you ni naru** = come to be such that, get to be such that, get to the point that) (cf. **suru you ni naru** = come to do; **suru you ni suru** = make an effort to do)
169. I'll make an effort to memorize more kanji.
もっと漢字を覚えるようにします。
Motto kanji wo oboeru you ni shimasu.
170. Being careful to meals, you must make an effort to not become sick, for

sure. Use shinai to ikemasen to mean you must.
食事に気をつけて病気にならないようにしないといけませんよ。
Shokuji ni ki wo tsukete, byouki ni naranai you ni shinai to ikemasen yo.
(**shinai to ikemasen** = **shinakute wa ikemasen** = **shinakereba naranai desu**, etc. = must do something; see Lesson 23)
171. Yes. Properly thinking of nutrition, I will make an effort to do meals. Use kangaeru.
はい、ちゃんと栄養を考えて食事をするようにします。
Hai. Chanto eiyou wo kangaete, shokuji wo suru you ni shimasu. (**chanto** = exactly, properly, explicitly, the way it should be done; cf. **choudo** = exactly, just so happens) (**eiyou** = nutrition, nourishment; *Eiko eats yogurt for good nutrition*) (**eigyou** = business, trade)
172. As for today's kanji test, the marks were bad, huh. Use tesuto. Use seiseki.
今日の漢字のテストは成績が悪かったですね。
Kyou no kanji no tesuto wa, seiseki ga warukatta desu ne. (**seiseki** = results, records, marks) (*because the sailor had a seki [cough], his marks were bad*) (**kekka** = result, consequence) (*I said kekko desu to the offer of alcohol; the consequence was that I felt good the next day*) (cf. **tensuu** = points, score)
173. Excuse me. I will make an effort to study more.
すみません。もっと勉強するようにします。
Sumimasen. Motto benkyou suru you ni shimasu. (benkyou wo suru, also OK)
174. Yesterday, did you listen to the Japanese language tape?
昨日日本語のテープを聴きましたか。
Kinou nihongo no teepu wo kikimashita ka.
175. No. As for tonight, certainly I will make an effort to listen. Use kanarazu.
いいえ、今晩は必ず聞くようにします。
Iie. Konban wa kanarazu kiku you ni shimasu. (**kanarazu** = certainly, without fail) *(there are certainly Canadian racists*; cf. **kakawarazu** = whatever, regardless; cf. **aikawarazu** = as always) (OK to substitute zehi for kanarazu, but kitto sounds wrong)
176. Because it's a cold, you must not smoke tobacco for sure.

風邪ですからタバコを吸ってはいけませんよ。
Kaze desu kara, tabako wo sutte wa ikemasen yo. (kaze dakara also OK, but then it sounds like you're saying not to smoke because of the wind)
177. Yes, I will not an effort not to smoke.
はい、吸わないようにします。
Hai, suwanai you ni shimasu.
178. And then, honorable sake also please don't drink very much.
それから、お酒もあまり飲まないでください。
Sore kara, osake mo amari nomanai de kudasai.
179. Yes. I will make an effort not to drink.
はい、飲まないようにします。
Hai, nomanai you ni shimasu.
180. As for the return-is-late time, do a phone call, huh.
帰りが遅いときは電話をしてね。
Kaeri ga osoi toki wa, denwa wo shite ne.
181. Yes, I will make an effort to call on the phone for sure. Use a grunt. Plain speech.
うん、電話を掛けるようにするよ。
Un, denwa wo kakeru you ni suru yo. (denwa de kakeru, *not* OK; OK to say denwa de hanasu)
182. Again, you were delayed huh.
又、遅れましたね。
Mata okuremashita ne.
183. Excuse me. As for tomorrow, I will make an effort not to be delayed.
すみません。明日は遅れないようにします。
Sumimasen. Ashita wa okurenai you ni shimasu
184. As for the homework, how did it do?
宿題はどうしましたか。
Shukudai wa dou shimashita ka. (cf. **shokudou** = cafeteria) (Meaning, what happened?)
185. Excuse me. I forgot. As for this following, I will make an effort not to forget.
すみません。忘れました。この次は忘れないようにします。

Sumimasen. Wasuremashita. Kono tsugi wa, wasurenai you ni shimasu. (*not* OK to say kondo wa, but kondo kara wasurenai you ni shimasu is OK)
186. To indicate a period within which an action occurs, i.e. to say 'while still' (or 'before,' in negative constructions), follow a noun plus no, or a plain non-past verb or i adjective, or a na adjective plus na, with
うちに。
Uchi ni. (cf. **aida ni** = while, as)
187. To indicate a period during or throughout which an action occurs, i.e., to say 'while,' or 'as,' follow a noun plus no, or a plain non-past verb or i adjective, or a na adjective plus na, with
間に。
Aida ni. (cf. **uchi ni** = while still)
188. While you are still a student, study in advance often. Use nasai.
学生のうちによく勉強しておきなさい。
Gakusei no uchi ni, yoku benkyou shite okinasai.
189. While I'm a student, I plan to travel on various places. Use a shortened form of various.
学生の間にいろんなところを旅行するつもりです。
Gakusei no aida ni, ironna tokoro wo ryokou surutsumori desu. (**ironna** = a lot of, various; a contraction of **iroiro na**) (tokoro ni ryokou, also OK)
190. Go ahead, while it's still hot, eat please.
どうぞ、熱いうちに食べてください。
Douzo, atsui uchi ni tabete kudasai.
191. While the soup still doesn't get cold, please drink.
スープが冷めないうちに飲んでください。
Suupu ga samenai uchi ni nonde kudasai. (**sameru** = get cold, cool off, come to one's senses) (*Uncle Sam is erudite, so he'll cool off*) (cf. **hiyasu** = to chill something, transitive) (*Hi Yasuko, I'll chill water for you*) (cf. **samasu** = to reduce the temperature of a hot item, like coffee, transitive)
192. Since, while it still doesn't rain, I think it would be better to return, from now, I will commit a discourtesy. (meaning, I will leave) Use kore de.
雨が降らないうちに帰ったほうがいいと思うからこれで失礼します。
Ame ga furanai uchi ni kaetta hou ga ii to omou kara, kore de shitsurei shimasu. (kore kara doesn't sound as good; OK to say 'kore kara kaerimasu'

or ‘kore de kaerimasu’)
193. While the rain is stopping, let's go for shopping and come.
雨がやんでいる間に買い物に行ってきましょう。
Ame ga yande iru aida ni, kaimono ni itte kimashou. (*cannot* say ame ga tomatte iru because can’t use tomaru with ame) (OK to say ame ga furanai aida ni) (**yamu** = to stop; **yameru** = to quit, resign) (*not* OK to substitute owatte for yande; can’t use owaru with ame)
194**.** Uchi ni, like aida ni, can also be used to mean ‘as,’ i.e., *as* an action is being done.
As I am listening to the teacher's speech, it became sleepy and came. Use uchi ni. Plain speech.
先生の話を聞いているうちに眠くなってきた。
Sensei no hanashi wo kiite iru uchi ni, nemukunatte kita. (**neru** & **nemuru** = to sleep; **nemui** = sleepy)
195. From next year, prices will rise. Use nedan.
来年から値段が上がります。
Rainen kara, nedan ga agarimasu.
196. While still cheap, it would be better to buy in advance for sure.
安いうちに買っておいたほうがいいですよ。
Yasui uchi ni, katte oita hou ga ii desu yo.
197. While the baby still does not awake, let's do the cleaning completely.
赤ちゃんが起きないうちに掃除をしてしまいましょう。
Akachan ga okinai uchi ni souji wo shite shimaimashou. (from **okiru**, to wake up)
198. The black tea will cool off, for sure.
紅茶が冷めますよ。
Koucha ga samemasu yo. (**sameru** = wake up, come to one's senses, cool off, fade or lose color) (*Uncle Sam is erudite, so he'll cool off*)
199. While still hot, please drink.
熱いうちに飲んでください。
Atsui uchi ni, nonde kudasai.
200. While Michael is going to the company, a package arrived from the American parents. Use todoku.
マイケルさんが会社にいっている間にアメリカの両親から小包が届き

ました。
Maikeru san ga kaisha ni itte iru aida ni amerika no ryoushin kara kozutsumi ga todokimashita. (**todoku** = to arrive; **todokeru** = to deliver, send, submit)
201. While still is listening to music, it became wanting to dance and came.
音楽を聴いているうちに踊りたくなってきました。
Ongaku wo kiite iru uchi ni, odoritakunatte kimashita. (**odoru** = to dance; cf. **odoroku** = to become astonished)
202. While it still doesn't become dark, let's go for a walk and come.
暗くならないうちに散歩に行ってきましょう。
Kurakunaranai uchi ni, sanpo ni itte kimashou.
203. While the section manager is leaving his seat, an honorable customer called on and came. Use hazusu.
課長が席をはずしている間にお客さんが尋ねてきました。
Kachou ga seki wo hazushite iru aida ni, okyakusan ga tazunete kimashita. (also OK to say hazushite iru uchi ni) (**tazuneru** = to inquire, call on someone) (*inquire why use taser in a zoo while animals neru [sleep]*) (**hazusu** = remove, go away, miss; hazushite iru uchi ni, also OK) (cf. **yoru** = drop in, stop by)
204. While the reply still is not sent, again, the following letter came completely (meaning, came anyway).
返事を出さないうちに、又、次の手紙が来てしまいました。
Henji wo dasanai uchi ni, mata, tsugi no tegami ga kite shimaimashita.
205. At this year's April, I became section manager.
今年の四月に課長になりました。
Kotoshi no shigatsu ni, kachou ni narimashita.
206. As for the beginning, I was very pleased, but, as for these days, a little bit. Use hajime. Use ureshii. Use no to soften this.
初めはとてもうれしかったのですがこの頃はちょっと。
Hajime wa, totemo ureshikatta no desu ga, kono goro wa, chotto. (saisho wa, also OK) (OK to substitute yorokobimashita for ureshikatta)(*not* OK to substitute kono uchi for kono goro) (*not* OK to substitute kono aida for kono goro)
207. Since I become section manager,compared to before, overtime became numerous. Use te kara.

課長になってから前より残業が多くなりました。
Kachou ni natte kara, mae yori, zangyou ga ooku narimashita.
208. Since, in spite of the fact that the subordinates are working, I alone, cannot return before others.
部下が仕事をしているのに私だけ先に帰れませんから。
Buka ga shigoto wo shite iru noni, watashi dake, saki ni kaeremasen kara.
(**buka** = subordinate; *because the bukka [price] was high, the buka [subordinate] couldn't afford it*)
209. Even vacation days, will section manager's work probably properly accomplish? Use chanto. Use plain speech.
休みの日も課長の仕事がちゃんとできるだろうか ...
Yasumi no hi mo, 'kachou no shigoto ga chanto dekiru darou ka,'
210. On subordinates, will the control probably skillfully accomplish etc. I think, and... Use umaku. Don't use wa or ga after control. Plain speech. Use nado. Use kangaeru. Use te to mean and.
部下をうまくコントロールできるだろうかなどと考えて ...
Buka wo, umaku kontorooru dekiru darou ka nado to kangaete, (**umai** = delicious, skillful, promising, successful; cf. **uma** = horse; *the horse [uma] is successful*) (*not* OK to say kontorooru umaku dekiru) (to kangaete itte, also OK)
211. Not at all, I can't take the fatigue out of myself. Use chittomo.
ちっとも疲れが取れません。
Chittomo, tsukare ga toremasen. (**chittomo** = not all all; cf. **zenzen** = entirely, in positive constructions, or 'not at all,' in negative constructions; OK to substitute zenzen for chittomo in this sentence) (**tsukare** = fatigue; **tsukareru** = to get tired) (**toreru** = can take it; **toru** = take) (other examples of nouns made from the stem forms of verbs: **kaeri, hajime, mukae, hanashiai**)
212. Recently, even night I cannot sleep. Use nemureru. Soften this.
最近夜も眠れないんです。
Saikin, yoru mo nemurenain desu. (**neru** and **nemuru** both = to sleep; nemuru becomes nemurareru, shortened to nemureru; OK to substitute nerarenain desu for nemurenain desu)
213. After getting into bed, as much as 2 hours, as much as 3 hours, unable to sleep thing is numerous. Soften this. Use koto.

ベッドに入ってから 2 時間も 3 時間も眠れないことが多いんです。
Beddo ni haitte kara, nijikan mo sanjikan mo nemurenai koto ga ooin desu.
214. For that reason, early in the morning, I can't get up, and even breakfast, I can hardly eat. Use shi to mean and. Use choushoku.
それで朝早く起きられませんし朝食もあまり食べられません。
Sore de asa hayaku, okiraremasen shi, choushoku mo, amari taberaremasen. (OK to substitute okiremasen for okiraremasen, and OK to substitute taberemasen for taberararemasen, in this sentence)
215. Even the newspaper I can hardly read. Soften this.
新聞もあまり読めないんです。
Shinbun mo amari yomenain desu. (shinbun mo also could mean 'newspaper also'; *not* OK to substitute shinbun demo for shinbun mo in this sentence)
216. If I read, the head becomes painful, and... Use to. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
読むと頭が痛くなって。
Yomu to, atama ga itaku natte.
217. To go to the company became bitter. Use no to make a noun phrase.
会社に行くのがつらくなりました。
Kaisha ni iku no ga, tsuraku narimashita. (**tsurai** = painful, hard) (*tsuki [moon] rays are bitter*)
218. As for Yamada, he is a sincere person, I think. Use a polite word for person.
山田さんはとてもまじめな方だと思います。
Yamada san wa totemo majime na kata da to omoimasu. (**majime na** = sincere, industrious, serious) (*magic Mexicans are very sincere*) (makoto = truth, sincerity)
219. Definitely, as for the section manager's work, it's probably terrible, I think. Use tashika ni.
たしかに課長の仕事は大変だろうと思います。
Tashika ni, kachou no shigoto wa, taihen darou to omoimasu. (**tashika ni** = definitely; **tashika na** = secure, reliable) (**shika** = only [w/ negative], e.g. mizu shika nomanai = I only drink water) (*if you take a taxi to see shika's [deer's] knees, you will definitely spend a lot of money*) (*not* OK to substitute kanarazu for tashika ni here; kanarazu doesn't go with 'to omou')

220. But, as for humans, by themselves, as for to do everything, they are unable. Use nanimokamo. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
でも、人間は一人で何もかもすることはできません。
Demo, ningen wa, hitori de, nanimokamo suru koto wa dekimasen. (**ningen** = human being, mankind) (*a ningyou [doll] who is gentle is human*) (**ningyou** = doll; *the nincompoops who eat gyoza collect dolls*; cf. **ninjin** = carrot) (ningen ga, also OK) (**nanimokamo** = everything; **nanimo** = nothing) (*when you take nanimo [nothing] and camouflage it, it looks like everything*) (nanimokamo wo suru, *not* OK) (suru koto ga, also OK) (instead of nanimokamo, OK to use **zenbu**; **subete** is even better, since zenbu implies all of what is in front of you; minna, *not* OK, since it implies all of a group of people)
221. To the subordinates, to entrust work thing is also necessary. Use koto.
部下に仕事を任せることも必要です。
Buka ni, shigoto wo makaseru koto mo hitsuyou desu. (**makaseru** = to leave up to someone else, to entrust) (*when macaroni gets into the serum, you have to entrust the problem to the lab technician*)
222. And then, as for on vacation days, do sports etc., do walking etc., listen to good music etc, do please. Use soshite.
そして、休みの日にはスポーツをしたり散歩をしたりいい音楽を聴いたりしてください。
Soshite, yasumi no hi ni wa, supootsu wo shitari, sanpo wo shitari, ii ongaku wo kiitari shite kudasai.
223. Before long, you will get to the point that you are able to relax.
その内にリラックスできるようになります。Sono uchi ni, rirakkusu dekiru you ni narimasu. (**sono uchi [ni]** = in time, before long, by and by, soon) (cf. **uchi ni**, used to indicate a period within which an action occurs, and also to say ‘while still’)
224. Nevertheless, can’t take the fatigue out of yourself etc., can't sleep etc., if you do, please consult a specialty’s honorable doctor. Use sore demo. Use tara.
それでも疲れが取れなかったり眠れなかったりしたら専門のお医者さんに相談してください。
Soredemo, tsukare ga torenakattari nemurenakattari shitara, senmon no oisha

san ni soudan shite kudasai. (**soredemo** = nevertheless; cf. **keredomo** = but; OK to substitute keredomo for soredemo in this sentence; cf. **sore ni shitemo** = even so, be that as it may – also OK in this sentence) (**senmon** = specialty; **senmonka** = specialist) (*if you study for sen [1,000] Mondays, you will learn a specialty*) (cf. **kakawarazu** = in spite of, regardless, although; *not* OK to substitute kakawarazu for soredemo in this sentence)
225. As for Yamada will tire thing, why is it? Use no to make a noun phrase.
山田さんが疲れるのはどうしてですか。
Yamada san ga tsukareru no wa doushite desu ka. (**tsukareru** = to get tired)
226. Since he became section manager, compared to before, overtime work increased etc... Use te kara. Use tari to mean etc.
課長になってから前より残業が増えたり...
Kachou ni natte kara, mae yori zangyou ga fuetari ...
(note that there is only one 'tari' in this sentence, including the 2nd part below; this is still followed by 'desu' in the 2nd part) (**fueru** = increase) (*fuego [fire in Spanish] ruined my house and my insurance rates increased*) (zangyou ga agattari, *not* OK; cannot use agaru with zangyou)
227. Even vacation days he thinks about various work things, and he cannot rest leisurely, it's because. Use kangaeru. Use te to mean and. Use plain speech with desu.
休みの日も仕事のことを色々考えてゆっくり休めないからです。
Yasumi no hi mo shigoto no koto wo iroiro kangaete, yukkuri yasumenai kara desu. (**yasumenai** = yasumemasen = I cannot rest; **yasumanai** = I won't rest) (iroiro na shigoto no koto wo kangaete, also OK)
228. As for Yamada, as for on vacation days, what kind of things is he thinking? Use kangaeru.
山田さんは休みの日にはどんなことを考えていますか。
Yamada san wa, yasumi no hi ni wa, donna koto wo kangaete imasu ka.
229. Will the section manager's work probably properly accomplish, on the subordinates, skillfully will the control probably accomplish, etc., he is thinking. Use chanto. Use umaku. Use nado.
課長の仕事がちゃんとできるだろうか、部下をうまくコントロールできるだろうかなどと考えています。
Kacho no shigoto ga chanto dekiru darou ka, buka wo umaku contorooru

dekiru darou ka nado to kangaete imasu. (*cannot* say contorooru umaku dekiru; contorooru ga, also OK)
230. As a result of that, as for Yamada, how did it develop? Use tame ni.
そのために山田さんはどうなりましたか。
Sono tame ni, Yamada san wa, dou narimashita ka.
231. Night unable to sleep etc., morning unable to get up early etc., even breakfast hardly able to eat, etc... Use tari to mean etc. Use choushoku.
夜眠れなかったり朝早く起きれなかったり朝食もあまり食べられなかったり...
Yoru nemurenakattari, asa hayaku okirenakattari, choushoku mo amari taberarenakattari ... (**okirenai** = short form of okirarenai = I cannot get up; **okiranai** = I won't get up)
232. If he reads the newspaper, head becomes painful etc., to do, it got to this point. Use 'to' to mean if.
新聞を読むと頭が痛くなったりするようになりました。
Shinbun wo yomu to, atama ga itakunattari, suru you ni narimashita.
233. As for at the company, which make-an-effort thing is being advised? Use you ni suru. Use koto.
会社ではどのようにすることをすすめていますか。
Kaisha de wa, dono you ni suru koto wo susumete imasu ka. (**susumeru** = to advise, suggest, urge; *I advised Sue to spend a summer getting erudite*; cf. **susumu** = to make progress; **susumi** = progress; **setsumei** = explanation) (**hou** = direction, side; **you** = look like, sound like, for the use of; **you ni** = as, like; **you ni suru** = see to it that, to make an effort, to take care that; **you ni naru** = come to be, become)
234. By oneself, not to do everything, and entrust work to subordinates thing is being advised. Use de to mean and. Use koto.
一人で何もかもしないで部下に仕事を任せることをすすめています。
Hitori de nanimokamo shinai de, buka ni shigoto wo makaseru koto wo susumete imasu. (**nanimokamo** = everything) (*when you take nanimo [nothing] and camouflage it, it looks like everything*) (**makaseru** = to leave up to someone else, to entrust; *when macaroni gets into the serum, you have to entrust the problem to the lab technician*) (not OK to substitute **shinakute** for **shinai de** here; **kute** is used with negative verbs only to show a reason, i.e., to

say because, not to mean ‘and’ or ‘ing’)
235. If one can take vacation, how to do thing is being advised? Use tara. Use koto.
休みが取れたらどうすることをすすめていますか。
Yasumi ga toretara, dou suru koto wo, susumete imasu ka. (**toreru** = can take it; **toru** = take; **tottara** = if one takes) (donna you ni suru koto, also OK; dono you ni suru koto, also OK, but it has a different meaning) (yasumi wo, also OK)
236. Do sports etc, do walking etc., listen to good music, etc., do thing is being advised. Use koto.
スポーツをしたり散歩をしたりいい音楽を聴いたりすることをすすめています。
Supootsu wo shitari, sanpo wo shitari, ii ongaku wo kiitari suru koto wo susumete imasu.
237. If, if fatigue cannot take out of himself, how to do thing is being advised? Use moshi, tara. Use koto.
もし、疲れが取れなかったらどうすることをすすめていますか。
Moshi, tsukare ga torenakattara, dou suru koto wo susumete imasu ka.
238. To consult to a specialty’s honorable doctor is being advised. Use koto.
専門のお医者さんに相談することをすすめています。
Senmon no oisha san ni soudan suru koto wo susumete imasu.
239. As for Mary Smith, about how many kanji can she read? Use dono in the next 3 responses.
マリースミスさんは漢字がどのくらい読めますか。
Marii Sumisu san wa, kanji ga, dono kurai yomemasu ka. (*not* OK to say ikutsu kurai, but OK to substitute **ikutsu** for dono kurai) (kanji wo, also OK)
240. As for Mary Smith, about how many kanji can she write?
マリースミスさんは漢字がどのくらい書けますか。
Marii Sumisu san wa, kanji ga, dono kurai kakemasu ka. (*not* OK to say ikutsu kurai, but OK to substitute **ikutsu** for dono kurai) (kanji wo, also OK)
241. Laboring one hour, about how much money can she receive?
一時間働いてどのくらいのお金がもらえますか。
Ichijikan hataraite, dono kurai no okane ga moraemasu ka. (OK to substitute **ikura** for dono kurai no, in this sentence, i.e., to say ikura okane; also OK to

substitute **ikura kurai**, or **ikura gurai**, for dono kurai in this sentence; *not* OK to substitute ikutsu kurai, or ikura no, for dono kurai here) (okane ga dono kurai, also OK) (okane wo, also OK)
242. As for the result of the test, about when will she know/understand? Use shiken. Use kekka.
試験の結果はいつ頃わかりますか。
Shiken no kekka wa, itsu goro, wakarimasu ka. (**kekka** = result, consequence) (cf. **seiseki** = result, showing, school grades; OK to substitute seiseki for kekka in this sentence) (**shiken** = exam; *I'm chicken about exams*)
243. As for the result of the test, by what can she be informed and receive? Use shiken. Use kekka.
試験の結果は何で知らせてもらえますか。
Shiken no kekka wa, nani de shirasete moraemasu ka. (**shiraseru** = to inform, notify; cf. **shirase** = notification; cf. **shiru** = to know; cf. **shiraberu** = to check) *(after I shiraberu [check] the serum results, I will inform you*) (**makaseru** = entrust, delegate)

Chapter 19

1. Webb, pretty soon bonuses will come out huh. Use shouyou. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ウエッブさんもすぐ賞与がでるわね。
Uebbu san, mou sugu shouyo ga deru wa ne. (**shouyo** = bonus) (*show the yodeler his bonus*)
2. Eh? Shoyu?
えっ、しょゆ？
E? Shoyu? (**shouyu** = soy sauce) (*show you where the soy sauce is*)
3. Not shouyu. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Shouyo, for sure. Plain speech.
しょゆじゃないわ。賞与よ。
Shoyu ja nai wa. Shouyo yo.
4. Bonus thing for sure. As for the one called bonus, what (question) are you knowing? Use a colloquial term for 'as for the one called.' Use a contracted form of are you knowing. Don't use ka at the end.

ボーナスのことよ。ボーナスって何か知ってますか。
Boonasu no koto yo. Boonasu tte nani ka shittemasu? **(tte** can mean speaking of; it can substitute for wa as a topic marker, but only if the predicate expresses the speaker's emotive evaluation/judgment; e.g., you can say, Keikosan tte hen na hito desu, but you *cannot* say, Keikosan tte sensei desu; **hen** = strange)
5. Of course, I am knowing, for sure.
もちろん知っていますよ。
Mochiron, shitte imasu yo.
6. As for me, I desire about a 3-week vacation. Use a man's word for me. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
ぼくが 3 週間ぐらい休みがほしいなぁ。
Boku wa sanshuukan gurai yasumi ga hoshii naa. (sanshuukan gurai no yasumi, also OK)
7. One week only for sure, as for summer vacation.
一週間だけよ、夏休みは 。
Isshukan dake yo, natsu yasumi wa.
8. Can't I receive the bonus as vacation? Soften this.
ボーナスを休みでもらえないんですか。
Boonasu wo yasumi de moraenain desu ka. (boonasu wa, also OK)
9. Yeah, as for in Japan, as for bonuses, we receive them in money, for sure. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
ええ、日本ではボーナスはお金でもらうのよ。Ee, nihon de wa, boonasu wa okane de morau no yo.
10. Really. About how much? Use hee. Use dono.
へえ、どのくらい？
Hee, dono kurai? (ikura gurai, also OK; ikura kurai, also OK; ikutsu, *not* OK when talking about money)
11. As for ordinarily, the salary's 2 to 3 month quantity, huh. Use futsuu.
普通は給料の二三ヶ月ぶんね。
Futsuu wa, kyuuryou no nisan kagetsu bun ne. (futsuu = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (**bun** = division, part, segment; *a bun is one segment of the bottom, or the buns*) (**kyuuryou** = salary; *I spend my salary on curios*)

12. But, as for Webb's case, about 0.8 month quantity I wonder, since he's a new-enter company employee. Use kashira. Use dakara.
でも、ウエッブさんの場合は 0.8 ヶ月分ぐらいかしら、新入社員だから。
Demo, Uebbu san no baai wa, rei ten hachikagetsu bun gurai kashira, shin nyuu shain dakara. (**baai** = case; *in the case of a bar ai [meeting in a bar], one drinks too much*) (**ten** = point, dot, spot; *a point denotes a tenth*) (**shinnyuu shain** = new employee; **shinnyuu** = invasion; *a shiny youth invades*; **shinnyuusei** = new student; **yu'nyuu suru** = to import; export = **yushutsu suru**) (OK to substitute **kana** for kashira) (**nyuuin suru** = go into hospital) (**nyushou suru** = to win a prize; **yushou suru** = to win a victory)
13. What do you mean, except for 0.8 month only, it doesn't come out (question)? Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
なんだ、0.8 ヶ月しか出ないのか。
Nanda, rei ten hachikagetsu shika denai no ka. (**nanda** = what do you mean?, do you mean to say?, is this all?, it's nothing!; cf. **nante** = what sort of, such a thing) (**shika** = except for only; use with negative verb) (**hakkagetsu**, also OK)
14. Besides, only one week (question mark), as for summer vacation.
それに一週間だけか夏休みは。
Sore ni, isshukan dake ka, natsuyasumi wa.
15. When you think about it, too much labor, isn't it, as for Japanese people. Use nan to soften the phrase 'tou much labor.' Don't use ka. Plain speech.
やっぱり働きすぎなんじゃない、日本人は。
Yappari, hatarakisugi nan ja nai, nihonjin wa. (OK to omit nan) (hatarakisugi is a noun; also OK to say hatarakisugirun ja nai, or hatarakisugi ja nai)
16. True huh. I also think so. Use sou twice. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
そうね。私もそう思うわ。
Sou ne. Watashi mo sou omou wa.
17. As for in America, about how long do they rest? Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka.
アメリカではどのくらい休むの。
Amerika de wa, dono kurai yasumu no.

18. It will depend to the person, but mostly about one month, I wonder. Use kedo. Use daitai. Use kana.
人によるけど大体一ヶ月ぐらいかな。
Hito ni yoru kedo, daitai ikka getsu gurai kana.
19. Eh, as much as one month. Good huh. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
えっ、一ヶ月も。いいわねぇ。
E, ikkagetsu mo. Ii wa nee.
20. Hanada, as for summer vacation, how will you do? Soften this. Use plain speech with desu.
花田さん夏休みはどうするんですか。
Hanada san, natsuyasumi wa, dou surun desu ka.
21. I will return to the hometown, because it's obon. Plain speech. Use no to soften the first phrase. Use dakara.
田舎に帰るの、お盆だから。
Inaka ni kaeru no, obon dakara. (*when I'm inactive, I go to my hometown*)
22. But, as for at Obon, since a lot of people return to the hometowns, trains and roads etc. get crowded, and it's terrible. Use oozei no. Use te or de to mean and. Use no to soften the last clause, and therefore use a substitute for da. Plain speech.
でもお盆には大勢の人が田舎に帰るから電車や道路が込んで大変なの。
Demo, obon ni wa, oozei no hito ga, inaka ni kaeru kara, densha ya douro ga konde, taihen na no.
(**douro** = road; *I found a dollar on the road*) (**kousokudouro** = highway; *kou [this] sock's dollars ended up on the highway*; **doori/toori** = street)
(taihen no na, *not* OK)
23. In order to buy a train's reserved seats' tickets, at the station, for a long time, they line up, etc, they do, for sure. Use ken to mean ticket. Use tame. Use tari. Use no to soften this.
電車の指定席件を買うために駅で長いあいだ並んだりするのよ。
Densha no shiteisekiken wo kau tame ni, eki de, nagai aida narandari suru no yo. (**shiteisekiken** = reserved seat ticket; **shitei suru** = to appoint, designate; *if you use a shiny taser, you will be designated*) (**ken** = ticket; 4 meanings for ken: *Ken has a ticket to go see about a matter regarding a house in his*

prefecture) (**nagai aida** = a long time) (**naraberu** – transitive; **narabu** – intransitive)
24. Really. Is that so? And then, as for the one that is called obon, what is it? Use hee. Use sore de.
へぇ、そうですか。それでお盆というのは何ですか。
Hee, sou desu ka. Sore de, obon to iu no wa, nan desu ka.
25. As for simply, explanation isn't possible, but it's a buddhist honorable festival and at this time, the souls of dead people return and come. Use kedo. Use de to mean and. Use toki. Plain speech. Use no to soften the last clause.
簡単には説明できないけど仏教のお祭りでこの時に死んだ人の魂が帰って来るの。
Kantan ni wa, setsumei dekinai kedo, bukkyou no omatsuri de, kono toki ni, shinda hito no tamashii ga kaette kuru no. (**kantan** = simple, easy; *life in Canton is easy*; **when you add ni to an adjective, it becomes an adverb**) (**bukkyou** = Buddhism; *a Buddhist will read a book kyou [today]*) (**matsuri** = festival; **matsuru** = worship, deify) (**shinda** = shinimashita, died; **shinu** = to die) (**tamashii** = soul, spirit; *souls eat tamales with shiites*) (setsumei ga, also OK)
26. In order to console those souls, of everyone, the bonodori-called dance we do, for sure. Use tame. Use dansu to mean dance in this lesson. Use no to soften this.
その魂をなぐさめるためにみんなで盆踊りというダンスをするのよ。
Sono tamashii wo nagusameru tame ni, minna de, bonodori to iu dansu wo suru no yo. (**nagusameru** = to console, divert; sameru, intransitive = to cool off; *Uncle Sam is erudite, so he'll cool off*; cf. **hiyasu**, transitive = to cool, chill; *with Nagaina goo they sameru [cool off] and are consoled*) (**bonodori** = the Bon dance)
27. Hmm. By the way, as for the one called Hanada's hometown, where is it? Use fuun. Colloquial.
ふーん、ところで花田さんの田舎ってどこですか。
Fuun. Tokoro de, Hanada san no inaka tte, doko desu ka. (**fuun** = hmm)
28. Kagoshima for sure.
鹿児島よ。
Kagoshima yo.

29. Excuse me. As for the one called Kagoshima, where is it? Colloquial.
すみません。鹿児島ってどこですか。
Sumimasen. Kagoshima tte, doko desu ka.
30. Kyushu's at-farthest-south-it-exists prefecture, for sure. Plain speech.
九州の一番南にある県よ。
Kyuushuu no ichiban minami ni aru ken yo. (**ken** = prefecture)
31. The Sakurajima-called volcano exists. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
桜島という火山があるわ。
Sakurajima to iu kazan ga aru wa. (**kazan** = volcano) (*the volcano in Kazakhstan north*)
32. Ah, one time on TV I have seen it.
ああ、一度テレビで見たことがあります。
Aa, ichido terebi de mita koto ga arimasu.
33. I would like to see the real one and see. Use an intensifier. Don't use da or desu.
本物を見てみたいなぁ。
Honmono wo mite mitai naa. (**honmono** = the real thing; cf. **houmon suru** = visit; **houmu** = platform) (*hon [book] mono [things] are genuine*) (*cannot* say honmono no wo mitai, but OK to say honmono no kazan wo mitai)
34. Sometime with the wife for the purpose of play come. Good place for sure. Plain speech.
いつか奥さんと遊びに来て。いいところよ。
Itsuka okusan to asobi ni kite. Ii tokoro yo.
35. Yeah, thank you. By all means I want to go huh.
ええ、ありがとう。ぜひ行きたいですね。
Ee, arigatou. Zehi ikitai desu ne.
36. It's so, meaning that's it! At this next summer vacation, is it OK if we go? Use plain speech to say 'it's so.'
そうだ。今度の夏休みに行ってもいいですか。
Sou da. Kondo no natsuyasumi ni itte mo ii desu ka.
37. Eh!
えー。
E!

38. As for Michael, by what does he want to receive the bonus, is he saying?
マイケルさんはボーナスを何でもらいたいと言っていますか。
Maikerusan wa boonasu wo nani de moraitai to itte imasu ka.
39. He wants to receive it by vacation, he is saying.
休みでもらいたいと言っています。
Yasumi de moraitai to itte imasu.
40. As for Michael, about how much bonus can he receive?
マイケルさんはボーナスをどのくらいまらえますか。
Maikerusan wa boonasu wo dono kurai moraemasu ka.
41. About 0.8 month quantity, he can receive.
0.8ヶ月分ぐらいもらえます。
Rei ten hachikagetsu bun gurai moraemasu. (hakkagetsu, also OK) (gurai wo moraemasu, also OK)
42. As for Michael, the himself-will-receive bonus, is numerous he is saying, is few he is saying? (use wo instead of wa after bonus)
マイケルさんは自分がもらうボーナスを、多いといっていますか、少ないと言っていますか。
Maikerusan wa, jibun ga morau boonasu wo, ooi to itte imasu ka, sukunai to itte imasu ka. (OK to use boonasu wa, instead of boonasu wo) (use wo here because boonasu is understood as the object of morau) (*not* OK to use takusan instead of ooi)
43. It's few, he is saying. Meaning, it's a little.
少ないと言っています
Sukunai to itte imasu.
44. As for in America, as for summer vacation, mostly, about how much can one take? Use daitai.
アメリカでは夏休みは大体どのくらい取れますか。
Amerika de wa, natsu yasumi wa, daitai, dono kurai toremasu ka. (**toremasu** = toraremasu)
45. It's about one month.
一ヶ月ぐらいです。
Ikkagetsu gurai desu. (**kurai** also OK)
46. As for Hanada's hometown, where is it?

花田さんの田舎はどこですか。
Hanada san no inaka wa, doko desu ka.
47. It's Kagoshima.
鹿児島です。
Kagoshima desu. (*Canadian goat shima [island]*)
48. As for Hanada, why, at summer vacation, will she will return to her hometown? Use doushite. Use no to soften this.
花田さんはどうして夏休みに田舎へ帰るのですか。
Hanada san wa, doushite, natsu yasumi ni, inaka e kaeru no desu ka.
49. It's because it's Obon. Use dakara.
お盆だからです。
Obon dakara desu.
50. As for Hanada, as for on Obon, of everyone, what will she do, is she saying?
花田さんはお盆にはみんなで何をすると言っていますか。
Hanada san wa, obon ni wa, minna de, nani wo suru to itte imasu ka.
51. She is saying that she will do the dance called bonodori.
盆踊りというダンスをすると言っています。
Bonodori to iu dansu wo suru to itte imasu.
52. As for Michael, what would he like to see and see, is he saying? Use wo rather than ga after what.
マイケルさんは何を見てみたいと言っていますか。
Maikeru san wa, nani wo mite mitai to itte imasu ka. (nani ga, also OK)
53. He is saying that he would like to see and see the real Sakurajima.
本物の桜島を見てみたいと言っています。
Honmono no sakurajima wo mite mitai to itte imasu.
54. Jealous! Use an intensifier.
うらやましいなぁ。
Urayamashii naa. (**urayamashi** = enviable, envious) (*the Uras were jealous that the yama [mountain] was owned by the Shiites*)
55. It's very much happiness, meaning, it's a lot of happiness.
とても幸せです。
Totemo shiawase desu. (**shiawase** = luck, fortune, happiness; **shiawase na** =

happy) *(the shia was seved and was happy*) (*cannot* say takusan no shiawase)
56. Surprised sound. Scared!
キャー！怖い！
Kya! Kowai! (**kya** = sound made when surprised; *I'm surprised you bought a Kia*) (**kowai** = afraid, frightful) (*I'm scared of Koala bears if they're white*)
57. Since the train is being crowded, it's irritating. Use te to mean since. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
電車が込んでいていやだなぁ。
Densha ga konde ite iya da naa.
58. Will you give these flowers to me? Me is understood. Speaking to someone outside your in-group. Soften this.
この花をくださるんですか。
Kono hana wo kudasarun desu ka.
59. My. Pleased. Use a woman's word for 'my.'
まぁ、うれしい。
Maa. Ureshii. (うれしい **ureshii** = happy, glad, pleased, delightful, pleasant, wonderful) (*the doctors are pleased about the urea she is making, referring to a patient whose kidneys are recovering*)
(**maa** used by females only)
60. As for today, pleasant! Use an intensifier.
今日は楽しいなぁ。
Kyou wa, tanoshii naa.
61. As for to do tennis, it's after a long time of absence for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use nan to soften this.
テニスをするのは久しぶりなんですよ。
Tenisu wo suru no wa, hisashiburi nan desu yo. (**hisashiburi** = after a long time of absence) (*after a long time of absence, I realize that his sash is buried*)
62. Because many good friends are possible, it's happiness. Use te to mean because.
いい友達がたくさんできて幸せです。
Ii tomodachi ga takusan dekite, shiawase desu.
63. To nobody, my feelings will understand and I cannot receive thing, sad. Use wo rather than ga after feelings. Use no to make a noun phrase. Mark this phrase as the subject. Plain speech.

誰にも私の気持ちをわかってもらえないのが悲しい。
Darenimo watashi no kimochi wo wakatte moraenai no ga, kanashii.
(**moraenai** can mean either will not receive or cannot receive; no such word as ~~morainai~~) (compared to **kimochi**, **kibun** is more related to health)
(kanashii = sad; *Canadian Shiites are sad in the winter;* cf. **sabishii** = lonely, desolate) (kimochi ga, also OK, but kimochi wo sounds better since you are using morau)
64. Because nobody, for the purpose of meeting, doesn't come and give, lonely! 'Nobody' is in your in-group. Use node. Plain speech.
だれも会いに来てくれないので寂しい。
Daremo ai ni kite kurenai node, sabishii. (**sabishii** = sad, lonely, desolate; **sabishigaru** = feel lonely, miss a person; **sabishisa** = loneliness) (*because Sabin's vaccine was taken by the Shiites, he felt sad and lonely*)
65. As for to ride on got-crowded train thing, it's irritating. Use no to make a noun phrase.
込んだ電車に乗るのはいやです。
Konda densha ni noru no wa, iya desu. (**komu densha** = train that will get crowded)
66. Because of rain, not able to go for the purpose of a picnic, such a thing, boring! Use de to mean because. Use tsumaranai. Plain speech.
雨でピクニックに行けないなんてつまらない。
Ame de pikunikku ni ikenai nante, tsumaranai. (**nante** = what sort of, such a thing; cf. **nanda** = what do you mean?, do you mean to say?, is this all?, it's nothing!) (*not* OK to substitute datte for nante, but OK to substitute kara; OK to substitute ikenakute for ikenai nante) (nante replaces 'koto ga' or 'no ga') (**ikanai** = I won't go; **ikenai** = I can't go) (*not* OK to substitute taikutsu desu = 'nothing to do' for tsumaranai = 'boring, uninteresting, not enjoyable')
67. What do you mean, 5th place (question mark). In spite of, with all my might I ran, I got completely disappointed. Use a contracted colloquial form of 'I got completely disappointed.'
なんだ五位か。一生懸命走ったのにがっかりしちゃった。
Nanda, goi ka. Isshouken mei hashitta noni, gakkari shichatta. (**nanda** = what do you mean?, is this all?, it's nothing!; cf. **nande** = colloquial for why) (**-i** = rank, grade) (**isshouken mei [ni]** = hard, with all one's might) (*I show*

Ken how I work with all my might, and May kneels) (**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged) (*because the gakkou has to carry her, I am disappointed*) (**shichatta** = shite shimaimashita) (isshoken mei ni, also OK)

68. By one to zero, I lost, such a thing, mortifying. Use de to mean by. Plain speech.

１対０で負けたなんて悔しい。

Ittai zero de, maketa nante, kuyashii. (**tai** = versus) (*I will compete versus the Thai*) (**makeru** = to lose) (*you make me lose*) (**kuyashii** = disappointing, mortifying) (*the cure of the yak was done by shiites, which was mortifying*) (cf. **kuwashii** = detailed, fully explained)

69. Eh! As for the bank, it's until 3:00? I got inconvenienced. Use plain speech for the last clause. Use an intensifier.

え！銀行は３時までですか。困ったなぁ。

E! Gingkou wa sanji made desu ka. Komatta naa.

70. In spite of the fact that I want to withdraw money. Plain speech. Don't use dasu.

お金をおろしたいのに。

Okane wo oroshitai noni. (**noni** = in spite of the fact) (**orosu** = to withdraw money; *oro, i.e. gold, sues to be withdrawn*)

71. Ah, I got surprised. Suddenly, a dog jumps out and will come thing. Soften this using 'n da. Use mono which in this case means because. Plain speech.

あっ、びっくりした。急に犬が飛び出してくるんだもの。

Aa, bikkuri shita. Kyuu ni inu ga tobidashite kurunda mono. (**tobu** = to fly, jump; *Toby can fly*; **tobidasu** = to jump out; cf. **tobideru**, also = to jump out, so you could substitute **tobidete** for tobidashite in this sentence) (**kurunda** = kuru, softened; need to add da or desu when you use 'n or no to soften a verb) (tobidashite kita kara, also OK; kitanda mono, also OK; OK to omit **mono**, used more by women; *not* OK to substitute koto for mono here. **Mono** here can be translated as 'because.')

72. With Saitou, it was scheduled to marry, reportedly? Woman's speech. Soften this.

斉藤さんと結婚することになったんですって。

Saitou san to, kekkon suru koto ni nattan desu tte? (*cannot* say kekkon suru koto ni suru, because you would be using suru twice)
73. Envious! Use a woman's word for emphasis.
うらやましいわ。
Urayamashii wa. (**urayamashii** = envious; cf. **urayamu** = to envy) (*the Uras were jealous that the yama [mountain] was owned by the Shiites*)
74. Ouh, already I got angry. Use uun. Plain speech. Use zo, a man's word for emphasis.
うん、もう怒ったぞ。
Uun, mou, okotta zo. (**okoru** = to get angry) (**zo** = man's word for emphasis)
75. As for her, because always for the appointment's time she gets delayed, I get inconvenienced. Use node.
彼女はいつも約束の時間に遅れるので困ります。 Kanojo wa itsumo yakusoku no jikan ni okureru node, komarimasu. (**okureru** = to be late)
76. If she sees this big snake, as for Tanaka, surely, she'll get astonished, for sure. Use tara. Use kitto.
この大きい蛇をみたら田中さんはきっと驚きますよ。
Kono ookii hebi wo mitara, Tanaka san wa, kitto, odorokimasu yo. (**hebi** = snake; *he's not hebi, he's my snake*) (**odorokasu** = to surprise, frighten, threaten; **odoroku/odorokimasu** = to get surprised, astonished; **odokasu** = frighten, threaten; **odoru** = to dance; **odotta** = I danced; **odoroita** = I got surprised) (*when you're astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back*) (cf. **yorokobu** = to be pleased) (*not* OK to substitute zehi or kanarazu for kitto in this sentence)
77. As for Tanaka, since she saw a big snake, she got astonished. Use te to mean since.
田中さんは大きい蛇を見て驚きました。
Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, odorokimashita.
78. As for Tanaka, since she saw a big snake, she was being astonished. Use te to mean since.
田中さんは大きい蛇を見て驚いていました。
Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, odoroite imashita.
79. To say that someone appears to have certain feelings, remove the final i from the i adjective, and add

がる。
Garu. (*Gandalf's room appears to be enchanted*)
(**-garu** = appears to be, used after the root of an i adjective or after a na adjective, e.g. hoshigaru = appears to desire, iyagaru = appears to dislike)
(cf. **-gachi** = a tendency to do something, used after a verb stem, e.g., yasumigachi = a tendency to rest or be absent)
80. As for young man Tarou, since he lost to the baseball's game, he appeared to be being mortified. Use te to mean since. Use garu.
太郎君は野球の試合に負けて、悔しがっていました。
Tarou kun wa, yakyuu no shiai ni makete, kuyashigatte imashita. (*that yak looks cute in its baseball uniform*) (**shiai** = competition, game; *my shiriai [acquaintance] likes to go to baseball games*) (**makeru** = to lose; *you make me lose*) (**kuyashii** = disappointing, mortifying) (*the kuyakushou [ward office] was taken over by Shiites, which was mortifying*) (kuyashigarimashita, also OK)
81. Another way to say that someone seems to have certain feelings is to remove the final i from an i adjective and add
そう。
Sou (na). (sou can also be used after a na adjective)
82. Michael, you like tennis huh. Soften this.
マイケルさん、テニスが好きなんですね。
Maikeru san, tenisu ga suki nan desu ne.
83. Extremely pleasant it seemed for sure. Use zuibun. Use sou. Use the past form of desu rather than the past form of 'pleasant.'
随分楽しそうでしたよ。
Zuibun tanoshi sou deshita yo. (zuibun tanoshikatta sou desu yo, *not* OK, since this means 'reportedly it was extremely pleasant')
84. If you invite Hanada to a movie and give, certainly she will get delighted probably. Use tara. Use kitto.
原田さんを映画にさそってあげたらきっと喜ぶでしょう。
Hanada san wo eiga ni sasotte agetara, kitto yorokobu deshou. (*not* OK to substitute zehi or kanarazu for kitto in this sentence) (**yorokobu** = to get delighted; *I'm delighted that I can go to Europe to comb a bull*)
85. To say that you believe someone has certain feelings, say (plain speech)

と思う。
To omou.
86. If you take the children to Disneyland, they will get delighted I think, for sure. Use tara. Use plain speech to say 'they will get delighted.'
子供たちをデズニーランドにつれていったら喜ぶと思いますよ。
Kodomotachi wo dizuniilando ni tsurete ittara, yorokobu to omoimasu yo.
87. As for Michael, he went to Kyoto, but since it rained, it was boring, he was saying. Use kedo. Use te to mean since. Use tsumaranai.
マイケルさんは京都に行ったけど雨が降ってつまらなかったと言っていました。
Maikeru san wa, kyouto ni itta kedo, ame ga futte, tsumaranakatta to itte imashita. (taikutsu datta, *not* OK here; **taikutsu** = not enough to do)
88. Excuse me. This, was completely broken by someone. Referring to a machine. Don't use wo. Soften this.
すみません。これ壊してしまったんです。Sumimasen. Kore, kowashite shimattan desu. (**kowasu** = to break, transitive; **kowareru** = to break, intransitive) (*the koala will surely break it*) (**waru**, transitive; **wareru**, intransitive, exception to the 'e' rule) (**waru** is used only for glass and wood; *in war, we break glass and wood*)
89. Eh, I was inconvenienced! Use an intensifier. Except for this one thing only, it doesn't exist, for sure. (meaning, this is the only one) Use hitotsu. Soften the last clause. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
えっ、こまったなぁ。これ一つしかないんですよ。
Ee, komatta naa. Kore hitotsu shika nain desu yo. (**shika** = except for only; use with negative verb) (OK to omit hitotsu) (kono hitotsu, *not* OK)
90. Next time, it was scheduled that I will transfer to Osaka, for sure. Soften this.
今度大阪に転勤することになったんですよ。
Kondo, oosaka ni tenkin suru koto ni nattan desu yo. (**tenkin** = transfer; *ten kings told him to transfer*)
91. Well, as for from now, readily it will become unable to meet, huh. Use kore to mean now.
じゃ、これからは中々会えなくなりますね。
Jaa, kore kara wa, nakanaka aenakunarimasu ne. (kore de, nakanaka, also

OK; kore de wa, nakanaka, *not* OK) (**nakanaka** = considerably, quite, not easily, not readily) (**aenai** = will not meet and cannot meet; no such word as ~~ainai~~; **aenaku** comes from aenai; for an i adjective add ku and naru to describe a change in state; the ai form is inflected like an adjective)
92. I will become lonely. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
寂しくなるなぁ。
Sabishiku naru naa. (**sabishii** = sad, lonely) (*because Sabin's vaccine was taken by the Shiites, he felt sad and lonely*)
93. Someone surprises you by coming up from behind. Ah, I got astonished! Plain speech.
あ、驚いた。
Ah, odoroita! (**odoroku/odorokimasu** = to be surprised, astonished, frightened; **odoroita** = odorokimashita) (odoroku kita, *not* OK)
94. Excuse me. Suddenly, since an errand got ready, it became unable to do tennis, for sure. Use te to mean since. Soften this. Use youji.
すみません。急に用事ができてテニスができなくなったんですよ。
Sumimasen. Kyuu ni youji ga dekite, tenisu ga dekinakunattan desu yo. (**youji** = business, errand; **you** & **goyou** also = business job, errand; cf. **youi** = preparations) (*the Duke of York in his jeans doing errands*) (cf. **ostukai** also = 'errand')
95. In spite of the fact that to enjoyment I was doing, meaning I was looking forward to it, it's too bad. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
楽しみにしていたのに残念だなぁ。
Tanoshimi ni shite ita noni, zannen da naa. (**tanoshimu** = to enjoy; **tanoshimi ni suru** = to look forward to) (you could substitute kara for noni, but it wouldn't sound right)
96. As for this year's raise of the wage base, it is 0.7%, reportedly, for sure. Use da sou.
今年のベースアップは 0.7 パーセントだそうですよ。
Kotoshi no beesuappu wa, rei ten nana paasento da sou desu yo. (**beesuappu** = raise of the wage base) (**ten** = point, dot, spot) (nana sounds better than **shichi** here) (*not* OK to omit da)
97. What do you mean? Except for 0.7%, only, it's nothing? Soften this.
何だ 0.7 パーセントしかないんですか。

Nanda, rei ten nana paasento shika nain desu ka.
98. It’s disappointment! Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
がっかりだなぁ。
Gakkari da naa. (**nanda** = what do you mean?, do you mean to say?, is this all?, it’s nothing!)(**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged) (*because the gakkou has to carry her, I am disappointed*)
99. You studied well, huh. As for the test, it was 100 points, for sure. Use tesuto.
よく勉強しましたね。テストは百点でしたよ。
Yoku benkyou shimashita ne. Tesuto wa hyaku ten deshita yo.
100. Eh, is that true. Pleased (with intensifier)! Except for 90 points only, I cannot take, I was thinking.
えっ！ほんとですか。うれしいなぁ。90 点しか取れないと思っていました。
E! Honto desu ka. Ureshii naa. Kyuujuu ten shika torenai to omotte imashita. (*I'm pleased about the urea she's making*) (**shika** = except for only; use with negative verb) (**toranai** = I will not take; **toru** is a u verb)
101. Please go for the purpose of shopping and come. Speaking to a child.
買い物に行ってきてちょうだい。
Kaimono ni itte kite choudai.
102. It’s irritating. Use an intensifier. Now with the friend I’m playing, for sure. Plain speech. Soften this.
いやだなぁ。今友達と遊んでいるんだよ。
Iya da naa. Ima tomodachi to asonde irun da yo.
103. Because I will marry with Suzuki, I desire one month vacation, but... Use node. Soften the last clause.
鈴木さんと結婚するので一ヶ月休みが欲しいんですが。
Suzuki san to kekkon suru node, ikkagetsu yasumi ga hoshiin desu ga. (ikkagetsukan yasumi, also OK) (yasumi ga ikkagetsu hoshiin, also OK; yasumi wo, also OK) (ikkagetsu no yasumi, also OK, not as good)
104. All of one month? Saitou’s work to whom if I request will be good, I wonder? Use tara. Use kana.
一ヶ月も。斉藤さんの仕事を誰に頼んだらいいかなぁ。
Ikkagetsu mo? Saitou san no shigoto wo dare ni tanondara ii kanaa.

(ikkagetsukan mo, also OK)
105. Congrats. Good huh. Use an intensifier used by women. I also ...
おめでとう。いいわね。私も...
Omedetou. Ii wa nee. Watashi mo ...
106. Saitou, it was good huh. Use a woman's word as an intensifier. Plain speech.
斉藤さんよかったわねぇ。
Saitou san, yokatta wa nee.
107. As for Saitou, pleased it seems.
斉藤さんはうれしそうです。
Saitou san wa, ureshi sou desu.
108. As for Mr. section manager, he is being inconvenienced.
課長さんは困っています。
Kachou san wa, komatte imasu.
109. As for Hamano, he is being disappointed.
浜野さんはがっかりしています。
Hamano san wa, gakkari shite imasu. (**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged; **gakkari desu**, also OK)
110. As for Hanada, envious it seems. Use sou.
花田さんは羨ましそうです。
Hanada san wa, urayamashi sou desu. (**urayamashii** = enviable, envious) (urayamashigatte imasu sounds awkward)
111. As for Kuroda, she is being delighted.
黒田さんは喜んでいます。
Kuroda san wa, yorokonde imasu.
112. As for Hoshi, lonely it seems. Use sou.
星さんは寂しそうです。
Hoshi san wa, sabishi sou desu. (**sabishii** = sad, lonely, desolate)
(sabishigatte imasu sounds awkward)
113. As for Hoshi, sad it seems. Use sou.
星さんは悲しそうです。
Hoshi san wa, kanashi sou desu. (kanashigatte imasu sounds awkward)
114. Hanada, as for today I desire you to do a little overtime work, but... Use sukoshi. Soften this. Use dakedo.

花田さん、今日は少し残業して欲しいんだけど。
Hanada san, kyou wa sukoshi zangyou shite hoshiin dakedo. (zangyou wo shite also OK, not as good)
115. As for Hanada, it looks like being inconvenienced. Use you.
花田さんは困っているようです。
Hanada san wa, komatte iru you desu. (**you da** or **you desu** = look like, be like, appear, seem) (iru sou desu, or irun da sou desu, *not* OK; these both mean reportedly she is being inconvenienced)
116. As for Hanada, she is appearing irritated. Use garu.
花田さんはいやがっています。
Hanada san wa, iya gatte imasu. (to say that someone appears to have certain feelings, use an i adjective stem, or a na adjective, plus **garu**) (**iya** is a na adjective)
117. As for Hanada, irritated it seems. Use sou.
花田さんはいやそうです。
Hanada san wa, iya sou desu. (**iya** is a na adjective)
118. As for Hoshi, pleased it seems. Use sou.
星さんは嬉しいそうです。
Hoshi san wa, ureshi sou desu.
119. As for the girl, she is appearing mortified. Use garu.
女の子は悔しがっています。
Onna no ko wa, kuyashi gatte imasu. (**kuyashii** = disappointing, mortifying)
120. As for the boy, he is being delighted.
男の子は喜んでいます。
Otoko no ko wa, yorokonde imasu.
121. As for the honorable customer, he's being astonished.
お客さんは驚いています。
Okyaku san wa, odoroite imasu. (**odoroku/odorokimasu** = to be surprised, astonished)
122. Mizuno, doing a smile, is extremely pleased it seems, huh. Did something exist, meaning, did something happen? Don't use wa or ga. Use zuibun. Use sou. Use plain speech with desu. Soften the last clause.
水野さん、にこにこして、随分嬉しそうですねぇ。何かあったんです

か。
Mizuno san, nikoniko shite, zuibun ureshi sou desu nee. Nanika attan desu ka. (attan comes from **aru** = exist or take place) (**nikoniko suru** = to smile; *when St. Nicholas gets nicotine, he smiles*)
123. Yeah, he received as much as a six-month part bonus reportedly, for sure. Soften this.
ええ、ボーナスを六ヵ月分ももらったんだそうですよ。
Ee, boonasu wo rokkagetsu bun mo morattan da sou desu yo. (**bun** = division, part, segment) (rokkagetsu bun mo boonasu, also OK)
124. Really? As for that, super. Envy! Use hee. Use an intensifier after the word envy.
へぇ！それはすごい。羨ましいなぁ。
Hee! Sore wa sugoi. Urayamashii naa. (**urayamashii** = enviable, envious) (ga, *not* OK, because you aren't introducing the topic)
125. As for me, except for a two month part only I will not be able to receive, for sure. Use a man's word for me. Soften this.
僕は二ヶ月分しかもらえないんですよ。
Boku wa, nikkagetsu bun shika moraenain desu yo. (**shika** = except for only; use with negative verb) (**moraenai** = will not receive and also cannot receive; *cannot* say ~~morainai~~ although you can say moraimasen)
126. So much a lot of money, to what will he use it probably? Plain speech. Soften this.
そんなにたくさんのお金を何に使うんだろう。
Sonna ni takusan no okane wo, nani ni tsukaun darou. (nani de, *not* OK, it means 'with what')
127. To his wife, the-wife-since-before-appeared-to-be-wanting-diamond-necklace he will do a present reportedly. Use garu.
奥さんに奥さんが前から欲しがっていたダイヤのネックレスをプレゼントするそうです。
Okusan ni, okusan ga mae kara hoshigatte ita daiya no nekkurasu wo purezento suru sou desu. (purezento ni suru, also OK)
128. My, since have a good husband, wife, it's happiness, huh. Use a woman's word for 'my.' Use te to mean since. Don't use wa or ga.
まぁ、いいご主人をもって奥さん幸せですねぇ。

Maa, ii goshujin wo motte, okusan, shiawase desu nee. (**shiawase** = luck, fortune, happiness; **shiawase na** = happy; *happy that the Shia was seved*)
129. So so. For us also, she will do delicious food and give, reportedly, for sure. Use a man's word for us. She is in the speaker's in-group.
そうそう、僕たちにもご馳走してくれるそうですよ。
Sou sou, bokutachi ni mo, gochisou shite kureru sou desu yo. (**sou sou** = oh yes, now I remember) (also OK to say gochisou wo tsukutte kureru sou desu, but then you need to use 'wo') (gochisou wo shite, also OK, but not as good)
130. Wow, pleased! When?
わぁ、うれしい。いつ。
Waa, ureshii! Itsu? (**ureshii** = happy, glad, pleased, delightful, pleasant, wonderful)
131. This next Thursday.
今度の木曜日。
Kondo no mokuyoubi.
132. Eh! That's too bad. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
えっ！残念だなぁ。
Ee! Zannen da naa.
133. As for me, that day, it is a business trip for sure. Use a man's word for me. Use nan to soften this.
ぼくはその日出張なんですよ。
Boku wa sono hi shucchou nan desu yo.
134. One week duration only for sure, as for summer vacation.
一週間だけよ、夏休みは。
Isshukan dake yo, natsuyasumi wa.
135. For the health not good for sure, as for smoking tobacco. Use a contracted colloquial form of 'as for smoking.' Plain speech.
健康によくないよ。タバコを吸っちゃ。
Kenkou ni yokunai yo, tabako wo sutcha. (**sutcha** = sutte wa) (**suu** = to smoke, suck, inhale) (*Ken's colds stopped after he got healthy*)
136. Did you give flowers? To the teacher? Use ordinary politeness. Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka.
花をあげたの？先生に。
Hana wo ageta no? Sensei ni.

137. Ah, it was pleasant. The friend coming and giving. Plain speech.
あぁ、楽しかった、友達が来てくれて。
Aa, tanoshikatta, tomodachi ga kite kurete.
138. As for this store, except for Obon and New Year only, it doesn't rest.
この店はお盆とお正月しか休みません。
Kono mise wa obon to oshougatsu shika yasumimasen. (**oshougatsu** = January, New Year's Day, New Year; *we o [humbly] show all the gatsus [months] on New Year's Day*) (**shika** = except for only; use with negative verb) (OK to substitute ganjitsu for oshougatsu)
139. Hey! Inside of the wallet, except for 1,000 yen
only, is not being entered. (meaning, there's only 1000 yen) Use a contracted form of 'is not being entered.' Plain speech.
あれ！財布の中に千円しか入っていない。
Are! Saifu no naka ni sen yen shika haittenai. (use ni with hairu)
140. Except for 5 days' duration only, I cannot rest, such a thing! I got disappointed! Use plain speech for the first clause.
五日間しか休めないなんてがっかりしました。
Itsukakan shika yasumenai nante, gakkari shimashita. (**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged) (**kan**, meaning duration, is required for weeks and hours; kan is optional for years, months, days and minutes; do not use the optional kan before mae ni, ato ni, or go ni; OK to omit kan here, but it wouldn't sound as good.)
141. If you want to vacation more, except to resign the company only, doesn't exist, huh. Use tara.
もっと休みたかったら会社をやめるしかありませんね。
Motto yasumitakattara, kaisha wo yameru shika arimasen ne. (**yamu** = to stop; *cows stop*
eating yams; **yameru** = to resign)
142. I'm overwhelmed. Now in the store, as for being placed ones, this is the only one. Use nan to soften the last phrase.
おそれいります。今店に置いてあるのはこれだけなんです。
Osoreirimasu. Ima mise ni, oite aru no wa, kore dake nan desu. (mise de, *not* OK; the choice of ni vs. de is governed by the verb aru, not oku)
143. Except for only this, doesn't it exist? Use both dake and shika. Soften

this.
これだけしかないんですか。
Kore dake shika nain desu ka. (OK to omit dake; arimasen ka, also OK)
144. It can't be helped, huh. Use plain speech and desu. Well, with this is fine.
しかたがないですね。じゃ、これで結構です。
Shikata ga nai desu ne. Jaa, kore de kekkou desu. (OK to omit desu in the first sentence)
145. As for in the store, except for this only, it didn't exist, for sure. Soften this.
店にはこれしかなかったんですよ。
Mise ni wa, kore shika nakattan desu yo. (~~nain deshita~~, *not* OK)
146. As for summer vacation, how many days can you take? Soften this.
夏休みは何日取れるんですか。
Natsuyasumi wa, nannichi torerun desu ka. (**toreru** = can take) (nannichi kan, also OK)
147. That, except for one week only, I cannot take, for sure. Mark 'that' as the subject. Soften this.
それが一週間しか取れないんですよ。
Sore ga, isshukan shika torenain desu yo. (sore wa, *not* as good)
148. From Tokyo to Kyoto, by bullet train, about how long will it take? Soften this.
東京から京都まで新幹線でどのくらいかかるんですか。
Tokyou kara, kyouto made, shinkansen de, dono kurai kakarun desu ka.
149. Will it probably take a great deal? Use zuibun. Soften this. Don't use ka.
随分かかるんでしょう。
Zuibun kakarun deshou?
150. No, except for 2 hours and 45 minutes only, it doesn't take, for sure. Soften this.
いいえ、2 時間 45 分しかかからないんですよ。Iie, nijikan yonjuu gofun shika kakaranain desu yo. (*not* OK to omit kan, since it's required for weeks and hours)
151. If one is living in Tokyo, does the rent cost extremely probably? Use to.

Use zuibun. Soften this. Don't use ka.
東京に住んでいると家賃が随分かかるんでしょう。
Toukyou ni sunde iru to, yachin ga zuibun kakarun deshou? (**yachin** = rent; *rent for the yacht of Mr. Chin*)
152. Yeah, but as for me, since I'm living in company housing, except for 20,000 yen only, it doesn't cost.
ええ、でも私は社宅に住んでいますから二万円しかかかりません。

Ee, demo watashi wa shataku ni sunde imasu kara, niman yen shika kakarimasen. (**shataku** = company housing for employees; *the Shah takes you to company housing*) (**shitaku** = preparations, private home; **otaku** = another person's home) (*the Shiites drank tap water and Kool-Aid while making preparations*) (**shanai** = inside the train or inside the company)
153. It's a pleasant show, huh. Until the end, remaining how many hours exist?
楽しショーですねぇ。終わりまで後、何時間ありますか。
Tanoshii shoo desu nee. Owari made ato, nanjikan arimasu ka. (**ato** = the rest, the remaining; another, when used with a following number) (nanjikan ga, *not* OK; in general, don't use ga w/ numbers, e.g. 'sen yen arimasu')
154. Remaining, of 20 minutes (meaning, in another 20 minutes), the end is, for sure.
後 20 分で終わりですよ。
Ato nijippun de, owari desu yo. (ato nijippun ni, *not* OK; must use de with ato) (**nijuppun**, also OK)
155. Except for remaining 20 minutes only, doesn't it exist? Soften this. That's too bad. Use plain speech in the last clause. Use an intensifier.
後 20 分しかないんですか。残念だなぁ。
Ato nijippun shika nain desu ka. Zannen da naa.
156. As for at your company, able-to-speak-English people, a lot, exist probably? Use takusan. Soften this. Don't use ka.
あなたの会社には英語を話せる人がたくさんいるんでしょう。
Anata no kaisha ni wa, eigo wo hanaseru hito ga takusan irun deshou? (**hanaseru** = able to speak) (eigo ga hanaseru, also OK) (hito ga ooin deshou, also OK) (OK to say oozei irun deshou but *cannot* say oozein deshou)

157. That, except for two/three people only, they don't exist, for sure. Mark 'that' as the subject. Soften this.
それが二、三人しかいないんですよ。
Sore ga, nisan nin shika inain desu yo. (nain, *not* OK, because you're referring to people) (nisan nin hito, *not* OK, redundant)
158. I would like to do a meal and go, but, you, are you having money? Soften the 1st clause. Use dakedo. Use a man's word for you. Use a contracted form of having. Don't use wa, ga or ka. Plain speech.
食事をして行きたいんだけど、君お金持ってる。
Shokuji wo shite ikitain dakedo, kimi, okane wo motteru?
159. Now, except for 1,000 yen only, I am not having, but. Plain speech. Use kedo.
今千円しか持っていないけど。
Ima, senyen shika motte inai kedo. (motte nai, also OK)
160. What do you mean? Except for that only, doesn't it exist (question mark)? Use both dake and shika. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
なんだ、それだけしかないのか。
Nanda, sore dake shika nai no ka. (inai, *not* OK, because the topic isn't a living thing)
161. Well, not doing a meal, let's return to home. Use de to mean since. Plain speech.
じゃ、食事をしないでうちに帰ろう。
Jaa, shokuji wo shinai de, uchi ni kaerou.
162. Mother, 5 friends will come, but, sweets, are they bought and exist? Soften the first clause. Use dakedo. Don't use wa or ga in the 2nd clause. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
お母さん、友断ちが五人来るんだけどお菓子買ってある。
Okaasan, tomodachi ga gonin kurun dakedo, okashi, katte aru?
163. Eh. All of 5 people. Except for cakes 3 only, they are not bought and do not exist, for sure. 'Cakes' is the subject. Use plain speech to say 'do not exist.' Use no to soften this.
えっ、五人も。ケーキが三つしか買ってないのよ。
E! Gonin mo. Keeki ga mittsu shika katte nai no yo. (keeki wo mittsu, also OK) (katte inai, also OK)

164. Inconvenienced huh. Use a woman's intensifier. Plain speech.
困ったわねぇ。
Komatta wa nee.
165. As for this bag, except for that store over there only, they are not selling, reportedly, for sure. Use plain speech to say 'they aren't selling.' Use sou desu.
このバッグはあの店しか売ってないそうですよ。Kono baggu wa, ano mise shika utte nai sou desu yo. (Japanese people often pronounce and spell this **bakku**, instead of **baggu**) (mise de shika, also OK) (mise ga shika *not* OK; cannot use ga with shika)
166. Well, if you desire it, except to go for the
purpose of buying to that store over there only, it doesn't exist, huh. Use tara. Plain speech. Use a woman's intensifier.
じゃ、欲しかったらあの店に行くしかないわね。Jaa, hoshikattara, ano mise ni kai ni iku shika nai wa ne.
167. As for that movie over there, it's until today, reportedly, for sure. Use sou desu.
あの映画は今日までだそうですよ。
Ano eiga wa, kyou made da sou desu yo. (*not* OK to omit da)
168. Is that so? Well, it's raining, but today except for to go for the purpose of seeing, it doesn't exist, huh. Use kedo. Use plain speech, except for desu at the end.
そうですか。じゃ、雨が降っているけど今日見に行くしかないですね。

Sou desu ka. Jaa, ame ga futte iru kedo, kyou mi ni iku shika nai desu ne.
169. To ask about things like identity, definition, description or explanation concerning unfamiliar items, in other words, to say 'as for the one called,' what is it or how is it or why is it, etc., use one of the following 3 phrases + a question word + desu ka. The second one is more bookish and the third one is colloquial.
というのは。とは。って。
To iu no wa. To wa. Tte.
170. As for the one called Hong Kong, what kind of place is it?
香港というのはどんなところですか。

Honkon to iu no wa, donna tokoro desu ka.
171. As for the one called Hong Kong, what kind of place is it? (colloquial)
香港ってどんなところですか。
Honkon tte, donna tokoro desu ka.
172. Stores are a lot, and a very lively place it is. Use te to mean and.
店がたくさんあってとても賑やかなところです。
Mise ga takusan atte, totemo nigiyaka na tokoro desu. (*we do onigiri yaki [burning] after dinner, and it's lively*)
173. As for the one called 'hara ga tatsu,' how called thing is it (meaning what does it mean)? Colloquial.
腹が立つって、どういうことですか。
Hara ga tatsu tte, dou iu koto desu ka. (**hara ga tatsu** = to get angry; **hara** = abdomen; **tatsu** = to stand) (OK to substitute imi for koto) (nan to iu koto, also OK, not as good)
174. To become want-to-get-angry, called thing it is for sure. (meaning, that's what it means)
おこりたくなるということですよ。
Okoritakunaru to iu koto desu yo. (**okoru** = to get angry) (OK to substitute imi for koto)
175. As for the one called tofu, what is it? (colloquial)
豆腐って何ですか。
Tofu tte, nan desu ka.
176. From soybeans was made, white and soft food it is for sure. Use de to mean from. Use te to mean and.
大豆で作った白くて柔らかい食べ物ですよ。Daizu de tsukutta shirokute yawarakai tabemono desu yo. (**daizu** = soybean; *if you feed the tigers too many soybeans, they will die at the zoo*) (**yawarakai** = soft; *Yahweh gave a warranty for the kite, but the terms were soft*) (tsukutte, *not* OK) (shirokute = 'white and'; to convert an i adjective to 'and' when juxtaposing two verbals in one sentence, add kute, e.g., hirokute akarui desu.)
177. To that over there's building's inside, as for entering, it's bad for sure. Use tatemono. Plain speech. Use a contracted colloquial form of 'as for entering.'
あの建物の中に入っちゃだめだよ。

Ano tatemono no naka ni, haitcha dame da yo.
178. As for the one called bad, why is it? (Meaning, why do you say bad?) Use doushite. Colloquial.
だめってどうしてですか。
Dame tte, doushite desu ka.
179. Since under construction, since dangerous it is for sure. Use de and then kara to mean since. Plain speech.
工事中で危ないからだよ。
Kouji chuu de, abunai kara da yo. (**kouji** = construction; **koujou** = factory; *I wear my Korean jeans when I do kouji [construction]*) (abunai dakara yo, *not* OK; but OK to say abunai desu kara yo)
180. As for the one called Hinamatsuri, on March 3, we decorate Hina dolls and we celebrate girl's growth. Plain speech.
ひな祭りというのは三月三日にひな人形を飾って女の子の成長を祝う。
Hinamatsuri to iu no wa, sangatsu mikka ni, hina ningyou wo kazatte, onna no ko no seichou wo iwau。 (**kazaru** = to decorate; *they decorate Kazakhstan roosters*) (**seichou** = growth; *say Margaret Cho and you will grow*) (**iwau** = to celebrate; *eels? wow! let's celebrate*)
181. It's a Japanese event.
日本の行事です。
Nihon no gyouji desu. (**gyouji** = festival, event; *we'll eat gyoza in a jeep at the festival*; cf. **matsuri** = festival) (cf. **jigyou** = business enterprise; **jugyou** = class, lesson)
182. As for the one called word processor, a computer was used typewriter-like thing it is. Bookish. Use you na.
ワープロとはコンピューターを使ったタイプライターのようなものです。
Waapuro to wa, konpyuutaa wo tsukatta, taipuraitaa no you na mono desu. This means something like, 'a computer was used to make something like a typewriter which is a word processor.' A similar sentence is kore wa ichigo wo tsukatta keeki desu = 'this is a cake that was made with strawberries.'
183. As for the one called Kagoshima, where does it exist? Soften this.
鹿児島というのはどこにあるんですか。

Kagoshima to iu no wa, doko ni arun desu ka.
184. It exists at Kyushu's farthest south, for sure.
九州の一番南にありますよ。
Kyuushuu no ichiban minami ni arimasu yo.
185. As for the one called A company's president, who is it? Colloquial.
A 社の社長ってだれですか。
A sha no shachou tte dare desu ka.
186. It's Nakayama.
中山さんです。
Nakayama san desu.
187. As for the one called kaki, what is it? Colloquial.
柿って何ですか。
Kaki tte, nan desu ka. (**kaki** = persimmon, oyster, summer; *a persimmon in the pocket of my khaki jacket*)
188. It's an autumn's fruit, for sure.
秋の果物ですよ。
Aki no kudamono desu yo. (*give me fruit, kudasai*)
189. As for the one called summer vacation, when is it? Colloquial.
夏休みっていつですか。
Natsuyasumi tte, itsu desu ka.
190. From July 20 until September 5th, it is for sure.
七月二十日から九月五日までですよ。
Shichigatsu hatsuka kara kugatsu itsuka made desu yo. (**hatsuka** = the 20th; *on the 20th the hat sucker buys a new hat;* **nijuunichi**, also OK) (**hatachi** = age 20; *on your 20th birthday, they give you a hat and some cheese*)
191. As for the one called not able to go for the purpose of mountain climb, why is it? Colloquial. Use naze.
山登りに行けないってなぜですか。
Yama nobori ni ikenai tte, naze desu ka. (cf. **ikanai** = I won't go)
192. Because of illness, I'm sleeping. Use te or de. Soften this.
病気で寝ているんです。
Byouki de nete irun desu.
193. As for the one called Kyoto, what kind of place is it? Colloquial.

京都ってどんなところですか。
Kyouto tte, donna tokoro desu ka.
194. Old temples and shrines etc., many exist place it is, for sure.
古いお寺や神社がたくさんあるところですよ。
Furui otera ya jinja ga takusan aru tokoru desu yo.
195. As for in Japan, in summer, frequently we eat soumen, for sure. Soften this.
日本では夏によくそうめんを食べるんですよ。
Nihon de wa, natsu ni, yoku soumen wo taberun desu yo. (**soumen** = thin wheat noodles; *sewing men like to eat soumen*) (*a Japanese boss surrounded by soumen, who say sou all the time and eat soumen in the summer*)
196. As for the one called soumen, what kind of thing is it? Colloquial.
そうめんってどんなものですか。
Soumen tte, donna mono desu ka.
197. As for soumen, it's a food like udon, and compared to udon it's thin, for sure. Use you. Use de to mean and. Soften this.
そうめんはうどんのような食べ物でうどんより細いんですよ。
Soumen wa, udon no you na tabemono de, udon yori hosoin desu yo. (**hosoi** = thin, slender; *the hose with soy sauce on it is thin*) (cf. **yasete iru** = a person is thin)
198. As for me, as for mountains, I like them, but, as for the ocean, I don't like it much for sure. Soften the 2nd clause.
私は山は好きですが、海はあまり好きじゃないんですよ。
Watashi wa, yama wa suki desu ga, umi wa amari suki ja nain desu yo.
199. As for the one called I don't like, why is it? Colloquial.
好きじゃないってどうしてですか。
Suki ja nai tte, doushite desu ka.
200. Being, I can't swim. Don't use koto ga. Soften this.
だって泳げないんです。
Datte, oyogenain desu. (**datte** = well, because; seems to mean 'is being,' so could explain *datte as 'being' or 'being that'*) (**oyogeru** = able to swim, from **oyogu**)
201. As for of only to be looking at people-are-swimming-thing, since it's boring. Use hito; this is the subject. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use

dake ja to mean as for of only. Use tsumaranai.
人が泳いでいるのを見ているだけじゃつまらないですから。
Hito ga oyoide iru no wo mite iru dake ja, tsumaranai desu kara. (**dake ja** = dake de wa = as for of only; e.g., kono hon dake ga tsumaranai = kono hon dake ja tsumaranai = only this book is boring; sake dake ja nai – we don't just have sake; benkyou suru dake ja naku asobimasu = he not only studies, but also plays) (OK to substitute **bakari** for dake) (**dake ja** and **bakari ja** are commonly used phrases meaning only) (easier to understand if you substitute de wa for ja) (oyoide iru hito wo mite iru, also OK)
202. Webb, as for the mid-year gift, did you already send it? Use okuru.
ウエッブさんお中元はもう贈りましたか。
Uebbu san, ochuugen wa mou okurimashita ka. (**ochuugen** = mid-year gift; *I'll chew the general and make him into a gift for the mid-year*)
203. As for the one called ochuugen, what is it?
お中元というのは何ですか。
Ochuugen to iu no wa, nan desu ka.
204. As for the one called ochuugen, obon's time, a to-send-to-people-who-developed-care gift's thing it is, for sure. Use koro to mean time. Use koto. Use okuru.
お中元というのはお盆のころお世話になった人に送る贈り物のことですよ。
Ochuugen to iu no wa, obon no koro, osewani natta hito ni okuru okurimono no koto desu yo. (**osewa ni naru** = to provide care; **sewa** = care, assistance; **sewa wo suru** = to take care of a person; **sewa wo kakeru** = to cause inconvenience or trouble; *he sewa wo shita [took care of me] through seven wars*) (**okurimono** = gift; a sent thing) (*cannot* substitute mono for koto because you're talking about the idea of a gift)
205. As for the one called oseibo, I've heard of it, but... Use kedo.
お歳暮というのは聞いたことがありますけど。
Oseibo to iu no wa, kiita koto ga arimasu kedo. (**oseibo** = year-end gift; *I'll give you an o [honorable] sailboat at the end of the year)*
206. Ah, as for that, in-December-to-send a gift it is, for sure. Use okuru.
ああ、それは１２月におくる贈り物ですよ。
Aa, sore wa juunigatsu ni okuru okurimono desu yo. (sore ga, *not* OK)

207. As for the one called bonus, what is it? Colloquial.
ボーナスって何ですか。
Boonasu tte, nan desu ka.
208. As for the one called bonus, what is it (question) are you knowing? Colloquial. Use plain speech to say what is it.
ボーナスって何だか知っていますか。
Boonasu tte, nanda ka shitte imasu ka.
209. As for the one called bonus, what (question) are you knowing? Colloquial.
ボーナスって何か知っていますか。
Boonasu tte, nani ka shitte imasu ka.
210. Now, what time is it?
今、何時ですか。
Ima, nanji desu ka.
211. Now, what time is it (question) do you know/understand?
今、何時だかわかりますか。
Ima nanji da ka wakarimasu ka.
212. Now, what time (question) do you know/ understand? Use plain speech to say what time is it.
今、何時かわかりますか。
Ima nanji ka wakarimasu ka.
213. To whom if I ask will it probably be good? Use tara.
だれに聞いたらいいでしょうか。
Dare ni kiitara ii deshou ka.
214. To whom if I ask good (question), please teach me. Use tara.
だれに聞いたらいいか教えてください。
Dare ni kiitara ii ka oshiete kudasai.
215. As for to next week's party, how many will come? (meaning, how many people?)
来週のパーティには何人来ますか。
Raishuu no paatii ni wa, nannin kimasu ka.
216. How many will come (question) I'm not hearing.
何人来るか聞いていません。

Nannin kuru ka kiite imasen.
217. As for summer vacation, where will you go?
夏休みはどこに行きますすか。
Natsu yasumi wa doko ni ikimasu ka.
218. Where to I will go (question), still I am not arranging.
どこに行くかまだ決めていません。
Doko ni iku ka mada kimete imasen. (**kimeru** = to decide, settle, arrange – transitive; *Kim is erudite, so she will arrange;* **kimaru** = to be decided, settled, arranged; *when a kimono is arranged, kimono aru)*
219. From Hanada, to where they are planning to go (question), I heard. Use ni to mean from.
花田さんにどこへ行くつもりか聞きました。
Hanada san ni, doko e ikutsumori ka, kikimashita. (to kikimashita, not OK; 'ka' replaces to, ga, wa and wo when used in the middle of a sentence; ka also substitutes for no and koto in situations where they might be used to make noun phrases.)
220. As for Saitou's wedding, when question, are you hearing?
斉藤さんの結婚式はいつか聞いていますか。Saitou san no kekkonshiki wa, itsu ka, kiite imasu ka.
221. At the station, how many hours I lined up (question), already I completely forgot.
駅で何時間並んだかもう忘れてしまいました。
Eki de nanjikan naranda ka, mou wasurete shimaimashita. (**narabu** = to line up, intransitive; narabimashita = **naranda**; **naraberu** = to line up, transitive; narabemashita = **narabeta**; cf. **narau** = to learn; naraimashita = **naratta** = learned)
222. Who won't come (question), early, it would be better to check in advance, for sure.
誰が来ないか早く調べておいたほうがいいですよ。
Dare ga konai ka, hayaku shirabete oita hou ga ii desu yo.
223. As for Osaka, where it exists (question), with this map, please teach.
大阪はどこにあるかこの地図で 教えてください。Oosaka wa doko ni aru ka, kono chizu de, oshiete kudasai.
224. To tomorrow's party, who will come (question), I don't know.

明日のパーティにだれが来るか知りません。
Ashita no paatii ni, dare ga kuru ka, shirimasen.
225. To reserve the hotel was possible (question), I will ask Kuroda and see.
ホテルを予約できたか黒田さんに聞いてみます。
Hoteru wo yoyaku dekita ka, kuroda san ni kiite mimasu. (*not* OK to use ga after yoyaku in this sentence; however, it's OK to say hoteru *no* yoyaku ga dekita ka)
226. As for Tanaka, what he is doing (question), if it were Kimura, she will be knowing probably. Use tara.
田中さんは何をしているか木村さんだったら知っているでしょう。
Tanaka san wa nani wo shite iru ka, kimura san dattara, shitte iru deshou. (Tanaka san ga, also OK) (**dattara** = if it were; Noriko dattara, wakaru deshou = if it were Noriko, she would know) (cf. **datte** = because)
227. The meeting, when we will do (question), with Michael, consult in advance please.
会議をいつするかマイケルさんと相談しておいてください。
Kaigi wo itsu suru ka, maikeru san to, soudan shite oite kudasai.
228. As for Kagoshima, where it exists (question), are you knowing? Use plain speech to say exists.
鹿児島はどこにあるか知っていますか。
Kagoshima wa doko ni aru ka shitte imasu ka.
229. As for A company's president, who (question mark) are you knowing?
A 社の社長はだれか知っていますか。
A-sha no shachou wa, dare ka shitte imasu ka.
230. As for the one called kaki, what (question) are you knowing? Colloquial.
柿って何か知っていますか。
Kaki tte, nani ka shitte imasu ka.
231. As for summer vacation, when (question) are you knowing?
夏休みはいつか知っていますか。
Natsu yasumi wa itsu ka, shitte imasu ka.
232. Why for the purpose of mountain climb, can't he go (question)? Are you knowing? Use naze. Use no to soften the first verb.
なぜ山登りに行けないのか知っていますか。
Naze yama nobori ni ikenai no ka, shitte imasu ka. (**ikanai** = won't go;

ikenai = can't go) (OK to omit no, but this makes the sentence sound too harsh)
233. Kyoto what kind of place (question), are you knowing? Mark 'Kyoto' as the subject.
京都がどんなところか知っていますか。
Kyouto ga donna tokoro ka shitte imasu ka. (donna tokoro da ka, also OK)
234. As for Michael, for the sake of Kuroda, he bought a Kyoto souvenir and came. Use tame.
マイケルさんは黒田さんのために京都のおみやげを買ってきました。
Maikeru san wa, kuroda san no tame ni, kyouto no omiyage wo katte kimashita. (**omiyage** = gift; *my Yankee gentleman always brings a gift*)
235. Barbara, as for always television is watching thing, what kind of purpose (question), do you know/understand? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use nan no. Use tame. 'Barbara' is the subject.
バーバラさんがいつもテレビを見ているのは何のためかわかりますか。
Baabarasan ga, itsumo terebi wo mite iru no wa, nan no tame ka, wakarimasu ka.
236. For the sake of to attend a meeting, next week, I was scheduled to do a business trip to Osaka. Use tame.
会議に出るために来週大阪へ出張することになりました。
Kaigi ni deru tame ni, raishuu, oosaka e shucchou suru koto ni narimashita.
237. As for for the sake of to memorize French, when you think about it, it would probably be better to do a foreign study to France, huh. Use tame. Use yahari.
フランス語を覚えるためにやはりフランスに留学したほうがいいでしょうね。
Furansugo wo oboeru tame ni, yahari, furansu ni ryuugaku shita hou ga ii deshou ne. (*the ryukkusakku [rucksak]carrying gakusei [students] study abroad)*
238. Instead of using tame ni, meaning for the sake of, or for the purpose of, if you just want to make a milder statement , like such that, so as to, or in such a way as to, use
ように。
You ni.

239. So as to not catch cold, please be careful. (Use you ni for the next 3 sentences.)
風邪を引かないように気をつけてください。
Kaze wo hikanai you ni, ki wo tsukete kudasai. (kaze wo hikanai tame ni, *not* OK)
240. So that any of them can read, please write characters cleanly.
だれでも読めるように字をきれいに書いてください。
Daredemo yomeru you ni, ji wo kirei ni kaite kudasai. (*not* OK to say daredemo yomeru tame ni, since that would imply that truly everyone needs to be able to read them) (donata demo, also OK) (if you follow a question word with demo, it means any, e.g., doredemo means any of them, whichever one)
241. In such a way that to me also will understand, more easily do explanation please.
私にもわかるようにもっと易しく説明してください。
Watashi ni mo wakaru you ni, motto yasashiku setsumei shite kudasai. (OK to substitute kantan ni, meaning simple or brief, for yasashiku; ku changes yasashii into an adverb)
242. In order to check the meaning of words, I consult a dictionary. Plain speech. (Use tame ni for the next 7 sentences.)
言葉の意味を調べるために辞書を引く。
Kotoba no imi wo shiraberu tame ni, jisho wo hiku. (**imi** = meaning, sense, significance; *the meaning of imitate is to pretend to be*) (**hiku** = pull, subtract, look up, draw down, attract, swelling go down; *hicks hiku [pull] out dictionaries and look up stuff*)
243. In order to board a bullet train, I go to Tokyo Station. Plain speech.
新幹線に乗るために東京駅に行く。
Shinkansen ni noru tame ni, toukyou eki ni iku.
244. In order to do Michael's welcome party, I will reserve a restaurant. Plain speech.
マイケルさんの歓迎会をするためにレストランを予約する。
Maikeru san no kangeikai wo suru tame ni, resutoran wo yoyaku suru.
245. In order to teach and receive the part that I don't understand, I will go to the teacher's room. Use tokoro to mean part. Plain speech.
わからないところを教えてもらうために先生の部屋に行く。

Wakaranai tokoro wo oshiete morau tame ni, sensei no heya ni iku. (**tokoro** = place, address, part; **juushou** = address) (OK to substitute koto for tokoro in this sentence)
246. In order to insert gasoline, I will stop the car's engine. Plain speech.
ガソリンを入れるために車のエンジンを止める。
Gasorin wo ireru tame ni, kuruma no enjin wo tomeru.
247. In order to quickly neatly write documents, I will use a word processor. Plain speech.
書類を早くきれいに書くためにワープロを使う。
Shorui wo hayaku kirei ni kaku tame ni, waapuro wo tsukau. (hayakute, *not* OK; hayaku kaku = I write quickly; use hayakute when you want to combine hayai with the meanings 'and' or 'since')
248. In order to go for the purpose of family travel, I will take vacation. Plain speech.
家族旅行に行くために休みを取る。
Kazoku ryokou ni iku tame ni, yasumi wo toru.
249. Sometime tomorrow, so as to arrive, I will send the package by express delivery. Use asu. Use todoku. Use you. Use dasu.
明日中に届くように小包を速達で出します。
Asujuu ni, todoku you ni, kozutsumi wo sokutatsu de dashimasu. ((*socks tatsu [stand] when delivered express*) (asuchuu, *not* OK) (**todoku** = to arrive; **todokeru** = to deliver)
250. To everyone, clearly, in order to be audible, please talk with a big voice. Use minna. Use you. Use ookii na.
みんなにはっきり聞こえるように大きな声で話してください。
Minna ni hakkiri kikoeru you ni, ookii na koe de hanashite kudasai. (**hakkiri [to]** = clearly, distinctly; **hakkiri shinai** = unclear, uncertain; **hakkiri shita** = clear, obvious, definite, certain; *a hack-saw-carrying kitty sends a clear and distinct message*; hakkiri ni, *not* OK) (cf. **hakaru** = measure or weigh) (cf. **seikaku** = accurate, exact) (**koe** = voice; *the co-ed has a loud voice*) (*not* OK to substitute kikeru which = can hear, can ask; kikoeru = is audible) (ookii koe, also OK)
251. In order to meet my came-from-America friend, I went to a Shinjuku hotel. Use tame.

アメリカから来た友達に会うために新宿のホテルに行きました。
Amerika kara kita tomodachi ni au tame ni, shinjuku no hoteru ni ikimashita.

252. So as to not be delayed to class, I will decide to leave the house a little earlier. Use you.
授業に遅れないようにもう少し早く家を出ることにしました。
Jugyou ni okurenai you ni, mou sukoshi hayaku ie wo deru koto ni shimasu.
(**jugyou** = classroom instruction, class; *I bring a jug of yogurt to class*)
253. So as not to mistake the phone number, while looking at the notebook, I turned the dial. Use machigaeru. Use you. Use nagara.
電話番号を間違えないように手帳を見ながらダイヤルを回しました。
Denwa bango wo machigaenai you ni, techou wo mi nagara, daiyaru wo mawashimashita. (**machigaeru** = **machigau**; OK to substitute **machigawanai**) (**techou** = notebook; *I left my notebook on the techo [roof in Spanish]*) (**daiyaru** = dial) (**mawasu**, transitive = to turn, spin; **mawaru**, intransitive = to turn, spin; *you have to turn the dial on ma's washing machine*) (cf. **magaru** = to turn a corner etc.)
254. As for this pamphlet, so that also to foreigners they can read, it is written in English and French etc. Usegaikokujin. Use you. Use ya with nado.
このパンフレッドは外国人にも読めるように英語やフランス語などで書いてあります。
Kono panfuretto wa, gaikokujin ni mo yomeru you ni, eigo ya furansugo nado de kaite arimasu.
255. So that children will get delighted, sweets, a lot, I bought in advance. Use kodomo. Use you.
子供が喜ぶようにお菓子をたくさん買っておきました。
Kodomo ga yorokobu you ni, okashi wo takusan katte okimashita. (**yorokobu** = to be delighted, *I'm delighted that I can go to Europe to comb a bull*)
256. So that the illness will quickly heal, I will drink medicine and sleep. Use you. Use te or de to mean and.
病気が早く治るように薬を飲んで寝ます。Byouki ga hayaku naoru you ni, kusuri wo nonde nemasu.
257. In order to quickly heal the illness, I will drink medicine and sleep. Use tame. Use te or de to mean and.

病気を早く治すために薬を飲んで寝ます。Byouki wo hayaku naosu tame ni, kusuri wo nonde nemasu.
258. As for at Japanese companies, ordinarily, in summer and winter, the salary's 2 slash 3 month portion apiece bonus comes out. Use futsuu.
日本の会社では普通、夏と冬に給料の二三ヵ月分ずつボーナスが出ます。
Nihon no kaisha de wa, futsuu, natsu to fuyu ni, kyuuryou no nisan kagetsu bun zutsu boonasu ga demasu. (**futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (**kyuuryou** = salary, pay, wages; *I spend my salary on curios*) (zutsu no boonasu, also OK)
259. As for Japanese people, with this money, they return to their hometowns etc., they travel etc., they enjoy leisure etc., they do savings, etc., they do. Use tari.
日本人はこのお金で田舎へ帰ったり旅行をしたりレジャーを楽しんだり貯金をしたりします。
Nihonjin wa, kono okane de, inaka ni kaetari, ryokou wo shitari, rejaa wo tanoshindari, chokin wo shitari shimasu. (**rejaa** = leisure, recreation) (**tanoshimu** = to enjoy; *a tanoshii [pleasant] moo cow can enjoy life*; **tanoshinda** = tanoshimashita) (**chokin** = savings; *the high level of savings is choking the economy*) (use the suffix **tari** to mean etc., after the past stems of verbs or adjectives) (cf. **chokosetsu** = directly)
260. As for Webb, since he is a new employee, as for the bonus, since except for 0.8 month portion only he cannot receive, he is being disappointed. Use node and then kara.
ウエッブさんは新入社員なのでボーナスは 0.8 ヵ月分しかもらえないからがっかりしています。
Uebbusan wa, shinnyu shain na node, boonasu wa, rei ten hachikagetsu bun shika moraenai kara, gakkari shite imasu. (**shinnyuu shain** = new employee; **shinnyuu** = invasion; *shining youth invade the country*; **shinnyuusei** = new student; **yu'nyuu suru** = to import; **yushutsu suru** = export; *shin [new] people are nyuu employees*) (**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged)
261. As for in America, bonus to-receive-in-vacation thing is also possible, but ...

アメリカではボーナスを休みでもらうこともできますが...
Amerika de wa, boonasu wo yasumi de morau koto mo dekimasu ga ...
262. as for in Japan, that-said-custom-doesn't-exist thing they know, and, as for Webb, he got astonished. Use koto. Use te to mean and.
日本にはそういう習慣がないことを知って、ウエッブさんは驚きました。
Nihon ni wa, sou iu shuukan ga nai koto wo shitte, uebbu san wa, odorokimashita. (nihon de wa, also OK) (**sou iu koto** = that sort of thing, not necessarily having to do with speaking, but can remember it that way, *like that speaking thing*) (**shuukan** = week duration; also = custom, practice, habit; *it's my custom to keep my shoes in a can*) (**odoroku** = **odorokimasu** = to be surprised, astonished)
263. Japanese people also, as for recently, very much, got to the point that they will take summer vacation. Use daibu.
日本も最近はだいぶ夏休みを取るようになりました。
Nihonjin mo, saikin wa, daibu, natsuyasumi wo toru you ni narimashita. (**daibu** = a lot, quite a bit, very much) (**you ni naru** = come to be such that, get to be such that, get to the point that; **you ni suru** = to see to it, to make an effort, to take care that; **you** ~ manner, **hou** ~ direction)
264. However, if you compare to Europe, America etc., still, as for summer vacation, it's short. Use shikashi. Use to.
しかし、ヨーロッパやアメリカに比べるとまだ夏休みは短いです。
Shikashi, yooroppa ya amerika ni kuraberu to, mada, natsuyasumi wa, mijikai desu. (**shikashi** = but, however; *she's chic and has cash; however, she isn't very generous;* **keredomo** also OK; **sore ni shitemo**, also OK) (**kuraberu** = to compare; *if you compare treating a wart to curing Abe's rupture, it isn't much*) (**shiraberu** = to check; **naraberu** = line up, transitive)
265. As for Sapporo's snow festival's photograph, which is it?
札幌の雪祭りの写真はどれですか。
Sapporo no yukimatsuri no shashin wa dore desu ka. (*Matsumoto will surely be at the festival*)
266. As for Yumiko, why is she looking at Sapporo's snow festival's photos. Use naze.
由美子さんはなぜ札幌の雪祭りの写真を見ていますか。

Yumiko san wa, naze sapporo no yukimatsuri no shashin wo mite imasu ka.
267. For the sake of Yumiko will do travel's reservations. Yumiko is the subject. Use tame. Plain speech.
由美子さんが旅行の予約をするため。
Yumiko san ga ryokou no yoyaku wo suru tame. (ga better than wa here, since answering a question)
268. For the sake of she will invite Barbara along for the purpose of travel. Use ni and then tame. Plain speech.
バーバラさんを旅行に誘うため。
Baabarasan wo ryokou ni sasou tame.
269. Because she remembered last year's snow festival. Plain speech.
去年の雪祭りを思い出したから。
Kyonen no yukimatsuri wo omoidashita kara. (**omoidasu** = to remember, recollect; **omoi** = idea, thought, sentiment, love; **dasu** = to take out) (cf. **oboeta** = memorized)

Chapter 20

1. Webb, from section manager Kitamura, did you hear the speech in question?
ウエッブさん北村課長から例の話を聞きましたか。
Uebbu san, kitamura kachou kara, rei no hanashi wo kikimashita ka.
2. No, not yet. To tell the truth, now, I just came. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、まだです。実は今来たところなんです。
Iie, mada desu. Jitsu wa, ima, kita tokoro nan desu.
3. Is that so? Well, from the section manager, please listen to the speech directly.
そうですか。じゃ、課長から直接話を聞いてください。
Sou desu ka. Ja, kachou kara chokusetsu hanashi wo kiite kudasai. (kachou ni, also OK) (**chokusetsu** = directly, nothing in between; *when he chokes you, it sets you back, but he's direct*; cf. **chokusen** = straight line; **ousetsu shitsu** = reception room; **taisetsu** = important; **shousetsu** = fiction, novel; **shinsetsu** = kind; cf. **chokin** = savings) (hanashi wo chokusetsu kiite kudasai, also OK)
4. Hey (to express surprise or doubt). How did it do, as for that injury? That

is, what happened? Soften this.
おや、どうしたんですか、その顔は。
Oya, doushitan desu ka, sono kega wa. (*not* OK to say dou shimattan desu ka, but OK to say doushite shimattan desu ka) (**kega** = injury; *he got the injury at a kegger*)
5. Yeah, since the weather is good, by bicycle, until the station, I shall go, I thought. Soften this.
ええ、天気がいいから自転車で駅まで行こうと思ったんです。
Ee, tenki ga ii kara, jitensha de eki made ikou to omottan desu.
6. And then, the time when I tried to turn the corner near the home, I fell over. Use soshite. Use toki. Soften this.
そして、うちの近くの角を曲がろうとしたとき転んだんです。
Soshite, uchi no chikaku no kado wo magarou to shita toki, korondan desu. (uchi no chikai kado, also OK) (**korobu** = to fall; cf. **kobosu** = to spill)
7. Ah, is that so? Please be careful huh.
ああ、そうですか。気をつけてくださいね。
Aa, sou desu ka. Ki wo tsukete kudasai ne.
8. Besides, pretty soon it's probably the inside-the-company sports tournament? Don't use ka.
それにもうすぐ社内運動会でしょう？
Sore ni, mou sugu shanai undou kai deshou? (**shanai** = inside the train, within the company; intra-office; *when we do things within the company, we do them without the Shah, sha-nai*) (**undou** = exercise, sport; **undougutsu** = athletic shoes, sneakers) (**kangeikai** = welcome party)
9. To Webb also, to the relay race, you will go out and I shall receive, since I'm thinking.
ウエッブさんにもリレーにでてもらおうと思っていますから。
Uebbu san ni mo, riree ni dete moraou to omotte imasu kara.
10. Yeah. Uh, as for the sports tournament, when was it again? Use eeto.
ええ、えーと運動会はいつでしたっけ。
Ee. Eeto, undou kai wa, itsu deshitakke. (**itsu deshitakke** = when was it again? I heard once, but I don't remember.) (*que? [what, in Spanish] I heard it before but forgot*) (**datta kke**, also OK; **da kk**e, also OK)
11. It's the 18th of this month for sure.

今月の 18 日ですよ。
Kongetsu no juuhachinichi desu yo.
12. Ah, it's pretty soon, huh.
ああ、もうすぐですね。
Aa, mou sugu desu ne.
13. By the way, if it rains, how will it develop, meaning what will you do? Use tara. Soften this.
ところで雨が降ったらどうなるんですか。
Tokoro de, ame ga futtara, dou narun desu ka. (**dou narun desu ka** = what's happening, what are you doing?)
14. Is it rain? If it rains, then, as for the sports tournament, it's postponement for sure. Use eba.
雨ですか。雨が降れば運動会は延期ですよ。
Ame desu ka. Ame ga fureba, undou kai wa, enki desu yo. (**enki suru** = to postpone; **enki** = postponement; cf. **anki** = memorization) (*if you <u>en</u>courage <u>ki</u>cking, we will have to <u>postpone</u> the match*) (cf. **enkai** = banquet)
15. Is that so? If it doesn't precipitate, then it's good huh. Use eba.
そうですか。降らなければいいですね。
Sou desu ka. Furanakereba ii desu ne.
16. Young woman Hanada, as for the relay, already is it starting? Use a contracted plain speech form of 'is it starting.' Don't use ka.
花田くんリレーはもう始まってる。
Hanada kun, riree wa, mou hajimatteru?
17. Yeah. Just now Tanabe is in the process of running. Use choudo.
ええ、ちょうど今、田辺さんが走っているところです。
Ee. Choudo ima Tanabe san ga hashitte iru tokoro desu. (**tadaima** could be substituted for choudo ima, but sounds strange here; OK to say 'tadaima hashitte imasu.'
18. Look! Over there ... Use hora
ほら、あそこ。
Hora. Asoko... (**hora** = look, see, listen)
19. As for young woman Kuroda and young man Webb, etc, still? Meaning, not yet? Don't use ka. Plain speech.
黒田君やウエッブ君はまだ？

Kuroda kun ya Uebbu kun wa mada?
20. Kuroda, from now, is just about to run. Use kore to mean now.
黒田さんがこれから走るところです。
Kuroda san ga, kore kara, hashiru tokoro desu. (kuroda san wa, also OK; ga is more specific) (ima kara, also OK)
21. Now, Tanabe, to Kuroda, is handing the baton, for sure.
今、田辺さんが黒田さんにバトンを渡していますよ。
Ima, Tanabe san ga, Kuroda san ni, baton wo watashite imasu yo.
22. Kuroda, do your best! Use the te form.
黒田さん頑張って。
Kuroda san, ganbatte!
23. Young woman Kuroda, do your best! Imperative form.
黒田君頑張れ。
Kuroda kun, ganbare! (**ganbaru** = try hard, do one's best) (to make the **imperative form,** take the verb root and **add e for a u verb; add ro for an ru verb**)
24. As for the following, it's Webb for sure.
次はウエッブさんですよ。
Tsugi wa, Uebbu san desu yo. (tsugi no wa, *not* OK here, but you could say 'tsugi no wa' when talking about objects)
25. Kuroda, the time when she was trying to hand the baton to Webb, falls over. Use toki. Plain speech.
黒田さんがウエッブさんにバトンを渡そうとしたとき転ぶ。
Kuroda san ga, Uebbu san ni baton wo watasou to shita toki, korobu. (OK to substitute koronda for korobu)
26. Ah, Kuroda is falling over. Use the exclamatory form of the verb. Kuroda, get hold of yourself! Use a one-word form of 'get hold of yourself.' Plain speech.
あっ、黒田さんが転んだ。黒田さんしっかり。
Aa! Kuroda san ga koronda. Kuroda san, shikkari! (**shikkari suru** = to get hold of oneself, pull oneself together, compose oneself; **shikkari**! = come on!, cheer up!, don't give up!; **shikkari** = firmly, tightly, strongly; *when shiites carry the whips, they pull themselves together;* **shikkari shita** = firm, stable, reliable) (cf. **gakkari** = disappointment)

27. Ah, young man Webb rescues, and is taking the baton. Use te to mean and. Use the exclamatory form of 'is taking.' Plain speech.
あ、ウエッブ君が助けてバトンを取った。
A, Uebbu kun ga, tasukete, baton wo totta. (**tasukeru** = help, assist, support, rescue; *the tassels on John Kerry's hat rescue him from irrelevance;* **tetsudau** = help, assist; tetsudatte, *not* OK here; refers more to help with work)
28. Run! Run! Imperative form.
走れ、走れ。
Hashire! Hashire! (**hashiru** is a u verb)
29. Young man Webb, fast! Use an intensifier.
ウエッブ君、早いなぁ。
Uebbu kun, hayai naa. (this means that Webb runs fast; hayaku hashiru naa = same meaning; to tell him to run fast, say '**hayaku hashire**' – don't use naa)
30. By the way, as for Kuroda, OK I wonder? Use kana.
ところで黒田さんは大丈夫かな。
Tokoro de, Kuroda san wa, daijoubu kana.
31. Yeah. For a moment, I will look and come.
ええ、ちょっとみて来ます。
Ee. Chotto mite kimasu.
32. Everyone, thank you for your honorable trouble. Use a 2-word abbreviation of this phrase. Don't use san.
みんなご苦労様。
Minna, gokurousama. (**kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. **kuro** = black; *the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood*) (the longer version is **gokurou sama deshita**, meaning thank you for your hard work)
33. You did your best well, huh. Plain speech.
よく頑張ったね。
Yoku ganbatta ne.
34. As for to first place you could not become, but since, to third place you won a prize, it's splendid for sure. Use kedo. Soften the second phrase. Use dakara. Plain speech.
一位にはなれなかったけど三位に入賞したんだからりっぱだよ。
Ichi i ni wa narenakatta kedo, san i ni nyuushou shitan dakara, rippa da yo.

(**nyuushou suru** = to win a prize; **nyuuin suru** = to be hospitalized; shin nyuu shain = new employee) (*at the nyuu show in Nyuu York, I won a prize*) (*not* OK to subsitute 'ga dekinakatta' for 'ni wa narenakatta' in this sentence; できる **dekiru** = able to do, but it can't be used to mean 'not able to win a prize or place')
35. And then, as for Kuroda's injury, OK? Use sore de.
それで黒田さんの怪我は大丈夫？
Sore de, Kuroda san no kega wa, daijoubu?
36. Now, at over that way, they are doing medical treatment. Use atchi.
今、あっちで手当てをしています。
Ima, atchi de, teate wo shite imasu. (**teate suru** = to treat medically; *when you provide medical treatment, you do it hand-to-hand,or te a te*)
37. The time she tried to hand the baton, falling over, she hit the leg strongly, reportedly. Use toki. Use sou.
バトンを渡そうとしたとき転んで足を強く打ったそうです。
Baton wo watasou to shita toki, koronde, ashi wo tsuyoku utta sou desu.
(**utsu** = strike, hit, hammer; **utta** = either uchimashita or urimashita, i.e., sold) (*I utilized a submarine to strike him*)
38. I see. It was terrible huh. Use sou. Plain speech.
そう、大変だったね。
Sou. Taihen datta ne.
39. Well, celebrating third place prize,
at the return, with beer, shall we do a toast? Plain speech.
じゃ、三位入賞を祝って帰りにビールで乾杯しようか。
Ja, san i nyuushou wo iwatte, kaeri ni, biiru de kanpai shiyou ka. (**nyuushou** = prize) (**iwau** = to celebrate) (kaeri de, *not* OK; kaeri refers to a time, not a place)
40. Wow. It's good, huh. Agreed.
わぁ、いいですね。先生。
Waa. Ii desu ne. Sansei. (**sansei suru** = to agree, sansei = agreement) (*the sanseis [3rd generation Japanese immigrants] came to an agreement*)
41. As for Webb, when did he sustain an injury?
ウエッブさんはいつ怪我をしましたか。
Uebbu san wa, itsu, kega wo shimashita ka.

42. Riding on a bicycle, it's the time when he tried to turn the corner near the home. Use toki.
自転車に乗って家の近くの角を曲がろうとしてときです。
Jitensha ni notte, uchi no chikaku no kado wo magarou to shita toki desu.
43. As for Webb, at the sports tournament, to what will he go out, meaning what sport will he play?
ウエッブさんは運動会で何に出ますか。
Uebbu san wa, undoukai de, nani ni demasu ka.
44. He will go out to the relay.
リレーに出ます。
Riree ni demasu.
45. If it rains on the 18th, as for the sports tournament, how will it develop? Use tara.
18 日に雨が降ったら運動会はどうなりますか。
Juuhachinichi ni ame ga futtara, undoukai wa, dou narimasu ka.
46. Postponement will develop.
延期になります。
Enki ni narimasu. (*if you <u>en</u>courage <u>ki</u>cking, we will have to <u>postpone</u> the match*)
47. At following Tanabe, who will run?
田辺さんの次に誰が走りますか。
Tanabe san no tsugi ni, dare ga hashirimasu ka.
48. It's Kuroda.
黒田さんです。
Kuroda san desu.
49. As for the one who fell over, who is it?
転んだのは誰ですか。
Koronda no wa, dare desu ka.
50. It's Kuroda.
黒田さんです。
Kuroda san desu.
51. As for the person who fell over, did she sustain an injury?
転んだ人は怪我をしましたか。

Koronda hito wa, kega wo shimashita ka.
52. Yes. She hit the leg strongly. She is understood.
はい、足を強く打ちました。
Hai. Ashi wo tsuyoku uchimashita. (**utsu** = to strike; *I utilized a submarine to strike him*) (cf. ashi ga tsuyoku utaremashita, using the passive tense – see Lesson 23 – meaning the leg was hit strongly, but this sounds strange, since it sounds like the leg did something; the alternate expression, ashi wo tsuyoku utaremashita, meaning the leg was hit on me, sounds OK)
53. As for the Webb group, to what place did it develop, meaning 1st place, 2nd place etc.?
ウエッブさんたちは何位になりましたか。
Uebbu san tachi wa, nan i ni narimashita ka. (nani i, *not* OK)
54. To third place it developed.
三位になりました。
San i ni narimashita.
55. As for the Webb group, after the sports tournament, what will they do?
ウエッブさんたちは運動会の後、何をしますか。
Webb san tachi wa, undoukai no ato, nani wo shimasu ka. (**ato de**, or **ato ni**, both also OK; ato de is better)
56. They will go for the purpose of drinking beer.
ビールを飲みに行きます。
Biiru wo nomi ni ikimasu.
57. To form the plain speech form of I shall, for a u verb, add ou to the root, i.e., the pre-u form.
I shall write.
書こう。
Kakou. (= kakimashou)
58. To form the plain speech form of I shall, for an ru verb, add you to the root, i.e., the pre-ru form. I shall eat.
食べよう。
Tabeyou. (= tabemashou)
59. The following 3 verbs are irregular.
I shall go. Plain speech.
行こう。

Ikou. (= ikimashou)
60. I shall come. Plain speech.
来よう。
Koyou. (= kimashou) (*the koi shall come*)
61. I shall do. Plain speech.
しよう。
Shiou. (= shimashou)
62. Well (sigh). It's the last athletic competition. Plain speech.
さぁ、最後の競技だ。
Saa. Saigo no kyougi da. (**kyougi** = athletic competition, discussion, conference, doctrine, teaching) (*in Kyouto I carried a guitar during an athletic competition*) (cf. **saisho** = first)
63. Good, I shall do my best. Use yoshi to mean good or OK! Plain speech.
よし、頑張ろう。
Yoshi, ganbarou. (**yoshi** = good!, OK!, all right then, I'll do it , let's begin, etc.)
64. Already it's 6 o'clock. Well (sigh), shall I get up? Plain speech
もう 6 時だ。さぁ、起きようか。
Mou rokuji da. Saa, okiyou ka.
65. Already, as for honorable sushi, is it good (meaning, have you had enough)?
もうお寿司はいいですか。
Mou, osushi wa ii desu ka.
66. Yeah, since I'm full, I already can't eat.
Meaning, I can't eat anymore. Use de to mean since. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ええ、お腹がいっぱいでもう食べられませんわ。
Ee. Onaka ga ippai de, mou taberaremasen wa. (~~ippakute~~ *not* OK, since ippai is not an i adjective)
67. Well, as for the remainder, I shall decide to eat it. Use a man's word for I.
じゃ、残りは僕が食べることにしましょう。
Ja, nokori wa, boku ga taberu koto ni shimashou. (**nokoru** = to remain, stay behind; **nokori** = remainder; ~~nokoshi~~, *not* OK – no such word)
68. In the following section, use plain speech to say 'shall.' As for tomorrow,

I shall get up early, I think.
明日は早く起きようと思います。
Ashita wa, hayaku okiyou to omoimasu.
69. Thinking that together we shall watch a movie or something, I did a phone call to Barbara.
一緒に映画でも見ようと思って、バーバラさんに電話をしました。
Issho ni eiga de mo miyou to omotte, Baabarasan ni denwa wo shimashita.
(*not* OK to omit de, as mo by itself might mean 'also' and create confusion)
(this **demo**, meaning 'or something,' is different from the **mo** and **demo** that are used to mean 'even')
70. Next year's summer, I shall go to England, I'm thinking.
来年の夏イギリスに行こうと思っています。
Rainen no natsu, igirisu ni ikou to omotte imasu.
71. As for tomorrow, I shall go to school, I'm thinking.
明日は学校に行こうと思っています。
Ashita wa gakkou ni ikou to omotte imasu.
72. I shall study more, I think.
もっと勉強しようと思います。
Motto benkyou shiyou to omoimasu.
73. This book, sometime today, I shall read, I'm thinking.
この本を今日中に読もうと思っています。
Kono hon wo kyou juu ni yomou, to omotte imasu.
74. I shall sit on that bench over there, I think. Use suwaru.
あのベンチに座ろうと思います。
Ano benchi ni suwarou to omoimasu. (OK to substitute kakeyou for suwarou)
75. At 10:00 I shall start the meeting, I think.
10 時に会議を始めようと思います。
Juu ji ni kaigi wo hajimeyou to omoimasu.
76. I shall drink coffee at that shop over there, I'm thinking.
あの店でコーヒーを飲もうと思っています。Ano mise de koohii wo nomou to omotte imasu.
77. Recently, it's not enough exercise, for sure. Use nan to soften this.
最近、運動不足なんですよ。

Saikin, undou busoku nan desu yo.
(**-busoku** = not enough; **undoubusoku** = not enough exercise; **nebusoku** = not enough sleep) (*if there are bus<u>es</u> <u>oku</u> [100 million buses], it's <u>not enough</u> to carry all the people in the world*)
78. For that reason, every day, I shall go to the company walking, I'm thinking, for sure. Soften this.
それで毎日会社に歩いて行こうと思っているんですよ。
Sore de, mainichi kaisha ni aruite ikou to omotte irun desu yo.
79. Ah, as for that, it's good for health, huh.
ああ、それは健康にいいですね。
Aa, sore wa kenkou ni ii desu ne. (**kenkou** = health, **genki** = healthy)

80. The clothes bought last year became unable to wear for sure. Use kirareru. Soften this.
去年買った服が着られなくなったんですよ。
Kyonen katta fuku ga, kirarenakunattan desu yo. (**kiru** = to wear; **kirareru** = **kireru** = can wear; **kirarenaku nattan** = became able to wear)
81. Really. Did you get that fat? Use hee. Soften this.
へぇ、そんなに太ったんですか。
Hee. Sonna ni futtotan desu ka. (**futoru** = to get fat)
82. Yeah. For that reason, I shall reduce a little more weight, I'm thinking.
ええ、それでもう少し体重を減らそうと思っています。
Ee. Sore de, mou sukoshi taijuu wo herasou to omotte imasu. (**taijuu** = weight of a person; **tai** is an alternate reading for the kanji for karada; *<u>Thai</u> <u>jew</u>elers check their <u>weight</u> every day*; cf. **juutai** = critical condition, gridlock) (**herasu** = to lessen, decrease, reduce – transitive; opposite of **fueru**; *the <u>hera</u>lds <u>sue</u> to <u>reduce</u> the number of messages they have to proclaim;* cf. **heru** = to decrease in size or number, to diminish, to abate – intransitive; *the supply of <u>he</u>roin that is <u>ru</u>ining our young people seems to have <u>decreased</u>*) (*not* OK to substitute sageyou for herasou, since **sageru** is not used for reducing weight)
83. In America, a heavy rain fell, reportedly, huh. Use sou desu.
アメリカで大雨が降ったそうですね。
Amerika de ooame ga futta sou desu ne.

84. Yeah, since a little worry, huh, I shall call on the phone to the parents, I'm thinking. Use chotto. Use de to mean since.
ええ、ちょっと心配でね、両親に電話を掛けようと思っています。

Ee, chotto shinpai de ne, ryoushin ni denwa wo kakeyou to omotte imasu.
(**shinpai** = anxiety, worry; cf. **fuan** = uneasiness, anxiety; OK to substitute fuan for shinpai in this sentence, but the nuance is a little different, since shinpai suggests worrying *about* something, while fuan is just worry in general)
85. Recently, no-smoking places became numerous, huh. Use basho.
最近、禁煙の場所が多くなりましたね。 Saikin, kin'en no basho ga oku narimashita ne. (kin'en na basho, *not* OK)
86. Yeah, for that reason, I shall stop tobacco, I'm thinking, for sure. Soften this.
ええ、それでタバコを辞めようと思っているんですよ。
Ee, sore de tabako wo yameyou to omotte irun desu yo.
87. As for summer vacation, how will you do. Soften this.
夏休みはどうするんですか。
Natsuyasumi wa dou surun desu ka.
88. I shall travel to Europe, I'm thinking.
ヨーロッパに旅行しようと思っています。
Yooroppa ni ryoukou shiyou to omotte imasu.
89. As for that, jealous! Use an intensifier.
それは羨ましいなぁ。
Sore wa urayamashii naa.
90. It's a pretty tablecloth, huh.
きれいなテーブルクロスですね。
Kirei na teeburukurosu desu ne.
91. A Mexican friend sent and gave it for sure. Use okuru. Soften this.
メキシコの友達が送ってくれたんですよ。
Mekishiko no tomodachi ga okutte kuretan desu yo.
92. For that reason, I shall write a letter of thanks, I'm thinking.
それでお礼の手紙を書こうと思っています。Sore de, orei no tegami wo kakou to omotte imasu. (**orei** = thanks, gratitude; *Oregon Indians give*

<u>thanks</u> every day)
93. To express the idea 'to try to do something,' implying that one failed or that one is not succeeding very well, use the plain let's form of the verb, followed by
とする。
To suru.
94. Look, the injured bird is trying to fly. Use hora. Plain speech.
ほら、怪我をした鳥が飛ぼうとしている。
Hora, kega wo shita tori ga, tobou to shite iru. (**hora** = look, see, listen!) (**tobu** = to fly)
95. As for my father, he tried to extract the wine's cork, but he couldn't. Plain speech.
父はワインの栓を抜こうとしたができなかった。
Chichi wa, wain no sen wo nukou to shita ga, dekinakatta. (**sen** = cork; *we have <u>sen</u> [1,000] corks*) (**nuku** = to pull out, extract; *when we <u>nuke</u> you, that will <u>extract</u> all your corks*)
96. When I tried to call on the phone, there was no 10-yen coin. Use tara. Soften this.
電話を掛けようとしたら十円玉がなかったんです。
Denwa wo kakeyou to shitara, juu en dama ga nakattan desu.
97. Trying to drink juice, I spilled it completely.
ジュースを飲もうとしてこぼしてしまいました。
Juusu wo nomou to shite, koboshite shimaimashita.
98. When I drank this juice to see, it was delicious. Use tara. Plain speech.
このジュースを飲んでみたらおいしかった。
Kono juusu wo nonde mitara, oishikatta.
99. Every day, I'm making an effort to drink juice.
毎日ジュースを飲むようにしています。
Mainichi, juusu wo nomu you ni shite imasu.
100. He is trying to jump into the pool. Use plain speech for the next 8 responses.
プールに飛び込もうとしている。
Puuru ni tobikomou to shite iru. (**tobikomu** = to jump into; **tobikomi** = diving; **tobu** = fly, jump; puuru ni tobou, *not* OK in this sentence) (**komu** =

get crowded; *when we all tobimasu [jump] into the pool, it komu [gets crowded]*)
101. He is trying to call on the phone.
電話を掛けようとしている。
Denwa wo kakeyou to shite iru.
102. He is trying to board a train.
電車に乗ろうとしている。
Densha ni norou to shite iru.
103. She is trying to leave for the purpose of shopping. Use dekakeru.
買い物に出かけようとしている。
Kaimono ni dekakeyou to shite iru.
104. He is trying to hang the record, meaning to play it.
レコードを掛けようとしている。
Rekoodo wo kakeyou to shite iru. (**kakeru** = to hang, wear glasses or a necklace, cover, sit down, spend time or money, phone, keep in mind, care about)
105. She is trying to type. Use utsu.
タイプを打とうとしている。
Taipu wo utou to shite iru. (taipu wo shiyou to shite iru, also OK) (**utsu** = beat, strike, impress, touch the heart, fire a gun) (uchimashou = **utou**)
106. He is trying to cut the fish.
魚を切ろうとしている。
Sakana wo kirou to shite iru. (**kiru** is a u verb)
107. The car is trying to turn left.
車が左に曲がろうとしている。
Kuruma ga, hidari ni magarou to shite iru. (**magaru** = to turn a corner, to bend)
108. Excuse me. From tomorrow, I will see to it to get up early in the morning.
すみません。明日から朝早く起きるようにします。
Sumimasen. Ashita kara, asa hayaku okiru you ni shimasu.
109. Every morning, I'm trying to get up early, but I
cannot get up readily. Soften this twice. Use the longer form of 'cannot get up.'

毎朝早く起きようとしているんですが中々起きられないんです。
Maiasa hayaku okiyou to shite irun desu ga, nakanaka okirarenain desu. (**okirareru** = **okireru**)
110. If you get up early in the morning, is the feeling that good? Use to. Soften this.
朝早く起きるとそんなに気持ちがいいんですか。
Asa hayaku okiru to, sonna ni kimochi ga iin desu ka. (compared to kimochi, **kibun** is more related to health) (kimochi ga, sonna ni iin, also OK)
111. Well, I also, one time, will get up early in the morning and see.
じゃ、私も一度、朝早く起きてみます。
Jaa, watashi mo, ichido, asa hayaku okite mimasu.
112. On this river swimming, whether I can cross or not, this time, I will swim and see.
この川を泳いで渡れるかどうか今度泳いでみます。
Kono kawa wo oyoide watareru ka douka, kondo, oyoide mimasu. (**wataru** is a u verb)
113. Ah, danger. A child swimming on the river is trying to cross.
あっ、あぶない！子供が川を泳いで渡ろうとしています。
A, abunai! Kodomo ga kawa wo oyoide watarou to shite imasu. (**wataru** = to cross) (use wo because of wataru, but generally either kawa wo oyogu or kawa de oyogu is OK; both umi wo oyogu and umi de oyogu are also OK)
114. As for from now, on the river swimming, crossing etc., I will not do. Use kore to mean now. Use tari.
これからは川を泳いで渡ったりしません。
Kore kara wa, kawa wo oyoide watattari shimasen.
115. I will see to it to cross on the bridge.
橋を渡るようにします。
Hashi wo wataru you ni shimasu. (hashi de, *not* OK, as you cannot use a bridge, you can only cross <u>on</u> it)
116. Is on the verge of running, is ready to run.
走るところ。
Hashiru tokoro. (tokoro desu, also OK)
117. Is in the process of running, is in the middle of running.
走っているところ。

Hashitte iru tokoro. (tokoro desu, also OK)
118. Has just finished running, is at the point of having just finished running.
走ったところ。
Hashitta tokoro. (tokoro desu, also OK)
119. Excuse me. Again, of later, please come.
すみません。又、後で来てください。
Sumimasen. Mata ato de kite kudasai.
120. From now, I'm on the verge of leaving. Use kore to mean now. Use dekakeru. Use nan to soften this.
これから出かけるところなんです。
Kore kara dekakeru tokoro nan desu.
121. Since tomorrow a Japanese language test exists, now, I'm in the middle of doing that study. Use shiken. Use node.
明日、日本語の試験があるので今その勉強をしているところです。
Ashita nihongo no shiken ga aru node, ima, sono benkyou wo shite iru tokoro desu.
122. In summer vacation, what I shall do question, now, I'm the process of thinking. Use plain speech to say 'I shall.' Use to to show quotes. Use kangaeru.
夏休みに何をしようかと今考えているところです。
Natsu yasumi ni, nani wo shiyou ka to, ima, kangaete iru tokoro desu. (OK to omit 'to')
123. As for my father, now, into the honorable bath, he has just entered. Use nan to soften this.
父は今お風呂に入ったところなんです。
Chichi wa, ima, ofuro ni, haitta tokoro nan desu.
124. At after 30 minutes, again, can you not do a phone call and we receive? Use go. Very polite.
30 分後に、又、電話をしていただけませんか。
Sanjippun go ni, mata, denwa wo shite itadakemasenka. (ato sanjippun de, OK; ato sanjippun ni, *not* OK; ato sanjippun go ni, or go de, both *not* OK) (sanjuppun, also OK)
125. Yes, now, from the honorable bath, he has just finished rising.
はい、今お風呂から上がったところです。

Hai. Ima, ofuro kara agatta tokoro desu. (**agaru** = to rise up, to enter a house)
126. Please wait a moment. Very polite.
少々お待ちください。
Shoushou omachi kudasai.
127. At I am in the process of thinking/feeling that I shall go for the purpose of shopping, Kinoshita came.
買い物に行こうと思っているところに木下さんが来ました。
Kaimono ni ikou to omotte iru tokoro ni, kinoshita san ga kimashita.
128. Another way to express the idea of just having done something, besides using the past tense of a verb followed by tokoro, is to use the past tense of the verb followed by
ばかり。
Bakari.
129. The past tense followed by tokoro implies that the action was done just now, while the past tense followed by bakari implies that the action was done A while ago.
130. As for my father, now, he has just returned and come.
父は今帰ってきたところです。
Chichi wa, ima, kaette kita tokoro desu.
131. As for my father, he has returned and come a while ago, and, still, he isn't doing a meal, meaning he hasn't eaten. Use de to mean and.
父は帰ってきたばかりでまだ食事をしていません。
Chichi wa, kaette kita bakari de, mada, shokuji wo shite imasen.
132. I began Japanese study a while ago, and still except for only two months are not elapsing, meaning they haven't elapsed. Use de to mean and.
日本語の勉強を始めたばかりでまだ二ヶ月しかたっていません。
Nihongo no benkyou wo hajimeta bakari de, mada nikagetsu shika tatte imasen. (**tatsu** = to stand, to elapse) (*while the guards <u>tatsu</u> [stand] at the palace, time <u>elapses</u>*) (OK to substitute **kakatte** for tatte)
133. On the verge of hitting the ball.
ボールを打つところ。
Booru wo utsu tokoro.
134. In the process of hitting the ball.
ボールを打っているところ。

Booru wo utte iru tokoro.
135. Has just finished hitting the ball.
ボールを打ったところ。
Booru wo utta tokoro.
136. On the verge of lighting a fire.
火を点けるところ。
Hi wo tsukeru tokoro.
137. In the process of lighting a fire.
火を点けているところ。
Hi wo tsukete iru tokoro.
138. Has just finished lighting a fire.
火を点けたところ。
Hi wo tsuketa tokoro.
139. On the verge of handing the baton.
バトンを渡すところ。
Baton wo watasu tokoro.
140. In the process of handing the baton.
バトンを渡しているところ。
Baton wo watashite iru tokoro.
141. Has just finished handing the baton.
バトンを渡したところ。
Baton wo watashita tokoro.
142. On the verge of doing a meal.
食事をするところ。
Shokuji wo suru tokoro.
143. In the process of doing a meal.
食事をしているところ。
Shokuji wo shite iru tokoro.
144. Has just finished doing a meal.
食事をしたところ。
Shokuji wo shita tokoro.
145. He’s in the process of putting on shoes.
靴を履いているところです。

Kutsu wo haite iru tokoro desu. (**haku** = to put on or wear, on feet or legs) (cf. **haitte iru** = is being entered, **haite iru** also = is vomiting, from haku)
146. He's on the verge of boarding a train.
電車に乗るところです。
Densha ni noru tokoro desu.
147. From now, he's on the verge of climbing to the mountain. Use kore to mean now.
これから山に登るところです。
Kore kara, yama ni noboru tokoro desu. (yama wo noboru, also OK, but not as good as ni)
148. At next to the river, he's in the process of resting. Use soba.
川のそばで休んでいるところです。
Kawa no soba de yasunde iru tokoro desu. (kawa no chikaku, also OK, but changes the meaning from "next to" to "nearby")
149. He's in the process of drinking the river's water.
川の水を飲んでいるところです。
Kawa no mizu wo nonde iru tokoro desu.
150. He's in the process of washing the face.
顔を洗っているところです。
Kao wo aratte iru tokoro desu. (**arau** = to wash; *Arafat washes dishes under the bridge*)
151. Michael has just fallen over.
マイケルさんが転んだところです。
Maikerusan ga koronda tokoro desu.
152. When reporting what you see as an exclamation, what tense of the verb should you use?
The past tense.
153. Ah, he's coming, he's coming! Use plain speech for the next 3 responses.
あっ、来た来た。
A, kita, kita.
154. Ah, Kuroda is falling over!
あっ、黒田さんが転んだ。
Aa, Kuroda san ga koronda.

155. Hitting, catching, throwing!
打った、取った、投げた。
Utta, totta, nageta. (**nageru** = to throw, to give up; *Nag the erudite cobra, can throw a ball*)
156. Pretty soon, Mt. Fuji should be visible, but, huh. Use nan to soften. Use kedo.
もうすぐ、富士山が見えるはずなんですけどねぇ。
Mou sugu, fujisan ga mieru hazu nan desu kedo nee.
157. Ah, it's visible, it's visible! Don't use plain speech.
あっ、見えました、見えました。
A, miemashita, miemashita. (**mieta**, also OK)
158. The documents should have been placed on this desk, but. Use nan to soften this. Plain speech. Use dakedo. Use an intensifier.
書類をこの机の上に置いたはずなんだけどなぁ。
Shorui wo kono tsukue no ue ni oita hazu nan da kedo naa.
159. Ah, here they are, here they are! Plain speech. Use the exclamatory tense for the next 2 responses.
あっ、あった、あった。
A, atta, atta.
160. He's hitting! It's a home run. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
打った。ホームランです。
Utta. Hoomu ran desu.
161. Ah, the runner is running! Don't use wa or ga. Use the exclamatory tense and also plain speech for the next 3 responses.
あ、ランナー走った。
Ah! Rannaa hashitta.
162. Ah, it's coming!
あ、来た。
A, kita.
163. Ah, it's there, it's there! (referring to a bird)
ああ、いたいた。
Aa, ita ita.
164. To express the conjectural or hypothetical idea, 'if, then,' add the following suffix to the root of a u verb:

えば。
Eba.
165. To express the idea of ‘if, then,’ add the following suffix to the root of an ru verb:
れば。
Reba.
166. If I write, then ...
書けば。
Kakeba.
167. If I eat, then ...
食べれば。
Tabereba.
168. If I go, then ...
行けば。
Ikeba.
169. The following 2 verbs are irregular. If I come, then ...
来れば。
Kureba.
170. If I do, then ...
すれば。
Sureba.
171. For i adjectives, including nai, add kereba to the stem. If it’s expensive, then ...
高ければ。
Takakereba.
172. For na adjectives or nouns, add nara or naraba or de areba to the na adjective or noun. If it’s clean, then ... 3 responses.
きれいなら。きれいならば。きれいであれば。Kirei nara. Kirei naraba. Kirei de areba.
173. Referring to a noun, whether animate or inaminate, if it is, then ... 3 responses.
なら。ならば。であれば。
Nara. Naraba. De areba.

174. Again, referring to an inanimate or animate noun, If it isn't, then ...
でなければ。
De nakereba.
175. If you go to the station by 1:00, then you can meet Yamada for sure. Use eba. Don't use koto ga.
1 時までに駅に行けば山田さんに会えますよ。
Ichi ji made ni eki ni ikeba, yamada san ni aemasu yo.
176. If, if it's cheap, then I will buy that desk. Use moshi.
もし、安ければその机を買います。
Moshi, yasukereba, sono tsukue wo kaimasu.
177. If it isn't cheap, then I won't buy. Use eba.
安くなければ買いません。
Yasukunakereba, kaimasen.
178. If, if tomorrow is sunny, then we will go to Disneyland. Don't use wa or ga. Use eba.
もし、明日晴れればデズニーランドに行きます。
Moshi, ashita harereba, dizuniirando ni ikimasu.
179. Do not use the eba form to mean when or whenever. When I arrived at Kyoto station, Tanaka, for the purpose of meet/receive, came and was. Use tara.
京都駅に着いたら田中さんが向かえにきていました。
Kyouto eki ni tsuitara, tanaka san ga, mukae ni, kite imashita. (**mukaeru** = to meet, receive) (*to do <u>mu</u> [nothing] and <u>kaeru</u> [return] is to <u>meet/receive</u> someone*)
180. When Taro comes, let's start the meeting. Use tara. Don't use san after Taro in the next 2 responses.
太郎が来たら会議を始めましょう。
Tarou ga kitara, kaigi wo hajimemashou.
181. If Taro comes, then the meeting will probably go well. Use eba. Use umai.
太郎が来れば会議がうまくいくでしょう。
Tarou ga kureba, kaigi ga umaku iku deshou. (**umai** = delicious, skillful, promising, successful) (cf. **uma** = horse; *the <u>uma</u> [horse] is <u>successful</u>*) (*not* OK to substitute ikimashou for iku deshou in this sentence, since that would

imply that you will do something with the listener)
182. If you are using an active verb like iku, do not use the eba form before commands, requests or suggestions. If, if you go to Kyoto, please buy a souvenir and come. Use tara.
もし、京都に行ったらお土産を買ってきてください。
Moshi, kyouto ni ittara, omiyage wo katte kite kudasai.
183. The eba form is often used to give instructions or state scientific principles, etc.
If you insert money and push the white button, the ticket will emerge and come. Use eba. Use te twice to mean and.
お金を入れて白いボタンを押せば切符が出てきます。
Okane wo irete, shiroi botan wo oseba, kippu ga dete kimasu. (**osu** = to push, press, stamp)
184. Mr. honorable customer, as for the strawberries, how are they?
お客さんイチゴはどうですか。
Okyakusan, ichigo wa dou desu ka. (*I have ichi plus go [1 + 5] strawberries*)
185. Since I will make them cheap, please buy them for sure.
安くしますから買ってくださいよ。
Yasuku shimasu kara, katte kudasai yo.
186. Let me see. If they are cheap, then it's OK to buy, but. Use eba. Use kedo. Plain speech.
そうですね。安ければ買ってもいいけど。
Sou desu ne. Yasukereba, katte mo ii kedo.
187. Tomorrow, together, won't you go for the purpose of a picnic?
明日一緒にピクニックに行きませんか。
Ashita, issho ni, pikunikku ni ikimasen ka.
188. Let me see. If the weather is good, it's OK to go for sure. Use eba.
そうですね。天気がよければ行ってもいいですよ。
Sou desu ne. Tenki ga yokereba, itte mo ii desu yo.
189. Well, let's do a phone call to NTT's 177 and make sure and see. Use te twice to mean and.
じゃ、NTT の 177 に電話をして確かめてみましょう。
Jaa, NTT no ichi nana nana ni denwa shite, tashikamete mimashou.
(**tashikameru** = to make sure, ascertain; *if you take a taxi and a camera, you*

can get photos of the rooster & ascertain its qualities; cf. **tashika ni** = definitely; *if you take a taxi to see the shika's [deer's] knees, it will definitely be expensive*)
190. From here, until the station, about how many minutes is it?
ここから駅まで何分ぐらいですか。
Koko kara, eki made, nanpun gurai desu ka.
191. If you walk, it's far, but if you go by car, then it's about 10 minutes. Use to and then eba.
歩くと遠いですが車で行けば 10 分ぐらいです。
Aruku to, tooi desu ga, kuruma de ikeba, jippun gurai desu.
192. Are you knowing the meaning of this kanji?
この漢字の意味を知っていますか。
Kono kanji no imi wo shitte imasu ka.
193. Sigh, as for me, a little bit ...
さぁ、私はちょっと...
Saa, watashi wa, chotto ...
194. If you consult on a dictionary, then you will understand, I think, for sure. Use eba.
辞書を引けばわかると思いますよ。
Jisho wo hikeba, wakaru to omoimasu yo. (**hiku** = to draw, pull, catch cold, consult a dictionary, play a stringed instrument)
195. The child's approximate time, what do you want to become, were you thinking?
子供のころ何になりたいと思っていましたか。
Kodomo no koro, nani ni naritai to omotte imashita ka. (**koro** = approximate time, time when) (OK to substitute naritakatta for naritai)
196. It's a basketball player.
バスケットボールの選手です。
Basuketto booru no senshu desu. (**senshu** = athlete) (*athletes are sensual*)
197. If the height had been a little more tall, then I could have become an athlete, but. Use eba. Soften this. Use kedo.
もう少し背が高ければ選手になれたんですけど。
Mou sukoshi, se ga takakereba, senshu ni naretan desu kedo. (OK to substitute nattan for naretan, but it changes the meaning, i.e., 'I became' rather

than ‘I could have become’) (senshu ni dekitan, and senshu ga naretan, both *not* OK)
198. It’s a good camera, huh. I also desire such a camera. Use a man’s word for I. Use an intensifier. Use plain speech for the last clause.
いいカメラですねぇ。ぼくもそんなカメラがほしいなぁ。
Ii kamera desu nee. Boku mo, sonna kamera ga hoshii naa.
199. Is that so. As for me, since I no longer use it, if you desire it, it’s OK if you take it away for sure. Use plain speech to say I no longer use it. Use eba.
そうですか。私はもう使わないから欲しければ持っていってもいいですよ。
Sou desu ka. Watashi wa mou tsukawanai kara, hoshikereba, motte itte mo ii desu yo. (hoshii is being used as an i adjective; hoshikereba = if it is desired)
200. As for at the ski area, can you already ski? Use sukii jou.
スキー場ではもうスキーができますか。
Sukii jou de wa, mou sukii ga dekimasu ka. (**sukii jou** = ski area; cf. **hikoujou = kuukou** = airport; *Joe flies into the hikoujou and skis at the sukiijou*)
201. Yeah, if it snows a little more, then it will get to the point that skiing can be done. Use eba.
ええ、もう少し雪が降ればスキーができるようになります。
Ee, mou sukoshi yuki ga fureba, sukii ga dekiru you ni narimasu.
202. Tomorrow will you not go for the purpose of seeing a movie?
あした映画を見に行きませんか。
Ashita eiga wo mi ni ikimasen ka.
203. Yeah, but will it be crowded probably? Use a contracted form of ‘will be crowded.’ Don’t use ka.
ええ、でも込んでるでしょう。
Ee, demo konderu deshou?
204. If it’s being empty, meaning uncrowded, it will be OK to go, but. Use eba. Use kedo. Plain speech.
空いていれば行ってもいいけど...
Suite ireba, itte mo ii kedo ...
205. When you arrive in Kyoto, please do a phone call. Use tara.
京都に着いたら電話をしてください。

Kyouto ni tsuitara, denwa wo shite kudasai.
206. If you leave the house at 9:00, then you will be on time, for sure. Use deru. Use eba.
9 時に家を出れば間に合いますよ。
Kuji ni ie wo dereba, maniaimasu yo. (**maniau** = to be on time)
207. If it's hot, then it's OK to open the window for sure. Use eba.
暑ければ窓を開けてもいいですよ。
Atsukereba, mado wo akete mo ii desu yo.
208. If you meet Yamada, please hand this letter. Use tara.
山田さんに会ったらこの手紙を渡してください。Yamada san ni attara, kono tegami wo watashite kudasai.
209. Please do your best.
頑張ってください。
Ganbatte kudasai. (**ganbaru** = to try hard, do one's best)
210. Please get hold of yourself! Use yaru.
しっかりやってください。
Shikkari yatte kudasai. (**shikkari** = to get hold of oneself, compose oneself; firmly, tightly, strongly; **shikkari**! = come on, cheer up, don't give up) (**yaru** = to give, to do) (*when shiites carry the whips, they pull themselves together*) (shikkari shite kudasai, also OK)
211. By all means, please do victory.
ぜひ優勝してください。
Zehi yuushou shite kudasai. (**zehi** = by all means; **yuushou** = victory, championship) (*I won a victory at the yucca show*) (cf. **nyuushou** = prize)
212. By all means, please succeed.
ぜひ成功してください。
Zehi seikou shite kudasai. (**seikou** = success, accomplishment; **seikou suru** = to succeed) (*the Safeway Corporation is a success*)
213. You will go out to the relay, reportedly? Do your best, huh. Use 'n datte.
リレーに出るんだって。頑張ってね。
Riree ni derun datte? Ganbatte ne.
214. As for this time's work, it's terrible huh.
今度の仕事は大変ですね。

Kondo no shigoto wa taihen desu ne.
215. As for at the baseball game, by all means, please do victory.
野球の試合ではぜひ優勝してください。
Yakyuu no shiai de wa, zehi, yuushou shite kudasai.
216. Yeah, I'll do my best for sure. Man's speech. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use plain speech for the next 2 responses.
うん、頑張るよ。
Un, ganbaru yo.
217. Yeah, I'll do my best. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ええ、頑張るわ。
Ee, ganbaru wa.
218. Yes, I'll do my best. More formal.
はい、頑張ります。
Hai, ganbarimasu.
219. To form the imperative form of a u verb, used at sporting events to shout encouragement, follow the verb root with
え
E
220. Run!
走れ。
Hashire. (hashiru is a u verb, since the 't' is doubled in its te form, hashitte, and in its ta form, hashitta)
221. To form the imperative form of a ru verb, follow the verb root with Ro (mnemonic for e + ro: *e ros [love] is imperative*, i.e., to make the imperative form, use e with u verbs and ro with ru verbs)
222. Throw!
投げろ。
Nagero.
223. The following 3 verbs are irregular. Go!
いけ。
Ike.
224. Come!
こい。
Koi.

225. Do it!
しろ。
Shiro. (Mnemonic for irregular imperative verbs: *there's a shiroi [white] koi in the ike [pond]; shiro, koi, ike*)
226. Become well quickly, please.
早くよくなってください。
Hayaku yoku natte kudasai.
227. Take care. Said to a sick person.
お大事に。
Odaijini.
228. By a traffic accident, you did an injury reportedly. Woman's speech. Soften this.
交通事故で怪我をしたんですって？
Koutsuuu jiko de, kega wo shitan desutte? (**koutsuu** = traffic; **koutsuu jouhou** = traffic report)
229. Please become well quickly, huh.
早くよくなってくださいね。
Hayaku yoku natte kudasai ne.
Did you catch a cold? Soften this.
風邪を引いたんですか。
Kaze wo hiitan desu ka.
230. Go ahead, take care.
どうぞお大事に。
Douzo, odaiji ni.
231. Yeah, thank you. Man's informal speech.
うん、ありがとう。
Un, arigatou.
232. Yeah, thank you. Woman's informal speech.
ええ、ありがとう。
Ee, arigatou.
233. Yes, thank you a lot. More formal.
はい、ありがとうございます。
Hai. Arigatou gozaimasu.

234. Please don't be concerned, literally, don't do to spirit.
気にしないでください。
Ki ni shinai de kudasai. (**ki** = spirit, soul, feeling, intention, inclination; *the key to the army's spirit is the king*; **ki ni suru** = **ki ni naru** = worry about, be concerned; cf. **ki ni iru** = to like, favor, be please; **ki ni iranai** = **ki ni kuwanai** = to dislike)
235. Please don't drop your spirit.
気を落とさないでください。
Ki wo otosanai de kudasai. (**ki wo otosu** = to get downhearted; **otosu** = to drop, lose, decrease)
236. Please don't do disappointment.
がっかりしないでください。
Gakkari shinai de kudasai.
237. Please put forth health, meaning keep your chin up.
元気を出してください。
Genki wo dashite kudasai. (**dasu** = put forth, produce, issue, draw out, take out, generate, show, mail, hand in or serve a meal)
238. Please don't do worry.
心配しないでください。
Shinpai shinai de kudasai.
239. Please don't do brooding.
くよくよしないでください。
Kuyokuyo shinai de kudasai. (**kuyokuyo suru** = to mope, brood; *he just keeps brooding 'curdled yogurt, curdled yogurt'*) cf. **zukizuki** = throbbing pain; cf. **kuta kuta ni tsukareru** = to become dead tired
240. It's OK for sure.
大丈夫ですよ。
Daijoubu desu yo.
241. Excuse me. I completely broke an honorable plate. Soften this.
すみません。お皿を割ってしまったんです。
Sumimasen. Osara wo watte shimattan desu. (**waru** = to divide, split, break, dilute, go below a value or score) (*when you break something, it's warui*) (**kowasu**, transitive, = to break; **kowareru**, intransitive, = to break) (**waru**, transitive; **wareru**, intransitive, exceptions to the e rule) (**waru** is used only

for glass and wood; *in war, we break glass and wood*)
242. It's good for sure. Soften this.
いいんですよ。
Iin desu yo.
243. Please don't be concerned, literally, don't do to spirit.
気にしないでください。
Ki ni shinai de kudasai.
244. Was the test's mark bad? Soften this. Use tesuto. Use ken.
テストの点が悪かったんですか。
Tesuto no ten ga, warukattan desu ka. (**ten** = point, dot, mark, exhibition) (**seiseki**, **kekka**, **tensuu** – all could be substituted for ten in this sentence) (ten wa, also OK, more general)
245. But so much don't do disappointment.
でも、そんなにがっかりしないで。
Demo, sonna ni gakkari shinai de.
246. Yeah, thank you. Man's speech. Use a grunt.
うん、ありがとう。
Un, arigatou.
247. Yeah, thank you. Woman's speech.
ええ、ありがとう。
Ee, arigatou.
248. Yes, thank you a lot. More formal.
はい、ありがとうございます。
Hai, arigatou gozaimasu.
249. Don't drop your spirit, and please do your best, huh. Use de to mean and.
気を落とさないで頑張ってくださいね。
Ki wo otosanai de, ganbatte kudasai ne.
250. Congratulations.
おめでとうございます。
Omedetou gozaimasu.
251. It was good, huh.
よかったですね。

Yokatta desu ne.
252. It was wonderful, huh.
素晴らしかったですね。
Subarashikatta desu ne.
253. Victory, congratulations.
優勝おめでとうございます。
Yuushou, omedetou gozaimasu. (**yuushou** = victory, championship)
254. To the exam you passed, reportedly. It was good huh. Use shiken. Soften the 1st clause. Use a woman's speech to say reportedly.
試験に受かったんですって。よかったですね。
Shiken ni ukattan desutte. Yokatta desu ne. (**ukaru** = pass an exam; *UK aru [exist] exams are the ones that were passed*) (**ukeru** = take exam, undergo surgery, accept; **uketoru** = receive)
255. Smith, the photography exhibit of before this, was wonderful, huh. Don't use wa or ga.
スミスさんこの前の写真展素晴らしかったですね。
Sumisu san, kono mae no shashinten, subarashikatta desu ne. (**shashinten** = photography exhibit; **ten** = exhibition; **shodouten** = calligraphy exhibition; *there are ten exhibitions every year*) (**ten** also = sky, heaven, score, dot, period, point, item)
256. Webb's last spurt was super huh.
Don't use wa or ga.
ウエッブさんのラストスパートすごかったですね。
Uebbu san no rasuto supaato sugokatta desu ne.
257. Do your best, huh.
頑張ってね。
Ganbatte ne.
258. Become well quickly, please, huh.
早くよくなってくださいね。
Hayaku yoku natte kudasai ne.
259. Since, if I wash it, it will become clean, it's OK for sure. Use eba.
洗えばきれいになりますから大丈夫ですよ。
Araeba, kirei ni narimasu kara, daijoubu desu yo.
260. Please don't do to spirit, meaning don't be concerned.

気にしないでください。
Ki ni shinai de kudasai.
261. Victory, congrats.
優勝おめでとう。
Yuushou omedetou.
262. Honorable work, do your best, huh.
お仕事頑張ってね。
Oshigoto, ganbatte ne.
263. So much don't do disappointment, meaning don't be so disappointed.
そんなにがっかりしないで。
Sonna ni gakkari shinai de.
264. As for Michael, for the purpose of the sports tournament's preparation, on last week's Sunday, he went out to the company. Use tame. Use junbi.
マイケルさんは運動会の準備のために先週の日曜日に会社に出ました。
Maikerusan wa undoukai no junbi no tame ni, senshuu no nichiyoubi ni, kaisha ni demashita.
265. And then, to that exchange, meaning, in place of that, on next week's Tuesday, he wants to take comp time, I'm thinking. Use sore de.
それで、その代わりに来週の火曜日に代休を取りたいと思っています。

Sore de, sono kawari ni, raishuu no kayoubi ni, daikyuu wo toritai to omotte imasu. (**sore de** = and then, consequently, for that reason; **sono kawari ni** = instead of that, in place of that; **kawaru** = to change, to take someone else's place, to differ; **ni kawaru** = change into, take the place of, intransitive) (*the way your hair <u>changed</u> is <u>kawa</u>ii*; cf. **kaeru** = to change, transform, transitive) (**daikyuu** = compensatory time; *sit on a <u>di</u>ke and watch <u>cu</u>te girls while on <u>compensatory time</u>*)
266. As for that day, he plans to be at the house.
その日は家にいるつもりです。
Sono hi wa, ie ni irutsumori desu.
267. As for at the sports tournament's preparation, you did well and gave to us, huh. Use de to mean at. Use yaru. The listener is in your in-group.
運動会の準備ではよくやってくれましたね。
Undoukai no junbi de wa, yoku yatte kuremashita ne.

268. Thank you for the honorable trouble you had.
ご苦労様でした。
Gokurou sama deshita. (**kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. **kuro** = black; *the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood*)

Chapter 21

1. Honorable wife, for a moment, a humble want-to-ask thing exists, but. Use kiku. Use koto. Soften this. Use kedo.
奥さん、ちょっとお聞きしたいことがあるんですけど。
Okusan, chotto, okiki shitai koto ga arun desu kedo. (to form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with suru or shimasu)
2. Mrs. Tanabe. Yes, what is it probably? Use fujin to mean Mrs. or housewife. Don't use ka for the next 2 responses.
田辺婦人。はい、何でしょう。
Tanabe fujin. Hai, nan deshou. (*the housewife comes from fuji north & wears funny jeans*)
3. This kind of thing came by the mail, but, this, what is it probably? Use mono. Soften this. Use kedo.
こんなものが郵便できたんですけど、これ何でしょう。
Konna mono ga yuubin de kitan desu kedo, kore, nan deshou.
4. Ah, it's the electricity cost's demand, for sure.
ああ、電気代の請求ですよ。
Aa, denkidai no seikyuu desu yo. (**dai** = cost, price; same kanji as **kawaru** = to substitute for; cf. **kaeru** = to change, transitive; cf. **basudai** = bus fare; cf. **shokujidai** = cost of a meal) (**seikyuu suru** = to demand, claim, request) (*we demand a safe cure for cancer*)
5. Electricity cost? Ah, is it the electricity's fee?
電気代？ああ、電気の料金ですか。
Denkidai? Aa, denki no ryoukin desu ka. (**ryoukin** = fare, fee, price; cf. **ryohi** = travel expenses) (*Leo's kindergarten charges a fee*) (OK to substitute denkiryou for denki no ryoukin)
6. Say, this, where if I pay, then it will be good? Don't use wo or wa after 'this.' Use eba. Soften this.

あの、これどこで払えばいいんですか。
Ano, kore, doko de haraeba iin desu ka.
7. If you pay at a nearby bank, then it will be good for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
近くの銀行で払えばいいんですよ。
Chikaku no ginkou de haraeba iin desu yo.
8. In the case of exist-in-front-of-the-station banks, anywhere is good for sure. Don't use no after station.
駅前にある銀行ならどこでもいいですよ。
Eki mae ni aru ginkou nara, dokodemo ii desu yo.
(eki no mae ni aru ginkou, also OK) (**nara**, or **naraba**, = conditional marker; this means in the case of, in the event that; *in the case of* *Nara*)
9. Is that so? For that reason, at the bank, how if I do is good? Use tara. Soften this.
そうですか。それで銀行でどうしたらいいんですか。
Sou desu ka. Sore de, ginkou de, dou shitara iin desu ka. (dou sureba, dou suru to, both also OK)
10. If you go to the bank, since a guidance's person will exist, if you ask that person, then you will understand, for sure. Use to. Then use eba.
銀行にいくと案内の人がいますからその人に聞けばわかりますよ。
Ginkou ni iku to, annai no hito ga imasu kara, sono hito ni kikeba, wakarimasu yo. (**annai** = guidance, information, introduction, invitation; **annai suru** = to guide, show, introduce)
11. Is that so? As for the banks, they are until 3:00 for sure, huh.
そうですか。銀行は 3 時までですよね。
Sou desu ka. Ginkou wa, sanji made desu yo ne.
12. Will I probably be on time?
間にあうでしょうか。
Maniau deshou ka. (maniamashou, *not* OK – it implies that you're going together)
13. Yeah, if you go now, then you will be on time for sure. Use eba.
ええ、今いけば間にあいますよ。
Ee, ima ikeba, maniaimasu yo.
14. But, by the 8th of next month, if you pay, then it will be good probably?

Use eba. Don't use ka. Soften this.
でも、来月の八日までに払えばいいんでしょう。
Demo, raigetsu no youka made ni, haraeba iin deshou?
15. Tomorrow, leisurely, if you will honorably go .... Use eba.
明日ゆっくりいらっしゃれば。
Ashita, yukkuri, irasshareba. (**irassharu** = to go, come, be, or exist honorably)
16. In the case of tomorrow, I also will go, and. Use shi.
明日なら私も行きますし。
Ashita nara, watashi mo ikimasu shi.
17. Thank you a lot. But, as for tomorrow, a little bit, since it's an errand exists thing. Use you to mean errand. Use mono.
有難うございます。でも明日はちょっと用があるものですから。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Demo, ashita wa, chotto, you ga aru mono desu kara. (cf. **youji** = errand; **youi** = preparation; **youi na** = easy) (aru koto, *not* OK) (**mono** implies 'because)
18. Say, I would like to pay the electricity cost, but how if I do is good, probably? Soften this twice. Use tara. Don't use ka.
あの、電気代を払いたいんですが、どうしたらいいんでしょう。
Anou, denkidai wo haraitain desu ga, dou shitara iin deshou? (denkidai ga haraitai, also OK, but doesn't sound as good, since you're using ga twice)
19. Person in charge. Is it the electricity cost?
係員。電気代ですか。
Kakari in. Denkidai desu ka. (**kakari** = person in charge, **kakarichou** = assistant section manager) (*the <u>person in charge</u> <u>kakari</u>masu [hangs] pictures*)
20. As for the electricity cost's people, it's this way's service window. Use a polite word for people.
電気代の方はこちらの窓口です。
Denkidai no kata wa, kochira no madoguchi desu.
21. Please honorably take this box's card. Use bokkusu.
このボックスのカードをお取りください。
Kono bokkusu no kaado wo, otori kudasai. (**hako** also = box) (otori ni natte kudasai, not as good here)

22. When the card's number turns on at here, it's the very honorable customer's turn for sure. Use suuji. Use tara.
カードの数字がここについたらお客様の番ですよ。
Kaado no suuji ga koko ni tsuitara, okyakusama no ban desu yo. (**suuji** = number, numeral, usually used for abstract rather than printed numbers; *I will sue Jesus about the number of apostles;* cf. **bango** = number; OK to substitute bango for suuji in this sentence) (**tsuku** = to turn on or ignite, intransitive; cf. **tsukeru** = to turn on or ignite, transitive) (**ban** = turn, order)
23. I will wait extremely, huh. Use zuibun. Soften this.
随分待つんですね。
Zuibun matsun desu ne.
24. It's so, huh. As for the end of the month, always, it gets crowded, for sure. Soften this.
そうですね。月末はいつも込むんですよ。
Sou desu ne. Getsumatsu wa, itsumo, komun desu yo. (**getsumatsu** = end of the month)
25. If it's like this every month, it's terrible, huh. Use kou to mean like this. Use da and then desu. Use to.
毎月こうだと大変ですね。
Maitsuki kou da to, taihen desu ne. (konna ni dattara *not* OK; konna ni da to, *not* OK; but konna dattara OK; konna ni aru to, OK; konna da to, OK; also OK to say itsumo konna ni konde imasu) (~~maigetsu~~ and ~~maigatsu~~ *not* OK)

26. Yeah. Say, as for the very honorable customer, to this way's bank, do you honorably hold a savings account? Use desu.
ええ、あの、お客様はこちらの銀行に講座をお持ちですか。
Ee. Ano, okyakusama wa, kochira no ginkou ni kouza wo omochi desu ka. (**kouza** = savings account) (*I'm maintaining a savings account to pay for my Cozaar*) (**motsu** = mochimasu = to hold, carry, own, possess)
27. Yeah, it's my husband's, but... Use kedo.
ええ、主人のですけど。
Ee, shujin no desu kedo.
28. In that case, if you choose from-the-savings-account's automatic withdrawal, it's convenient, for sure. Use sore nara. Use ni suru to mean to

choose. Use to.
それなら、講座からの自動引き落としにすると便利ですよ。
Sore nara, kouza kara no jidou hikiotoshi ni suru to, benri desu yo. (**sore nara** = if that's so, well then, in that case; **nara** = in the case of) (**jidou hiki otoshi** = automatic withdrawal; jidou = **automatic**; *Jesus' dough accumulates automatically*; **jidousha** = car; **jidouteki na** = automatic; **hiku** = pull, subtract, draw down, attract, swelling go down; **otosu** = drop, lose, decrease) (jidou hikiotoshi koto ni suru, *not* OK; you only use 'koto' with verbs, in this construction, e.g., taberu koto ni shimasu) (*not* OK to use sore jaa instead of sore nara, but OK to substitute sore de wa)
29. As for the one called automatic withdrawal, what is it? Colloquial.
自動引き落としって何ですか。
Jidou hikiotoshi tte, nan desu ka.
30. From the savings account, automatically, every month's electricity cost you pay. Soften this.
講座から自動的に毎月の電気代を払うんです。
Kouza kara, jidouteki ni, maitsuki no denkidai wo haraun desu. (**jidouteki** = automatic; *my jidousha [car] appeals to techies, since it's automatic*)
31. How if I do, will it be good? Use eba. Soften this.
どうすればいいんですか。
Dou sureba iin desu ka.
32. On this application form, honorably write the honorable name and honorable address, and, at here, push the personal seal, please. (meaning, apply your personal seal) Use naru to form the honorific request 'write.' Use te to mean and.
この申し込み用紙にお名前とご住所をお書きになってここに印鑑を押してください。
Kono moushikomi youshi ni, onamae to gojuusho wo okaki ni natte, koko ni, inkan wo oshite kudasai. (**moushikomi** = application; **moushikomu** = apply for; cf. **moushiwake** = apology, excuse; *when the moushiwake [excuses] komu [get crowded] , you need to apply for amnesty*) (**youshi** = printed form; *the form was printed on the yodeler's sheets*) (**osu** = to push, to stamp; *they pushed me in Oosutoraria [Australia]*) (in this case, you don't put the honorific 'o' in front of the verb, since it starts with 'o,' i.e. *cannot* say 'inkan

wo o oshite’)
33. Say, excuse me. As for a personal seal, we aren’t holding one, meaning we don’t have one, but of a signature will it be good? Soften the phrase ‘we aren’t holding one.’
あの、すみません。印鑑は持ってないんですがサインでいいですか。
Ano sumimasen. Inkan wa, motte nain desu ga, sain de ii desu ka. (inkan wo, also OK) (OK to substitute inain for nain)
34. Yeah, it doesn’t matter, for sure. Please receive your husband’s signature and come.
ええ、かまいませんよ。ご主人のサインをもらってきてください。
Ee, kamaimasen yo. Goshujin no sain wo moratte kite kudasai. (itadaite, *not* OK; too polite for spouses)
35. Mrs., or housewife, Tanabe. Oh, Barbara. Use ara.
田辺婦人。あら、バーバラさん。
Tanabe fujin. Ara, baabarasan.
36. As for the bank, already, did you honorably finish? Use sumu. Don’t use ka.
銀行はもうおすみになりました？
Ginkou wa mou osumi ni narimashita? (**sumu**, intransitive = to live, to come to an end, to be finished; **sumasu**, transitive, = to finish something) (**sumeru** = habitable)
37. Yeah.
ええ。
Ee.
38. How? (meaning, how did it go?) It was simple, probably? Use plain speech to say it
was. Don’t use ka.
どう。簡単だったでしょう。
Dou? Kantan datta deshou?
39. Yeah, the bank person kindly taught and gave.
ええ、銀行の人が親切に教えてくれました。
Ee, ginkou no hito ga, shinsetsu ni oshiete kuremashita. (OK to substitute yasashiku for shinsetsu ni, but not quite as good)
40. For that reason, from next month, I chose to choose automatic withdrawal.

Use suru twice.
それで来月から自動引き落としにすることにしました。
Sore de, raigetsu kara, jidou hikiotoshi ni suru koto ni shimashita. (**ni suru** = I choose or decide; **koto ni suru** = I choose or decide)
41. Ah, in the case of automatic withdrawal, because it's convenient, it's good huh. Use de to mean because.
ああ、自動引き落としなら便利でいいですね。
Aa, jidou hikiotoshi nara, benri de ii desu ne.
42. Tanabe, you are honorably carrying luggage, a lot, huh. Use motsu with desu.
田辺さん、荷物をたくさんお持ちですねぇ。
Tanabe san, nimotsu wo takusan omochi desu nee. (takusan no nimotsu omochi, also OK) (ohakobi, *not* OK; hakobu is *not* one of the verbs that can be preceded by o and followed by desu to say that someone else is honorably doing something)
43. One thing shall I humbly carry? Don't use wo. Use motsu. Don't use ka.
一つお持ちしましょう？
Hitotsu omochi shimashou. (hitotsu wo, also OK, but not as good)
44. Oh, oh, thanks. Use ara.
あら、あら、どうも。
Ara, ara, doumo.
45. To Barbara's home, as for the one that came by the mail, what was it?
バーバラさんの家に郵便できたのは何でしたか。
Baabara san no uchi ni, yuubin de kita no wa, nan deshita ka.
46. It's the electricity cost's demand.
電気代の請求です。
Denkidai no seikyuu desu.
47. As for Tanabe, where if you pay the electricity cost will be good, did she say? Use eba.
田辺さんは電気代をどこで払えばいいと言いましたか。
Tanabe san wa, denkidai wo, doko de haraeba ii to iimashita ka.
48. At the nearby bank, if you pay it will be good, she said.
近くの銀行で払えばいいと言いました。
Chikaku no ginkou de haraeba ii to iimashita.

49. As for Barbara, with Tanabe, together, did she decide to go to the bank?
バーバラさんは田辺さんと一緒に銀行に行くことにしましたか。
Baabara san wa, tanabe san to, issho ni, ginkou ni iku koto ni shimashita ka.
50. No, she decided to go by herself.
いいえ、一人で行くことにしました。
Iie. Hitori de iku koto ni shimashita.
51. As for the bank's person in charge, to Barbara, how if she does will be convenient, did he say? Use eba.
銀行の係員はバーバラさんにどうすれば便利だと言いましたか。
Ginkou no kakari in wa, baabara san ni, dou sureba benri da to iimashita ka.
52. If she chooses automatic withdrawal, it will be convenient, he said. Use eba.
自動引き落としにすれば便利だと言いました。
Jidou hikiotoshi ni sureba benri da to iimashita. (hikiotoshi koto ni sureba, *not* OK; koto is used only with verbs in this ni suru construction)
53. As for Barbara, from now, every month, to the bank, for the purpose of paying the electricity cost, does she plan to go? Use kore to mean now. Use ni to mean for the purpose of.
バーバラさんはこれから毎月銀行に電気代を払いに行くつもりですか。
Baabara san wa, kore kara, maitsuki, ginkou ni, denkidai wo harai ni ikutsumori desu ka.
54. No. She decided to decide on automatic withdrawal.
いいえ、自動引き落としにすることにしました。
Iie. Jidou hikiotoshi ni suru koto ni shimashita.
55. As for Barbara, to Tanabe, what did she do and give?
バーバラさんは田辺さんに何をしてあげましたか。
Baabara san wa, tanabe san ni, nani wo shite agemashita ka.
56. She carried the baggage and gave. Use motsu.
荷物を持ってあげました。
Nimotsu wo motte agemashita.
57. Excuse me. It's these documents, but how if I do is good? Soften this twice, using nan and 'n. Use tara.
すみません。この書類なんですがどうしたらいいんですか。
Sumimasen. Kono shorui nan desu ga, dou shitara iin desu ka. (cf. **shurui** =

variety)
58. Ah, as for those, if you receive the division manager's signature, it will be good for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
ああ、それは部長のサインをもらえばいいんですよ。
Aa. Sore wa, buchou no sain wo moraeba iin desu yo. (OK to substitute itadakereba for moraeba)
59. I would like to buy a subway's ticket, but how if I do is good? Soften the first verb. Use eba.
地下鉄の切符を買いたいんですがどうすればいいんですか。
Chikatetsu no kippu wo kaitain desu ga, dou sureba ii desu ka. (kippu ga, also OK)
60. You insert money here, and if you push this button, it's good for sure. Use te to mean and. Use eba.
ここにお金を入れてこのボタンを押せばいいですよ。
Koko ni okane wo irete, kono botan wo oseba ii desu yo. (**osu** = to push)
61. Because the ticket emerges and comes.
切符が出てきますから。
Kippu ga dete kimasu kara.
62. Inconvenienced. Use an intensifier. I completely became unable to attend tomorrow's meeting. Contracted colloquial form. Plain speech.
困ったなぁ。明日の会議に出られなくなっちゃった。
Komatta naa. Ashita no kaigi ni derarenakunatchatta. (**derarenai** = cannot attend; derarenakunatta = became unable to attend; derarenakunatte shimaimashita = **derarenakunatchatta**) (te wa = **cha**, de wa = **ja**, te shimau = **chau**, de shimau = **jau**)
63. Well, to someone, if it exchanges and you receive? Use eba.
じゃ、誰かに代わってもらえば？
Jaa, dareka ni, kawatte moraeba? (**kawaru**, intransitive = change, take the place of; **kaeru**, transitive = change, replace, exchange, transform)
64. Work, a lot, is being remaining, and today also, again it's overtime for sure. Use te to mean and. Use nan to soften this.
仕事がたくさん残っていて、今日も、又、残業なんですよ。
Shigoto ga takusan nokotte ite, kyou mo, mata zangyou nan desu yo. (**nokoru** = stay behind; **nokosu** = leave behind; *Noah's co-worker Ruth stays behind*)

65. If you don't think that by yourself you shall do everything, it's good for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
一人で何もかもしようと思わなければいいんですよ。
Hitori de nanimokamo shiyou to omowanakereba, iin desu yo. (**omowanai** = will not think; to express 'if, then,' for i adjectives, add eba; or nakereba, if the adjective is negative)
66. As for a little bit, if you entrust to subordinates? Use tara.
少しは部下にまかせたら？
Sukoshi wa, buka ni makasetara? (**makaseru** = to leave up to someone else, to entrust) (*when macaroni gets into the serum, you have to entrust the problem to the lab technician*) (cf. **bukka** = prices)
67. By yourself, it's better not to think that you shall do everything, for sure.
一人で何もかもしようと思わない方がいいですよ。
Hitori de, nanimokamo shiyou to omowanai hou ga ii desu yo.
68. The from Tokyo Station to the Hilton Hotel to go method I don't know/understand, but... Use houhou. Soften this.
東京駅からヒルトンホテルへ行く方法が分からないんですが。
Toukyou eki kara hiruton hoteru e iku houhou ga, wakaranain desu ga. (**houhou** = method, way, manner, means; cf. **hoho** = cheek; the first **hou** in houhou = direction, side, e.g., yasunda hou ga ii desu, densha no hou ga hayai desu, A yori B no hou ga takai desu, tenpura no hou ga suki desu, kouen no hou e itte kudasai; the second **hou** = law, method) (hoteru made iku, also OK) (**iki kata** is actually better than iku houhou, in this sentence) (hoteru no iku houhou, *not* OK)
69. If you do a phone call to the hotel and see, it's good for sure. Use eba.
ホテルに電話をしてみればいいですよ。
Hoteru ni denwa wo shite mireba ii desu yo.
70. From Tokyo Station if you ride in a taxi, it's good for sure. Use tara.
東京駅からタクシーに乗ったらいいですよ。
Toukyou eki kara takushii ni nottara ii desu yo.
71. By subway, if you go until Akasaka, it's good for sure. Use to.
地下鉄で赤坂まで行くといいですよ。
Chikatetsu de akasaka made iku to ii desu yo.
72. I would like the Japanese to become skillful, but. Soften this.

日本語が上手になりたいんですが。
Nihongo ga jouzu ni naritain desu ga.
73. If you go to Japanese language school, it's good for sure. Use to.
日本語学校にいくといいですよ。
Nihongo gakkou ni iku to ii desu yo.
74. If you listen to Japanese language news every day, it's good for sure. Use tara.
日本語のニュースを毎日聞いたらいいですよ。
Nihongo no nyuusu wo mainichi kiitara ii desu yo.
75. I would like to take vacation, but since work is busy, readily ... Soften this. Use te to mean since.
休みを取りたいんですが仕事が忙しくて、なかなか...
Yasumi wo toritain desu ga, shigoto ga ishogashikute, nakanaka ... (yasumi ga, *not* OK in this case)
76. By someone if they could help and you receive, it's good for sure. Use tetsudau. Use to.
だれかに手伝ってもらうといいですよ。
Dareka ni tetsudatte morau to ii desu yo.
77. Holiday, going to work, it would be better to finish the work early, for sure. Use shukkin wo suru to say go to work. Use te to mean and. Use sumaseru. Meaning, it would be better to work on your day off and finish the work early.
休日、出勤をして仕事を早く済ませた方がいいですよ。
Kyuujitsu, shukkin wo shite, shigoto wo hayaku sumaseta hou ga ii desu yo. (**kyuujitsu, shukkin** = to work on a holiday; **kyuujitsu** = holiday, vacation; **shukujitsu** = national holiday; **ganjitsu** = New Year's Day; *on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiujitsu; on national holidays we practice a 'shucks' form of jiujitsu*) (**shukkin suru** = to go to work; *we go to work to be shucking corn*) (**sumasu** = will finish, transitive; also, **sumaseru** = will finish, transitive; *Sue is mashing the potatoes, but she will soon finish*) (sumashita, also OK)
78. I would like to know this machine's use way, but ... (i.e., I'd like to know how to use it.) Use kata. Soften this. Use kedo.
この機械の使い方を知りたいんですけど。

Kono kikai no tsukai kata wo shiritain desu kedo. (**kikai** = machine; *this machine will kick you in the eye*) (**kata** = direction, way, square, side, person) (tsukau kata, *not* OK; OK to say tsukau **houhou**, tsukau **mono** or tsukau **koto**, but you must say **tsukaikata** if you want to express the idea of 'use method' using kata) (tsukai kata ga, also OK)
79. If you ask Yamamoto, it's good for sure. Use to.
山本さんに聞くといいですよ。
Yamamoto san ni kiku to ii desu yo.
80. If you read the machine's explanation sheet, it's good for sure. Use to.
機械の説明書を読むといいですよ。
Kikai no setsumeisho wo yomu to ii desu yo. (**setsumeisho** = manual, instructions; suffix **sho** = writing, letter, book; also = place, office, institute; cf. **houkokusho** = written report, **kuyakusho** = ward office)
81. I would like to enter a Japanese university. Soften this.
日本の大学に入りたいんです。
Nihon no daigaku ni hairitain desu.
82. What kind of universities exist, question, I would like to know, but. Soften this.
どんな大学があるか知りたいんですが。
Donna daigaku ga aru ka shiritain desu ga. (aru ka wo, also OK)
83. If you go to the Japan's embassy, ask and see, it's good for sure. Use to.
日本の大使館に行ってきいてみるといいですよ。
Nihon no taishikan ni itte kiite miru to ii desu yo. (**taishi** = embassador; **taishikan** = embassy; *they eat a lot of Thai chicken at the embassy*) (nihon taishikan, also OK) (cf. **toshokan** = library)
84. If you check at a library and see, it's good for sure. Use tara.
図書館で調べてみたらいいですよ。
Toshokan de shirabete mitara ii desu yo.
85. To express the idea 'if it is,' or 'in case it is,' in addition to the to, tara and eba forms that you've learned, there's a 4th conditional form, often used to clarify the subject under discussion in order to make a comment. After a noun or a na adjective, add
なら。
Nara.

86. After an i adjective or a plain verb, you may use one of the following two terms before nara, but they are optional
の、ん
No or ‘n.
87. As for this honorable plate, to a marriage celebration’s present, how is it probably?
このお皿は結婚祝いのプレゼントにどうでしょうか。
Kono osara wa, kekkon iwai no purezento ni dou deshou ka. (**kekkon** = marriage; **iwau** = celebrate; **iwai** = celebration; *ee*ls? *Wow! Let’s celebrate*)
88. In the case of this honorable plate, surely, the opposite person also, will be pleased and give to us for sure. Meaning, the person who receives the gift will be pleased for you. Use kitto. Use a polite word for person. Use ki ni iru. The opposite person is not in your in-group.
このお皿ならきっと相手の方も気に入ってくださいますよ。
Kono osara nara, kitto, aite no kata mo, ki ni itte kudasaimasu yo. (**aite** = the person with whom you are speaking, the opponent, parter, associate; **aite wo suru** = keep company with; **aite ni suru** = deal with a person sincerely; **aite ni shinai** = ignore a person) (*the opposite person aite imasu [is meeting me]*) (ki ni itte agemasu, *not* OK, since ageru is only used when we give to someone else, and in this case the person who receives the gift will give to us, in the sense that they show pleasure)
89. As for this room, it’s a little hot, huh. Use sukoshi.
この部屋は少し暑いですね。
Kono heya wa sukoshi atsui desu ne.
90. In case it’s hot, it’s OK to open that place’s window, for sure. Use ‘n nara. Use soko.
暑いんならそこの窓を開けてもいいですよ。
Atsuin nara, soko no mado wo akete mo ii desu yo.
91. At before I return to the country, meaning my country, I would like to travel, but where if I go will probably be good, huh? Soften the verb ‘like to travel.’ Use tara. Don’t use ka.
国に帰る前に旅行がしたいんですがどこへ行ったらいいでしょうね。
Kuni ni kaeru mae ni, ryokou ga shitain desu ga, doko e ittara ii deshou ne?

(ryokou wo, also OK)
92. In the case of to go for travel, as for Hokkaido, how is it?
旅行に行くなら北海道はどうですか。
Ryokou ni iku nara, hokkaidou wa dou desu ka. (iku no nara, also OK)
93. Hot springs, a lot, exist, for sure.
温泉がたくさんありますよ。
Onsen ga takusan arimasu yo.
94. This work, will it be ready by next week's Monday? Don't use wa or ga.
この仕事来週の月曜日までにできますか。
Kono shigoto, raishuu no getsuyoubi made ni dekimasu ka.
95. Is it Monday? As for Monday, it's impossible, huh.
月曜日ですか。月曜日は無理ですね。
Getsuyoubi desu ka. Getsuyoubi wa muri desu ne.
96. In the case of until Wednesday, it will accomplish, but...
水曜日までならできますが。
Suiyoubi made nara, dekimasu ga. (made ni nara, also OK)
97. As for your older brother, does he honorably exist?
お兄さんはどこにいらっしゃいますか。
Onii san wa, doko ni irasshaimasu ka. (**dochira ni**, also OK, even more polite)
98. The word nara functions much like the topic marker wa, but implies a greater emphasis.
Is it my older brother? In the case of my older brother, he should have gone to and be existing at the park, but... Use kedo.
兄ですか。兄なら公園に行っているはずですけど。
Ani desu ka. Ani nara, kouen ni itte iru hazu desu kedo. (te form of iru = **ite**; te form of iku = **itte**)
99. **Dattara** can also be used instead of **nara.** If it's this honorable plate, surely, the opposite person also, will be pleased and give to us for sure. Use dattara. Use kitto. Use a polite word for person. Use ki ni iru. Use a polite word for give.
このお皿だったらきっと相手の方も気に入ってくださいますよ。
Kono osara dattara, kitto, aite no kata mo, ki ni itte kudasaimasu yo.
100. I would like to go to the mountains, but where is probably good,

question mark, huh? Soften the first clause. Use dakedo.
山に行きたいんだけどどこがいいでしょうかね。
Yama ni ikitain dakedo, doko ga ii deshou ka ne.
101. In the case of to go to the mountains, Mt. Fuji is good for sure.
山に行くなら富士山がいいですよ。
Yama ni iku nara, fujisan ga ii desu yo. (iku no nara, also OK)
102. In the case of mountains, Mt. Fuji is good for sure.
山なら富士山がいいですよ。
Yama nara, fujisan ga ii desu yo.
103. Shall we drink coffee or something?
コーヒーでも飲みましょうか。
Koohii demo nomimashou ka.
104. So, huh. In the case of to drink coffee, Rameeru is good. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
そうね、コーヒーを飲むならラミールがいいわ。
Sou ne. Koohii wo nomu nara, rameeru ga ii wa. (nomu no nara, also OK)
105. I'd like to go to a hot springs, but somewhere good place, won't you teach and give? Soften the first phrase. Use dakedo. Speaking to someone in your in-group.
温泉に行きたいんだけどどこかいい所を教えてくれませんか。
Onsen ni ikitain dakedo, dokoka ii tokoro wo oshiete kuremasen ka.
106. In the case of hot springs, Hakone is good for sure.
温泉なら箱根がいいですよ。
Onsen nara, Hakone ga ii desu yo.
107. Cold, huh. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
寒いわね。
Samui wa ne.
108. In the case of cold, if you turn on the heater? Soften the first phrase. Use eba.
寒いんならストーブを点ければ？
Samuin nara, sutoobu wo tsukereba? (**tsukeru** = turn on, transitive; **tsuku** = turns on by itself) ('n is optional) (**danbou** wo tsukereba, also OK)
109. For a moment, I'm going to the supermarket and will come, for sure. Plain speech.

ちょっとスーパーに行ってくるよ。
Chotto suupaa ni itte kuru yo.
110. In the case of to go to the supermarket, buy fruit and come, huh.
スーパーに行くなら果物を買ってきてね。
Suupaa ni iku nara, kudamono wo katte kite ne.
111. For my wife's birthday, what shall I give, I wonder. Plain speech. Use kanaa.
家内の誕生日に何をあげようかなぁ。
Kanai no tanjoubi ni, nani wo ageyou kanaa.
112. In the case of your wife's birthday present, wouldn't an accessory be good?
Soften this. Plain speech. Don't use ka.
奥さんの誕生日のプレゼントならアクセサリーがいいんじゃない。
Okusan no tanjoubi no purezento nara, akusesari ga iin ja nai?
113. As for tomorrow, it will rain, reportedly, for sure. Use sou desu.
明日は雨が降るそうですよ。
Ashita wa ame ga furu sou desu yo.
114. In the case of it will rain, as for I will go for golf thing, I shall stop, I wonder. Use 'n nara. Use no to make the second phrase into a noun phrase. Use yameru. Plain speech. Use kana.
雨が降るんならゴルフに行くのはやめようかな。
Ame ga furun nara, gorufu ni iku no wa yameyou kana. (**yamu**, intransitive, **yameru**, transitive = to stop) (iku no wo yameyou, also OK)
115. I shall buy A company's stock, I'm thinking, but how is it probably huh? Soften the phrase 'I'm thinking.' Don't use ka.
A 社の株を買おうと思っているんですがどうでしょうね。
A sha no kabu wo kaou to omotte irun desu ga, dou deshou ne. (**kabu** = stock, share; *we bought <u>stocks</u> in a <u>caboose</u> company*)
116. As for A company, it will not go up, I think.
A 社は上がらないと思います。
A sha wa agaranai to omoimasu.
117. In the case of B company, it will go up, I think, but. Use kedo.
B 社なら上がると思いますけど。
B sha nara, agaru to omoimasu kedo.

118. I would like to meet Tokyo Trading's president, but will he probably meet and give? Soften the first phrase.
東京貿易の社長に会いたいんですが会ってくださるでしょうか。
Toukyou boueki no shachou ni aitain desu ga, atte kudasaru deshou ka. (*the trading company trades bows and arrows at the eki*)
119. As for the president, it's impossible, I think.
社長は無理だと思います。
Shachou wa muri da to omoimasu.
120. In the case of the division manager, he will meet and give, I think, but. Use kedo.
部長なら会ってくださると思いますけど。
Buchou nara atte kudasaru to omoimasu kedo. (if you substitute ageru for kudasaru while talking to someone who is not part of your in-group and the division manager's in-group, it sounds less polite)
121. Now I would like to buy the book you are reading, but at the Mr. Bookstore of the station front, can I probably buy? Soften the verb 'would like to buy.'
今あなたが読んでいる本を買いたいんですが、駅前の本屋さんで買えるでしょうか。
Ima anata ga yonde iru hon wo kaitain desu ga, eki mae no honyasan de, kaeru deshou ka. (**kaeru** = to return, to return an object, to change or alter, to change money, to hatch a frog or toad, to be able to buy)
122. As for at the station front's bookstore, not, I think, for sure. Use ni instead of de.
駅前の本屋にはないと思いますよ。
Eki mae no honya ni wa nai to omoimasu yo. (honya de wa nai, *not* OK; but OK to say honya de wa kaemasen) (*cannot* use de because **nai** = **arimasen**, and you must use ni with arimasu or arimasen)
123. In the case of a larger bookstore, it exists, I think, but...
もっと大きい本屋ならあると思いますが。
Motto ookii honya nara, aru, to omoimasu ga.
124. The new product's camera, for 60,000 yen, I would like to sell, but how is it probably? Use shin seihin. Soften this. Use kedo. Don't use ka.
新製品のカメラを６万円で売りたいんですけどどうでしょう。

Shin seihin no kamera wo, rokuman en de uritain desu kedo, dou deshou. (**shin seihin** = new product; **seihin** = product; **keshouhin** = cosmetics; **keshou** = makeup; **shouhin** = merchandise; *the sailing Hindu invented a product*) (kamera ga, *not* OK)
125. As for for 60,000 yen, you cannot sell, I think. Use ureru.
6 万円では売れないと思います。
Rokuman en de wa, urenai to omoimasu. (**urenai** derives from the u verb, uru; urenai implies people won't buy; **urarenai** derives from the passive verb urareru and implies that the goods cannot be sold at that price, since they are too precious etc.)
126. In the case of about 40,000 yen, you might be able to sell, huh.
4 万円ぐらいなら売れるかもしれませんね。
Yon man en gurai nara, ureru kamoshiremasen ne.
127. Sometime, with Michael, together, I shall do a meal, I'm thinking, but when, if I invite him along, will it probably be good, huh? Soften the verb, 'I'm thinking.' Use kedo. Use eba. Don't use ka.
いつかマイケルさんと一緒に食事をしようと思っているんですけど、いつ誘えばいいでしょうね。
Itsuka, maikeru san to issho ni shokuji wo shiyou to omotte irun desu kedo, itsu sasoeba ii deshou ne. (verb **sasou**)
128. That's so, huh, meaning let me see. In the case of Friday, would it not be good? Use plain speech with desu to say 'would it not be good.' Soften the word 'good.'
そうですね。金曜日ならいいんじゃないですか。
Sou desu ne. Kinyoubi nara iin ja nai desu ka. (*not* OK to substitute yokunai for iin ja nai; **iin ja nai** = isn't it good?, **yokunai** = it isn't good)
129. Please write the address in kanji at here.
ここに住所を漢字で書いてください。
Koko ni juusho wo kanji de kaite kudasai.
130. Eh, is it in kanji? I was inconvenienced. Meaning, I am being inconvenienced. Use plain speech for the last clause. Use an intensifier.
え、漢字でですか。困ったなぁ。
E, kanji de desu ka. Komatta naa.
131. In the case of hiragana, I can write, but. Soften this.

ひらがななら書けるんですが。
Hiragana nara kakerun desu ga.
132. I desire you to repair this clock, but when will it be ready? Soften the first phrase.
この時計を直してほしいんですがいつできますか。
Kono tokei wo naoshite hoshiin desu ga, itsu dekimasu ka.
133. That's so, huh. Since now, a little bit busy ... Use chotto.
そうですね。今ちょっと忙しいから...
Sou desu ne. Ima chotto isogashii kara ...
134. In the case of after 3 days, it will be ready for sure. Use go.
三日後ならできますよ。
Mikka go nara dekimasu yo. (ato mikka nara, *not* OK; but ato mikka de is OK; ato mikkakan nara is OK, but changes meaning to 'during' 3 days)
135. Will we not do a meal at that store over there?
あの店で食事をしませんか。
Ano mise de shokuji wo shimasen ka.
136. Nah, previously I just did a meal a while ago for sure. Use nan to soften this.
いやぁ、さっき食事をしたばかりなんですよ。
Iyaa, sakki shokuji wo shita bakari nan desu yo.
137. In the case of coffee, I can drink, but ... Use kedo.
コーヒーなら飲めますけど。
Koohii nara nomemasu kedo.
138. Verbs like irassharu, meaning to be, come or go, or ossharu, to say, are honorific. To form an honorific verb construction with other verbs, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with
になる。　になります。
Ni naru. Or Ni narimasu.
139. As for the president, every day, he honorably listens to the 2:00 news.
社長は毎日 2 時のニュースをお聞きになります。
Shachou wa, mainichi, niji no nyuusu wo okiki ni narimasu.
140. As for this morning, at what time did you honorably depart? Use dekakeru.

今朝は何時にお出かけになりましたか。
Kesa wa, nanji ni, odekake ni narimashita ka.
141. To form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with
する。　します。
Suru. Or shimasu.
142. For a moment, I will humbly inquire, but from here, as for, until Tokyo station, how if I go will probably be good? Use tazuneru. Use eba.
ちょっとお尋ねしますが、ここから東京駅まではどう行けばいいでしょうか。
Chotto, otazune shimasu ga, koko kara toukyou eki made wa, dou ikeba ii deshou ka. (**tazuneru** = to inquire, call on someone) (*inquire why use taser in a zoo while animals neru [sleep]*) (OK to substitute **oukagai shimasu** for otazune shimasu; oukagai shimasu is somewhat more humble)
143. Excuse me. I would like to humbly pay the phone cost, but is at here probably good? Soften the first verb. Use a polite word for good.
すみません。電話代をお払いしたいんですが、ここでよろしいでしょうか
Sumimasen. Denwa dai wo oharai shitain desu ga, koko de yoroshii deshou ka.
144. Please lend me the dictionary, huh.
辞書を貸してくださいね。
Jisho wo kashite kudasai ne.
145. Since tomorrow I will humbly return it.
明日お返ししますから。
Ashita okaeshi shimasu kara.
146. Do not use the humble form unless your action directly affects someone else. Hey, I got tired. I would like to ride in a car, huh. Use yaa to mean hey.
やぁ、疲れました。車に乗りたいですね。
Yaa, tsukaremashita. Kuruma ni noritai desu ne.
147. For a limited number of verbs, including machimasu, mochimasu, kaerimasu, kikimasu, yomimasu and tsukaimasu, you can form an honorific verb construction, used to say what someone else is *doing*, by putting o in front of the verb stem, and following the verb stem with

です。
Desu.
148. Well then, I will commit a discourtesy. Use sore de wa. Use itasu.
それでは失礼いたします。
Sore de wa, shitsurei itashimasu. (meaning, I will leave) (**itasu** = to do, humble)
149. My goodness, are you already honorably returning? Use ara. Use desu for the next 2 responses.
あら、もうお帰りですか。
Ara, mou okaeri desu ka.
150. Division manager, a very honorable customer is honorably waiting in the reception room.
部長、お客様が応接室でお待ちです。
Buchou, okyakusama ga, ousetsushitsu de omachi desu. (*customers o [honorably] settle down in their suits in a shitsu [room] which is our reception room*) (**ousetsu** actually means occasion, time or event) (generally speaking, use **matsu** with de rather than ni)
151. Recently did you meet young man Tanaka?
最近田中君に会いましたか。
Saikin tanaka kun ni aimashita ka.
152. No, as for teacher, did you honorably meet him? Don't use desu.
いいえ、先生はお会いになりましたか。
Iie, sensei wa oai ni narimashita ka.
153. It's probably heavy. I shall humbly hold/carry.
重いでしょう。お持ちしましょう。
Omoi deshou. Omochi shimashou.
154. Elderly person. Thank you.
老人。有難う。
Roujin. Arigatou. (**roujin** = elderly person; *a low jin [person]*) (**roujo** = old woman)
155. As for of one person, since very much unable to hold/carry, it's a was-being-inconvenienced moment, for sure. Use ja instead of de wa. Use te to mean since. Use nan to soften this.
一人じゃとても持てなくて困っていたところなんですよ。

Hitori ja, totemo motenakute, komatte ita tokoro nan desu yo. (to make the te form of an i adjective, or of a nai verb form, remove the final 'i' and add kute) (**tokoro** = place, moment) (**motsu** = to hold, carry; **motanai** = will not carry; **moteru** = can carry; to show that something is possible, change a u verb root by adding eru; **motenai** = cannot carry; **motte inai** = am not carrying it)
156. Hello (on the phone). As for teacher, does he honorably exist?
もしもし、先生はいらっしゃいますか。
Moshi moshi, sensei wa, irasshaimasu ka.
157. An honorific word used to mean come, go or exist is **oide**. **Oide ni narimasu** means he is there, or he will come, or he will go. **Oide kudasai** can mean either please come or please go. Hello, as for teacher, is he there? Use oide.
もしもし、先生はおいでになりますか。
Moshi moshi, sensei wa, oide ni narimasu ka. (**oide ni narimasu** = **irasshaimasu** = comes, goes, is, stays) (**oide desu** and **oide ni naru** = honorific equivalents of iku, kuru and iru)
158. Teacher's wife. No, he doesn't exist. Humble.
先生の奥さん。いいえ、おりません。
Sensei no okusan. Iie, orimasen.
159. About what time will he honorably return?
何時頃お帰りになりますか。
Nanji goro okaeri ni narimasu ka.
160. As for today, as for at about 8:00, he will return, he was saying, but...
今日は 8 時頃には帰ると言っていましたが。
Kyou wa hachiji goro ni wa kaeru to itte imashita ga.
161. To say 'I will humbly do a phone call,' say odenwa shimasu. Is that so? Well, again about that time, I will humbly do a phone call. Use koro.
そうですか。じゃ、又、そのころお電話します。
Sou desu ka. Ja, mata sono koro odenwa shimasu. (sono goro, not wrong, but doesn't sound as good)
162. Company employee. Did you already probably honorably hear the section manager's speech? (speaking to the president)
社員。課長の話をもうお聞きになりましたでしょうか。
Shain. Kachou no hanashi wo mou okiki ni narimashita deshou ka.

163. President. Naa, I still am not hearing nothing for sure. Plain speech.
社長。いや、まだ何も聞いていないよ。
Shachou. Iya, mada nanimo kiite inai yo.
164. Shall I humbly take care of the coat?
コートをお預かりしましょうか。
Kooto wo oazukari shimashou ka. (**azukaru** = keep, take care of, be in charge of; *he takes care of the azucar [sugar in Spanish] for the rooster*)
165. As for coffee, how is it? Meaning, would you like some? Very polite.
コーヒーは如何ですか。
Koohii wa ikaga desu ka.
166. Shall I humbly add sugar?
砂糖をお入れしましょうか。
Satou wo oire shimashou ka.
167. Shall I humbly hang a record?
レコードをお掛けしましょうか。
Rekoodo wo okake shimashou ka. (**kakeru** = hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend, telephone, keep in mind)
168. Shall I humbly show a car book?
車の本をお見せしましょうか。
Kuruma no hon wo omise shimashou ka.
169. Is the word processor being open, meaning available? Use a contracted form of 'is available.' Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech. Don't use ka.
ワープロあいてる。
Waapuro aiteru?
170. The division manager is honorably using. Use desu for the next 4 responses.
部長がお使いです。
Buchou ga otsukai desu. (**otsukai ni natte imasu**, also OK)
171. Darling, the very honorable customer is honorably returning for sure.
あなた、お客様がお帰りですよ。
Anata, okyakusama ga okaeri desu yo.
172. Are you honorably forgetting the umbrella?

傘をお忘れですか。
Kasa wo owasure desu ka.
173. Do you not honorably have an umbrella? Use motsu. Plain speech. Soften this.
傘をお持ちじゃないんですか。
Kasa wo omochi ja nain desu ka. (omochi nain, *not* OK, because the negative form of omochi desu, used in honorific constructions, is omochi ja nai; the negative of a non-honorific verb would be inai or imasen, e.g., kasa wo motte imasu becomes kasa wo motte imasen)
174. To form an honorific form of a verb request, in order to ask someone to do something in business or official situations, as opposed to personal or social situations, put o before the verb stem, i.e. the pre-masu form, and follow the verb stem with (4 responses, all using polite speech). For the first three responses, say please, will you not give, and will you not probably give.
ください。くださいませんか。くださいませんでしょうか。
Kudasai. Kudasaimasenka. Kudasaimasen deshou ka.
For the next response, say may I not receive.
頂けませんか。
Itadakemasen ka.
175. Please honorably write your honorable name and honorable address here. Use the honorific request form used in business situations in this section.
ここにお名前とご住所をお書きください。
Koko ni onamae to gojuushou wo okaki kudasai. (okaki ni natte kudasai, also OK)
176. As for the honorable reply, by letter, won't you honorably inform and give?
お返事は手紙でお知らせくださいませんか。Ohenji wa, tegami de, oshirase kudasaimasenka. (**shiraseru** = to inform, notify; **shirase** = notification; **shiru** = to know; **shiraberu** = to check) (*after I <u>shira</u>beru [check] the <u>seru</u>m results, I will <u>inform</u> you*)
177. I will do humble guidance.
ご案内します。
Goannai shimasu. (cf. **goshoukai shimasu** = I will humbly introduce you)

178. As for the concert, it's from half past 6.
コンサートは 6 時半からです。
Konsaato wa rokuji han kara desu.
179. Another 30 minutes about, please honorably wait in the lobby. Use ato to say another. Use hodo to mean about.
後 30 分ほどロビーでお待ちください。
Ato sanjippun hodo, robii de, omachi kudasai. (**hodo** = about, some, not as ... as, the more ... the more, almost) (cf. **nochihodo** = later, after awhile) (**nochi** = future; *I'll like gnocchi in the future*) (**naruhodo** = I see) (OK to substitute **matte itte kudasai** for omachi kudasai; **matte kudasai**, also OK)
180. The hotel's bellboy to the honorable customer.
ホテルのボーイがお客さんに。
Hoteru no booi ga okyakusan ni. (**booi** = waiter, bellboy)
181. As for the honorable errand time, please honorably use this way's phone. Use goyou.
ご用の時はこちらの電話をお使いください。
Goyou no toki wa, kochira no denwa wo otsukai kudasai. (**you** = business, work, something to do, errand, service; cf. **youji** = business, errand; cf. **youken** = business; cf. **youi** = preparation, also = simple, easy; *the yodeler's iPad helps him prepare, which is easy*) (cf. **otsukai** = errand; **otetsudai san** = maid)
182. To say please come or please go, in this formal honorific construction, don't use kuru or iku. Instead say
おいでください。
Oide kudasai.
183. Another way to say please come, in this formal construction, is
おこしください。
Okoshi kudasai. (cf. **kosu** = to go over, cross, move; *the co-shipmasters come to work*) (cf. **koshi** = low back, waist or hip; cf. **kobosu** = to spill)
184. To say please do, in this formal honorific construction, don't use suru. Instead say
なさってください。
Nasatte kudasai. (**nasaru** = honorific equivalent of suru, e.g. ashita wa, dou nasaimasu ka; similar to **naru**; dou nasarimasu ka, also OK, but more old-

fashioned; *when she worked at NASA, Ruth did things honorably*)
185. That signboard over there is unable to be read well. Soften this.
あの看板がよく読めないんです。
Ano kanban ga, yoku yomenain desu. (*the signboard says cans are banned*) (kanban wo, *not* OK)
186. Excuse me, but won't you read it and give? Speaking to a stranger. From this point on, use ordinary polite speech.
すみませんが、読んでくださいませんか。
Sumimasen ga, yonde kudasaimasenka. (if using formal honorific speech, OK to say oyomi kudasaimasenka)
187. A little bit, as for that day, the circumstances are bad. Use chotto. Soften this.
ちょっとその日は都合が悪いんです。
Chotto, sono hi wa, tsugou ga waruin desu.
188. Won't you change the day and give? Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
日を変えてくださいませんか。
Hi wo kaette kudasaimasenka. (OK to substitute **hinichi** for hi in this sentence, better, because more clear) (**kawaru**, intransitive = change, take the place of; **kawasu** = to exchange; **kaeru**, transitive = change, replace, exchange, transform; **kaesu** = to give back, return)
189. Honorable customer to clerk. It's a little cold. Soften this.
お客さんが店員に。ちょっと寒いんです。
Okyakusan ga tenin ni. Chotto samuin desu.
190. Won't you stop the air conditioner and give? Use eakon. Use tomeru. Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
エアコンを止めてくださいませんか。
Eakon wo tomete kudasaimasenka. (OK to substitute **keshite** for tomete)
191. Very honorable Barbara Webb. Used to open a letter.
バーバラ　ウエッブ様。
Baabara uebbu sama.
192. In spite of the fact that we entered in September, every day, hot days continue, huh.
9月に入ったのに毎日暑い日が続きますね。

Kugatsu ni haitta noni, mainichi, atsui hi ga tsuzukimasu ne. (**tsuzuku** = continue, go on, last, follow, extend; *the tsuki's [moon's] Suzuki continues undercover*; **tsuzukeru** = to continue, transitive)
193. Barbara, are you healthy?
バーバラさんお元気ですか。
Baabara san, ogenki desu ka.
194. As for me, as always, I'm healthy.
私は相変わらず元気です。
Watashi wa, aikawarazu, genki desu. (**aikawarazu** = as always, as usual) (*Ikea was racist, as usual*) (**kakawarazu** = nevertheless; *the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn't interfere*) (**kanarazu** = without fail, for certain; cf. **tashika na** = certain; **tashika ni** = certainly)
195. Last week, I received/took a from-Barbara's honorable letter. Use uketoru.
先週バーバラさんからのお手紙を受け取りました。
Senshuu, baabarasan kara no otegami wo uketorimashita. (**uketoru** = to receive, get, take, accept, interpret) (**ukeru** = to receive, accept; *the UK volvano erupts and the ocean receives it*; **toru** = to catch, take)
196. At the beginning of October, with Michael, to this way, you will honorably come, reportedly, huh. Use sou desu.
十月の初めにマイケルさんとこちらにいらっしゃるそうですね。
Juugatsu no hajime ni, maikeru san to, kochira ni, irassharu sou desu ne. (juugatsu no saisho, *not* OK, doesn't sound right)
197. Terribly pleasingly I think/feel. Meaning, I'm very pleased. Don't use to.
大変嬉しく思います。
Taihen ureshiku omoimasu. (OK to substitute totemo for taihen; *not* OK to substitute zuibun)
198. By the way, as for to this way, by what will you honorably come?
ところでこちらへは何でいらっしゃいますか。
Tokoro de, kochira e wa, nani de irasshaimasu ka.
199. As for to come to Nagano, to come by JR line method, and to come by car method, exist. Use **ni** after the verb to come in the 1st phrase, to objectify

the idea of coming. Use houhou. Use to twice, to show an exhaustive list.
長野に来るには JR 線で来る方法と車で来る方法とがあります。
Nagano ni kuru ni wa, jee aru sen de kuru houhou to, kuruma de kuru houhou to ga arimasu. (**kuru ni wa** = coming; ni can be used after a short introductory remark before the main sentence, e.g. ima omou ni wa ... = now thinking about it...; *not* OK to omit ni here; Nagano ni kuru no wa, or kuru koto wa, *not* OK) (Nagano ni kuru toki wa, or kuru toki ni wa, also OK, but the meaning is slightly different) (**sen** = transport system, line, track; *there are sen [1000] tracks*) (**houhou** = method, way, manner, means; the first **hou** = direction, side, e.g., yasunda hou ga ii desu, densha no hou ga hayai desu, A yori B no hou ga takai desu, tenpura no hou ga suki desu, kouen no hou e itte kudasai; the second **hou** = law, method; cf. **hoho** = cheek) (*Santa says hoho when you pinch his cheek, but he says houhou when he hears your method*) (when listing things exhaustively, **may use to after every item**, including the last item)
200. If you come by the JR line, it's fast and convenient. Use eba. Use te to mean and.
JR 線で来れば速くて便利です。
Jee aru sen de kureba, hayakute benri desu.
201. If you ride on special express, 3 hours duration, if you ride on express, in 4 hours duration and a little you will arrive. Use eba. Use sukoshi. Use de to mean 'in.'
特急に乗れば 3 時間、急行に乗れば 4 時間と少しで着きます。
Tokkyuu ni noreba, sanjikan, kyuukou ni noreba, yojikan to sukoshi de tsukimasu. (*toku [special] express gets to Tokyo faster, but kyuukou [express] people have more cute coats*) (cf. **kuukou** = airport)
202. The special express side, since the number of long thin objects (meaning trains) is numerous, is convenient. Use no hou ga. Use node.
特急の方が本数が多いので便利です。
Tokkyuu no hou ga, honsuu ga ooi node, benri desu. (**honsuu** = number of long thin objects, like trains; e.g., enpitsu no honsuu = number of pencils; cf. **Honshuu** = largest island in Japan) (*there are lots of long, thin objects in Honshuu, but if you spell it Honsuu, the 2nd 'h' is not one of them*)
203. As for the holidays, since it will get crowded, by haste, it would be

better to reserve reserved seats in advance, for sure. Use node. Use hayame to mean haste.
休日は込むので早めに指定席を予約しておいた方がいいですよ。
Kyuujitsu wa, komu node, hayame ni shiteiseki wo yoyaku shite oita hou ga ii desu yo. (**kyuujitsu** = holiday; **shukujitsu** = national holiday; *on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiujitsu*) (**hayame ni** = as early as possible, earlier than expected; **hayameru** = to hasten, speed up, advance, bring forward; *the hayai mare hastens*) (**narubeku** = as ... as possible, e.g., narubeku hayaku kaette kimasu) (**shiteisekiken** = reserved seat ticket; **shitei suru** = to appoint, designate; **ken** = ticket) (*if you use a shiny taser, you will be designated*)
204. As for of nonreserved seats, you cannot sit, it might be. Use jaa instead of de wa. Use suwaru.
自由席じゃ座れないかもしれません。
Jiyuuseki jaa, suwarenai kamoshiremasen. (**jiyuu** = freedom, liberty; **jiyuu na** = free; **jiyuu ni** = freely; **jiyuugyou** = freelance work; **jiyuuseki** = unreserved seat) (*I specialize in GU [genitourinary] problems because of the freedom it gives me to do research*) (**kakerarenai**, or **kakerenai**, also OK here, not as good as suwarenai)
205. As for the come-by-JR-line time, if you use a discount ticket, it's good for sure. Use riyou suru to mean use. Use to to mean if.
JR 線で来るときは割引切符を利用するといいですよ。
Jee aru sen de kuru toki wa, waribiki kippu wo riyou suru to ii desu yo. (**waribiki suru** = to discount; **waribiku** = to discount, reduce; **wareware** = us, mostly used by men) (*the wary bee reduced his prices*) (**riyou suru** = to use, utilize) (*Leo uses his claws to hunt*) (cf. **ryoukin** = fee, fare)
206. As for detailed things, if you ask at the station's green's ticket window, they will probably teach and
give to our in-group. Use kuwashii. Don't use iro after green. Use eba.
詳しいことは駅のみどりの窓口で聞けば教えてくれるでしょう。

Kuwashii koto wa, eki no midori no madoguchi de kikeba, oshiete kureru deshou. (**kuwashii** = full, detailed, minute; speaking of knowledge, well-versed, familiar; cf. **kewashii** = steep) (*it's a cool washing machine, carved in minute detail*) (cf. **komakai** = small or detailed, but it isn't OK here;

mostly komakai refers to small or relatively unimportant details) (cf. **seikaku na** = accurate, precise) (cf. **mawasu** = to turn, spin; **mawashi** = sumo wrestler's loincloth) (**midori** = green; *the middle of the Oreo was green*) (use midori, not midori iro, to describe a green ticket window, and spell this midori with hiragana, *not* kanji)
207. A car also is convenient, but since the roads will get very crowded, it would probably be better to give up in advance. Use douro. Use node.
車も便利ですが道路がとても込むのでやめておいた方がいいでしょう。
Kuruma mo benri desu ga, douro ga totemo komu node, yamete oita hou ga ii deshou. (**yameru** = to stop, give up, resign; **yamu** = to stop, intransitive; **tomeru** = to stop, transitive; **sumasu** = to finish or to put up with things as they are; **sumaseru** = to end, transitivive; **sumu** = to come to an end) (**douro** = road, way, street; *I found a dollar on the road*)
208. It's a lodging matter, but if you stay at my house, it's good for sure. Use ken. Use eba.
宿の件ですが私の家に泊まればいいですよ。
Yado no ken desu ga, watashi no ie ni tomareba, ii desu yo. (**yado** = inn, hotel, lodging; **yadoya** = Japanese inn, ryokan) (*the yawning dog reminds me it's time to find lodging*) (**tomaru** = to stop, intransitive; or to stay the night) (4 meanings for ken: *Ken has a ticket to go see about a matter regarding a house in his prefecture*)
209. As for hotels, Japanese inns etc., they are expensive, and because of the fall's travel season, since they are being very crowded. Use shi. Use de to mean because.
ホテルや旅館は高いし秋の旅行シーズンでとても込んでいますから。

Hoteru ya ryokan wa takai shi, aki no ryokou shiizun de, totemo konde imasu kara.
210. As for reserve, it is not needed for sure.
遠慮はいりませんよ。
Enryo wa irimasen yo. (**enryo** = reserve, restraint, modesty; **enryo suru** = to hesitate, to be reluctant) (*I have to encourage Leo because he's so restrained or reserved*) (*cannot* use enryo ga here, because ga is too specific for enryo; e.g., you would never refer to kono enryo or ano hito no enryo) (**iru** = to need,

want, be necessary) (**enkai** = banquet)
211. Well, to-the-honorable-two-people able-to-honorably-meet day, I am looking forward on. Use dewa. Use dekiru. Use orimasu at the end.
ではお二人にお会いできる日を楽しみにしております。
Dewa, ofutari ni oai dekiru hi wo, tanoshimi ni shite orimasu. (oau dekiru, *not* OK, because when you make a verb honorific, you use the stem form; OK to say aeru hi; also OK to say au koto ga dekiru hi) (**tanoshimi** = pleasure; *tanoshimi ni shite iru [I am doing to pleasure]* means I'm looking forward to it)
212. As for Sakamoto, in order to go until Nagano, if you use what then it will be good, is she saying? Use tame ni. Use eba.
坂本さんは長野まで行くために何を使えばいいと言っていますか。
Sakamoto san wa, nagano made iku tame ni, nani wo tsukaeba ii to itte imasu ka.
213. JR line's special express's reserved seats.
JR 線の特急の指定席。
Je aru sen no tokkyuu no shiteiseki.
214. Concerning discount tickets, at where if you ask is good? Use eba. Don't use iro.
割引切符についてどこで聞けばいいですか。Waribiki kippu ni tsuite, doko de kikeba ii desu ka.
215. It's the station's green's ticket window. Don't use iro.
駅のみどりの窓口です。
Eki no midori no madoguchi desu.
216. As for Sakamoto, as for lodging, how if to do will be good, is she saying? Use eba.
坂本さんは宿はどうすればいいと言っていますか。
Sakamoto san wa, yado wa, dou sureba ii to itte imasu ka.
217. If one stays at Sakamoto's house, it's good, she is saying. Use eba.
坂本さんの家に泊まればいいと言っています。
Sakamoto san no ie ni tomareba ii to itte imasu.
218. As for Sakamoto, when will she be able to meet the Barbara group? Don't use koto ga.
坂本さんはいつバーバラさん達に会えますか。

Sakamoto san wa, itsu, baabarasan tachi ni aemasu ka.
219. She will be able to meet at the beginning of October.
十月の初めに会えます。
Juugatsu no hajime ni aemasu. (saisho ni, *not* OK)
220. As for Brown, why is he being inconvenienced?
ブラウンさんはどうして困っていますか。
Buraun san wa, doushite, komatte imasu ka.
221. It's because, in the taxi, he completely forgot important documents. Use daiji.
タクシーに大事な書類を忘れてしまったからです。
Takushii ni daiji na shorui wo wasurete shimatta kara desu. (takushii de, also OK, but ni is better) (**daiji na** = important; cf. **douzo odaiji ni** = take care of yourself) (*it's <u>important</u> to <u>dye</u> the stolen <u>jeep</u>*)
222. As for Suzuki, to where if one does a phone call, it will be good, he said? Use eba.
鈴木さんはどこに電話をすればいいと言いましたか。
Suzuki san wa, doko ni denwa wo sureba ii to iimashita ka.
223. If one does a phone call to taxi kindaika center,
it's good, he said. Use eba.
タクシー近代化センターに電話すればいいと言いました。
Takushii kindaika sentaa ni denwa sureba ii to iimashita. (**kindai** = modern times, **kindaika** = modernization)
224. As for Suzuki, was he knowing that place's telephone number? Use soko.
鈴木さんはそこの電話番号を知っていましたか。 Suzuki san wa, soko no denwa bango wo shitte imashita ka.
225. No, he was not knowing.
いいえ、知っていませんでした。
Iie, shitte imasen deshita.
226. As for the time you don't know/understand a phone number, how if you do is good? Use eba.
電話番号が分からないときはどうすればいいですか。
Denwa bango ga wakaranai toki wa, dou sureba ii desu ka. (*not* OK to say denwa bango wo wakaranai)

227. If you ask of NTT's 104, it's good. Use eba.
NTT の 104 で聞けばいいです。
NTT no ichi zero yon de kikeba ii desu. (ichi rei yon, also OK) (ni kikeba, also OK)

Chapter 22 , Part 1

1. The following section focuses on the word sou. Sou can mean 'reportedly.' **When you use sou to mean 'reportedly,' you may place it after 'i' adjectives (*not* their stems). You may place it after da, but *not* after desu. You may place it after other verbs (*not* their stems).**
Reportedly, it's good.
いいそうです。
Ii sou desu. (yoi sou desu, also OK) (ii da sou desu is *not* OK, since you cannot follow an i adjective with da; for example, you must say oishii sou desu, *not* ~~oishii sou da~~; it's OK to say kuruma da sou desu = reportedly, it's a car; it's also OK to say kirei da sou desu = reportedly, it's pretty.)
2. Sou can also mean 'seems to be.' **When you use sou to mean 'seems to be,' you may use it after i adjective stems.** To form the stem of an i adjective, remove the final i.
It seems to be delicious.
おいしそうです。
Oishisou desu.
3. However, **when you want to say that something seems to be *good*, you cannot say 'i sou desu.' Instead you must use the similar word yoi and convert it to 'yosa' by removing the final i and adding sa.** Sa is a suffix that makes a noun out of other words, so yosa can be translated as 'goodness.' For example, kuruma wa yosa sou desu can be translated as 'as for the car, goodness seems to be,' or 'it seems that the car is good.'
It seems to be good.(literally, goodness seems to be)
よさそうです。
Yosa sou desu.
4. Reportedly, it isn't good.
よくないそうです。
Yokunai sou desu. (~~yokunai da sou desu~~, *not* OK, since nai functions as an 'i'

adjective, and a nonpast ‘i’ adjective cannot be followed by da)
5. **When you want to say that an i adjective appears *not* to be, start with the ‘nai’ form of the adjective, remove the final ‘i,’ add sa to form the word ‘nasa,’ and then add sou.** Nasa can be understood to mean ‘negation.’
It seems to be not good.
よくなさそうです。
Yoku nasa sou desu.
6. Reportedly, it was good.
よかったそうです。
Yokatta sou desu. (yokatta da sou desu, also OK) (cf. ii sou deshita = it was reported to be good)
7. It seemed to be good.
よさそうでした。
Yosa sou deshita. (cf. ii sou deshita = it was reported to be good; cf. yokatta sou desu = reportedly it was good)
8. Reportedly, it wasn’t good.
よくなかったそうです。
Yokunakatta sou desu. (yokunai sou deshita, *not* OK)
9. It seemed to be not good.
よくなさそうでした。
Yoku nasa sou deshita.
10. Reportedly, a problem exists.
問題があるそうです。
Mondai ga aru sou desu.
11. Reportedly, it’s a problem.
問題だそうです。
Mondai da sou desu.
12. It seems it’s a problem.
You cannot say this using sou. **You may only use sou, if you mean ‘seems to be,’ with adjectives and verbs, *not* with nouns. There are two exceptions: nasa, meaning negation, and yosa, meaning goodness.**
13. Reportedly, problems don’t exist.
問題はないそうです。
Mondai wa nai sou desu.

14. Reportedly, it isn't a problem.
問題じゃないそうです。
Mondai ja nai sou desu.
15. **When you want to say that a noun doesn't seem to exist, start with the noun, add wa or ga, add nasa rather than nai, and then add sou.**
It seems that problems don't exist.
問題はなさそうです。
Mondai wa nasa sou desu.
16. **To say that a noun doesn't seem to be something else, convert ja nai to ja nasa and add sou.** Since ja is an abbreviation of de wa, which can be translated as 'as for of,' in effect, you are saying 'as for of this noun, negation seems to be.' For example, kuruma ja nasa sou desu means 'it seems that this isn't a car.'
It seems that this isn't a problem.
問題じゃなさそうです。
Mondai ja nasa sou desu.
17. Reportedly, it's expensive.
高いそうです。
Takai sou desu.
18. It seems that it's expensive.
高そうです。
Taka sou desu.
19. Reportedly, it isn't expensive.
高くないそうです。
Takakunai sou desu.
20. It seems to be not expensive.
高くなさそうです。
Takakunasa sou desu.
21. It doesn't seem to be expensive. Use ja arimasen.
高そうじゃありません。
Takasou ja arimasen. (takasou ni arimasen and takasou mo arimasen, both also OK)
22. Reportedly, it was delicious.
おいしかったそうです。

Oishikatta sou desu.
23. It seemed to be delicious.
おいしそうでした。
Oishi sou deshita.
24. Reportedly, it wasn't delicious.
おいしくなかったそうです。
Oishikunakatta sou desu.
25. It didn't seem to be delicious.
おいしそうじゃなかった。
Oishisou ja arimasen deshita. (oishishou ja nakatta, also OK; oishisou ni nakatta, also OK; oishisou mo nakatta, sounds strange)
26. It seemed to be not delicious.
おいしくなさそうでした。
Oishiku nasa sou deshita.
27. Reportedly, she's cute.
かわいいそうです。
Kawaii sou desu. (kawaii da sou desu, *not* OK, since kawaii is a nonpast 'i' adjective and cannot precede da)
28. She is pitiable.
かわいそうです。
Kawaisou desu.
29. She's not cute, reportedly.
かわいくないそうです。
Kawaikunai sou desu. (kawaikunai da sou desu, *not* OK, since you cannot use da after nai)
30. **When you are using sou to mean reportedly, after a na adjective, follow the adjective with da and then add sou.** Reportedly, it's lively.
にぎやかだそうです。
Nigiyaka da sou desu.
31. **When you are using sou to mean 'seems to be,' you may use it after a na adjective. However, do *not* use da after the adjective if you mean 'seems to be,' since da followed by sou means 'reportedly.'**
It appears to be lively.
にぎやかそうです。

Nigiyaka sou desu. (nigiyaka da sou desu = reportedly, it is lively)
32. Reportedly, it was lively.
にぎやかだったそうです。
Nigiyaka datta sou desu.
33. It appeared to be lively.
にぎやかそうでした。
Nigiyaka sou deshita.
34. Reportedly, it wasn't lively.
にぎやかじゃなかったそうです。
Nigiyaka ja nakatta sou desu. (nigiyaka ja nakatta da sou desu, also OK)
35. It appeared to be not lively.
にぎやかじゃなさそうでした。
Nigiyaka ja nasa sou deshita.
36. Reportedly, he will go.
行くそうです。
Iku sou desu.
37. **When you are using sou to mean 'seems to be,' you may use it after verb stems.** The stem of a verb is the pre-masu form.
Apparently, he will go.
行きそうです。
Iki sou desu.
38. Reportedly, he went.
行ったそうです。
Itta sou desu.
39. It looked like he is going to go.
行きそうでした。
Iki sou deshita.
40. Reportedly, he will not go.
行かないそうです。
Ikanai sou desu.
41. **To say that it seems that an action will *not* take place, add sou ni nai or sou mo nai to the verb stem.**
It doesn't appear that he will go. 2 responses. Plain speech.

行きそうにない。行きそうもない。
Iki sou ni nai. Ikisou mo nai.
42. **Another way to say that it seems that an action will not take place is to follow the negative stem, or the pre-nai form, of a verb with nasa sou desu.**
Apparently, he will not go.
行かなさそうです。
Ikanasa sou desu.
43. Reportedly, he did not go.
行かなかったそうです。
Ikanakatta sou desu.
44. It did not seem that he will go. 2 responses. Plain speech.
行きそうになかった。行きそうもなかった。
Iki sou ni nakatta. Ikisou mo nakatta. (ikisou ja nakatta, *not* OK)
45. Reportedly, he's a teacher.
先生だそうです。
Sensei da sou desu.
46. Apparently, he's a teacher.
You cannot say this using sou.
47. Reportedly, he was a teacher.
先生だったそうです。
Sensei datta sou desu.
48. He seemed to be a teacher.
You cannot say this using sou.
49. He isn't a teacher, reportedly.
先生じゃないそうです。
Sensei ja nai sou desu.
50. He seems not to be a teacher.
先生じゃなさそうです。
Sensei ja nasasou desu.
51. He wasn't a teacher, reportedly.
先生じゃなかったそうです。
Sensei ja nakatta sou desu.
52. He seemed not to be a teacher.

先生じゃなさそうでした。
Sensei ja nasasou deshita
53. It seems I cannot eat all this cake. (i.e., I will leave some)
このケーキを残しそうです。
Kono keeki wo nokoshi sou desu.
54. **Using sou, in the sense of 'it seems to be,' you may make another adjective from an 'i' adjective. Start with the 'i' adjective stem, add sou, and then add na.**
An expensive-looking car.
高そうな車。
Takasou na kuruma. (**you may also use sou to make another adjective from a na adjective**, e.g., nigiyaka sou na mise = a lively-appearing restaurant)
55. **Using sou, in the sense of 'it seems to be,' you may make an adjective from a verb. Start with the verb stem, add sou, and then add na.**
A sky which looks like it will rain.
雨が降りそうな空。
Ame ga furi sou na sora
56. The following section focuses on the word **you**. You means 'it appears, based on evidence' – you may use it with i adjectives and verbs; you may say na you after a na adjective; say no you after a noun; you may use na after you to make an adjective but only if you use it after a noun, *not* after another adjective or a verb.
57. It seems to be good.
いいようです。
Ii you desu.
58. It seems to be not good.
よくないようです。
Yokunai you desu.
59. It seems that it was good.
よかったようです。
Yokatta you desu.
60. It seems that it was not good.
よくなかったようです。

Yokunakatta you desu.
61. It seems that a problem exists.
問題があるようです。
Mondai ga aru you desu.
62. It seems like a problem.
問題のようです。
Mondai no you desu.
63. It seems that problems don’t exist.
問題はないようです。
Mondai wa nai you desu.
64. It seems that it isn’t a problem.
問題じゃないようです。
Mondai ja nai you desu.
65. It seems to be expensive.
高いようです。
Takai you desu.
66. It seems to be inexpensive.
高くないようです。
Takakunai you desu.
67. It seems that it was delicious.
おいしかったようです。
Oishikatta you desu.
68. It seems that it was not delicious.
おいしくなかったようです。
Oishikunakatta you desu.
69. She seems to be cute.
かわいいそうです。
Kawaii you desu.
70. She seems to be pitiable.
かわいそうなようです。
Kawaisou na you desu. (kawaisou is a na adjective)
71. She seems not to be cute.
かわいくないようです。

Kawaikunai you desu.
72. She seems not to be pitiable.
かわいそうじゃないようです。
Kawai sou ja nai you desu.
73. It seems clean.
きれいなようです。
Kirei na you desu.
74. It seems to be not clean.
きれいじゃないようです。
Kirei ja nai you desu.
75. It seems that it was clean.
きれいだったようです。
Kirei datta you desu.
76. It seems that it wasn't clean.
きれいじゃなかったようです。
Kirei ja nakatta you desu.
77. It seemed clean.
きれいなようでした。
Kirei na you deshita.
78. It seemed that it isn't clean.
きれいじゃないようでした。
Kirei ja nai you deshita.
79. It seems that he will go.
行くようです。
Iku you desu.
80. It seems that he won't go.
行かないようです。
Ikanai you desu.
81. It seems that he went.
行ったようです。
Itta you desu.
82. It seems that he didn't go.
行かなかったようです。

Ikanakatta you desu.
83. He seems to be a teacher.
先生のようです。
Sensei no you desu.
84. It seems that he isn't a teacher.
先生じゃないようです。
Sensei ja nai you desu.
85. It seems that he was a teacher.
先生だったようです。
Sensei datta you desu.
86. It seems that he wasn't a teacher.
先生じゃなかったようです。
Sensei ja nakatta you desu.
87. It looks like I cannot eat all of this cake. (i.e. I will leave some)
このケーキを残すようです。
Kono keeki wo nokosu you desu.
88. an expensive-looking car.
You cannot say this using you. You may only use you na after a noun, *not* after adjectives or verbs.
89. a person that looks like Tanaka
田中さんのような人。
Tanaka san no you na hito
90. a sky which looks like it will rain
You cannot say this using you.
91. The following section focuses on the words rashii and mitai. Rashii and mitai mean 'it appears'; rashii implies more uncertainty than you; you cannot say 'rashii da' (just as you cannot say oishii da) but 'rashii desu' is OK'; rashii no da, is also OK. Rashii is an i adjective and is inflected like one. Don't use na after rashii; instead use rashii alone as an i adjective. You may not combine rashii with other adjectives or verbs to make adjectives. You may not use it after objects, or after animals, to make adjectives. However, you may use it after nouns representing people to make adjectives, e.g., 'sensei rashii hito' is a person who is like a teacher. You may use na after mitai to make an adjective, but only if you use it after a noun, not after another

adjective or after a verb.
It seems to be good. 2 responses.
いいらしいです。いいみたいです。
Ii rashii desu. Ii mitai desu.
92. It seems to be not good. 2 responses.
よくないらしいです。
Yokunai rashii desu.
よくないみたいです。
Yokunai mitai desu.
93. It seems that it was good. 2 responses.
よかったらしいです。
Yokatta rashii desu.
よかったみたいです。
Yokatta mitai desu.
94. It seems that it wasn't good. 2 responses.
よくなかったらしいです。
Yokunakatta rashii desu.
よくなかったみたいです。
Yokunakatta mitai desu.
95. It seems that a problem exists. 2 responses.
問題があるらしいです。
Mondai ga aru rashii desu.
問題があるみたいです。
Mondai ga aru mitai desu.
96. It seems to be a problem. 2 responses.
問題らしいです。問題みたいです。
Mondai rashii desu. Mondai mitai desu.
97. It seems that problems don't exist. 2 responses.
問題はないらしいです。
Mondai wa nai rashii desu.
問題はないみたいです。
Mondai wa nai mitai desu.
98. It seems that it isn't a problem. 2 responses.

問題じゃないらしいです。
Mondai ja nai rashii desu.
問題じゃないみたいです。
Mondai ja nai mitai desu.
99. It seems to be expensive. 2 responses.
高いらしいです。高いみたいです。
Takai rashii desu. Takai mitai desu.
100. It seems to be inexpensive. 2 responses.
高くないらしいです。
Takakunai rashii desu.
高くないみたいです。
Takakunai mitai desu
101. It seems that it was delicious. Use rashii. Plain speech.
おいしかったらしい。
Oishikatta rashii. (oishii rashikatta, sounds awkward, even though oishii rashii is correct)
102. It seems that it was delicious. Use mitai.
おいしかったみたいです。
Oishikatta mitai desu.
103. It seems that it was not delicious. 2 responses.
おいしなかったらしいです。
Oishikunakatta rashii desu. (oishikunai rashikatta, OK, but not as good; oishirashikunakatta desu sounds awkward.)
おいしかったみたいです。
Oishikunakatta mitai desu.
104. She seems to be cute. 2 responses.
かわいいらしいです。
Kawaii rashii desu.
かわいいみたいです。
Kawaii mitai desu.
105. She seems to be pitiable. 2 responses.
かわいそうらしいです。
Kawaisou rashii desu.

かわいそうみたいです。
Kawaisou mitai desu.
106. She seems to be not cute. 2 responses.
かわいくないらしいです。
Kawaikunai rashii desu.
かわいくないみたいです。
Kawaikunai mitai desu.
107. It seems to be clean. 2 responses.
きれいらしいです。
Kirei rashii desu.
きれいみたいです。
Kirei mitai desu.
108. It seems to be not clean. 2 responses.
きれいじゃないらしいです。
Kirei ja nai rashii desu. (kirei rashikunai desu, *not* OK)
きれいじゃないみたい。
Kirei ja nai mitai desu.
109. It seems that it was clean. 2 reponses.
きれいだったらしいです。
Kirei datta rashii desu.
きれいだったみたいです。
Kirei datta mitai desu.
110. It seems that it wasn't clean. 2 responses.
きれいじゃなかったらしいです。
Kirei ja nakatta rashii desu. (kirei ja nai rashikatta sounds awkward; anyway, it would mean 'it seemed that it isn't clean')
きれいじゃなかったみたいです。
Kirei ja nakatta mitai desu.
111. It seemed that she is pretty. Use rashii. Plain speech.
きれいらしかった。
Kirei rashikatta. (kirei datta rashii *not* OK, since it means that it *seems* that she *was* pretty)
112. It seems that she was pretty. Use rashii with desu.

きれいだったらしいです。
Kirei datta rashii desu.
113. It seems that he will go. 2 responses.
行くらしいです。
Iku rashii desu.
行くみたいです。
Iku mitai desu.
114. It seems that he won’t go. 2 responses.
行かないらしいです。
Ikanai rashii desu.
行かないみたいです。
Ikanai mitai desu
115. It seems that he went. 2 responses.
行ったらしいです。
Itta rashii desu.
行ったみたいです。
Itta mitai desu.
116. It seems that he didn’t go. 2 responses.
行かなかったらしいです。
Ikanakatta rashii desu.
行かなかったみたいです。
Ikanakatta mitai desu.
117. It seems that he’s a teacher. 2 responses.
先生らしいです。
Sensei rashii desu.
先生みたいです。
Sensei mitai desu.
118. It seems that he isn’t a teacher. 2 responses.
先生じゃないらしいです。
Sensei ja nai rashii desu.
先生じゃないみたいです。
Sensei ja nai mitai desu.
119. It seems that he was a teacher. Use rashii

先生だったらしいです。
Sensei datta rashii desu.
120. It seemed that he is a teacher. Use rashii.
先生らしかったです。
Sensei rashikatta desu.
121. It seems that he was a teacher. Use mitai.
先生だったみたいです。
Sensei datta mitai desu.
122. It seemed that he is a teacher. Use mitai.
先生みたいでした。
Sensei mitai deshita.
123. It seems that he wasn't a teacher. 2 responses.
先生じゃなかったらしいです。
Sensei ja nakatta rashii desu.
先生じゃなかったみたいです。
Sensei ja nakatta mitai desu.
124. It looks like I can't eat all this cake. (i.e. I will leave some) 2 responses.
このケーキを残すらしいです。
Kono keeki wo nokosu rashii desu.
このケーキを残すみたいです。
Kono keeki wo nokosu mitai desu.
125. An expensive-looking car. 2 responses, using rashii and mitai.
You can't say this using rashii. You may not combine rashii with adjectives or verbs, to make adjectives.
You can't say this using mitai. You may not combine mitai with adjectives or verbs, to make adjectives.
126. A car that looks like a Toyota. Use rashii.
You may *not* use rashii after nouns that represent *objects* to form adjectives. However, you *may* use rashii after nouns that represent *people* to form adjectives. For example, sensei rashii hito is a person who is like a teacher.
127. A car that looks like a Toyota. Use mitai.
トヨタみたいな車。
Toyota mitai na kuruma.
128. It will rain, it appears. Use sou.

雨が降りそうです。
Ame ga furi sou desu.
129. It will rain, it appears. Use you.
雨が降るようです。
Ame ga furu you desu.
130. It will rain, it appears. Use rashii.
雨が降るらしいです。
Ame ga furu rashii desu.
131. It will rain, it appears. Use mitai.
雨が降るみたいです。
Ame ga furu mitai desu.
132. It’s delicious, it appears. Use sou.
おいしそうです。
Oishisou desu.
133. It’s delicious, it appears.
おいしいようです。
Oishii you desu.
134. It’s delicious, it appears. Use rashii.
おいしいらしいです。
Oishii rashii desu.
135. It’s delicious, it appears. Use mitai.
おいしいみたいです。
Oishii mitai desu.
136. It’s lively, it appears. Use sou.
にぎやかそうです。
Nigiyaka sou desu.
137. It’s lively, it appears. Use you.
にぎやかなようです。
Nigiyaka na you desu.
138. It’s lively, it appears. Use rashii.
にぎやからしいです。
Nigiyaka rashii desu.
139. It’s lively, it appears. Use mitai.

にぎやかみたいです。
Nigiyaka mitai desu.
140. It appears to be cake. Use sou.
You can't say this using sou.
141. It appears to be cake. Use you.
ケーキのようです。
Keeki no you desu.
142. It appears to be cake. Use rashii.
ケーキらしいです。
Keeki rashii desu.
143. It appears to be cake. Use mitai.
ケーキみたいです。
Keeki mitai desu.
144. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use sou.
You can't say this using sou.
145. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use you.
あの形は木のようです。
Ano katachi wa, ki no you desu.
146. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use rashii.
あの形は木らしいです。
Ano katachi wa, ki rashii desu.
147. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use mitai.
あの形は木みたいです。
Ano katachi wa, ki mitai desu.
148. It's a tree-like shape. Use sou.
You can't say this using sou. (ki no you na katachi da sou desu means, reportedly, it's a tree-like shape)
149. It's a tree-like shape. Use you.
木のような形です。
Ki no you na katachi desu.
150. It's a tree-like shape. Use rashii.
木らしい形です。
You can't say this using rashii.
151. It's a tree-like shape. Use mitai.

木みたいな形です。
Ki mitai na katachi desu.

Chapter 22, Part 2

1. Have some tea. If there is anything honorable errand, with this here's honorable telephone, go ahead. Use tara.
お茶をどうぞ。何かご用がありましたらこちらのお電話でどうぞ。
Ocha wo douzo. Nanika goyou ga arimashitara, kochira no odenwa de douzo.
(**youji** = errand, also OK; *the Duke of York in his jeans doing errands*)
2. Well, go ahead take your honorable time. Use dewa. Use a 1-word abbreviation of the expression 'take your honorable time.'
ではどうぞごゆっくり。
Dewa douzo goyukkuri. (the longer expression is douzo goyukkuri shite kudasai)
3. Yes, thanks.
はい、どうも。
Hai doumo.
4. As for Tokyo still hot, but as for Hakone, it's cool, huh. Use kedo.
東京はまだ暑いけど箱根は涼しいですね。Toukyou wa mada atsui kedo, Hakone wa suzushii desu ne.
5. Truly, it's so, huh.
本当にそうですね。
Hontou ni, sou desu ne.
6. By the way, at before to do a meal, will we not enter a hot spring?
ところで食事をする前に温泉に入りませんか。Tokoro de, shokuji wo suru mae ni, onsen ni hairimasen ka.
7. Let me see. Since I walked on a mountain and sweated, I want to bathe on hot water and feel refreshed, huh. Use te twice, to mean and.
そうですね。山を歩いて汗をかいたからお湯を浴びてさっぱりしたいですね。
Sou desu ne. Yama wo aruite, ase wo kaita kara, oyu wo abite, sappari shitai desu ne. (oyu de, not OK) (**ase** = sweat, *asses sweat;* **ase wo kaku** = to sweat; *I kaku [write] on a mirror with my ase [sweat]*; cf. **aza** = bruise)

(**abiru** = take shower or bath) (**sappari suru** = to feel refreshed; *after sap paring, I jump in the pool and feel refreshed;* **sappari shita** = neat, plain, frank; **sappari wakaranai** = I don't understand at all)
8. As for to the hot spring, will we take something?
温泉には何か持っていきますか。
Onsen ni wa, nanika motte ikimasu ka. (nanika wo, also OK)
9. Towel and summer robe.
タオルと浴衣。
Taoru to yukata. (cf. **yuugata** = evening)
10. Inside that box, they are being entered for sure.
その箱の中に入っていますよ。
Sono hako no naka ni haitte imasu yo.
11. Ah, is this a summer robe?
あぁ、これが浴衣ですか。
Aa, kore ga yukata desu ka. (kore wa, also OK)
12. Yeah, after you entered the hot springs, you will wear it for sure. Use ato. Soften the second clause.
ええ、温泉に入った後、着るんですよ。
Ee, onsen ni haitta ato, kirun desu yo. (**kiru** = to wear, to cut; *I wear kiwi roots: I cut them too)* (**ato ni**, **ato de**, both also OK)
13. It looks hot, huh. Use sou.
熱そうですね。
Atsu sou desu ne.
14. As for me, as for hot honorable baths, they are bad for sure. Use boku. Use nan to soften this.
ぼくは熱いお風呂はだめなんですよ。
Boku wa, atsui ofuro wa dame nan desu yo.
15. Since it isn't that hot, it's OK for sure.
そんなに熱くないから大丈夫ですよ。
Sonna ni atsukunai kara, daijoubu desu yo.
16. Well, me first. Use boku.
じゃ、ぼくがお先に。
Jaa, boku ga osaki ni. (generally speaking, use 'o' before saki ni, meaning 'to go first,' regardless of who goes first; if you go first, the 'o' is humble speech;

if the other person goes first, it is honorific speech)
17. Ah, good feeling.
あぁ、いい気持ち。
Aa, ii kimochi.
18. Is that so? Ah, hot.
そうですか。あっ、熱い。
Sou desu ka. A, atsui.
19. Is it hot?
熱いですか。
Atsui desu ka.
20. Yeah, as for to me, it gets a little too hot, huh. Use boku. Use chotto.
ええ、ぼくにはちょっと熱すぎますね。
Ee, boku ni wa chotto atsusugimasu ne.
21. Is that so. Well, a little, let's put in water. Use sukoshi.
そうですか。じゃ、少し水を入れましょう。
Sou desu ka. Ja, sukoshi mizu wo iremashou.
22. How is it, of about this much?
どうですか、このくらいで。
Dou desu ka, kono kurai de. (gurai, also OK)
23. Since, if we put in too much, it will become lukewarm. Use to. Plain speech.
入れすぎるとぬるくなるから。
Iresugiru to, nuruku naru kara. (**nurui** = tepid, lukewarm; *the nurse made Louie lukewarm tea*)
24. Let me see. Still a little hot, but about this much hot, for the body is better, it appears, I have a feeling. Use chotto. Use kedo. Use kono kurai. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use you na to mean it appears.
そうですね。まだちょっと熱いけど、このくらい熱いほうが体にいいような気がします。
Sou desu ne. Mada chotto atsui kedo, kono kurai atsui hou ga, karada ni ii you na ki ga shimasu. (**ki ga suru** = have a feeling that; literally, feeling does) (to say that an adjective or a verb seem to be, based on evidence, follow them with **you** or **you na) (ki ga suru** = to have a feeling that; **ki ni iru** = it pleases me; **ki ni iranai =** I dislike; **ki ni suru = ki ni naru =** worry about, be

concerned; **ki ni shinai** = to not care; **ki wo otosu** = to get downhearted; **ki wo tsukeru** = to be careful)
25. Yeah, as for this place's hot spring, it appears good to katakori and stomach's sickness etc., for sure. Use 'i' to mean stomach. Use rashii.
ええ、ここの温泉は肩こりや胃の病気にいいらしいですよ。
Ee, koko no onsen wa, katakori ya i no byouki ni ii rashii desu yo. (**kata** = shoulder; *that kata [person] has big shoulders*; **katakori** = stiff shoulders; *the kata [people] in Corinth got stiff shoulders from doing too much sculpture*) (**i** = stomach; *there's an eel in my stomach*) (to state that a verb or adjective is true, based on hearsay, follow the verb or the adjective root with **rashii)** (byouki ni yoku kiku rashii, also OK)
26. Katakori? As for the one called katakori, what is it? Use tte.
肩こり？肩こりって何ですか。
Katakori. Katakori tte, nan desu ka.
27. Ah, the shoulder muscle becomes hard and becomes painful thing it is for sure. Use te to mean and. Use koto.
あぁ、肩の筋肉が硬くなって痛くなることですよ。
Aa, kata no kinniku ga, katakunatte itakunaru koto desu yo. (**kinniku** = muscle; *pro athletes have muscles of kin [gold] niku [meat]*) cf. **kinshi** = prohibition) (**katai** = hard, firm, stiff, conscientious; *the cat eye, from the mouse's perspective, is hard and firm*) (*not* OK to substitute mono for koto, as katakori is a concept)
28. As for Michael, that kind of to-say thing (meaning, that sort of thing), doesn't it exist? Don't use wa or ga after thing. Meaning, doesn't that happen to you?
マイケルさんはそういうことありませんか。
Maikeru san wa, sou iu koto arimasen ka. (**sou iu koto** = that sort of thing)
29. Yeah, it's nothing, huh. Meaning, it never happens.
えぇ、ないですねぇ。
Ee, nai desu nee.
30. Another group's person seems to be coming, huh.
Use the exclamatory tense. Use you.
他の団体の人が来たようですね。
Hoka no dantai no hito ga, kita you desu ne. (**dantai** = group, party; *a group*

of dancing tigers)
31. Gradually, shall we leave? Use sorosoro.
そろそろ出ましょうか。
Sorosoro, demashou ka. (dandan *not* OK here, but OK to say dandan jouzu ni natta = gradually I got skilled, or dandan futotta = gradually I got fat)
32. Yeah, let's do so.
えぇ、そうしましょう。
Ee, sou shimashou.
33. Ah, I drank well. (meaning I had plenty to drink) Plain speech.
ああ、よく飲んだ。
Aa, yoku nonda.
34. When you think about it, after you entered a hot spring, as for beer that one drinks, it's delicious huh. Use ato de.
やっぱり温泉に入った後で飲むビールはおいしいですねぇ。

Yappari, onsen ni haitta ato de nomu biiru wa oishii desu nee. (ato ni nomu, also OK, not as good)
35. Yeah, everyone seemed to be enjoying themselves, huh. Literally, it seemed pleasant. Don't use wa or ga. Use sou.
ええ、みんな楽しそうでしたね。
Ee, minna tanoshisou deshita ne. (tanoshikatta sou desu, *not* OK, as this means reportedly it was pleasant) (to state or exclaim how something appears to you, follow the stem of an i adjective, or a na adjective, or a verb stem, with **sou, sou na, sou desu,** or **sou da)**
36. Stars, many are visible huh.
星がたくさん見えますね。
Hoshi ga takusan miemasu ne. (if you substitute ooku for takusan, it sounds awkward; you don't say ooku no hoshi, but you can say ooku no hito)
37. Tomorrow also the weather seems to be good huh. Use sou.
明日も天気がよさそうですね。
Ashita mo tenki ga yosa sou desu ne. (instead of saying ~~isou~~, say 'yosa sou'; yosa or nasa can precede sou, meaning 'appears to be'; e.g., mondai wa nasa sou da = it seems there isn't a problem, kuruma wa yosa sou desu = it appears to be a good car; *cannot* say kuruma sou desu) **(ii sou desu** = someone said it

was good; **yosa sou desu** = it seems good; **mondai wa nai sou desu** = someone said there is no problem; **mondai ja nasa sou desu** = it appears it isn't a problem; **oishisou desu** = it looks delicious; **oishii sou desu** = reportedly it's delicious; **kawaii sou desu =** reportedly she's cute; **kawaisou desu** = she's pitiable, pitiful, poor)
38. That's so, huh. Ah, ah, ah-chou!
そうですね。はっ、はっ、ハックション。
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. **hakushu** = applause) (*when you hack into that cushion, the dust makes me say Ah-chou*)
39. Ah, Webb, it seems you caught a cold, huh. Use you.
あ、ウエッブさん風邪を引いたようですね。
A, Uebbu-san, kaze wo hiita you desu ne.
40. Yeah, a little, a chill does. (meaning I have a chill) Use chotto.
えぇ、ちょっと寒気がします。
Ee, chotto samuke ga shimasu. (**samuke** = chill; *a samui keg gives a chill when you drink from it*)
41. Besides, a little fever also seems to exist. Use sukoshi. Use you.
それに少し熱もあるようです。
Sore ni, sukoshi netsu mo aru you desu.
42. I'm sorry to hear that. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
それはいけないな。
Sore wa ikenai na.
43. Let's return to the room.
部屋に帰りましょう。
Heya ni kaerimashou.
44. Because, as for the insides of the rooms, warm. Plain speech.
部屋の中は暖かいから。
Heya no naka wa atatakai kara. (ga, also OK)
45. That's so huh. Tanabe, are you having cold medicine?
そうですね。田辺さん風邪薬を持っていますか。Sou desu ne. Tanabe san, kaze gusuri wo motte imasu ka. (kuzuri becomes gusuri, following the rules of rendaku)
46. Nah, but Kuroda is having some for sure.
いや、でも黒田さんが持っていますよ。

Iya, demo Kuroda san ga motte imasu yo.
47. It's Chinese medicine, and to a cold it seems to have a good effect, for sure. Use de to mean and. Use the adverbial form of 'good.' Use rashii.
中国の薬で風邪に良く効くらしいですよ。
Chuugoku no kusuri de, kaze ni yoku kikurashii desu yo. (**kiku** = to be good for, to have an effect; also = to hear, to ask; *if you kiku [listen] to the doctor, the medicine will have an effect*)
48. To the Japanese inn's person, as for an errand exists time, you use a phone. (meaning, you call him) Use you to mean errand. Plain speech.
旅館の人に用がある時は電話を使う。
Ryokan no hito ni, you ga aru toki wa, denwa wo tsukau.
49. As for the summer robe, you put it on at before you enter the hot spring. Plain speech.
浴衣は温泉に入る前に着る。
Yukata wa, onsen ni hairu mae ni kiru.
50. As for to the hot water, Michael entered first. Plain speech.
お湯にはマイケルさんが先に入った。
Oyu ni wa, maikeru san ga saki ni haitta. (since this is neither honorific nor humble speech, there is no need to put 'o' before saki)
51. As for the hot spring's hot water, it was lukewarm. Plain speech.
温泉のお湯はぬるかった。
Onsen no oyu wa, nurukatta.
52. As for the Michael group, with another group's person together, they entered the hot spring. Plain speech.
マイケルさんたちは他の団体の人と一緒に温泉に入った。
Maikerusantachi wa, hoka no dantai no hito to issho ni, onsen ni haitta.
53. As for Tanabe, he is having cold medicine. Plain speech.
田辺さんは風邪薬を持っている。
Tanabe san wa kaze gusuri wo motte iru.
54. Inside the room, compared to outside, it's cooler. Use hou ga for the comparison. Plain speech.
部屋の中の方が外より涼しい。
Heya no naka no hou ga, soto yori, suzushii.
55. Hot coffee.

熱いコーヒー。
Atsui koohii.
56. Hot pot.
熱い鍋。
Atsui nabe. (*Nabby eats from a pot*)
57. Hot day.
暑い日。
Atsui hi.
58. Hot summer.
暑い夏。
Atsui natsu.
59. Warm soup.
暖かいスープ。
Atatakai suupu.
60. Warm hands.
暖かい手。
Atatakai te.
61. Warm room.
暖かい部屋。
Atatakai heya.
62. Lukewarm soup.
ぬるいスープ。
Nurui suupu.
63. Cold water.
冷たい水。
Tsumetai mizu.
64. Cold hand.
冷たい手。
Tsumetai te.
65. Cool wind.
涼しい風。
Suzushii kaze.
66. Cool autumn.

涼しい秋。
Suzushii aki.
67. Cold wind.
冷たい風。
Tsumetai kaze.
68. Cold day.
寒い日。
Samui hi.
69. Cold winter.
寒い冬。
Samui fuyu.
70. It's cold huh. At that place's store, let's drink hot coffee.
寒いですね。そこの店で熱いコーヒーを飲みましょう。
Samui desu ne. Soko no mise de atsui koohii wo nomimashou.
71. While still warm, go ahead with the soup.
暖かい内にスープをどうぞ。
Atatakai uchi ni suupu wo douzo.
72. Thank you. Hey, a little bit, it is becoming lukewarm, huh. Use sukoshi.
有難う。あれ、少しぬるくなっていますね。
Arigatou. Are, sukoshi nurukunatte imasu ne. (**are** = hey; cf. **ara** = wow, or oh!, used by women)
73. Ah, excuse me. Soon I will warm it.
あ、すみません。すぐ暖めます。
A, sumimasen. Sugu atatamemasu. (**atatameru** = to heat up; *the atatakai mare warms up her muscles before the race*) (**atatamaru**, intransitive, = to get warm)
74. The hot summer finished, and it became the cool autumn. Use te to mean and.
暑い夏が終わって涼しい秋になりました。
Atsui natsu ga owatte, suzushii aki ni narimashita.
75. As for today, a cold wind blew, and it was a cold all-day. Use te to mean and.
今日は冷たい風が吹いて寒い一日でした。

Kyou wa tsumetai kaze ga fuite, samui ichinichi deshita. (**fuku** becomes fuite; **furu** becomes futte; **nuku** becomes nuite, i.e., pulling out or extracting; **muku** becomes muite, i.e., peeling) (samukatta ichinichi desu, *not* OK; it sounds strange)
76. I meet/welcome very honorable guests warmly. Plain speech.
お客様を温かく迎える。
Okyakusama wo atatakaku mukaeru. (**mukaeru** = to meet/welcome; cf. **kangei suru** = to welcome, **aisatsu suru** = to greet) (cf. **mukau** = to face, or head for)
77. Since empathy doesn't exist, a cold person. Use te to mean since.
思いやりがなくて冷たい人。
Omoiyari ga nakute, tsumetai hito. (**omoiyaru** = empathize, care about; **omoiyari** = empathy, consideration; **omoidasu** = remember; *I omoimasu [think] and yaru [give] to my cat; that's empathy*)
78. As for that honorable tea, since it is hot, a little bit, please cool it (meaning, let it cool) and drink. Use sukoshi.
そのお茶は熱いですから少し冷まして飲んでください。
Sono ocha wa atsui desu kara, sukoshi samashite nonde kudasai. (**samasu** = to cool, transitive, **sameru** = to cool, intransitive)
79. Cold beer, go ahead.
冷たいビールをどうぞ。
Tsumetai biiru wo douzo.
80. Ah, delicious. It's being well-chilled, huh. Use an intransitive verb.
ああ、おいしい。よく冷えていますね。
Aa, oishii. Yoku hiete imasu ne. (**hieru** = to chill, intransitive; **hiyasu** = to chill, transitive; similar to kieru and kesu; *Hi Yasuko, I chilled water for you*; cf. **hiyou** = expense)
81. Yeah, since morning, in the refrigerator, I chilled it in advance. Plain speech. Soften this.
ええ、朝から冷蔵庫で冷やしておいたんです。
Ee, asa kara, reizouko de hiyashite oitan desu.
82. It's cold, huh. Let's get in the hot spring and warm up. Use te to mean and.
寒いですね。温泉に入って温まりましょう。

Samui desu ne. Onsen ni haitte, atatamarimashou. (**atatamaru** = warm up, intransitive; cf. **atatameru** = to warm up, transitive)
83. Customer: As for today, as for outside, the wind is strong and cold, but as for inside of the room, a heater is being entered, and it's hot, huh. Use te to mean and twice. Use keredo. Use danbou to mean heater.
客: 今日は外は風が強くて寒いけれど部屋の中は暖房が入っていて暑いですね。
Kyaku: Kyou wa, soto wa kaze ga tsuyokute samui keredo, heya no naka wa danbou ga haitte ite, atsui desu ne. (**danbou** = heater; *Dan's boy got him a heater*)
84. A little more, won't you make the temperature
low and give? Use sukoshi. Use hikui. Speaking to an equal or inferior.
もう少し温度を低くしてくれませんか。
Mou sukoshi, ondo wo hikuku shite kuremasen ka. (ondo wo sagete kuremasen ka, also OK) (**ondo** = temperature; *if it's your own dough, you keep the temperature cool in winter*) (**hikui** = low)
85. Busboy: Yes, now I will lower it.
ボーイ：はい、今下げます。
Booi: Hai, ima sagemasu. (**sageru** = to lower, transitive; **sagaru** = to lower, intransitive)
86. Say, shall I open the window a little? Use sukoshi.
あのう、窓を少し開けましょうか。
Anou, mado wo sukoshi akemashou ka.
87. Since, if the cold air enters and comes, soon it will become cool. Use te to mean and. Use eba.
冷たい空気が入ってくればすぐ涼しくなりますから。
Tsumetai kuuki ga haitte kureba, sugu suzushiku narimasu kara.
88. Thank you. First, I would like to enter the hot spring, but is this place's hot spring hot? Use mazu. Soften the first phrase. Use dakedo.
有難う。まず温泉に入りたいんだけどここの温泉は熱いですか。
Arigatou. Mazu onsen ni hairitain dakedo, koko no onsen wa atsui desu ka. (**mazu** = first; *first she married a zookeeper*)
89. It isn't very hot.
あまり熱くありません。

Amari atsuku arimasen.
90. Since it's about 32 degrees and lukewarm, by the hotel, a little bit they are warming it. Use de to mean 'and.' Use node. Use de to mean 'by.' Use sukoshi.
32 度ぐらいでぬるいのでホテルで少し温めています。
Sanjuuni do gurai de, nurui node, hoteru de, sukoshi atatamete imasu. (**do** = degree, times)
91. Is that so? When I emerge and come from the bath, a cold beer, if you please. Use tara.
そうですか。風呂から出てきたら冷たいビールをお願いします。
Sou desu ka. Furo kara dete kitara, tsumetai biiru wo onegaishimasu.
92. Understood. (Humble speech)
かしこまりました。
Kashikomarimashita.
93. I'm sorry I kept you waiting. Since the pan is
hot, please be careful.
お待たせしました。鍋が熱いですから気をつけてください。
Omatase shimashita. Nabe ga atsui desu kara, ki wo tsukete kudasai.
94. Ah, it's seemingly delicious boiled tofu, huh. Use sou.
ああ、おいしそうな湯豆腐ですね。
Aa, oishisou na yudoufu desu ne. (**yudoufu** = boiled tofu; *when you add <u>yuu</u> [hot water] to <u>tofu</u>, you get <u>yudoufu</u>*)
95. While still hot, let's eat.
熱い内に食べましょう。
Atsui uchi ni tabemashou.
96. As for to-make-coffee time's hot water's temperature, hot is better. Use ireru. Use hou ga for the comparison in the next 9 responses.
コーヒーを入れるときのお湯の温度は熱いほうがいいです。
Koohii wo ireru toki no oyu no ondo wa atsui hou ga ii desu. (OK to substitute atsui no ga for atsui hou ga, but not as clear) (*not* OK to substitute atsusa for atsui in this sentence)
97. In summer, as for soup that one drinks, cold is better.
夏に飲むスープは冷たい方がいいです。
Natsu ni nomu suupu wa tsumetai hou ga ii desu.

98. As for winter's pool's water, warm is better.
冬のプールの水は温かい方がいいです。
Fuyu no puuru no mizu wa atatakai hou ga ii desu.
99. As for the honorable bath's hot water, hot is better.
風呂のお湯は熱い方がいいです。
Ofuro no oyu wa atsui hou ga ii desu.
100. As for beer, cold is better.
ビールは冷たい方がいいです。
Biiru wa tsumetai hou ga ii desu.
101. As for wine, not very cold is better.
ワインはあまり冷たくない方がいいです。
Wain wa amari tsumetaku nai hou ga ii desu.
102. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.
夏、仕事をする部屋は涼しい方がいいです。Natsu, shigoto wo suru heya wa suzushii hou ga ii desu.
103. As for to swim in the ocean time's air temperature, hot is better.
海で泳ぐときの気温は暑い方がいいです。
Umi de oyogu toki no kion wa, atsui hou ga ii desu. (kion = air temperature; ki = spirit, soul, feeling, tree, similar to air; on = temperature) (umi wo oyogu, not OK; cannot swim on the ocean)
104. As for to do mountain climb time's air temperature, cool is better.
山登りをするときの気温は涼しい方がいいです。Yamanobori wo suru toki no kion wa, suzushii hou ga ii desu.
106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.
雨が降りそうです。
Ame ga furi sou desu.
107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.
黒田さんはプレゼントをもらって嬉しそうでした。
Kuroda san wa, purezento wo moratte, ureshi sou deshita.
108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.
わぁ、おいしそうなケーキ。
Waa, oishisou na keeki.

109. I can eat about three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.
三つぐらい食べられそう。
Mittsu gurai taberare sou. (tabere sou, also OK)
110. As for that store over there, since many people, lively it appears. Use oozei no. Use de to mean since.
あの店は大勢の人でにぎやかそうです。
Ano mise wa, oozei no hito de, nigiyaka sou desu.
111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town. Use te wa narimasen.
急いで田舎に帰らなくてはなりません。
Isoide inaka ni kaeranakute wa narimasen. (see Lesson 23 for more detail on the 'I must' form)
112. My father will die, it appears. Use sou. Use nan to soften this.
父が死にそうなんです。
Chichi ga shini sou nan desu. (**shinu** = to die; *the shiny uranium caused him to die*)
113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.
あっ。大変。子供がおぼれそうだ。
A! Taihen. Kodomo ga obore sou da. (**oboreru** = to drown, **oboeru** = to memorize; *while watching an obo rerun, he fell into the river and drowned*) (oboreta sou da, *not* OK, but oboreta you da = it looked like he drowned, is OK)
114. To say that an i adjective does not appear to be true, follow the adjective stem with (4 responses, using various combinations of ja, dewa, nai and arimasen).
そうではない。そうではありません。そうじゃない。そうじゃありません。
Sou dewa nai, sou dewa arimasen, sou ja nai, or sou ja arimasen. (You may also use these four phrases after na adjectives, when you want to say that na adjectives don't appear to be true.)
115. Not appear to be interesting. Use sou dewa nai.
面白そうではない。
Omoshirosou dewa nai.
116. Another way to say that an i adjective appears not to be true, e.g., to say

‘he appears not to be tall,’ etc., is to follow the ku form of the adjective with なさそうです
Nasa sou desu.
117. It appears not interesting.
面白くなさそうです。
Omoshiroku nasa sou desu. (omoshirosou ja arimasen, also OK)
118. To say that it appears that an *action* will *not* take place, follow a verb stem, i.e. the pre-masu form, with (4 responses)
そうにない、そうにありません、そうもない、そうもありません。
Sou ni nai, sou ni arimasen, sou mo nai, sou mo arimasen.
119. It does not appear that he will go. Use sou ni nai.
行きそうにない。
Ikisou ni nai. (ikisou mo nai, ikisou ni arimasen, ikisou mo arimasen, all also OK; ikisou mo nai is stronger than ikisou ni nai; ikisou ja arimasen and ikisou ja nai are *not* OK)
120. You may also say that it appears that an action will *not* take place by using nasa, i.e., by following the verb’s negative stem, or the pre-nai form, with nasa sou desu. It appears that he will not go.
行かなさそうです。
Ikanasa sou desu.
121. As for that book over there, it doesn’t appear to be interesting. Use sou ja arimasen.
あの本は面白そうじゃありません。
Ano hon wa omoshiro sou ja arimasen. (omoshiroku nasa sou desu, also OK)

122. As for that book over there, it appears to be not interesting. Use nasa sou.
あの本は面白くなさそうです。
Ano hon wa omoshiroku nasa sou desu.
123. Since people are few, it doesn’t appear to be lively. Use te to mean since. Use sou ja arimasen.
人が少なくてにぎやかそうじゃありません。
Hito ga sukunakute, nigiyaka sou ja arimasen.
124. Another way to say that a na adjective appears to be untrue is to follow it

with ja nasa sou desu. Since people are few, it appears not to be lively. Use te to mean since.
人が少なくてにぎやかじゃなさそうです。
Hito ga sukunakute, nigiyaka ja nasa sou desu.
125. As for today, as for rain, appear to precipitate does not exist. Use sou ni arimasen.
今日は雨は降りそうにありません。
Kyou wa, ame wa, furisou ni arimasen.
126. To say how things appear, based on evidence, use (2 responses, including the adjective form)
よう、ような。
You, You na. (these are equivalent to seems, seems to be, must be, I guess it's)
127. To say that a noun seems to be, based on evidence, follow the noun with (2 responses, including the adjective form)
のよう、のような。
No you, no you na.
128. To say that a noun seemed to be, based on evidence, follow the noun with (3 responses, including an adjective form). Plain speech.
だったよう、だったような、のようだった。
Datta you, datta you na, no you datta.
129. To say that an i adjective or a verb seem to be, based on evidence, follow them with
よう。
You. (**Note:** you may use you na to form an adjec-tive after a noun, but *not* after a verb or an adjective.)
130. To say that a na adjective seems to be, based on evidence, follow it with なよう。
Na you.
131. The street is being wet.
道がぬれています。
Michi ga nurete imasu. (**nureru** [nurete] = to get wet; *the new red roof got wet*; cf. **nugu** [nuide] = to take off shoes or clothes; cf. **nuru** = to paint [exception to e rule]; *I nuru [paint] the new roof*)

132. It seems that it rained. Use you for the next 3 responses.
雨が降ったようです。
Ame ga futta you desu.
133. From the afternoon, it seems that it will rain.
午後から雨が降るようです。
Gogo kara, ame ga furu you desu.
134. As for this medicine, it seems to have a good effect.
この薬は良くよ効くようです。
Kono kusuri wa, yoku kiku you desu. (**kiku** = to be good for, to have an effect)
135. The fever went down completely.
熱が下がってしまいました。
Netsu ga, sagatte shimaimashita. (**sagaru** = to go down, cf. **sagasu** = to search)
136. As for that voice over there, it seems to be Michael, huh. Use you or na you or no you for the next 4 responses.
あの声はマイケルさんのようですね。
Ano koe wa, maikeru san no you desu ne.
137. Michael, you seem to like cake, huh. You eat all of 3 and. Use te to mean and. Use plain speech for the last clause.
マイケルさんケーキが好きなようですね。三つも食べて。
Maikeru san, keeki ga, suki na you desu ne. Mittsu mo tabete. (suki is a na adjective here)
138. As for to this next trip, as for Michael, it seems he will not go for sure.
今度の旅行にはマイケルさんは行かないようですよ。
Kondo no ryokou ni wa, maikeru san wa, ikanai you desu yo.
139. Already it seems to be 3:00, huh.
もう3時のようですね。
Mou sanji no you desu ne.
140. Another way to state that a noun appears to exist, based on slim or indirect evidence, is to follow the noun with (3 responses, one present and two past tense)
らしい、だったらしい、らしかった。
Rashii, datta rashii, rashikatta. (rashii is an i adjective)

141. To state that it appears that an action will occur, or that an adjective appears to be true, based on slim or indirect evidence, follow the verb or the adjective with
らしい
Rashii (**rashii** is often used to refer to something you merely read or heard)
142. As for today, it appears that it will rain, huh. Use you.
今日は雨が降るようですね。
Kyou wa, ame ga furu you desu ne.
143. Yeah, it appears to be so, huh. Use rashii.
ええ、そうらしいですね。
Ee, sou rashii desu ne.
144. From the weather report, they were saying so for sure. Use de to mean from.
天気予報でそう言っていましたよ。
Tenki yohou de, sou itte imashita yo.
145. As for to that store over there, I have never gone, but it appears to be delicious for sure. Use nain in the second section. Use rashii.
あの店には行ったことはないんですが、おいしいらしいですよ。
Ano mise ni wa, itta koto wa nain desu ga, oishii rashii desu yo. (itta koto ga, also OK)
146. Since the after-effects of a campfire exist, someone at here was camping, it seems. Use ato to mean after-effects. Use rashii. Plain speech.
焚き火のあとがあるから誰かがここでキャンプをしていたらしい。
Takibi no ato ga aru kara, dareka ga koko de kyanpu wo shite itarashii.
(**takibi** = fire, bonfire; *only tacky bees build bonfires in a dry forest*) (OK to substitute nokori for ato) (OK to omit ga after dareka)
147. Comparing you, or you na, with rashii, which one implies more uncertainty?
らしい。
Rashii.
148. A chill does (meaning I have a chill). I caught a cold, it appears. Use you.
寒気がします。風邪を引いたようです。
Samuke ga shimasu. Kaze wo hiita you desu. (**samuke** = chill)

149. A chill does. I caught a cold, it appears. Use rashii.
寒気がします。風邪を引いたらしいです。
Samuke ga shimasu. Kaze wo hiita rashii desu.
150. It appears to be a cold huh. (since a doctor is speaking to a patient, he would not use rashii)
風邪のようですね。
Kaze no you desu ne.
151. Another word with the same meaning as you or rashii, which is popular with young people, is
みたい
Mitai
152. As for today, it looks like it will rain. Use mitai for the next 2 responses. Plain speech for the next 2 responses.
今日は雨が降るみたい。
Kyou wa ame ga furu mitai. (mitai da, or mitai desu, also OK)
153. That medicine over there had an effect, it seems.
あの薬が効いたみたい。
Ano kusuri ga kiita mitai. (**kiku** = to be good for, to have an effect)

154. Already I'm thoroughly healthy.
もうすっかり元気です。
Mou sukkari genki desu. (**sukkari** = really, completely, thoroughly; *Sue carries out her responsibilities thoroughly and completely*) cf. **sappari** = neat, plain, frank; **sappari suru** = to feel refreshed; cf. **shikkari** = firmly, tightly, strongly; **shikkari suru** = to get hold of one's self)
155. From only saw, it appears a fever exists. (meaning, based on seeing only) Use de to mean from. Use sou. Plain speech.
見ただけで熱がありそうだ。
Mita dake de, netsu ga ari sou da.
156. Feeling and seeing, it appears a fever exists. Use te to mean and & also ing. Use you. Plain speech.
さわって見て熱があるようだ。
Sawatte mite netsu ga aru you da. (**sawaru** = to touch or feel, usually intentional; cf. **fureru** = to touch, to make contact with something, often

unintentionally, to experience things like air, Nature & electric current; cf. **sagaru** = to drop, hang or go down) (*I feel the saw's teeth that aru [exist]*)
157. Hearing from someone, it appears a fever exists. Use kara. Use te to mean 'ing.' Use rashii. Plain speech.
誰かから聞いて熱があるらしい。
Dareka kara kiite, netsu ga aru rashii. (you may not use da after an i adjective, so rashii da is *not* OK)
158. It's delicious-appearing cuisine, huh. Use sou or sou na for the next 9 responses.
おいしそうな料理ですね。
Oishisou na ryouri desu ne.
159. As for the room it appears to be warm.
部屋は暖かそうです。
Heya wa atataka sou desu.
160. As for this time's fish, it appears to be big.
今度の魚は大きそうです。
Kondo no sakana wa ooki sou desu.
161. It's a difficult appearing book, huh.
難しそうな本ですね。
Muzukashi sou na hon desu ne.
162. Ah. It appears the book will fall. Plain speech.
あっ、本が落ちそう。
A! Hon ga ochisou. (**ochiru** = to fall, intransitive; **otosu** = to drop, transitive)
163. Terrible. To the company, it appears I will get delayed. Plain speech.
大変。会社に遅れそう。
Taihen. Kaisha ni okuresou. (**okureru** = to be delayed; *I was delayed to o [humbly] cure Ruth*)
164. Since people, a lot, gather, it appears to be lively, huh. Use hito. Use te to mean since.
人がたくさん集まってにぎやかそうですね。
Hito ga takusan atsumatte, nigiyaka sou desu ne. (**atsumaru** = to meet, accumulate; **atsumeru** = to collect, transitive; cf. **atatameru** = to warm up, transitive; **atatamaru** = to get warm, intransitive)

165. Since to do nothing doesn't exist, (meaning, there's nothing to do) it appears to be free time. Use koto ga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. Hima is an adjective here, not a noun.
何もすることがなくて暇そうです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, hima sou desu. (**hima** is a na adjective here, not a noun, so it can be used with sou, just like **rusu** sou, **genki** sou, etc.) (a double negative is still a negative in Japanese) (hima na toki sou desu, *not* OK – can't use sou after a noun)
166. Since to do nothing doesn't exist, it appears to be boring. Use koto ga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. Use taikutsu.
何もすることがなくて退屈そうです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, taikutsu sou desu. (**taikutsu** = boring) (cf. **tsumaranai** = uninteresting; there is no corresponding verb; OK to substitute tsumaranasou for taikutsu sou in this sentence)
167. As for the criminal, using dynamite, he broke the safe, it appears. Use you or no you for the next 5 responses. Plain speech.
犯人はダイナマイトを使って金庫を壊したようだ。
Hannin wa, dainamaito wo tsukatte, kinko wo kowashita you da. (**hannin** = burglar, criminal; *a hannin [criminal] is only half a nin [person];* cf. **hannichi** = anti-Japanese) (**kinko** = safe; *they keep the toner cartridges in a safe at Kinko's*; cf. **kenkou** = health) (**kowasu** = to break, transitive; *the koala's supervisor breaks things*; **kowareru** = to break, intransitive; *in koala reruns, things break*; cf. **kowai** = frightening) (*not* OK to substitute watta for kowashita; **waru**, transitive, is used only for glass and wood; *in war, we break glass and wood*; **wareru**, intransitive = to break, split; waru and wareru are exceptions to the e rule)
168. As for the criminal, breaking the window glass, he entered inside, it appears. Plain speech.
犯人は窓ガラスを割って中に入ったようだ。
Hannin wa mado garasu wo watte, naka ni haitta you da. (**waru** = to divide, split, break, dilute, go below a value or score) (*when you break something, it's warui [bad]*) (OK to substitute kowashite for watte)
169. As for the criminal, he is tall, it appears. Plain speech.
犯人は背が高いようだ。

Hannin wa, se ga takai you da. (both **se** and **sei** are OK to refer to height)
170. As for the criminal, he was wearing gloves, it appears. Plain speech.
犯人は手袋をしていたようだ。
Hannin wa, tebukuro wo shite ita you da. (shite iru you datta, OK, but means it *looked* like he was doing)
171. As for the criminal, one person, it appears. Plain speech.
犯人は一人のようだ。
Hannin wa, hitori no you da.
172. As for Kitamura, sick, it appears. Use a woman's intensifier. Plain speech. Use rashii for the next 8 responses.
北村さんは病気らしいわ。
Kitamura san wa, byouki rashii wa.
173. As for tomorrow, it appears to be rain, for sure.
明日は雨らしいですよ。
Ashita wa, ame rashii desu yo.
174. As for Barbara, to somewhere she is being departed, it seems. Barbara's husband is speaking. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
バーバラはどこかに出かけているらしいな。
Baabara wa dokoka ni dekakete iru rashii na.
175. An accident happened, it appears. Use aru to mean happen. Plain speech.
事故があったらしい。
Jiko ga atta rashii. (aru = to happen, take place)
176. He got hungry, it appears. Plain speech. Use a woman's intensifier.
お腹がすいたらしいわ。
Onaka ga suita rashii wa.
177. As for to the party, she will not attend, it
appears. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
パーティは出ないらしいな。
Paatii ni wa denai rashii na.
178. That cat over there ate the fish, it appears. Plain speech.
あの猫が魚を食べたらしい。
Ano neko ga sakana wo tabeta rashii. (neko wa, also OK)
179. Those two people over there, they did a quarrel, it appears. Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.

あの二人、喧嘩をしたらしいな。
Ano futari, kenka wo shita rashii na. (**kenka suru** = to quarrel, to fight; *Ken called Barbie a name, causing a quarrel*)
180. My, that cake over there is delicious, it appears. Use a woman's word for my. Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech. Choose sou or rashii, whichever is more appropriate.
まぁ、あのケーキおいしそう。
Maa, ano keeki oishisou.
181. According to the guidebook, as for that hotel over there, the view is good, it appears. Use nagame. Choose rashii or kamoshirenai. Plain speech.
ガイドブックによるとあのホテルは眺めがいいらしい。
Gaidobukku ni yoru to, ano hoteru wa nagame ga ii rashii. (nagame wa is OK, but ga is preferred here, to avoid having two wa's following each other in one sentence) (**nagame** = view; *Nagaina's game was to find a spot with the best view of her prey*) (cf. **keshiki** = sights, scenery, view; OK to substitute keshiki for nagame in this sentence)
182. Doctor: You caught a cold, it appears, huh. Choose rashii or you.
医者:風邪を引いたようですね。
Isha: Kaze wo hiita you desu ne.
183. As for Sakata, will he go on the next trip?
坂田さんは今度の旅行に行きますか。
Sakata san wa, kondo no ryokou ni ikimasu ka.
184. Well (sigh). I don't know/understand well. He might go, huh.
さあ、よく分かりません。行くかもしれませんね。
Saa. Yoku wakarimasen. Iku kamoshiremasen ne.
185. From inside the room, looking at outside, as for outside, it appears cold, huh. Choose sou or rashii.
部屋の中から外を見て、外は寒そうですね。
Heya no naka kara soto wo mite, soto wa samu sou desu ne. (rashii implies that you have some evidence for your statement, although not as much as the evidence needed for you)
186. (hearing the car's to stop noise) Ah, the president arrived, it appears, huh. Choose sou or you.
車の止まる音を聞いて。あっ、社長が着いたようですね。

Kuruma no tomaru oto wo kiite. A, shachou ga tsuita you desu ne. (kuruma ga tomaru, also OK)
187. As for these shoes, as for to me, they appear to be small. Use you.
この靴は私には小さいようです。
Kono kutsu wa watashi ni wa chiisai you desu.
188. That person over there appears to be Tanaka. Person is the subject. Use rashii. Plain speech.
あの人が田中さんらしい。
Ano hito ga tanakasan rashii. (hito wa, also OK)
189. Excuse me. Again, of later. The train will leave, apparently. Use deru. Use sou. Use nan to soften this.
すみません。又後で。電車が出そうなんです。
Sumimasen. Mata ato de. Densha ga de sou nan desu. (**mata ato de** = 'I'll see you later.' (**de sou desu** = apparently it will leave; **deru sou desu** = reportedly it will leave)
190. Even rain they will do the sports tournament, it appears. Use demo to mean even. Use rashii.
雨でも運動会をするらしい。
Ame demo undoukai wo suru rashii. (**demo** = even though, a hypothetical situation; this can be translated literally as 'is even,' since de is a contraction of desu; **mo** = even)
191. November 20th.
十一月二十日。
Juuichi gatsu hatsuka.
192. As for today, for an employee trip, we came to Hakone. Plain speech.
今日は社員旅行で箱根に来た。
Kyou wa, shain ryokou de Hakone ni kita. (ryokou ni, *not* OK)
193. Morning, as for the leave Tokyo time, it was being cloudy, and it will rain, it appeared, but ... Use te to mean and. Use sou. Plain speech.
朝、東京を出るときは曇っていて雨が降りそうだったが、
Asa, toukyou wo deru toki wa, kumotte ite, ame ga furi sou datta ga,
194. as for from the afternoon, it got sunny very much well, and, as for rain, not at all, appear to precipitate did not exist. Use te to mean and. Use totemo yoku. Use zenzen. Use sou. Use ni rather than mo to say 'appear to

precipitate did not exist.’ Plain speech.
午後からはとてもよく晴れて雨は全然降りそうになかった。
gogo kara wa, totemo yoku harete, ame wa, zenzen, furi sou ni nakatta. (totemo harete, yoku harete, both also OK) (furi sou mo nakatta, also OK, not as good here; furanasasou deshita, also OK) (ame ga, also OK, but not as good)
195. As for from the weather report, it will precipitate they were saying, but. Soften the last verb. Plain speech. Use keredo.
天気予報では降ると言っていたんだけど。
Tenki yohou de wa, furu to itte itan da keredo.
196. At before to go to the Japanese inn, of everyone, we climbed to a mountain. Use minna. Plain speech.
旅館に行く前に皆で山に登った。
Ryokan ni iku mae ni, minna de, yama ni nobotta. (minna to, also OK)
197. Everyone, energetically was climbing, but as for section manager Kitamura, he is extremely being tired, it appeared. Don’t use wa or ga after the first noun. Use zuibun. Use you. Plain speech.
皆元気に登っていたが北村課長は随分疲れているようだった。
Minna, genki ni nobotte ita ga, Kitamura kachou wa, zuibun tsukarete iru you datta. (minna wa, also OK; minna ga, *not* OK) (OK to use ita you datta, or ita you da, instead of iru you datta)
198. She asked division manager Tsuchida, but recently, as for the section manager, overtime is numerous, it appears, for sure, Kuroda said. Soften the first verb. Use dakedo. Use rashii. Use a woman’s intensifier. Plain speech.
土田部長に聞いたんだけど最近課長は残業が多いらしいわよと黒田さんが言った。
Tsuchida buchou ni kiitan dakedo, saikin, kachou wa, zangyou ga ooi rashii wa yo, to Kuroda san ga itta.
199. We arrived at the Japanese inn, and when we entered the hot spring, section manager Kitamura’s fatigue also he was able to take out of himself, it appears. Use te to mean and. Use tara. Plain speech. Use rashii.
旅館に着いて温泉に入ったら北村課長の疲れも取れたらしい。
Ryokan ni tsuite, onsen ni haittara, Kitamura kachou no tsukare mo toreta rashii. (toreta you da, also OK) (**toru** = to take; **toreru** = to be able to take)

200. Beer, like delicious, he was drinking. (meaning, he drank like it was delicious) Use sou. Plain speech.
ビールをおいしそうに飲んでいた。
Biiru wo oishi sou ni nonde ita.
201. While we do a meal, karaoke began. Plain speech.
食事をしながらカラオケが始まった。
Shokuji wo shi nagara, karaoke ga hajimatta.
202. As for Hamano, he likes songs a lot, apparently. Use totemo. Use you. Plain speech.
浜野さんは歌がとても好きなようだ。
Hamano san wa, uta ga totemo suki na you da. (*not* OK to omit na) (OK to say totemo uta ga suki ...)
203. Grasping a microphone, he was singing many times. Use nandomo. Plain speech.
マイクを握って何度も歌っていた。
Maiku wo nigitte, nandomo uttate ita. (**nigiru** = to take hold, grasp; *I had to grasp the nigiyaka [lively] rooster*) (**nando** = how many times; **nandomo** = any number of times, many times; **nandemo** = whatever, anything, e.g., nandemo taberaremasu; **nanimo** = nothing) (cf. **dokoka** = somewhere; **dokomo** = everywhere, nowhere; **dokodemo** = anywhere, wherever)
204. After the meal, we go out to the Japanese inn's outside, and when we were looking at stars, a big sneeze emerged. Use te to mean and. Use tara. Use ookina. Plain speech.
食事の後、旅館の外に出て星を見ていたら大きなくしゃみが出た。
Shokuji no ato, ryokan no soto ni dete, hoshi wo mite itara, ookina kushami ga deta. (**hoshi** = star; *we put a whole sheet over the window to block the starlight*) (**kushami** = sneeze; *I used a cushion to protect my amigo [friend in Spanish] from my sneeze*) (cf. **hakkushon** = ah choo!; cf. **hakushu** = applause, clapping hands) (usually you say uchi wo deru, or uchi wo dekakeru; use ni in this case to indicate they were going *to* the outside)
205. Likely, I caught a cold, it appears. Plain speech. Use douyara. Use rashii.
どうやら風邪を引いたらしい。
Douyara, kaze wo hiita rashii. (**douyara** = likely, seems; *if you put a*

doughnut in the yard with an apple, it's likely it will be gone by morning; OK to substitute **doumo** = probably, for douyara in this sentence; also OK to substitute **osoraku** for douyara in this sentence; cf. **douyatte** = how)
206. From Kuroda I received medicine, and I decided to sleep early. Use ni to mean from. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
黒田さんに薬をもらって早く寝ることにした。
Kuroda san ni kusuri wo moratte, hayaku neru koto ni shita.
207. As for the medicine received from Kuroda, it's Chinese medicine, and it works well, it appears. Use ni to mean from. Use de to mean and. Use rashii. Plain speech.
黒田さんにもらった薬は中国の薬でよく効くらしい。
Kuroda san ni moratta kusuri wa, chuugoku no kusuri de, yoku kiku rashii. (**kiku** = to have an effect, to be good for; also = to hear, to ask; *if you kiku [listen] to the doctor, the medicine will have an effect*)
208. As for tomorrow, again, to health I'll be able to become, it appears, I have a feeling. Use sou na. Plain speech.
明日は又、元気になれそうな気がする。
Ashita wa, mata, genki ni nare sou na ki ga suru. (**nareru** = able to become; also can mean get used to) (**ki ga suru** = have a feeling that; literally, feeling makes) (sou da ki, *not* OK)
209. As for Sunday, generally, with the lover I do a date. Use taitei.
日曜日はたいてい恋人とデートをします。
Nichiyoubi wa, taitei, koibito to deeto wo shimasu. (**taitei** = generally; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*; cf. **futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet*) (**koibito** = lover; *the koi bit off my lover's finger*) (**koi** = romantic love; **koi ni ochiru** = to fall in love)
210. As for last week, by boat, from Asakusa, we went until Hamarikyuu.
先週は船で浅草から浜離宮まで行きました。
Senshuu wa, fune de, Asakusa kara, Hamarikyuu made ikimashita.
211. As for at before to get on the boat, since the wind was blowing strongly, to a great degree, it will rock, it appears (exclamation point), I thought. Use node. Use zuibun. Use sou da. Use na to mean exclamation point. Use omou.
船に乗る前には風が強く吹いていたので随分ゆれそうだなと思いました。

Fune ni noru mae ni wa, kaze ga tsuyoku fuite ita node, zuibun, yure sou da na to omoimashita. (**yureru** = to roll, rock, pitch, sway; *Eureka! This band rocks*) (yure so da to omoimashita, also OK) (cf. **yaburu** = to tear)
212. But, when we get on the boat and see, as for
compared to was thinking, it did not rock. Use to to mean when. Use hodo.
でも船に乗ってみると思っていたほどはゆれませんでした。
Demo, fune ni notte miru to, omotte ita hodo wa, yuremasen deshita. (omotte datta, *not* OK; *cannot* say omotte desu or omotte da) (yurenakatta, also OK) (omotta ita yori, also OK)
213. From the boat, Bousouhantou could be seen well.
船から房総半島が良く見えました。
Fune kara, Bousouhan-tou ga yoku miemashita. (**Bousou** = a name; **hantou** = peninsula, can think of a peninsula as *han [half] a tou [island] [***tou** = **shima** = island*]*)
214. After we got down the boat, we did a meal in Ginza. Use ato.
船を下りた後、銀座で食事をしました。
Fune wo orita ato, Ginza de shokuji wo shimashita. (fune wo orite kara, also OK)
215. At before to go, by telephone, I made a reservation in advance.
行く前に電話で予約をしておきました。
Iku mae ni, denwa de, yoyaku wo shite okimashita.
216. As for the restaurant, since it was very crowded, since I make a reservation in advance, it was good, I thought. Use node and then te, to mean since. Use omou.
レストランはとても込んでいたので予約をしておいてよかったと思いました。
Resutoran wa, totemo konde ita node, yoyaku wo shite oite yokatta to omoimashita. (OK to substitute shite oita no wa for shite oite) (**yoyaku** = reservation: *I made a reservation to eat yogurt made from yak milk*)
217. After the meal, at Yuurakuchou, we saw a movie.
食事の後、有楽町で映画を見ました。
Shokuji no ato, yuurakuchou de, eiga wo mimashita. (**Yuurakuchou** = district south of Ginza) (ato ni, *not* OK; ato de, also OK)
218. The movie will start, from one hour before, a lot of people were lined up.

Use takusan.
映画が始まる 1 時間前からたくさんの人が並んでいました。
Eiga ga hajimaru ichijikan mae kara, takusan no hito ga, narande imashita. (cf. **naratte** = learning)
219. Of the newspaper, since that movie was praising, it probably is, I think. Use kara to mean since. Use plain speech to say it probably is.
新聞でその映画を褒めていたからだろうと思います。
Shinbun de, sono eiga wo homete ita kara darou to omoimasu. (**homeru** = to praise, admire)
220. After we watched the movie, at a coffee house, while drinking honorable tea, we did talking. Use ato.
映画を見た後、喫茶店でお茶を飲みながら話をしました。
Eiga wo mita ato, kissaten de, ocha wo nomi nagara, hanashi wo shimashita. (ato de, also OK; ato ni, *not* OK)
221. As for her, all day long, she seems to be very much pleasant, meaning enjoying herself, and to today's date she is being satisfied, it appeared. Use sou and then you. Use de to mean and.
彼女は一日中とても楽しそうで今日のデートに満足しているようでした。
Kanojo wa, ichinichijuu, totemo tanoshi sou de, kyou no deeto ni manzoku shite iru you deshita. (**tanoshimu** = to enjoy) (**manzoku** = satisfaction, contentment; **manzoku suru** = to get satisfied; *if you have a man in your kazoku [family], you are more satisfied*) (kanojo wa tanoshii desu = she's pleasant, meaning she's having a good time)
222. Before to get on the boat, as for the wind, how was it?
船に乗る前に風はどうでしたか。
Fune ni noru mae, kaze wa dou deshita ka. (mae ni, also OK; mae de, *not* OK)
223. It was blowing strongly.
強く吹いていました。
Tsuyoku fuite imashita.
224. As for the restaurant, how was it. Soon, was the meal possible?
レストランはどうでしたか。すぐ食事ができましたか。
Resutoran wa dou deshita ka. Sugu shokuji ga dekimashita ka.

225. It was very crowded. But, since he made the reservation in advance, soon the meal was possible. Use demo. Use plain speech to say ‘made the reservation in advance.’ Use node.
とても込んでいました。でも予約をしておいたのですぐ食事ができました。
Totemo konde imashita. Demo, yoyaku wo shite oita node, sugu shokuji ga dekimashita.
226. Why, as for her, to today’s date she got satisfied, it appears, he thought? Use naze. Use you. Use no to soften the last verb.
なぜ彼女は今日のデートに満足したようだと思ったのですか。
Naze, kanojo wa, kyou no deeto ni manzoku shita you da to omotta no desu ka.
227. It’s because, all day long, very pleasant appearing, she was acting. (Meaning, she was acting like she was enjoying herself.) Use sou ni. Use suru to mean act.
一日中とても楽しそうにしていたからです。
Ichinichijuu, totemo tanoshisou ni shite ita kara desu. (Meaning, she was acting like she was enjoying herself. (tanoshiku shite ita, also OK, meaning she was happy) (**tanoshisou ni suru** = to act as if one is enjoying herself) (tanoshii ni suru, *not* OK; *cannot* use an i adjective with the verb ni suru; instead you must use the adverbs tanoshisou ni or tanoshiku) (cf. **tanoshimu** = to enjoy; cf. **tanoshimi ni shite imasu** = she’s looking forward to; cf. **tanoshiku shite imasu** = she’s having a good time) (**ni suru** = to transform [e.g., to make juice etc.], to decide, to feel, to make use of, to view as, to handle as)
228. She is looking forward to it.
楽しみにしています。
Tanoshimi ni shite imasu.
229. She is having a good time. Two responses. For the first response, literally, she is doing pleasantly.
楽しくしています。
Tanoshiku shite imasu.
230. For the 2nd response, literally, she is enjoying herself.
楽しんでいます。
Tanoshinde imasu.

231. She is having a good time, it appears. Use sou. Literally, she appears pleasant.
楽しそうです。
Tanoshi sou desu. (cf. tanoshiku shite iru sou desu = she is having a good time, reportedly)
232. She is having a good time, it appears. Use you. 3 responses. For the 1st response, literally, she seems to be enjoying herself.
楽しんでいるようです。
Tanoshinde iru you desu.
233. For the 2nd response, literally, she appears to be doing pleasantly.
楽しくしているようです。
Tanoshiku shite iru you desu.
234. For the 3rd response, literally, it appears to be pleasant.
楽しいようです。
Tanoshii you desu.
235. She is having a good time, it appears. Use rashii. 3 different responses.
楽しんでいるらしいです。
Tanoshinde iru rashii desu.
楽しくしているらしいです。
Tanoshiku shite iru rashii desu.
楽しいらしいです。
Tanoshii rashii desu.
236. She is having a good time, it appears. Use mitai. 3 different responses.
楽しんでいるみたいです。
Tanoshinde iru mitai desu.
楽しくしているみたいです。
Tanoshiku shite iru mitai desu.
楽しいみたいです。
Tanoshii mitai desu.

Chapter 23

1. Say, I beg you (meaning, can you help me?).
あの、お願いします。

Anou, onegai shimasu
2. Reception. Yes, how did you do? Very polite. Meaning, what's wrong?
受付。はい、どうなさいましたか。
Uketsuke. Hai, dou nasaimashita ka. (**nasai** = imperative form of nasaru; **nasaru** = to do, honorific)
3. A little bit, the head hurts, and, in addition, a little fever appears to exist. Use chotto and then sukoshi. Use te to mean and. Use you. Use nan to soften the last clause.
ちょっと頭が痛くてそれに少し熱があるようなんです。
Chotto, atama ga itakute, sore ni, sukoshi netsu ga aru you nan desu.
4. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.
5. As for this hospital, is it the first time?
この病院は初めてですか。
Kono byouin wa hajimete desu ka.
6. Yeah.
ええ。
Ee.
7. Are you honorably holding an insurance paper? Use desu.
保険証をお持ちですか。
Hokensho wo omochi desu ka. (**hoken** = insurance; *we have <u>insurance</u> for <u>hockey</u> <u>n</u>ose injuries*)
8. Yes, this is it.
はい、これです。
Hai, kore desu.
9. Yes, well, until the name is called, on that place's chair, be sitting please. Use the passive form of the verb, to be called. Use kakeru.
はい。じゃ、名前を呼ばれるまでにそこの椅子に掛けていてください。
Hai. Jaa, namae wo yobareru made, soko no isu ni kakete ite kudasai. (**yobu** = to call, **yobareru** = to be called, passive form) (cf. **suwatte**, not as polite) (to form a **passive verb form**, add **areru** to a u verb root; add **rareru** to an ru verb root; irregular forms are iku, becomes **ikareru**; kuru, becomes

korareru; suru, becomes **sareru**; use **ni** after the doer of the action**)** (by comparison, to show that something is **possible**, add **eru** to a u verb root & add **rareru** to an ru verb root; so the ru verb passive form is the same as the possible form) (**isu** = chair; *this chair is government-issue*) (may use either **ni** or **de** with kakeru; ni is more specific and more common)
10. And then, while being waiting, please measure the fever in advance, huh. Use aida ni.
それから、待っている間に熱を測っておいてくださいね。
Sore kara, matte iru aida ni, netsu wo hakatte oite kudasai ne. (**hakaru** = to weigh, measure; *a hack saw carrying rooster measures the temperature*) (cf. **hakkiri** = clearly) (matte i nagara, doesn't sound right)
11. Yes, thermometer. (meaning, here's a thermometer)
はい、体温計。
Hai, taionkei. (**taionkei** = **onkei** = thermometer; *the tie on Kay is also a thermometer;* cf. **ondo** = temperature; *if it's your own dough, you keep the temperature cool in winter*; cf. **taion** = body temperature; cf. **kion** = air tempertature)
12. Nurse. Webb, Michael Webb. Please honorably enter the medical examination room.
看護婦。ウエッブさん、マイケルウエッブさん。診察室にお入りください。
Kangofu. Uebbusan, maikeru uebbusan. Shinsatsu shitsu ni ohairi kudasai. (**kangofu** = nurse; *the nurse can go to the patient's funeral*; **shinsatsu** = medical examination; *the doctor wears a shiny satin suit during the exam*) (cf. **kensa** = examination) (kensa shitsu, also OK) (cf. **shinsetsu** na = kind)
13. Doctor. How did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Don't use ka.
医者。どうしました。
Isha. Dou shimashita.
14. A little, the head hurts and fever exists. Use chotto. Use te to mean and. Soften the last clause.
ちょっと頭が痛くて熱があるんです。
Chotto, atama ga itakute, netsu ga arun desu.
15. Moreover, the body also is lethargic. Soften this.
それに体もだるいんです。

Sore ni, karada mo daruin desu. (**darui** = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish; *when the Bodhidharuma is in, I feel lethargic*)
16. Show the thermometer please.
体温計を見せてください。
Taionkei wo misete kudasai.
17. Yes.
はい。
Hai.
18. Well. I see. As much as 38 degrees exists. Use uun to mean well. Plain speech.
うん。なるほど。38 度もある。
Uun. Naruhodo. Sanjuuhachi do mo aru.
19. A little, open the mouth please. Use chotto.
ちょっと口をあけてください。
Chotto, kuchi wo akete kudasai. (**kuchi** = mouth; *I have cheese in my mouth;* cf. **kushi** = comb, skewer; *the comb and skewer are shiny*)
20. Yes. It's fine, meaning that's fine.
はい。結構です。
Hai. Kekkou desu.
21. Well then, take off the outer clothes, please. Use sore de wa.
それでは上着を脱いでください。
Sore de wa, uwagi wo nuide kudasai. (**uwagi** = jacket; *I threw my jacket under the wagon*; cf. **shitagi** = underwear) (**nuide**, from **nugu** = to take off)
22. Yes, suck the breath largely; meaning, breathe deeply.
はい、大きく息を吸って。
Hai, ookiku iki wo sutte. (**iki** = breath; *your breath smells icky*) (**suu** = breathe in, suck in; the te form is sutte; cf. **suteru** = to throw away; the te form is **sutete**) (iki wo ookiku sutte, also OK)
23. Yes, exhale.
はい、吐いて。
Hai, haite. (**haku** = to exhale, expel, disgorge; also, different kanji = to put on shoes; *I exhale when I haku [put on shoes]*) (cf. **haitte** = te form of **hairu**, to enter) (cf. **kaze ga fuku** = wind will blow; cf. **hana wo kamu** = I blow my nose; *Camus blew his nose a lot;* cf. **kamu** = to bite, chew)

24. By now, have you ever done a big illness? Use ookina.
今までに大きな病気をしたことがありますか。
Ima made ni, ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka. (ima made, also OK; this means *until* now, rather than *by* now)
25. Not particularly. Use betsu.
いいえ、別に。
Iie, betsu ni.
26. Well. It appears to be a cold, huh. Use uun.
うん、風邪のようですね。
Uun. Kaze no you desu ne.
27. Two/three days, leisurely you must rest, huh. Use a contracted form of nakute wa. Use ikemasen.
二、三日ゆっくり休まなくちゃいけませんね。
Ni san nichi, yukkuri yasumanaku cha ikemasen ne. (**cha** = **te wa**)
28. Is that so? But I am not able to be leisurely resting, for sure. Use iru. Soften this.
そうですか。でもゆっくり休んでいられないんですよ。
Sou desu ka. Demo yukkuri yasunde irarenain desu yo. (**irareru** = can stay, can be) (yasunde wa irarenain, also OK)
29. The day after tomorrow, an important meeting exists, and at before that, I have to make meeting literature, and ... Use daiji. Soften the first clause. Use de to mean and. Use nakute wa ikemasen. Use shi to mean 'and' at the end.
あさって、大事な会議があるんでその前に会議の資料を作らなくてはいけませんし...
Asatte, daiji na kaigi ga arun de, sono mae ni, kaigi no shiryou wo tsukuranakute wa ikemasen shi ... (**shiryou** = literature; *I read some literature about the sheep of Pope Leo*); **shorui** = documents) (**arun de** is short for **aru node**; **atte** doesn't sound as good)
30. Is that so? Well, as for the company, it's all right if you don't rest, but returning early to home, see to it
to sleep, please. Use kedo.
そうですか。じゃ、会社は休まなくてもいいけど、早くうちに帰って寝るようにしてください。

Sou desu ka. Ja, kaisha wa yasumanakute mo ii kedo, hayaku uchi ni kaette, neru you ni shite kudasai. (**you ni suru** = to make an effort, to see to it)
31. You must not do the impossible, for sure. Meaning don't overexert yourself.
無理をしてはいけませんよ。
Muri wo shite wa, ikemasen yo. (**muri wo suru** = to overexert, to try to do something unfeasible)
32. Yes.
はい。
Hai.
33. And then, until the fever goes down, you must not get into the honorable bath for sure.
それから熱が下がるまでお風呂に入ってはいけませんよ。
Sore kara, netsu ga sagaru made, ofuro ni haitte wa ikemasen yo.
34. Shower also, I must not?
シャワーもいけませんか。
Shawaa mo ikemasen ka. (shawa mo abite ikemasen ka, is the longer version of this sentence)
35. Yeah, shower also, you must not, huh.
ええ、シャワーもいけませんね。
Ee, shawaa mo ikemasen ne.
36. And then, even appetite is not, properly you must
eat, for sure. Use sore kara. Use temo to mean even.
Use kichinto. Use nakucha dame desu.
それから食欲がなくてもきちんと食べなくちゃだめですよ。
Sore kara, shokuyoku ga nakutemo, kichinto tabenakucha dame desu yo.
(**shokuyoku** = appetite; *if you shock Yoko, she loses her appetite*) (**kichinto** = properly, exactly, the way it ought to be; *if you kiss the chin and the toe, that's the way it ought to be*) (to convert an i adjective to 'and' when juxtaposing two verbals in one sentence, add **kute** to the stem, e.g., hirokute akarui desu.) (**demo** = even) (**cha** = te wa; **tabenakucha** = tabenakute wa) (to say someone must *not* do something, use the te form followed by wa, followed by **ikemasen** or **dame desu** or **komarimasu**)
37. It's good right?

いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
38. Yes, understood.
はい、分かりました。
Hai, wakarimashita.
39. Well then, medicine, 3 days' quantity, I shall put out in advance. Use sore ja.
それじゃ、薬を三日分出しておきましょう。
Sore ja, kusuri wo mikkabun, dashite okimashou. (**mikkabun** = 3 days' quantity) (**oku** = to do in advance; cf. **oku** = to set, place)
40. Do something allergies exist?
何かアレルギーがありますか。
Nanika arerugii ga arimasu ka.
41. No, they don't exist.
いいえ、ありません。
Iie, arimasen.
42. Well, two/three days, watching the condition, if it's the fever doesn't appear to go down, again please come. Use yousu. Use you desu. Use tara.
じゃ、二、三日様子をみて熱が下がらないようでしたら又来てください。
Ja, nisan nichi, yousu wo mite, netsu ga sagaranai you deshitara, mata kite kudasai. (**yousu** = condition, state; **yousu** contains the kanji **you**, implying apparent condition; *the condition of the yodeler's suit was good*; **yousu wo miru** = to see how things are going; choushi wo mite *not* OK, since choushi is more definite) (cf. **choushi** = condition; *the condition of the chocolate sheep that I got for Easter was poor*; both choushi and yousu can be used for a medical condition, but yousu is better)
43. Take care. (said to a sick person)
おだいじに。
Odaiji ni.
44. Thank you a lot for what you did.
有難うございます。
Arigatou gozaimashita.
45. Michael Webb, yes, it's honorable medicine.

マイケルウエッブさん、はい、お薬です。
Maikeru Uebbu san, hai, okusuri desu.
46. At one day, 3 times, at after meals, two tablets each, please drink. Use kai. Use ato.
一日に三回、食事の後に二錠ずつ飲んでください。
Ichinichi ni sankai, shokuji no ato ni, nijou zutsu, nonde kudasai. (**-jou** = tablets, pills; *Joe takes pills*)
47. A three-day supply is entered. Don't use wa or ga.
三日分入っています。
Mikka bun haitte imasu. (mikka bun ga, also OK)
48. Yes, understood. And then, how honorable much is it? Use a shortened form of sore de.
はい、分かりました。で、おいくらですか。
Hai, wakarimashita. De, oikura desu ka.
49. Inserting the first-doctor-visit fee, total, it's 2300 yen. Use ryou. Use goukei.
初診料を入れて合計 2300 円です。
Shoshin ryou wo irete, goukei, nisen sanbyaku en desu. (**shoshin ryou** = fee for first visit to a doctor; *at the first doctor's visit, be sure to show your shin*) (cf. **ryoukin** = fare, fee, price; cf. **nesshin** = enthusiasm) (**goukei** = sum, total; *if we add up the go [5] canes, the total is goukei*; **goukei suru** = add up; **goukei de** = in total; cf. **goukaku** = success in passing exam, etc.) (OK to substitute zenbu de for goukei)
50. Yes, 2300 yen. Thank you very much for what you did.
はい、2300 円。どうも有難うございました。Hai, nisen sanbyaku en. Doumo arigatou gozaimashita.
51. Take care. (said to a sick person)
おだいじに。
Odaiji ni.
52. As for Michael, to the reception person, what did he hand?
マイケルさんは受付の人に何を渡しましたか。
Maikerusan wa, uketsuke no hito ni, nani wo watashimashita ka.
53. He handed the insurance paper.
保険証を渡しました。

Hokensho wo watashimashita.
54. As for Michael, while waiting, what did he do? Use aida ni.
マイケルさんは待っている間に何をしましたか。
Maikeru san wa, matte iru aida ni, nani wo shimashita ka. (cf. **nagara** = while, when used after the stem form of a verb, e.g., tabenagara = while eating; to use nagara in this sentence, *don't* say ~~matte i nagara~~; instead use **machinagara**, which you may substitute for matte iru aida ni, in this sentence)
55. He measured the fever.
熱を測りました。
Netsu wo hakarimashita.
56. As for Michael, by now, has he ever done a big illness? Use ookina.
マイケルさんは今までに大きな病気をしたことがありますか。
Maikerusan wa, ima made ni, ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka. (OK to omit ni, in this case)
57. He hasn't.
ありません。
Arimasen.
58. As for Michael, why, is he unable to rest leisurely? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜゆっくり休めないのですか。
Maikerusan wa, naze, yukkuri yasumenai no desu ka.
59. It's because he has to make a meeting's literature. Use nakutewa ikenai.
会議の資料を作らなくてはいけないからです。
Kaigi no shiryou wo tsukuranakute wa ikenai kara desu.
60. As for the honorable doctor, to Michael, what kind of thing must he not do, he said?
お医者さんはマイケルさんにどんなことをしてはいけないと言いましたか。
Oisha san wa, maikeru san ni, donna koto wo shite wa ikenai to iimashita ka.
61. Enter to an honorable bath etc., take a shower etc., he must not do, he said. Use tari.
お風呂に入ったり、シャワーを浴びたりしてはいけないと言いました。
Ofuro ni haittari, shawaa wo abitari shite wa ikenai to iimashita. (**abiru** = to

shower or bath; *I always have a biiru [beer] while showering*)
62. As for Michael, do allergies exist?
マイケルさんはアレルギーがありますか。
Maikerusan wa, arerugii ga arimasu ka.
63. They don't exist.
ありません。
Arimasen.
64. As for Michael, medicine, how many day's supply did he receive?
マイケルさんは薬を何日分もらいましたか。
Maikeru san wa, kusuri wo, nannichi bun moraimashita ka.
65. Three days' supply he received.
三日分もらいました。
Mikka bun moraimashita.
66. As for medicine, when, about how much, if he drinks, is it good? Use dono. Use eba.
薬はいつどのくらい飲めばいいですか。
Kusuri wa, itsu, dono kurai nomeba ii desu ka. (dono gurai, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute **ikura** for dono kurai in this sentence, since ikura is just used for money)
67. At one day, 3 times, at after meals, two tablets each, it is. Use kai.
一日に 3 回、食事の後に 2 錠ずつです。
Ichinichi ni sankai, shokuji no ato ni, nijou zutsu desu.
68. There are at least 9 possible ways to say one must, literally 'if not, it's bad.' Each of these begins with one of three phrases meaning 'if not.' Those three phrases are:
なければ、なくては、ないと。
Nakereba, nakute wa, nai to.
69. Each of the 9 ways to say one must do, ends with one of the following 3 phrases, meaning 'it's bad' or
'it won't do'. Use plain speech for two of these phrases.
ならない、いけない、だめです。
Naranai, ikenai, dame desu. (also, narimasen, ikemasen)
70. With this in mind, what are the 9 ways to say 'one must'?
なければならない、なければいけない、なければだめです。

Nakereba naranai, nakereba ikenai, nakereba dame desu.
なくてはならない、なくてはいけない、なくてはだめです。
Nakute wa naranai, nakute wa ikenai, nakute wa
dame desu.
ないとならない、ないといけない、ないとだめです。
Nai to naranai, nai to ikenai, nai to dame desu.
71. One way or another, by tomorrow, I must write this report. Use doushitemo. Use repooto. Use nakereba naranai. Soften this.
どうしても明日までにこのレポートを書かなければならないんです。
Doushitemo, ashita made ni, kono repooto wo kakanakereba naranain desu.
(cf. **kakenakereba naranai** = I must hang something)
72. It isn't only meat, and you must eat vegetables also for sure. Use bakari. Use te to mean and. Use nai to ikemasen.
肉ばかりじゃなくて野菜も食べないといけませんよ。
Niku bakari ja nakute, yasai mo tabenai to ikemasen yo. (use **ja nakute** to say that X isn't Y; see the Long Grammar Guide)
73. Since probably they are probably being worried, as for to the New York's honorable parents, you must do more phone calls, for sure. Use nakute wa dame desu.
多分心配しているだろうからニューヨークのご両親にはもっと電話をしなくてはだめですよ。
Tabun shinpai shite iru darou kara, nyuuyooku no goryoushin ni wa, motto denwa wo shinakute wa dame desu yo.
74. In colloquial speech, nakereba is often shortened to (2 responses):
なきゃ。なけりゃ。
Nakya. Nakerya.
75. In colloquial speech, nakutewa is often shortened to
なくちゃ。
Nakucha.
76. Again, did you get late? Use chikoku. Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka.
又、遅刻したの。
Mata chikoku shita no? (chikoku wo shita, also OK, not as good)
77. You must get up earlier, probably. Use nakya dame.

もっと早く起きなきゃだめでしょう。
Motto hayaku okinakya dame deshou.
78. Because of the October meeting's preparations, since we are busy, every day, I must do overtime. Use de to mean because. Use node to mean since. Use nakucha naranai. Soften the last verb.
十月の会議の準備で忙しいので毎日残業をしなくちゃならないんです。
Juugatsu no kaigi no junbi de, isogashii node, mainichi, zangyou wo shinakucha naranain desu.
79. The son, since to a traffic accident he got involved, from now, I must go to the hospital. Use au to say get involved. Use node. Use kore kara. Use nakerya naranai. Soften the last verb.
息子が交通事故にあったのでこれから病院にいかなけりゃならないんです。
Musuko ga, koutsuu jiko ni atta node, kore kara, byouin ni ikanakerya naranain desu. (**au** = to get involved in)
80. It is common for speakers to omit the second phrase when saying that one must do something. As for the cold's time, meaning the time when you have a cold, you must leisurely rest. Use nakute wa.
風邪のときはゆっくり休まなくては。
Kaze no toki wa, yukkuri yasumanakute wa.
81. As for tomorrow, since it's golf, I must get up early. Use dakara. Use nai to in the shortened form.
明日はゴルフだから早く起きないと。
Ashita wa, gorufu dakara, hayaku okinai to.
82. Webb, on this next Saturday, won't you come to the home to play?
ウエッブさん、今度の土曜日にうちに遊びに来ませんか。
Uebbu san, kondo no doyoubi ni, uchi ni asobi ni kimasen ka.
83. Thank you a lot. But, as for this next Saturday, for work, I have to go for the purpose of golf. Use nakucha naranai. Soften this.
有難うございます。でも今度の土曜日は仕事でゴルフに行かなくちゃならないんです。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Demo, kondo no doyoubi wa, shigoto de, gorufu ni ikanakucha naranain desu.
84. Is that so? It's too bad, huh. Well, again next time.

そうですか。残念ですね。じゃ又、今度。
Sou desu ka. Zannen desu ne. Ja, mata kondo.
85. I have to write a report. Use repooto. Use nakucha ikenai.
レポートを書かなくちゃいけない。
Repooto wo kakanakucha ikenai.
86. I have to receive a Japanese lesson. Use lessun. Use ukeru. Use nakucha naranai.
日本語のレッスンを受けなくちゃならない。
Nihongo no lessun wo ukenakucha naranai. (**ukeru** = to receive, accept; cf. **uketoru** = to receive, get, take,
accept, interpret) (morawanakucha naranai, *not* OK here, since you wouldn't use morau with a lesson)
87. I have to teach English to a friend's child. Use nakute wa naranai.
友達の子供に英語を教えなくてはならない。Tomodachi no kodomo ni eigo wo oshienakute wa naranai.
88. I have to learn the use method of a new computer. Use kata. Use nakute wa ikenai.
新しいコンピューターの使い方を習わなくてはいけない。
Atarashii konpyuutaa no tsukai kata wo narawanakute wa ikenai. (tsukau houhou, also OK; oboenakutewa ikenai, also OK)
89. I have to do wife's help, meaning help the wife. Use nakucha ikenai.
家内の手伝いをしなくちゃいけない。
Kanai no tetsudai wo shinakucha ikenai. (**tetsudawanakucha**, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute tasuke for tetsudai; **tetsudau** = help with small things; **tasukeru** = to rescue)
90. The friend, until the airport, in order to meet/receive, I have to go. Use nakute wa naranai. 友達を空港まで迎えにいかなくてはならない。
Tomodachi wo, kuukou made, mukae ni ikanakute wa naranai.
91. I have to meet a lawyer. Use nakereba naranai.
弁護士に会わなければならない。
Bengoshi ni awanakereba naranai.
92. I have to go for the purpose of a being-hospi-talized-friend's honorable visit. Use nakucha naranai.
入院している友達のお見舞いに行かなくちゃならない。

Nyuuin shite iru tomodachi no omimai ni ikanakucha naranai. (**mimai** = a visit to a sick person; *I mimic an airplane, when I visit her in the hospital*)
93. Tomorrow, to Fukuoka, I was scheduled to do a business trip. Use asu.
明日、福岡に出張することになりました。
Asu, Fukuoka ni, shucchou suru koto ni narimashita. (shucchou wo suru, also OK, not as good) (*I plan to shoot Margaret Cho on the business trip*)
94. Section manager, as for the at Fukuoka's work, what is it?
課長、福岡での仕事は何ですか。
Kachou, Fukuoka de no shigoto wa nan desu ka.
95. He must listen to the work's explanation in advance. Use nakute wa narimasen.
仕事の説明を聞いておかなくてはなりません。
Shigoto no setsumei wo kiite okanakute wa narimasen.
96. I beg reservations, i.e., please make reservations.
予約をお願いします。
Yoyaku wo onegai shimasu.
97. She must reserve the plane, the hotel etc. in advance. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
飛行機やホテルを予約しておかなくてはいけません。
Hikouki ya hoteru wo yoyaku shite okanakute wa ikemasen.
98. Yes, travel expenses. Use hi. (this means, here are the travel expenses)
はい、旅費。
Hai, ryohi. (**ryohi** = traveling expenses) (-**hi** = cost, expense; *healing is expensive*; **shokuhi** = food cost) (**dai** also = cost, e.g., **takushii dai**, **shokuji dai**) (cf. **ryouhou** = both; **ryokan** = inn; **ryouri** = cuisine; **hiyou** also = cost, expense)
99. He must receive travel expenses in advance. Use nakute wa narimasen.
旅費をもらっておかなくてはなりません。
Ryohi wo moratte okanakute wa narimasen.
100. He must prepare the meeting's literature in advance. Use youi suru to mean prepare. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
会議の資料を用意しておかなくてはいけません。
Kaigi no shiryou wo youi shite okanakute wa ikemasen. (**youi** = preparation, also = simple, easy; *the yodeler's iPad helps him prepare, which is easy*)

(OK to substitute junbi for youi; *not* OK to use shitaku with shiryou)
101. He was scheduled to do the inside-the-company sports tournament's self-scrutiny meeting.
社内運動会の反省会をすることになりました。
Shanai undoukai no hanseikai wo suru koto ni narimashita. (**hansei** = scrutiny, self-scrutiny, regret; *Hansel identified the problem with the birds eating the crumbs and did self-scrutiny*) (**hanseikai** = meeting to consider how to do something better next time; **kai** = meeting, e.g., **enkai**, **undoukai**) (**shanai** = inside the train, within the company, intra-office; *when we do things within the company, we do them when the Shah is inai [not present]*)
102. At when shall we do it?
いつにしましょうか。
Itsu ni shimashou ka. (OK to omit ni)
103. They have to arrange the date. Use kimeru. Use nakutewa ikemasen.
日にちを決めなくてはいけません。
Hinichi wo kimenakutewa ikemasen. (**hinichi** = date, number of days; **hi** = sun; cf. **hibi** = every day; *the date is a hi [sun]nichi [day]*) (**kimeru** = to decide, settle, arrange; **kimaru** = to be decided, settled, arranged) (*when you arrange for a kimono, a kimono aru*)
104. At when to do question mark, we must arrange. Use nakutewa narimasen.
いつにするか決めなくてはなりません。
Itsu ni suru ka kimenakutewa narimasen.
105. Thursday afternoon, are meeting rooms open?
木曜日の午後、会議室はあいていますか。
Mokuyoubi no gogo, kaigi shitsu wa aite imasu ka. (if you say shitsu ga, it implies the meeting room)
106. She must reserve the meeting room in advance. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
会議室を予約しておかなくてはいけません。
Kaigi shitsu wo yoyaku shite okanakute wa ikemasen.
107. As for communication of to the people in charge? Use e to mean to. Use kakari no hitotachi.
係りの人達への連絡は。

Kakari no hitotachi e no renraku wa. (**kakari** = person in charge; *the person in charge kakarimasu [hangs] pictures*) (**renraku** = contact, communication)
108. Now, I am doing for sure. Use yaru.
今、やっていますよ。
Ima, yatte imasu yo.
109. To the people in charge, they must communicate the date and place. Use basho. Use nakute wa narimasen.
係りの人達に日にちと場所を連絡しなくてはなりません。
Kakari no hitotachi ni hinichi to basho wo renraku shinakute wa narimasen. (**basho wo shirasena-kutewa ikemasen**, also OK = they must inform)
110. Please ascertain the to-do-attendance people's number. Use hito. Use shusseki. Use kazu.
出席する人の数を確かめてください。
Shusseki suru hito no kazu wo tashikamete kudasai. (**shusseki** = attendance; **shusseki suru** = attend) (*to attend you must have a shuu's [week's] seki [seat]*) (cf. **shoseki** = books, publications; **shousetsu** = fiction) (**kazu** = number; *the number of kazoos determines the number of people*) (cf. **suuji** = number) (cf. **ninzuu** = number of people; hito no ninzuu, also OK) (**tashikameru** = to make sure, ascertain; *if you take a taxi and a camera, you can get photos of the rooster & ascertain its qualities;* **tashika ni** = definitely; *if you take a taxi to see the shika [deer], you'll hurt your knee, and it will definitely be expensive*)
111. They must ascertain the to-do-attendance people's number in advance. Use nakereba narimasen.
出席する人の数を確かめておかなければなりません。
Shusseki suru hito no kazu wo tashikamete okanakereba narimasen. (OK to use **ninzuu** instead of kazu; *not* OK to use **suuji**)
112. In order to receive surgery, he was scheduled to be hospitalized.
手術を受けるために入院することになりました。
Shujutsu wo ukeru tame ni, nyuuin suru koto ni narimashita. (**shujutsu** = operation, surgery; *since your shunt juts out, you need surgery*) (cf. **shuuji** = calligraphy; **skukujitsu** = national holiday; **shouyo** = bonus; **shouyu** = soy sauce)
113. To the company, vacation's notification must be sent in advance. Use

the noun form of todokeru. Use dasu. Use nakute wa narimasen.
会社に休みの届けを出しておかなくてはなりません。
Kaisha ni yasumi no todoke wo dashite okanakute wa narimasen. (**todoke** = notification; *we got notification that Tom's dog has to spend the night at the kennel*) (OK to substitute **shirase** for todoke, from **shiraseru** = to inform) (**todoku** = to arrive; *Tom's dog went to KU (Kansas U.) and arrived*) (**todokeru** = to notify, to deliver; the stem of this verb, **todoke**, is a noun)
114. Work must get finished by someone in advance. Use sumaseru. Use nakereba narimasen.
仕事を済ませておかなければなりません。
Shigoto wo sumasete okanakereba narimasen. (shigoto ga *not* OK, since sumaseru is transitive) (cf. **sumu** = to be finished, to end; cf. **sumasu** = to finish, transitive; cf. **sumaseru** = to finish, to conclude) (shigoto ga sunde, *not* OK; shigoto wo sumashite, also OK; shigoto wo shiagete, also OK; shigoto wo owasete, also OK, since owaseru is the causative form of owaru, and by using this form you are able to use owaru as a transitive verb)
115. He got scheduled to get married.
結婚することになりました。
Kekkon suru koto ni narimashita.
116. He must search for a to-live house. Use sagasu. Use nakutewa ikemasen.
住む家を探さなくてはいけません。
Sumu ie wo sagasanakutewa ikemasen. (**sagasu** = to search for, *I'm searching for sagacious Sue;* cf. **mitsukeru** = to discover, come across, locate; OK to substitute mitsukenakutewa ikemasen for sagasanakutewa ikemasen in this sentence)
117. From a friend who exists in a foreign country, at one week later, your home would like to call on, quote to say, phone call existed. Use go to mean later.
外国にいる友達から一週間後にあなたのうちを訪ねたいと言う電話がありました。
Gaikoku ni iru tomodachi kara, isshukan go ni, anata no uchi wo tazunetai to iu denwa ga arimashita. (ato isshukan de, also OK; ato isshukan ni *never* OK because you're saying 'at duration') (*not* OK to use **ukagau** instead of tazuneru; ukagau is a humble verb used to refer to your own activities) (*not*

OK to say uchi ni tazunetai; use wo with tazuneru) (**tazuneru** = to call on or visit; cf. **tazuneru** = to ask, inquire or search for)
118. To the friend, the from Narita to the home to come method you must inform. Use houhou. Use nakereba narimasen.
友達に成田からうちに来る方法を知らせなければなりません。
Tomodachi ni, narita kara uchi ni kuru houhou wo shirase nakereba narimasen. (**shiraseru** = to inform) (OK to substitute **ki kata** for kuru houhou)
119. **To say that something is <u>not</u> necessary, combine a negative verbal form (ending with naku) with two phrases in succession.** Use one of the following two possibilities for the first phrase, with the second possibility being colloquial:
ても。たって。
Te mo. Tatte.
120. The second phrase, used to say that something is not necessary, can be one of the following 4 possibilities.
よい。いいです。かまいません。大丈夫です。
Yoi. Ii desu. Kamaimasen. Daijoubu desu. (**kamau** = to object, to mind; *the <u>camel</u> <u>minds</u>*) (**kekkou desu**, also OK) (te mo yoroshii desu ka = is it all right if ?, but te mo yoroshii *cannot* be used by itself, without desu ka, as a way of saying that someone need not do something)
121. However, do *not* combine tatte with yoi. To say that something is not necessary, you may also combine a plain non-past verb with (2 responses; one plain speech and one polite speech):
ことはない。ことはありません。
Koto wa nai. Koto wa arimasen.
122. You may also express the idea that something is not necessary by saying 'that kind of necessity doesn't exist.' That kind of necessity doesn't exist. Meaning, such a thing is not necessary.
そんな必要はありません。
Sonna hitsuyou wa arimasen. (ga, *not* OK)
123. As for tomorrow, do I have to come by 8:00? Use nakereba ikemasen.
明日は 8 時までに来なければいけませんか。
Ashita wa, hachiji made ni konakereba ikemasen ka.
124. If it's impossible, you don't have to come by 8:00, for sure. Use tara.

Use te mo ii desu.
無理だったら 8 時までに来なくてもいいですよ。
Muri dattara, hachiji made ni konaku te mo ii desu yo.
125. Straining, you don't have to come by 8:00, for sure. Use muri ni to mean straining. Use koto wa arimasen.
無理に 8 時までに来ることはありませんよ。
Muri ni, hachiji made ni kuru koto wa arimasen yo. (this means, if it's difficult, you don't have to come)
126. The room seems to be a little dark, but. Use chotto. Use you.
部屋がちょっと暗いようですが。
Heya ga chotto kurai you desu ga. (heya wa, also OK, but means rooms in general)
127. Isn't more bright better? Use hou ga. Use yoku.
もっと明るい方がよくありませんか。
Motto akarui hou ga yoku arimasen ka. (iin ja nai desu ka, iin ja arimasen ka, both also OK)
128. No, that kind of not-brightness doesn't matter for sure. Use sonna ni. Use te mo kamaimasen.
いいえ、そんなに明るくなくてもかまいませんよ。
Iie, sonna ni akarukunaku te mo kamaimasen yo.
129. With this it's OK. Use daijoubu.
これで大丈夫です。
Kore de daijoubu desu.
130. Excuse me. Now, as for blue sheets, they are not placed. Soften this.
すみません。今青いシーツは置いてないんです。
Sumimasen. Ima aoi shiitsu wa oite nain desu. (inain, also OK) (shiitsu ga, *not* OK; shiitsu wo, OK)
131. Is that so? Well, with blue ones not is good for sure. Meaning blue ones aren't necessary. Use te mo ii desu.
そうですか。じゃ、青いのでなくてもいいです。
Sou desu ka. Jaa, aoi no de nakute mo ii desu yo.
132. As for to tomorrow's meeting, one way or another, I must attend, for sure. Use doushite mo to mean one way or another. Use deru. Use a colloquial form of nakutewa naranai. Soften this.

明日の会議にはどうしても出なくちゃならないんですよ。
Ashita no kaigi ni wa, doushitemo denakucha naranain desu yo. (**doushitemo** = by any means, no matter what, at any rate)
133. Are you catching a cold, probably? Don't use ka. Soften this.
風邪を引いているんでしょう。
Kaze wo hiite irun deshou?
134. Straining, isn't it all right not to attend? Use te mo ii. Soften the word good. Use ja nai.
無理に出なくてもいいんじゃないですか。
Muri ni, denakute mo iin ja nai desu ka.
135. As for this report, by tomorrow do I have to make it? Use houkokusho. Use asu. Use tsukuru. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
この報告書は明日までに作らなくてはいけませんか。
Kono houkokusho wa, asu made ni tsukuranakute wa ikemasen ka.
136. No, by the day after tomorrow, if you make it and I receive it, it will be good for sure. Use eba.
いいえ、あさってまでに作ってもらえばいいですよ。
Iie, asatte made ni, tsukutte moraeba ii desu yo.
137. Excuse me. I don't have a personal seal. Soften this.
すみません。印鑑を持ってないんです。Sumimasen. Inkan wo motte nain desu. (motte inain, also OK)
138. With a personal seal, is it necessary? Use a colloquial form of te wa ikemasen.
印鑑でなくちゃいけませんか。
Inkan de nakucha ikemasen ka.
139. In that case, with a personal seal it isn't necessary for sure. Use sore nara to mean 'in that case.' Use te mo kamaimasen.
それなら印鑑でなくてもかまいませんよ。
Sore nara, inkan de nakute mo kamaimasen yo. (**sore nara** = if so, if that's the case; **nara** = case)
140. Please do signing in advance.
サインをしておいてください。
Sain wo shite oite kudasai.
141. Excuse me. This work, as for by the end of today, cannot be

accomplished, but. Don't use wa or ga after work. Soften this.
すみません。この仕事、今日中にはできないんですが。
Sumimasen. Kono shigoto, kyoujuuni wa, dekinain desu ga.
142. Well, of by the end of today, it isn't necessary. Use kyou juu to mean by the end of today. Use te mo ii desu.
じゃ、今日中でなくてもいいです。
Ja, kyoujuu de nakute mo ii desu. (kyojuu ni de, *not* OK, but OK to say kyoujuu ni shinakutemo ii desu)
143. As for tomorrow, certainly, please make an
effort to finish, huh. Use kanarazu. Use owaru.
明日は必ず終わるようにしてくださいね。
Ashita wa, kanarazu, owaru you ni shite kudasai ne.
144. Next year, since I will do moving, I must begin preparation, I'm thinking, for sure. Use node. Use junbi. Use te wa ikenai. Soften the phrase 'I'm thinking.'
来年、引越しをするので準備を始めなくてはいけないと思っているんですよ。
Rainen, hikkoshi wo suru node, junbi wo hajimenakute wa ikenai to omotte irun desu yo. (rainen hikkosu node, also OK)
145. Still, isn't it unnecessary to begin? Use te mo
ii. Soften the word good.
まだ、始めなくてもいいんじゃありませんか。
Mada, hajimenakute mo iin ja arimasen ka.
146. After next year develops even, you will be in time for sure. Use te kara to mean after. Use demo to mean even.
来年になってからでも間に合いますよ。
Rainen ni natte kara demo, maniaimasu yo. (To say 'even,' you may use **mo** or sometimes **demo**. Keep in mind that demo means 'even if it is,' since de can be considered a contraction of desu. So what you are saying in this example is something like 'After next year developing even if it is ...,' which makes sense in Japanese. In this sentence, you might omit the de and just use mo, but the meaning would not be as clear. In many cases, you may *not* omit the de without causing serious confusion. For example, the sentence **neko demo tabemasen** = 'even if it's a cat, it will not eat it.' If you removed the de,

you would have **neko mo tabemasen** which could mean ‘I won’t even eat the cat’ or possibly ‘the cat also won’t eat it.’)
147. Three times per day. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional with ichinichi, there are really 6 possible responses.
一日に三回。日に三回。一日に三度。日に三度。
Ichinichi ni sankai. Hi ni sankai. Ichinichi ni sando. Hi ni sando. (the **ni** is optional for **ichinichi**; but mandatory for **hi**, i.e., ~~hi sankai~~ or ~~hi sando~~ are *not* OK)
148. One time per week. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional for isshukan, there are really 6 possible responses.
一週間に一回。週に一回。一週間に一度。週に一度。
Isshukan ni ikkai. Shuu ni ikkai. Isshukan ni ichido. Shuu ni ichido. (the **ni** is optional with **isshukan** but mandatory for **shuu**, i.e., ~~shuu ikkai~~ and ~~shuu ichido~~ are *not* OK)
149. Two times per month. 6 responses. Since the ni is optional for all responses, there are really 12.
ひと月に二回。一ヶ月に二回。月に二回。ひと月に二度。一ヶ月に二度。月に二度。
Hitotsuki ni nikai. Ikkagetsu ni nikai. Tsuki ni nikai. Hitotsuki ni nido. Ikkagetsu ni nido. Tsuki ni nido. (the **ni** is optional for all)
150. Four times per year. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional for all responses, there are really 8.
一年に四回。年に四回。一年に四度。年に四度。
Ichinen ni yonkai. Nen ni yonkai. Ichinen ni yondo. Nen ni yondo. (the **ni** is optional for all)
151. As for meals, 3 times per day, properly eat please. Use ichinichi ni. Use do. Use kichinto to mean properly.
食事は一日に三度きちんと食べてください。
Shokuji wa ichinichi ni sando kichinto tabete kudasai. (**kichinto** = properly, exactly, the way it ought to be; *if you kiss the chin and the toe, that’s the way it ought to be done when meeting the Queen*; cf. **chanto** = exactly, properly; OK to substitute chanto for kichinton in this sentence)
152. As for the meeting, one time per week, on during a Wednesday morning, it exists. Use isshuukan ni. Use kai. Use gozenchuu.

会議は一週間に一回、水曜日の午前中にあります。
Kaigi wa isshukan ni ikkai, suiyoubi no gozenchuu ni arimasu.

153. Since I'm a salaryman, except for once per month only I cannot go for the purpose of golf. Use tsuki without ni. Use kai.
サラリーマンですから月一回しかゴルフに行けません。
Sarariiman desu kara, tsuki ikkai shika gorufu ni ikemasen. (sarariiman dakara, also OK)
154. As for the younger brother,
since he is employed in a department store, about 4 times per year, he does a business trip to Europe.
Use node. Use nen ni. Use kai.
弟はデパートに勤めているので年に四回ぐらいヨーロッパに出張します。
Otouto wa depaato ni tsutomete iru node, nen ni yonkai gurai yooroppa ni shucchou shimasu.
155. The from-the-honorable-doctor-received medicine I took properly 3 times per day, but as for the cold, it doesn't heal at all. Use ni to mean from. Use ichinichi without ni. Use kai. Use chanto. Use nomu. Use zenzen.
お医者さんにもらった薬を一日三回ちゃんと飲みましたが、風邪は全然なおりません。
Oishasan ni moratta kusuri wo ichinichi san kai chanto nomimashita ga, kaze wa zenzen naorimasen. (**chanto** = correctness, no error; cf. **kichinto** = orderly arrangement; *not* OK to substitute kichinto for chanto in this sentence) (**kaze** = upper respiratory infection)
156. Every so often, i.e., every so many hours or days etc. When applied to days, i.e. when used with ichinichi, futsuka etc., this means every other day or every 3rd day.
おきに。
Oki ni. (when applied to days, **ichinichi oki** = q. 2 days, **futsuka oki** = q. 3 days) (*every so often an Okie kneels and prays for rain*)
157. This medicine, every 6 hour interval, please take.
この薬を 6 時間おきに飲んでください。
Kono kusuri wo rokuji kan oki ni nonde kudasai.

(cf. **goto ni** = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence; **oki ni** refers to *every interval* (meaning "in between") which may be the reason that futsuka oki ni = every three days, since there is a "two-day interval" (Tuesday and Wednesday) *in between* Monday and Thursday; however, this exception only applies to days, not to other time intervals like years, since ninen oki ni = every two years; **oki ni** can refer to distance as well as time; on the other hand, **goto ni** means *every time duration*, which is why futsuka goto ni means every two days, since a day is a 24-hour time period, and there is a 48-hour *duration* between Monday and Wednesday)

158. As for my friend, every 2 year interval, he buys a new car for sure. Soften this.

私の友達は二年おきに新しい車を買うんですよ。

Watashi no tomodachi wa, ninen oki ni, atarashii kuruma wo kaun desu yo. (ninen kan oki ni, *not* OK) (cf. **goto ni** = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence)

159. As for this red medicine, 3 times per day, at after meals, please take 2 pills each. Use ichinichi ni. Use kai. Use shokugo to mean after meals.

この赤い薬は一日に三回、食後に二錠ずつ飲んでください。

Kono akai kusuri wa, ichinichi ni sankai, shokugo ni, nijou zutsu nonde kudasai. (**shokugo** = after meals) (**-jou** = tablets, pills)

160. As for the white medicine, every 7 hours interval, please take 1 pill each.

白い薬は七時間おきに一錠ずつ飲んでください。

Shiroi kusuri wa, shichijikan oki ni, ichijou zutsu nonde kudasai. (nanajikan, also OK) (cf. **goto ni** = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence)

161. From 6 o'clock (i.e., 6 a.m.), until 24 o'clock within (meaning, by midnight), altogether, how many pills medicine will you take? Use no aida ni to mean within.

6 時から 24 時までの間に全部で何錠薬を飲みますか。

Rokuji kara, nijuuyoji made no aida ni, zenbu de, nanjou, kusuri wo nomimasu ka. (no uchi ni, also OK) (**zenbu** = all; cf. **goukei** = sum or total; *not* OK to substitute goukei ni for zenbu de in this sentence) (~~nanijou~~, *not* OK)

162. I will take 9 pills.

9 錠飲みます。
Kyuujou nomimasu. (kujou, *not* OK)
163. As for to the American head office, once per week, on Tuesday, a report is being scheduled to be sent, but ... Use shuu ni. Use do. Use repooto as a noun. Use okuru.
アメリカの本社には週に一度火曜日にレポートを送ることになっていますが。
Amerika no honsha ni wa, shuu ni ichido, kayoubi ni, repooto wo okuru koto ni natte imasu ga, (**honsha** = head or main office; *Mr. Honda sits in the main kaisha [company] office*)
164. As for this week, since to-report-thing was numerous, since Monday, every other day, we sent them. Use houkoku suru as a verb. Use node. Use okuru. Use koto ga to make a noun phrase.
今週は報告することが多かったので月曜日から一日おきに送りました。
Konshuu wa, houkoku suru koto ga ookatta node, getsuyoubi kara, ichinichi oki ni, okurimashita.
165. As for from next week, again, it's the always street, meaning it's the as-usual way of doing.
来週からは又、いつものとうりです。
Raishuu kara wa, mata, itsumo no toori desu. (**toori** = understanding, way of doing, manner, street; **itsumo no toori** = as usual)
166. In the case of the as-usual way of doing, on what days do we send the report?
いつものとうりなら何日にレポートを送りますか。
Itsumo no toori nara, nan nichi ni repooto o
okurimasu ka.
167. Again, as for this month, on what days do we send the report?
又、今月は何日にレポートを送りますか。
Mata, kongetsu wa, nan nichi ni repooto wo okurimasu ka.
168. After all, as for October, how many times per month will one schedule to send a report? Use tsuki ni. Use kai.
結局、十月は月に何回レポートを送ることになりますか。
Kekkyoku, juugatsu wa, tsuki ni nankai repooto wo okuru koto ni narimasu ka. (**kekkyoku** = after all, in the end, eventually; *after all, it's a kekkou na [fine]*

yuubin<u>kyoku</u> [post office]; **kyoku** = office) (cf. **tonikaku** = anyway; *not* OK to substitute tonikaku for kekkyoku in this case)
169. It's six times. Use kai.
六回です。
Rokkai desu.
170. As for health-related feeling, how is it?
気分はどうですか。
Kibun wa, dou desu ka.
171. Yeah, it's very good.
ええ、とてもいいです。
Ee, totemo ii desu.
172. As for the condition of the honorable body, how is it? Use choushi. Use a polite word for how.
お体の調子はいかがですか。
Okarada no choushi wa, ikaga desu ka. (*the <u>condition</u> of the <u>cho</u>colate <u>sheep</u> that I got for Easter was poor*) (**yousu** is also OK)
173. That isn't very good, for sure. 'That' is the subject. Soften this.
それがあまりよくないんですよ。
Sore ga, amari yokunain desu yo.
174. As for that, I'm sorry to hear it, huh. How did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Don't use ka.
それはいけませんね。どうしました。
Sore wa ikemasen ne. Dou shimashita.
175. Yeah, the head hurts, and fever exists, it appears. Use te to mean and. Use you. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、頭が痛くて熱があるようなんです。
Ee, atama ga itakute, netsu ga aru you nan desu.
176. Yeah, the stomach's condition is bad. Use i. Use guai. Soften this.
ええ、胃の具合が悪いんです。
Ee, i no guai ga waruin desu.
177. The head does a splitting pain. Plain speech.
頭ががんがんする。
Atama ga gangan suru. (**gangan suru** = to have a splitting pain; *<u>Gan</u>dalf <u>split</u> the <u>gang</u>*)

178. The head does throbbing. Plain speech.
頭がずきずきする。
Atama ga zukizuki suru. (**zukizuki suru** = to throb; *the zookeeper's heart throbbed for a zucchini*)
179. The tooth hurts. Plain speech.
歯が痛い。
Ha ga itai.
180. The tooth does throbbing. Plain speech.
歯がずきずきする。
Ha ga zuki zuki suru.
181. The stomach hurts. Use onaka. Plain speech.
お腹が痛い。
Onaka ga itai.
182. The stomach hurts. Use i. Plain speech.
胃が痛い。
I ga itai.
183. The stomach does upset. 2 responses, using both words for stomach. Plain speech.
お腹がしくしくする。胃がしくしくする。
Onaka ga shikushiku suru. I ga shikushiku suru. (**shikushiku suru** = to have an upset stomach; *the sheep herder used Kool-Aid and a Shinto cure for his upset stomach*) (cf. **chikuchiku suru** = to prickle, to tingle)
184. The stomach does sharp pain. Use i. Plain speech.
胃がきりきりする。
I ga kirikiri suru. (**kirikiri** = to have a sharp pain; *kitty kitty, stay away from that sharp knife, as it will cause a sharp pain*)
185. The chest is tight. Plain speech.
胸が苦しい。
Mune ga kurushii. (**mune** = chest, breast; *the Mooney puffed out his chest with pride*) (**kurushii** = painful, difficult, laborious, tight, suffocating; *Madame Curie rushed towards the Shiites but hit her chest, causing a tight, suffocating feeling*; cf. **kibishii** = strict, severe; cf. **kobosu** = to spill)
186. The lower back hurts. Plain speech.
腰が痛い。

Koshi ga itai. (**koshi** = waist, lower back, hip; *the co-shipmasters were joined at the lower back or hip*)
187. The body is lethargic. Plain speech.
体がだるい。
Karada ga darui. (**darui** = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish; *when the bodhidharma is in, I feel lethargic*)
188. The health-related feeling is bad. Plain speech.
気分が悪い。
Kibun ga warui.
189. Nausea does. Plain speech.
吐き気がする。
Hakike ga suru. (**hakike** = nausea; *drinking from a hockey keg makes me nauseous*)
190. Dizziness does. Plain speech.
めまいがする。
Memai ga suru. (**memai** = dizziness, giddiness; *memories of drinking in Ireland make me feel dizzy*)
191. A chill does. Plain speech.
寒気がする。
Samuke ga suru. (**samuke** = chill; *a samui keg gives a chill when you drink it*)
192. Ear buzzing does. Plain speech.
耳鳴りがする。
Miminari ga suru. (**miminari** = ear buzzing; *my mimi [ears] buzz when I hear the jets at Narita*)
193. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.
下痢をする。
Geri wo suru. (**geri** = diarrhea; *I got diarrhea at the Getty Museum*) (cf. **giri** = obligation; **giri no ane** = sister-in-law)
194. Fever exists. Plain speech.
熱がある。
Netsu ga aru.
195. Appetite doesn't exist. Plain speech.
食欲がない。

Shokuyoku ga nai. (**shokuyoku** = appetite; **shoku** = appetite, food; *if you shock Yoko she loses her appetite*)
196. A cough emerges. Plain speech.
咳がでる。
Seki ga deru.
197. Neck.
首。
Kubi. (**kubi** = neck, head; *the wall of my cubicle comes up to my neck*)
198. Elbow.
ひじ。
Hiji. (*doing hijinks in the high jeep, I hurt my elbow*)
199. Back of the body.
背中。
Senaka. (*Seneca was naka [inside] the forum when he hurt his back*)
200. Knee.
ひざ。
Hiza. (**hiza** = knee, lap; cf. **hiji** = elbow; *I approach Hizzoner on my knees. Hi Zack, I say*)
201. Toe.
指。
Yubi. (**yubi** = finger, toe; *it takes fingers to deliver the yuubin [mail]; with a ring on this finger you be wed)*
202. Arm.
うで。
Ude. (**ude** = arm, skill; *Uday got shot in the arm*)
203. Honorable buttocks.
おしり。
Oshiri. (**shiri** = buttocks, bottom; *he has an o [honorable] shiny ring implanted in his buttocks*)
204. Wrist.
手首。
Tekubi. (**kubi** = neck; *neck of the hand*)
205. Finger.

指。
Yubi. (*with a ring on this finger you be wed*)
206. Ankle.
足首。
Ashikubi. (*the kubi [neck] of the ashi [leg] is the ankle*)
207. Heart. Referring to the organ.
心臓。
Shinzou. (**shin** = heart; *he has the heart of a shin [new] zou [elephant];* cf. **kokoro** = heart; *when I had a heart attack, I spilled cocoa on the road*) (cf. **shingou** = stoplight)
208. Lungs.
肺。
Hai. (**hai** = lung, ash; **haiiro** = grey; *the lungs are high in the thorax; the lungs are hai [grey] from smoking*)
209. Liver.
肝臓。
Kanzou. (*if you eat canned zou [elephant] meat, it's bad for your liver*)
210. Intestine.
腸。
Chou. (**chou** = intestine, bowels; **daichou** = large intestine, **shouchou** = small intestine; *the patient chose fiber as a remedy for his intestinal problem*)
211. I will break a bone. Plain speech.
骨を折る。
Hone wo oru. (**hone** = bone; *I hone my knife by rubbing it on a bone*) (**oru** = to break or bend, to pick a flower) (*break the ornament under the tree*) (kowasu *not* OK; use **oru** for bones; use **waru** for glass and wood; use **kowasu** for machines etc.)
212. I will do a sprain. Plain speech
捻挫をする。
Nenza wo suru. (**nenza** = sprain; *'zannen' backwards*; *it's zannen [regrettable] that you sprained your ankle*)
213. Blood will emerge. Plain speech.
血が出る。
Chi ga deru. (*my blood is as thick as cheese*)

214. I will do a burn. Plain speech.
やけどをする。
Yakedo wo suru. (**yakedo** = a burn injury; **yakeru** = to be grilled or roasted; to be suntanned; cf. **yakitori**; *the yak entered hot dough and got burned*)
215. To abrade or scrape.
すりむく。
Surimuku. (**surimuku** = to abrade, to scrape; *surfing in icy muck, I abraded my shins*)
216. Itchy.
かゆい。
Kayui. (*in a kayak with youthful insects, I got itchy*)
217. A bruise will be produced. Use dekiru. Plain speech.
あざができる。
Aza ga dekiru. (**aza** = birthmark, bruise, black eye; *I asked Zack for money and he gave me a bruise instead*) (cf. **hiza** = knee)
218. To swell.
腫れる。
Hareru. (**hareru** = to swell up; also, different kanji, = to clear up – weather or suspicion; *it's hareru [getting sunny] and that will cause the balloon to swell*)
219. How did it do, meaning, what's wrong?
どうしましたか。
Dou shimashita ka.
220. A little bit, the head hurts. Use chotto. Soften this.
ちょっと頭が痛いんです。
Chotto atama ga itain desu.
221. The stomach does sharp pain.
Use i. Soften this.
胃がきりきりするんです。
I ga kirikiri surun desu. (**kirikiri** = to have a sharp pain)
222. The neck does throbbing. Soften this.
首がずきずきするんです。
Kubi ga zukizuki surun desu. (**zukizuki suru** = to throb)

223. The appetite doesn’t exist. Soften this.
食欲がないんです。
Shokuyoku ga nain desu.
224. Fever exists. Soften this.
熱があるんです。
Netsu ga arun desu.
225. Nausea does. Soften this.
吐き気がするんです。
Hakike ga surun desu.
226. A chill does. Soften this.
寒気がするんです。
Samuke ga surun desu.
227. Dizziness does. Soften this.
めまいがするんです。
Memai ga surun desu.
228. The head hurts and a chill does. Use te to mean and for the next 5 sentences. Soften this.
頭が痛くて寒気がするんです。
Atama ga itakute samuke ga surun desu.
229. The stomach hurts and nausea does. Use i. Soften this.
胃が痛くて吐き気がするんです。
I ga itakute hakike ga surun desu.
230. Fever exists and dizziness does. Soften this.
熱があってめまいがするんです。
Netsu ga atte memai ga surun desu.
231. The tooth hurts and the appetite doesn’t exist. Soften this.
歯が痛くて食欲がないんです。
Ha ga itakute shokuyoku ga nain desu.
232. The stomach hurts, and the appetite doesn’t exist. Use i. Soften this.
胃が痛くて食欲がないんです。
I ga itakute shokuyoku ga nain desu.
233. Moreover, dizziness also does. Soften this.
それにめまいもするんです。

Sore ni, memai mo surun desu.
234. Health doesn't exist, huh. Use plain speech with desu.
元気がないですね。
Genki ga nai desu ne. (genki ga warui, *not* OK; genki ga yokunai, OK; genki ga nai is better)
235. How did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Dou shitan desu ka.
236. Yeah, a little bit, the stomach hurts. Use chotto. Use i. Soften this.
ええ、ちょっと胃が痛いんです。
Ee, chotto i ga itain desu.
237. As for that, certainly, last night, it's because you ate too much shellfish for sure. Use kitto. Use plain speech to say 'ate too much.'
それはきっと夕べ貝を食べすぎたからですよ。
Sore wa, kitto, yuube, kai wo tabesugita kara desu yo. (**kai** = seashell, shellfish; *Kyle likes shellfish*) (cf. **kani** = crab)
238. The face's color is bad for sure.
顔の色が悪いですよ。
Kao no iro ga warui desu yo. (*not* OK to substitute dame for warui here or in the next sentence; **dame** is too strong for these situations)
239. Yeah, I got drunk to the car, it seems, and the feeling is bad. Use rashii. Use te to mean and. Soften the last clause.
ええ、車に酔ったらしくて気分が悪いんです。
Ee, kuruma ni yotta rashikute kibun ga waruin desu. (**kuruma ni you** = to get carsick) (**you** = to get drunk, suffer from motion sickness) (**osake ni yotte imasu** = I'm drunk on sake)
240. Well, stopping the car, let's go outside.
じゃ、車を止めて外に出ましょう。
Ja, kuruma wo tomete, soto ni demashou.
241. It appears to be tight, huh. Use sou. Referring to a tight feeling in the chest etc.
苦しそうですね。
Kurushisou desu ne. (**kurushii** = tight, suffocating, painful)
242. Are you OK?

大丈夫ですか。
Daijoubu desu ka.
243. Yeah, since awhile ago, the stomach hurts. Use kara. Use onaka. Soften this.
ええ、さっきからお腹が痛いんです。
Ee, sakki kara onaka ga itain desu. (**saki** = ahead, further along; **sakki** = a while ago; **sakihodo**, also = a while ago) (sakihodo kara, more polite than sakki kara)
244. The stomach's which area hurts? Use onaka. Use hen. Use itamimasu.
お腹のどの辺が痛みますか。
Onaka no dono hen ga itamimasu ka.
245. It's on the right.
右の方です。
Migi no hou desu.
246. Well, it might be the appendix, huh.
じゃ、盲腸かもしれませんね。
Jaa, mouchou kamoshiremasen ne. (**mouchou** = appendix, mouchouen = appendicitis; **chou** = intestine; **mou** = another, more; *my mojo, meaning sex appeal or talent, is based on my appendix*) (mouchou da kamoshiremasen *not* OK; *cannot* use da or desu w/ kamoshiremasen)
247. Soon let's go to the hospital.
すぐに病院に行きましょう。
Sugu byouin ni ikimashou.
248. Ah. Danger. Is it OK?
あっ、危ない。大丈夫ですか。
A! Abunai. Daijoubu desu ka.
249. Excuse me. A little bit since it's dizziness did thing. Use chotto. Dizziness is the subject. Use mono.
すみません。ちょっとめまいがしたものですから。
Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara. (**memai** = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, *not* OK; **mono** implies 'because' in this sentence)
250. What is it question mark? The face is also seemingly blue, for sure. Use plain speech for the first clause. Use you.
何だか顔も青いようですよ。

Nandaka kao mo aoi you desu yo. (**nandaka** = short for nan desu ka; it can also be translated as 'somehow,' 'looks like,' 'feels like' etc.)
251. It would be better to return early and rest for sure. Use te to mean and.
早く帰って休んだほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku kaette yasunda hou ga ii desu yo.
252. Yeah, a little fever exists, it appears. Use sukoshi. Use mitai. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、少し熱があるみたいなんです。
Ee, sukoshi netsu ga aru mitai nan desu.
253. Ah, it hurts. Use the exclamatory form. Use an abbreviated plain speech version of the verb.
あっ、いたた。
A, itata. (**itamu** = to be painful, to hurt) (**itata** = itakatta = plain form of itamimashita = it hurt in the past; also = it's hurting, exclamatory tense)
254. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Don't use ka.
どうしました。
Dou shimashita.
255. Yesterday, since I carried heavy luggage, the low back hurts. Use node. Use plain speech for the 1st clause. Soften the 2nd clause.
昨日、重い荷物を運んだので腰が痛いんです。
Kinou, omoi nimotsu wo hakonda node, koshi ga itain desu. (**koshi** = hip, waist)
256. As for today, even though warm, how did it do? Meaning, what's going on? Soften this. Plain speech. 今日は暖かいのにどうしたんですか。
Kyou wa atatakai noni doushitan desu ka. (atatakakutemo, *not* OK in this case)
257. That sort of thick sweater you're wearing? Don't use iru or imasu. Don't use ka.
そんなに厚いセーターを着て。
Sonna ni atsui seetaa wo kite?
258. Yeah, a little bit a chill does for sure. Use chotto. Soften this.
ええ、ちょっと寒気がするんですよ。
Ee, chotto samuke ga surun desu yo.
259. Well, might be a cold, huh.

じゃ、風邪かもしれませんね。
Ja, kaze komoshiremasen ne. (kamoshiremasen desu, *not* OK)
260. How did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Don't use ka.
どうしました。
Dou shimashita.
261. A fever exists, and the body is lethargic. Use te to mean and. Soften the last clause.
熱があって体がだるいんです。
Netsu ga atte, karada ga daruin desu. (**darui** = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish)
262. Is that so? Probably, it appears to be a cold, huh. Use doumo to mean probably. Use you.
そうですか。どうも風邪のようですね。
Sou desu ka. Doumo, kaze no you desu ne. (**doumo** = probably, somehow, somewhat; **doumo** also = very much, somewhat; *the senator is probably under the dome*) (**douyara**, also OK in this sentence; **osoraku**, *not* OK in this sentence, but OK to say osoraku ame desu etc.)
263. Two/three days, leisurely, please rest.
二、三日ゆっくり休んでください。
Ni san nichi, yukkuri yasunde kudasai.
264. The appetite doesn't exist, it appears, huh. Use mitai.
食欲がないみたいですね。
Shokuyoku ga nai mitai desu ne.
265. Yeah, the tooth does throbbing. Soften this.
ええ、歯がずきずきするんです。
Ee, ha ga zukizuki surun desu. (**zukizuki suru** = to throb)
266. Surely, it's a decayed tooth for sure.
きっと虫歯ですよ。
Kitto mushiba desu yo. (OK to substitute **tashika ni** for kitto, but not as good; tashika ni implies making sure) (**mushiba** = decayed tooth; **mushi** = insect, worm; **ha** becomes ba) (**kanarazu**, *not* OK here; kanarazu used with action verbs; OK to say kanarazu ikimasu)
267. It would be better to go to Mr. Dentist, for sure.
歯医者さんに行ったほうがいいですよ。

Haisha san ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
268. The eyes hurt. Soften this.
目が痛いんです。
Me ga itain desu.
269. It's the eyes' excessive use, huh.
目の使いすぎですね。
Me no tsukai sugi desu ne. (tsukau, *not* OK)
270. For awhile, you must not look at TV, for sure. Use shibaraku.
しばらくテレビを見てはいけませんよ。
Shibaraku terebi wo mite wa ikemasen yo.
271. The head hurts reportedly, but to what kind of way does it hurt? Use sou. Use itai in the first clause and itamimasu in the 2nd. Use fuu to mean way.
頭が痛いそうですが、どんな風に痛みますか。
Atama ga itai sou desu ga, donna fuu ni itamimasu ka. (**itai sou** = reportedly it hurts; **isou** = apparently it hurts) (**fuu** = air, way, fashion, manner, style; cf. **fuku** = blow, breathe, whistle, wipe, mop; *fuus rush in to fashion*)
272. It does throbbing.
ずきずきします。
Zukizuki shimasu. (**zukizuki suru** = to throb)
273. It does splitting pain.
がんがんします。
Gangan shimasu. (**gangan suru** = to have a splitting pain) (*Gandalf split the gang*)
274. Is that so? Well, for a little while, let's do an examination and see.
そうですか。じゃ、ちょっと検査をして見ましょう。
Sou desu ka. Ja, chotto, kensa wo shite mimashou. (**kensa** = investigation, examination; **kenkyuu** = research; *Ken saw to it that Barbie received a careful examination*) (cf. **kenka** = quarrel) (OK to substitute **shinsatsu** = medical examination for kensa in this sentence)
275. Hey. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
あれ、どうしたんですか。
Are! Dou shitan desu ka.
276. I touched to the above-the-gas pan, and I did a burn. Soften the last verb.
ガスの上の鍋に触ってやけどをしたんです。

Gasu no ue no nabe ni sawatte, yakedo wo shitan desu. (nabe wo sawatte, also OK) (**sawaru** = to touch; *feel the saw's teeth that aru [exist]*; cf. **fureru** = to touch; OK to substitute furete for sawatte in this sentence, but fureru refers to more passive touching, as in being touched by) (**yakedo** = a burn injury)
277. I fell down from the stairs, and I did a sprain. Use kara. Soften the second verb.
階段から落ちて捻挫したんです。
Kaidan kara ochite, nenza shitan desu. (**ochiru** = to fall down from a height) (**nenza** = sprain) (nenza wo shitan, also OK) (kaidan wo ochite, also OK)
278. I pinched the hand to the door, and I broke the finger's bone. Soften the last verb.
手をドアにはさんで指の骨を折ったんです。
Te wo doa ni hasande, yubi no hone wo ottan desu. (**hasamu** = to pinch, to hold or place between; *I hassled a samurai, and he pinched me*; cf. **hasami** = scissors, clippers, pincers of a crab) (**hone** = bone) (**oru** = to break or bend, to pick a flower) (*break the ornament under the tree*)
279. I crashed to the wall, and a bruise was produced. Use dekiru. Soften the last verb.
壁にぶつけてあざができたんです。
Kabe ni butsukatte, aza ga dekitan desu. (**butsukaru** = crash, collide with, run into, meet with, fall on; *when I crashed, my buttsus were caught in the car and ruined*) (**kuruma ga butsukatta** = the car crashed; **kuruma ni butsukatta** = I crashed into a car) (cf. **butsukeru**, transitive = to bash against, throw at) (**aza** = birthmark, bruise, black eye)
280. Falling over, I abraded the hand and leg. Soften this.
転んで手と足をすりむいたんです。
Koronde, te to ashi wo surimuitan desu. (**korobu** = to fall over; *when the chorus booed, I fell over*) (**surimuku** = to abrade, to scrape) (past tense of kaku = **kaita**; past tense of fuku = **fuita**; past tense of surimuku = **surimuita**)
281. Cutting with a knife, blood emerged. Soften this.
ナイフで切って血がでたんです。
Naifu de kitte, chi ga detan desu.
282. By now, have you ever done anything big illness? Use kore to mean

now. Use ookina.
これまでに何か大きな病気をしたことがありますか。
Kore made ni, nanika ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka.
283. Yeah, two years before, I did a stomach operation. Use i.
ええ、二年前胃の手術をしました。
Ee, ninen mae, i no shujutsu wo shimashita. (**shujutsu** = operation, surgery; *since your shunt juts out, you need surgery*)
284. Yeah, I have developed pneumonia. Use naru.
ええ、肺炎になったことがあります。
Ee, haien ni natta koto ga arimasu. (**hai** = lung; *I had pneumonia in the high end of my lung*)
285. No, nothing particularly exists. Use betsu. Don't use nanimo.
いいえ、別にありません。
Iie, betsu ni arimasen. (nanimo bestu ni arimasen, also OK; **toku ni**, also OK)
286. Yes, I have done a stomach ulcer's operation.
はい、胃かいようの手術をしたことがあります。
Hai, ikaiyou no shujutsu wo shita koto ga arimasu. (**ikaiyou** = stomach ulcer; **i** = stomach; cf. **kaiyou** = ocean; *if you have an ulcer, you should fly kites and eat yogurt*)
287. Yeah, 3 years before, I did an appendix operation.
ええ、三年前盲腸の手術をしました。
Ee, san nen mae mouchou no shujutsu wo shimashita. (**mouchou** = appendix, mouchouen = appendicitis)
288. Heart disease.
心臓病。
Shinzoubyou. (**shinzou** = heart)
289. Tuberculosis.
結核。
Kekkaku. (**kekka** = result, consequence; *I said kekko desu [no thank you] to the offer of alcohol, and the consequence was that I felt good the next day*) (**kekkaku** = TB; *I got TB and the kekka was that I drank more Kool-Aid*) (cf. **seikyuu** = claim, demand, request; *we demand a safe cure for cancer*) (cf. **sekkaku** = with much trouble; cf. **kekkyoku** = after all, in the end)

290. Cancer.
ガン。
Gan. (**gan** = cancer, **igan** = stomach cancer; *Gandalf can cure cancer*) (**gangan** = splitting)
291. As for beginning to do ski people, please come to my place.
初めてスキーをする人は私のところに来てください。
Hajimete sukii wo suru hito wa, watashi no tokoro ni kite kudasai. (sukii wo hajimete suru hito, also OK)
292. From one day, you will get to the point that you will be able to slide skillfully, for sure. Use de to mean from. Use the short form of 'be able to slide.'
一日で上手にすべれるようになりますよ。
Ichinichi de, jouzu ni subereru you ni narimasu yo. (**suberu** = to slide, ski, skate, slip; *when submarines erupt, we slide off the sides*; **suberareru** = **subereru** = able to slide; suberareru is rarely used, however) (cf. **suteru** = to throw away)
293. As for lessons, 3 times per day, 3 hours each, I am doing. Use ressun. Use ichinichi ni. Use kai. Use yaru.
レッスンは一日に三回、三時間ずつやっています。
Ressun wa, ichinichi ni sankai, sanjikan zutsu yatte imasu.
294. As for me, always, I am together with the president.
私はいつも社長と一緒にいます。
Watashi wa itsumo shachou to issho ni imasu.
295. As for the president's schedule, everything, I arrange for sure. Use zenbu. Soften this.
社長のスケジュールは全部私が決めるんですよ。
Shachou no sukejuuru wa, zenbu, watashi ga kimerun desu yo. (watashi wa, *not* OK; not specific enough)
296. The president's private schedule?
社長のプライベートなスケジュール？
Shachou no puraibeeto na sukejuuru? (puraibeeto no sukejuuru, also OK)
297. As for that, it's secret.
それは秘密です。
Sore wa himitsu desu.

298. Since I have to defend the president's privacy. Use nakereba narimasen.
社長のプライバシーを守らなければなりませんから。
Shachou no puraibashii wo mamoranakereba narimasen kara. (mamoru = to defend, guard, keep, observe; *the mammoth runs over to defend its calf*)
299. As for me, all day long I am laboring outside.
私は一日中外で働いています。
Watashi wa ichinichijuu soto de hataraite imasu.
300. Loading honorable customers, since I go to various places, I must be knowing the streets well. Use node. Use nakereba narimasen.
お客さんを乗せて色々な所に行くので道をよく知っていなければなりません。
Okyakusan wo nosete, iroiro na tokoro ni iku node, michi wo yoku shitte inakereba narimasen. (yoku shiranakereba narimasen, also OK)
301. In such a way as to not cause a traffic accident, being careful, I am doing driving. Use you ni.
交通事故を起こさないように気をつけて運転しています。
Koutsuu jiko wo okosanai you ni, ki wo tsukete, unten shite imasu. (**okosu** = to cause, bring about; wake someone up; **okoru** = to originate, start, happen, break out, get angry; *Oklahoma Sue caused Oklahoma Ruth to get mad*) (**unten suru** = to drive; *I'll drive until Tenth St.; then you have to drive*) (unten wo shite imasu, also OK)
302. As for me, wearing white clothes, I am laboring.
私は白い服を着て働いています。
Watashi wa, shiroi fuku wo kite, hataraite imasu.
303. What kind of being tired time, even, I am making an effort not to forget a smiling face and gentleness, meaning *my* smiling face. Use donna ni to mean what kind of. Use demo to mean even. Use *to* to mean and.
どんなに疲れているときでも笑顔と優しさを忘れないようにしています。
Donna ni tsukarete iru toki demo, egao to, yasashisa wo wasurenai you ni shite imasu. (**donna ni** = no matter how; *no matter how Donna's knee hurts, she keeps working*; *not* OK to substitute doushite mo, which = by any means, for donna ni) (**egao** = smiling face; cf. **e** = painting; *smiling kao [face] like an e [painting]*) (**yasashisa** = kindness, gentleness; **sa** is a suffix that makes a

noun out of an adjective by attaching to the stem of an i adjective, or to a na adjective; cf. **shinsetsusa** = kindness; OK to substitute shinsetsusa for yasashisa in this sentence)
304. As for the opposite ones, since bodies are weak people they are, huh. Use no instead of ga, to express the idea that bodies are weak.
相手は体の弱い人たちですからね。
Aite wa, karada no yowai hitotachi desu kara ne. (karada ga yowai, also OK) (**aite** = the person with whom you are speaking, the opponent, parter, associate; **aite wo suru** = keep company with; **aite ni suru** = deal with a person sincerely; **aite ni shinai** = ignore a person; (*the opposite person aite imasu [is meeting you]*) (**yowai** = weak, feeble; *your wife is weak*)
305. Ski instructor.
スキーの先生。
Sukii no sensei.
306. Taxi's driver.
タクシーの運転手。
Takushii no untenshu. (**shu** = same kanji as **te** = hand) (*the unten shite iru [driving) guy keeps his shoe on the pedals*)
307. Secretary.
秘書。
Hisho. (*the secretary goes to Hispanic shows*)
308. Nurse.
看護婦。
Kangofu. (*nurse can go to the funeral*)
309. As for Julie's work, what is it?
ジュリーさんの仕事は何ですか。
Juriisan no shigoto wa nan desu ka.
310. She's television's English news' announcer.
テレビの英語ニュースのアナウンサーです。
Terebi no eigo nyuusu no anaunsaa desu. (eigo no, *not* OK; just say **eigo nyuusu**)
311. As for Julie, to the TV office (or station), how many times per week, must she go? Use shuu ni. Use kai. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
ジュリーさんはテレビ局に週に何回行かなくてはいけませんか。

Juriisan wa, terebi kyoku ni, shuu ni nankai, ikanakute wa ikemasen ka. (**housoukyoku** = radio or TV station; **kyoku** = headquarters for public services, office, e.g. post office, police, fire)
312. She must go 4 times per week. Use shuu ni. Use kai. Use nakutewa ikemasen.
週に 4 回行かなくてはいけません。
Shuu ni yon kai ikanakute wa ikemasen.
313. As for Julie, why, at half past 6, must she leave the house? Use naze. Use deru. Use nakute wa naranai. Use no to soften this.
ジュリーさんはなぜ 6 時半に家を出なくてはならないのですか。
Juriisan wa naze rokuji han ni ie wo denakute wa naranai no desu ka.
314. It's because, at before the broadcast, a planning meeting exists.
放送の前に打ち合わせがあるからです。
Housou no mae ni, uchiawase ga aru kara desu. (**housou** = broadcast; *the hose song is broadcast*) (**uchiawase** = briefing, planning meeting; cf. **uchiawaseru** = make preliminary arrangements; *while the uchi [in-group] awaits serum, let's have a planning meeting*; **awaseru** = to fit to, to do in accordance with; **atsumeru** = to gather, collect or bring together; **atsumaru** = to gather, come together; **shiawase** = happiness)
315. As for Julie, why does she tire? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
ジュリーさんはなぜ疲れるのですか。
Juriisan wa, naze, tsukareru no desu ka. (tsukareru ka, not wrong, but not very polite)
316. Reply two times. Use futatsu. Use nasai. Meaning, give two reasons.
二つ答えなさい。
Futatsu kotaenasai. (nido kotaenasai, or nikai kotaenasai, *not* OK; both of these mean to give the same answer twice, to repeat the same thing)
317. It's because she has to get up early in the morning, and, as for during the broadcast, she has to make an effort not to mistake. Use nakute wa naranai in the first clause. Use shi to mean and. Use chuu to mean during. Use machigaeru. Use nakute wa ikenai in the last clause.
朝、早く起きなくてはならないし、放送中は間違えないようにしなくてはいけないからです。
Asa hayaku okinakute wa naranai shi, housou chuu wa, machigaenai you ni

shinakute wa ikenai kara desu. (**machigaeru** = **machigau**; machigawanai, also OK) (housou no uchi ni, *not* OK; housou no aida ni, OK but not as good as housou chuu; OK to say housou no aida, koohii wo nomimasu) (housou chuu de wa, housou chuu ni wa – both also OK)
318. You don't have to come. Use te mo yoi.
来なくてもよいです。
Konakute mo yoi desu.
319. You don't have to come. Use te mo ii desu.
来なくてもいいです。
Konakute mo ii desu.
320. You don't have to come. Use te mo kamawanai.
来なくてもかまわない。
Konakute mo kamawanai.
321. You don't have to come. Use te mo kamaimasen.
来なくてもかまいません。
Konakute mo kamaimasen.
322. You don't have to come. Use te mo daijoubu desu.
来なくても大丈夫です。
Konakute mo daijoubu desu.
323. You don't have to come. Use koto wa nai.
来ることはない。
Kuru koto wa nai.
324. You don't have to come. Use koto wa arimasen.
来ることはありません。
Kuru koto wa arimasen.
325. You don't have to eat. Use tatte yoi.
You cannot use tatte with yoi.
326. You don't have to eat. Use tatte ii desu.
食べなくたっていいです。
Tabenakutatte ii desu.
327. You don't have to eat. Use tatte kamawanai.
食べなくたってかまわない。
Tabenakutatte kamawanai.
328. You don't have to eat. Use tatte kamaimasen.

食べなくたってかまいません。
Tabenakutatte kamaimasen.
329. You don't have to eat. Use tatte daijoubu desu.
食べなくたって大丈夫です。
Tabenakutatte daijoubu desu.
330. You don't have to eat. Use koto wa nai.
食べることはない。
Taberu koto wa nai.
331. You don't have to eat. Use koto wa arimasen.
食べることはありません。
Taberu koto wa arimasen.

Chapter 24

1. Mr. Nakamura. As for the young man Michael group, late huh. Use shi to mean 'mister.' Plain speech.
中村氏。マイケル君たちは遅いね。
Nakamura shi. Maikeru kun tachi wa, osoi ne. (**shi** = mister; *Mr. carries a shield and sails on a ship*)
2. Nakamura housewife. Surely, Tokyo streets are crowded for sure. Soften this.
中村婦人。きっと東京の道が込んでいるんですよ。
Nakamura fujin. Kitto, toukyou no michi ga, konde irun desu yo.
3. At over there, a spring apparently exists, huh. Use rashii. Plain speech.
あそこに泉があるらしいね。
Asoko ni, izumi ga aru rashii ne. (**izumi** = spring of water; *at Eeyore's zoo, let's meet at the spring*)
4. At over there, let's decide to wait for young man Michael's car. Plain speech.
あそこでマイケル君の車を待つことにしよう。Asoko de, maikeru kun no kuruma wo matsu koto ni shiou.
5. They will get down off the car. Plain speech.
車を降りる。
Kuruma wo oriru. (kuruma kara, also OK)

6. Ah, clean water.
あっ、きれいな水。
A! Kirei na mizu.
7. She will drink the water. Plain speech.
水を飲む。
Mizu wo nomu.
8. As expected, Mt. Fuji's water, huh. Plain speech.
さすがに富士山の水ね。
Sasuga ni, fujisan no mizu ne. (**sasuga ni** = indeed, as expected; *he sassed his ugly aunt, and, as expected, she took him over her knee*) (cf. **aikawarazu** = same as always; cf. **kanarazu** = for certain, without fail) (cf. **sassoku** = immediately)
9. Cold and delicious. Use te to mean and. Use a woman's intensifier.
冷たくておいしいわ。
Tsumetakute, oishii wa.
10. To here, as for this water, it was chosen to one of the Japanese famous waters, it is written, for sure. Use the passive form of 'it was chosen,' meaning the water had this done to it. Plain speech.
ここにこの水は日本の名水の一つに選ばれたと書いてあるよ。
Koko ni, kono mizu wa, nihon no meisui no hitotsu ni erabareta, to kaite aru yo. (use ni with kaku) (**meisui** = famous water; uses kanji from **yuumei** = famous and **suiyoubi** = Wednesday) (nihon no hitotsu no meisui, hitotsu no nihon no meisui, both also OK, but sound awkward) (**erabareru** = passive form of erabu, to choose; *in the era of Bush, you have to choose*) (**to form a passive verb form, add areru to a u verb root; add rareru to an ru verb root; use ni after the doer of the action**) (by comparison, to show that something is possible, add eru to a u verb root & add rareru to an ru verb root; so the ru verb *passive* form is the same as the *possible* form)
11. I also, shall I drink and see? Use a man's word for I. Plain speech.
ぼくも飲んでみようか。
Boku mo, nonde miyou ka.
12. Ah, delicious. Man's speech.
あ、うまい。
A, umai. (**umai** = delicious, tasty; used only by men; a 2nd meaning, used by

both men and women, is skillful; **uma** = horse; *my uma [horse] is skillful and also delicious*) (cf. **amai** = sweet)
13. This kind of delicious water, Tokyo even, if we are able to drink, good, if only. Meaning, if only we were able to drink it! Use tara. Use noni to mean if only.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいのに。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, toukyou demo nometara ii noni. (mizu wo, doesn't sound right here, but one may say mizu wo nomeru = mizu ga nomeru = we are able to drink) (**ii noni** = it would be good if, i.e., if only)
14. At the return, let's hold this water and return, huh.
帰りにこの水を持って帰りましょうね。
Kaeri ni, kono mizu wo motte kaerimashou ne. (OK to substitute kaerou for kaerimashou)
15. Holding and returning, to the honorable neighbor's Suzuki also, if we give, good, huh. Use tara. Plain speech.
持って帰ってお隣の鈴木さんにもあげたらいいね。
Motte kaette, otonari no suzuki san ni mo agetara ii ne.
16. The honorable both of them, since they are tea ceremony teachers, surely, they will get delighted and we can receive for sure. Use dakara. Plain speech.
お二人とも茶の湯の先生だからきっと喜んでもらえるよ。
Ofutari tomo, chanoyu no sensei dakara, kitto, yorokonde moraeru yo. (**chanoyu** = tea ceremony; *Chan's cha is mixed with oyu [hot water] in the tea ceremony*) (**-tomo** = 'both'; ofutari tomo ga, *not* OK, since they aren't doing anything; wa is OK)
17. Even so, as for those people over there, late, huh. Use a woman's intensifier.
それにしてもあの人達は遅いわね。
Sore ni shite mo, ano hitotachi wa, osoi wa ne. (**sore ni shite mo** = even so, however that may be; **sore ni**
= besides; *'Sore knee? Stay more!' 'Even so, I have to go.'*) (OK to substitute **shikashi** for 'sore ni shite mo'; shikashi is more bookish)
18. Ah, as for that over there, Michael's car, I wonder. Use kashira.
あ、あれはマイケルさんの車かしら。

A, are wa, maikerusan no kuruma kashira.
19. When you think about it, it's so. Use yahari. Plain speech. Use a woman's intensifier.
やはりそうだわ。
Yahari, sou da wa.
20. Since we became late, excuse us.
遅くなってすみません。
Osoku natte, sumimasen.
21. We left home early, but, on the way, to a jam, meaning a traffic jam, we become involved, and not at all we became completely unable to move. Soften the first and last verbs. Use the passive form of 'become involved,' meaning we had this done to us. Use zenzen to mean not at all.
家を早く出たんですが途中で渋滞に巻き込まれて全然動けなくなってしまったんです。
Uchi wo hayaku detan desu ga, tochuu de, juutai ni makikomarete, zenzen ugokenaku natte shimattan desu. (**juutai suru** = to do a jam; *the jeweler got tied up in a traffic jam;* **juutai** = jam, critical condition; cf. **jutai suru** = to become pregnant, conceive) (cf. **taijuu** = weight of a person) (**makikomu** = to involve in; *Makiko must get involved in everything*; **makikomareru** = passive form)
22. As for that, it was terrible, huh.
それは大変でしたね。
Sore wa taihen deshita ne.
23. As for today, since it's the end of the month, it probably got excessively crowded. Use dakara. Soften this.
今日は月末だから余計に込んだんでしょう。
Kyou wa, getsumatsu dakara, yokei ni kondan deshou. (**yokei na** = excessive, more than needed; **yokei ni** = excessively; *the yodeler kicked Kay's knees excessively*) (cf. **yotei** = schedule, plan) (**komu** = get crowded; cf. **komaru** = get inconvenienced)
24. Moreover, by a policeman the car is stopped on us, and we were scolded, huh, Michael. Use the passive form of both verbs. 'We' is understood. Use a woman's intensifier.
それにおまわりさんに車を止められてしかられたわねぇ、マイケル。

Sore ni, omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomerarete, shikarareta wa, nee, maikeru. (**tomeru** = to stop; **tomerareru** = passive form) (**shikaru** = to scold; shikatte imasu = he is scolding; *the shika [deer] looked at the rooster and scolded it*; **shika** also = only; *only Shika the deer came*; **shikarareru** = passive form; cf. **chikara** = force, power, energy, ability, talent, skill)
25. Yeah. Thinking I shall catch up to Nakamura's car, a little bit, I put out too much speed. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use sukoshi. Plain speech. Soften the last verb.
うん、中村さんの車に追いつこうと思って少しスピードを出しすぎたんです。
Un. Nakamura san no kuruma ni oitsukou to omotte, sukoshi, supiido wo dashi sugitan desu. (**oitsuku** = to catch up with; *by putting oil on the bottom on my tsuitcase, I was able to drag it faster and catch up*; cf. **oikakeru** = to chase; *to chase after oil and cake*; cf. **oikosu** = to surpass (*since I spilled oil on my co-worker's suit, he was able to surpass me*) cf. **tsukamaeru** = to catch or capture; *the tsuitcase of the maestro and his rooster slowed them down, and I was able to catch them*)
26. In that over there kind of quiet place, to be being watched by a policeman, such a thing, I did not think. Use the passive form of being watched. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
あんな静かなところでおまわりさんに見られているなんて思いませんでしたわ。
Anna shizuka na tokoro de, omawarisan ni mirarete iru nante, omoimasen deshita wa. (anna ni, also OK; may use anna, with or without ni, before both i and na adjectives) (**nante** = such a thing) (nante to omoimasen, *not* OK)
27. You also, if you are more careful, it was good, if only. Meaning, if only you had been more careful. Use eba.
あなたももっと気をつければよかったのに。 Anata mo motto ki wo tsukereba yokatta noni. (**yokatta noni** = although it would have been good if, i.e., if only)
28. And then, how did it do? Meaning, what happened? Use sore de. Don't use ka.
それでどうしました。
Sore de, dou shimashita.

29. Did a violation ticket get cut on you? Use the passive form of cut.
反則切符を切られましたか。
Hansoku kippu wo kiraremashita ka. (kippu ga, also OK) (**hansoku kippu** = violation ticket; *when the hannin [criminal] socks you, that's a violation*) (**kiru**, to wear, becomes kimasu, kite; **kiru**, to cut, becomes kirimasu, kitte; the passive form of both verbs is kirareru) (cf. **bakkin** = fine, penalty)
30. Since we still don't know Japanese traffic facts, it can't be helped, but, as for from now, be careful, he said on us. Use keredo. Use kore kara. Use you ni instad of to before 'he said.' Use the passive form of 'he said.'
私達がまだ日本の交通事情を知らないから仕方がないけれど、これからは気をつけるように言われました。
Watashitachi ga, mada nihon no koutsuu jijou wo shiranai kara, shikata ga nai keredo, korekara wa, ki wo tsukeru you ni iwaremashita. (**koutsuu** = traffic; **jijou** = facts, circumstances, reasons; *Jesus and Job understand the facts about life*; **koutsuu jijou** = facts about traffic; cf. **jouhou** = information, news; cf. **jiko** = accident) ('ki wo tsukeru you ni to' also OK)
31. Anyway, since nothing doesn't exist, it was good. Use te to mean since. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
とにかく何もなくてよかったわ。
Tonikaku, nanimo nakute yokatta wa. (**tonikaku** = anyway, in any case, anyhow; *'Anyhow, Tony didn't win the Tony Award, but he will kaku [write] a book, in any case.'*) (OK to substitute kekkyoku for tonikaku; **kekkyoku** = after all, in the end, eventually; *in the end, it's a kekkou [fine] yuubinkyoku [post office]*)
32. As for at here, delicious water also exists, and for the purpose of to eat honorable box lunches, it's just right, huh. Use shi to mean and. Use noni to mean 'for the purpose of.' Use choudo ii to mean just right. Use a woman's intensifier.
ここにはおいしい水もあるしお弁当を食べるのにちょうどいいわ。
Koko ni wa, oishii mizu mo aru shi, obentou wo taberu noni, choudo ii wa ne. (**noni is similar to tame ni; it can also mean, for the purpose of, in the process of doing, in order to do**)
33. My, Michael, try looking. Use goran. Use nasai.
まあ、マイケル、見てごらんなさい。

Maa, maikeru, mite goran nasai. (**maa** used by women) (**goran ni narimasu** is an honorific way of saying 'to look at or see'; **goran nasai** = please do something and see, please try doing something) (**mite goran** = **mite goran nasai** = try looking)
34. Pretty honorable boxed lunch.
きれいなお弁当。
Kirei na obentou.
35. See, it's like the once at a Japanese inn we were served meal. Use hora. Use itsuka to mean once. Use the passive form of dasu to mean we were served. Use mitai. Use a woman's intensifier. Plain speech.
ほらいつか旅館で出された食事みたいだわ。
Hora, itsuka ryoukan de dasareta shokuji mitai da wa. (**itsuka** = sometime; once, before)
36. Did the honorable wife honorably make it? Soften this.
奥さんがお作りになったんですか。
Okusan ga otsukuri ni nattan desu ka.
37. Yeah, it's so. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
ええ、そうなの。
Ee, sou na no.
38. As for this way, it's you people's portion for sure. Use a polite word for you people.
こちらはあなた方の分ですよ。
Kochira wa, anatagata no bun desu yo.
39. Please eat and see. Use an honorific word for eat.
めしあがってみてください。
Meshiagatte mite kudasai. (**meshiagaru** = to honorably eat or drink; *if you put food or drink in a mesh for the Shiites and let it agaru [rise], they will honorably eat or drink it;* **meshi** = rice, food, meal – used by males; **agaru** = to climb, rise, enter a house, eat or drink, improve, rain or snow to stop, become shy)
40. Wow, is it our portion also? Use a man's word for 'our.' Meaning, is there some for us tou?
わあ、僕達の分もですか。
Waa, bokutachi no bun mo desu ka.

41. Thank you very much.
どうも有難うございます。
Doumo arigatou gozaimasu.
42. To eat looks like a waste, huh. Meaning, it looks too good to eat. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use mitai.
食べるのがもったいないみたいですね。
Taberu no ga, mottainai mitai desu ne.
43. From which shall I eat, I wonder. Meaning where shall I start? Use kana. Plain speech.
どれから食べようかな。
Dore kara tabeyou kana. (doko kara, *not* OK; this doesn't make sense in this context in Japanese)
44. While eating the boxed lunch. Use nagara.
弁当を食べながら。
Bentou wo tabe nagara.
45. Nakamura also, does to do cuisine thing exist? Use koto to make a noun phrase. Soften this.
中村さんも料理をすることがあるんですか。
Nakamura san mo ryouri wo suru koto ga arun desu ka. (ryouri wo tsukuru koto, also OK)
46. Yeah, occasionally huh.
ええ、たまにね。
Ee, tama ni ne. (**tama ni** = occasionally, every once in awhile; *occasionally, I spill tamagos [eggs] on my knee*)
47. To the wife. Use fujin.
婦人に。
Fujin ni.
48. Hey hey. Use sou to mean hey.
そうそう。
Sou sou.
49. The other day, the fish cuisine I made huh, by the neighbor cat it got eaten on me, it appears, huh. Use kono aida. Use boku. Use the passive form of 'it got eaten.' Use you to mean it appears. Plain speech.
この間僕が作った魚の料理ね、となりの猫に食べられたようだね。

Kono aida boku ga tsukutta sakana no ryouri ne, tonari no neko ni taberareta you da ne. (cf. **senjitsu**, also = the other day)
50. I searched, but it doesn't exist, for sure. Use sagasu. Use kedo. Soften the second clause. Plain speech.
探したけどないんだよ。
Sagashita kedo, nain da yo.
51. Darling, as for that over there sort of became jet-black fish, even the cat will not eat, for sure.
あなた、あんな真っ黒になった魚は猫でも食べませんよ。
Anata, anna makkuro ni natta sakana wa, neko demo tabemasen yo.
(**makkuro na** = jet black; **makkura na** = pitch dark; derived from **kuro** and **kurai**; *when the lights go out at MacDonald's, it gets really kuroi [black] or pitch dark*) (anna ni makkuro, also OK)
52. I threw it away completely. Use chaimashita.
私が捨てちゃいました。
Watashi ga sute chaimashita. (= **sutete shimaimashita**; **sute chatta**, also OK; **sutete shimatta**, also OK)
53. Eh! As for that, awful. Use an intensifier.
ええ、それはひどいなあ。
Ee! Sore wa hidoi naa.
54. As for the Michael group, why did they get delayed and come? Use doushite. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさん達はどうして遅れて来たのですか。
Maikerusantachi wa, doushite okurete kita no desu ka.
55. It's because to a jam they were involved, meaning traffic jam. Use a passive verb.
渋滞に巻き込まれたからです。
Juutai ni makikomareta kara desu. (**juutai suru** = to do a traffic jam)
(**makikomu** = to involve in; **makikomareru** = passive form)
56. As for Michael, why by the policeman did the car get stopped on him? Use doushite. Use a passive verb. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはどうしておまわりさんに車を止められたのですか。
Maikerusan wa doushite omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomerareta no desu ka.
(**tomeru** = to stop; **tomerareru** = passive form)

57. It's because he put out the speed too much. Use plain speech for the first verb.
スピードを出しすぎたからです。
Supiido wo dashi sugita kara desu.
58. As for Michael, did he pay a fine?
マイケルさんは罰金を払いましたか。
Maikerusan wa, bakkin wo haraimashita ka. (**bakkin** = fine, penalty) (*if you back in, you pay a fine*) (cf. **baka** = stupid person, stupidity; **baka ni suru** = to ridicule, look down on; **baka wo miru** = make a fool of oneself; **baka wo iu** = to talk nonsense)
59. He didn't pay.
払いませんでした。
Haraimasen deshita.
60. As for the Nakamura-made fish's cuisine, how did it develop?
中村さんが作った魚の料理はどうなりましたか。Nakamura san ga tsukutta sakana no ryouri wa, dou narimashita ka.
61. The honorable wife threw it away completely.
奥さんが捨ててしまいました。
Okusan ga sutete shimaimashita.
62. In a **passive sentence**, the subject or topic is the person or object that receives the effect of the action. This person or object is followed by wa or ga. The doer is followed by ni. Recall that, to show that something is possible with a u verb, you add eru to the verb root. In contrast, to form the passive form of a u verb, add 2 more letters, ar, or areru, to the verb root. The passive form of the verb to write is
かかれる。
Kakareru.
63. Recall that, to show that something is possible with an ru verb, you add rareru to the verb root. (Sometimes ra is removed, and this is shortened to reru.) In the same way, to form the passive form of a ru verb, add rareru to the verb root. The passive form of the verb to look is
見られる。
Mirareru.
64. To say that one can go, you say (2 responses)

行かれる。行ける。
Ikareru. Ikeru.
65. The passive form of the verb to go is
行かれる。
Ikareru.
66. To say that one can come, you say (2 responses)
来られる。来れる。
Korareru. Koreru.
67. The passive form of the verb to come is
来られる。
Korareru.
68. To say that one can do something, you say
できる。
Dekiru.
69. The passive form of the verb to do is
される。
Sareru.
70. Andy chased Bill. Plain speech. Don't use san after Andy and Bill in this section.
アンディがビルを追いかけた。
Andy ga Bill wo oikaketa. (Andy wa, also OK) (**oikakeru** = chase; *to chase after oil and cake*; **oitsuku** = to catch up with; *by putting oil on the bottom of my tsuitcase, I was able to drag it faster and catch up*)
71. Bill was chased by Andy. Use the passive tense. Plain speech.
ビルがアンディに追いかけられた。
Bill ga, Andy ni, oikakerareta. (Bill wa, also OK)
72. Andy read Bill's letter. Plain speech.
アンディがビルの手紙を読んだ。
Andy ga Bill no tegami wo yonda. (Andy wa, also OK)
73. Bill's letter was read on him by Andy. Letter is the subject. Use the passive form. Plain speech.
ビルの手紙がアンディに読まれた。
Bill no tegami ga, Andy ni yomareta. (tegami wo, also OK, but this means

that Andy read it on Bill, i.e. that Bill, rather than his letter, was the victim; there's no actual difference in meaning, whether you use wo or ga)
74. As for Bill, he had the letter read on him by Andy. Plain speech.
ビルはアンディに手紙を読まれた。
Bill wa, Andy ni, tegami wo yomareta.
75. The baby cried. Plain speech.
赤ちゃんが泣いた。
Akachan ga naita. (**naku** = cry; *she has a knack of crying to get her way*)
76. We got cried on by the baby. 'We' is understood. Plain speech.
赤ちゃんに泣かれた。
Akachan ni nakareta.
77. This zoo's elephant they are calling Hanako.
この動物園のぞうを花子とよんでいます。
Kono doubutsuen no zou wo, hanako to yonde imasu. (**yobu**, to call, becomes yonde; **yomu**, to read, also becomes yonde)
78. As for this zoo's elephant, it's being called Hanako. Use the passive tense.
この動物園のぞうは花子とよばれています。Kono doubutsuen no zou wa, hanako to yobarete imasu. (**yobu** = to call)
79. As for photography, in 1839, in France, it was invented. Use shashin. Use the past passive form of suru.
写真は 1839 年にフランスで発明されました。
Shashin wa sen happyaku san juu kyuu nen ni furansu de hatsumei saremashita. (**hatsumei** = invention; **hatsumei suru** = to invent; *I invented hats for Sue in May*) (hatsumei shimashita, *not* OK in this sentence; but OK to say kare wa shashin wo hatsumei shimashita = he invented photography) (cf. **haiken suru** = to read or see, humble; cf. **happyou suru** = to announce or publish)
80. As for Michael, by the policeman, the car was stopped on him.
マイケルさんはおまわりさんに車を止められました。
Maikerusan wa omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomeraremashita. (kuruma ga, *not* OK, because Michael is the topic and the one affected)
81. To Midori, flowers I made a present and she got delighted on me. Use the passive form. 'On me' is understood.

みどりさんに花をプレゼントして喜ばれました。Midori san ni hana wo purezento shite yorokobaremashita. (purezento ni shite, also OK)
82. He stepped on the flowers. Plain speech for the next 13 responses.
花を踏んだ。
Hana wo funda. (**fumu** = to step or trample on; *he stepped on my foot, causing me to fumble, and I'm fuming*)
83. The flowers were stepped on. 'Flowers' is the subject. Use the passive tense.
花が踏まれた。
Hana ga fumareta.
84. I had the flowers stepped on. 'I' is understood.
花を踏まれた。
Hana wo fumareta.
85. He will bump the ball.
ボールをぶつける。
Booru wo butsukeru. (**butsukeru** = to bump into, bash against, throw at – transitive; *I will bump my buttsus into John Kerry*; cf. **butsukaru** = to bump into, intransitive; *when I crashed, my buttsus were caught in the car and ruined*)
86. The ball will be bumped into him. Use the passive tense.
ボールをぶつけられる。
Booru wo butsukerareru.
87. He will chase.
追いかける。
Oikakeru. (I chase the oil and cake.) (cf. **oitsuku** = to catch up. *If I put oil on my tsuitcase, I will catch up*)
88. By the dog, he will be chased.
犬に追いかけられる。
Inu ni, oikakerareru.
89. It will take the hat.
帽子を取る。
Boushi wo toru.
90. The hat will be taken on him.

帽子を取られる。
Boushi wo torareru.
91. She will laugh.
笑う。
Warau. (**warau** = to laugh, smile, sneer at; *in war, we laugh*) (cf. **nikoniko suru** = to smile; *when St. Nicholas gets nicotine, he smiles*)
92. He will be laughed at. 'He' is understood.
笑われる。
Warawareru. (kare wo warawareru, *not* OK; kare wa or kare ga, both OK)
93. She will see.
見る。
Miru.
94. To pick flowers time/place will be seen on her. (meaning the child doing it will be watched)
花を折るところを見られる。
Hana wo oru tokoro wo mirareru. (in this case **tokoro** refers to both time and place) (hana wo oru koto wo, sounds strange; hana wo oru no wo, also OK)
95. At in front of the department store, someone is
decorating a Christmas tree. Don't use the passive tense. Use ni and then wo. 'Someone' is understood.
デパートの前にクリスマスツリーを飾っています。
Depaato no mae ni kurisumasu tsurii wo kazatte imasu. (**kazatte imasu** means being decorated or just 'decorated'; depaato no mae ni tsurii ga kazatte arimasu, also OK, same basic meaning; depaato no mae de, also OK; depaato no mae de tsurii ga kazatte imasu, *not* OK, since the tree cannot decorate; ga is OK if you use ni & arimasu) (there is little difference between ni and de when used with kazaru; it depends on the nuance of what you mean; ni is more precise) (**kazaru** = decorate; **kazu** = number)
96. At in front of the department store, a Christmas tree is being decorated. Use the passive form. Use ni and then ga.
デパートの前にクリスマスツリーが飾られています。
Depaato no mae ni kurisumasu tsurii ga kazararete imasu. (tsurii wo, *not* OK; sounds strange) (depaato no mae de, also OK)
97. As for the Christmas tree, at in front of the department store, it is being

decorated. Use ni. Use the passive form.
クリスマスツリーはデパートの前に飾られています。
Kurisumasu tsurii wa, depaato no mae ni kazararete imasu. (depaato no mae de, also OK)
98. A lot of people are reading this book. Use takusan.
たくさんの人がこの本を読んでいます。
Takusan no hito ga kono hon wo yonde imasu.
99. As for this book, by a lot of people it is being read. Use the passive tense.
この本はたくさんの人に読まれています。
Kono hon wa takusan no hito ni yomarete imasu.
100. A man asked me the way. Use tazuneru.
男の人が私に道を尋ねました。
Otoko no hito ga watashi ni michi wo tazunemashita. (ukagau also means to ask, but since it's a humble word, use it only when referring to yourself, or when referring to a member of your in-group while speaking to outsiders)
101. As for me, by a man, I was asked the way. Use the passive tense.
私は男の人に道を尋ねられました。
Watashi wa otoko no hito ni michi wo tazuneraremashita.
102. Next week, someone will hold Saitou's wedding. 'Someone' is understood.
来週、斉藤さんの結婚式をおこないます。
Raishuu saitou san no kekkon shiki wo okonaimasu. (**okonau** = to do or hold a meeting etc.; *the concert will be held in Oklahoma now*)
103. Saitou's wedding, next week, will be held. Use the passive tense. Wedding is the subject.
斉藤さんの結婚式が来週おこなわれます。
Saitou san no kekkon shiki ga raishuu okonawaremasu. (shiki wa, also OK; shiki wo, not OK, unless you use okonaimasu)
104. In any place's office, someone is using fax . Use ofisu. Use demo. 'Someone' is understood.
どこのオフィスでもファックスを使っています。
Doko no ofisu demo fakkusu wo tsukatte imasu. (**doko demo** = anywhere) (**fakushimiri** = facsimile)
105. As for fax, in any place's office, it is being used. Use the passive tense.

ファックスはどこのオフィスでも使われています。
Fakkusu wa, doko no ofisu demo, tsukawarete imasu.
(fakkusu wo tsukawarete imasu, *not* OK, but fakkusu wo tsukatte imasu is OK)
106. Someone will open the Olympics one time every 4 years. Someone is understood. Use ni and then kai. Use hiraku.
オリンピックを 4 年に一回開きます。
Orinpikku wo yonen ni ikkai hirakimasu. (yonen kan ni, *not* OK) (**hiraku** = to open a meeting, etc.)
107. As for the Olympics, one time every 4 years, it will be opened. Use the passive tense.
オリンピックは 4 年に一回開かれます。
Orinpikku wa yonen ni ikkai hirakaremasu.
108. The child was rescued by someone. By someone is understood. Passive tense.
子供が助けられました。
Kodomo ga tasukeraremashita. (**tasukeru** = to rescue; *the tassels on John Kerry's hat rescued him from irrelevance*) (cf. **tasukaru** = to be rescued)
109. As for Michael, to the movie he was invited along. Passive tense.
マイケルさんは映画に誘われました。
Maikerusan wa eiga ni sasowaremashita.
110. As for little birds, to the sky, they were set free. Use the passive tense.
小鳥は空に放されました。
Kotori wa sora ni hanasaremashita. (**hanasu** = to set free, let go off; also = to talk; also = to separate; *we hanasu [talk] about setting the bird free*) (kotori ga, also OK, refers to a specific bird)
111. As for Tarou, by the teacher, he was praised. Don't use san after Tarou. Passive tense.
太郎は先生に褒められました。
Tarou wa sensei ni homeraremashita. (Tarou ga, also
OK, but since we already said Tarou, we don't have to be more specific by using ga)
112. I gave the flowers, and she got delighted on me. 'I' and 'me' are understood. Use te to mean and.

花をあげて喜ばれました。
Hana wo agete yorokobaremashita. (**yorokobu** = to get delighted; *delighted to go to Europe and comb a bull*)
113. To Michael, the cup got handed. Passive tense. Cup is the subject.
マイケルさんにカップが渡されました。
Maikeru san ni kappu ga watasaremashita. (probably referring to a trophy cup) (this can't mean that by Michael, the cup was handed; even if we add the doer, Michael still gets the cup, i.e. Yamada wa Maikeru ni kappu wo watasaremashita) (cannot use 2 ni's, e.g., Yamada ni Maikeru ni kappu wo watasaremashita, *not* OK)
114. By the friend, encouragement was done on me. 'On me' is understood. Use the passive tense.
友達に励まされました。
Tomodachi ni hagema saremashita. (**hagemasu** = to encourage, cheer up; no ru form; hagema shimasu = hagemasu; *I encourage you to haggle, Master*; cf. **hageru** = to peel off, to become bald)
115. As for Michael, by Yamada, he was introduced. Passive tense.
マイケルさんは山田さんに紹介されました。
Maikerusan wa yamada san ni shoukai saremashita. (*I introduced a showman to Kyle*)
116. By my mother, the came-from-the-friend letter was read on me completely, meaning this was bad. Use the passive te form of the verb read.
母に友達から来た手紙を読まれてしまいました。
Haha ni, tomodachi kara kita tegami wo yomarete shimaimashita. (**shimau** implies that this had a negative effect) (yonde shimawaremashita, also OK)
117. The came-from-the-friend letter, by my mother, she read and I received, meaning it was good. Don't use the passive tense.
友達から来た手紙を母に読んでもらいました。Tomodachi kara kita tegami wo haha ni yonde moraimashita. (**morau** implies that the effect was positive)
118. Late at night by the friend he came on me, and I got inconvenienced. Use the passive tense for the first verb.
夜遅く友達に来られて困りました。
Yoru osoku tomodachi ni korarete komarimashita.

119. The move's time, by the friend he came and I received and was rescued. Since it was good, don't use the passive tense.
引越しのとき友達に来てもらって助かりました。
Hikkoshi no toki, tomodachi ni kite moratte tasukarimashita. (hikkosu toki, also OK) (tomodachi ga, also OK, but not as good) (tasukemashita, the transitive verb, is *not* OK, but you could say tasukete moraimashita, meaning that the friend rescued and you received, showing that the order of the 2 verbs is important)
120. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Doushitan desu ka.
121. To return to the house on the way, by the rain, it precipitated on me. Passive tense. Soften this.
家に帰る途中で雨に降られたんです。
Ie ni kaeru tochuu de, ame ni, furaretan desu.
122. As for that, it was terrible, huh.
それは大変でしたね。
Sore wa, taihen deshita ne.
123. As for last night, it was terrible, huh.
夕べは大変でしたね。
Yuube wa, taihen deshita ne.
124. Yeah, by the baby he cried on me, and I couldn't sleep.
Use the passive tense for the 1st verb.
ええ、赤ちゃんに泣かれて眠れませんでした。
Ee, akachan ni nakarete nemuremasen deshita. (**naku** = to cry, sing, bark, roar) (neraremasen, also OK)
125. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Doushitan desu ka.
126. By the neighboring woman I had my foot stepped on. 'I had my' is understood. Soften this.
隣の女の人に足を踏まれたんです。
Tonari no onna no hito ni ashi wo fumaretan desu. (**fumu** = to step, trample on) (ashi ga, *not* OK)

127. As for that, it hurt probably.
それは痛かったでしょう。
Sore wa itakatta deshou.
128. The Western clothes are being soiled, huh. Meaning, they are soiled. Use a contracted form of being soiled. Use an intransitive verb. Don't use the passive tense.
洋服が汚れてますね。
Youfuku ga yogoretemasu ne. (**yogoreru** = to get dirty, messy, soiled - intransitive; *if you give yogurt to Al Gore, it gets dirty*; cf. **yogosu** = to soil or stain, transitive; *if you give yogurt to a gopher, he sullies and soils it*; cf. **yougu** = equipment, tool; cf. **dougu** = appliance, utensil, tool) (cf. **kegasu** = to sully a reputation or to disgrace)
129. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Doushitan desu ka.
130. At the coffee house, by the waiter, coffee was spilled on me. Passive tense. Soften this.
喫茶店でウエイターにコーヒーをこぼされたんです。
Kissaten de, ueitaa ni koohii wo kobosaretan desu. (koohii ga, also OK, but not as clear)
131. Of all things!
おやおや。
Oya oya. (**oya oya** = well, I'll be!, of all things!; **oya** = gee whiz!, I say!, how about that!; *oyasumi – of all things, it's bedtime*) (used by men & women)
132. Ah, it doesn't exist! Plain speech.
あっ、ない。
A, nai!
133. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Doushitan desu ka.
134. The was-placed-at-here-in-advance bag was taken on me, apparently. Use the passive tense. Use you. Use nan to soften this.
ここに置いておいたバッグを取られたようなんです。
Koko ni oite oita baggu wo torareta you nan desu. (baggu ga, also OK)

135. Eh! It's terrible. Plain speech.
えっ、大変だ。
E! Taihen da.
136. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
どうしたの。
Doushita no?
137. Our conversation, by someone, was heard on us it seems. Use hanashi. Use dareka to mean someone. Use the passive tense. Use mitai.
私たちの話を誰かに聞かれたみたいです。Watashitachi no hanashi wo dareka ni kikareta mitai desu. (hanashi ga, also OK)
138. Eh! Irritating huh.
えっ、いやねぇ。
E! Iya nee. (**iya** = disagreeable, distasteful, unpleasant, hateful)
139. The policeman scolded me. Don't use the passive tense.
おまわりさんが私をしかりました。
Omawarisan ga watashi wo shikarimashita. (**shikaru** = to scold)
140. As for me, by the policeman, I was scolded, and I was embarrassed. Use the passive form of the first verb. Use desu at the end.
私はおまわりさんにしかられて恥ずかしかったです。
Watashi wa omawarisan ni shikararete hazukashikatta desu. (**hazukashii** = embarrassed; *I'm <u>embarrassed</u> about my <u>ha</u> [teeth], which are mu<u>zukashii</u> [difficult]*)
141. Everyone stared at me. Use minna. Don't use the passive tense.
皆が私をじろじろ見ました。
Minna ga watashi wo jirojiro mimashita. (OK to omit ga) (**jirojiro miru** = to stare; *everyone <u>stared</u> at <u>Giro</u> and <u>Giro</u>, his twin*) (cf. **zukizuki suru** = to throb)
142. As for me, by everyone I was stared at, and I was embarrassed. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Use desu at the end.
私は皆にじろじろ見られて恥ずかしかったです。
Watashi wa minna ni jirojiro mirarete hazukashikatta desu.
143. Little brother ate my cake.

弟が私のケーキを食べました。
Otouto ga watashi no keeki wo tabemashita.
144. As for me, by little brother cake was eaten on me, and I got mad. Use the passive form of the 1st verb.
私は弟にケーキを食べられておこりました。
Watashi wa, otouto ni keeki wo taberarete okorimashita. (**okoru** = to get angry; *Oklahoma Ruth gets mad*)
145. My mother early morning woke up little brother.
母が朝早く弟を起こしました。
Haha ga asa hayaku otouto wo okoshimashita. (**okosu** = to cause, to bring about, to wake up; cf. okoru = to get mad; *Oklahoma Sue woke up Oklahoma Ruth, who got mad*)
146. As for little brother, by my mother, he is awakened early morning, and he looks sleepy. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Use you.
弟は母に朝早く起こされて眠いようです。
Otouto wa, haha ni, asa hayaku okosarete nemui you desu.
147. Yamada's secretary suddenly resigned.
山田さんの秘書が急に辞めました。
Yamada san no hisho ga, kyuu ni yamemashita. (**hisho** = secretary; *the secretary goes to Hispanic shows*)
148. As for Yamada, suddenly, by the secretary she resigns on him, and he is being inconvenienced. Use the passive form of the 1st verb.
山田さんは急に秘書に辞められて困っています Yamada san wa, kyuu ni, hisho ni yamerarete komatte imasu.
149. A tall person, in front of me, sat. Use se no, rather than se ga. Use suwaru. Plain speech.
背の高い人が私の前に座った。
Se no takai hito ga watashi no mae ni suwatta. (se ga takai, also OK)
150. By a tall person sits in front on me, and I could not see the movie well. Use the passive form of suwaru.
背の高い人に前に座られて映画がよく見えませんでした。
Se no takai hito ni mae ni suwararete eiga ga yoku miemasen deshita. (eiga wo, also OK)
151. By the honorable mother, she is reading a book, and he is receiving.

Don’t use the passive tense.
お母さんに本を読んでもらっています。
Okaasan ni hon wo yonde moratte imasu.
152. By the car he was knocked down. Use the passive form of the verb.
車にはねられました。
Kuruma ni haneraremashita. (**haneru** = to hit, to knock down; *he was knocked down by a Haneda rooster*) (cf. **utsu** = to hit)
153. To a jam we are being involved, meaning a traffic jam. Use the passive form of the verb.
渋滞に巻き込まれています。
Juutai ni makikomarete imasu. (**juutai** = traffic jam, congestion; **makikomu** = to involve in)
154. Of a stretcher, they carried and I received. In the next 2 responses, use de rather than ni, since the stretcher doesn’t cause the action.
タンカーで運んでもらいました。
Tanka de, hakonde moraimashita. (**tanka** = stretcher; *you can’t carry a tanker on a stretcher*)
155. A man, of a stretcher, is being carried. Use the passive form of the verb.
男の人がタンカーで運ばれています。
Otoko no hito ga tanka de hakobarete imasu.
156. By the wind, the hat was sent flying on me. Use the passive form of the verb. Use wo after hat rather than ga, to imply that the hat’s owner is the victim, not the hat.
風に帽子を飛ばされました。
Kaze ni boushi wo tobasaremashita. (**tobasu** = to send flying through the air, to propel; *too [ten] basu [buses] zoomed by and sent debris flying*) (cf. **tobu** = to fly, jump) (cf. **tobidasu** = to jump out) (boushi ga, also OK, but sounds strange)
157. The child, meaning my child, played the piano and gave to someone in my in-group. Use hiku.
子供がピアノを弾いてくれました。
Kodomo ga piano wo hiite kuremashita. (**hiku** = to pull, to catch a cold, to consult a dictionary, to play a
stringed instrument)

158. The child, meaning my child, on the cuisine is
helping and giving to someone in my in-group. Use tetsudau.
子供が料理を手伝ってくれています。
Kodomo ga ryouri wo tetsudatte kurete imasu.
159. The computer's use method he is teaching and she is receiving. Use kata.
コンピューターの使い方を教えてもらっています。
Konpyuutaa no tsukai kata wo oshiete moratte imasu.
160. **You ni** is used between two verbs, after a verb of suggested action, and before a verb like 'say,' to report a suggestion, command, request or warning given by someone.
The teacher, to the student, said to read that book.
先生が学生にその本を読むように言いました。
Sensei ga gakusei ni sono hon wo yomu you ni iimashita.
161. As for the student, by the teacher, to read that book, was said on him. Use the passive tense of the last verb.
学生は先生にその本を読むように言われました。Gakusei wa, sensei ni, sono hon wo yomu you ni iwaremashita.
162. As for Michael, a Kyoto souvenir, he was requested to buy and come. Don't use san after Michael. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.
マイケルは京都のお土産を買ってくるように頼まれました。
Maikeru wa, kyouto no omiyage wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.
163. Since the cough is awful, by the honorable doctor, to look and I receive, was advised on me. Use node. Use the passive tense of the verb susumeru.
咳がひどいのでお医者さんに見てもらうように進められました。
Seki ga hidoi node, oisha san ni, mite morau you ni, susumeraremashita.
(hidoi na node, *not* OK; just as you can't use da after an i adjective, you can't use na either) (**susumeru** = to advise, suggest,urge; **susumu** = to make progress; **susumi** = progress; cf. **setsumei** = explanation) (*I advised Sue to spend a summer getting erudite*)
164. By the honorable doctor, for awhile to not drink honorable sake, was said on me, and I got disapppointed. Use shibaraku. Use the passive te form of the verb 'said.'
お医者さんにしばらくお酒を飲まないように言われてがっかりしまし

た。
Oisha san ni, shibaraku osake wo nomanai you ni iwarete, gakkari shimashita. (**gakkari suru** = to become disappointed)
165. By Kuroda, I was asked to buy Kyoto's sweets and come. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.
黒田さんに京都のお菓子を買ってくるように頼まれました。
Kuroda san ni, kyouto no okashi wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.

166. By the teacher, since more to write characters cleanly a caution was done on me, I shall practice I think. Use the passive tense of the verb 'chuui suru.' Use plain speech for this verb. Use node.
先生にもっと字をきれいに書くように注意されたので練習をしようと思います。
Sensei ni, motto ji wo kirei ni kaku you ni, chuui sareta node, renshuu shiyou to omoimasu. (**chuui** = attention, caution, warning, advice) (**sareru** = passive form of suru)
167. By my mother, always make the room clean she says on me, but readily I cannot do. Use the passive plain speech form of 'she says.' Use kedo.
母にいつも部屋をきれいにするように言われるけど中々できません。
Haha ni, itsumo heya wo kirei ni suru you ni iwareru kedo, nakanaka dekimasen.
168. At 5:00, when I went to the ward office, tomorrow again come was said on me. Use tara. Use the passive tense of the verb 'said.'
5 時に区役所に行ったら明日又来るように言われました。
Goji ni kuyakusho ni ittara, ashita mata kuru you ni iwaremashita.
169. By Yamada, since to decide on automatic withdrawal of the electricity cost was advised on me, immediately I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb 'was advised.' Use node.
山田さんに電気代を自動引き落としにするように進められたので早速銀行に行きました。
Yamada san ni, denkidai wo jidouhikiotoshi ni suru you ni susumerareta node, sassoku, ginko ni ikimashita. (**susumeru** = to advise, suggest, offer; cf. **sumasu** = finish) (**sassoku** = at once, right away, immediately; *if you <u>sass</u> me <u>oku</u> [100 million] times, I will <u>immediately</u> respond*) (sassoku ni, *not* OK; OK

to substitute sugu ni for sassoku in this sentence) (cf. **sasuga ni** = as expected) (cf. **kyuu ni** = suddenly)
170. Hello (on the phone). As for Kitamura, is he honorably absent?
もしもし、北村さんはお留守ですか。
Moshimoshi. Kitamura san wa, orusu desu ka.
171. Well, of later I would like to humbly receive a phone call, but. Use dewa. Soften this.
では後で電話を頂きたいんですが。
Dewa, ato de denwa wo itadakitain desu ga. (denwa ga itadakitai, *not* OK; but OK to say either gohan wo tabetai or gohan ga tabetai)
172. Yes, understood.
はい、分かりました。
Hai, wakarimashita.
173. When he returns, to do a phone call I will humbly tell. Use tara. Use tsutaeru.
帰りましたら電話をするようにお伝えします。
Kaerimashitara, denwa wo suru you ni otsutae shimasu. [**(o)tsutaeru** = to report, to tell, to hand down] (*I handed down the tsuitcase (suitcase) of the tanned erudite traveler*)
174. When he returns, to humbly give a phone call I will humbly tell. Use tara. Use a very polite word for give.
帰りましたら電話を差し上げるようにお伝えします。
Kaerimashitara, denwa wo sashiageru you ni otsutae shimasu.
175. Will you go to the post office? Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka.
郵便局に行くの。
Yuubinkyoku ni iku no?
176. Yeah, I was requested to buy 30 stamps and come. Use the passive tense of the verb 'requested,' and soften this verb.
ええ、切手を 30 枚買ってくるように頼まれたんです。
Ee, kitte wo sanjuu mai katte kuru you ni tanomaretan desu. (**kitte** = stamp)

177. The neighboring stereo is noisy, huh. Use a woman's intensifier.
隣のステレオがうるさいわね。

Tonari no sutereo ga urusai wa ne. (sutereo wa, also OK, but less specific)

178. That's so huh. Plain speech.
そうだね。
Sou da ne.
179. To the neighboring child, I will say to make the sound small and come. Use ko to mean child. Plain speech.
隣の子に音を小さくするように言ってくる。 Tonari no ko ni oto wo chiisaku suru you ni itte kuru. (**itte kuru** can mean either say and come, or go and come, but the meaning here is clear from the context, and from the kanji)
180. The rice got ready, but as for honorable Father, still honorable bath I wonder. Use kedo. Plain speech. Use kashira.
ご飯ができたけどお父さんはまだお風呂かしら。Gohan ga dekita kedo, otousan wa mada ofuro kashira.
181. Well, to honorable Father, quickly to emerge from the honorable bath I will say and come, huh. Plain speech.
じゃ、お父さんに早くお風呂から出るように言ってくるね。
Ja, otousan ni hayaku ofuro kara deru you ni itte kuru ne. (ofuro wo deru, also OK)
182. As for young man Michael's report, still, I wonder. Use houkokusho. Use kana.
マイケル君の報告書はまだかな。
Maikeru kun no houkokusho wa, mada kana.
183. By the end of today I desire, but. Soften this. Use dakedo.
今日中に欲しいんだけど。
Kyoujuuni hoshiin dakedo.
184. Well, to young man Michael, to finish early I will say in advance. Use shiageru.
じゃ、マイケル君に早く仕上げるように言っておきます。
Ja, maikeru kun ni hayaku shiageru you ni itte okimasu. (shiageru = to finish; *the <u>shi</u>ites will <u>ageru</u> [give] the rice when they <u>finish</u> eating*) (OK to substitute either owaru or sumasu for shiageru)
185. To say **if only** something were. 2 responses, one in the present and the other in the past tense.

いいのに。よかったのに。
Ii noni. Yokatta noni.
186. This kind of delicious water, even Tokyo, if we drink, good if only. Use tara.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいのに。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, toukyou demo nometara ii noni. (OK to omit ni, but not as good) (nomeru to, nomereba, both also OK) (mizu wo, also OK, but not as good)
187. If she (meaning the girlfriend) is more babe, good if only. Use to to mean if.
彼女がもっと美人だといいのに。
Kanojo ga motto bijin da to ii noni. (**bijin** = beautiful woman, babe; *a beach jin [person] is a babe;* **binan** = good-looking man, but this term is uncommon; more common is **ikemen** = good-looking man) (OK to substitute dattara or nara for da to)
188. More early by the honorable doctor if he looks and you receive, it was good if only. Use eba. Use the past form of 'if only.'
もっと早くお医者さんに見てもらえばよかったのに。
Motto hayaku oishasan ni mite moraeba yokatta noni.
(mite morattara, mite morau to, both also OK)
189. If you don't put out speed, it was good if only.
Use eba.
スピードを出さなければよかったのに。
Supiido wo dasanakereba yokatta noni. (**supiido wo dasu** = to speed)
190. By the policeman the car was stopped on me completely. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Plain speech.
おまわりさんに車を止められてしまった。
Omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomerarete shimatta.
191. Do *not* use noni, in the sense of 'if only,' with actions that you yourself did in the past.
Ah, more slowly if I ran it was good. (meaning if I drove) Use yukkuri. Use eba. Plain speech. Don't use noni since this refers to your own action in the past.
ああ、もっとゆっくり走ればよかった。

Aa, motto yukkuri hashireba yokatta. (*not* OK to use noni here, but noni would be OK at the end of this sentence if you were speaking about another person) (*not* OK to substitute osoku hashireba for yukkuri hashireba)
192. That over there kind of to put out speed thing it was not. That is, I shouldn't have gone so fast.
Use 'n to make a noun phrase.
あんなにスピードを出すんじゃなかった。
Anna ni supiido wo dasun ja nakatta. (*not* OK to use noni here) (*not* OK to omit ni) (*cannot* say 'dasu ja nakatta, so the 'n is not for softening; dasu no ja nakatta, *not* OK; dasu koto, *not* OK) (cf. taberun ja nakatta = I should not have eaten; taberu ja nakatta,
not OK)
193. As for Tarou, from a tree he falls, and the arm's bone he broke. Don't use san after Tarou. Plain speech.
太郎は木から落ちて腕の骨を折った。
Tarou wa ki kara ochite, ude no hone wo otta. (from **oru**, to break or bend) (cf. orita, from **oriru**, = got down) (**hone ga oreta** = the bone was broken, from **oreru** which also = to break or bend; also, hone ga oreta = the bone was breakable; hone wo orimashita = hone wo otta = bone was broken)
194. **Noni** can also be used to mean 'too bad.' (in addition to 'in spite of the fact that')
Next week, he was supposed to go to Europe, too bad.
来週、ヨーロッパに行くはずだったのに。
Raishuu, yooroppa ni iku hazu datta noni.
195. Hey, it's raining. Use a shortened form of 'is precipitating.'
あれ、雨が降ってる。
Are, ame ga futteru. (OK to substitute ara for are here, but ara is woman's speech)
196. Until a while ago, it looked like it would be sunny, too bad. Use sakki without hodo. Use sou. Plain speech.
さっきまで晴れそうだったのに。
Sakki made, hare sou datta noni. (sakihodo, also OK)
197. As for tomorrow, it appears that it will rain. Use rashii without desu.
明日は雨が降るらしい。

Ashita wa ame ga furu rashii.
198. The children, to Disneyland, I was planning to take, too bad.
子供たちをデズニーランドにつれて行くつもりだったのに。

Kodomotachi wo, dizuniirando ni tsurete ikutsumori datta noni. (**tsurete iku** = to take along; *the tsuki [moon] takes Lenny to see Lou*)
199. **Noni** is a forceful expression. A milder, more thoughtful way of expressing regret is to use expressions like **'no desu ga'** or **'n desu kedo.'**
This kind of delicious water, Tokyo even, if we are able to drink, it will be good, but. Use to to mean if. Soften the word good. Use kedo.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めるといいんですけど。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, toukyou demo nomeru to iin desu kedo.

200. If he well looks at the stoplight, good, if only. Use eba.
信号をよく見ればいいのに。
Shingou wo yoku mireba ii noni.
201. If he waits a little more, good, if only. Use eba.
もう少し待てばいいのに。
Mou sukoshi mateba ii noni.
202. If he comes by car, it was good, if only. Use eba.
車で来ればよかったのに。
Kuruma de kureba yokatta noni.
203. If a taxi comes, good, if only. Use eba.
タクシーが来ればいいのに。
Takushii ga kureba ii noni.
204. If I bring an umbrella, it was good, if only. Use eba.
傘を持って来ればよかったのに。
Kasa wo motte kureba yokatta noni.
205. As for Barbara, if she does a phone call and gives, good, if only.
Barbara's husband is speaking. Use eba.
バーバラは電話をしてくれればいいのに。
Baabara wa denwa wo shite kurereba ii noni. (**kureba** = if she comes)
206. The child also, if she takes along, good, if only.
Use eba.

子供もつれて行けばいいのに。
Kodomo mo tsurete ikeba ii noni. (**tsurete iku** = to take along; from tsureru = to take a person; *I will take you to see my tsuitcase and my red rooster*)
207. If a homework do and give robot exists, good, if only. Use iru rather than aru, since a robot is like a person. Use eba
宿題をしてくれるロボットがいればいいのに。
Shukudai wo shite kureru robotto ga ireba ii noni. (cf. **shokudou** = diner)
208. A bigger fish if he is able to catch, it was good, if only. Use ookina. Use eba.
もっと大きな魚がつれればよかったのに。
Motto ookina sakana ga tsurereba yokatta noni. (**tsuru** = to fish, tsureru = to be able to catch fish; **tsuri** = fishing; *the tsuki [moon] shining on Lee fishing*)
(sakana wo, also OK, not as good)
209. If it's a bigger fish, it was good, if only. Use ookii rather than ookina. Use tara.
もっと大きい魚だったらよかったのに。
Motto ookii sakana dattara yokatta noni.
210. If you ask to the policeman, it's good, if only. Use eba.
おまわりさんに聞けばいいのに。
Omawarisan ni kikeba ii noni.
211. If he doesn't eat in that kind of way over there, good, if only. Use eba.
あんなに食べなければいいのに。
Anna ni tabenakereba ii noni. (*not* OK to omit ni)
212. It's OK to use noni in this next sentence, and the one after that, even though you're referring to your own actions, because the meaning is 'too bad,' i.e., you are referring to present or future events, rather than actions you did in the past.
With Division Manager Tsuchida, I was supposed to go for the purpose of golf, too bad.
土田部長とゴルフに行くはずだったのに。
Tsuchida buchou to gorufu ni iku hazu datta noni.
213. Taking vacation, I was supposed to go to Kyoto, too bad.
休みを取って京都に行くはずだったのに。
Yasumi wo totte, Kyouto ni iku hazu datta noni.

214. Hanada also was supposed to come, too bad.
花田さんも来るはずだったのに。
Hanada san mo kuru hazu datta noni.
215. Michael's diary. Don't use san after Michael.
マイケルさんの日記。
Maikeru no nikki.
216. From Japanese language school to return on the way, by the rain, it precipitated. Use tochuu, not tochuu de. Use the passive form of the verb. Plain speech.
日本語学校から帰る途中雨に降られた。
Nihongo gakkou kara kaeru tochuu, ame ni furareta.
(tochuu de, also OK) (kara no kaeru, *not* OK)
217. Since it isn't a great rain, that manner when I am walking ... Use taishita. Use dewa, rather than ja. Use node. Use mama. Use to to mean when. Plain speech.
たいした雨ではないのでそのまま歩いていると、 Taishita ame de wa nai node, sono mama aruite iru to, (**taishita** = very or great, e.g. very good, important etc.; **taishita with negative** = not very significant; **taishite with negative** = not very; **taishite** as a preposition = against, in contrast to, toward) (*to be ranked under the Thais, i.e. tai shita, is still a great thing*) (taishita na, *not* OK) (**ooame**, OK, but not as good as taishita ame here) (**mama** = state; **sono mama** = that way, in that manner, as it is, a state; **sono mama ni suru** = to leave as is; cf. **maamaa** = so-so) (*that mama is as she is*)
218. A bookstore's aunt, 'since I will lend an umbrella and give, in order to put it up and go,' she said and gave. Use ageru and then kureru to mean give. Use kara. Use you ni to say 'in order to.' Use 'to,' to show quotes. Plain speech.
本屋のおばさんが傘を貸してあげるからさしていくようにと言ってくれた。
Honya no obasan ga, 'kasa wo kashite ageru kara, sashite iku you ni,' to itte kureta. (**obasan** = aunt, or any woman of that approximate age) (**sasu** = to hold up; **kasa wo sasu** = hold up or put up an umbrella; **sasu** also = point at, rise, fill, insert, stab, sting or bite – from an insect) (*sailing was super, he sassed, after putting up the sail, pointing at it and filling it*) (cf. **sassou** = to

invite along)
219. Refusing politely, when I go for awhile, as for the next time, by a man I was called to stop. Use shibaraku. Use to to mean when. Use the passive form of the last verb. Plain speech.
丁寧に断ってしばらく行くと今度は男の人に呼び止められた。
Teinei ni kotowatte, shibaraku iku to, kondo wa, otoko no hito ni yobitomerareta. (**kotowaru** = to refuse; **kotowari** = refusal, notice) *(since the koto [musical instrument] was warui [bad], I refused to accept it*) (**yobitomeru** = to call to a person to stop; cf. **yobidasu** = to call out or page someone) (cf. **yobu** = to call; *called to say that the yogurt burned*)
220. It was the always I go to bread store's uncle. Plain speech.
いつも行くパン屋のおじさんだった。
Itsumo iku panya no ojisan datta.
221. Completely, it looks like a wet mouse, he laughed on me completely. Use maru de and then shimau to mean completely. Use you. Use to, to express the idea that he laughed this. Use the passive form of the verb 'laugh.' Plain speech.
まるでぬれねずみのようだと笑われてしまった。
Maru de, nurenezumi no you da, to warawarete shimatta. (**nurenezumi** = wet mouse; *the mouse is a nemesis zooming around;* **nureru/nurete** = to get wet; *the new red roof got wet;* **nugu/nuide** = to take off shoes or clothes; **nuru** = to paint, transitive [exception to the e rule]; *I paint the new roof*) (cf. **nurui** = lukewarm) (**warau** = to laugh, smile, sneer; to form the passive form of a u verb, add rareru to the verb root. The passive form of **kau** = to buy is kawareru; kaw is the root. The root of **warau** is waraw; the passive form is **warawareru**.)
222. Certainly, appearing like me, by the rain, wet and being walking people don't exist. Use tashika ni. Use you to express the adverbial phrase, appearing like me. Use wa instead of ga. Plain speech.
確かに私のように雨にぬれて歩いている人はいない。
Tashika ni, watashi no you ni, ame ni nurete aruite iru hito wa inai. (*not* OK to substitute kitto for tashika ni in this sentence) (watashi no you na, *not* OK, because you're making an adverbial phrase by using ni; watashi no you na hito, OK) (ame ni nurarete, *not* OK)

223. That reminds me, all the way, from the surrounding's people, were staring on me it seems, I have a feeling. Use hito to mean people. Use the passive form of the verb staring. On me is understood. Use you. Plain speech.
そういえばずっと周りの人からじろじろ見られていたような気がする。
Sou ieba, zutto, mawari no hito kara, jirojiro mirarete ita you na ki ga suru.
(**jirojiro miru** = to stare) (mawari no hito ni, also OK)
224. At that point, from the bread store's uncle, I borrowed an umbrella and started walking. Use soko de to mean 'at that point.' Use ni to mean from. Use arukidasu. Plain speech.
そこでパン屋のおじさんに傘を借りて歩きだした。
Soko de, panya no ojisan ni, kasa wo karite arukidashita. (**arukidasu** = to start walking; literally *I walk and put out*) (OK to substitute arukihajimeta for arukidashita in this sentence)
225. Already, nobody, as for to look at me people, don't exist. Use hito. Plain speech.
もう誰も私を見る人はいない。
Mou, daremo, watashi wo miru hito wa inai.
226. Probably, as for Japanese people, they hate to get wet by the rain, it seems. Use doumo to mean probably. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use rashii. Plain speech.
どうも日本人は雨にぬれるのがきらいらしい。 Doumo, nihonjin wa, ame ni nureru no ga kirai rashii. (**doumo** = probably)
227. Again, to see by the rain being wet person also, they can't stand apparently.Use no to make a noun phrase. Use rashii. Plain speech.
又、雨にぬれている人を見るのもがまんできないらしい。
Mata, ame ni nurete iru hito wo miru no mo, gaman dekinai rashii. (**gaman** = patience, endurance, tolerance; **gaman suru** = to be patient, put up with, tolerate; **gaman dekinai** = unable to stand it) (*back<u>gammon</u> requires a lot of <u>patience</u>, <u>endurance</u> and <u>tolerance</u>*)
228. As for Michael, when, by the rain did it precipitate on him? Use the passive tense.
マイケルさんはいつ雨に降られましたか。
Maikeru san wa, itsu, ame ni furaremashita ka. (there is no way to say this using furimashita; you must use the passive tense; for example, *cannot* say

ame ga Maikeru san wo furimashita)
229. It's the return from Japanese school on the way.
日本語学校から帰る途中です。
Nihongo gakkou kara kaeru tochuu desu.
230. Who said that she would lend and give an umbrella? Use kureru. Use <u>to</u> to show quotes.
誰が傘を貸してくれると言いましたか。
Dare ga kasa wo kashite kureru to iimashita ka. (ageru, also OK)
231. It's the bookstore's aunt.
本屋のおばさんです。
Honya no obasan desu.
232. As for the bread store's uncle, is he a person that Michael is knowing? Use no instead of ga after Michael.
パン屋のおじさんはマイケルさんの知っている人ですか。
Panya no ojisan wa maikeru san no shitte iru hito desu ka.
233. Yes, it's so.
はい、そうです。
Hai, sou desu.
234. As for the bread store's uncle, Michael's what
sort of condition seeing, it looks like a wet mouse, he said? Use yousu to mean condition. Use you to mean looks like. Use no to soften the last verb.
パン屋のおじさんはマイケルさんのどんな様子を見てぬれねずみのようだと言ったのですか。
Panya no ojisan wa, maikeru san no, donna yousu wo mite, nurenezumi no you da to itta no desu ka. (**yousu** = condition or appearance; cf. **choushi** = health-related condition)
235. By the rain wet being walking condition seeing, he said. Don't use to, because we aren't quoting him.
雨にぬれて歩いている様子を見て言いました。
Ame ni nurete aruite iru yousu wo mite, iimashita.
236. The Michael being walking time, as for the surrounding's people, how did they do? Use hito to mean people.
マイケルさんが歩いているとき周りの人はどうしましたか。
Maikeru san ga aruite iru toki, mawari no hito wa, dou shimashita ka.

237. They were staring.
じろじろ見ました。
Jirojiro mite imashita.
238. As for Michael, regarding Japanese people, what sort of thing did he understand, he is writing?
Use koto.
マイケルさんは日本人についてどんなことが分かったと書いていますか。
Maikeru san wa, nihonjin ni tsuite, donna koto ga wakatta to kaite imasu ka.

239. As for Japanese people, by the rain to get wet, they hate and. Use no to make a noun phrase. Plain speech. Use shi to mean and.
日本人は雨にぬれるのが嫌いだし、
Nihonjin wa, ame ni nureru no ga, kirai da shi,
240. To see by the rain being wet people also, they can't stand apparently, one says thing. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use rashii. Use koto to mean thing.
雨にぬれている人を見るのも我慢できないらしいと言うこと。
Ame ni nurete iru hito wo miru no mo gaman dekinai rashii to iu koto. (**to iu koto** = called thing; **iu koto** used here since this is answering the question 'donna koto ga wakatta')
241. As for Mario, was he spoken to in English, was he spoken to in Italian? Use the passive form of the verb to speak to, or address.
マリオさんは英語で話しかけられましたか、イタリア語で話しかけられましたか。
Mario san wa, eigo de hanashikakeraremashita ka, itariago de hanashikakeraremashita ka. (**hanashikakeru** = to speak to, to address; **kakeru** = to hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend time or money, telephone; *to <u>kakeru</u> [hang] <u>hanashi</u> [talk] on a person is to <u>address</u> him*)
242. Or else, was he spoken to in Japanese?
それとも日本語で話しかけられましたか。
Soretomo, nihongo de hanashikakeraremashita ka.
243. He was spoken to in English
英語で話しかけられました。

Eigo de hanashikakeraremashita.
244. As for Mario, why ‘in Japanese is it all right to talk, question mark,’ did he say? Use no to soften the last verb.
マリオさんはどうして「日本語で話してもいいか」と言ったのですか。
Mario san wa, doushite 'nihongo de hanashite mo ii ka’ to itta no desu ka.
245. Because, now, since he is studying Japanese, he wants to talk in Japanese. Use node and then kara.
今、日本語を勉強しているので日本語で話したいから。
Ima, nihongo wo benkyou shite iru node, nihongo de hanashitai kara.
246. When he did so, as for women, how did they do? Use tara. Use onna no hito.
そうしたら女の人はどうしましたか。
Sou shitara, onna no hito wa, dou shimashita ka. (**sou shitara** = and then)
247. In English, ‘at the following we will get off,’ saying, they got off the train completely.
英語で「次で降ります」と言って電車を降りてしまいました。
Eigo de, ‘tsugi de orimasu’ to itte, densha wo orite shimaimashita. (*not* OK to substitute tsugi ni for tsugi de in this sentence, as it sounds awkward)
248. This speech, when he spoke it to the company’s person, as for the company’s person, what did she say? Use hanashi and hanasu in the first clause. Use tara.
この話を会社の人に話したら会社の人は何と言いましたか。
Kono hanashi wo kaisha no hito ni hanashitara, kaisha no hito wa, nan to iimashita ka.
249. If he speaks in Italian, then it was good, if only, she said. Use eba.
イタリア語で話せばよかったのにと言いました。
Itariago de hanaseba yokatta noni to iimashita.

Chapter 25

1. Hello. (speaking on the phone) I’m sorry to have kept you waiting. Use a very polite word to mean ‘did.’
もしもし、お待たせいたしました。
Moshi moshi. Omatase itashimashita.
2. It’s Matsushita. Very polite. Meaning, I’m Matsushita.

松下でございます。
Matsushita de gozaimasu.
3. The other day, at the sample show I humbly met, it is Abe Industries' Webb. Use senjitsu. To say 'I humbly met,' say literally 'to honorable eyes it cost.' Use a polite form of it is.
先日、見本市でお目にかかった阿部産業のウエッブでございます。
Senjitsu, mihon'ichi de, ome ni kakatta, abe sangyou no uebbu de gozaimasu. (**senjitsu** = the other day, yesterday; cf. **senshuu** = last week; **sengetsu** = last month; cf. **kono aida** = **konaida** = the other day, recently; **sakihodo** = a little while ago, earlier; **sakki** = before, earlier, previous, awhile ago) (**mihonichi** = sample show, fair; **mihon** = sample, example; *the meeting in Honduras was about creams for itching, and it included a sample show*; *at the meeting in Honduras, I got samples of creams*) (**ome ni kakaru** = I will meet someone, humble, suggesting that I will see the other person's honorable eyes; **kakaru** is a u verb)
4. Ah, as for that time over there, honorable care developed. Meaning, thank you for your help.
あ、あの時はお世話になりました。
A, ano toki wa, osewa ni narimashita. (**sewa** = care, **osewa ni narimashita** = I'm indebted to you for what you've done)
5. A little while ago, I humbly received an honorable phone call, reportedly, and. Use sou.
Use de to mean and.
先ほどお電話を頂きましたそうで。
Sakihodo, odenwa wo itadakimashita sou de.
6. Since in the middle of a meeting, terrible, I humbly did a discourtesy. Very polite. Use de to mean since.
会議中で大変失礼いたしました。
Kaigi chuu de, taihen, shitsurei itashimashita.
7. No. On an honorably busy moment, there's no excuse. Use tokoro. Very polite.
いいえ、お忙しいところを申し訳ございません。
Iie. Oisogashii tokoro wo, moushiwake gozaimasen. (oisogashii tokoro ni, *not* OK)

8. It's sudden, but the other day an honorable look I humbly received, regarding our company's products... Use sassoku, a polite word for sudden. Use goran to mean an honorable look. Don't use wo after goran. Use a plain speech form of I received.
早速ですが先日ごらん頂いたわが社の製品について、
Sassoku desu ga, senjitsu, goran itadaita, wagasha no seihin ni tsuite, (kyuu desu ga, also OK, but not polite enough here) (**sassoku** = immediately, at once, sudden; **sassoku desu ga** = this is a bit sudden, but) (**itadaita** = itadakimashita; goran ni natte itadaita, also OK) (goran wo itadaita, *not* OK; goran is *not* used as an object) (**wagasha** = our company; **waga** = one's, my, our etc.; *our doga waga the taila*; **wagaya** = my house) (**seihin** = manufactured product; *the sailing Hindu carried products*; cf. **shinamono** = merchandise, article; **shouhin** = goods, merchandise, prize; *show Hindus the merchandise*)
9. a little bit more, I would like to humbly explain, I think, and. Use te to mean and.
もう少しご説明したいと思いまして。
Mou sukoshi, go setsumei shitai to omoimashite. (go setsumei itashitai, also OK)
10. If the honorable cirumstances are good, I would like to do a humble visit, but. Use a polite word for good. Use tara. Use ukagau. Use no to soften the last phrase.
ご都合がよろしかったらお伺いしたいのですが。
Go tsugou ga yoroshikattara, oukagai shitai no desu ga. (**ukagau** = to call on, to ask, to hear or be told – all humble; *go to the UK again to ask, call on, hear, or be told*) (otazune shitai, also OK; less polite, still fine)
11. That's so huh. To tell the truth, from tomorrow, to Kyushu, I am humbly scheduled to do a business trip. Use asu.
そうですね。実は明日から九州に出張することになっております。
Sou desu ne. Jitsu wa, asu kara kyuushuu ni shucchou suru koto ni natte orimasu.
12. As for on Thursday, since I will return and humbly come, in the case of Friday afternoon, I can humbly meet I think, but... Use nara. Use node. Use dekiru.

木曜日には帰ってまいりますので金曜日の午後ならお会いできると思いますが。
Mokuyoubi ni wa kaette mairimasu node, kinyoubi no gogo nara, wo ai dekiru to omoimasu ga,
13. As for of half past one, how is it probably. Use a polite word for how. Don't use ka.
一時半では如何でしょうか。
Ichijihan de wa, ikaga deshou. (ichijihan ni wa, *not* OK – see Lesson 6, e.g., 'kore de ii desu')
14. Yes, with that it's fine.
はい、それで結構です。
Hai, sore de, kekkou desu.
15. Well, at half past one, I will visit to that way. Use de wa.
では一時半にそちらに伺います。
De wa, ichijihan ni sochira ni ukagaimasu.
16. Ah, please honorably wait a moment.
あ、ちょっとお待ちください。
A, chotto omachi kudasai.
17. As for half past one, another plan was being entered humbly. Use hoka.
一時半は他の予定が入っておりました。
Ichijihan wa, hoka no yotei ga haitte orimashita.
18. In order not to forget, even though I did a memo in advance, I was doing carelessly. Meaning it slipped my mind. Use you ni to mean in order. Use noni to mean even though.
忘れないようにメモをしておいたのにうっかりしていました。
Wasurenai you ni, memo wo shite oita noni, ukkari shite imashita. (**ukkari** = carelessly; **ukkari suru** = to do carelessly; *in the UK, the bellhops carry the luggage carelessly*) (shite orimashita, also OK) (cf. **ukaru** = to pass an exam)
19. There's no excuse, but at 3:00 will you do and am I not able to humbly receive probably?
申し訳ありませんが、3時にして頂けませんでしょうか。
Moushiwake arimasen ga, sanji ni shite itadakemasen deshou ka.
20. Yes, well, at 3:00, I will do a humble visit. Use de wa. Use a humble word for do.

はい、では 3 時にお伺いいたします。
Hai. De wa, sanji ni wo ukagai itashimasu.
21. As for the other day, by humble phone, I did a discourtesy. Use a humble word for did.
先日はお電話で失礼いたしました。
Senjitsu wa, odenwa de, shitsurei itashimashita.
22. No. It's nothing. (this also means, you're welcome)
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie. Dou itashimashite.
23. I was humbly waiting. Use both omachi and orimashita..
お待ちしておりました。
Omachi shite orimashita.
24. Say, from the division manager's Tsuchida also, 'regards' I-hear-thing it is. Meaning, he said to say hello. Don't use san after Tsuchida, since he works for your company. Use kara. Use yoroshiku to mean regards. Use tono koto to mean 'I hear thing.' Use a humble phrase for "it is."
あの、部長の土田さんからもよろしくとのことでございます。
Ano, buchou no Tsuchida kara mo, yoroshiku to no koto de gozaimasu. (**yoroshiku** = regards; e.g. yoroshiku itte kudasai = yoroshiku otsutae kudasai = give my regards) (**to no koto desu** = **to no koto da** = I hear that, they say that; *I hear the tonometry koto [thing] is a good way to diagnose glaucoma*)
25. As for with Mr. Section Manager, since-from-old-times's honorable acquaintance he is, reportedly, huh. Use kara. Use sou.
課長さんとは昔からのお知り合いだそうですね。Kachou san to wa, mukashi kara no oshiriai da sou desu ne. (use san because you're addressing kachou)
26. Yeah, he's a college's rugby club's senior member, for sure. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、大学のラグビー部の先輩なんですよ。
Ee, daigaku no ragubii bu no senpai nan desu yo. (**ragubii bu** = rugby club; **bu** = counter for books,magazines; division; club; percentage 1-9; *there's a ghost in the club*) (**senpai** = senior member of the same group, senior, elder, predecessor; *senior members have to buy sen [1,000] pies for the club every year*) (cf. **senmon** = specialty)

27. Mutually, whatever kind of busy even, as for once a year, we shall meet we are saying, but... Use ichinen ni. Use do. Plain speech. Soften the last verb.
お互いにどんなに忙しくても一年に一度は会おうと言っているんですが、
Otagai ni, donna ni isogashikute mo, ichinen ni ichido wa, aou to itte irun desu ga, (**tagai ni** = with each other, mutually; *Tagalog people help each other*; **otagai** is commonly used, to show politeness or humility, as here) (**te mo** = even if)
28. Readily we are not able to humbly meet, for sure. Literally, say 'it isn't able to cost to humble eyes.' Don't use dekiru. Soften this.
中々お目にかかれないんですよ。
Nakanaka, ome ni kakarenain desu yo. (**ome ni kakaru** = to meet someone, humble; literally it costs to humble eyes) (kakararenai, *not* OK, since kakaru is a u verb, kakar + eru)
29. Woman company employee. She brings honorable tea. Use josei. Plain speech.
女性社員。お茶を持ってくる。
Josei shain. Ocha wo motte kuru. (**josei** = woman)
30. I will do a discourtesy. Very polite. Go ahead.
失礼いたしました。どうぞ。
Shitsurei itashimasu. Douzo.
31. Excuse me. Go ahead not honorably minding. Meaning, don't bother about me.
すみません。どうぞおかまいなく。
Sumimasen. Douzo okamainaku. (**douzo okamainaku** = please don't bother about me; **kamau** = to mind; *the camel minds*; kamainai can't be used by itself, but it's similar to **kamawanai** = to not mind; **kamainaku** = not minding; **kamaimasen** = it doesn't matter; cf. **komaru** = to be perplexed or inconvenienced; *the doctor is perplexed by the coma that Ruth has fallen into*) (this reply by Michael doesn't mean that he won't drink the tea he was given; he will still drink it)
32. By the way, it's the aforementioned industrial use robot's matter, but as for at our company, not in America only... To say 'not in America only'

convert ‘not’ to an adverb.
ところで、例の工業用ロボットの件ですがわが社ではアメリカだけでなく...
Tokoro de, rei no kougyou you robotto no ken desu ga, wagasha de wa, amerika dake de naku... (**kougyou** = industry; **koujou** = factory; *the coders joked that they would start a koujou [factory]*) (**you** = something to do, business; **you ga nai** = be no longer useful; **youken** = business, matter or concern to be addressed; *the yodeler has business with Ken*; **you** = **youji** = business, errand; **ken** = matter, case; **kougyou you** = industrial use)
33. To Europe’s direction also, we want to advance, we are humbly thinking. Use kangaeru.
ヨーロッパのほうにも進出したいと考えております。
Yooroppa no hou ni mo, shinshutsu shitai to kangaete orimasu. (**shinshutsu** = advance, **shinshutsu suru** = to advance, make one’s way; *if the Shinto priest shuts up, we can advance to the cremation*; cf. **gaishutsu suru** = to go out; **yushutsu suru** = to export; **yu’nyuu** = to import; **shujutsu** = surgery; **shinsatsu** = medical examination; cf. **hirogeru** = to expand; cf. **susumeru** = to advance; *not* OK to substitute susumetai for shinshutsu shitai in this sentence, since susumeru doesn’t carry the same connotation of moving forward to another place)
34. As for at this way, since we heard that the with-Europe’s-companies’ business deals are numerous... Use ukagau to mean hear. Use node.
こちらではヨーロッパの会社との取引が多いと伺いましたので...
Kochira de wa, yooroppa no kaisha to no torihiki ga ooi to ukagaimashita node... (**torihiki** = business, dealings, transaction; **torihiki suru** = do business, make a deal; *if you do business with birds, you will get a tori [bird] hickey*) (**ukagau** = to call on, to ask, to hear or be told – all humble; *go to the UK again to ask, call on, hear, or be told*)
35. By all means, our company’s products also, if export and we are able to humbly receive, we think, and. Use zehi. Use eba. Use te to mean and.
ぜひ、わが社の製品も輸出していただければと思いまして。
Zehi, wagasha no seihin mo, yushutsu shite itadakereba, to omoimashite. (**yushutsu suru** = to export; *if you shuts up, we can export*) (**zehi** = by all means; **kitto** = for sure; **zettai** = definitely; **tashika ni** = definitely;

kanarazu = for certain)
36. If it's honorable you, at least, as for 500 units per year, you sell and we are able to humbly receive thing, isn't it question... Use tara. Use nen ni. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use de wa nai instead of ja nai.
お宅でしたら少なくても年に 500 台は売っていただけるのではないか...
Otaku deshitara, sukunakutemo, nen ni gohyaku dai wa, utte itadakeru no de wa nai ka... (**otaku** = polite equivalent of anata; it can also mean the listener's honorable home) (**sukunakutemo** = at least; **sukunai** = few; cf. **semete** = at least; *not* OK to substitute semete for sukunakutemo in this sentence, since semete has a different nuance) (**de wa nai ka** = I'm sure, in all likelihood)
37. I think, but how is it probably? Use 'to' before 'I think' to show quotes. Use no to soften the verb I think. Use a polite word for how.
と思うのですが如何でしょうか。
To omou no desu ga, ikaga deshou ka.
38. To Europe fitting, model's changes also, since we are able to do, I beg you well humbly. Use node. Use a very polite form of the word 'well.' Use itasu.
ヨーロッパに合わせて、モデルのチェンジもできますのでよろしくお願いいたします。
Yooroppa ni awasete, moderu no chenji mo dekimasu node, yoroshiku onegai itashimasu. (**awaseru** = to fit to, do in accord with; also = to join together, add up, adjust, accompany, mix together; combine; to introduce people to each other) (*while we <u>aw</u>ait <u>seru</u>m, let's <u>fit</u>, <u>adjust</u>, <u>mix</u> and <u>introduce</u> the patient to the doctor*) (**uchiawase** =planning meeting*; the <u>uchi</u> [in-group] is <u>awa</u>ke in the <u>se</u>cretary's <u>room</u> for a planning meeting*) (**awateru** = to be in a panic) (**atsumeru** = to collect, bring together) (**matomeru** = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, finish) (**sumaseru** = **sumasu** = to stop, transitive; **sumu** = to stop, intransitive) (**chenji suru** = to change, alter)
39. I understood well.
よく分かりました。
Yoku wakarimashita.
40. Your robots, as for excellent thing, as for of recently, since even children are knowing, huh. Use a very polite phrase to mean your. Robots is the

subject. Use koto to mean thing. Use kodomo. Use kara.
お宅のロボットが優秀なことは最近では子供でも知っていますからね。

Otaku no robotto ga yuushuu na koto wa, saikin de wa, kodomo demo shitte imasu kara ne. (saikin wa, also OK; saikin de wa is less specific; saikin ni wa, *not* OK, even though saikin seems to be a time word) (**yuushuu na** = excellent, superior, outstanding; *my yukka shoes are excellent*; cf. **yuushou** = victory, championship; *I won a victory at the yukka show*; nyushou suru = to win a prize) (yuushuu na koto da wa, *not* OK; robotto wa yuushuu na mono da, OK, but generally you use koto with yuushuu; robotto ga yuushuu na koto is OK, but robotto wa ..., *not* OK) (cf. **yosan** = budget)
41. I think it's a fine honorable speech, but as for only from my thinking, at soon, a humble reply can't be done. Use omou and then kangaeru to mean think. Use watakushi. Don't use wa or ga after the word reply.
結構なお話だと思いますが、私の考えだけではすぐにお返事できません。
Kekkou na ohanashi da to omoimasu ga, watakushi no kangae dake de wa, sugu ni, ohenji dekimasen. (**kekkou na** = fine) (**sugu ni** = immediately)
42. With the division manager also I will talk well, and while still close, I will do humble communication. Meaning, I'll do it soon. Use te to mean and. Use chikai uchi ni to mean while still close. Use a polite word for do.
部長ともよく話しまして近いうちにご連絡いたします。
Buchou to mo yoku hanashimashite, chikai uchi ni, go renraku itashimasu. (hanashite, also OK, less polite)
43. I beg you well. Very polite.
よろしくお願いいたします。
Yoroshiku onegai itashimasu.
44. On an honorable busy moment, I humbly disturbed you. Use ojama. Use itasu.
お忙しいところをお邪魔いたしました。
Oisogashii tokoro wo ojama itashimashita. (**jama** = disturbance, hindrance, interference)
45. As for Michael, why to Matsushita did he make
the 2nd phone call? Use naze. Use kai as a counter. Use kakeru. Use no to

soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜ松下さんに二回目の電話を掛けたのですか。
Maikerusan wa, naze matsushita san ni nikai me no denwa wo kaketa no desu ka. (nido me, also OK) (**me** = counter for ordinal numbers, 1st, 2nd, etc.) (**kai** = counter for # of times; niban me, *not* OK in this case; **ban** = counter for one's turn, order; also used as counter for ordinal numbers, e.g. nibanme no hikidashi)
46. As for the first time, it's because Matsushita, because in a meeting, could not talk. Use kai as a counter. Use de and then kara to mean because. Use plain speech to say 'could not talk.'
一回目は松下さんが会議中で話せなかったからです。
Ikkaime wa, matsushita san ga, kaigichuu de, hanasenakatta kara desu. (matsushita san wa, *not* OK, since better not to use wa twice in the same clause)
47. As for Michael, to Matsushita, what sort of thing did he request? Use koto.
マイケルさんは松下さんにどんなことを頼みしましたか。
Maikerusan wa, matsushitasan ni donna koto wo tanomimashita ka.
48. Regarding his own company's product, in order to explain, it's the to meet and receive thing. Use jibun no. Use tame ni. Use koto.
自分の会社の製品について説明するために会ってもらうことです。
Jibun no kaisha no seihin ni tsuite setsumei suru tame ni atte morau koto desu. (wagasha no seihin, *not* OK, since wagasha means <u>our</u> company, and the sentence is about Michael's company)
49. As for Michael, when, was he scheduled to meet with Matsushita?
マイケルさんはいつ松下さんと会うことになりましたか。
Maikeru san wa, itsu, matsushitasan to au koto ni narimashita ka. (ni au, also OK)
50. It's Friday's 3:00.
金曜日の 3 時です。
Kinyoubi no sanji desu.
51. As for at Michael's company, industrial use robots, to where do they want to export, they are thinking? Use no to soften the last verb.
マイケルさんの会社では工業用ロボットをどこに輸出したいと思って

いるのですか。
Maikerusan no kaisha de wa, kougyou you robotto wo doko ni yushutsu shitai to omotte iru no desu ka. (**kougyou you** = industrial use)
52. To Europe they want to export, they are thinking.
ヨーロッパに輸出したいと思っています。
Yooroppa ni yushutsu shitai to omotte imasu.
53. As for Michael's company, why, industrial use robots, by Matsushita's company they want to export and receive, they are thinking? Use naze. Use no to soften the last verb.
マイケルさんの会社はなぜ工業用ロボットを松下さんの会社で輸出してもらいたいと思っているのですか。
Maikerusan no kaisha wa, naze, kougyou you robotto wo, matsushita san no kaisha de yushutsu shite moraitai to omotte iru no desu ka.
54. It's because, as for at Matsushita's company, with Europe's companies's business deals are numerous.
松下さんの会社ではヨーロッパの会社との取引が多いからです。
Matsushita san no kaisha de wa, yoroppa no kaisha to no torihiki ga ooi kara desu. (**torihiki** = business
deal)
55. Listening to Michael's speech, as for Matsushita, what did he reply?
マイケルさんの話を聞いて松下さんは何と答えましたか。
Maikerusan no hanashi wo kiite, matsushita san wa, nan to kotaemashita ka.
56. After I talk with the division manager well, I will do a reply, he replied. Use te kara to mean after.
部長とよく話してから返事をすると答えました。
Buchou to yoku hanashite kara, henji wo suru to kotaemashita.
57. In the following section, use plain speech, unless otherwise indicated. To go. Honorific.
いらっしゃる。
Irassharu.
58. To go. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.
まいる。まいります。
Mairu. Mairimasu.
59. To come. Honorific.

いらっしゃる。
Irassharu.
60. To come. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.
まいる。まいります。
Mairu. Mairimasu.
61. To be. Honorific.
いらっしゃる。
Irassharu.
62. To be. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.
おる。おります。
Oru. Orimasu.
63. To say or tell, or to be called. Honorific. 2 responses, including the masu form.
おっしゃる。おっしゃいます。
Ossharu. Osshaimasu. (*OSHA's rooster says and tells honorably*)
64. To say. Humble. 4 responses, including the masu forms. For the 2nd pair of responses, literally to say/give.
申す。申します。申し上げる。申し上げます。
Mousu. Moushimasu. Moushiageru. Moushiagemasu. (*the moose humbly says; the moose humbly says and ageru [gives]*)
65. To eat or drink. Honorific.
召し上がる。
Meshiagaru. *(the mesh for the shiites agaru [raises] food and drink that they honorably eat and drink*)
66. To eat or drink. Humble.
頂く。
Itadaku.
67. To do. Honorific. 2 responses, including the masu form.
なさる。なさいます。
Nasaru. Nasaimasu. (*at NASA, we do things honorably*)
68. To do. Humble. 2 responses, including the masu form.
いたす。いたします。
Itasu. Itashimasu. (*I humbly do Italian suits*)

69. To be doing. The honorific equivalent of te iru.
ていらっしゃる。
Te irassharu.
70. To be doing. The humble equivalent of te iru.
ておる。
Te oru.
71. To be knowing. Honorific. Use desu.
御存知です。
Gozonji desu.
72. To be knowing. Humble. Use orimasu.
存じております。
Zonjite orimasu. (zonjiru = to humbly know; *Zondervan humbly knew that his jeans were ruined***)**
73. To meet someone. Honorific.
お会いになる。
Oai ni naru.
74. To meet someone. Humble.
お目にかかる。
Ome ni kakaru. (o *me ni [to humble eyes] it kakaru [costs] when I humbly see or meet you*) (oai suru, also OK, less polite)
75. To think/feel. Honorific. Use the masu form.
思いになります。
Omoi ni narimasu. (o omoi, *not* OK, but you can say o okuri ni narimasu = to honorably send)
76. To think/feel/know. Humble.
存じる。
Zonjiru. (o omoi suru, not OK)
77. To visit or ask. Honorific. Use the masu form.
お尋ねになります。
Otazune ni narimasu. (*to honorably ask about the use of a taser at the zoo while the animals neru, i.e., sleep*)
78. To visit or ask or hear. Humble. Don't use suru. 2 responses including the masu form

伺う。伺います。
Ukagau. Ukagaimasu. (oukagai shimasu, also OK) (*when I'm in the UK again, I can humbly hear, ask or visit*)
79. To look at or see. Honorific.
ご覧になる。
Goran ni naru. (*to honorably look at the Golan Heights*)
80. To look at, see or read. Humble.
拝見する。
Haiken suru. (*I humbly see and read haiku with Ken.)*
81. Did you already honorably see that movie over there?
もうあの映画をご覧になりましたか。
Mou ano eiga wo goran ni narimashita ka.
82. A person whom they honorably call Very Honorable Mr. Tsukino honorably came. Use the honorific word meaning to say or tell or to be called. Use kata to mean person.
月野様とおっしゃる方がいらっしゃいました。
Tsukino sama to ossharu kata ga, irasshaimashita.
83. Every evening, about what time do you honorably rest?
毎晩、何時ごろ お休みになりますか。
Maiban, nanji goro oyasumi ni narimasu ka. (nanji goro ni, also OK)
84. As early as possible I am humbly making an effort to rest. Use you ni with itasu rather than suru. Use the humble form of imasu.
なるべく早く休むようにいたしております。
Narubeku hayaku yasumu you ni itashite orimasu.
85. If this cake is good, won't you honorably eat one more? Don't use wa or ga after cake. Use a polite word for good. Use tara.
このケーキよろしかったらもう一召し上がりませんか。
Kono keeki yoroshikattara, mou hitotsu meshiagarimasen ka.
86. Are you honorably knowing that company over there's Yamamoto?
あの会社の山本さんをご存知ですか。
Ano kaisha no yamamoto san wo gozonji desu ka.
87. As for section manager, to the party, he will honorably come, I wonder? Use kashira.

課長はパーティにいらっしゃるかしら。
Kachou wa paatii ni irassharu kashira.
88. Section manager, to next week's party, will you honorably come?
課長、来週のパーティーにいらっしゃいますか。
Kachou, raishuu no paatii ni irasshaimasu ka.
89. Ah, I will go for sure. Plain speech.
ああ、行くよ。
Aa, iku yo. (mairu yo, *not* OK, but mairimasu yo is OK)
90. As for division manager, to the party, he will
honorably go, I wonder? Use kana.
部長はパーティにいらっしゃるかな。
Buchou wa, paatii ni irrasharu kana.
91. He will honorably go, I think, for sure. Plain speech.
いらっしゃると思うよ。
Irassharu to omou yo.
92. Division manager, to the party will you honorably come?
部長、パーティにいらっしゃいますか。
Buchou, paatii ni irasshaimasu ka.
93. I also will humbly go.
私もまいります。
Watashi mo mairimasu.
94. Ah, I will go for sure. As for you? Plain speech. Use a man's word for you.
ああ、行くよ。君は。
Aa, iku yo. Kimi wa?
95. So. The president also will honorably come reportedly, for sure. Use sou twice, with two different meanings. Plain speech.
そう。社長もいらっしゃるそうだよ。
Sou. Shachou mo irassharu sou da yo.
96. Did Tanaka come? In the next 3 responses, Tanaka is the subject.
田中さんが来ましたか。
Tanaka san ga kimashita ka. (wa would usually be better than ga in this sentence, unless you were singling Tanaka out from a group)

97. The **passive form of a verb** is commonly used
in daily speech **as an honorific expression**, not quite as polite as the honorific expressions already learned. Did Tanaka come? Use the passive form.
田中さんが来られましたか。
Tanaka san ga koraremashita ka.
98. Did Tanaka come? Use the honorific form.
田中さんがいらっしゃいましたか。
Tanaka san ga irasshaimashita ka.
99. Say "to honorably be" and then "to humbly be," using the masu form.
いらっしゃいます。おります。
Irasshaimasu. Orimasu.
100. Say "to honorably call on or inquire" and then "to humbly call on or inquire," using the masu form. In the 2nd response, don't use suru.
お尋ねになります。伺います。
Otazune ni narimasu. Ukagaimasu. (tazunemasu also OK, but it isn't honorific) (oukagai shimasu, also OK)
101. Say "to honorably drink" and then "to humbly drink," using the masu form.
めしあがります。いただきます。
Meshiagarimasu. Itadakimasu.
102. Say "to honorably show" and then "to humbly show," using the masu form.
お見せになります。お見せします。
Omise ni narimasu. Omise shimasu. (omise itashimasu, also OK)
103. Say "to honorably come" and then "to humbly come," using the masu form.
いらっしゃいます。まいります。
Irasshaimasu. Mairimasu.
104. Say "to honorably say" and then "to humbly say," using the masu form. Give 2 responses for the humble form.
おっしゃいます。申します。申し上げます。
Osshaimasu. Moushimasu. Moushiagemasu.
105. Say "to honorably do" and then "to humbly do," using the masu form.
なさいます。いたします。

Nasaimasu. Itashimasu.
106. Say “to honorably see” and then “to humbly see,” using the masu form.
ご覧になります。拝見します。
Goran ni narimasu. Haiken shimasu.
107. Say “to honorably go” and then “to humbly go,” using the masu form.
いらっしゃいます。まいります。
Irasshaimasu. Mairimasu.
108. As for to America, when will you honorably go?
アメリカにはいついらっしゃおますか。
Amerika ni wa, itsu irasshaimasu ka.
109. About how long will you honorably stay in America?
どのぐらいアメリカにいらっしゃいますか。Dono gurai amerika ni irasshaimasu ka. (dono kurai, also OK)
110. As for this evening, where will you honorably do a meal? Use konya.
今夜はどこで食事をなさいますか。
Konya wa, doko de shokuji wo nasaimasu ka.
111. Did you see this catalogue? Honorific.
このカタログをご覧になりましたか。
Kono katarogu wo goran ni narimashita ka.
112. Go ahead, please eat.
どうぞ、食べてください。
Douzo, tabete kudasai.
113. Yes, I will humbly eat.
はい、頂きます。
Hai, itadakimasu.
114. Please bring that catalogue over there.
あのカタログを持ってきてください。
Ano katarogu wo motte kite kudasai.
115. Yes, I will bring humbly. Use mairimasu.
はい、持ってまいります。
Hai, motte mairimasu. (omochi shimasu, also OK, slightly more humble)
116. Division manager Tsuchida, Board Chairman
Clark honorably came to Japan, reportedly, huh. Use sou. Use a plain speech

form of ‘honorably came.’ Do you honorably know him?
土田部長、クラーク会長が日本にいらっしゃったそうですね。御存知ですか。
Tsuchida buchou, kuraaku kaichou ga nihon ni irasshatta sou desu ne. Gozonji desu ka. (**kaichou** = chairman of the board; *Kyle is the chairman of the board*)
117. As for to Board Chairman Clark, as for honorable children, how many honorably exist?
クラーク会長にはお子さんは何人いらっしゃいますか。
Kuraaku kaichou ni wa, okoson wa, nan nin irasshaimasu ka.
118. As for division manager, Board Chairman Clark, honorable sake will honorably drink a lot, did he honorably know? Use no to make a noun phrase.
部長はクラーク会長がお酒をたくさん召し上がるのを御存知でしたか。
Buchou wa, kuraaku kaichou ga, osake wo takusan meshiagaru no wo gozonji deshita ka.
119. As for division manager, the time when he did a business trip to America, he honorably met with Board Chairman Clark, reportedly, huh. Use sou. Use plain speech to say ‘honorably met.’
部長はアメリカに出張したときクラーク会長とお会いになったそうですね。
Buchou wa, amerika ni shucchou shita toki, kuraaku kaichou to oai ni natta sou desu ne. (kaichou ni oai ni, *not* OK, because it’s better not to use 2 ni’s close to each other)
120. Board Chairman Clark, next week, would like to meet division manager, he was honorably saying. Use imashita rather than irasshaimashita.
クラーク会長が来週、部長に会いたいとおっしゃっていました。
Kuraaku kaichou ga, raishuu, buchou ni aitai to oshatte imashita
121. As for Board Chairman Clark, whether he will be able to meet division manager, he was worried honorably, for sure. Don’t use dekiru. Use suru rather than nasaru.
クラーク会長は部長に会えるかどうか心配していらっしゃいましたよ。
Kuraaku kaichou wa, buchou ni aeru kadouka, shinpai shite irasshaimashita yo. (shinpai nasatte, also OK)
122. To Board Chairman Clark, did you do a phone call and give to me?

Speaking to someone in your in-group.
クラーク会長に電話をしてくれましたか。
Kuraaku kaichou ni denwa wo shite kuremashita ka.
123. Yes, since in the middle of going out, he didn't honorably exist. Use gaishutsu. Use de to mean since.
はい、外出中でいらっしゃいませんでした。
Hai, gaishutsu chuu de, irasshaimasen deshita. (**gaishutsu suru** = to go out)
124. Again, of later, I will do a phone call. Use the humble word for do.
又、後で電話をいたします。
Mata, ato de, denwa wo itashimasu. (ato ni, *not* OK)
125. The catalogue in question, did you humbly show it to Board Chairman Clark?
例のカタログをクラーク会長にお見せしましたか。
Rei no katarogu wo kuraaku kaichou ni omise shimashita ka.
126. Yes, the moment I humbly showed it, it's terribly good things, he honorably said. Use tokoro to mean moment. Use mono.
はい、お見せしましたところ大変いいものだとおっしゃいました。

Hai. Omise shimashita tokoro, taihen ii mono da to osshaimashita.
127. By Board Chairman Clark, to the in-group's company, will he come and we be able to humbly receive, it seems? Use ni to mean from. Use sou.
クラーク会長にうちの会社に来ていただけそうですか。
Kuraaku kaichou ni uchi no kaisha ni kite itadake sou desu ka. (ni is used after kaichou because we are using itadakeru; it means 'from,' i.e., we can receive from him.)
128. Yes. He will honorably come and we will be
able to humbly receive, it seems. Use irashite rather than irashatte. Use sou.
はい、いらしていただけそうです。
Hai. Irashite itadake sou desu. (irashatte doesn't sound as good here, but OK to say irashatte imasu = irashite imasu)
129. Michael, the president, 'come to the president room,' he is honorably saying for sure. Use both you ni and to. Don't use irasshaimasu.
マイケルさん、社長が社長室に来るようにとおっしゃっていますよ。
Maikerusan, shachou ga shachou shitsu ni kuru you ni to osshatte imasu yo.

130. As for this, it’s an I-made-cookie, for sure. Use nan to soften this. Please honorably eat and see.
これは私が作ったクッキーなんですよ。召し上がってみてください。
Kore wa, watashi ga tsukutta kukki nan desu yo. Meshiagatte mite kudasai.

131. To the honorable Mr. customer. As for the division manager, since he is humbly attending a meeting, when it finishes, he will soon humbly come. Use deru. Use node. Use tara.
お客さんに。部長は会議に出ておりますので終わったらすぐまいります。
Okyakusan ni. Buchou wa, kaigi ni dete orimasu node, owattara, sugu mairimasu.
132. Please honorably wait at this way.
こちらでお待ちください。
Kochira de omachi kudasai.
133. Division manager Tsuchida to the president’s secretary.
土田部長が社長の秘書に。
Tsuchida buchou ga shachou no hisho ni.
134. Tomorrow’s meeting’s things, as for the president, does he honorably know?
明日の会議のことを社長は御存知ですか。
Ashita no kaigi no koto wo, shachou wa gozonji desu ka.
135. Since I would like to humbly meet the president, tomorrow, to that way I would like to humbly visit I humbly think. Use oai suru. Use node. Use zonjiru.
社長にお会いしたいので明日そちらにお伺いしたいと存じます。
Shachou ni oai shitai node, ashita, sochira ni oukagai shitai to zonjimasu. (shachou ni o me ni kakaritai, also OK, very polite) (**ukagau** = to humbly visit, call, ask, hear; ukagai itashitai, also OK) (sochira wo oukagai, *not* OK) (**zonjiru** = to humbly think, feel, know) (omotte orimasu, also OK, not as humble)
136. To the honorable Mr. customer. As for division manager, since he is humbly in the next room, please honorably go to that way.
お客さんに。部長はとなりの部屋におりますからそちらにいらしてく

ださい。
Okyakusan ni. Buchou wa, tonari no heya ni orimasu kara, sochira ni irashite kudasai. (irashatte, also OK)
137. To Kathy. I will do humble introductions. As for this way, it's my grandmother. Don't use san after Kathy. Use boku no to mean my.
キャシーに。ご紹介します。こちらはぼくの祖母です。
Kyashii ni. Goshoukai shimasu. Kochira wa, boku
no sobo desu. (**shoukai** = to introduce; *I introduced a showman to Kyle*) (**sobo** = grandmother; *grandmother is so bold*; sofu = grandfather; *grandfather is so foolish*)
138. This way, it's father, mother, moreover older brother. 'This way' is the subject.
こちらが父、母、それに兄です。
Kochira ga, chichi, haha, sore ni ani desu.
139. Pleased to meet you. Please be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the 2nd sentence.
初めまして。どうぞよろしく。
Hajimemashite. Douzo yoroshiku.
140. Everyone. The pleasure is ours. Well honorably came. Meaning welcome.
みんな。こちらこそ。よくいらっしゃいました。
Minna. Kochira koso. Yoku irasshaimashita.
141. As for the honorable country, where is it? Use a polite word for where.
お国はどちらですか。
Okuni wa dochira desu ka.
142. It's America. As for grandmother, how honorably old is she?
アメリカです。おばあさんはおいくつですか。
Amerika desu. Obaasan wa oikutsu desu ka.
143. It's 78 years.
78 歳です。
Nanajuu hassai desu.
144. Honorably healthy appearing it is, huh. Use sou.
お元気そうですね。
Ogenki sou desu ne. (**genki** is a na adjective) (if you say ogenki sou da, it

means ‘reportedly you are healthy’)
145. It it a Miss Student, or is it something work you are doing honorably? Use shite irassharu. Soften this.
学生さんですか、それとも何か仕事をしていらっしゃるんですか。
Gakusei san desu ka, soretomo nanika shigoto wo shite irassharun desu ka. (shigoto wo nasatte, also OK, but too polite)
146. A newspaper reporter of the New York Times I am doing.
ニューヨークタイムズの新聞記者をしています。Nyuuyooku taimusu no shinbun kisha wo shite imasu. (**kisha** = reporter, train with steam locomotive; *the Irish reporter kisses shamrocks*)
147. As for honorable Mother, something honorable work are you honorably doing? Don’t use irassharu. Soften this.
お母さんは何かお仕事をなさっているんですか。
Okaasan wa, nanika oshigoto wo nasatte irun desu ka.
148. At a university, I am teaching English, for sure. Soften this.
大学で英語を教えているんですよ。
Daigaku de eigo wo oshiete irun desu yo.
149. As for Kathy, now, where are you living honorably? Soften this.
キャシーさんは今どこに住んでいらっしゃるんですか。
Kyashii san wa ima doko ni sunde irassharun desu ka. (use ni with sumu)
150. I am living in Roppongi.
六本木に住んでいます。
Roppongi ni sunde imasu.
151. As for with Takashi, where did you get acquainted? Soften this.
たかしとはどこで知り合ったんですか。
Takashi to wa, doko de shiriattan desu ka. (**shiriau** = to meet, get acquainted)

152. It’s a Roppongi’s disco.
六本木のディスコです。
Roppongi no disuko desu.
153. By the way, as for honorable father, what kind of honorable work are you honorably doing? Don’t use irassharu. Soften this.
ところでお父さんはどんなお仕事をなさっているんですか。
Tokoro de, otousan wa, donna oshigoto wo nasatte irun desu ka.

154. At Yamakawa Trade, I am being employed, for sure. Soften this.
山川貿易に勤めているんですよ。
Yamakawa boueki ni tsutomete irun desu yo.
155. As for Kathy, America's where at were you honorably born? Use ni naru. Soften this.
キャシーさんはアメリカのどこでお生まれになったんですか。
Kyashii san wa, amerika no doko de wo umare ni nattan desu ka. (wo umarete irasshaimashita, *not* OK, since that would mean 'were being born')
(**umareru** = to be born, *the* <u>*uma*</u> *[horse]* <u>*rerun*</u> *shows horses* <u>*being born*</u>)
156. I was born in New York.
ニューヨークで生まれました。
Nyuuyooku de umaremashita.
157. As for honorable older brother, as for honorable work, what are you honorably doing? Don't use irassharu. Soften this.
お兄さんはお仕事は何をなさっているんですか。
Onii san wa, oshigoto wa, nani wo nasatte irun desu ka.
158. Television station's announcer I am doing for sure. Soften this.
テレビ局のアナウンサーをしているんですよ。
Terebi kyoku no anaunsaa wo shite irun desu yo.
159. As for Kathy, Japanese is skillful, huh.
キャシーさんは日本語が上手ですね。
Kyashii san wa, nihongo ga jouzu desu ne.
160. At where did you honorably do study? Use nasaru. Soften this.
どこで勉強なさったんですか。
Doko de benkyou nasattan desu ka. (benkyou wo shi ni nattan, *not* OK; benkyou saremashita, also OK)
161. At Illinois University I studied.
イリノイ大学で勉強しました。
Irinoi daigaku de benkyou shimashita.
162. As for older brother, for honorable work, does to foreign countries honorably go thing exist? Soften this.
お兄さんはお仕事で外国にいらっしゃることがあるんですか。

Oniisan wa oshigoto de, gaikoku ni irassharu koto ga arun desu ka.

163. Yeah. Sometimes it exists for sure.
ええ、時々ありますよ。
Ee. Tokidoki arimasu yo. (cf. **tama ni** = occasionally)
164. As for Kathy, until when, will you honorably exist in Japan? Soften this.
キャシーさんはいつまで日本にいらっしゃるんですか。
Kyashii san wa, itsu made, nihon niirassharun desu ka.
165. I will exist until next year's March.
来年の三月までいます。
Rainen no sangatsu made imasu.
166. As for big brother, as for to America to do business trip plans, do they not exist? Soften this.
お兄さんはアメリカへ出張する予定はないんですか。
Oniisan wa, amerika e shucchou suru yotei wa nain desu ka.
167. They exist, for sure. At next year's April, it's a to go plan.
ありますよ。来年の四月に行く予定です。
Arimasu yo. Rainen no shigatsu ni iku yotei desu.
168. At the far side, if I am able to humbly meet, it's good huh. Use oai dekiru. Use to.
向こうでお会いできるといいですね。
Mukou de oai dekiru to ii desu ne. (o me ni kakaru to, also OK, but too polite here)
169. To express the idea even if, even though, or no matter how, use **temo** or **demo** after i adjective stems, by combining mo with their te forms. Use temo or demo after verb stems, depending on the verb. Use demo after na adjectives and after nouns.
As for in Japan, even Saturday, as for children, they go to school. Use kodomotachi.
日本では土曜日でも子供たちは学校に行きます。
Nihon de wa, doyoubi demo, kodomotachi wa, gakkou ni ikimasu.
170. As for to learn a foreign language time, even if unskillful, it's better to chatter many, for sure. Use takusan. Soften this.
外国語を習うときは下手でもたくさんしゃべった方がいいんですよ。
Gaikokugo wo narau toki wa, heta demo, takusan shabetta hou ga iin desu yo.

(**shaberu** = to talk, chat, chatter; *the Shah chatters about his berries*; **oshaberi** = chatterbox; *OSHA chatters about their berries*) (cf. **ossharu** = to say or talk, honorific) (totemo *not* OK; you count shaberu, e.g. gokai shaberu = to chatter five times)
171. Even though work is busy, as for once a month, I go for the purpose of seeing a movie. Use tsuki ni. Use do.
仕事が忙しくても月に一度は映画を見にいきます。
Shigoto ga isogashikutemo, tsuki ni ichido wa, eiga wo mi ni ikimasu.
172. To that person over there, even if you address him in German, he will not understand probably.
あの人にドイツ語で話しかけても分からないでしょう。
Ano hito ni, doitsugo de hanashikaketemo, wakaranai deshou.
(**hanashikakeru** = to address, to speak to; **kakeru** = to hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend time or money, telephone; *to kakeru [spend] hanashi [talk] is to address someone*)
173. Some words that are commonly used with the temo and demo construction are **tatoe**, meaning supposing, **ikura**, meaning how much, and **donna ni**, whatever kind. (also **nankai** = how many, can be used with the temo & demo forms)
Supposing, even if it rains, as for the sports tournament, we will hold it.
たとえ雨が降っても運動会は行います。
Tatoe, ame ga futtemo, undoukai wa, okonaimasu. (**okonau** = to perform, conduct, hold; note the similar spellings for 行きます ikimasu and 行います okonaimasu) (OK to substitute either moshi or moshimo for tatoe; *not* OK to substitute tatoeba, which means ‘for example’)
174. How much strong male even though, as for at the parent died time, he will cry probably. Use ikura. Use oya to mean parent.
いくら強い男でも親が死んだときには、泣くでしょう。
Ikura tsuyoi otoko demo, oya ga shinda toki ni wa,
naku deshou. (otoko ga ikura tsuyokutemo, also OK) (**oya** = parent; *we say oyasuminasai [good nignt] to our parents*)
175. Whatever kind of cold, as for me, I don’t turn on the space heater. Use donna ni. Use tsutoobu.
どんなに寒くても私はストーブを点けません。

Donna ni samukutemo, watashi wa sutoobu wo tsukemasen. (ikura samukutemo, also OK)
176. With some adjectives expressing amount, **temo** is equivalent to ‘at the very most or least, etc.’ Sometimes temo is replaced by **tomo**, but this is bookish. Tomo is only used with adjectives, not with verbs.
As for the work, at the very latest, as for at 8 p.m., it will probably finish.
仕事は遅くても午後 8 時には終わるでしょう。Shigoto wa, osokutemo, gogo hachiji ni wa, owaru deshou.
177. As for to the other day’s demonstration, at the very least, 2,000 people’s people participated, it seems. Use senjitsu. Use tomo rather than temo. Use you.
先日のデモには少なくても 2000 人の人が参加したようです。
Senjitsu no demo ni wa, sukunakutomo, nisen nin no hito ga sanka shita you desu. (OK to omit ‘no hito ga’) (**senjitsu** = the other day, yesterday) (**sanka** = participation, sanka suru = to take part in; *I <u>participate</u> in drinking <u>Sanka</u>*)
178. As for the winter’s bonus, at the very most, about 3.5 month’s portion, isn’t it question?, I think. Use plain speech to say ‘isn’t it question.’
冬のボーナスは多くても 3.5 ヶ月分ぐらいじゃないかと思います。
Fuyu no boonasu wa, ookutemo, san ten go kagetsu bun gurai ja nai ka to omoimasu. (gurai bun, *not* OK)
179. **T**he **temo** & **demo** forms, meaning ‘even though,’ and **noni**, meaning ‘in spite of,’ are similar, but temo & demo don’t carry the emotional overtones suggested by noni. Also, temo & demo may be used for describing hypothetical situations, while noni is not used in that way.
As for Michael, even though I put out honorable tea, he did not drink. Use temo. Soften the last clause.
マイケルさんはお茶を出しても飲まなかったんです。
Maikerusan wa, ocha wo dashitemo, nomanakattan desu. (dashitomo, *not* OK; **tomo** is only used with adjectives, not with verbs)
180. As for Michael, in spite of I put out honorable tea, he did not drink. Use noni to suggest an emotional reaction. Soften the last phrase.
マイケルさんはお茶を出したのに飲まなかったんです。
Maikerusan wa, ocha wo dashita noni, nomanakattan desu.
181. As for that dictionary, even though expensive, it would be better to buy,

for sure. Use temo.
その辞書は高くても買った方がいいですよ。
Sono jisho wa, takakutemo, katta hou ga ii desu yo.
182. Now, since the streets are being crowded, even if you go by taxi, you will probably not be on time. Use plain speech for the phrase 'not be on time.' Don't use noni, since the situation is hypothetical.
今、道が混んでいるからタクシーで行っても間に合わないでしょう。
Ima, michi ga konde iru kara, takushii de ittemo, maniawanai deshou.

183. As for the station, it's close, but will you go by car?
駅は近いですが車で行きますか。
Eki wa chikai desu ga, kuruma de ikimasu ka. (eki ga, also OK, but then use kedo instead of ga to say 'but')
184. Yeah, even though close, I will go by car.
ええ、近くても車で行きます。
Ee, chikakutemo, kuruma de ikimasu.
185. Is that so? Well, let's call a taxi.
そうですか。じゃ、タクシーを呼びましょう。
Sou desu ka. Ja, takushii wo yobimashou. (**yobu** = to call; *call to say that the yogurt burned*)
186. As for that store over there's pizza, since it's cheap, it isn't delicious probably? Don't use ka.
あの店のピザは安いからおいしくないでしょう。
Ano mise no piza wa, yasui kara, oishikunai deshou?
187. No, even though cheap it's delicious, for sure.
いいえ、安くてもおいしいですよ。
Iie, yasukutemo oishii desu yo.
188. Is that so? Well, this time, I also shall eat and see.
そうですか。じゃ、今度私も食べてみましょう。
Sou desu ka. Ja, kondo, watashi mo tabete mimashou. (**kondo** can also mean 'next time')
189. As for the honorable bath, a little hot it might be. Use chotto.
お風呂はちょっと熱いかもしれません。
Ofuro wa, chotto atsui kamoshiremasen.

190. If it's hot, please add water, huh. Use tara.
熱かったら水を入れてくださいね。
Atsukattara, mizu wo irete kudasai ne.
191. Even though hot, it's OK for sure.
熱くても大丈夫ですよ。
Atsukutemo, daijoubu desu yo.
192. Is that so? As for foreign countries' people, as
for hot honorable baths, since 'it's a weakness' I was hearing thing' it is. Use a polite word for people. Use mono to mean thing and also to suggest a reason.
そうですか。外国の方は熱いお風呂は苦手だと聞いていたものですから。
Sou desu ka. Gaikoku no kata wa, atsui ofuro wa, nigate da to kiite ita mono desu kara. (**nigate na** = not good at, weakness, tough customer; *the night gate is a weak point*) (*not* Ok to substitute koto for mono; mono implies 'because')
193. As for tomorrow, it will rain, it might be, for sure.
明日は雨が降るかもしれませんよ。
Ashita wa, ame ga furu kamoshiremasen yo.
194. If it rains, how will you do? Use tara.
雨が降ったらどうしますか。
Ame ga futtara, dou shimasu ka.
195. When you think about it, will you go? Use yahari.
やはり行きますか。
Yahari, ikimasu ka.
196. Yeah, even though it will rain, I will go.
ええ、雨が降っても行きます。
Ee, ame ga futtemo ikimasu.
197. Is that so. Well, so as not to catch a cold, please be careful huh. Use you ni.
そうですか。じゃ、風邪を引かないように気をつけてくださいね。
Sou desu ka. Ja, kaze wo hikanai you ni, ki wo tsukete kudasai ne.
198. As for this evening, since the return will become late, at before me please sleep.

Use konya. Use saki to mean ‘before me.’
今夜は帰りが遅くなるから先に寝てください。
Konya wa, kaeri ga osoku naru kara, saki ni nete kudasai. (**konya** = this evening, tonight) (**saki ni** = ahead, formerly) (**saki** = ahead of in time or space; **sakki** = a while ago) (saki de, *not* OK)
199. No, even though late, I will be awake and waiting for sure.
いいえ、遅くても起きて待っていますよ。
Iie, osokutemo okite matte imasu yo.
200. So. Well, I will make an effort to return as early as possible. Literally, say ‘to be able only
early.’
そう、じゃ、できるだけ早く帰るようにします。Sou. Ja, dekiru dake hayaku kaeru you ni shimasu. (OK to substitute narubeku hayaku for ‘dekiru dake hayaku’; dekiru dake is stronger; *Naru-chan beckoned me to come as soon as possible*)
201. As for tomorrow, since it’s Sunday, surely, the roads will be crowded, for sure. Use asu. Use dakara. Use douro.
あすは日曜日だからきっと道路が込んでいますよ。
Asu wa, nichiyoubi dakara, kitto, douro ga konde imasu yo. (OK to substitute zettai for kitto, but tashika ni is too certain & kanarazu is too strong here)
202. If you give up on going, how? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tara.
行くのを止めたらどう。
Iku no wo yametara dou? (**yamu**, intransitive = to stop, cease, fall ill; **yameru**, transitive = to stop, give up, resign, quit)
203. No, even though being crowded, I will go.
いいえ、込んでいても行きます。
Iie, konde itemo ikimasu.
204. In that case, early morning, it would be better to leave, for sure. Use dekakeru.
それなら、朝早く出かけた方がいいですよ。
Sore nara, asa hayaku, dekaketa hou ga ii desu yo. (sono nara, *not* OK)

205. The condition is bad probably? Use guai. Soften this.
具合が悪いんでしょう。

Guai ga waruin deshou? (**guai** = condition, including medical condition; cf. **yousu** = condition or state; cf. **choushi** = condition, including medical condition; neither yousu nor choushi can be substituted for guai in this sentence, as they sound awkward here)
206. As for tomorrow, if you rest, how is it? Use asu. Use tara.
あすは休んだらどうですか。
Asu wa, yasundara dou desu ka.
207. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to rest. Use asu. Use taisetsu. Use guai. Soften the last verb.
あすは大切な会議があるからどんなに具合が悪くても休めないんです。

Asu wa, taisetsu na kaigi ga aru kara, donna ni guai ga warukutemo, yasumenain desu. (cf. **taikutsu** = boring)
208. You are being tired probably? Soften this.
疲れているんでしょう。
Tsukarete irun deshou?
209. If you return to home, how is it? Use tara.
うちに帰ったらどうですか。
Uchi ni kaettara dou desu ka.
210. From now, since an important meeting exists, how much I am being tired even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。
Ima kara, daiji na kaigi ga aru node, ikura tsukarete itemo kaerenain desu yo. (kaeru is a u verb, so the potential form is kaereru, not kaerareru)
211. It's irritating work, probably? Use nan to soften this.
いやな仕事なんでしょう。
Iya na shigoto nan deshou?
212. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara.
断ったらどうですか。
Kotowattara dou desu ka. (**kotowaru** = decline, refuse; this is a u verb)
213. Since another to do person doesn't exist, how much irritating work even though I am not able to refuse, for sure. Use hoka ni. Soften the last verb.

他にする人はいないからいくらいやな仕事でも断れないんですよ。
Hoka ni suru hito ga inai kara, ikura iya na shigoto demo kotowarenain desu yo. (hoka no, *not* OK to modify a verb, but hoka no hito, for example, would be OK, modifying a noun) (**kotowaru** is a u verb)
214. Money doesn't exist probably? Soften this.
お金がないんでしょう。
Okane ga nain deshou?
215. If you borrow from the honorable parents, how is it? Use ni rather than kara. Use tara.
ご両親に借りたらどうですか。
Go ryoushin ni karitara dou desu ka.
216. As for the parents, now, since they are in the
middle of travel, even though I want to borrow money, I cannot borrow, for sure.
Use node and therefore use a substitute for da. Soften the last verb.
両親は今、旅行中なのでお金を借りたくても借りられないんですよ。
Ryoushin wa, ima, ryokouchuu na node, okane wo karitakutemo, karirarenain desu yo. (okane ga, also OK) (**kariru** = to borrow; **karirareru** = **karireru** = to be able to borrow; karirenain desu, also OK)
217. The stomach's condition is bad probably? Use i. Use guai. Soften this.
胃の具合が悪いんでしょう。
I no guai ga waruin deshou?
218. If you stop to drink honorable sake, how is that? Meaning, if you stop drinking sake. Use no to make
a noun phrase. Use yameru. Use tara.
お酒を飲むのを止めたらどうですか。
Osake wo nomu no wo yametara dou desu ka.
219. Since I like, how much the stomach's condition is bad even though, readily I cannot stop, for sure. Soften the last verb. Use dakara.
好きだからいくらの具合が悪くても中々やめられないんですよ。
Suki dakara, ikura no guai ga warukutemo, nakanaka yamerarenain desu yo. (**yameru** = to stop; **yamerareru** = **yamereru** = to be able to stop; yamerenain desu, also OK)
220. As for tomorrow, rain, it appears, for sure. Don't use ga after rain. Use

rashii without desu.
明日は雨らしいよ。
Ashita wa, ame rashii yo. (ame ga rashii, or ame ga rashii desu, both *not* OK; ame ga furu rashii is OK)
221. To go, if you stop? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use yameru. Use tara. Plain speech.
行くのを止めたら。
Iku no wo yametara?
222. Nah, even though it will rain, I will go, for sure. Plain speech.
いや、雨が降っても行くよ。
Iya, ame ga futtemo iku yo.
223. This dog, how did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
この犬どうしたの。
Kono inu, doushita no?
224. Health doesn't exist, huh. Use plain speech. Use desu.
元気がないですね。
Genki ga nai desu ne.
225. Since he's sick, even though I will give animal feed, he will not eat. Use dakara. Soften the last verb.
病気だから餌をやっても食べないんです。
Byouki dakara, esa wo yattemo tabenain desu.
226. Hey. The child is drinking beer. Use a contracted form of 'is drinking.' Plain speech.
あれ、子供がビールを飲んでる。
Are. Kodomo ga biiru wo nonderu.
227. Yeah, as for in Germany, even though a child, they drink beer, for sure. Soften the last verb.
ええ、ドイツでは子供でもビールを飲むんですよ。
Ee, doitsu de wa kodomo demo biiru wo nomun desu yo.
228. Picasso pictures are expensive for sure.
ピカソの絵は高いですよ。
Picaso no e wa takai desu yo. (if you use ga, it implies a particular picture)
229. Whatever kind of expensive even though, I desire it. Soften the verb.

どんなに高くても欲しいんです。
Donna ni takakutemo, hoshiin desu. (ikura takakutemo, also OK)
230. As for until the station, it's far for sure. If you go by taxi? Use eba.
駅までは遠いですよ。タクシーで行けば。
Eki made wa, tooi desu yo. Takushii de ikeba?
231. Even though far, I will go walking.
遠くても歩いていきます。
Tookutemo aruite ikimasu.
232. These characters, in case of Japanese people, they can probably read?
Don't use wo, wa or ga after 'characters.' Soften the last verb.
この字日本人なら読めるんでしょう。
Kono ji, nihonjin nara, yomerun deshou?
233. Nah, as for this kind of character, even though Japanese people, they cannot read for sure.
いや、こんな字は日本人でも読めませんよ。
Iya, konna ji wa, nihonjin demo, yomemasen yo.
234. To the policeman, did you not ask? Plain speech. Soften this.
おまわりさんに聞かなかったんですか。
Omawarisan ni kikanakattan desu ka.
235. Even though asking a policeman, I did not understand. Soften this.
おまわりさんに聞いても分からなかったんです。
Omawarisan ni kiite mo, wakaranakattan desu.
236. As for Mickey Mouse, he is famous, huh. Use nan to soften this.
ミッキーマウスは有名なんですね。
Mikkii mausu wa, yuumei nan desu ne
237. Yeah, even though a small child, they are knowing for sure.
ええ、小さい子供でも知っていますよ。
Ee, chiisai kodomo demo shitte imasu yo.
238. I am knowing for sure. Use a contracted form of 'I am knowing.' Plain speech.
知ってるよ。
Shitteru yo.
239. To foreign countries, as for Christmas cards to send cases, at the very

latest, by December 10th, please send. Use okuru. Use baai to mean cases. Use dasu.
外国にクリスマスカードを送る場合は遅くても十二月十日までに出してください。
Gaikoku ni kurisumasu kaado wo okuru baai wa, osokutemo, juunigatsu tooka made ni dashite kudasai. (gaikoku ni okuru kurisumasu kaado no baai, *not* OK, sounds wrong)
240. As for bonuses, at the very least, as for a two month portion, I desire, huh.
ボーナスは少なくても二ヶ月分は欲しいですね。
Boonasu wa, sukunakutemo, nikagetsu bun wa hoshii desu ne. (nikagetsu bun ga, *not* OK, because nikagetsu bun is an adverb, not a noun)
241. As for bonuses, at the very most, except for a two-month portion only, they will probably not come out.
ボーナスは多くても二ヵ月分しか出ないでしょう。
Boonasu wa, ookutemo, nikagetsu bun shika denai deshou.
242. As for of Japanese companies, as for the New Year's vacation, at the very longest, it's about 10-days' duration.
日本の会社ではお正月の休みは長くても十日間ぐらいです。
Nihon no kaisha de wa, oshougatsu no yasumi wa, nagakutemo, tooka kan gurai desu. (kaisha ni wa, *not* OK in this sentence)
243. In the case of those shoes over there, at the very least expensive, for about 5000 yen, you can buy for sure. Use nara.
あの靴なら安くても五千円ぐらいで買えますよ。
Ano kutsu nara, yasukutemo, gosenyen gurai de kaemasu yo.
244. As for this kanji, even though I learned it yesterday, already I forgot completely. Use noni.
この漢字は昨日習ったのにもう忘れてしまいました。
Kono kanji wa, kinou naratta noni, mou wasurete shimaimashita. (kinou narattemo, *not* OK, since this doesn't express the past tense, and there's no way to say it in the past tense, using temo)
245. As for this kanji, how many times I practice even though, I cannot write skillfully. Use nankai. Use temo.
この漢字は何回練習しても上手に書けません。

Kono kanji wa, nankai renshuu shitemo, jouzu ni kakemasen. (**nando**, *not* as good; nandomo is OK; question word with mo = all or every; **nandomo** = many times, every time)
246. This kanji, about how many times if I write, so
as to be able to write skillfully, will it become? Use nankai. Use tara. Use you ni to mean 'so as to.'
この漢字を何回ぐらい書いたら上手に書けるようになりますか。
Kono kanji wo, nankai gurai kaitara, jouzu ni kakeru you ni narimasu ka.

247. With much trouble, even though I went to Michael's house, as for him, he is being departed, and we could not meet. Use noni. Use dekakeru. Don't use koto ga. Plain speech.
せっかくマイケルさんの家に行ったのに彼は出かけていて会えなかった。
Sekkaku, maikeru san no ie ni itta noni, kare wa,
dekakete ite, aenakatta.
248. Since far, if you go by train? Use tara.
遠いから電車で行ったら。
Tooi kara, densha de ittara?
249. Even though I go by train, as for one-hour duration it will cost, I think, for sure. Use temo for this and the following sentences.
電車で行っても一時間はかかると思いますよ。
Densha de ittemo, ichijikan wa kakaru to omoimasu yo. (ichijikan ga, *not* OK, because ichijikan is an adverb, not a noun; ichijikan wo, *not* OK, because kakaru is an intransitive verb)
250. As for that merchandise, even though inexpensive, it would be better not to buy for sure. Use shinamono.
その品物は安くても買わない方がいいですよ。
Sono shinamono wa, yasukutemo, kawanai hou ga ii desu yo. (*not* OK to substitute kawanakatta for kawanai in this sentence, but you could could say kawanakatta hou ga yokatta, meaning "it would have been better not to buy")

251. Often it will break down, apparently, for sure. Use rashii desu.
よく故障するらしいですよ。

Yoku koshou suru rashii desu yo. (**koshou** = breakdown, something wrong; **koshou suru** = to break down, to be an impediment or hindrance; *the Korean show's products broke down*)
252. I, whatever kind of caution I do, you do not hear the to say thing. 'You' is understood. Use koto. Plain speech.
私がどんなに注意しても言うことを聞かない。
Watashi ga donna ni chuui shite mo, iu koto wo kikanai. (**iu koto wo kikanai** = to not listen, not do as one is told)
253. Yamakawa Trade. Business number 2 section. Very honorable section manager Matsushita. (used to start a business letter)
山川貿易。営業第二課。松下課長様。
Yamakawa boueki. Eigyou dai nika. Matsushita kachou sama. (**ka** = section; *I run a section of the can company*) (**eigyou** = business or sales) (*our business is selling ancient gyoza*) (**dai** = number, e.g., dai san no ie = house #3)
254. Formal salutations are omitted.
前略。
Zenryaku. (**zenryaku** = salutation in a letter, indicating that the writer is dispensing with formalities; **zen** = same kanji as **mae**; **ryaku** = abbreviation, abridgement, omission; *while doing Zen, Leah cuts her lip and omits salutations*)
255. As for the other day, on an honorably busy moment, I humbly received an honorable encounter, and thank you very much for what you did. Use ai to mean encounter. Don't use wo after encounter. Use te to mean and.
先日はお忙しいところをお会い頂きまして有難うございました。
Senjitsu wa, oishogashii tokoro wo, oai itadakimashite, doumo arigatou gozaimashita. (tokoro de, *not* OK; tokoro ni, *not* OK) (oai itadakimashite is the correct humble form; *cannot* say oatte itadakimashite; however **atte itadakimashite** is OK; also oai suru is OK) (o **me ni kakatte**, also OK, even more polite)
256. Now then, the designated day it's the 'begged humbly' matter, but ... Use sate to mean now then. Use itasu. Use ken to mean matter.
さて、当日お願いいたしました件ですが...
Sate, toujitsu onegai itashimashita ken desu ga ... (**sate** = an interjection

meaning ‘now then, let’s see’; *now then, let’s talk about the satellite;* cf. **nao** = in addition) (**toujitsu** = designated day; here toujitsu means *that* day, the day when we met; *on the designated day I’ll tell you the too [tenth] jitsu [truth]*)
257. After then, were we able to humbly receive honorable scrutiny, probably? Use sonogo to mean after then. Don’t use ‘wo’ after scrutiny.
その後ご検討いただけましたでしょうか。
Sonogo, gokentou itadakemashita deshou ka. (**sono ato** can be substituted for sonogo) (**sonogo** = after that, since then) (**kentou** = scrutiny; **kentou suru** = to examine, talk over, discuss, scrutinize, consider; *Ken likes to examine, talk over, discuss and scrutinize his toes*)
258. As for at the designated company, by all means, to Europe the market we want to expand, since we are thinking humbly...Use zehitomo to mean by all means. Use kangaeru. Use node.
当社では是非ともヨーロッパへ市場を広げたいと考えておりますので...
Tousha de wa, zehitomo, yooroppa e shijou wo hirogetai to kangaete orimasu node ... (**tousha** = the designated company, our company; *the too [tenth] sha [company] is the designated company*; **wagasha** also = our company) (**zehitomo** = **zehi** = by all means) (**shijou** = market; *she jokes about the market, where they sell sheets of Joe’s art*; cf. **hijou** = emergency) (**shijou wo hirogeru** = to expand one’s market; **hirogeru** = to unfold, widen, spread; *Hirohito and Gerald Ford ruined the blanket when they unfolded and expanded it*) (cf. **shinshutsu suru** = to advance)
259. Go ahead, be good to us, begging we speak humbly. To say ‘begging we speak humbly,’ use onegai moshiagemasu.
どうぞよろしくお願い申し上げます。
Douzo yoroshiku onegai moushiagemasu.
260. As for the designated company’s industrial use robots, in-America’s gross sales are also increasing humbly, and ... Use fuete ori as a shortened form of ‘fuete orimashite’ meaning ‘are increasing humbly and.’
当社の工業用ロボットはアメリカでの売り上げも増えており...
Tousha no kougyou you robotto wa, amerika de no uriage mo fuete ori... (**uriage** = gross sales; **age** = same kanji as **ue**; *if you can sell urine to the aged,*

your gross sales will increase, get it?) (**fueru** = to increase in numbers or amount; *fuego [fire in Spanish] ruined my house and my insurance rates increased*) (fuete ori can be thought of as an abbreviation of fuete orimashite; the stem of a verb [ori is the stem of orimasu] can be used to mean 'and,' just like the te form)

261. As for to that efficiency and product quality, we are humbly having self-confidence.

その性能と品質には自身を持っております。

Sono seinou to hinshitsu ni wa, jishin wo motte orimasu. (**seinou** = efficiency, performance (*the sailor knows how to increase the efficiency and performance of his ship*); **seinou ga yoi/ii** = efficient) (**hinshitsu** = product quality; **hin** = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; cf. **seihin** = manufactured goods; *Hindus are graceful and refined*) (**shitsu** = quality; -shitsu = room; *the shitsu [room] has a certain quality to it; a Hindu shitsu [room] has product quality*) (**jishin** = self-confidence; also = earthquake; *since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence*)

262. In Europe also, certainly, you will satisfy and we will be able to humbly receive, I humbly think. Use kanarazu. Use plain speech to say 'we will be able to humbly receive.' Use zonjiru.

ヨーロッパでも必ず満足していただけると存じます。

Yooroppa de mo, kanarazu, manzoku shite itadakeru to zonjimasu. (OK to substitute kitto for kanarazu, but tashika ni sounds strange) (**manzoku suru** = to feel satisfied) (**zonjiru** = to humbly think, feel, know; to omotte orimasu, also OK)

263. In addition, the other day, besides the sent humbly English text's literature... Use nao to mean in addition. Use otodoke itashimashita. Use no hoka ni to mean besides.

なお、先日お届けいたしました英文の資料の他に...

Nao, senjitsu, otodoke itashimashita eibun no shiryou no hoka ni... (**nao** = further, in addition; *in addition, I'm busy now*) (**todokeru** = to deliver, send, submit, notify; cf. **todoku**, to be received; *Tom's dog was received at KU, i.e., Kansas University*) (**eibun** = English language text; **bun** = writing; **sakubun** = composition; **bunka** = culture; **bunsho** = document; **bunshou** = sentence; cf. **eiyou** = nutrition; cf. **eiji** = English writing) (**hoka ni** = as well

as, besides)
264. Since we produced German and French literature also, we will send humbly. Use node. Use okuru to mean send. Use itasu.
ドイツ語とフランス語の資料も作りましたのでお送りいたします。
Doitsugo to furansugo no shiryou mo tsukurimashita
node, wo okuri itashimasu. (**tsukuru** = to make, produce)
265. At the to Europe's companies' explanation's time, please honorably use. Use the honorific request form commonly used in business situations.
ヨーロッパの会社への説明のときにお使いください。
Yooroppa no kaisha e no setsumei no toki ni, otsukai kudasai. (kaisha ni no setsumei, *not* OK) (**toki** = time, opportunity, timing) (otsukai ni natte kudasai, also OK, more polite)
266. Concerning the detailed content, if honorable questions honorably exist... Use tara.
詳しい内容についてご質問がございましたら...
Kuwashii naiyou ni tsuite, goshitsumon ga gozaimashitara... (**naiyou** = intangible content, substance; *I stuck a knife in the yogurt to see if it had any content or substance*; **naiyou ga nai** = to have no substance; cf. **nakami** = tangible content, substance) (**de gozaimasu** = desu; **gozaimasu** = humble or honorific form of aru; **gozaimasu** also = humble or honorific form of desu)
267. Again, since for the purpose of humble explanation I will call/inquire, if honorable communication we are able to humbly receive, I humbly think. Use ukagau. Use node. Don't use wo after communication. Use eba. Use zonjiru.
又、ご説明に伺いますのでご連絡いただければと存じます。
Mata, gosetsumei ni ukagaimasu node, gorenraku itadakereba, to zonjimasu. (wo ukagai shimasu, also OK; gonrenraku wo itadakereba, also OK)
268. An honorably busy moment, I'm overwhelmed, but honorable scrutiny, well begging, we speak humbly. To say 'well begging we speak humbly,' use yoroshiku onegai moushiagemasu.
お忙しいところ恐れ入りますがご検討をよろしくお願い申し上げます。
Oishogashii tokoro, osore irimasu ga, gokentou wo, yoroshiku onegai moushiagemasu. (**kentou suru** = to examine, talk over, discuss, scrutinize, consider)

269. December 10th. Abe Industries business number one section. Michael Webb.
十二月十日。安部産業営業第一課。マイケルウエッブ。
Juunigatsu tooka. Abe sangyou eigyou dai ikka. Maikeru Uebbu.
270. As for this, who, to whom, sent letter is it? 'Who' is the subject. Use dasu.
これは誰が誰に出した手紙ですか。
Kore wa, dare ga, dare ni dashita tegami desu ka.
271. It's a Michael, to Yamakawa Trade's Matsushita, sent thing.
マイケルさんが山川貿易の松下さんに出したものです。
Maikeru san ga Yamakawa boueki no Matsushita san ni dashita mono desu.
272. As for by this letter, what kind of thing is he asking? Use tanomu.
この手紙ではどんなことを頼んでいますか。Kono tegami de wa, donna koto wo tanonde imasu ka. (tegami ni wa, also OK, slightly different meaning, i.e., 'in this letter')
273. The other day, scrutiny of 'regarding requested matters' to do and give, he is requesting. Use tanomu twice. Use no to mean 'of.' Use kureru. Use you ni like to, to indicate what he is requesting.
先日頼んだ件についての検討をしてくれるように頼んでいます。
Senjitsu tanonda ken ni tsuite no kentou wo shite kureru you ni tanonde imasu.
(**kentou wo suru** =to scrutinize) (*not* appropriate to use kudasaru, since you are referring to another person, not to yourself and your in-group)
274. What will he send, is written? Use okuru.
何を送ると書いてありますか。
Nani wo okuru to kaite arimasu ka.
275. He will send German and French literature, it is written.
ドイツ語とフランス語の資料を送ると書いてあります。
Doitsugo to furansugo no shiryou wo okuru to kaite arimasu.
276. As for Michael, at what kind of time, again, to Matsushita's company, does he plan to go?
マイケルさんはどんなときに、又、松下さんの会社に行くつもりですか。
Maikeru san wa, donna toki ni, mata, matsushita san no kaisha ni ikutsumori desu ka.

277. Regarding detailed content, at questions exist time, again he plans to go.
詳しい内容について質問があるときに又行くつもりです。
Kuwashii naiyou ni tsuite shitsumon ga aru toki ni, mata ikutsumori desu.
278. Why, German and French literature also, did they probably make? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
なぜドイツ語とフランス語の資料も作ったのでしょうか。
Naze, doitsugo to furansugo no shiryou mo tsukutta no deshou ka.
279. For the sake of to Europe's companies' explanation, for the purpose of to use and they to receive it is. Use ni and then tame.
ヨーロッパの会社への説明に使ってもらうためです。
Yooroppa no kaisha e no setsumei ni tsukatte morau tame desu.

Chapter 26 , Part 1

Part 1. 1. Pretty soon, Saitou will honorably do marriage probably? Use the passive form of do, to make an honorific verb.
もうすぐ斉藤さんが結婚されるでしょう。
Mou sugu, saitou san ga kekkon sareru deshou? (kekkon wo, also OK, not as good) (**sareru** = passive form of suru; honorific in this case)
2. From us, something wedding present if we humbly give, good, isn't it, question, I think, but. Use a humble form of the verb 'to give.' Use tara. Soften the word good. Soften the verb 'I think.' Use kedo.
私たちから何か結婚祝いを差し上げたらいいんじゃないかと思うんですけど。
Watashitachi kara, nani ka, kekkon iwai wo sashiagetara, iin ja nai ka to omoun desu kedo. (**kekkon iwai** = wedding present; **iwai** = celebration, from **iwau**, to celebrate)
3. Ah, it's good, huh.
ああ、いいですね。
Aa, ii desu ne.
4. What kind of thing is good, do you think, Kuroda? Plain speech. Don't use ka.
どんな物がいいと思う、黒田さん。
Donna mono ga ii to omou, Kuroda san.

5. So huh. To Saitou not asking, we will arrange completely ... Use zuni instead of nai de to form the phrase not asking. Use no to soften the last verb. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
そうね。斉藤さんに聞かずに決めてしまうのは...
Sou nee. Saitou san ni kika zuni, kimete shimau no wa... (**kimaru** = to be decided, settled, arranged; **kimeru** = to decide) (*when you arrange for a kimono, kimono aru*)
6. Well, to Saitou, what does she desire question, let's ask and see. Don't use to.
じゃ、斉藤さんに何が欲しいか聞いてみましょう。
Ja, saitou san ni nani ga hoshii ka, kiite mimashou. (hoshii ka to kiite, also OK)
7. As for the budget, about how much will you decide?
予算はいくらぐらいにしますか。
Yosan wa, ikura gurai ni shimasu ka. (**yosan** = estimated expense, budget; *we have a budget for the yogi's sandals and for your sandals*) (dono gurai, or dono kurai, both also OK)
8. When you think about it, at the least, as for about 50,000 yen, necessary, isn't it? Use nan to soften the last phrase. Plain speech. Don't use ka.
やっぱり、少なくても 50,000 円ぐらいは必要なんじゃない。
Yappari, sukunakutemo, goman en gurai wa, hitsuyou nan ja nai? (OK to omit nan)
9. Well, to everyone, as for to make them put out money a lot thing, since it's regrettable, I, a little, will put out excessively for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use dakara to mean since. Use boku. Use sukoshi. Plain speech.
じゃ、みんなにお金をたくさん出させるのはきのどくだから僕が少し余計に出すよ。
Ja, minna ni, okane wo takusan dasaseru no wa, ki no doku dakara, boku ga, sukoshi yokei ni dasu yo. (To express the idea of causing someone to do something, for a u verb, add **aseru** to the root.) (**ki no doku na** = pitiable, regretful, too bad; *that document about ki [trees] [ki no doku] was regrettable*) (**yokei na** = excessive, more than needed; **yokei ni** = excessively; *the yodeler kicked Kay's knees excessively*) (cf. **yotei** = schedule, plan)

10. About fifty/sixty thousand's thing to Saitou adequately if we make her choose good, isn't it? Use mono. Use tara. Soften the word good. Use no at the end to soften this again. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
五、六万ぐらいのものを斉藤さんに適当に選ばせたらいいんじゃないの。
Go, roku man gurai no mono wo saitou san ni tekitou ni erabasetara iin ja nai no. (**erabu** = to choose) (**tekitou** = adequate, suitable; cf. techou = pocket notebook) (*a techie's toe is adequate for typing*)
11. Well, I to Saitou will say and she will choose and we shall receive. Use te and then de to mean and.
じゃ、私が斉藤さんに言って選んでもらいましょう。
Ja, watashi ga saitou san ni itte erande moraimashou.
12. Say, it's Saitou's wedding present's thing, but. Use koto. Use kedo.
あの、斉藤さんの結婚祝いのことですけど。
Ano, saitou san no kekkon iwai no koto desu kedo.
13. As for Saitou, if it can be done, an electric product she desires, reportedly. Use tara. Use sou.
斉藤さんはできたら電気製品が欲しいそうです。
Saitou san wa, dekitara, denki seihin ga hoshii sou desu. (**denki seihin** = electric appliance; **seihin** = product, *the sailing Hindu sold a product*) (cf. hoshisou desu = it seems that she wants)
14. As for refrigerator and microwave, already, they are bought and exist, and, the rest, an iron and a toaster don't exist, reportedly. Use ato to mean the rest. Soften the last clause. Use a woman's expression for reportedly.
冷蔵庫と電子レンジはもう買ってあって、後アイロンとトースターがないんですって。
Reizouko to denshi reenji wa mou katte atte, ato, airon to toosutaa ga nain desu tte. (**denshi reenji** = microwave oven; **denshi** = electron; *the den is shielded by electrons*; **denshi kougaku** = electronics; **kougaku** = engineering, optics)
15. Is it an iron and a toaster?
アイロンとトースターですか。
Airon to toosutaa desu ka.
16. To a great degree, she's doing reserve, huh. Meaning, she's being

reluctant. Use zuibun.
随分遠慮していますね。
Zuibun enryo shite imasu ne. (*I have to encourage Leo, since he shows so much reserve*)
17. Color and shape etc. hope's thing exists probably. (meaning she probably hopes for something) Use ya and nado. Use mono. Soften this.
色や形など希望の物があるんでしょう。
Iro ya katachi nado kibou no mono ga arun deshou. (**kibou** = hope; *she hopes to find the kindergarten's bowling ball*)
18. Yeah, I humbly asked her in advance.
ええ、お聞きしておきました。
Ee, okiki shite okimashita. (oukagatte okimashita, *not* OK; oukagai shite okimashita, also OK)
19. She shows a catalogue.
カタログを見せる。
Katarogu wo miseru.
20. Ah, this is good. Plain speech.
あっ、これがいい。
A, kore ga ii.
21. This is pleasing me. Use the exclamatory tense. 'This' is the subject. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
これが気に入ったわ。
Kore ga ki ni itta wa. (**ki** = spirit, soul, feeling, intention, inclination; **ki ni suru** = **ki ni naru** = worry about, be concerned; **ki ni iru** = to like, favor, be pleased; cf. **iru** = to need; *a key to the nickelodeon I iru [need], and it pleases me*; **ki ni iranai** = **ki ni kuwanai** = to dislike; **ki ga suru** = to have a feeling that)
22. While laughing. Use nagara.
笑いながら。
Warai nagara.
23. As for at the time you will get married, we shall give this, huh.
あなたが結婚する時にはこれを上げましょうね。Anata ga kekkon suru toki ni wa, kore wo agemashou ne.
24. As for Saitou, in the case of you will honorably

give, this way is good, she was honorably saying. ‘You’ is understood. Use tte instead of ‘to’ to show quotes. Use a contracted form of ‘she was honorably saying.’ Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Plain speech.
斉藤さんはくださるならこちらがいいっておっしゃってたわ。
Saitou san wa, kudasaru nara, kochira ga ii tte oshatteta wa.
25. Well, among my friends, since electric-store-doing-one exists, to him I shall make him bring. Use boku no to mean my. Use yuujin to mean friend. Use ni to mean among. Use no to make a noun phrase, referring to the one doing the electric store. Plain speech.
じゃ、僕の友人に電気屋をしているのがいるから彼に持ってこさせよう。
Ja, boku no yuujin ni, denkiya wo shite iru no ga iru kara, kare ni motte kosaseyou. (**yuujin** = friend; **yuu** = same kanji as tomo; *I have a friend in Eugene*) (yuujin no naka ni, also OK; yuujin no uchi ni, OK, but confusing, since it sounds like you’re talking about your friend’s home) (**denkiya** = electric store) (**yuujin ni** = among my friends) (**kosaseru** = to make come; **kosaseyou** = plain speech for kosasemashou; add **aseru** to the verb root to express the idea of making someone do something)
26. First, I will do a phone call and this merchandise
whether it exists or not, I must ask and see, huh. Use mazu. To say I must, employ only the first half of the usual phrase, using nakutewa.
まず、電話をしてこの品物があるかどうか聞いてみなくてはね。
Mazu, denwa wo shite, kono shinamono ga aru ka douka kiite minakutewa ne. (OK to use saisho ni instead of mazu) (**mazu** = first of all; *marry zookeeper first of all*)
27. As for depending on the merchandise, since not existing thing also exists reportedly. Use nai to mean not existing. Use koto. Use sou. Use dakara.
品物によってはないこともあるそうだから。
Shinamono ni yotte wa, nai koto mo aru sou dakara. (this means, sometimes they don’t have it, reportedly) (**ni yoru** = depending on, according to) (**nai koto mo aru** = sometimes they don’t have)
28. To this wrapper, let’s write everyone’s name and send. Use okuru.
こののし紙にみんなの名前を書いて送りましょう。
Kono noshigami ni, minna no namae wo kaite okurimashou. (**noshigami** =

gift wrapping paper; *there's no shigella on this kami [paper], or wrapping paper*) (cf. **moushikomi** = application)
29. From, meaning starting with, Mr. Assistant Manager, go ahead.
係長さんから、どうぞ。
Kakarichou san kara, douzo.
30. As for me, since characters are unskillful, I get inconvenienced. Use boku. Use dakara. Plain speech. Use a word for emphasis.
僕は字がへただから困るな。
Boku wa, ji ga heta dakara, komaru na.
31. Will someone not write and give, I wonder? Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech. Use kana.
誰か書いてくれないかな。
Dareka kaite kurenai kana. (dareka ga, also OK)
32. As for at like this said time, always, to the wife to make write I am deciding, for sure. Soften the last verb. Plain speech.
こういう時にはいつも家内に書かせることにしているんだよ。
Kou iu toki ni wa, itsumo, kanai ni kakaseru koto ni shite irun da yo. (**kou** = like this; cf. **konna** = like this one, used before a noun)
33. In the case of characters, to Kuroda, to do humble begging thing, number one, for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. This phrase is the subject. Meaning, it's best to ask Kuroda.
字なら黒田さんにお願いするのが一番よ。
Ji nara, kuroda san ni, onegai suru no ga, ichiban yo.
34. As for Kuroda, since characters are pretty. Use dakara.
黒田さんは字がきれいだから。
Kuroda san wa, ji ga kirei dakara.
35. My name also I beg. Use a man's word for my.
僕の名前もお願いします。
Boku no namae mo onegai shimasu.
36. With a brush, I have never written characters. Soften this.
筆で字を書いたことがないんです。
Fude de ji wo kaita koto ga nain desu. (*the foody stirs his food with a brush*)
37. Always, I am made to write is scheduled completely huh. Use the shorter form of the causative passive tense. Use a contracted colloquial plain speech

form of ‘is scheduled completely. ‘ Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
いつも私が書かされることになっちゃうわね。
Itsumo, watashi ga kakasareru koto ni natchau wa ne. (to form the **causative passive tense**, for a **u verb**, there is a long form and a short form; for the long form, add **aserareru** to the root, i.e., to the pre-u form; think ‘*aspirin era rerun*’; for the short form add **asareru** to the root; think ‘*asa [morning] rerun*’) (kak + asareru = kakasareru; the longer form is kakaserareru) (natte shimau = natchau)
38. Kuroda will write everyone’s names completely. Plain speech.
黒田さんがみんなの名前を書いてしまう。
Kuroda san ga minna no namae wo kaite shimau.
39. Sigh, it was accomplished. Plain speech.
さあ、出来た。
Saa, dekita.
40. This, who will take to Saitou’s home? Don’t use wo, wa or ga after this. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.
これ誰が斉藤さんのうちに持っていくの。
Kore, dare ga saitou san no uchi ni motte iku no?
41. Let’s request to a home delivery service. Plain speech.
宅配便に頼もう。
Takuhaibin ni tanomou. (**takuhaibin** = home delivery service; **taku** = house, home; cf. **yuubin** = mail; *if at the taku [home] you hide in a bin, home delivery must come to you*)
42. In the case of a home delivery service, at the latest, as for by the day after tomorrow, it will arrive probably. Use todoku. Plain speech.
宅配便なら、遅くともあさってまでには届くだろう。
Takuhaibin nara, osokutemo, asatte made ni wa, todoku darou? (**todoku** = to arrive [package]; **todokeru** = to deliver, to send)
43. At the the company’s front’s store, they should be handling, for sure. Use atsukau. Plain speech.
会社の前の店で扱っているはずだよ。
Kaisha no mae no mise de, atsukatte iru hazu da yo. (**atsukau** = to handle, take care, deal in; w*e know how to handle and take care of an atsui [hot] cow*) (cf. **atsumeru** = to collect, gather; cf. **toriatsukau** = to handle)

44. Well, I will request and come.
じゃ、私が頼んできます。
Ja, watashi ga tanonde kimasu.
45. As for the Michael group, at before to arrange Saitou's wedding present's merchandise, how to do did they decide? Use shinamono.
マイケルさん達は斉藤さんの結婚祝いの品物を決める前にどうすることにしましたか。
Maikerusan tachi wa, saitou san no kekkon iwai no shinamono wo kimeru mae ni, dou suru koto ni shimashita ka. (**koto ni suru** = to decide; **erabu** = to choose; **kimeru** = to arrange or decide, transitive; cf. **kimaru** = to be arranged; *when you arrange for a kimono, kimono aru*)
46. To Saitou, what she desires question mark, they decided to ask and see. Don't use to after question mark.
斉藤さんに何が欲しいか聞いてみることにしました。
Saitou san ni, nani ga hoshii ka, kiite miru koto ni shimashita. (to kiite, also OK)
47. As for the budget, about how much did they decide?
予算はいくらぐらいにしましたか。
Yosan wa, ikura gurai ni shimashita ka. (**yosan** = estimated expense, budget) (dono gurai, also OK)
48. It's 50/60,000 yen.
五、六万円です。
Go, roku man en desu.
49. As for the wedding present's money, who was scheduled to put out the most numerously?
結婚祝いのお金は誰が一番多く出すことになりましたか。
Kekkon iwai no okane wa, dare ga, ichiban ooku dasu koto ni narimashita ka.
50. It's assistant manager Tanabe.
田辺課長です。
Tanabe kakarichou desu.
51. As for Saitou, what does she desire she said?
斉藤さんは何が欲しいと言いましたか。
Saitou san wa, nani ga hoshii to iimashita ka. (hoshii ka to, also OK)
52. It's electric appliances.

電気製品です。
Denki seihin desu.
53. As for the wedding gift's merchandise, at where's store was it scheduled to buy? Use shinamono.
結婚祝いの品物はどこの店で買うことになりましたか。
Kekkon iwai no shinamono wa, doko no mise de kau koto ni narimashita ka.
54. It was scheduled to buy at assistant manager Tanabe's friend's store.
田辺係長の友達の店で買うことになりました。
Tanabe kakarichou no tomodachi no mise de kau koto ni narimashita.
55. Why did Kuroda write everyone's names to the wrapper? Use no to soften this.
どうして黒田さんがのし紙にみんなの名前を書いたのですか。
Doushite kuroda san ga noshigami ni minna no namae wo kaita no desu ka.
56. As for Kuroda, it's because the characters are pretty. Use dakara.
黒田さんは字がきれいだからです。
Kuroda san wa, ji ga kirei dakara desu.
57. As for the wedding gift's merchandise, how doing, to Saitou will it be delivered? Use shinamono. Use yaru. Use the passive form of it will be delivered.
結婚祝いの品物はどうやって斉藤さんに届けられますか。
Kekkon iwai no shinamono wa, douyatte, saitou san ni todokeraremasu ka.
(**todokeru** = to deliver, send, notify; **todoku** = to arrive, be received)
(todokemasu *not* OK here; would have to say 'shinamono wo ... todokemasu,' and that would change the meaning)
58. By home delivery service, to Saitou's home it will be delivered. Use the passive form of will be delivered.
宅急便で斉藤さんのうちに届けられます。Takuhaibin de, Saitou san no uchi ni todokeraremasu. 59. To express the idea, to cause or allow someone to do something, for a u verb, follow the root, meaning the pre-u form, with あせる。
Aseru.
60. To make someone write.
書かせる。
Kakaseru.

61. To express the idea, to cause or allow someone to do something, for an ru verb, follow the root, meaning the pre-ru form, with
させる。
Saseru.
62. To make someone eat.
食べさせる。
Tabesaseru.
63. The following three verbs are irregular. To make someone go.
行かせる。
Ikaseru.
64. To make someone come
来させる。
Kosaseru.
65. To make someone do.
させる。
Saseru.
66. When using this causative verb tense, the person causing the action is followed by ga, and the person who is being induced to do the action is followed by ni or wo.
The section manager made Michael create a report. Use houkokusho. Plain speech.
課長がマイケルさんに報告書を作らせた。
Kachou ga, maikerusan ni, houkokusho wo tsukuraseta. (**tsukuru** is a u verb, so the root is tsukur; add aseru and you get tsukuraseru)
67. At in front of the station, if someone guidance's person will be standing, it's good, but. Use ni to mean at. Use to. Soften the last clause.
駅の前に誰か案内の人が立っているといいんですが。
Eki no mae ni dareka annai no hito ga tatte iru to iin desu ga. (eki no mae de, also OK; ni implies a more exact location than de) (**annai** = information, guidance; *the Annals of Internal Medicine give guidance*)
68. Well, let's let young man Michael stand. Use wo rather than ni.
じゃ、マイケル君を立たせましょう。
Ja, maikeru kun wo tatasemashou. (**tatsu**, sometimes writen tatu, = to stand; the root is tat, so the causative form is tataseru) (maikeru kun ni, also OK)

69. Well, young man Michael, since something wants to help he was saying, to him, let's make stand.
じゃ、マイケル君が何か手伝いたいと言っていたから彼に立たせましょう。
Ja, maikeru kun ga, nanika tetsudaitai to itte ita kara, kare ni, tatasemashou. (kare wo, also OK) (tatasou, *not* OK, since tataseru is an ru verb; tataseyou, also OK)
70. To students, if a for-the-purpose-of-to-make-study quiet room exists, it's good, but. Use gakuseitachi. Use tame no. Use *to* to mean if. Soften the last clause.
学生達に勉強させるための静かな部屋があるといいんですが。
Gakuseitachi ni benkyou saseru tame no shizuka na heya ga aru to iin desu ga.
71. The children, so much that movie appear wanting to see case, if we let them go for the purpose of seeing? Kodomotachi is the subject. Use garu to mean appear. Soften the first clause. Use tara.
子供たちがそんなにその映画を見たがっているんなら見にいかせたら。
Kodomotachi ga sonna ni sono eiga wo mitagatte irun nara, mi ni ikasetara?
72. Since side dishes are too numerous, as for all, very much unable to eat. Use te to mean since.
おかずが多すぎて全部はとても食べられません。
Okazu ga ousugite, zenbu wa, totemo taberaremasen. (**okazu** = side dishes, served with rice; *occasional zoos serve side dishes*) (cf. **kazu** = number) (subete, not as good as zenbu; minna, not OK here)
73. Is it all right if I leave behind?
残してもいいですか。
Nokoshitemo ii desu ka.
74. If it is left behind, since to the dog I will make eat, it doesn't matter, for sure. Use tara.
残ったら犬に食べさせるからかまいませんよ。
Nokottara, inu ni tabesaseru kara, kamaimasen yo. (inu wo, *not* OK; sounds like someone will be made to eat the dog)
75. As for me, once a day, the dog I am making do a walk. Use ichi nichi ni. Use kai. Use wo rather than ni.
私は一日に一回犬を散歩させています。

Watashi wa, ichinichi ni ikkai, inu wo sanpo sasete imasu. (inu ni, also OK)

76. In colloquial speech, **aseru** is sometimes shortened to **asu**; **saseru** can be shortened to **sasu.**
To the child, I made drink medicine, but, readily, the fever doesn't go down for sure. Use the asu form of the causative verb. Soften both verbs.
子供に薬を飲ましたんですが中々熱が下がらないんですよ。
Kodomo ni kusuri wo nomashitan desu ga, nakanaka, netsu ga sagaranain desu yo. (**nomaseru** can be shortened to **nomasu**)
77. The causative form implies that the person being made to do something is inferior to you. If the person is equal or superior, it's better to use the forms te morau or te itadaku.
To Mr. President write and let's receive. (meaning, let's have the president write for us)
社長さんに書いていただきましょう。
Shachou san ni kaite itadakimashou.
78. To Kuroda, write and let's receive.
黒田さんに書いてもらいましょう。
Kuroda san ni kaite moraimashou.
79. To the in-group's child, let's have write.
うちの子供に書かせましょう。
Uchi no kodomo ni kakasemashou. (kakashimashou, *not* OK)
80. As for at the home, to Hiroshi, a lot of things I am making him learn. Use mono.
うちではひろしに沢山のものを習わせています。
Uchi de wa, hiroshi ni takusan no mono wo narawasete imasu. (koto would also be OK, but you can't say takusan no koto; OK to say iroiro na koto wo narau)
81. Violin, swimming, abacus, English conversation, arithmetic, moreover calligraphy I am making him learn.
バイオリン、水泳、英会話、算数、それに書道を習わせています

Baiorin, suiei, soroban, eikaiwa, sansuu, sore ni, shodou wo narawasete imasu.
(**suiei** = swimming; **suiei jou** = swimming pool; *you're going <u>sui</u>ming <u>ei</u>?*)

(**soroban** = abacus; *a sorrowful band plays a song honoring the end of the abacus*) (**eikaiwa** = English conversation; *comprises kanji for ei, as in eigo, kai, as in kaigi, and wa, or hanasu*; cf. **kaiwa** = conversation; *we had a conversation about Kyle's war*) (**sansuu** = arithmetic; *we did arithmetic in San Francisco until we got sued*; cf. **suugaku** = mathematics; cf. **sansei suru** = to agree)

82. As for on Sunday, by the boy baseball team, I am making him do baseball, but huh. Use shounen to mean boy. Use keredo.

日曜日には少年野球チームで野球をさせていますけれどね。

Nichiyoubi ni wa, shounen yakyuu chiimu de yakyuu wo sasete imasu keredo ne. (**shounen** = boy; combines kanji for little, shou, and year, nen; *show me your nen [years], boy*; cf. **shougakkou** = elementary school; **shounen yakyuu chiimu** = little league baseball team)

83. My. It's super, huh.

まあ、すごいですね。

Maa. Sugoi desu ne. (maa is woman's speech)

84. As for home, I am not making her learn anything, but every day, one each, the home's help I am making her do.

うちはなにも習わせていませんが毎日一つずつうちの手伝いをさせています。

Uchi wa, nanimo narawasete imasen ga, mainichi hitotsu zutsu, uchi no tetsudai wo sasete imasu.

85. As for Monday, I will make her line up tableware. Use a shortened form of Monday.

月曜は食器を並べさせます。

Getsuyou wa, shokki wo narabesasemasu. (**shokki** = tableware, i.e., dishes, cups, silverware, hashi; *the tableware is shocking, if you stick it in an electric outlet*)

86. As for Tuesday, I will make her wash tableware. Use a shortened form of Tuesday.

火曜は食器を洗わせます。

Kayou wa, shokki wo arawasemasu.

87. As for Wednesday, I will make her go for the purpose of honorable errands. Use a shortened form of Wednesday. Use otsukai.

水曜はお使いに行かせます。
Suiyou wa, otsukai ni ikasemasu. (**tsukai** = errand; from **tsukau**) (cf. **goyou** = honorable errand; cf. **youji** = business, errand; *not* OK to substitute either of these for otsukai, in this case)
88. As for Thursday, I will make her do the dog's walk. Use a shortened form of Thursday.
木曜は犬の散歩をさせます。
Mokuyou wa, inu no sanpo wo sasemasu.
89. As for Friday, I will make her boil rice. Use a shortened form of Friday.
金曜はご飯を炊かせます。
Kinyou wa, gohan wo takasemasu. (**taku** = to cook, boil; also = to burn wood; also = home; **taite imasu** = I'm cooking; *in the otaku [home], we cook, boil and burn*) (*not* OK to substitute **waku** for taku in this sentence; waku is only used for boiling water)
90. As for Saturday, I will make her do the garden's cleaning. Use a shortened form of Saturday.
土曜は庭の掃除をさせます。
Doyou wa, niwa no souji wo sasemasu. (**niwa** = garden, yard)
91. As for Sunday, not making her do help, all day long, I let her play outside. Use a shortened form of Sunday.
日曜は手伝いをさせないで一日中外で遊ばせます。
Nichiyou wa, tetsudai wo sasenai de, ichinichi juu, soto de asobasemasu. (**ichinichi juu** = all day long; cf. **ichinichi ni** = in a day, e.g., ichinichi ni ikkai = ichinichi ikkai = once a day)
92. My! Home also, as for a little, it would be better to make him help, I wonder. Use sukoshi. Use tetsudau. Use kashira.
まあ、うちも少しは手伝わせた方がいいかしら。Maa! Uchi mo, sukoshi wa, tetsudawaseta hou ga ii kashira. (**maa** is woman's speech)
93. The comic storyteller is making the customer laugh.
落語家が客を笑わせています。
Rakugoka ga kyaku wo warawasete imasu. (**rakugo** = comic story; **raku** = comfort, pleasure, relief; **go** = language, word; cf. nihongo; *a comic story contains raccoon tango [words]*; **rakugoka** = comic storyteller) (kyaku ni, not as good)

94. Honorable mother to the baby is making drink milk. Use miruku.
お母さんが赤ちゃんにミルクを飲ませています。
Okaasan ga akachan ni miruku wo nomasete imasu.
95. Barbara is making Michael wait.
バーバラさんがマイケルさんを待たせています。
Baabarasan ga maikerusan wo matasete imasu. (maikerusan ni, *not* OK, but you could say baabarasan ga maikerusan ni matte moratte imasu = Michael is waiting for Barbara, and she's receiving)
96. The stick throwing, to the dog he is making take and come.
棒を投げて犬に取って来させています。
Bou wo nagete inu ni totte kosasete imasu. (**bou** = stick, pole, club, bar; *Robin Hood's bow is made from a stick*) (torasete kite, also OK)
97. To the child, he is making take the apple.
子供にりんごを取らせています。
Kodomo ni ringo wo torasete imasu.
98. He is making the horse run.
馬を走らせています。
Uma wo hashirasete imasu. (uma ni, *not* OK)
99. As for the teacher, to the children, she is making hear the story.
先生は子供達に話を聞かせています。
Sensei wa kodomotachi ni hanashi wo kikasete imasu.
100. The causative, te form, can be combined with verbs of giving and receiving, to mean 'let one do something.' These verbs include
くださる、上げる、やる、いただく、もらう。
kudasaru, ageru, yaru, kureru, itadaku and morau.
Division manager, that work, to me, let do please.
部長、その仕事を私にさせてください。
Buchou, sono shigoto wo watashi ni sasete kudasai.
101. Well, to you, do and I receive, I shall decide. Use a man's word for you. Use yaru to mean do. Plain speech.
じゃ、君にやってもらうことにしよう。
Ja, kimi ni, yatte morau koto ni shiyou.
102. Mother, let me eat ice cream. Plain speech.

お母さん、アイスクリームを食べさせて。
Okaasan, aisukuriimu wo tabesasete.
103. If you are turning into a good child, since I will let you eat and give, huh. Use ko to mean child. Use **ni suru** to express the idea of turning into something. Use tara. Use a contracted form of 'if you are turning.'いい子にしてたら食べさせて上げますからね。Ii ko ni shitetara, tabesasete agemasu kara ne. (**shitetara** = shite itara) (**ni suru** also = to decide)
104. As for at that store over there, coffee freely they let you drink and give to our in-group, it seems, for sure. Use rashii. Plain speech.
あの店ではコーヒーを自由に飲ませてくれるらしいよ。
Ano mise de wa, koohii wo jiyuu ni nomasete kureru rashii yo. (**jiyuu** = liberty, freedom; **jiyuu ni** = freely, as one likes) (OK to use ageru instead of kureru if you mean they are giving to people outside your in-group)

105. Well, at about 3:00, again, you will let me do a humble phone call and I will receive. Use de wa. Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
では 3 時頃に又お電話をさせていただきます。
De wa, sanji goro ni, mata, odenwa wo sasete itadakimasu. (even though this sounds rude, it is actually very polite speech)
106. The negative te form of the causative tense, nai de, plus kudasai, means please don't make me do such and such.
Very much, overtime don't make me do, please. Use amari.
あまり残業をさせないでください。
Amari, zangyou wo sasenai de kudasai.
107. Is it a to-Canada business trip? It's good huh.
カナダへ出張ですか。いいですね。
Kanada e shucchou desu ka. Ii desu ne. (kanada e no shucchou, also OK; kanada ni shucchou, also OK; kanada ni no shucchou, *not* OK)
108. Without fail, to me, let go please.
是非、私に行かせてください。
Zehi, watashi ni ikasete kudasai.
109. In the case of you, you can do English also, and, well, to you, to go and I receive shall I decide? Use a man's word for you. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.

君なら英語もできるし、じゃ、君に行ってもらうことにしようか。
Kimi nara, eigo mo dekiru shi, ja, kimi ni, itte morau koto ni shiyou ka. (if you say ikasete morau, that implies that the speaker wants to be sent)
110. The wife, since it's illness, early, let me return and I would like to receive, but. Wife is the subject. Use node. Speaking to a superior. Soften the last clause.
家内が病気なので早く帰らせていただきたいんですが。
Kanai ga, byouki na node, hayaku kaerasete itadakitain desu ga.
111. As for that, it's worry, huh. Plain speech.
それは心配だね。
Sore wa shinpai da ne.
112. Since it doesn't matter, early return and give. Plain speech. Use nasai.
かまわないから早く帰って上げなさい。
Kamawanai kara, hayaku kaette agenasai.
113. Excuse me. The home's telephone breaks down, and we cannot use it. Don't use wa or ga. Use te to mean and. Soften the last verb.
すみません。うちの電話故障して使えないんです。
Sumimasen. Uchi no denwa koshou shite, tsukaenain desu. (tsukawanain desu, *not* OK; that would mean "we don't use it") (**koshou** = breakdown, mechanical malfunction; **koshou suru** = to break down) (OK to substitute kowarete for koshou shite in this sentence)
114. Yours, let me use and can I not receive probably? Use a polite word for yours. Use a humble word for receive.
お宅のを使わせていただけませんでしょうか。
Otaku no wo tsukawasete itadakemasen deshou ka. (if you say tsukatte itadakemasen, you're asking him to use his own phone for you)
115. Yeah, go ahead without honorable hesitation. Use the adverbial form of nai to mean without.
ええ、どうぞご遠慮なく。
Ee, douzo go enryou naku. (**enryou** = reluctance, hesitation; **go enryou naku** = do freely, don't hesitate)
116. Mother, I, want to learn piano. Don't use wa or ga after the word 'I.' Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
お母さん、私ピアノが習いたいの。

Okaasan, watashi, piano ga naraitai no. (piano wo, also OK)
117. Since it's humble begging, let me learn. Use dakara. Plain speech.
おねがいだから習わせて。
Onegai dakara, narawasete.
118. In the case that you want to learn so much, it can't be helped huh. Use a shortened form of 'it can't be helped.' Use a woman's word for emphasis.
そんなに習いたいならしょうがないわね。
Sonna ni naraitai nara, shou ga nai wa ne.
119. It's OK to go for the purpose of learning. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
習いに行ってもいいわ。
Narai ni itte mo ii wa.
120. As for today's meal cost, to me let me pay please. Use shokuji. Use dai to mean cost.
今日の食事代は私に払わせてください。
Kyou no shokuji dai wa, watashi ni harawasete kudasai. (**dai** = cost, price, used as a suffix)
121. Part-time work's money came in, for sure. Soften this.
アルバイトのお金が入ったんですよ。
Arubaito no okane ga haittan desu yo.
122. As for me, with Hanako, I want to marry. Use a man's word for me. Soften this.
僕は花子さんと結婚したいんです。
Boku wa, hanako san to, kekkon shitain desu.
123. On this Sunday, I will meet Hanako's father, and with Hanako to let marry and to give, I plan to humbly beg. Use kudasaru. Use you ni, like to, to indicate what will be begged.
今度の日曜日に花子さんのお父さんに会って花子さんと結婚させてくださるようにお願いするつもりです。
Kondo no nichiyoubi ni, hanako san no otousan ni atte, hanako san to kekkon sasete kudasaru you ni, onegai surutsumori desu.
124. As for regarding that matter, to me also, thinking exists. Meaning, I'm thinking about it.
その件については私にも考えがあります。

Sono ken ni tsuite wa, watashi ni mo kangae ga arimasu. (**ken** = matter)
125. To me, please let say an opinion.
私に意見を言わせてください。
Watashi ni, iken wo iwasete kudasai. (**iken** = opinion; *opinion about Ikea's neighbor*) (hanasete, *not* OK; **hanasu** = to talk; **iu** = to say)
126. Go ahead. If want-to-say thing exists, please say anything. Use koto. Use tara.
どうぞ。言いたいことがあったら何でも言ってください。
Douzo. Iitai koto ga attara, nandemo itte kudasai. (**nandemo** = anything; cf. **nandomo** = many times)
127. The superior's irritating parts. Use tokoro.
上司のいやなところ。
Joushi no iya na tokoro. (**joushi** = superior in a company; cf. **joshi** = girl, woman; cf. **josei** = woman, female; *Josephine Shiite is a woman, and she's my superior*) (**iya na** = disgusting, disturbing, uncomfortable) (**tokoro** = place, part, spot, time, moment)
128. Please don't make me make only copies. Use bakari. Use toru.
コピーばかり取らせないでください。
Kopii bakari torasenai de kudasai. (**kopii wo toru** = to make copies; **toru** = to get, take, pick up, steal, subscribe, take a photo, hire, adopt, collect)
129. Please don't make me make tea. In the following responses, use ireru to mean make tea or coffee.
お茶を入れさせないでください。
Ocha wo iresasenai de kudasai.
130. Please don't make me make refusal phone calls. Use kakeru.
断りの電話を掛けさせないでください。
Kotowari no denwa wo kakesasenai de kudasai. (**kotowaru** = to refuse; **kotowari** = refusal)
131. Please don't make me do overtime until late.
遅くまで残業させないでください。
Osoku made zangyou sasenai de kudasai.
132. Please don't me make do room's cleaning.
部屋の掃除をさせないでください。
Heya no souji wo sasenai de kudasai.

133. Please don't make me go for the purpose of to buy tobacco.
タバコを買いに行かせないでください。
Tabako wo kai ni ikasenai de kudasai.
134. Please don't make me drink sake by force.
お酒を無理に飲ませないでください。
Osake wo muri ni nomasenai de kudasai. (**muri ni** = by force; **muri na** = impossible, unreasonable; **muri** = impossibility, unreasonableness)
135. Please don't make me do male company employee's help only. Use bakari. Don't use wo after bakari.
男の社員の手伝いばかりさせないでください。
Otoko no shain no tetsudai bakari sasenai de kudasai.
136. The **causative passive** verb form implies that someone is forced to do an action which he does not wish to do and thus suffers discomfort, etc. The person who causes the action is marked by ni, and the person who suffers the action is marked by ga or wa. To make the causative passive form, for a **u verb**, combine the root, i.e. the pre-u form, with **aserareru**. (*asthmatic erratic red roosters are made to do it*) This may be shortened to **asareru**, by removing the first 'er.' (*assaulted red roosters are made to do it*) The shortened form is commonly used with u verbs. However, the longer form is used with u verbs that end in su, like hanasu.
The causative passive form of the verb to write is (2 responses):
書かせられる。書かされる。
Kakaserareru. Kakasareru.
137. The causative passive form of the verb to talk is
話させられる。
Hanasaserareru. (as mentioned in the previous question, since hanasu ends in su, there is no short form of the causative passive tense)
138. To make the causative passive form of an **ru verb**, combine the root, i.e. the pre-ru form, with **saserareru**. (*the sassy erratic red rooster is made to do it*)
The causative passive form of the verb to eat is
食べさせられる。
Tabesaserareru.
139. The following 3 verbs are irregular. The causative passive form of the

verb to go is. Two responses.
行かせられる。行かされる。
Ikaserareru. Ikasareru. (*at the eastern camp, sensitive rapid red roosters are made to go; at the eastern camp, sad red roosters are made to go*)
140. The causative passive form of the verb to come is
来させられる。
Kosaserareru (*Korean sassy erratic red roosters will be made to come uncomfortably*)
141. The causative passive form of the verb to do is
させられる。
Saserareru (*sassy erratic red roosters will be made to do it uncomfortably*)

142. As for the students, by the Japanese language teacher, they were made to write a composition. Use seitotachi. Use the shorter form of the causative passive verb.
生徒達は日本語の先生に作文を書かされました。
Seitotachi wa, nihongo no sensei ni, sakubun wo kakasaremashita. (**sakubun** = composition; comprised of kanji for **tsukuru** = **saku** = to make and **bun** = sentence, composition; *my composition was about a sack of Kool-Aid packages and some buns*; cf. **sakuban** = last night) (kakaseraremashita, also OK, long form)
143. As for Yoko, various helps, she is being made to do.
よう子さんは色々な手伝いをさせられています。
Yoko san wa, iroiro na tetsudai wo, saserarete imasu. (Yoko san ni iroiro na tetsudai wo sasete imasu, similar meaning, but a different point of view, suggesting that the speaker is making her do them)
144. She is made to go for the purpose of honorable errands etc., she is made to line up the tableware etc., she is doing. Use tari.
お使いに行かされたり食器を並べさせられたりしています。
Otsukai ni ikasaretari, shokki wo narabesaseraretari shite imasu. (**tsukai** = errand)
145. As for honorable mother, to the child, she is making him eat vegetables. Use the causative verb form.
お母さんは子供に野菜を食べさせています。

Okaasan wa kodomo ni yasai wo tabesasete imasu.
146. As for the child, by the honorable mother he is being made to eat vegetables. Use the causative passive verb form.
子供はお母さんに野菜を食べさせられています。
Kodomo wa okaasan ni yasai wo tabesaserarete imasu.
147. The salesman, to the honorable wife, is making her buy cosmetics.
セールスマンが奥さんに化粧品を買わせています。
Seerusuman ga okusan ni keshouhin wo kawasete imasu. (**keshouhin** = cosmetics) (cf. seerusuman ni okusan ga keshouhin wo kawasarete imasu = by the salesman, the honorable wife is being made to buy cosmetics)
148. As for the honorable wife, by the salesman, she is being made to buy cosmetics. Use the shortened form of the causative passive verb.
奥さんはセールスマンに化粧品を買わされています。
Okusan wa seerusuman ni keshouhin wo kawasarete imasu. (kawaserarete is the long form)
149. As for the section manager, to Hanada, honorable tea he is making her make.
課長は花田さんにお茶を入れさせています。
Kachou wa hanada san ni ocha wo iresasete imasu.
150. As for Hanada, by the section manager, honorable tea she is being made to make. Use the causative passive tense.
花田さんは課長にお茶を入れさせられています。
Hanada san wa kachou ni ocha wo iresaserarete imasu.
151. Honorable mother, to the child, for the purpose of shopping, she is making him go.
お母さんが子供に買い物に行かせています。
Okaasan ga kodomo ni kaimono ni ikasete imasu.
152. As for the child, by the honorable mother, for the purpose of shopping, he is being made to go. Use the causative passive tense.
子供はお母さんに買い物に行かされています。
Kodomo wa okaasan ni kaimono ni ikasarete imasu.
153. As for to be made to do only copying, it’s irritating. Use bakari. Use the longer causative passive form of toru. For the next 8 responses, use no to

make noun phrases.
コピーばかり取らせられるのはいやです。
Kopii bakari toraserareru no wa, iya desu.
154. As for to be made to make tea, it's irritating.
お茶を入れさせられるのはいやです。
Ocha wo iresaserareru no wa, iya desu.
155. As for to be made to make refusal's phone calls, it's irritating. Use kakeru.
断りの電話を掛けさせられるのはいやです Kotowari no denwa wo kakesaserareru no wa, iya desu. (from **kakeru** = to make a phone call, kake + saserareru)
156. As for to be made to do overtime until late, it's irritating.
遅くまで残業させられるのはいやです。
Osoku made zangyou saserareru no wa, iya desu.
157. As for to be made to do the room's cleaning, it's irritating.
部屋の掃除をさせられるのはいやです。
Heya no souji wo saserareru no wa, iya desu.
158. As for to be made to go for the purpose of to buy tobacco, it's irritating. Use the short form of the causative passive verb.
タバコを買いに行かされるのはいやです。
Tabako wo kai ni ikasareru no wa, iya desu.
159. As for to be made to drink sake by force, it's irritating. Use the longer form of the causative passive verb.
お酒を無理に飲ませられるのはいやです。
Osake wo muri ni nomaserareru no wa, iya desu. (**muri ni** = by force; **muri na** = impossible, unreasonable)
160. As for to be made to do male company employee's help only, it's irritating. Use bakari.
男の社員の手伝いばかりさせられるのはいやです。
Otoko no shain no tetsudai bakari saserareru no wa, iya desu.

Chapter 26 , Part 2

161. To express the idea of doing something without doing something else, combine the negative stem, i.e. the pre-nai form, of verb 1 with either **nai de**

or **zuni** and then add verb 2. Of these two forms, zuni is more formal. Also, when using zuni with suru verbs, say '**se zuni**,' not 'shi zuni.'
Since I left without holding my wallet, I was not able to buy anything. Use nai de. Use dekakeru. Use node. Plain speech.
財布を持たないで出かけたので何も買えなかった。
Saifu wo motanai de dekaketa node, nani mo kaenakatta. (**motanai** = **mochimasen**; from **motsu**, or **motu**; cf. **mottainai** = wasteful) (not OK to substitute motte inai de, as this means 'since I wasn't holding it'; the negative of motsu is motanai) (**kawanakatta** = did not buy; **kaenakatta** = could not buy)
162. Since I left without holding my wallet, I was not able to buy anything. Use zuni. Use dekakeru. Use node. Plain speech.
財布を持たずに出かけたので何も買えなかった。Saifu wo mota zuni dekaketa node, nani mo kaenakatta. (*not* OK to substitute ~~motte ina zuni~~ for mota zuni; the negative of motsu is motanai)
163. As for tomorrow, since I will do a stomach's exam, not eating anything, please come. Use i. Use nai de.
明日は胃の検査をしますから何も食べないで来てください。
Ashita wa, i no kensa wo shimasu kara, nanimo tabenai de kite kudasai.
(**kensa** = examination, investigation; *Ken saw to it that Barbie received a careful examination*)
164. As for tomorrow, since I will do a stomach's exam, not eating anything, please come. Use i. Use zuni.
明日は胃の検査をしますから何も食べずに来てください。
Ashita wa, i no kensa wo shimasu kara, nanimo tabe zuni kite kudasai.
165. As for in Japan, not taking off shoes, to a room you must not enter. Use nai de.
日本では靴を脱がないで部屋に入ってはいけません。
Nihon de wa, kutsu wo nuganai de, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen. (from **nuganai** = to not take off, from **nugu** = to remove clothing; *I took off the shoes after new goo got in them*)
166. As for in Japan, not taking off shoes, to a room you must not enter. Use zuni.
日本では靴を脱がずに部屋に入ってはいけません。

Nihon de wa, kutsu wo nuga zuni, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen.
167. To express the idea of doing, or not doing, something in a particular state, use the past tense of verb 1 followed by mama, meaning state, followed by verb 2.
As for in Japan, you put on the shoes state, to a room you must not enter. Use the past tense of ‘put on.’
日本では靴を履いたまま部屋に入ってはいけません。
Nihon de wa, kutsu wo haita mama, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen.
168. Not eating breakfast, I came to school. Use nai de.
朝ご飯を食べないで学校に来ました。
Asagohan wo tabenai de gakkou ni kimashita.
169. Not eating breakfast, I came to school. Use zuni.
朝ご飯を食べずに学校に来ました。
Asagohan wo tabe zuni gakkou ni kimashita.
170. As for yesterday, not going to the company, I was sleeping at the house. Use nai de.
昨日は会社に行かないで家で寝ていました。
Kinou wa kaisha ni ikanai de ie de nete imashita. (ie ni neru, *not* OK, since a house is large; however, you may say either beddo ni neru, or beddo de neru)
171. As for yesterday, not going to the company, I was sleeping at the house. Use zuni.
昨日は会社に行かずに家で寝ていました。
Kinou wa kaisha ni ika zuni ie de nete imashita.
172. As for that train, not stopping at the station, it went past. Use ni to mean at. Use nai de.
その電車は駅に止まらないで通りすぎました。
Sono densha wa, eki ni tomaranai de toori sugimashita.
173. As for that train, not stopping at the station, it went past. Use zuni.
その電車は駅に止まらずに通りすぎました。
Sono densha wa, eki ni tomara zuni toori sugimashita.
174. As for my father, 3 days duration, not returning to home, at the company, he was doing work. Use nai de.
父は、三日間うちに帰らないで会社で仕事をしていました。
Chichi wa, mikka kan, uchi ni kaeranai de, kaisha de, shigoto wo shite

imashita.
175. As for my father, 3 days duration, not returning to home, at the company, he was doing work. Use zuni.
父は三日間うちに帰らずに会社で仕事をしていました。
Chichi wa, mikka kan, uchi ni kaera zuni, kaisha de, shigoto wo shite imashita.
176. As for this evening, at the home, not watching TV, I will write a meeting's report. Use konya. Use nai de. Use houkokusho.
今夜はうちでテレビを見ないで会議の報告書を書きます。
Konya wa, uchi de terebi wo minai de, kaigi no houkokusho wo kakimasu.
177. As for this evening, at the home, not watching TV, I will write a meeting's report. Use zuni.
今夜はうちでテレビを見ずに会議の報告書を書きます。
Konya wa, uchi de terebi wo mi zuni, kaigi no houkokusho wo kakimasu.
178. As for Michael, to Kitamura not doing greeting, to the house he returned completely. Use nai de.
マイケルさんは北村さんに挨拶をしないで家に帰ってしまいました。
Maikerusan wa, kitamura san ni, aisatsu wo shinai de, ie ni kaette shimaimashita. (*ai shite iru [I love you] and greet you with satsu [paper currency]*)
179. As for Michael, to Kitamura not doing greeting, to the house he returned completely. Use zuni.
マイケルさんは北村さんに挨拶をせずに家に帰ってしまいました。
Maikerusan wa, kitamura san ni, aisatsu wo se zuni, ie ni kaette shimaimashita. (use **se zuni**, not shi zuni, after suru verbs)
180. Not asking Michael's circumstances, on Michael's home he paid a visit. Use nai de. Use tazuneru.
マイケルさんの都合を聞かないでマイケルさんのうちを尋ねました。
Maikerusan no tsugou wo kikanai de, Maikeru san no uchi wo tazunemashita. (if referring to yourself, use **ukagau**) (uchi ni tazunemashita, also OK; uchi wo ukagau, uchi ni ukagau, both OK)
181. Not asking Michael's circumstances, on Michael's home he paid a visit. Use zuni. Use tazuneru.
マイケルさんの都合を聞かずにマイケルさんのうちを尋ねました。
Maikerusan no tsugou wo kika zuni, Maikeru san no uchi wo tazunemashita.

(uchi ni tazunemashita, also OK; uchi wo ukagau, uchi ni ukagau, both OK)
182. At the store, not wearing and seeing this clothing, when I bought and returned, it was too small. Use tara. Use nai de.
店でこの服を着てみないで買って帰ったら小さすぎました。
Mise de, kono fuku wo kite minai de, katte kaettara, chiisa sugimashita.
183. At the store, not wearing and seeing this clothing, when I bought and returned, it was too small. Use tara. Use zuni.
店でこの服を着てみずに買って帰ったら小さすぎました。
Mise de, kono fuku wo kite mi zuni, katte kaettara, chiisa sugimashita.
(chiisaku sugiru, not OK, but one could say, in another context, chiisaku naru = becomes small)
184. You look sleepy huh. Use sou.
眠そうですね。
Nemu sou desu ne.
185. Yeah. Today, since a test exists, last night, not sleeping, I studied for sure. Use tesuto. Use node. Use nai de. Soften this.
ええ、今日テストがあるので夕べ寝ないで勉強したんですよ。
Ee. Kyou, tesuto ga aru node, yuube, nenai de benkyou shitan desu yo.
186. Yeah. Today, since a test exists, last night, not sleeping, I studied for sure. Use tesuto. Use node. Use zuni. Soften this.
ええ、今日テストがあるので夕べ寝ずに勉強したんですよ。
Ee. Kyou, tesuto ga aru node, yuube, ne zuni benkyou shitan desu yo.
187. You look cold huh. Use sou.
寒そうですね。
Samusou desu ne.
188. Yeah. Not wearing a coat, I came completely for sure. Use kooto. Use nai de. Soften this.
ええ、コートを着ないで来てしまったんですよ。
Ee. Kooto wo kinai de kite shimattan desu yo. (cf. **kiranai de** = not cutting)
189. Yeah. Not wearing a coat, I came completely for sure. Use kooto. Use zuni. Soften this.
ええ、コートを着ずに来てしまったんですよ。
Ee. Kooto wo ki zuni kite shimattan desu yo.
190. Ah, how shall I do? Plain speech. Don’t use ka.

あっ、どうしよう。
A, dou shiyou?
191. How did it do? Meaning, what's wrong? Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
どうしたの。
Dou shita no?
192. Not turning off the gas's fire, I went out and came. Use nai de. Use deru. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ガスの火を消さない出てきたわ。
Gasu no hi wo kesanai de dete kita wa.
193. Not turning off the gas's fire, I went out and came. Use zuni. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
ガスの火を消さずに出てきたわ。
Gasu no hi wo kesa zuni dete kita wa.
194. Eh!
えっ。
Ee!
195. That much sweating, how did it do? Meaning, what happened? Don't use wo after sweat. Soften this.
そんなに汗かいてどうしたんですか。
Sonna ni ase kaite, doushitan desu ka.
196. Yeah, not boarding the bus, I ran and came. Use nai de. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バスに乗らないで走ってきたんです。
Ee, basu ni noranai de hashitte kitan desu.
197. Yeah, not boarding the bus, I ran and came. Use zuni. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バスに乗らずに走ってきたんです。
Ee, basu ni nora zuni hashitte kitan desu.
198. How did it do, that kind of wetting? Meaning, what happened? Soften the first clause.
どうしたんですか。そんなに濡れて。
Doushitan desu ka, sonna ni nurete?
199. Yeah, by Barbara, take an umbrella, I was told, even though, not holding

I came completely. Barbara's husband is speaking. Use you ni, instead of to. Use the passive form of I was told. Use nai de. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バーバラに傘を持っていくように言われたのに持たないで来てしまったんです。
Ee, baabara ni kasa wo motte iku you ni iwareta noni, motanai de kite shimattan desu. (motte inai de, *not* OK; the negative of motsu is motanai)
200. Yeah, by Barbara, take an umbrella, I was told, even though, not holding I came completely. Use you ni, instead of *to*. Use zuni. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バーバラに傘を持っていくように言われたのに持たずに来てしまったんです。
Ee, baabara ni kasa wo motte iku you ni iwareta noni, mota zuni kite shimattan desu.
201. Without receiving the division manager's signature, did you come? Use nai de. Soften this.
部長のサインをもらわないで来たんですか。
Buchou no sain wo morawanai de kitan desu ka. (~~morainai~~ – no such word; **moraenai** = cannot receive)
202. Without receiving the division manager's signature, did you come? Use zuni. Soften this.
部長のサインをもらわずにきたんですか。
Buchou no sain wo morawa zuni kitan desu ka.
203. It's bad for sure.
だめですよ。
Dame desu yo.
204. One more time, go, receive and come please.
もう一度行ってもらってきてください。
Mou ichido itte moratte kite kudasai.
205. Yes, excuse me.
はい、すみません。
Hai, sumimasen.
206. As for the president, as for at the noon break, does he honorably exist in the president's room?
社長は昼休みには社長室にいらっしゃいますか。

Shachou wa, hiru yasumi ni wa, shachou shitsu ni irasshaimasu ka.
207. To express the idea that sometimes such is the case, there are times when such things occur, or sometimes I do such a thing, combine either a non-past or a negative verb with **koto ga aru.**
Yeah. As for generally, he honorably exists, but, occasionally, for the purpose of a walk, to honorably go thing exists, for sure. Use taitei. Use tama ni. Soften the last clause.
ええ、大抵はいらっしゃいますがたまに散歩にいらっしゃることがあるんですよ。
Ee. Taitei wa, irasshaimasu ga, tama ni, sanpo ni irassharu koto ga arun desu yo.
208. As for today, the weather also is good, and as for in the room, not to honorably exist, he might be, huh. Use shi to mean and. Use irassharanai, a plain speech form of irasshaimasen.
今日は天気もいいし部屋にはいらっしゃらないかも知れませんね。
Kyou wa tenki mo ii shi, heya ni wa irassharanai kamoshiremasen ne.
(**irassharanai** = negative form of irassharu; **irasshaimasen** = negative form of irasshaimasu; ~~irasshainai~~, *not* OK)
209. Suddenly, since to be summoned to a meeting thing exists, as for literature, it is always prepared. Use the passive form of 'to be called.' Use node. Use youi suru to mean prepare.
急に会議に呼び出されることがあるので資料はいつも用意してあります。
Kyuu ni, kaigi ni yobidasareru koto ga aru node, shiryou wa, itsumo youi shite arimasu. (**yobidasu** = to summon or page someone) (shiryou = literature or documents; *I read some literature about the sheep of Pope Leo*) (**youi suru** = to prepare; **youi** = preparation; *the yodeler's iPad helps him prepare*; **youi na** = easy, different kanji; cf. **you** = business, job, errand) (OK to say youi shite imasu if referring to a person, e.g., kare wa youi shite imasu)
210. Mornings, not doing a meal, to depart thing exists. Use nai de. Use dekakeru.
朝、食事をしないで出かけることがあります。
Asa, shokuji wo shinai de dekakeru koto ga arimasu.
211. You may form similar expressions to indicate that sometimes something

is the case, using **toki** or **baai**, rather than koto.
Merchandise doesn't exist cases also exist. Use baai.
品物がない場合もあります。
Shinamono ga nai baai mo arimasu. (*cannot* substitute arimasen for nai here; arimasen cannot be used to modify another noun, but nai can be)
221207. Mornings, not doing a meal, to depart times also exist, for sure. Use nai de. Use dekakeru.
朝、食事をしないで出かける時もありますよ。
Asa, shokuji wo shinai de, dekakeru toki mo arimasu yo.
213. As for this store, always, is it this noisy? Soften this.
この店はいつもこんなにうるさいんですか。
Kono mise wa, itsumo, konna ni urusain desu ka.
214. No, quiet times also exist, but huh. Soften this. Use kedo.
いいえ、静かな時もあるんですけどねぇ。
Iie, shizuka na toki mo arun desu kedo nee.
215. As for Hanada, as for to parties, generally, a dress she wears and goes out, but, occasionally, kimono's cases also exist. Use taitei. Use deru. Use tama ni.
花田さんはパーティには大抵ドレスを着て出ますがたまに着物の場合もあります。
Hanada san wa, paatii ni wa, taitei, doresu wo kite demasu ga, tama ni, kimono no baai mo arimasu.
216. Do you understand Japanese language's news?
日本語のニュースが分かりますか。
Nihongo no nyuusu ga wakarimasu ka.
217. Sometimes, not understand times also exist, but, mostly, it got to the point that I understood, for sure. Use tokidoki and then daitai.
時々、わからない時もありますが、大体分かるようになりましたよ。
Tokidoki, wakaranai toki mo arimasu ga, daitai, wakaru you ni narimashita yo.
(**daitai** = mostly, about so much; *Mos<u>es</u> <u>mostly</u> had <u>die</u>d <u>tie</u>s, but some of them were painted <u>about so much</u>*) (cf. **taitei** = generally; *Thai <u>general</u>s <u>generally</u> use <u>Thai</u> <u>ta</u>sers*)
218. As for this store, since always being empty, it's good, huh. Use te to mean since.

この店はいつもすいていていいですね。
Kono mise wa, itsumo suite ite, ii desu ne. (**suite**, from **suku**, to get empty; cf. **aku** = to become vacant; it wouldn't be wrong to substitute aite for suite in this sentence, but it would cause confusion since aku also = open)
219. Yeah, but occasionally being crowded thing also exists for sure. Use tama ni. Use koto. Soften this.
ええ、でもたまに込んでいることもあるんですよ。
Ee, demo, tama ni konde iru koto mo arun desu yo.
220. At after payday etc. huh. Use nado.
金曜日の後などにね。
Kyuuryoubi no ato nado ni ne. (kyuuryoubi = payday; **kyuuryou** = salary, pay, wages; *I use my salary to buy curios*) (ato ni nado, *not* OK)
221. As for the garden's care, always, does Michael honorably do? Use nasaru. Soften this.
庭の手入れはいつもマイケルさんがなさるんですか。
Niwa no teire wa, itsumo, maikeru san ga nasarun desu ka. (**teire** = care, trimming, repair, mending; *combination of te and ireru, to put in, so to take care is to put your hand in*) (no such verb as ~~teiru~~; **teire suru** = to take care of) (cf. **teate** = medical treatment) (*not* OK to substitute sewa for teire; **sewa** is used to refer to the care of animals or people)
222. Yeah, Barbara to do time also exists, but, as for generally, I, by myself do. Use taitei. Use a man's word for I. Use suru and then yaru to mean do.
ええ、バーバラがする時もありますが、大抵は僕が一人でやります。
Ee, baabara ga suru toki mo arimasu ga, taitei wa, boku ga hitori de yarimasu.

223. Delicious! This, did the wife honorably make? Don't use wo after 'this.' Soften this.
おいしい。これ奥さんがお作りになったんですか。
Oishii! Kore, okusan ga otsukuri ni nattan desu ka.
224. No, it's my husband for sure. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、主人なんですよ。
Iie. Shujin nan desu yo.
225. My husband also, as for occasionally, do cuisine thing exists, for sure. Soften this.

主人もたまには料理をすることがあるんですよ。
Shujin mo, tama ni wa, ryouri wo suru koto ga arun desu yo.
226. As for at breakfast, always, are you eating bread honorably? Use taberu. Soften this.
朝ご飯にはいつもパンを食べていらっしゃるんですか。
Asagohan ni wa, itsumo pan wo tabete irassharun desu ka. (pan wo otabe ni natte irun desu ka, also OK) (asagohan de wa, not as good; breakfast is understood as a time here, not a place)
227. Bread's cases also exist, and rice's cases also exist, for sure. Use shi to mean and.
パンの場合もありますし、ご飯の場合もありますよ。
Pan no baai mo arimasu shi, gohan no baai mo arimasu yo.
228. Bread's times also exist, and rice's times also exist, for sure. Use shi to mean and.
パンの時もありますし、ご飯の時もあるますよ。
Pan no toki mo arimasu shi, gohan no toki mo arimasu yo.
229. As for the division manager, every day, to the company by car is he coming honorably? Use kuru and irassharu. Soften this.
部長は毎日、会社に車で来ていらっしゃるんですか。
Buchou wa, mainichi, kaisha ni kuruma de kite irassharun desu ka.
230. To honorably come by car thing also exists, but, as for ordinarily, he honorably comes by train, for sure. Use futsuu.
車でいらっしゃることもありますが、普通は電車でいらっしゃいますよ。
Kuruma de irassharu koto mo arimasu ga, futsuu wa, densha de irasshaimasu yo. (**futsuu** = ordinarily; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*)
231. The car's times also exist, but, as for ordinarily, he honorably comes by train, for sure. Use futsuu.
車の時もありますが、普通は電車でいらっしゃいますよ。
Kuruma no toki mo arimasu ga, futsuu wa, densha de irasshaimasu yo. (OK to substitute **taitei** = generally for futsuu; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*; **daitai**, *not* OK in this sentence; daitai = about so much, mostly; *Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*)
232. But, as for today, since large luggage he must carry he was honorably

saying, probably, he is coming honorably by car, probably. Use ookina. Use nakereba naranai. Use tte instead of to. Use kite irassharu.
でも今日は大きな荷物を運ばなければならないっておっしゃっていたから多分
車で来ていらっしゃるでしょう。
Demo, kyou wa, ookina nimotsu wo hakobanakereba naranai tte oshatte ita kara, tabun kuruma de kite irassharu deshou.
233. But, as for today, since large luggage he must carry he was honorably saying, he might be honorably coming by car. Don’t use kuru.
でも今日は大きな荷物を運ばなければならないっておっしゃっていたから車でいらっしゃっているかも知れません。
Demo, kyou wa, ookii na nimotsu wo hakobanakereba naranai tte oshatte ita kara, kuruma de irasshatte iru kamoshiremasen.
234. If I go to that store over there, can I buy that medicine? Use eba.
あの店へ行けばその薬が買えますか。
Ano mise e ikeba, sono kusuri ga kaemasu ka. (kusuri wo, also OK)
235. Yeah, probably you can buy probably I think, but, sometimes, since not exist thing exists reportedly... Use tokidoki. Use nai koto.
ええ、多分買えるだろうと思いますが、時々ないことがあるそうですから...
Ee, tabun kaeru darou to omoimasu ga, tokidoki, nai koto ga aru sou desu kara ... (nanimo nai koto, also OK)
236. After asking by telephone whether or not it exists, it would be better to go for sure. Use te kara to mean after.
電話であるかどうか聞いてから行った方がいいですよ。
Denwa de aru kadouka kiite kara, itta hou ga ii desu yo. (kadouka to kiite, *not* as good)
237. Barbara, as for your husband, always is the return late? Soften this.
バーバラさん、ご主人はいつも帰りが遅いんですか。
Baabara san, goushujin wa, itsumo kaeri ga osoin desu ka.
238. Yeah. Occasionally early return and come thing also exists, but, huh. Use koto. Soften this. Use kedo.
ええ、たまに早く帰ってくることもあるんですけどね。

Ee. Tama ni hayaku kaette kuru koto mo arun desu kedo ne.
239. As for today, since hurriedly must do work doesn't exist, it appeared, probably he will return and come early probably. Use nakereba naranai. Use you deshita to mean it appeared.
今日は急いでしなければならない仕事がないようでしたから、多分早く帰ってくるでしょう。
Kyou wa, isoide shinakereba naranai shigoto ga nai, you deshita kara, tabun hayaku kaette kuru deshou.
240. As for in Japan, company's people, together, travel, reportedly, huh. Use hitotachi.
日本では会社の人達が一緒に旅行をするそうですね。
Nihon de wa, kaisha no hitotachi ga, issho ni ryouko wo suru sou desu ne
241. In a year, about how many times do they do? Use ichinen ni. Use kai. Soften this.
一年に何回ぐらいするんですか。
Ichinen ni nankai gurai surun desu ka. (OK to omit ni)
242. That's so huh, meaning let me see.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
243. In a year, to do two times thing also exists, but, as for generally, it's one time huh. Use nen ni. Use kai twice. Use taitei.
年に二回することもありますが大抵は一回ですね。
Nen ni, nikai suru koto mo arimasu ga, taitei wa, ikkai desu ne.
244. Tea ladle robot.
お茶くみロボット。
Ocha kumi robotto. (**ocha kumi** = serving tea; **kumu** = to ladle liquid, to scoup; *when you <u>ladle</u>, it has a <u>cumu</u>lative effect*) (ocha kumi no robotto, also OK; ocha wo kumu robotto sounds awkward)
245. This year, as for to become 40-years-old Mr. Tanaka, at the company, doing manager of industrial use robots engineer he is. Use shi to mean Mr. Use de aru, rather than desu, at the end.
今年、40歳になる田中氏は会社で工業用ロボットを担当しているエンジニアーである。
Kotoshi, yonjussai ni naru tanaka shi wa, kaisha de, kougyou you robotto wo

tantou shite iru enjinia de aru. (yonjissai, also OK) (**shi** = mister) (**tantou** = manager, charge, duty; **tantou suru** = to take charge of; *Tonto who tans his toes is the manager*)
246. As for him, since he loves tea, always, as for without drinking tea, he cannot be. Use de to mean since. Use zuni. Plain speech.
彼はお茶が大好きでいつもお茶を飲まずにはいられない。
Kare wa, ocha ga daisuki de, itsumo, ocha wo noma zuni wa irarenai. (OK to omit wa after zuni) (**iru** = to be; **irareru** = to be able to be)
247. Always, by the company's women, tea they were making and he was receiving, but ... Use josei. Use ireru. Plain speech.
いつも会社の女性にお茶を入れてもらっていたが...
Itsumo, kaisha no josei ni, ocha wo irete moratte ita ga ...
248. One day, at last, 'To us, tea ladle only, please do not make us do,' they said on him completely. Use the passive form of they said. Plain speech.
ある日とうとう「私達にお茶くみばかりさせないでください」と言われてしまった。
Aruhi, toutou, 'watashitachi ni, ocha kumi bakari sasenai de kudasai,' to iwarete shimatta. (**aru hi** = one day) (**toutou** = at last, after all; *at last, the big toe's toenail fell off*) (cf. **yatto** = with difficulty, finally, barely, somehow; cf. **yatte** = doing, from yaru; *finally, after trying, he found a yak's toe*)
249. For that reason, as for Mr. Tanaka, to himself (meaning for himself), a to-cause-to-make-tea robot he decided to make. Use soko de to mean for that reason. Use the causative tense of ireru. Then use tsukuru. Plain speech.
そこで田中氏は自分にお茶をいれさせるロボットを作ることにした。

Soko de, tanaka shi wa, jibun ni, ocha wo iresaseru robotto wo tsukuru koto ni shita. (soko de can be used to mean "for that reason"; OK to substitute sore de for soko de in this sentence)
250. Thinking it would be better to be able to speak words also, words also to be able to speak, in such a way he made it. Use hanasu twice. Use omou. Use you ni to mean in such a way. Plain speech.
言葉も話せた方がいいと思って言葉も話せるように作った。
Kotoba mo hanaseta hou ga ii to omotte, kotoba mo hanaseru you ni tsukutta.

251. Two months later, considerably, a splendid robot became ready. Use go to mean later. Use nakanaka. Use dekiagaru to mean to be ready. Plain speech.
二ヵ月後中々立派なロボットが出来上がった。
Nikagetsu go, nakanaka rippa na robotto ga dekiagatta. (ato nikagetsu, *not* OK; this phrase can only be used for future events) (**dekiagaru** = to be completed, be ready; from dekiru + agaru, so *to be ready and rise*) (**rippa** = splendid; cf. **suteki** = lovely)
252. Still, as for the word's use method, it isn't skillful. Use kata to mean method. Use de wa nai.
まだ、言葉の使い方は上手ではない。
Mada, kotoba no tsukai kata wa, jouzu de wa nai.
253. Since a very cute boy's face it is wearing, Robo-chan it was called, and it became a company's celebrity. Use node. Use the passive tense of yobu. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
とてもかわいい男の子の顔をしているので「ロボちゃん」と呼ばれて会社の人気者になった。
Totemo kawaii otoko no ko no kao wo shite iru node, 'robochan' to yobarete, kaisha no ninkimono ni natta. (to iwarete, also OK; **iu** = to say, **yobu** = to call; one can say either Tanaka san to iimasu, Tanaka san to moushimasu or Tanaka san to yobimasu; yobu is especially used when you want to tell how to pronounce a name) (**ninkimono** = popular person, celebrity; **ninki** = popularity; *the nincompoop has key to the liquor, is popular*) (cf. **ningyou** = doll)
254. Robochan, since delicious coffee he will make them drink and give to members of our in-group... Robochan is the subject. Use node.
ロボちゃんがおいしいコーヒーを飲ませてくれるので...
Robochan ga, oishii koohii wo nomasete kureru node ... (not really OK to substitute ageru for kureru, as it sounds too polite to use with a robot)
255. As for the women, already, of themselves not making coffee (meaning, no longer making it), to Robochan, in such a way as to entrust it became completely. Use joseitachi. Use zuni instead of nai de. Plain speech.
女性達はもう自分でコーヒーを入れずにロボちゃんに任せるようになってしまった。

Josei tachi wa, mou, jibun de koohii wo ire zuni, robochan ni, makaseru you ni natte shimatta.
256. Robochan, I, coffee's black desire. Don't use wa or ga after I. Use burakku. Use a woman's intensifier.
ロボちゃん、私コーヒーのブラックが欲しいわ。
Robochan, watashi, koohii no burakku ga hoshii wa.
257. Bring, please. Speaking to a child.
持ってきてちょうだい。
Motte kite choudai.
258. Yes. Right now, I will make hold. In this context, this means I will make bring. Use tadaima. Use motsu.
はい、ただいま持たせます。
Hai. Tadaima, motasemasu. (**motsu** = to have, hold; however, in humble speech, **omochi shimasu** means 'I will bring,' so motasemasu implies 'I will make bring')
259. Eh? To whom?
えっ、誰に。
E? Dare ni.
260. As for the one called 'make hold,' by no means, to Tanaka, to make hold thing it isn't, probably, huh. Use motaseru twice. Use tte to mean 'as for the one called.' Use 'n to make a noun phrase. Use plain speech to say 'it isn't.' This means 'probably you won't make Tanaka hold it.'
持たせるってまさか田中さんに持たせるんじゃないでしょうね。
Motaseru tte, masaka, tanaka san ni, motaserun ja nai deshou ne. (**masaka** = by no means, on no account, I hardly think so; *by no means will Masako change her name to Masaka*) (*not* OK to substitute zehi for masaka) (*not* OK to omit the 'n, i.e., must make a noun phrase)
261. Robochan, as for that time, 'Yes, I will humbly hold,' (meaning, I will humbly bring) he will say, for sure. Don't use wa or ga after Robochan. Use tte to mean quotation marks. Use no to soften the last verb.
ロボちゃん、その時は「お持ちします」って言うのよ。
Robochan, sono toki wa, 'Hai, omochi shimasu,' tte iu no yo. (in this case, omochi shimasu means 'I will humbly bring')
262. Robochan, I, cold juice good. Don't use wa or ga after I. Juice is the

subject. Use a woman's intensifier. Plain speech.
ロボちゃん、私、冷たいジュースがいいわ。
Robochan, watashi, tsumetai juusu ga ii wa.
263. Bring huh. Plain speech.
持ってきてね。
Motte kite ne.
264. Yes, I will humbly hold. (meaning, I will humbly bring)
はい、お持ちします。
Hai, omochi shimasu.
265. As for this time, he was able
to say it correctly. Use kondo. Plain speech.
今度は正しく言えた。
Kondo wa, tadashiku ieta. (**ieru** = able to say, **itta** = said; **iwareta** = was said on him)
266. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu. Plain speech.
そこに外出していた田中氏が帰ってきた。
Soko ni, gaishutsu shite ita tanaka shi ga kaette kita.
267. Hey you, Robochan, tea.
おーい、ロボちゃん、お茶。
Ooi, robochan, ocha. (*the oily man shouted, hey you*)
268. Now, to cute ladies, since I am making them drink coffee, juice etc., at later please do. Use ya to mean etc.
今、かわいいレディー達にコーヒーやジュースを飲ませているから後にしてください。
Ima, kawaii redii tachi ni, koohii ya juusu wo nomasete iru kara, ato ni shite kudasai. (ato de, *not* OK here)
269. What! As for your master, it's this 'I.' Use omae, a man's word for you. Use a man's word for I. Use nan to soften this. Use a man's intensifier. Plain speech.
何。お前の主人はこの僕なんだぞ。
Nani! Omae no shujin wa, kono boku nan da zo. (**omae** = man's word for you; *you live in Omaha East*) (**zo** = man's word for emphasis; *a man gets emphatic when he sees a zou [elephant]*)

270. For what purpose, I made you, he is thinking. Use a man's word for you. Soften the last verb. Plain speech.
何のためにお前を作ったと思っているんだ。
Nan no tame ni, omae wo tsukatta to omotte irun da. (tsukatta ka, OK, but not as good)
271. As for Mr. Tanaka, he gets furious, and he thought this way. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.
田中氏はかんかんに怒ってこう思った。
Tanaka shi wa, kankan ni okotte, kou omotta. (kankan ni okoru = to be furious; *she gets furious and dances the cancan on her knees*) (not OK to say konna ni omotta, or kochira ni omotta)
272. When you think about it, on that damn fellow over there, to a male to make thing it wasn't. Use 'n to make a noun phrase. Plain speech. Meaning 'I shouldn't have made him a male.'
やっぱりあいつを男に作るんじゃなかった。
Yappari, aitsu wo, otoko ni tsukurun ja nakatta. (**aitsu** = that damn fellow over there – used only by men; can also say **koitsu** or **soitsu**; *the damn fellow aitsu likes to fightsu*) (*not* OK to omit 'n; *not* OK to say tsukuru no ja nakatta)
273. As for Mr. Tanaka, why, did he make a robot?
Use naze. Use no to soften this.
田中氏はなぜロボットを作ったのですか。
Tanaka shi wa, naze, robotto wo tsukutta no desu ka.
274. To the company's women, since make tea and it became unable to receive it is. Use josei to mean women.
会社の女性にお茶を入れてもらえなくかったからです。
Kaisha no josei ni, ocha wo irete moraenakunatta kara desu. (moratte dekinaku natta, *not* OK; moraeru koto ga dekinakatta, also OK)
275. As for the Mr. Tanaka made robot, what kind of robot was it?
田中氏が作ったロボットはどんなロボットでしたか。
Tanaka shi ga tsukutta robotto wa, donna robotto deshita ka.
276. To make tea and give to my in-group robot and words also can speak. Use te and then de to mean and. Use hanasu.
お茶を入れてくれるロボットで言葉も話せます。Ocha wo irete kureru robotto de kotoba mo hanasemasu.

277. As for the robot's name, what do they say?
ロボットの名前は何と言いますか。
Robotto no namae wa, nan to iimasu ka.
278. It's Robochan.
ロボちゃんです。
Robochan desu.
279. As for the company's women, why, of themselves did they become not to make coffee? Use joseitachi. Use no to soften this.
会社の女性達はどうして自分でコーヒーを入れなくなったのですか。
Kaisha no joseitachi wa, doushite, jibun de koohii wo irenakunatta no desu ka.
280. It's because Robochan delicious coffee he will make them drink and give. Use kureru.
ロボちゃんがおいしいコーヒーを飲ませてくれるからです。
Robochan ga, oishii koohii wo nomasete kureru kara desu. (nomasete ageru, also OK in this sentence, but not as good, since a robot doesn't have the kind of feeling that ageru implies; it's more likely that kureru will be used instead of ageru when impersonal entities such as a department store do things for someone else)
281. As for Mr. Tanaka, why, 'on that damn fellow over there to a male to make it wasn't' he thought? Use 'n to make a noun phrase. Use no to soften the last verb.
田中氏はどうして「あいつを男に作るんじゃなかった」と思ったのですか。
Tanaka shi wa, doushite, 'aitsu wo otoko ni tsukurun ja nakatta' to omotta no desu ka.
282. It's because to Mr. Tanaka, tea not making, to women coffee and juice etc. he is making drink. Use jousei. Use ya to mean etc.
田中氏にお茶を入れないで女性にコーヒーやジュースを飲ませているからです。
Tanaka shi ni ocha wo irenai de, jousei ni koohii ya juusu wo nomasete iru kara desu.
283. The robot, 'Yes, right now, I will make hold,' he replied time, as for the woman, 'Eh? To whom?' she said. Use the plain form of replied. Use josei.

ロボットが「はい、ただいま持たせます」と答えた時女性は「えっ？誰に？」と言いました。
Robotto ga, ‘Hai, tadaima, motasemasu’ to kotaeta toki, josei wa ‘E? Dare ni?’ to iimashita.
284. As for that, why is it?
それは、どうしてですか。
Sore wa, doushite desu ka.
285. It’s because, as for the one called ‘will make hold,’ to another person, at to make do something time, it’s a to-use speaking method. Use tsukau ii kata to mean a to-use speaking method. Use dakara.
「持たせます」と言うのは他の人に何かをさせる時に使う言い方だからです。
‘Motasemasu’ to iu no wa, hoka no hito ni, nanika wo saseru toki ni, tsukau ii kata dakara desu. (meaning, ‘it’s because this word is used when you make another person do something’) (**tsukau ii kata** = to use a speaking method; cf. **tsukai kata** = using method; cf. **tsukuri kata** = creating method; **ii kata** = speaking method)
286. As for division manager Tsuchida, to Michael, what kind of work would he (meaning, Michael) like to be made to do, he is thinking?
土田部長はマイケルさんにどんな仕事をさせたいと思っていますか。
Tsuchida buchou wa, maikerusan ni, donna shigoto wo sasetai to omotte imasu ka.
287. A with-Mitsui-industries business deal’s work he wants to be made to do, he is thinking.
三井産業との取引の仕事をさせたいと思っています。
Mitsui sangyou to no torihiki no shigoto wo sasetai to omotte imasu.
(**sangyou** = industry; *at that <u>industry</u>, they drink <u>sang</u>ria and do <u>yoga</u>*)
(**torihiki** = business deal)
288. Section manager Kitamura, the next work to Michael to make do is all right isn’t it question, as for he thought thing, why is it? Kitamura is the subject. Use yaru rather than suru, to mean do. Soften the word good. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use naze.
北村課長が今度の仕事をマイケルさんにやらせてもいいんじゃないかと思ったのはなぜですか。

Kitamura kachou ga, kondo no shigoto wo maikeru san ni yarasete mo iin ja nai ka to omotta no wa, naze desu ka. (**yaraseru** = to make do; = same meaning as **saseru**)
289. It's because Michael the with Yamakawa Trade's business deal did cleverly. Use umai. Use a plain speech form of yaru.
マイケルさんが山川貿易との取引をうまくやったからです。
Maikerusan ga, Yamakawa Boueki to no torihiki wo umaku yatta kara desu.
(Maikeru san wa, *not* OK, not specific enough)
290. As for Michael, does he want to do the next work, is he thinking?
マイケルさんは今度の仕事をしたいと思っていますか。
Maikerusan wa, kondo no shigoto wo shitai to omotte imasu ka.
291. He wants to do, he is thinking.
したいと思っています。
Shitai to omotte imasu.
292. As for Michael, for the purpose of the next work, what kind of thing must he do? Use tame ni. Use nakereba narimasen.
マイケルさんは今度の仕事のためにどんなことをしなければなりませんか。
Maikerusan wa, kondo no shigoto no tame ni, donna koto wo shinakereba narimasen ka.
293. Compared to until now, numerous overtime and business trips etc. he must do. Use yori mo, rather than yori, to mean 'compared to.' Use ooku no. Use nakereba narimasen.
今までよりも多くの残業や出張をしなければなりません。
Ima made yori mo ooku no zangyou ya shucchou wo shinakereba narimasen.
(yori mo = yori, same meaning) (ooi zangyou, *not* OK, but you can say zangyou ga ooi) (ooku na zangyou, *not* OK)
294. As for Michael, the next work, will he do by himself?
マイケルさんは今度の仕事を一人でしますか。
Maikerusan wa, kondo no shigoto wo, hitori de shimasu ka.
295. No, with Nomura, together, he will do.
いいえ、野村さんと一緒にします。
Iie, Nomura san to issho ni shimasu.

Chapter 27

1. Barbara, already, as for the move's preparations, did they accomplish?
バーバラさん、もう引越しの準備はできましたか。
Baabarasan, mou hikkoshi no junbi wa, dekimashita ka.
2. Yeah, finally, they finished. Use sumu.
ええ、やっと済みました。
Ee, yatto, sumimashita. (cf. **toutou** = at last, after all; toutou doesn't sound as good as yatto here) (**sumu** = to finish, intransitive, to result in something less severe than expected; *after the Superman movie finished, I thought that it was less awful than I expected*; **sumasu** = finish, transitive; *superior managers supervise workers to make sure that they finish their work*)
3. Even so, during one year, extremely, since various things are increasing, I got astonished. Use no aida ni to mean during. Use te to mean since.
それにしても一年の間に随分色々な物が増えていて驚きました。
Sore ni shitemo, ichinen no aida ni, zuibun, iroiro na mono ga fuete ite, odorokimashita. (**sore ni shitemo** = even so, be that as it may; *sore knee? stay more, even so*) (OK to substitute shikashi for sore ni shitemo) (ichinenkan, also OK) (OK to substitute uchi ni for aida ni)
4. I also, since the room is tight, as much as possible, I'm making an effort not to buy things, but ... Use narubeku. Soften the verb 'making an effort.' Use kedo.
私も部屋が狭いから、なるべく物を買わないようにしているんですけど...
Watashi mo, heya ga semai kara, narubeku, mono wo kawanai you ni shite irun desu kedo... (instead of narubeku, OK to use dekiru dake ooku = as much as possible)
5. Before you realize it, they increase completely, for sure, huh. Soften the verb 'increase completely.'
いつの間にか増えてしまうんですよね。
Itsu no manika, fuete shimaun desu yo ne. (**itsu no manika** = before you realize it; **ma** = interval, pause, time, space, room; *the Monica mannequin itsu no [of when] gets dressed up in nice clothes before you realize it*) (cf. **tonikaku** = anyway)

6. We, coming to Japan, at first, as for got-inconvenienced thing, to the rented house, it's furniture was not being attached thing. We and furniture are both subjects. Use saisho ni. Use koto twice, to mean thing. Use tsuku to mean be attached. Use plain speech except for desu at the end.
私達が日本に来て最初に困ったことは借りた家に家具が付いていなかったことです。
Watashitachi ga, nihon ni kite, saisho ni, komatta koto wa, karita ie ni, kagu ga tsuite inakatta koto desu. (**tsuku** = to adhere or stick; also, different kanji, = to arrive; **tsukeru** = to attach) (*not* OK to substitute **mono** for koto here)
7. From A to Z, we had to buy. Use nakereba narimasen.
何から何まで買わなければなりませんでした。
Nani kara nani made, kawanakereba narimasen deshita. (**nani kara nani made** = anything and everything, from A to Z)
8. Extremely, various things I was made to buy for sure. Use the short form of the causative passive tense.
随分色々な物を買わされましたよ。
Zuibun, iroiro na mono wo kawasaremashita yo. (kawaseraremashita, also OK) (This is the causative passive tense. If you use the causative tense, kawasasemashita, it implies that the speaker made someone else buy things.)
9. Now, if I look and see purchased things, as for truly were necessary things, few, huh. Use to to mean if. Use hitsuyou to mean necessary. Plain speech.
今、買った物を見てみると本当に必要だった物は少ないね。
Ima, katta mono wo mite miru to, hontou ni hitsuyou datta mono wa, sukunai ne. (**hitsuyou** = necessary; *sometimes it's necessary to hit Sue's yogi*) (OK to substitute na for datta in this sentence)
10. I also, at transfer's occasions, as for old things, discarding, at moving destination, newly to buy I am deciding for sure. Soften the verb 'am deciding.'
私も転勤のたびに古い物は捨てて、引越し先で新しく買うことにしているんですよ。
Watashi mo, tenkin no tabi ni, furui mono wa sutete, hikkoshi saki de, atarashiku kau koto ni shite irun desu yo. (**tenkin** = change in job site, to be transferred) (**tabi ni** = whenever, every time, occasions; *on several occasions, the Tabby hurt her knee*; **tabitabi** = repeatedly, frequently; **tabi** also =

Japanese style socks, traveling/ trip; tabi wo suru = take a trip; cannot substitute toki because it only implies one time, while tabi implies every time) (saki = future, point, destination, ahead, further along, previous; cf. sakki = a while ago)
11. That way it's cheaper. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use yasuagari. Use nan to soften this.
その方が安上がりなんです。
Sono hou ga yasuagari nan desu.
(**yasuagari** = something is cheaper; combine yasui with agari, to rise; agari not used with other adjectives in this way)
12. For that reason, still usable things are being discarded, huh. Use the passive form of being discarded. Shorten this phrase and soften it.
それでまだ使える物が捨てられてるんですね。
Sore de, mada tsukaeru mono ga, suterareterun desu ne. (**sore de** = consequently, for that reason, and then) (if you say mono wo sutemashita [= mono wo suteta], this implies that someone, probably yourself, threw them away, unless you use a subject, like hitotachi ga)
13. As for I being knowing students, quite good things are picking up and coming, and conveniently are using for sure. Use no instead of ga after I. Use gakusei. Use kekkou to mean quite. Use te twice to mean and.
私の知っている学生は結構いい物を拾ってきて便利に使っていますよ。
Watashi no shitte iru gakusei wa, kekkou ii mono wo hirotte kite, benri ni tsukatte imasu yo. (**kekkou** = quite, rather much) (**hirou** = to pick up; *the <u>hero</u> <u>picked up</u> the locomotive and saved the girl*)
14. I see, huh.
なるほどね。
Naruhodo ne. (**naruhodo** also means indeed)
15. By the way, as for to the shipping company, already, did you request?
ところで運送会社にはもう頼みましたか。
Tokoro de, unsougaisha ni wa, mou, tanomimashita ka. (**unsou** = shipment, transportation; *they had to <u>unsew</u> the clothes and make them into a <u>shipment</u>*; unsougaisha = shipping company, movers) (cf. **takuhaibin** = home delivery service)
16. Yeah, at next week's Saturday, to carry and give is being scheduled.

ええ、来週の土曜日に運んでくれることになっています。
Ee, raishuu no doyoubi ni, hakonde kureru koto ni natte imasu.
17. Greatly I will be made to help, isn't it question mark, I was thinking, but ... Use unto to mean greatly. Use the shorter form of the causative passive verb to help and soften this verb.
うんと手伝わされるんじゃないかと思っていましたが...
Unto tetsudawasarerun ja nai ka to omotte imashita ga... (**unto** = a lot, heavily, much; *unto us a child is given*, *greatly* & *heavily*) (*not* OK to substitute **daibu** for unto; daibu is used with adjectives; unto is used with verbs; not OK to substitute **zuibun** for unto, as it sounds awkward) (**tetsudau** = to help; *the tetanus shot that Superman gave my daughter was intended to help her*) (OK to substitute tetsudawaserarerun for tetsudawasarerun; however, if you say tetsuda-waserun, using the causative tense, this implies that the speaker is going to make someone help)
18. The moving company's person, since
everything he will do and give reportedly, I did relief for sure. Moving company's person is the subject. Use yaru to mean do. Soften the verb to give. Use
da sou to mean reportedly. Use de to mean since.
運送会社の人が全部やってくれるんだそうで安心しましたよ。
Unsougaisha no hito ga, zenbu yatte kurerun da sou de, anshin shimashita yo. (**anshin** = relief, peace of mind; *the ancient Indians felt relief and peace of mind when the cowboys went home*; cf. **anzen** = safety; cf. **hotto suru** = to feel relief or to relax; OK to substitute hotto for anshin in this sentence)
19. Webb. One year at the company doing work and seeing, what was the most terrible? Don't use ka.
ウエッブさん、一年会社で仕事をしてみて何が一番大変でした。
Uebbu san. Ichinen kaisha de shigoto wo shite mite, nani ga ichiban taihen deshita? (**ichinenkan**, also OK)
20. That's so huh. Mr. Assistant Manager's difficult characters I was made to read thing I wonder. Use the short form of the causative passive verb to make read. Use koto. Use kana.
そうですね。係長さんの難しい字を読まされたことかな。
Sou desu ne. Kakarichou san no muzukashii ji wo yomasareta koto kana.

(yomaserareta, also OK) (if you say yomaseta, this implies that the speaker made someone read them)
21. As for to Kuroda, often she rescued and I received, huh.
黒田さんにはよく助けてもらいました。
Kuroda san ni wa, yoku tasukete moraimashita ne.
22. So. I also, as for by Assistant Manager's characters, I am being made to cry. Use the short form of the causative passive verb to make cry. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
そう、私も係長の字には泣かされているわ。
Sou. Watashi mo kakarichou no ji ni wa, nakasarete iru wa. (nakaserarete, also OK)
23. Since, utterly, unable to read characters are lined up. Soften this. Use dakara.
全く読めない字が並んでいるんだから。
Mattaku, yomenai ji ga, narande irun dakara. (cf. **masaka** = by no means, on no account, I hardly think so; *by no means will Masako change her name to Masaka*)
24. My characters, as for unskillful things, I admit, but... Use boku. Characters is the subject. Use koto to mean thing. Use kedo. Plain speech.
僕の字が下手な事は認めるけど...
Boku no ji ga heta na koto wa, mitomeru kedo ... (cannot say heta na koto da mitomeru; OK to say heta da to mitomeru) (**mitomeru** = to recognize, admit, accept; *I admit that a meter stick will tomeru [stop] a bug*) cf. **matomeru** = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, conclude; cf. **matomaru** = settle, arrange, finish, intransitive) (*when ma tomaru [stops], things get settled*)
25. As for the one called unable to read characters are lined up, a little exaggeration isn't it? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use chotto. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
読めない字が並んでいると言うのはちょっと言い過ぎじゃない？
Yomenai ji ga narande iru to iu no wa, chotto, iisugi ja nai? (**iisugi** = exaggeration, overstatement; **iisugiru** = to exaggerate; cf. **araisugi** = too much washing, **waraisugi** = too much laughing)
26. So much unable to read they say on me case, I also, as for from now, shall

decide to use a word processor, I wonder. Use tte instead of *to,* to show quotes. Use the passive form of they say. Use n' nara. Use boku. Use kore to mean now. Plain speech. Use kana.
そんなに読めないって言われるんなら僕もこれからはワープロを使うことにしようかな。
Sonna ni yomenai tte iwarerun nara, boku mo, kore kara wa, waappuro wo tsukau koto ni shiyou kanaa.
27. That good. That is the subject. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
それがいいわ。
Sore ga ii wa.
28. Since I, word processor's use method will teach and give. Use kata to mean method. Use a very polite word for give.
私がワープロの使い方を教えて差し上げますから。
Watashi ga waappuro no tsukai kata wo oshiete sashiagemasu kara.
29. More early word processor's practice do and if I had been able to receive, it was good. Use tara. Don't use da or desu. Use an intensifier.
もっと早くワープロの練習をしてもらえたらよかったなぁ。
Motto hayaku waappuro no renshuu wo shite moraetara, yokatta naa.
(itadaketara, moraeba, itadakereba - all are also OK)
30. Eh, honorable everyone, as you honorably know ... Use no you ni with the polite word for know, to mean as you honorably know.
ええ、皆さんご存知のように、
Ee, minasan, gozonji no you ni,
31. Webb, this occasion, to the Osaka branch office to do transfer on him was scheduled. Webb is the subject. Use tabi to mean occasion. Use the passive form of to do transfer.
ウエッブさんがこの度大阪支社に転勤されることになりました。
Uebbusan ga, kono tabi, oosaka shisha ni tenkin sareru koto ni narimashita.
(**kono tabi** = on this occasion; kono toki not OK, since toki implies a time of day or time of year rather than an occasion)
32. This one year, as for Webb, in a not-used-to Japan ...
この一年ウエッブさんは慣れない日本で、
Kono ichinen, uebbu san wa, narenai nihon de,
33. In the capacity of our colleague, was well doing his best honorably I think.

Use nakama to mean colleague. Use <u>to shite</u> to mean in the capacity of. Use the plain speech past form of irassharu in the phrase ‘doing his best honorably.’
私たちの仲間としてよく頑張っていらっしゃったと思います。
Watashitachi no nakama to shite yoku ganbatte irasshatta to omoimasu. (**to shite** = as, in the capacity of; e.g., kare wa kachou to suru = we will make him section manager; cf. **to shite wa** = for; e.g., nihon no apaato to shite wa, ookii hou desu, it’s big for a Japanese apartment) (**nakama** = buddy, colleague; *since <u>ma</u> stays <u>naka</u> [inside], she’s <u>nakama</u> and a <u>colleague</u>*)
34. In Osaka also, increasingly, to do activity, I am praying humbly. Don’t use wo after activity. Use the passive form of to do, to show politeness. Use you without ni instead of to, to indicate what he is praying. Don’t use the humble ‘o’ before praying.
大阪でも益々活躍されるよう願っております。
Oosaka de mo, masumasu, katsuyaku sareru you negatte orimasu.
(**masumasu** = increasingly, more and more; *<u>mas y mas</u> = <u>more & more</u> in Spanish*; cf. **iyoiyo** = more and more, or finally) (**katsuyaku** = activity; **katsuyaku suru** = be active; *when <u>cats</u> are <u>yak</u>king, that’s <u>activity</u>*; cf. **katsudou** = activity, implying less effort compared to katsuyaku; cf. **seikatsu suru** = to live or make a living) (**negau** = to ask, hope for, pray, request; e.g., onegai shimasu) (you ni negatte orimasu, also OK)
35. Well then, Webb, I beg you. Use sore de wa.
それでは、ウエッブさんお願いします。
Sore de wa, Uebbu san, onegai shimasu.
36. Yes. Say, as for today, for the purpose of us ... Use honjitsu to mean today. Use tame ni.
はい、あの、本日は私達のために...
Hai. Ano, honjitsu wa, watashitachi no tame ni ... (**honjitsu** = today, this day; *a <u>hon</u> [book] about the <u>jitsu</u> [truth] is needed <u>today</u>*)
37. Like this, a wonderful party opening
and humbly receiving, thank you very much. Use
kono you na to mean like this.
このようなすばらしいパーティを開いていただきましてどうも有難うございます。
Kono you na subarashii paatii wo hiraite itadakimashite, doumo arigatou

gozaimasu. (kono you ni *not* OK, because you modifies paatii, not subarashii) (**hiraku** = to open and also to hold a party etc.)
38. This one year, various things existed, but safely, until here we were able to come also ... 'We' is understood. Use no to soften the last verb.
この一年色々な事がありましたが無事にここまで来られたのも...
Kono ichinen, iroiro na koto ga arimashita ga, buji ni, koko made korareta no mo ... (korareru = the past potential form of kuru; korareru also = the passive form of kuru, but the passive form wouldn't fit here)
39. With very honorable everyone's assistance, I am doing gratitude humbly. Use *okage*, to mean assistance. Use *to* after this to mean with. Use kansha to mean gratitude. Don't use wo after kansha.
皆様のお陰と感謝しております。
Minasama no okage to, kansha shite orimasu. (**no okage** = thanks to, owing to) (**kansha** = gratitude, appreciation; **kansha suru** = to feel grateful; *I'm grateful to the kangaroo's shadow which saved me from being trampled*; OK to say 'sensei ni kansha shite imasu,' for example) (cf. **orei** = gratitude, thanks)
40. To Osaka I humbly go even though, as for very honorable everyone's honorable kindness, I will never forget. Use temo to mean even though.
大阪に参りましても皆様のご親切は決して忘れません。
Oosaka ni mairimashitemo, minasama no goshinsetsu wa, kesshite wasuremasen. (goshinsetsu wo, OK, but sounds strange) (**kesshite** = by no means, never; cf. **kesu** = to turn off) (*cannot* use noni here because it's a hypothetical situation)
41. Go ahead, from now also, regards I beg humbly. Use kore kara. Use itasu.
どうぞこれからもよろしくお願いいたします。
Douzo, kore kara mo, yoroshiku onegai itashimasu.
42. Well, honorable everyone. Use de wa.
では皆さん。
De wa, minasan.
43. Honorable two people's, in Osaka's, daily life, pleasant thing to become thing praying, let's do a toast. Use kurashi to mean daily life. This is the subject. Use mono and then koto to mean thing.

お二人の大阪での暮らしが楽しいものになることを願って、乾杯しましょう。
Ofutari no, oosaka de no kurashi ga, tanoshii mono ni naru koto wo negatte, kanpai shimashou. (**kurashi** = life, daily life, living; **kurasu** = to live, to make a living; also = class; *a dermatologist's daily life is curing rashes*; cf. **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; cf. **katsuyaku suru** = to do activity; cf. **kurushii** = tight, painful) (tanoshii mono could be changed to tanoshii koto, but it's best not to use koto twice; koto wo negau *cannot* be changed to mono wo negau) (**negau** = to ask, hope for, pray, request, beg)
44. Cheers. Michael, Barbara, with honorable health. Use de to mean with.
乾杯。マイケルさん、バーバラさんお元気で。
Kanpai. Maikerusan, baabarasan, ogenki de.
45. The Michael group, coming to Japan, at the beginning, as for got inconvenienced thing, what was it? Use saisho.
マイケルサン達が日本に来て最初に困った事は何でしたか。
Maikerusantachi ga, nihon ni kite, saisho ni komatta koto wa, nan deshita ka.
46. At the rented house, furniture was not being attached thing it is.
借りた家に家具が付いていなかった事です。
Karita ie ni, kagu ga tsuite inakatta koto desu. (*not* OK to substitute de for ni, since tsuku is used with ni) (*not* OK to substitute mono for koto here)
47. As for Tanabe, at transfer's occasion, old things, does he take?
田辺さんは転勤の度に古い物を持っていきますか。
Tanabe san wa, tenkin no tabi ni, furui mono wo, motte ikimasu ka.

48. At the moving destination, newly to buy he is deciding.
引越し先で新しく買うことにしています。
Hikkoshi saki de, atarashiku kau koto ni shite imasu. (hikkoshi no saki, *not* OK)
49. As for the moving company, when, is the Barbara group's luggage carry and give to our in-group being scheduled?
運送会社はいつバーバラさん達の荷物を運んでくれることになっていますか。
Unsougaisha wa, itsu, baabarasantachi no nimotsu wo hakonde kureru koto ni natte imasu ka.

50. At next week's Saturday, carry and give is being scheduled.
来週の土曜日に運んでくれることになっています。
Raishuu no doyoubi ni, hakonde kureru koto ni natte imasu.
51. Michael, at the company, as for the most inconvenienced thing, what was it? Michael is the subject.
マイケルさんが会社で一番困った事とは何でしたか。
Maikerusan ga, kaisha de, ichiban komatta koto wa, nan deshita ka.
52. It's Tanabe's unskillful characters he was made to read thing. Use the shorter form of the causative passive verb. Use koto.
田辺さんのへたな字を読まされたことです。
Tanabe san no heta na ji wo yomasareta koto desu.
53. As for Tanabe, until now, was he using a word processor? Use kore to mean now.
田辺さんはこれまでワープロを使っていましたか。
Tanabe san wa, kore made, waappuro wo tsukatte
imashita ka.
54. He was not using.
使っていませんでした。
Tsukatte imasen deshita.
55. As for Tanabe, the word processor's use method, does he appear wanting to learn? Use kata to mean
method. Use garu to mean appear.
田辺さんはワープロの使い方を習いたがっていますか。
Tanabe san wa, waappuro no tsukai kata wo, naraitagatte imasu ka. (although you may use either wo or ga before the tai form, 'tsukai kata ga' is wrong here because the verb is naraitagaru, not naraitai)
56. Not so much appears wanting to learn it seems. Use amari. Use you to mean it seems.
あまり習いたがっていないようです。
Amari naraitagatte inai you desu.
57. Young man Webb, a little, talk exists, but. Use chotto. Soften this. Use dakedo.
ウエッブ君ちょっと話があるんだけど。
Uebbu kun, chotto, hanashi ga arun dakedo.

58. Tonight, one cup, how?
今晩一杯どうお。
Konban, ippai, dou?
59. Is it tonight?
今晩ですか。
Konban desu ka.
60. As for today, to the wife, early I will return I said completely, but. Soften this.
今日は家内に早く帰ると言ってしまったんですが。
Kyou wa, kanai ni, hayaku kaeru to itte shimattan desu ga.
61. So question mark. Well, in the meeting room shall we talk? Use the plain form of 'shall we talk.'
そうか。じゃ、会議室で話そうか。
Sou ka. Ja, kaigi shitsu de hanasou ka.
62. Say, what kind of honorable talk is it probably?
Use nan no.
あの、何のお話でしょうか。
Ano, nan no ohanashi deshou ka.
63. Something mistake at least did I do probably? Soften this.
何か間違いでもしたんでしようか。
Nanika machigai demo shitan deshou ka.
64. Nah, nah. That kind of thing it isn't for sure. Plain speech.
いやいや、そんな事じゃないよ。
Iya iya, sonna koto ja nai yo.
65. To tell the truth, huh, the thing-in-question's, to the Osaka branch office transfer to do and I receive matter it is, but. Use nan to soften this. Use dakedo. Plain speech.
実はね、例の大阪支社に転勤してもらう件なんだけど。
Jitsu wa ne, rei no, oosaka shisha ni tenkin shite morau ken nan dakedo.
66. Yes. That, how question mark, did it do? Meaning, what are you saying? 'That' is the subject. Soften this.
はい、それがどうかしたんですか。
Hai. Sore ga dou ka shitan desu ka. (**doushitan desu ka** = what happened?; sore ga doushitan desu ka = what happened to it?; sore ga dou ka shitan desu

ka = what are you trying to say? Is there something wrong?)
67. That, it's sudden but, by this month's end, to go I desire. 'That' is the subject. Use kyuu. Use dakedo.
Use sue to mean end. Soften the verb I desire. Plain speech.
それが急だけど今月の末までに行って欲しいんだ。
Sore ga, kyuu dakedo, kongetsu no sue made ni itte hoshiin da. (**kyuu** = sudden, urgent, unexpected, steep; OK to substitute **sassoku** for kyuu) (**sue** = tip, end, future; cf. **saki** = tip, point, first, future; *when you wear sue<u>de</u>, that's the <u>end</u>*) (kongetsu no getsumatsu, *not* OK, but OK to substitute kono getsumatsu for kongetsu no sue)
68. Eh! In that case, except for only 2 weeks later, it doesn't exist, huh. Use sore ja to mean in that case. Use ato.
えっ、それじゃ後二週間しかありませんね。
E! Sore ja, ato nishuukan shika arimasen ne.
69. Yeah, it will become that to say thing, huh. Use un to mean yeah. Use sou to mean that. Use koto. Plain speech.
うん、そう言うことになるねぇ。
Un, sou iu koto ni naru nee.
70. But it's extremely sudden, huh. Use zuibun. Use kyuu.
でも、随分急ですね。
Demo, zuibun kyuu desu ne. (*not* OK to say zuibun sassoku, since sassoku is already zuibun)
71. As for of the beginning's plan, a little more at later it was being scheduled, but. Use hajime. Use a short form of 'it was being scheduled,' omitting suru koto ni.
初めの予定ではもう少し後になっていましたが。
Hajime no yotei de wa, mou sukoshi ato ni natte imashita ga. (mou sukoshi ato ni suru koto ni natte imashita = the same meaning) (ato ni natte imashita also = it was becoming later)
72. That's so, huh. Plain speech.
そうだね。
Sou da ne.
73. Compared to the plan, it became early completely, but since this also is work, it can't be helped probably. Use keredo. Use dakara. Plain speech.

予定より早くなってしまったけれど、これも仕事だから仕方がないだろう。
Yotei yori hayaku natte shimatta keredo, kore mo shigoto dakara, shikata ga nai darou.
74. What! (use haa)
はぁ。
Haa. (can also mean yes, depending on context)
75. As for at Tokyo's work, mostly, you memorized and I received, and ... Use daitai. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.
東京での仕事は大体覚えてもらったし...
Toukyou de no shigoto wa, daitai, oboete moratta shi ... (**daitai** = mostly)
76. Due to San Francisco branch office's matter, as for at Osaka, early coming they desire reportedly for sure. Use de to mean due to. Use nan to soften the last clause. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコ支社の件で大阪では早く来て欲しいそうなんだよ。
Sanfuranshisuko shisha no ken de, oosaka de wa, hayaku kite hoshii sou nan da yo.
77. Is that so? I understood well.
そうですか。よく分かりました。
Sou desu ka. Yoku wakarimashita.
78. Soon, transfer's preparation I will begin. Use youi.
すぐ、転勤の用意を始めます。
Sugu, tenkin no youi wo hajimemasu. (**youi** = preparation; **youi suru** = to prepare; cf. **youji** = business, something to do; cf. **junbi** = preparation; cf. **shitaku** = preparation)
79. As for you, at various moments, as for you are made to do transfer, is it irritating, does it not matter? Use tokoro to mean moments. Use the causative passive form of to do. Use no to make a noun phrase.
あなたは色々な所に転勤させられるのはいやですか、かまいませんか。
Anata wa, iroiro na tokoro ni, tenkin saserareru no wa, iya desu ka, kamaimasen ka.
80. As for they said 'irritating' people, why is it that it's irritating? Use naze. Use no to soften this and therefore use an alternative word for desu before no. However, use desu at the end to say 'why is it?'

いやと言った人はなぜいやなのですか。
Iya to itta hito wa, naze iya na no desu ka. (**iya na no** = iya desu; naze iya desu ka, also OK; naze iya da desu ka, *not* OK; naze iya na desu ka, *not* OK; so, na in this case = da)
81. As for they said it doesn't matter people, why is it? Use plain speech for the phrase 'it doesn't matter.' Use naze.
かまわないと言ったひとはなぜですか。
Kamawanai to itta hito wa, naze desu ka.
82. From the company, as for to do transfer was told on you time, to the honorable wife, do you do consultation? Use kara. Use you ni, rather than to. Use the passive form of was told.
会社から転勤するように言われたときは奥さんに相談しますか。

Kaisha kara, tenkin suru you ni iwareta toki wa, okusan ni, soudan shimasu ka.
83. Why, to the honorable wife, do you do consultation? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
なぜ奥さんに相談するのですか。
Naze, okusan ni, soudan suru no desu ka.
84. Why, to the honorable wife, do you not do consultation? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
なぜ奥さんに相談しないのですか。
Naze, okusan ni, soudan shinai no desu ka.
85. The honorable wife, if she says she doesn't want to go, how will you do? Wife is the subject. Use tara.
奥さんが行きたくないと言ったらどうしますか。
Okusan ga, ikitakunai to ittara dou shimasu ka.
86. As for at Japanese companies, as for transfer, by the company employee taking, it's very important. Use taisetsu.
日本の会社では転勤は会社員にとってとても大切です。
Nihon no kaisha de wa, tenkin wa, kaishain ni totte, totemo taisetsu desu.
87. If a transfer is refused, the general's case, promotion cannot be done. Use to to mean if. Use taitei to mean general. Use baai. Don't use wa or ga after promotion.
転勤を断ると大抵の場合昇進できません。

Tenkin wo kotowaru to, taitei no baai, shoushin dekimasen. (**taitei** = general; *Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*) (*not* OK to use **futsuu** = ordinary in this sentence; *ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (**shoushin** = advance, promotion; *if you get promoted, you can show shiny coins*) (cf. **shusshin** = alma mater, birth place, hometown; *at my alma mater, I majored in shoe shining in college*)

88. As for you, work and home/family and, which one is more important. Use dochira. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use taisetsu.

あなたは仕事と家庭とどちらの方が大切ですか。

Anata wa, shigoto to katei to, dochira no hou ga, taisetsu desu ka. (**katei** = home, family; *cats eight are in my home/family*; cf. **katai** = hard, firm, stiff, conscientious; *the cat eye, from the mouse's perspective, is hard and firm*)

89. Barbara and Mrs. Tanabe housewife are talking. Use fujin.

バーバラさんと田辺婦人が話しています。

Baabarasan to tanabe fujin ga, hanashite imasu.

90. Michael, due to transfer, was scheduled to go to Osaka, but, as for Barbara, as for to Osaka, she
doesn't want to go very much. Use de to say 'due to.'

マイケルさんが転勤で大阪に行くことになりましたが、バーバラさんは大阪へはあまり行きたくありません。

Maikerusan ga, tenkin de, oosaka ni iku koto ni narimashita ga, baabarasan wa, oosaka e wa, amari ikitaku arimasen.

91. Barbara, this time, you will transfer to Osaka reportedly. Soften the verb. Use a woman's expression to mean reportedly.

バーバラさん今度大阪へ転勤するんですって。

Baabarasan, kondo, oosaka e tenkin surun desutte.

92. Because of moving's preparation, it's terrible probably. Use de to mean because of.

引越しの準備で大変でしょう。

Hikkoshi no junbi de, taihen deshou. (**hikkoshi** = moving one's residence; *I hear your coat and sheets were lost in moving your residence*)

93. Something shall I do humble help?

何かお手伝いしましょうか。

Nanika otetsudai shimashou ka.

94. Thank you a lot. But the moving company's person, since everything he will do and give, it's OK. Use demo. Use yaru to mean do.
有難うございます。でも運送会社の人が全部やってくれるから大丈夫です。
Arigatou gozaimasu. Demo unsougaisha no hito ga zenbu yatte kureru kara, daijoubu desu.
95. Is that so? As for that, it was good, huh.
そうですか。それはよかったですね。
Sou desu ka. Sore wa yokatta desu ne.
96. That's so, but. Use nan to soften this. Use kedo.
そうなんですけど。
Sou nan desu kedo.
97. Hey, how did it do? Use ara. Soften this. Meaning, what's wrong?
あら、どうしたんですか。
Ara, doushitan desu ka.
98. Not very pleased appearing it isn't huh. Use sou.
あまり嬉しそうじゃありませんね。
Amari, ureshisou ja arimasen ne. (amari ureshiku nasa sou desu ne, also OK)
99. Yeah, the fact is, as for the truth, not very much, as for to Osaka, I don't want to go. Soften this.
ええ、実は本当はあまり大阪へは行きたくないんです。
Ee. Jitsu wa, hontou wa, amari oosaka e wa ikitakunain desu.
100. My, as for that, you got inconvenienced, huh.
まあ、それは困りましたね。
Maa, sore wa, komarimashita ne.
101. But, since it's a transfer... Use dakara.
でも転勤だから...
Demo, tenkin dakara ...
102. Yeah, as for that, I am understanding, but, to Tokyo coming, still except for only one year not elapsing, and ... Soften the phrase 'I am understanding.' Use plain speech to say 'not elapsing.' Use shi to mean and.
ええ、それは分かっているんですが東京へ来てまだ一年しかたっていないし...

Ee, sore wa, wakatte irun desu ga, toukyou e kite, mada ichinen shika tatte inai shi ... (**tatsu**, **tachimasu** = to stand, to leave for a far place, to elapse, to cut off; *time elapses while I tatsu [stand]*)
103. With much trouble, with honorable everyone, to honorable friends I got used to, even though ... Use noni. Plain speech.
せっかく皆さんとお友達に慣れたのに...
Sekkaku, minasan to, otomodachi ni nareta noni ...
104. Barbara, so much, don't do disappointment.
バーバラさん、そんなにがっかりしないで。
Baabarasan, sonna ni gakkari shinai de.
105. Osaka also is a good place, for sure.
大阪もいい所ですよ。
Oosaka mo ii tokoro desu yo.
106. Moreover, if you board the bullet train, since it's about 3 hours ... Use eba.
それに新幹線に乗れば 3 時間ぐらいですから...
Sore ni, shinkansen ni noreba, sanjikan gurai desu kara ...
107. Anytime, to Tokyo for the purpose of play, you are able to come isn't it? Use the longer form of 'able to come.'
いつでも東京に遊びに来られるじゃありませんか。
Itsudemo, toukyou ni asobi ni korareru ja arimasen ka. (**koreru** = short form of 'able to come'; cf. **kureru** = to give)
108. That's so huh. Even if I go to Osaka, sometimes, to Tokyo for the purpose of play I will come huh.
そうですね。大阪に行っても時々東京に遊びに来ますね。
Sou desu ne. Oosaka ni ittemo, tokidoki, toukyou ni asobi ni kimasu ne.
109. Yeah, I will be humbly waiting for sure.
ええ、お待ちしていますよ。
Ee, omachi shite imasu yo.
110. Again, of two people, go for the purpose of shopping etc., go for the purpose of to see movies etc., we shall do, huh. Use tari.
又、二人で買い物に行ったり映画を見に行ったりしましょうね。
Mata, futari de, kaimono ni ittari, eiga wo mi ni ittari shimashou ne.
111. And then, sometimes, honorable letter, please, huh. Use sore kara.

それから時々お手紙をくださいね。
Sore kara, tokidoki, otegami wo kudasai ne.
112. Yeah. Still as for Japanese language letters, skillfully I cannot write, but ... Soften the verb ‘cannot write.’
ええ、まだ日本語の手紙は上手に書けないんですが...
Ee. Mada nihongo no tegami wa, jouzu ni kakenain desu ga ...
113. It’s study I think, and as for once a month, I will make an effort to write. Use te to mean and. Use tsuki ni. Use kai.
勉強だと思って月に一回は書くようにします。
Benkyou da to omotte, tsuki ni ikkai wa, kaku you ni shimasu.
114. In-Osaka’s daily life’s condition etc. please inform, huh. Use de to mean in. Use yousu. Use nado.
大阪での暮らしの様子などを知らせてくださいね。
Oosaka de no, kurashi no yousu nado wo, shirasete kudasai ne. (**kurashi** = life, daily life) (**yousu** = condition, state; not OK to substitute **choushi** for yousu here; choushi is more personal & refers more to health, yousu to what things are like) (cf. **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; **katsuyaku** = activity)
115. I’m looking forward to it, for sure.
楽しみにしていますよ。
Tanoshimi ni shite imasu yo.
116. Yeah, I will do so.
ええ、そうします。
Ee, sou shimasu.
117. When I did humble conversation, a little, health emerged and came. Use tara. Use sukoshi.
お話をしたら少し元気が出てきました。
Ohanashi wo shitara, sukoshi, genki ga dete kimashita.
118. Thank you very much for what you did.
どうも有難うございました。
Doumo arigatou gozaimashita.
119. So. As for that, it was good. Use a woman’s intensifier. Plain speech.
そう、それはよかったわ。
Sou, sore wa yokatta wa.
120. When will you do moving?

いつ引越ししますか。
Itsu hikkoshi shimasu ka. (hikkoshi wo shimasu, also OK)
121. As for March, at any place's company, since transfers are numerous, since we are busy ... Use node and then kara.
三月はどこの会社でも転勤が多いので忙しいから...
Sangatsu wa, dokono kaisha demo, tenkin ga ooi node, isogashii kara, ...
(**doko demo** = at any place)
122. Early, the move's day arrange and I would like to receive. Use the adverbial form of early. Use hi. Use morau. Don't use desu.
早く引越しの日を決めてもらいたい。
Hayaku, hikkoshi no hi wo kimete moraitai.
123. As for the move, it's March's end-of-month's Saturday.
引越しは三月の月末の土曜日です。
Hikkoshi wa, sangatsu no getsumatsu no doyoubi desu.
124. To where will you do moving?
どこへ引越ししますか。
Doko e hikkoshi shimasu ka. (hikkoshi wo shimasu, *not* OK; doesn't sound right)
125. We will do moving to Osaka.
大阪へ引越しします。
Oosaka e hikkoshi shimasu.
126. As for the detailed address, if I don't ask Michael, I don't understand. Use to to mean if. Plain speech.
詳しい住所はマイケルに聞かないと分からない。Kuwashii juusho wa, maikeru ni kikanai to, wakaranai.
127. As for luggage, about how much exists?
荷物はどのぐらいありますか。
Nimotsu wa, dono gurai arimasu ka. (dono **kurai**, also OK)
128. The to-Osaka want to take things she shows.
大阪に持って行きたい物を見せる。
Oosaka ni motte ikitai mono wo miseru.
129. Kitchen equipment, western clothes, Michael's desk, a dresser, the personal computer, etc. Use nado.

台所用品、洋服、マイケルの机、たんす、パソコンなど。
Daidokoro youhin, youfuku, maikeru no tsukue, tansu, pasokon nado.
(**youhin** = equipment; *yoyos and hinges are the equipment we need*; **you** = business, use, service; cf. **seihin** = product, shouhin = goods, merchandise, prize; **keshouhin** = cosmetics) (**tansu** = dresser; *a tan suit is on the dresser*)
130. Moving's types I will explain, and which type is good question mark, arrange and I will receive, please. Use te to mean and. Use dochira.
引越しのタイプを説明してどちらのタイプがいいか決めてもらってください。
Hikkoshi no taipu wo setsumei shite, dochira no taipu ga ii ka, kimete moratte kudasai. (may substitute **dono** for dochira no; may *not* substitute **dore no**, since dore refers to more than 2 choices)
131. Type A. To carry luggage also, to do packing also, everything the moving company will do. Use no to make noun phrases. Use zenbu.
タイプ A。荷物を運ぶのもパッキングするのも全部運送会社がします。
Taipu A. Nimotsu wo hakobu no mo, pakkingu wo suru no mo, zenbu unsougaisha ga shimasu. (OK to substitute **subete** for zenbu in this sentence, but **minna** is *not* OK; minna is primarily used with people)
132. As for the fee, it's expensive, but it's safe and convenient. Use anzen to mean safe. Use de to mean and.
料金は高いですが安全で便利です。
Ryoukin wa, takai desu ga, anzen de, benri desu. (**ryoukin** = fee; *fee for Leo's kindergarten*; cf. **ryouri** = cooking; cf. **ryohi** = travel expenses) (**anzen** = safe or safety, used both as a noun and as a na adjective; *ancient zen is safer than modern zen*) (*not* OK to substitute **buji** for anzen here; both terms mean 'safety, security,' but buji means without mishap, anzen means freedom from danger) (cf. **anshin** = relief)
133. Type B. To carry luggage only, and as for packing, the very honorable customer will do. Use de to mean and.
タイプ B。荷物を運ぶだけでパッキングはお客様がします。
Taipu B. Nimotsu wo hakobu dake de, pakkingu wa, okyakusama ga shimasu. (hakobu no dake de, *not* OK)
134. As for the fee, compared to type A, it's cheap.
料金はタイプ A より安いです。

Ryoukin wa, taipu A yori, yasui desu. (taipu A hodo takakunai desu, also OK; use **hodo** w/ negatives)
135. By myself, as for to do packing, since it's terrible, everything, to the moving company's person, I shall request. Use jibun. Don't use wo after packing. Use no to make a noun phrase from to do packing. Use dakara.
自分でパッキングするのは大変だから全部運送会社の人に頼みましょう。
Jibun de, pakkingu suru no wa, taihen dakara, zenbu, unsougaisha no hito ni, tanomimashou. (OK to replace jibun de with **hitori de** in this sentence)
136. How much it will cost question mark, since to the company I must inform, I will inquire. Use no to soften the verb it will cost. Use nakereba naranai.
Use node. Use tazuneru.
いくらかかるのか会社に知らせなければならないので尋ねます。
Ikura kakaru no ka, kaisha ni shirasenakereba naranai node, tazunemasu. (OK to omit no after kakaru.) (OK to substitute either **kikimasu** or **ukagaimasu** for tazunemasu, but ukagaimasu is really too polite in this situation)
137. As for the accurate fee, as for at immediately, I cannot say, but ... Soften the phrase 'I cannot say.'
正確な料金は今すぐには言えないんですが...
Seikaku na ryoukin wa, ima sugu ni wa ienain desu ga ... (**seikaku** = correct, accurate; *<u>san</u>e people <u>kaku</u> [write] <u>accurately</u>*; cf. **seikaku**, different kanji, = personality; cf. **sekkaku** = with much trouble) (cf. **iwareru** = the passive or polite form of to say) (cf. **keikaku** = project, plan) (**ima sugu** = immediately)
138. Returning to the company and doing calculations, soon, by a letter, I will inform.
会社に帰って計算してすぐ手紙で知らせます。
Kaisha ni kaette keisan shite, sugu tegami de shirasemasu. (**keisan suru** = to calculate, add up; *<u>Kei-san</u> <u>calculated</u> the number of <u>caissons</u>*; cf. **sansuu** = arithmetic) (cf. **sansei** = agreement)
139. As for packing, on the move's before's day I will do.
パッキングは引越しの前の日にします。Pakkingu wa, hikkoshi no mae no hi ni shimasu.
140. As for that time, someone, being in the house I desire. Don't use wa or

ga after ‘someone.’ Soften this.
その時は誰か家にいて欲しいんです。
Sono toki wa, dareka, ie ni ite hoshiin desu.
141. As for on the packing’s day, myself, plan to be in the house.
パッキングの日には自分が家にいるつもりです。
Pakkingu no hi ni wa, jibun ga, ie ni irutsumori desu.
142. Very honorable everyone, as for today, for the purpose of us, since a farewell party opening and giving, thank you very much. Use tame ni. Use hiraku. Use te to mean since. Use the plain speech form of a very polite word meaning to give.
皆様、今日は私達のために送別会を開いてくださってどうも有難うございます。
Minasama, kyou wa, watashitachi no tame ni, soubetsukai wo hiraite kudasatte, doumo arigatou gozaimasu. (**soubetsukai** = farewell party; *<u>So</u>ber <u>Bet</u>sy came to the <u>farewell party</u>*; cf. **enkai** = banquet; cf. betsu ni = particularly) (**hiraku** = to open, or to hold an event; *there was a <u>high</u> <u>rack</u> at the store we <u>opened</u> in Iraq*)
143. This one year period, pleasant things etc., inconvenienced things, various existed, but ... Use ya to mean etc.
この一年間、楽しい事や困った事が色々ありましたが...
Kono ichinenkan, tanoshii koto ya, komatta koto ga, iroiro arimashita ga ...
144. To very honorable everyone, terrible, you do kindly and we humbly receive, and truly it’s happiness. Use plain speech to say ‘you do kindly’ and ‘we humbly receive.’ Use te to mean and, twice.
皆様に大変親切にしていただいて本当に幸せです。
Minasama ni, taihen, shinsetsu ni shite itadaite, hontou ni, shiawase desu.
(here **taihen** = extremely) (**shinsetsu ni suru** = to do kindness; *cannot* say shinsetsu suru) (**shiawase na** = happy) (cf. **yasashisa** = tenderness, meekness, daintiness)
145. Michael, in Japan, was scheduled to labor time, as for me, as for the Japanese language, almost I did not understand, and ... Michael’s wife is speaking. Michael is the subject. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.
マイケルが日本で働くことになった時、私は日本語はほとんどわからなかったし...

Maikeru ga, nihon de, hataraku koto ni natta toki, watashi wa, nihongo wa, hotondo wakaranakatta shi ....
146. As for Japan's things, since except for only a little I did not know, it was very much worry. Use koto. Use plain speech to say 'did not know.' Use node. Use shinpai.
日本の事は少ししか知らなかったのでとても心配でした。
Nihon no koto wa, sukoshi shika shiranakatta node, totemo shinpai deshita.
(**shinpai** = anxiety, worry; cf. **fuan** = anxiety, uneasiness; OK to substitute fuan for shinpai in this sentence)
147. For that reason, at before to come to Japan, Japanese language books etc., regarding Japan written and exist books I bought and studied. Use ya to mean etc.
それで日本に来る前に日本語の本や日本について書いてある本を買って勉強しました。
Sore de, nihon ni kuru mae ni, nihongo no hon ya, nihon ni tsuite kaite aru hon wo katte benkyou shimashita.
148. But, to do study from books and as for truly to do experience and, extremely, they are different huh. Use no twice to make noun phrases. Use to twice to mean and & to show an exhaustive list.
でも本で勉強するのと本当に経験するのとは随分違いますね。
Demo, hon de benkyou suru no to, hontou ni keiken suru no to wa, zuibun, chigaimasu ne. (**keiken** = experience; *dogs* <u>*experience*</u> <u>*cages*</u> *&* <u>*ken*</u>*nels*)
(*not* OK to substitute ga for wa in this sentence)
149. As for hiragana and katakana, to read etc., to write etc., since in such a way as to be able it developed ... Use tari to mean etc. Use dekiru. Use plain speech to say 'it developed.' Use node.
ひらがなとカタカナは読んだり書いたりできるようになったので...
Hiragana to katakana wa, yondari, kaitari dekiru you ni natta node ...
150. Even though to go to Japan it would probably be OK I was thinking, but ... Use temo to mean even though. Use daijoubu to mean OK. Use plain speech, except for the word desu at the end. Use no to soften the verb I was thinking.
日本に行っても大丈夫だろうと思っていたのです。
Nihon ni ittemo daijoubu darou to omotte ita no desu

ga ...
151. When I arrived at Narita airport and saw, since I didn't understand anything, I got inconvenienced. Use to to mean when I arrived. Use node. Use plain speech except for the final verb.
成田空港に着いて見ると何も分からなかったので困りました。
Narita kuukou ni tsuite miru to, nanimo wakaranakatta node, komarimashita.
152. I, in America, as for studied Japanese, as for Japan's people speak Japanese and, different I wonder, I thought. Use to before the 2nd wa, to mean and, and to contrast the two forms of Japanese. Use no to soften the word 'different.' Use kashira. Use plain speech for all except the last verb.
私がアメリカで勉強した日本語は日本の人が話す日本語とは違うのかしらと思いました。
Watashi ga, amerika de, benkyou shita nihongo wa, nihon no hito ga hanasu nihongo to wa, chigau no kashira, to omoimashita. (also OK to say 'benkyou shita nihongo to, nihon no hito ga hanasu nihongo to)
153. But, by very honorable everyone, you taught and I humbly received etc., in Japanese language school I studied etc., I did, thanks to you ... Use tari to mean etcetera. Use plain speech. Use the shorter form of 'thanks to you.'
でも皆様に教えていただいたり、日本語学校で勉強したりしたお陰で...
Demo, minasama ni, oshiete itadaitari, nihongo gakkou de benkyou shitari, shita, okage de ... (the past plain speech form of itadaku is itadaita; the te form is itadaite)
154. By myself, to go for the purpose of shopping etc., to board the subway etc., to be able do, it came to that point. Use tari. Use suru koto ga dekiru to mean to be able to do.
一人で買い物に行ったり地下鉄に乗ったりすることができるようになりました。
Hitori de, kaimono ni ittari, chikatetsu ni nottari suru koto ga dekiru you ni narimashita. (*not* OK to omit suru koto ga)
155. As for at this year's summer, from America, the parents are being scheduled to come.
今年の夏にはアメリカから両親が来ることになっています。
Kotoshi no natsu ni wa, amerika kara ryoushin ga kuru koto ni natte imasu.

156. As for by that time, Japanese, for the purpose of more skillfully to be able to speak, I plan to do my best. Japanese is the subject. Use you ni to mean for the purpose of.
その時までには日本語がもっと上手に話せるように頑張るつもりです。

Sono toki made ni wa, nihongo ga motto jouzu ni hanaseru you ni, ganbaru tsumori desu.
157. After going to Osaka also, as for very honorable everyone's honorable kindness, never, I will not forget. Use te kara.
大阪へ行ってからも皆様のご親切は決して忘れません。
Oosaka e itte kara mo, minasama no goshinsetsu wa, kesshite, wasuremasen.
(**kesshite** = never, always used with negative verbs) (**wasureru** = forget)
158. As for the time when you honorably come to Osaka, without fail, honorable communication please.
大阪へいらっしゃる時はぜひご連絡ください。
Oosaka e irassharu toki wa, zehi, gorenraku kudasai. (gorenraku wo, *not* OK, doesn't sound right)
159. Again, to humble eyes it is able to cost thing, I will be looking forward on humbly, meaning I'll be looking forward to it. Use no to make a noun phrase.
又、お目にかかれるのを楽しみにしております。
Mata, o me ni kakareru no wo, tanoshimi ni shite orimasu. Meaning, I will be looking forward to being able to humbly meet you.
160. Until that time, go ahead with honorable health.
その時までどうぞお元気で。
Sono toki made, douzo ogenki de.
161. Thank you a lot for what you did.
有難うございました。
Arigatou gozaimashita.
162. Three years duration, I labor at a Japanese bank, and, this time, to a New York's branch store, I was scheduled to transfer. Use te to mean and.
三年間日本の銀行で働いて今度ニューヨークの支店に転勤することになりました。
San nen kan, nihon no ginkou de hataraite, kondo, nyuuyooku no shiten ni

tenkin suru koto ni narimashita. (**shiten** = branch store; *they have shingles ten on the roof of the branch store*; cf. **shisha** = branch office)
163. As for the beginning, since I do not understand Japanese, to everyone, I spent trouble, meaning I caused trouble. Use hajime. Use te to mean since. Use meiwaku.
初めは日本語が分からなくて皆に迷惑を掛けました。
Hajime wa, nihongo ga wakaranakute, minna ni, meiwaku wo kakemashita.
(**meiwaku** = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; **meiwaku wo kakeru** = to inconvenience; *the way May walks spells trouble*) (cf. **mendou** = bother, nuisance, trouble, but *cannot* substitute mendou for meiwaku here)
164. In particular, as for by the assistant's Tanaka, an apartment he searched and I received etc., together, we went for the purpose of shopping and I received, etc., we did. Use toku ni. Use sagasu. Use tari.
特にアシスタントの田中さんにはアパートを探してもらったり一緒に買い物に行ってもらったりしました。
Toku ni, ashisutanto no Tanaka san ni wa, apaato wo sagashite morattari, issho ni, kaimono ni itte morattari shimashita.
165. For company's travel, to Hakone's hot spring also we went. Use de to mean for.
会社の旅行で箱根の温泉にも行きました。
Kaisha no ryokou de, Hakone no onsen ni mo ikimashita.
166. Japan's bath's enter method and summer robe's
wear method etc. also, I did not know. Use kata to mean method. Use ya to mean etc.
日本の風呂の入り方や浴衣の着方も知りませんでした。
Nihon no furo no hairi kata ya, yukata no ki kata mo shirimasen deshita.
167. On this trip, the hot spring very much liking developed. Use de to mean on.
この旅行で温泉がとても好きになりました。
Kono ryokou de, onsen ga, totemo suki ni narimashita.
168. During to be in Japan, 3 times a week, at Japanese language school, I studied. Use aida, without ni, to mean during. Use shuu ni. Use kai.
日本にいる間、週に3回日本語学校で勉強しました。
Nihon ni iru aida, shuu ni sankai, nihongo gakkou de, benkyou shimashita.

(**aida ni**, also OK; **uchi ni**, *not* OK; this means ‘while still’ or ‘as’)
169. Already, as for to talk thing, almost I do not inconvenience, but, as for newspapers, still I cannot read. Use no to make a noun phrase.
もう、話すのはほとんど困りませんが新聞はまだ読めません。
Mou, hanasu no wa, hotondo komarimasen ga, shinbun wa, mada yomemasen.
170. Sometime, again, to Japan I would like to return
and come, I am thinking.
いつか又、日本に帰ってきたいと思っています。
Itsuka, mata, nihon ni kaette kitai to omotte imasu.
171. As for Mary, now, how many years is it? Meaning, how old is she?
メアリーさんは今、何歳ですか。
Meariisan wa, ima, nansai desu ka. (**ikutsu** desu ka, also OK, but not quite as polite; ikutsu used more with children)
172. She is 25 years old.
25 歳です。
Nijuu go sai desu.
173. As for the last educational background, what is it? Use saishuu without no.
最終学歴は何ですか。
Saishuugakureki wa, nan desu ka. (**saishuu** = last, *the silent shooter was on his last legs*; **saishuudensha** = last train of the day; **gakureki** = educational background; *my educational background is gakkou [school] wrecking*; **saishuugakureki** = most recent educational background; saishuu no gakureki, also OK, not as good; cf. **saisho** = beginning, **saigo** = end; saigo no gakureki, not as good; *the side show was the beginning; Saigon was at the end of the trip*)
174. It’s Maryland University business school graduation. Don’t use the possessive no in this sentence.
メリーランド大学ビジネススクール卒業です。Meriirando daigaku bijinesu sukuuru sotsugyou desu. (Meriirando daigaku no bijinesu sukuuru no sotsugyou, also OK)
175. As for at Michigan University, what did she
study?
ミシガン大学では何を勉強しましたか。Mishigan daigaku de wa, nani wo

benkyou shimashita ka.
176. It's Eastern studies.
東洋学です。
Touyougaku desu. (**touyou** = the East, orient; combines kanji for higashi and you = ocean; *Toyotas come from the East, from a Chinese perspective*; cf. **seiyou** = the West; *sailors eat yogurt in the West*; combines kanji for nishi and you; **touyoujin** = eastern person; **touyou suru** = employ, promote)
177. At before, something work has she done?
前に何か仕事をしたことがありますか。
Mae ni, nanika shigoto wo shita koto ga arimasu ka.
178. For part-time, she has done interpretation. Use paato taimu. Use de to mean for.
パートタイムで通訳をしたことがあります。
Paato taimu de, tsuuyaku wo shita koto ga arimasu. (**tsuuyaku** = interpreter; interpretation; *interpreters stare at the tsuki [moon] and yak*)
179. Why, to a Japanese company does she want to enter, is she thinking? Use no to soften the last clause.
どうして日本の会社に入りたいと思っているのですか。
Doushite, nihon no kaisha ni hairitai to omotte iru no desu ka.
180. In Tokyo she would like to labor, and since an interest to Japanese companies' system exists. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.
東京で働きたいし日本の会社のシステムに興味があるから。
Toukyou de hatarakitai shi, nihon no kaisha no shisutemu ni kyoumi ga aru kara.
181. As for Abe industries, to America, a factory they are trying to make. Plain speech.
安部産業はアメリカに工場を作ろうとしている。
Abe sangyou wa, amerika ni, koujou wo tsukurou to shite iru. (tsukuru is a u verb)
182. Regarding the land the company is trying to buy.
会社が買おうとしている土地について。
Kaisha ga kaou to shite iru tochi ni tsuite. (**tochi** = land, soil, locality; *I like to touch cheese on the land*)
183. At San Francisco's closely, it doesn't exist. Plain speech.

サンフランシスコの近くにない。
Sanfuranshisuko no chikaku ni nai. (SF no chikai ni nai, *not* OK; chikaku is a 'locative expression' like mae or ushiro, in addition to being an adverb; SF ni chikakunai desu, also OK; suppose you change the meaning to 'it is close to SF,' SF ni chikai desu, OK; SF no chikaku desu, OK; SF no chikai desu, *not* OK)
184. From San Francisco to the south, at about 50 kilometers' place it exists. Use tokoro. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコから南に 50 キロぐらいの所にある。
Sanfuranshisuko kara minami ni gojikkiro gurai no tokoro ni aru. (minami **no hou** ni, also OK; minami no hou 50 kiro, *not* OK) (gojukkiro, also OK)
185. As for area, 5 acres.
広さは 5 エーカー。
Hirosa wa, go eekaa. (**hirosa** = area, extent, width, breadth; hiroi + sa = a noun; c.f., **semasa** = narrowness)
186. As for the person who doesn't appear wanting to sell the land, it's Smith. Use garu.
土地を売りたがっていない人はスミスさんです。
Tochi wo uritagatte inai hito wa, sumisusan desu.
187. From San Francisco too far they think Japanese people numerous, but otherwise there is no suitable land. Use wa after Japanese people. Use hoka ni. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコから遠すぎると思う日本人は多いが、他に適当な土地がない。
Sanfuranshisuko kara toosugiru to omou nihonjin wa ooi ga, hoka ni, tekitou na tochi ga nai. (**hoka no**, *not* OK, even if you say hoka no tochi) (tochi wa nai, not as good)
188. Regarding the to-America to make factory.
アメリカに作る工場について。
Amerika ni tsukuru koujou ni tsuite. (amerika de, also OK, different nuance)
189. As for people who will labor at the factory, as for the beginning, it's 80 people. Use saisho.
工場で働く人は最初は 80 人です。
Koujou de hataraku hito wa, saisho wa, hachijuunin desu.

190. Within that, as for 20 people, it's American people. Use uchi no.
その内の 20 人はアメリカ人です。
Sono uchi no, nijuunin wa, amerikajin desu. (sono uchi ni, *not* OK; sono naka no, also OK)
191. To the factory's nearby, they plan to make a pool and a tennis court. Use soba. Plain speech.
工場の側にプールとテニスコートを作るつもりだ。
Koujou no soba ni, puuru to tenisukooto wo tsukurutsumori da. (soba **de**, *not* OK, since they are planning to put the pool 'to' a specific location) (cf. **yoko** = side)
192. As for the beginning's factory manager, they plan to decide on a Japanese person. Use saisho. Use koujouchou. Plain speech.
最初の工場長は日本人にするつもりだ。
Saisho no koujouchou wa, nihonjin ni surutsumori da. (hajime no koujouchou, not as good) (**koujouchou** = factory manager) (nihonjin ni suru koto ni surutsumori da, also OK but it sounds a little redundant)
193. Webb. One time, I want to do treating of dinner, but, of Saturday would you not mind? Soften the first clause.
ウエッブさん。一度晩ご飯をごちそうしたいんですが土曜日でかまいませんか。
Uebbu san. Ichido, bangohan wo gochisou shitain desu ga, doyoubi de kamaimasenka. (doyoubi ni, *not* OK, since the expression for asking if, or saying that, something will be OK is 'de ii desu ka' or 'de ii desu')
194. As for that, thanks. Use doumo.
それはどうも。
Sore wa, doumo.
195. But, as for Saturday, with Barbara, since I have to go for the purpose of shopping, if it's possible, Friday would be good, but. Use nakutewa naranai. Use node. Use tara. Soften the word good.
でも土曜日はバーバラと買い物に行かなくてはならないので、できたら金曜日がいいんですが。
Demo, doyoubi wa baabara to kaimono ni ikanakutewa naranai node, dekitara, kinyoubi ga iin desu ga.
196. Is that so? Well, on Friday let's do.

そうですか。じゃ、金曜日にしましょう。
Sou desu ka? Ja, kinyoubi ni shimashou. (this does *not* mean let's decide on Friday, or choose Friday)
197. At what time shall we do?
何時にしましょうか。
Nanji ni shimashou ka.
198. That's so huh. As for about half past 5, how is it?
そうですね。5 時半ごろはどうですか。
Sou desu ne. Gojihan goro wa, dou desu ka.
199. It's good huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
200. Well, let's meet at Torisen's store's front.
じゃ、鳥せんの店の前で会いましょう。
Ja, torisen no mise no mae de aimashou. (mae ni, *not* OK)
201. Say, as for the one called Torisen, where does it exist? Use tte. Soften the word exist.
あの鳥せんってどこにあるんですか。
Ano torisen tte doko ni arun desu ka.
202. Ah, don't you understand the place? Use basho. Soften this.
ああ、場所が分からないんですか。
Aa, basho ga wakaranain desu ka.
203. Well, since I will draw a map, huh.
じゃ、地図を描きますからね。
Jaa, chizu wo kakimasu kara ne.
204. Look, after you leave the station, if you turn
right on this corner, it will be good for sure. Use te kara. Use eba. Soften the word good.
ほら、駅を出てからこの角を右に曲がればいいんですよ。
Hora, eki wo dete kara, kono kado wo migi ni magareba, iin desu yo.

205. Ah, I understood.
ああ、分かりました。

Aa, wakarimashita.
206. In the case of that place, at previously, I have gone for sure. Use soko.
そこなら前に行ったことがありますよ。
Soko nara, mae ni, itta koto ga arimasu yo.
207. It's probably a yakitori's delicious store?
焼き鳥のおいしい店でしょう？
Yakitori no oishii mise deshou?
208. Yeah, it's so.
ええ、そうです。
Ee, sou desu.
209. Well, to that place, by half past 5, please come, huh. Use soko.
じゃ、そこに5時半までに来てくださいね。
Ja, soko ni gojihan made ni kite kudasai ne.
210. As for Michael, for the purpose of health, a little more to get thin he decided. Use kenkou. Use tame ni.
マイケルさんは健康のためにもう少しやせることにしました。
Maikerusan wa, kenkou no tame ni, mou sukoshi yaseru koto ni shimashita.
(**kenkou** = health; *Ken's colds stopped after he got healthy*; cf. **kenka** = quarrel; cf. **kinko** = a safe; cf. **genki** = health, energy) (**yaseru** = to lose weight; *he's lost so much weight, ya se que va morir ['I already know he's going to die' in Spanish]*; cannot say taijuu wo yaseru; yaseru means to get thin; OK to say taijuu wo herasu = lose weight)
211. As for Japanese language newspapers, since difficult, readily I could not read, but as for recently, a little it got to the point that I was able to read. Use te to mean since.
日本語の新聞は難しくて中々読めませんでしたが、最近は少し読めるようになりました。
Nihongo no shinbun wa, muzukashikute, nakanaka yomemasen deshita ga, saikin wa, sukoshi yomeru you ni narimashita.
212. If except for Japanese only you don't understand, the time you went to a foreign country, will you not get inconvenienced? Use tara to mean if.
日本語しか分からなかったら外国に行ったとき困りませんか。
Nihongo shika wakaranakattara, gaikoku ni itta toki, komarimasen ka.
(gaikoku ni iku toki, also OK; apparently the tense disagreement sounds fine

in Japanese; itta implies <u>after</u> you go)
213. As for tomorrow, since I have to get up early in
the morning, as for tonight, already I will sleep. Use nakya naranai.
明日は朝早く起きなきゃならないから今晩はもう寝ます。
Ashita wa, asa hayaku okinakya naranai kara, konban wa, mou nemasu.
214. Excuse me. As for this kind of iron, where they are selling question mark, can you not teach and I receive? Speaking to an equal or inferior.
すみません。こんなアイロンはどこで売っているか、教えてもらえませんか。
Sumimasen. Konna airon wa, doko de utte iru ka, oshiete moraemasen ka.

215. Since the honorable Mr. customer will come, beer is being chilled by someone and exists. Use node. Use ga rather than wo after beer.
お客さんが来るのでビールが冷やしてあります。
Okyakusan ga kuru node, biiru ga hiyashite arimasu. (**hieru** = to chill, intransitive; **hiyasu** = to chill, transitive; **samasu** means to reduce the temperature of a hot item, like coffee, and is *not* OK here) (biiru wo hiyashite arimasu, also OK; biiru wo hiyashite imasu implies that I chilled it) (biiru wo hiete imasu, *not* OK; biiru ga hiete imasu, also OK, = the beer is chilled)
216. Something cold drink at least can I not receive? Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
何か冷たい飲み物でもいただけませんか。
Nanika tsumetai nomimono demo itadakemasenka.
217. In the case of beer, it exists, but of that is it good?
ビールならありますが、それでいいですか。
Biiru nara arimasu ga, sore de ii desu ka.
218. As for the meeting, already did it finish?
会議はもう終わりましたか。
Kaigi wa mou owarimashita ka.
219. No, still it is for sure. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、まだなんですよ。
Iie, mada nan desu yo.
220. The sky became dark and came, huh.
空が暗くなってきましたね。

Sora ga kuraku natte kimashita ne.
221. Yeah, any minute now, it will rain apparently huh. Use ima ni mo to mean any minute now. Use sou.
ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。
Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furi sou desu ne. (**ima ni mo** = any minute now; *ima [now] Nemo will come at any minute*) (cf. **ima sugu ni** = immediately; **sassoku** = at once, right away, immediately)
222. A voice is not audible, huh.
声が聞こえませんね
Koe ga kikoemasen ne.
223. No one exists it seems. Use plain speech for 'doesn't exist.' Use you.
誰もいないようです。
Dare mo inai you desu.
224. From now, the meeting is on the verge of starting. Use kore to mean now.
これから会議が始まるところです。
Kore kara, kaigi ga hajimaru tokoro desu.
225. Eh! Is even a child knowing? Soften this.
えっ！子供でも知っているんですか。
E! Kodomo demo shitte irun desu ka. (kodomo mo, *not* OK)
226. It's famous, huh. Use nan to soften this.
有名なんですねぇ。
Yuumei nan desu nee.
227. As for me, to tomorrow's meeting, I plan to attend. Use shusseki suru.
私は明日の会議に出席するつもりです。
Watashi wa, ashita no kaigi ni, shusseki surutsumori desu.
228. At the moment I just finished trying to enter the honorable bath, the phone rang and came. Use tokoro. Use kakaru to mean ring.
お風呂に入ろうとしたところに電話が掛かってきました。
Ofuro ni hairou to shita tokoro ni, denwa ga, kakatte kimashita. (ofuro ni hairou to shita toki ni, also OK; has almost the same meaning) (cf. **kakeru** = to make a call; cf. **naru** = to ring; it's OK to say denwa ga natte imasu = the phone is ringing, but it *isn't* OK to say denwa ga natte kimasu)
229. As for him, although he's a student, not studying, he is only doing part-

time work. Use bakari.
彼は学生なのに勉強をしないでアルバイトばかりしています。
Kare wa, gakusei na noni, benkyou wo shinai de, arubaito bakari shite imasu.
230. While still young, various things, I want to experience in advance, I'm thinking.
若い内に色々な事を経験しておきたいと思っています。
Wakai uchi ni, iroiro na koto wo, keiken shite okitai to omotte imasu. (**keiken** = experience; *dogs experience cages & kennels*)
231. To San Francisco, branch office to create preparations, for the purpose of to do, I was scheduled to do a business trip to America. Use junbi. Use wo after junbi. Use tame ni.
サンフランシスコに支社を作る準備をするためにアメリカに出張することになりました。
Sanfuranshisuko ni shisha wo tsukuru junbi wo suru tame ni, amerika ni shucchou suru koto ni narimashita. (**shisha** = branch office)
232. As for section manager, always, to subordinate's people, not saying complaints, strongly to labor, he is saying. Use hitotachi. Use shikkari to mean strongly. Use both you ni and to, to indicate what is being said.
課長はいつも部下の人達に文句を言わないでしっかり働くようにと言っています。
Kachou wa, itsumo, buka no hitotachi ni, monku wo iwanai de, shikkari hataraku you ni to itte imasu. (**monku** = to complain) (**shikkari suru** = get hold of yourself, become strong; **shikkari**, used as an adverb, = firmly, tightly, strongly; *when shiites carry the whips, they pull themselves together tightly*; cf. **sukkari** = thoroughly, completely)
233. In Europe also, this product, in such a way as to be able to sell well, we did model changes. Use seihin. Seihin is the subject.
ヨーロッパでもこの製品がよく売れるようにモデルチェンジをしました。
Yooroppa de mo, kono seihin ga, yoku ureru you ni, moderu chenji wo shimashita. (urareru *not* OK; since uru is a u verb, ur is the root; add eru, and you get ureru, the potential form)
234. While eating rice, as for to watch TV, it's not good for sure. Use nagara. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use plain speech to say 'not good.' Use desu.

ご飯を食べながらテレビを見るのはよくないですよ。
Gohan wo tabe nagara terebi wo miru no wa, yokunai desu yo.
235. Since he was saying that fever exists, as for Michael, probably, as for to today's golf, he will not come probably. Use plain speech except for deshou at the end.
熱があると言っていたからマイケルさんは多分、今日のゴルフには来ないでしょう。
Netsu ga aru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, kyou no gorufu ni wa konai deshou.
236. As for this work, as for by the day after tomorrow, since I will surely finish, please do relief. Use kitto. Use shiageru.
この仕事は明後日までにはきっと仕上げますから安心してください。

Kono shigoto wa, asatte made ni wa, kitto shiagemasu kara, anshin shite kudasai. (**kitto** = for sure, without fail; *I would like to visit Quito without fail*; OK to substitute **kanarazu** = for certain, for kitto in this sentence; cf. **tashika ni** = certainly, not as good in this sentence) (**shiageru** = to finish, complete; *the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating*) (**anshin** = relief, peace of mind; *the ancient Indians felt relief and peace of mind when the cowboys went home*; cf. **anzen** = safety)
237. As for a better to labor robot, can you not make it? Use the adverbial form of good. Soften the second verb.
もっとよく働くロボットは作れないんですか。Motto yoku hataraku robotto wa, tsukurenain desu ka. (tsukuru is a u verb; tsukureru is the potential form)
238. Next Sunday, at the home, I will do a party for sure. Soften the verb.
今度の日曜日うちでパーティーをするんですよ。
Kondo no nichiyoubi, uchi de, paatii wo surun desu yo.
239. You also, by all means, please honorably come huh.
あなたもぜひいらしてくださいね。
Anata mo, zehi irasshite kudasai ne. (**irasshatte**, confusing, not as good as irasshite)
240. At the bank's front, people, a crowd, are gathering huh. Use ni instead of de. Use oozei.

銀行の前に人が大勢集まっていますね。
Ginkou no mae ni, hito ga oozei atsumatte imasu ne. (ginkou no mae de, also OK)
241. How did it do probably? Meaning, what's going on? Soften this. Don't use ka.
どうしたんでしょう。
Doushitan deshou.
242. Hey, already did it finish? Use ara. Soften this.
あら、もう終わったんですか。
Ara, mou owattan desu ka.
243. It's extremely early huh.
ずいぶん早いですね。
Zuibun hayai desu ne.
244. It's did worry way, huh. Use toori to mean way. Meaning, this is what I worried about.
心配したとおりですね。
Shinpai shita toori desu ne.
245. As for Tanaka, after all, he did not come. Use yappari.
田中さんはやっぱり来ませんでした。
Tanaka san wa, yappari kimasen deshita. (cf. **kekkyoku** = after all, eventually; **yappari** can also mean after all) (kekkyoku should *not* be substituted for yappari in the middle of this sentence, but it could be used at the beginning: 'kekkyoku, tanaka san kimasen deshita')
246. This kind of delicious water, even Tokyo, if we are able to drink, it's good, huh. Use tara.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいですね。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, toukyou demo nometara ii desu ne.
247. Excuse me. I become late and. Plain speech.
すみません。遅くなって。
Sumimasen. Osoku natte.
248. A little, since I put out too much speed, by a
policeman the car was stopped on me. Use chotto. Use te to mean since. Use wo after car. Use the passive form of to stop and soften this verb.
ちょっとスピードを出しすぎておまわりさんに車を止められたんです。

Chotto, supiido wo dashisugite, omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomeraretan desu. (also OK to say this using the causative passive tense, i.e. kuruma wo tomesaseraretan desu)
249. Does the head hurt? Soften this.
頭が痛いんですか。
Atama ga itain desu ka.
250. In that case, it would be better to go to the hospital for sure.
それなら病院に行った方がいいですよ。
Sore nara, byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
251. Every day, about what time do you take a shower? Soften this.
毎日、何時ごろシャワーをあびるんですか。
Mainichi, nanji goro shawaa wo abirun desu ka.
252. As for me, morning, after I get up, I take a shower, for sure. Use te kara. Soften this.
私は朝、起きてからシャワーをあびるんですよ。
Watashi wa, asa, okite kara, shawaa wo abirun desu yo.
253. Doing a funny talk, everyone is made to laugh. Use minna without san. Use wo after minna. Plain speech.
面白い話をして皆を笑わせる。
Omoshiroi hanashi wo shite, minna wo warawaseru. (**omoshiroi** = interesting, enjoyable, funny; cf. **okashii** = funny, unusual, odd, strange; okashii not as good here because it involves the nuance ‘strange’)
254. Since I became late, by the friend, of a car, he saw me off and I received. Use node. Plain speech.
遅くなったので友達に車で送ってもらった。
Osoku natta node, tomodachi ni, kuruma de okutte moratta. (**okuru** = to spend time, live one’s life, send a thing, escort a person; *Oprah’s Kool-Aid is rumored to help people live their lives with more zest, and I send it to my friends*; cf. **okureru** = to get delayed; *the occult museum invited the red rooster, but its visit was delayed*)
255. Today, when I went to the hospital, by the honorable doctor, sake and tobacco etc. I will not drink to excess he said on me. Use tara. Use ya to mean etc. Use you ni to show quotes.
今日病院に行ったらお医者さんに酒やタバコを飲みすぎないように言

われました。
Kyou, byouin ni ittara, oishasan ni, sake ya tabako wo nomisuginai you ni iwaremashita.
256. To the division manager I humbly want to meet, but does he honorably exist? Use oai suru and soften this.
部長にお会いしたいんですがいらっしゃいますか。
Buchou ni oai shitain desu ga, irasshaimasu ka.
257. What kind of to labor even though, as for life, to comfort it does not become. Use temo. Use seikatsu to mean life.
どんなに働いても生活は楽になりません。Donna ni hataraitemo, seikatsu wa, raku ni narimasen. (~~hatarakutemo~~ – no such word; only use the ku form with i adjectives, with nai verb forms and with tai verb forms, not with other verbs; the te form of hataraku is hataraite, just as the te form of kaku is kaite) (**seikatsu** = life, livelihood; *my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu*; cf. **kurashi** = living, life; kurashi also OK here; cf. **jinsei** = human life; *not* OK to sustitute jinsei for seikatsu in this sentence; **seikatsuhi** = cost of living) (**raku** = comfort, pleasure, relief, ease; *the old rake experiences comfort and ease using a rake*; cf. **renraku** = communication)
258. Often I did practice thanks to, at last, I got to the point that I was able. Use the short form of thanks to.
よく練習したおかげでやっとできるようになりました。
Yoku renshuu shita okage de, yatto, dekiru you ni narimashita. (**yatto** = finally, barely, somehow; cf. **toutou** = at last, after all; *not* OK to substitute toutou for yatto in this sentence, as toutou is not used in situations in which one tries to do something repeatedly)
259. The causative form of the verb to go is
行かせる。
Ikaseru. (*at the Eastern camp, they make the sensitive rooster go*)
260. The passive form of the verb to go is
行かれる。
Ikareru. (*at the Eastern camp, they go on the red rooster*)
261. The shorter version of the causative passive form of the verb to go is
行かされる。
Ikasareru. (*at the eastern camp, sad red roosters are made to go*)

262. The causative form of the verb to come is
来させる。
Kosaseru. (*they make the Korean sad sensitive rooster come*)
263. The passive form of the verb to come is
来られる。
Korareru. (*they come on the corralled red rooster*)
264. The causative passive form of the verb to come is
来させられる。
Kosaserareru. (*the Korean sassy erratic red rooster is made to come*)
265. The causative form of the verb to do is
させる。
Saseru. (*they make sad sensitive roosters do it*)
266. The passive form of the verb to do is
される。
Sareru. (*they do it on the sad red rooster*)
267. The causative passive form of the verb to do is
させられる。
Saserareru. (*the sassy erratic red rooster is made to do it*)
268. As for Keiko, she was hit by Mari. Use the passive verb form.
けい子さんはまりさんに打たれました。
Keiko san wa mari-san ni utaremashita. (this could also mean she was shot by Mari) (Keiko san ga, also
OK) [utsu is a u verb (*I utilize a submarine to hit him*); the root is ut; the passive form is utareru]
269. As for Keiko, she was able to sit on a chair. Use suwaru.
けい子さんは椅子に座れました。
Keiko san wa isu ni suwaremashita. (Keiko san ga, also OK) (suwaru is a u verb, since you double the t to form suwatte and suwatta; the root is suwar; add eru to form the potential form: suwareru)
270. Keiko sat on a chair. Use suwaru. Use the passive verb form to show politeness.
けい子さんが椅子に座られました。
Keiko san ga isu ni suwararemashita.
271. Keiko went to the store. Use the passive verb to show politeness.

けい子さんが見せに行かれました。
Keiko san ga mise ni ikaremashita.
272. As for Hiroshi, he made Keiko drink honorable sake.
ひろしさんはけい子さんにお酒を飲ませました。
Hiroshi-san wa, keiko-san ni, osake wo nomasemashita. (Hiroshi-san ga, also OK)
273. As for Keiko, she was made to drink honorable sake by Hiroshi. Use the long form of the causative passive verb.
けい子さんはひろしさんにお酒を飲ませられました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi san ni osake wo nomaseraremashita.
(nomaseraremashita is the long form of the causative passive verb, nomaserareru; *asthmatic erratic red roosters are made to do it*) (Keiko san ga, also OK) (this has negative implications; to make it sound positive, you could say 'Hiroshi wa Keiko ni osake wo nomasete agemashita')
274. As for Keiko, she was made to drink honorable sake by Hiroshi. Use the short form of the causative passive verb.
けい子さんはひろしさんにお酒を飲まされました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi san ni osake wo nomasaremashita. (nomasaremashita is the short form of the causative passive verb, nomasareru; *assaulted red roosters are made to do it*) (Keiko san ga, also OK)
275. As for the dog, it was chased by Keiko. Use the passive tense.
犬はけい子さんに追いかけられました。
Inu wa keiko san ni oikakeraremashita. (**oikakeru** = to chase; *to chase after oil and cake*) (inu ga, also OK) (you could also say 'Keiko ga inu wo oikakemashita' = Keiko chased the dog; you could also say 'inu ni keiko ga oikakesaseraremashita' = 'by the dog Keiko was made to chase'; the root of the ru verb oikakeru, oikake, + saserareru = oikakesaserareru)
276. Keiko ate the rice. Use the passive verb to show politeness.
けい子さんがご飯を食べられました。
Keiko san ga gohan wo taberaremashita. (to say that she was able to eat the rice, say 'keiko san wa gohan ga taberaremashita')
277. As for Hiroshi, he made Keiko eat the rice.
ひろしさんはけい子さんにご飯を食べさせました。
Hiroshi san wa keiko san ni gohan wo tabesasemashita. (Hiroshi san ga, also

OK)
278. As for Keiko, she was made to eat rice by Hiroshi. Use the causative passive tense.
けい子さんはひろしさんにご飯を食べさせられました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi san ni gohan wo tabesaseraremashita. (*the sassy erratic red rooster is made to do it* (Keiko san ga, also OK) (this has negative implications; to make it sound positive, you could say 'Hiroshi wa Keiko ni gohan wo tabesasete agemashita')

Chapter 28

1. Night, without electricity, I cannot read a book. Use koto ga.
夜電気なしで本を読むことができません。
Yoru, denki nashi de, hon wo yomu koto ga dekimasen. (**nashi de = without**; cf. nashi = pear) (*he is gnashing his teeth, without the prize he craved*)
2. Without scissors, I cannot cut the paper.
はさみなしで紙を切れません。
Hasami nashi de, kami wo kiremasen. (kami ga, also OK)
3. As for this tape, it's easy to study.
このテープは勉強しやすいです。
Kono teepu wa benkyou shi yasui desu. (**-yasui =** easy to do, used after a verb stem or an i adjective stem)
4. As for the lesson, it's easy to understand.
授業は分かりやすいです。
Jugyou wa wakariyasui desu. (**jugyou** = lesson, class work, teaching; cf. **jugyouryou** = tuition fee)
5. This music is difficult to hear.
この音楽は聞き難いです。
Kono ongaku wa kikinikui desu. (**-nikui** = difficult to do, used after a verb stem or an i adjective stem) (cf. **hikui** = short stature, low) (*nicotine is difficult to quit*)
6. As for to Tokyo, you seldom come, huh.
東京へはめったに来ませんね。
Tokyo e wa metta ni kimasen ne. (**metta ni** = rarely, seldom) (*I seldom read metaphysics*)

7. Yes. I'm not coming here, meaning I haven't come here, in awhile.
はい。しばらくここに来ていません。
Hai. Shibaraku koko ni kite imasen.
8. In order to make a reservation, in advance, it's OK to do a phone call. Use tame ni. Use maemotte.
予約するために前もって電話してもいいです。
Yoyaku suru tame ni, maemotte denwa shite mo ii desu. (**maemotte** = beforehand, in advance) (yoyaku suru tame ni, denwa shite oite mo ii desu, also OK) (*mae [before] motte [holding] the tickets in advance*)
9. He's counting the money
お金を数えています。
Okane wo kazoete imasu. (**kazoeru** = to count) (*I can count the number of kazoku [family] members that are erudite on one hand*)
10. It's Yamada, but tomorrow's evening, about 7:00, are there seats for two people? Use asu. Use yoru.
山田ですが明日の夜七時ごろ二人の席がありますか。
Yamada desu ga, asu no yoru, shichiji goro, futari no seki ga arimasu ka. (ashita also OK, same kanji as asu) (asu no ban, not as good; asu no yuugata, also OK)
11. From May, it gradually becomes hot.
五月からだんだん熱くなります。
Gogatsu kara, dandan atsuku narimasu. (**dandan** = gradually; cf. **shidai ni** = gradually; OK to substitute shidai ni for dandan in this sentence; cf. **shidai** = circumstances; cf. **shidai desu = shidai de =** depending on; cf. **dondon** = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; cf. **shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly) (*Dan Quayle on the Danube gradually entering a boat*)
12. As for the mountains, all, become yellow and red. Use zenbu. Don't use ga or wa after zenbu. Use the noun forms of both colors.
山は全部黄色と赤になります。
Yama wa, zenbu, kiiro to aka ni narimasu. (*not* OK to substitute kiiroi or akai, the adjective forms; kiiroku narimasu, OK by itself; akaku narimasu, OK by itself; but *not* OK to say ~~kiiroku to akaku narimasu~~)
13. It's very beautiful.

とても美しいです。
Totemo utsukushii desu.
14. The thief entered the house and came and took the money and ran away. Use dorobou. Plain speech.
泥棒が家に入って来てお金を取って逃げた。
Dorobou ga ie ni haitte kite okane wo totte nigeta. (**dorobou** = thief, robber; cf. **hannin** = criminal, burglar) (**nigeru** = to run away; cf. **nigiru** = to grasp) (*Dorothy's boyfriend is a thief) (the Nigerian runner ran away*)
15. Due to little sister's fault, I was delayed to school. Use de to mean due to. Plain speech.
妹のせいで学校に遅れた。
Imouto no sei de gakkou ni okureta. (**sei** = fault; cf. **sei** = **se** = height) (*it was the sailor's fault*)
16. Please plug in the computer.
コンピューターを接続してください。
Konpyuutaa wo setsuzoku shite kudasai. (**setsuzoku** = connection, joining, link) (*if you set Sue up in a residential Zone with a Kool-Aid stand, she will make connections and earn some money*)
17. During the war, a lot of bombs were dropped. Use the passive tense. Plain speech.
戦争中たくさんの爆弾が落とされた。
Sensou chuu takusan no bakudan ga otosareta. (sensou chuu ni, also OK) (**sensou** = war, battle, fight) (*not* OK to substitute ochirareta for otosareta; ochiru is intransitive, so cannot be used as a passive verb, since that requires a doer) (**bakudan** = bomb) (**otosu** = to drop or lose) (*our sensory organs detect a war) (if you back up, Dan will drop a bomb on you*)
18. What they say on me, even though, as for me, it's calmness. Use wo rather than to. Use temo. Meaning, whatever they say, I'm calm. Plain speech.
何を言われても私は平気だ。
Nani wo iwarete mo watashi wa heiki da. (nan to iwarete, also OK) (**heiki** = calmness, indifference; cf. **anshin** = peace of mind, relief; *not* OK to say anshin no or anshin na; *not* OK to use anshin in this sentence; **anshin suru** = I feel relief or I feel safe; cf. **ochitsuku** = to become calm, to relax, to be

settled; *not* OK to substitute ochitsuite iru for heiki da in this sentence, as the meaning is somewhat different; cf. **heibon** [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre) (*not* OK to substitute nandemo for nani here) (*the Hay king is calm*)
19. As for between the two (meaning two people), Heaven & Earth's gap exists. Meaning,they are extremely opposite. Use aida ni. Plain speech.
二人の間には天地の差がある.
Futari no aida ni wa, tenchi no sa ga aru. (**tenchi** = heaven & earth, the universe, the world; **ten** = sky; **chi** = dirt; **sa** = gap, difference margin) (*there are ten children holding heaven & earth together) (it's sad that there's a gap between the panels*)
20. As for him, in the realm, he is without rival. Use ni to mean in. Use nashi to mean without. Plain speech.
彼は天下に敵なしだ。
Kare wa tenka ni teki nashi da. (tenka de, *not* OK) (**tenka** = the whole country, the land, the realm, the whole world; **ten** = sky; **ka** = **shita** = below) (**teki** = enemy, opponent, rival) (**nashi** = without; cf. nuki = without; *not* OK to substitute nuki for nashi in this sentence) (*the whole country has a tendency to call on the phone at the same times) (that techie is my rival) (he is gnashing his teeth, being without the prize he craved*)
21. Whether poison thing doesn't exist or not, the stomach's inside's thing he analyzed and checked. Use butsu and then mono to mean thing. Use i to mean stomach. Meaning he checked to see if poison existed. Plain speech.
毒物がないかどうか胃の中の物を分析して調べた。
Dokubutsu ga nai ka douka, i no naka no mono wo bunseki shite shirabeta. (**doku** = poison; cf. **dokusho** = reading; cf. **dokushin** = single, unmarried) (**bunseki suru** = to analyze) (**naka** = inside an enclosed space; **uchi** = inside a group; *not* OK to substitute uchi for naka in this sentence) (*he stores poison on the dock) (while operating a Bunsen burner and seki shite iru [coughing] from the gas fumes, he analyzed the chemicals it emitted*) (aru ka douka = nai ka douka; either one is OK)
22. Welcome to Japan.
日本へようこそ。
Nihon e youkoso. (*Yoko was always so welcome*)
23. He went down the mountain. Plain speech.

山を下った。 Yama wo kudatta. (**kudaru** = to go down; opposite of **noboru** = to rise or ascend) (*the barracuda went down to the bottom of the sea*)
24. She appreciates music. 'She' is understood. Plain speech.
音楽を鑑賞する。
Ongaku wo kanshou suru. (**kanshou** = appreciation, usually of works of art etc.; cf. **kansha** = gratitude) (*you can show your appreciation by giving me money*)
25. If you help and I am able to humbly receive, it's grateful, meaning I would be grateful. Use tara.
手伝っていただけたら有難いです。
Tetsudatte itadaketara, arigatai desu. (**arigatai** = grateful, welcome, blessed)
26. Folding hand fan vs. rigid hand fan, which do you like better? Use hou ga.
扇子とうちわとどちらのほうが好きですか。
Sensu to uchiwa to dochira no hou ga suki desu ka. (OK to omit *no hou*) (**sensu** = folding fan; cf. **senshu** = athlete; cf. **senshuu** = last week; **uchiwa** = rigid round fan) (*I will send Sue to get the folding fan) (uchi wa [as for the uchi (home)], I use a rigid fan*)
27. The suffix –ppanashi is used after a verb stem to mean that an action, or its result, continues.
In this kind of place, socks are taken off and left, meaning the action is unfinished. Plain speech.
こんなところに靴下が脱ぎっぱなし.
Konna tokoro ni kutsushita ga nugippanashi. (tokoro de, *not* OK; must use ni with –ppanashi) (nugippanashi da, also OK; nugippanashi desu, also OK, not as good) (**-ppanashi** = an action or its result continues, used after a verb stem) (*not* OK to substitute wo for ga; the longer version of this clause is 'kutsushita ga nugippanashi ni natte iru') (*although he has panache, he tends to leave things unfinished*)
28. As for to avoid that accident, it was impossible. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use fukanou. Plain speech.
その事故を避けるのは不可能だった。
Sono jiko wo sakeru no wa fukanou datta. (**sakeru** = to avoid, evade, shun; also = to rip or tear; cf. **fusegu** = prevent, defend; cf. **fusagu** = to block, fill

up, cover up) (**fukanou** = impossible; cf. **muri** = impossible, unreasonable, etc.; muri also OK here, but not as good) (not OK to omit no; you must make a noun phrase) (*the sake-affected rooster managed to avoid the car) (it's impossible to go fast in a furry canoe*)
29. I prefer a hard pillow. Plain speech.
硬い枕のほうがすき。
Katai makura no hou ga suki. (**makura** = pillow) (*macular degeneration prevents me from seeing my pillow*)
30. It would be better to go back to the starting point and think. Use modoru. Use kangaeru. (said during a conversation, when you want to start over) Plain speech.
原点に戻って考えた方がいい。
Genten ni modotte kangaeta hou ga ii. (**genten** = starting point, origin) (*Genghis' tennis strategy was based on simple starting points – his stance and grip*)
31. I like corn and peas. Plain speech.
とうもろこしとえんどう豆が好き。
Toumorokoshi to endoumame ga suki. (**toumorokoshi** = corn; endou, or **endoumame**, = peas) (*tomorrow the co-shipmasters will eat corn; I usually eat edamame [soybeans], but it's better to eat endoumame [peas] before an endoscopy*)
32. There's a crack in the sidewalk. Plain speech.
歩道に割れ目がある。
Hodou ni wareme ga aru. (**hodou** = sidewalk, pavement; **wareme** = larger chasm or crevice; cf. **waru** = break glass & wood, transitive; **wareru** = break glass & wood, intransitive, exception to the 'e' rule) (cf. **hibi** = small crack in glass, etc.) (*only a hodou [i.e., hobo] sleeps on the sidewalk) (in the war emeralds were fired at walls, causing cracks to appear)* (*in war, we break glass and wood*) *(I saw a crack in a window in Hibiya*)
33. As for the interview's time, I did anxiety and thoroughly became nervous completely. Use kinchou to mean anxiety. Use sukkari to mean thoroughly. Use agaru to mean become nervous. Plain speech.
面接のときは、緊張してすっかりあがってしまった。
Mensetsu no toki wa, kinchou shite sukkari agatte shimatta. (**mensetsu** =

interview; **kinchou** = anxiety; cf. **chokin** = savings; **sukkari** = completely, thoroughly; **agaru** = to get nervous; cf. **shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; cf. **shikkari** = firmly, tightly, strongly) *(the men set Sue to one side during the interview) (my kin choked me, and I developed anxiety*) (butai = stage; cf. butai de agaru = to get stage fright; cf. housou de agatte shimau = to get mike fright completely; cf. shiken de agaru = to get nervous from a test)

34. As for to young people's knowledge's absence, truly I get astounded. Use wakamono. Use akireru to mean get astounded. Plain speech.
若者の知識のなさには、本当にあきれる。
Wakamono no chishiki no nasa ni wa, honto ni akireru. (**wakamono** = young person) (**nasa ni** = absence or lack of; cf. **nashi ni** = **nuki ni** = without; *not* OK to substitute nashi or nuki for nasa in this sentence) (**chishiki** = knowledge, learning; **akireru** = to be astounded, be disgusted; cf. **akirameru** = to resign oneself to, to yield to) (*not* OK to substitute odoroku or bikkuri suru for akireru, as these both imply being startled) (*to prepare for a Chinese shiki, ceremony, requires a lot of knowledge and learning) (NASA and my niece are lacking clear goals) (the Achilles re-run astounded and disgusted me*)

35. Since they say 'because difficult,' you must not give up. Use te to mean since. Meaning don't give up just because it's said to be difficult. Plain speech.
難しいからといって、諦めてはいけない。
Muzukashii kara to itte, akiramete wa ikenai. (**akirameru** = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (*Achilles' ramen was ruined because he gave up on it)*

36. The was-being-delayed watch, to the correct time I adjusted. Plain speech.
遅れていた時計を正しい時間に合わせた。
Okurete ita tokei wo, tadashii jikan ni awaseta. (**awaseru** = to put together, combine, harmonize, adjust; cf. **au**, same kanji, = to suit, fit, match, agree with; cf. **uchiawase** = planning meeting) (*while the uchi [in-group] awaits serum, let's have a planning meeting*)

37. As for her, herself is number one she is having conceit. Use *to* to express quotes regarding the conceit she is having. Plain speech.

彼女は自分が一番だとうぬぼれている。
Kanojo wa, jibun ga ichiban da to unuborete iru. (**unubore** = conceit; **unuboreru** = to have a conceit, to be conceited) (*the unusual bore re-run is about conceited people*)
38. Even though I am being understanding that I am being flattered, being praised, as for bad feelings, they don't do. Use the passive tense for the verbs being flattered and being praised. Use temo to mean even though. Use ki to mean feelings. Meaning, I don't mind flattery. Plain speech.
おだてられていると分かっていても、ほめられて悪い気はしない。
Odaterarete iru to wakatte ite mo, homerarete warui ki wa shinai. (**odateru** = to flatter; the passive form is odaterareru) (**homeru** = to praise; the passive form of homeru is homerareru) (homerarete ite, *not* OK) (**warui ki ga [or wa] suru** = I feel bad; warui ki ga [or wa] shinai = I don't feel bad) (ki wo shinai, *not* OK) (*during our only date, the rooster flattered me*)
39. As for after honorable plates were washed, we pile them up and place them in advance. Use ato. Plain speech.
お皿を洗った後は、重ねて置いておく。
Osara wo aratta ato wa, kasanete oite oku. (**kasaneru** = to pile up, to repeat) (*not* OK to substitute tsumu or tsunde for kasaneru or kasanete; kasaneru is used for piling up flat objects like plates and papers; **tsumu** is used for piling up bulky objects like blocks) (*in the casa [house in Spanish] where I neru [sleep], a lot of flat things like plates are piled up*)
40. For the purpose of the dream to be granted, let's do effort. Use tame ni. Meaning, let's work to make our dreams come true. Plain speech.
夢をか叶えるために、努力しよう。
Yume wo kanaeru tame ni, doryoku shiyou. (**kanaeru,** transitive = to grant a request, hear a prayer; cf. **kanau**, intransitive = to come true, be fulfilled; *not* OK to substitute kanau directly for kanaeru in this sentence, but you could substitute yume ga kanau for yume wo kanaeru) (**doryoku** = effort; cf. **tairyoku** = stamina) (*since Canadians are erudite, their requests will be granted*) (*the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in*)
41. Blaming a crime to a person, with calmness to be, such a thing, I cannot think. Use de to mean with. Use the longer potential form of kangaeru. Meaning, I can't understand how he can be calm while blaming a crime on an

innocent person. Plain speech.
罪を人にかぶせて、平気でいるなんて考えられない。
Tsumi wo hito ni kabusete, heiki de iru nante kangaerarenai. (**tsumi** = sin, crime; **kabuseru** = to blame an innocent person, to cover; **heiki na** = unconcerned, nonchalant; **heibon** [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre) (**nante** = such a thing!) (*on the tsuki [moon], eating meat is a crime) (the spoilage of the caboose serum was blamed on an innocent person) (the Hay King is calm and unconcerned*) (*Nancy's tennis ball fell in the river, such a thing!*)
42. As for to-have-a-good-effect medicine, to the body, bad cases exist. Use baai. Meaning, sometimes an effective medicine is dangerous. Plain speech.
よく効く薬は、体に悪い場合がある
Yoku kiku kusuri wa, karada ni warui baai ga aru.
43. Dicing vegetables in a detailed way, we put them into the soup. Plain speech.
野菜を細かく刻んで、スープに入れる。
Yasai wo komakaku kizande, suupu ni ireru. (komakaku ni, *not* OK; the ku form of an i adjective is its adverbial form; ni is only used after na adjectives to make adverbs) (**kizamu** = cut, carve, mince, dice) (*in Kim Jong-un's zany moods, he dices vegetables*)
44. Since a big earthquake exists, the were-piled-up-in-advance boxes collapsed completely. Use the stem form of the verb exists to add the meaning 'since.' This functions like the te form. Use tsumu to mean pile up. Use kuzureru to mean collapse. Plain speech.
大きい地震があり積んでおいた箱が崩れてしまった。
Ookii jishin ga ari, tsunde oita hako ga kuzurete shimatta. (**ari** is equivalent to atte, carrying the meaning 'since') (**tsumu** = pile up, accumulate, load; cf. **kasaneru** = to pile up, to repeat; kasaneru is used for piling up flat objects like plates and papers; tsumu is used for piling up bulky objects like blocks; *not* OK to substitute kasanete for tsunde in this sentence; cf. **tsumazuku** = to stumble, trip, blunder) (**kuzureru** = collapse, be destroyed, lose shape; *not* OK to substitute taoreru or taorete for kuzureru or kuzurete, since taoreru is used for people, trees and other long objects) (*on the tsuki [moon], the mud piles up*) (*in the cookie vs. zucchini rerun, the cookies collapsed after they*

were stacked too high) (sometimes the **stem form** of a verb is used to mean 'and' or 'since,' just as the te form can used to mean 'and' or 'since'; the stem form is used for this purpose in written speech, usually, and the stem is followed by a comma)

45. On other people, as for people who are slandering only, they are disliked. Use tanin to mean other people. Use kenasu to mean slander. Use bakari. Use the passive form of 'are disliked.' Plain speech.

他人をけなしてばかりいる人は嫌われる。

Tanin wo kenashite bakari iru hito wa kirawareru.

(**tanin** = stranger, other people) (**kenasu** = slander, speak ill of, humiliate; cf. **warukuchi wo iu** = to slander; OK to say tanin no warukuchi wo itte bakari iru hito) (**kirau** = to dislike) *(I met <u>another person</u> while <u>tanning</u>*) (*<u>Ken</u>'s <u>a</u>unt will <u>sue</u> Barbie for <u>slander</u>*) (tanin wo kenashite iru bakari hito, *not* OK; bakari must precede iru, e.g., both juusu wo nonde bakari iru and juusu bakari nonde iru are OK)

46. As for hard-to-come-off stains, with cloth, we scrub and take, meaning take off. Use ochiru to mean come off. Use de to mean with. Meaning, we remove stains by scrubbing with cloth. Plain speech.

落ち難い汚れは布でこすって取る。

Ochi nikui yogore wa, nuno de kosutte toru.

(**ochiru** = come off, fall; **otosu** = to drop, lose; OK to substitute otoshi nikui for ochi nikui – same meaning) (**yogore** = dirt, stain; **yogoreru** = to get dirty, be stained) (**nuno** = cloth) (**kosuru** = scrub, rub vigorously; cf. **naderu** = stroke, pat or rub gently) (toru = take, get) (*if you put <u>yogurt</u> on Al <u>Gore</u>, it <u>stain</u>s his suit)* (*the <u>nun</u>'s <u>o</u>fficial robe was made of <u>cloth</u>*) *(the <u>co-surgeon</u> <u>scrub</u>s <u>u</u>nder his fingernails*)

47. As for me, as for coffee, anything good, but as for to black tea, I am being particular. Meaning, I'm particular about black tea. Plain speech.

私はコーヒーは何でもいいが、紅茶にはこだわっている。

Watashi wa koohii wa nandemo ii ga, koucha ni wa kodawatte iru.

(**kodawaru** = to be particular about, to be fixated on) (*I'm <u>particular</u> about my <u>Koda</u>k <u>warr</u>anties*)

48. In order to avoid misses (or errors), it would be better to do enough preparation in advance. Plain speech.

ミスを避けるために十分準備をしておいたほうがいい。
Misu wo sakeru tame ni, juubun junbi wo shite oita hou ga ii. (**misu** = a miss, an error) (**sakeru** = to avoid or, different kanji, to split or tear; cf. **fusegu** = to prevent or defend; *not* OK to substitute fusegu for sakeru in this sentence, as it doesn't fit) (**juubun** = enough) (juubun na junbi, OK, but not as good) (*the sake-affected rooster managed to avoid the car*)
49. The suffix –beki, used after a plain speech verb, means should or must. As for the family, we must support each other and live and go, i.e., keep living. Use the stem of the verb to support, followed by the te form of au, meaning to match or agree with, to convey the meaning 'support each other and.' Use beki to mean must. Plain speech.
家族は支え合って生きていくべきだ。
Kazoku wa, sasae atte ikite iku beki da. (~~sasatte~~ atte ikite iku, *not* OK) (**sasae** = support or prop; **sasaeru** = to support, bolster, maintain; **atte** from **au** = fit, suit, match, agree with; sasae au = support each other; cf. **au**, different kanji, = to meet; cf. **au**, different kanji, = to be involved in [an accident]) (**ikiru** = to live; ikite iku = to live and go, or to keep living) (**-beki** = should, must, meaning social responsibility; -beki follows a plain speech verb and is followed by da or desu) (*after Sam's salad erupted, the family supported him*) (*Becky must do a lot of things*)
50. The high yen is hindering the economy circumstances' recovery. Plain speech.
円高が経済状況の回復を妨げている。
Endaka ga keizai joukyou no kaifuku wo samatagete iru. (**joukyou** = circumstance, state; cf. **joutai** = condition, circumstances, state) (**kaifuku suru** = recover from illness, improve) (**samatageru** = to hinder, obstruct; cf. **fusagu** = to stop, close up, block up, shut up; fusagu *not* OK here) (*we joke about Kyouto's circumstances; under the circumstances, Joan was tired*) (*touching the Kaiser's fuku [clothing] made her recover from her illness*) (*the Samaritan played tag with the elf's rooster, which hindered the rescue operation*)
51. As for rain's days, since the floor is easy to slip, please pay attention. In this case, rather than using the stem of suberu, use suberi when forming the term 'easy to slip.' Use node.

雨の日は床が滑りやすいので注意してください。
Ame no hi wa, yuka ga suberi yasui node, chuui shite kudasai. (**suberu** = to slide or slip; the stem form is sube) (usually we form the terms 'easy to do' or 'hard to do' by adding yasui or nikui to verb stems, but this is an exception; cf. **suberi** = sliding, slipping) (**chuui suru** = pay attention, take care of, be careful)
52. Deceiving people earn money thing they call fraud. Use kane rather than okane. Use kasegu to mean earn. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.
人をだまして金を稼ぐことを詐欺という。
Hito wo damashite kane wo kasegu koto wo sagi to iu. (**damasu** = to deceive or cheat) (**kasegu** = to earn; *not* OK to substitute moukeru for kasegu here, as **moukeru** means earning money honestly; OK to substitute **toru** for kasegu; cf. **fusegu** = to prevent, defend; cf. **ubau** = to rob, to fascinate) (**sagi** = fraud, hoax; also = heron, different kanji; **sagishi** = fraud, swindler) (*people deceive you at Damascus University*) (*I earned money to buy a cassette full of goofy jokes*) (*the moaning cows belonging to John Kerry make money*) (*the ubiquitous Australian mobsters rob people and also fascinate them*) (*since my clothes got soggy, the raincoat seller was a fraud*)
53. As for reading, listening etc., compared to the detailed meaning, to grasp the outline thing is important, meaning more important. Use yori mo rather than yori. Use tsukamu to mean grasp. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Use taisetsu. Plain speech.
読解や聴解は細かい意味よりも概要をつかむことが大切だ。
Dokkai ya choukai wa, komakai imi yori mo gaiyou wo tsukamu koto ga taisetsu da.
(**dokkai** = reading; cf. **dokusho** = reading) (**choukai** = listening; cf. **choukaku** = sense of hearing) (**yori mo = yori**, same meaning) (**gaiyou** = summary, outline, synopsis) (**tsukamu** = to grasp or grip; not OK to substitute nigiru for tsukamu here, as nigiru refers to grasping with the hand or to control an organization, while tsukamu can refer to grasping concepts; cf. **tsukamaeru** = to catch) (*he has dog eyes from reading so much*) (*since glaucoma choked my eyes, I have to depend on listening*) (*the outline of a story about a gaijin doing yoga*) (under *the tsuki [moon] with Camus, she*

grasped him by the collar)
54. Sometimes doing exercise, I am making an effort not to drop stamina. Use both you ni and tsutomeru to mean make an effort. Plain speech.
ときどき運動して体力を落とさないように努めている。
Tokidoki undou shite, tairyoku wo otosanai you ni tsutomete iru. (**tairyoku** = stamina, combination of kanji for karada and chikara; cf. **doryoku** = effort; cf. **nouryoku** = ability, competence, skill; cf. **kyouryoku** = cooperation) (**tsutomeru** = to make an effort; also = to be employed, different kanji) (*in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina*) (*the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in*) (*in Norway, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his ability, competence and skill*)) (*tsutomeru toki [when I'm employed], I make an effort*)
55. As for the internet, it's a to connect far-was-separated person with person tool. Use the adverbial form of far. Use hanareru to mean separate. Use tsunagu. Plain speech.
インターネットは遠く離れた人と人をつなぐ道具だ。
Intaanetto wa tooku hanareta hito to hito wo tsunagu dougu da. (**hanareru** = to move away from, leave, separate from; cf. **wakareru** = separate from, divorce, leave, branch off; *not* OK to substitute wakareru for hanareru in this sentence, since wakareru suggests saying good-bye) (**tsunagu** = to connect, link, tie; cf. **setsuzoku suru** = to connect, used for connecting wires, train lines etc. – *not* OK to use here) (dougu = tool) (*I watched a Hannah rerun, about how she separated from her family*) (*the island was connected to the mainland by a tsunami of goo*) (*I use a tool to clean the dog's goo*)
56. It's impossible, quote, as for him, to the surroundings in a to-the-degree-inaudible voice, he muttered. Use to to mean quote. Use kikoenai hodo no to mean to-the-degree-inaudible. Plain speech.
無理だと彼は周りに聞こえないほどの声でつぶやいた。
Muri da to kare wa mawari ni kikoenai hodo no koe de tsubuyaita. (in this case, **hodo** = to the degree that; hodo can also be used instead of yori for comparisons when using negative verbs; when used with a number, hodo means 'about') (**tsubuyaku** = to mumble or mutter; cf. **subayai** = speedy, nimble) (*on the tsuki [moon], bums yak in muttering fashion*) (*subatomic particles in yaks eating ice are speedy and nimble*)

57. To the existed-on-the-street small stone, I tripped and fell over completely. Use ko ishi to mean small stone. Plain speech.
道にあった小石につまずいて転んでしまった。
Michi ni atta ko ishi ni tsumazuite koronde shimatta. (**tsumazuku** = to stumble, trip, blunder) (**korobu** = to fall over; cf. **taoreru** = to fall or faint; *not* OK to substitute taoreru for korobu in this sentence, as it doesn't fit) (*the tsuma [my wife], who is a zookeeper, cut herself when she tripped*)
58. As for the time when a train's passengers are numerous, to stuff and sit is better. Meaning, it's better to sit close together. Use suwaru. Plain speech.
電車の乗客が多いときは詰めて座ったほうがいい。
Densha no joukyaku ga ooi toki wa, tsumete suwatta hou ga ii. (**joukyaku** = passenger; cf. **jousha suru** = to board) (**tsumeru** = to fill, stuff, pack into; cf. **tsumu** = pile up, accumulate, load) (OK to substitute kaketa for suwatta in this sentence, but this could cause confusion, since kakeru also = to hang) (*joking kyaku [customers] are passengers*) (*the tsuki's [moon's] merry rooster stuffs his mouth*)
59. Even though they oppose on me until the end, I want to accomplish my self's will, I think. Use the passive form of they oppose on me. Me and they are understood. Use temo to mean even though. Use saigo to mean end. Meaning even though there is opposition, I want to follow through with my plans. Plain speech.
反対されても，最後まで自分の意志を貫きたいと思う。
Hantai saretemo, saigo made jibun no ishi wo tsuranukitai to omou. (**hantai** = opposite; **hantai suru** = to oppose or object) (hantai ni saretemo, *not* OK; cannot say hantai ni suru; however, you may say hantai no houkou ni iku = I go to the opposite direction) (**ishi** = will, willpower; also, different kanji, = mind, intention; also = pebble, stone) (**tsuranuku** = to penetrate, accomplish; cf. **jikkou** = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; jikkou suru = to carry out, realize, implement; *not* OK to substitute jikkou shitai for tsuranukitai, since ishi is not used with jikkou suru) (*due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied*) (*his will and willpower are as strong as ishi [stone]*) (*on the tsuki [moon], we built a ranch using nukes, and we penetrated the rock and accomplished something)*
60. Since I will pass by on that place, for a moment please step aside. Use

node.
そこを通るのでちょっとどいてください。
Soko wo tooru node, chotto doite kudasai. (**tooru** = pass through or pass by, to pass an exam) (**doku** = to step aside or make way for someone; also = poison) (*the <u>docu</u>ment specifies that we must <u>step aside</u> when the Mayor walks through*)
61. As for this shirt, since the button is being come off, meaning it has come off, I can't wear it. Button is the subject. Use toreru to mean come off. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Plain speech.
このしゃつはボタンが取れているから着られない。
Kono shatsu wa botan ga torete iru kara, kirarenai. (kirenai, also OK) (**toreru** = come off; also = to be caught, as in fish; also = to go away, vanish; cf. toru = to catch, to take, to eat or drink, to take a course, to steal, to subscribe, to take a photo, to hire, to adopt, to collect or pick up) (*toreru also= potential form of toru; if he <u>toreru</u> [can take], it will <u>come</u> <u>off</u>*)
62. The losing to the game being disappointed 'him,' of everyone we consoled. Meaning we all consoled the guy who was disappointed because he lost the game. Plain speech.
試合に負けてがっかりしている彼をみんなで慰めた。
Shiai ni makete gakkari shite iru kare wo minna de nagusameta. (**nagusameru** = to console or divert) (*with <u>Nag</u>aina's goo they <u>sameru</u> [cool off] and are <u>consoled</u>*)
63. As for in Japan, at to praise a child time, we stroke the head. Plain speech.
日本では子供をほめるときに頭をなでる。
Nihon de wa, kodomo wo homeru toki ni atama wo naderu. (**naderu** = to stroke, pat or rub gently) (*Ralph <u>Nader</u> <u>strokes</u> his kids' heads*)
64. As for the president, he shows appreciation on the employees' effort, and to all members, he spent the voice. Meaning, he talked to them. Use the stem of the verb 'to show appreciation' to mean 'and.' This has the same meaning as the te form. Plain speech.
社長は社員の努力をねぎらい、全員に声をかけた。
Shachou wa shain no doryoku wo negirai, zen'in ni koe wo kaketa. (**doryoku** = effort) (**negirau** = thank a person for his trouble, show appreciation; cf. **negiru** = to bargain; cf. **nerau** = to aim at; **negirai** = the stem form of

negirau; the **stem form** of a verb adds the meaning 'and,' just as the te form does; e.g., depaato de yofuku wo kai ie ni kaetta= depaato de yofuku wo katte ie ni kaetta = at the department store, I bought Western clothes and returned) (**zen'in** = all members, everyone) (**koe wo kaketa** = I talked to someone; e.g., tomodachi ni atte koe wo kaketa = I met a friend and talked) (*the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in*) (*giving me a necklace and playing a guitar, Raul shows his appreciation*)

65. Due to rain, the game's day got postponed. Use tame without ni. Day is the subject. Use nobiru to mean postpone. Don't use the passive tense, since nobiru is intransitive. Plain speech.

雨のため試合の日が伸びた。

Ame no tame, shiai no hi ga nobita. (**nobiru** = to be postponed, to grow, to develop, to be exhausted, to collapse – an intransitive verb; cf. **miawaseru** = to postpone, give up, abandon; cf. **miokuru** = to wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes, to postpone; *neither* miokuru nor miawaseru can be substituted for nobiru, as they are both transitive; you may say shiai no hi ga miokurareta, using the passive form of miokuru; shiai no hi ga miawaserareta, *not* OK, since miawaseru carries the nuance 'wait and see') (*since there is no beer, the party is postponed*)

66. The tomorrow-joining-a-company- exam-will-take friend I encouraged. That is, I encouraged the friend who will take an exam tomorrow to join a company. Use asu to mean tomorrow. Use yuujin to mean friend.

明日入社試験を受ける友人を励ました.

Asu nyuusha shiken wo ukeru yuujin wo hagemashita. (**nyuusha** = joining a company; cf. **shin'nyuu** = invasion; **shin'nyuu sei** = new student; **shin'nyuu shain** = newly joined employee; cf. **nyuuin** = hospitalization) (**hagemasu** = to encourage; there is no u or ru form for this verb, and therefore there is no way to say this using plain speech; cf. **hageru** = to come off, to peel off, to become bald; cf. tomodachi ni hagema saremashita = by the friend, encouragement was done on me; cf. **nagusameru** = to console) (*in a new sha, or new company, all the employees are joining a company*) (*I encourage the boss when he shops, saying 'Haggle Master'*)

67. Passengers to the train's doors to be pinched on thing sometimes exists. Meaning, sometimes they get caught in the doors. Use a passive verb. Use

koto to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.
乗客が電車のドアに挟まれることがときどきある。
Joukyaku ga densha no doa ni hasamareru koto ga tokidoki aru. (**joukyaku** = passenger) (*joking kyaku [customers] are passengers*) (**hasamu** = to pinch; cf. **hasami** = scissors or crab claw)
68. On a child, to a form to mold, as for education, not good they are saying on us. Meaning, they say education shouldn't force kids into a mold. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.
子供を型にはめる教育はよくないといわれている。
Kodomo wo kata ni hameru kyouiku wa yokunai to iwarete iru. (*not* OK to substitute itte iru for iwarete iru, unless you add a subject or topic who performs the action, e.g., ... yokunai to kare ga itte iru, would be OK) (**kata** = form, posture, style) (**hameru** = to fit, to mold, to put something in the right place, to deceive, to button or fasten, to put on gloves or a watch) (**kyouiku** = education; cf. **kyouikugaku** = study of education) (*the kata [shoulder] is formed like a ball and socket*) (*using a hammer, I fit or mold clay and put things in their place*) (*kyou [today] I iku [go] to get an education*)
69. As for drinking and eating of in the venue, please honorably refrain. Use no to mean of. Use hikaeru to mean refrain. Use a polite request form used in business. Meaning, don't eat or drink in the meeting area.
会場での飲食はお控えください。
Kaijou de no inshoku wa ohikae kudasai. (**kaijou** = venue, site of a gathering) (**inshoku** = drinking and eating) (**hikaeru** = refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting; cf. **hikitomeru** = to detain, keep back; cf. **hikiukeru** = to take charge of, undertake) (*the Kaiser and Joe are going to provide a venue for the hockey game*) (*she was in shock when she saw how much drinking and eating was going on*) (*the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, taking notes, and refraining from criticism*)
70. The bodyguard, at behind the president, is in waiting. Referring to the president of a country. Use ni to mean at. Use hikaete iru to mean be in waiting. Plain speech.
ボディガードが大統領の後ろに控えている。
Bodigaado ga daitouryou no ushiro ni hikaete iru. (ushiro de, also OK)

(**ushiro** = the back or rear; cf. **ura** = the reverse side; *not* OK to substitute ura for ushiro in this sentence) (**hikaeru** also = to be in waiting) (*the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, refraining from criticism, and taking notes*)

71. I made a note of his telephone number in advance. Use hikaeru to mean make a note. Plain speech.
彼の電話番号を控えておいた。
Kare no denwa bangou wo hikaete oita. (**hikaeru** also = to make a note) (*the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, refraining from criticism, and taking notes*)

72. Since the cliff collapse occurs, great and small size's rocks are blocking the road. Use a shortened form of the stem of the verb 'to occur' to mean since, similar to the te form. Use iwa to mean rocks. Plain speech.
がけ崩れが起き大小の岩が道路をふさいでいる。
Gakekuzure ga oki, daisho no iwa ga douro wo fusaide iru. (**gake** = cliff) (**kuzureru** = to collapse, be destroyed, lose shape) (**okoru** = to happen, to originate, to start, to get mad; the stem of this verb is okori, shortened here to oki) (**daisho** = great and small sizes; **dai** = **tai** = great; **shou** = small, e.g. **shoujo** = girl, **shounen** = boy) (**iwa** = rock; cf. **niwa** = garden; cf. **ishi** = stone) (**fusagu** = to block a road, to take up space, to fill up or cover up; cf. **fusegu** = to prevent, defend; cf. **samatageru** = to hinder, obstruct; OK to substitute samatagete for fusaide in this sentence; cf. **kasegu** = to earn; cf. **sawagu** = to make noise or make a fuss) (*gallant Ken leaped off the cliff to save Barbie*) (*in the cookie vs. zucchini rerun, the cookies collapsed after they were stacked too high*) (*OklahOma Ruth gets mad and things happen*) (*at the diet show, you see great and small people*) (*there are iwa [rocks] in the niwa [garden]*) (*they fuss and argue and block our way*) (*the Samaritan played tag with the elf's rooster, which hindered rescue operation*)

73. In order to prevent typhoon etcetera's damage, accurate forecasts are necessary. Use nado to mean etc. Use tame ni. Plain speech.
台風などの被害を防ぐために正確な予報が必要だ。
Taifuu nado no higai wo fusegu tame ni, seikaku na yohou ga hitsuyou da. (**higai** = damage, loss; cf. **gai** = harm, damage) (**fusegu** = prevent, defend; cf. **fusagu** = to block, fill up, cover up; cf. **kasegu** = to earn; OK to substitute

sakeru = avoid, for fusegu here, but this changes the meaning slightly) (**seikaku** = accurate, exact; also, different kanji, = personality; cf. **keikaku** = plan) (**yohou** = forecast) (*the historical guy caused damage and loss*) (*plugging a fuse with metallic goo, we prevent the power from turning off*) (*when sane people kaku [write], their writing is accurate and exact; it reflects their personalities*) (*the yogi was at home listening to the forecast*)
74. As for in art museums, to the display goods not to touch is said on us. Use fureru to mean touch. Use both you ni and *to* to show quotes. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.
美術館では展示品に触れないようにと言われる。
Bijutsukan de wa, tenjihin ni furenai you ni to iwareru. (**bijutsukan** = art museum; **bijutsu** = art, the fine arts) (**tenji** = display, exhibition; **hin** = **shina** = goods, quality) (**fureru** = to touch, to make contact with something, often unintentionally, to experience things like air, Nature & electric current; cf. **sawaru** = to touch or feel, usually intentional; not used for experiencing shapeless things like air & electric current; tenjihin ni sawaranai you ni, also OK, but not as good; ni is used with fureru; either ni or wo can be used with sawaru, e.g., nuno wo sawaru = nuno ni sawaru = I touch the cloth) (*Being juts out into the world when we view a work of art*) (*there are ten jeeps on display in the dealer's showroom*) (*a furious rerun about what happens when people touch art*) (*Hindus produce goods*)
75. Due to the accident, they are postponing the train's operation. Use tame without ni. Use miawaseru to mean postpone. Plain speech.
事故のため電車の運行を見合わせている。
Jiko no tame, densha no unkou wo miawasete iru. (**unkou** = transportation, revolution of the planet, operation or service; cf. **kon'nan** = difficult) (**miawaseru** = postpone, give up, abandon; also = to exchange glances; uses kanji for mi = to look + awaseru = to introduce, combine, harmonize, add up; cf. **miokuru** = wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes; to postpone; *not* OK to substitute miokuru for miawaseru here, since miokuru also = to see a person off and would cause confusion in this context; cf. **nobiru** = to be postponed, to grow, to develop, to be exhausted, to collapse; *not* OK to substitute nobiru here, since it is intransitive; cf. **nobasu** = to stretch or lengthen; *not* OK to substitute nobasu

here, but it's OK to say jikan wo nobasu = to extend time; cf. **enki** = postponement; *not* OK to use enki here, since a train cannot postpone) (*Uncle Conan is in charge of transportation operations in this city*) (*while we await serum, let's combine the drugs for infusion*) (*while you mi [look] and awaseru [combine], you postpone other activities*)

76. Since difficult we hear judgment (meaning since we heard that it was judged difficult), we decided to postpone the plan's implementation. Use kon'nan to mean difficult. Use tono to mean 'we hear.' Use kara to mean since. Use keikaku. Use miokuru to mean postpone. Plain speech.

困難との判断から計画の実行を見送ることにした。

Kon'nan tono handan kara, keikaku no jikkou wo miokuru koto ni shita. (**kon'nan** na = difficult; cf. muzukashii = difficult; OK to substitute muzukashii for kon'nan in this sentence) (**tono koto** = 'I hear thing,' e.g. yoroshiku tono de gozaimasu = 'regards I hear thing it is) (**handan** = conclusion, decision, judgment) (**keikaku** = project, plan; cf. kikaku = project, plan) (**jikkou** = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; **jikkou suru** = to carry out, realize, implement; cf. **jinkou** = population; cf. **jiko** = accident) (**miokuru** = wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes; to postpone) (OK to substitute miawaseru for miokuru here) (*Conan is a difficult person*) (*to hand Dan Quayle a victory was the judge's judgment and decision*) (*the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation*) (*to mi [watch] someone okuru [send] the package is to do nothing or postpone action*)

77. With a knife, I peel the apple's skin. Plain speech.

ナイフでりんごの皮をむく。

Naifu de ringo no kawa wo muku. (**kawa** = skin, leather, bark; kawa also = river) (**muku** = to peel; cf. **nuku** = to extract a cork, to surpass, to skip or eliminate, to pull out) (*kawa [rivers] are part of the skin of the earth*) (*the Moonie's Kool-Aid package had been peeled open*)

78. At before to run, he tied the shoe's string tightly. Plain speech.

走る前に靴のひもをしっかり結んだ。

Hashiru mae ni, kutsu no himo wo shikkari musunda. (**himo** = cord or rope) (**shikkari suru** = get hold of yourself, become strong; shikkari as an adverb =

firmly, tightly, strongly; *not* OK to use shikkari ni instead of shikkari; cf. **sukkari** = thoroughly, completely) (**musubu** = to bind, connect, tie, conclude, organize) (*my hemoglobin dropped when I cut myself on that rope*) (*when shiites carry the whips, they pull themselves together strongly*) (*in that musical suburb they tie a lot of violin and harp strings; the musunde in the song 'musunde hiraite' refers to 'binding' the hands as you make a fist*)
79. Earn-money-thing only to think company, to be will not do. Use kane rather than okane. Use moukeru to mean earn. Use koto to make the noun phrase 'earn money thing.' Use kangaeru. Use deatte wa naranai to mean 'to be will not do.' Meaning, the company shouldn't only think about earning money. Plain speech.
金をもうけることだけ考える会社であってはならない。
Kane wo moukeru koto dake kangaeru kaisha deatte wa naranai. (dake wo kangaeru, also OK; dake to kangaeru, also OK) (**moukeru** = to make money, to profit from; cf. **kasegu** = to earn money) **(deatte is the te form of dearu, a synonym for desu;** by contrast, deiru is not a word; in the sentence 'kono mama de iru' = 'I will be this way,' de = with) (not OK to use wa or ga before deatte; this would be like using them before desu, which is not allowed) (OK to substitute ikenai for naranai; however , *not* OK to substitute dame desu – too strong – or komarimasu – doesn't fit here) (the *moaning cows belonging to John Kerry make money*)
80. Since all day long to do thing doesn't exist, meaning, since I had nothing to do, I had too much time. The first clause should end in *te* to mean 'since,' but this *te* is omitted for the sake of brevity.
一日中することがなく時間をもてあました。
Ichinichijuu suru koto ga naku, jikan wo moteamashita. (OK to substitute nakute for naku) (**moteamasu** = to be beyond control, to have too much of something) (also OK to say ichinichijuu nanimo suru koto ga naku – same meaning) (*the mote that the amateur Sue put in my eye was beyond my control, and I had too much of it*)
81. As for our country's athlete, at the final round, at last, she lost completely. Use toutou. Use yabureru to mean lose. Plain speech.
わが国の選手は決勝戦でとうとう敗れてしまった。
Wagakuni no senshu wa, kesshousen de toutou yaburete shimatta.

(kesshousen ni, also OK) (**wagakuni** = our country; cf. **wagasha** = our company) (**kesshou** = the decision of a contest, e.g. finish line, score, base, goal; **kesshousen** = the final round; cf. **keshouhin** = cosmetics) (**yabureru** = to be defeated, lose; cf. **makeru** = to lose; OK to substitute makete for yaburete in this sentence; cf. **yabureru**, intransitive, different kanji, = to be torn, ripped or broken; cf. **yaburu**, transitive = to break, tear, violate [yabureru & yaburu are exceptions to the 'e' rule]; cf. **yabure** = crack, hole, rent; cf. **wareme** = larger chasm or crevice; cf. **waru** = break glass & wood, transitive; **wareru** = break glass & wood, intransitive, exception to the 'e' rule) (*not* OK to substitute yatto for toutou; **yatto** = 'finally, barely, somehow' has more positive connotations; **toutou** = 'at last, after all' has negative connotations; cf. **youyaku**, no kanji = finally, at last, barely, narrowly, hardly, only just, gradually, little by little; *not* OK to substitute youyaku for toutou in this sentence, as youyaku is not used in this context) (*keshouhin [cosmetics] were sent to the participants in the final game*) (*the yacht burning rerun shows how the sail was torn and the race was lost*)

82. On the eyes' front (meaning before my eyes) a black cat cut across. Use wo to mean on. Plain speech.

目の前を黒い猫が横切った。

Me no mae wo kuroi neko ga yokogitta. (**yokogiru** = cross, cut across) (*Yoko and her guitar ruined the race by cutting across the road*)

83. Please live long. Use a shortened form of this expression, adding suru.

長生きしてください。

Naga iki shite kudasai. (the longer expression is nagaku ikite kudasai; *not* OK to substitute nagai for naga in this sentence)

84. Before long we will arrive to Osaka. Use mamonaku.

間もなく大阪に着きます。

Mamonaku oosaka ni tsukimasu. (**mamonaku** = before long, soon) (*before long, a mammoth will naku [become]*)

85. We arrived to Osaka. Use touchaku.

大阪に到着しました。

Oosaka ni touchaku shimashita. (**touchaku** = arrival; **touchaku suru** = to arrive) (*I'll use a toe choke and pour cha [tea] on the cub until its mother arrives*)

86. I comb the hair and beard with a comb.
髪と髭をくしで梳かします。
Kami to hige wo kushi de tokashimasu. (**kami** = hair; also = god, different kanji; also = paper, different kanji) (**hige** = beard) (**kushi** = comb; also = skewer, different kanji; cf. **kuchi** = mouth, sense of taste, position of employment) (**tokasu** = to comb; cf. tokoya = barbership) (*a comb is shiny; cheese can be found in the mouth*) (*sitting on a tomato can, Sue combs her hair*) (*he gets up with a fresh growth of beard*)
87. Inside the woods, I saw a urinating man.
森の中でおしっこしている男の人を見ました。
Mori no naka de oshikko shite iru otoko no hito wo mimashita. (**oshikko** = urine; **oshikko suru** = to urinate; cf. **hainyou** = urine; **hainyou suru** = to urinate; cf. **shouben** = urine; **shouben suru** = to urinate; cf. **nyou** = urine, in a medical context) (*OSHA regulations say hick corporals must urinate standing up*) (*with hind leg raised in Yokohama, the dog urinates*) (*show Ben how to urinate properly*) (*on his knees, the yogi urinates)*
88. The cat urinated on top of the bed.
ベッドの上で猫がおしっこしました。
Beddo no ue de neko ga oshikko shimashita.
89. I will brush the teeth with toothpaste.
歯を歯磨きで磨きます。
Ha wo hamigaki de migakimasu. (**hamigaki** = toothpaste, or tooth-brushing, derived from ha + migaku) (**migaku** = to brush, shine, polish, improve a skill or character) (*the mighty gakusei [student] always brushes his teeth*)

90. Those white flowers over there are pretty huh. Don't use wa or ga.
あの白い花きれいですね。
Ano shiroi hana kirei desu ne.
91. To say 'the more you do something,' follow the eba form of a verb with the plain speech form and then use **hodo.** Hodo means 'to the degree that.' Truly. If you look look, it's a pretty flower, huh. Meaning, the more you look at it, it's pretty. Combine the eba form of the verb with the plain form and follow this combination with hodo.
本当に。見れば見るほどきれいな花ですね。

Honto ni. Mireba miru hodo kirei na hana desu ne. (**hodo** means 'not as ... as' when used with a negative verb, e.g. kuruma wa densha hodo hayaku arimasen = 'as for the car, compared to the train, it isn't as fast'; hodo also means 'to a degree' and can be used with both positive and negative verbs, e.g. sono shigoto wa sore hodo yasashiin desu ka = is that work that easy?; **saki hodo** = a while ago; when used with a quantifier, hodo means 'about,' e.g. biiru wo sanbon hodo nomimashita = 'I drank about 3 bottles of beer'; finally, when preceded by 2 forms of the same verb, i.e., the eba form followed by the plain speech form, **hodo** describes properties that grow stronger as an action continues)

92. As for in Japan, depending to the region, the air temperature differs, huh.
日本では地方によって気温が違いますね。
Nihon de wa chihou ni yotte kion ga chigaimasu ne. (**chihou** = district, region, countryside; cf. **chiri** = geography) (*the cheese we hope to eat will differ in each region*)

93. Ordinarily, if you go to north go, it becomes cool for sure. Use futsuu. Meaning, the more you go north, the cooler it gets.
ふつう北え行けば行くほど涼しくなりますよ。
Futsuu kita e ikeba iku hodo suzushiku narimasu yo. (**futsuu** = ordinarily; OK to substitute **taitei** = generally, for futsuu here; *not* OK to substitute **daitai** = mostly, about so much; *not* OK to substitute **fudan** = commonly, every day; **ippan ni** = **ippanteki ni** = usually [cf. **totan ni** = as soon as]; *not* OK to use ippan ni or ippanteki ni in this sentence) (*ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (*Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*) (*every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*) (*usurers usually stencil their IP addresses on their pants above the knee*) (*I kita [came] to the North*)

94. As for her, since she received a Nobel prize, as expected, she's a head-is-good person, huh. Meaning she has a good mind. Use dakeatte to mean since. Use no rather than ga after head to express the idea that head is good. Use a polite word for person.
彼女はノーベル賞をもらっただけあって、さすがに頭のいい方ですね。
Kanojo wa nooberu shou wo moratta dakeatte, sasuga ni atama no ii kata desu ne. (**shou** = prize; also, with different kanji, = disposition, nature,

personality; chapter, ministry; cf. **shouhin** = prize) (**dakeatte**, when used after a plain speech past or non-past verb, means 'as might be expected' or because; cf. **dake ni** = since) (*the Broadway show won a prize*) (*Dad wears Keds at the tennis club, as might be expected)*

95. Moreover, honorable character also wonderful person it is. Use a polite word for person.

それにお人柄もすばらしい方です。

Sore ni ohitogara mo subarashii kata desu. (**hitogara** = personality, character, personal appearance; cf. **seikaku** = character, personality, disposition, nature; OK to substitute seikaku for hitogara in this sentence, but ~~oseikakaku~~ *not* OK) (**subarashii** = wonderful, splendid, magnificent) (*a hito's garage reveals a lot about his personality, character and personal appearance*) *(the sub's Arab captain was a Shiite, and he was wonderful*)

96. Since I came to Hokkaido's farthest north, as for the cold, it's severe huh. Use dakeatte to mean since. Use kibishii to mean severe.

北海道の一番北へ来ただけあって、寒さは厳しいですね。

Hokkaidou no ichiban kita e kita dakeatte, samusa wa kibishii desu ne. (samusa ga, also OK) (**kibishii** = strict, tight, severe) (*if you kibitz with Shiites, you'll find that they are strict, tight and severe*)

97. As for that store, is it truly cheap? Soften this.

その店はほんとに安いんですか。

Sono mise wa honto ni yasuin desu ka.

98. To say 'do as much as one can,' follow a plain speech verb with **dake demo**, literally 'only but.'

It's a cheap called reputation, but, well, to go as much as we can, let's go and see. Use nan to soften the first clause. Use maa to mean well. Use iku dake demo to mean to go as much as one can. Meaning, 'all we can do is go. Let's go and see.'

安いと言う評判なんですがまあ行くだけでも行って見ましょう。

Yasui to iu hyouban nan desu ga, maa, iku dake demo itte mimashou. (**hyouban** = reputation, popularity, rumor) (*'Hi-Yo Silver' was banned, and this affected the Lone Ranger's reputation and popularity*) (**dake demo [or dake wa] [or dake]** after a plain verb = as much as one can; **dake demo** literally = only but; **dake wa** literally = as for only; **dake** literally = only;

when I say I'll go dake demo [only but], dake wa [as for only] or dake [only], it means I'll only go as much as I can)
99. As for him, always to the service hour he gets delayed and comes huh. Meaning he's late to work.
彼はいつも勤務時間に遅れて来ますね。
Kare wa itsumo kinmu jikan ni okurete kimasu ne. (**kinmu** = service, duty; **kinmu suru** = to work) (*playing kindergarten music is a service and a duty*)
100. Another way **to say 'as much as one can,'** other than using dake demo after a plain speech verb, is to use dake wa after a plain speech verb. Literally this means 'as for only.'
To do a caution, as much as one can, I did, but not at all he doesn't listen for sure. Use chuui suru dake wa to mean do a caution as much as one can. Use zenzen. Soften this twice.
注意するだけはしたんですがぜんぜん聞かないんですよ。
Chuui suru dake wa shitan desu ga, zenzen kikanain desu yo. (cf. **chittomo** = not at all; OK to substitute chittomo for zenzen in this sentence; cf. **kesshite** = never; kesshite is *not* as good as zenzen in this sentence) (**dake wa,** literally 'as for only,' after a plain verb = as much as one can)
101. When I humbly meet, no matter how, it's honorably young, huh. Use itsu to say when. Meaning, when I meet you, you are young. Use temo to say 'no matter how.'
いつお会いしてもお若いですね。
Itsu oai shite mo, owakai desu ne.
102. To express the idea of a tendency to do something, add the suffix **–gachi** to a verb stem. For example, yasumigachi means a tendency to rest or be absent.
Not at all. As for these days, since anything forget tendency becomes, I am being inconvenienced. Meaning, I'm starting to forget everything. Use nandemo to mean anything. Use te to mean since.
とんでもない。この頃は何でも忘れがちになって困っています。
Tondemonai. Kono goro wa nandemo wasuregachi ni natte, komatte imasu. (**tondemonai** = not at all, not a chance, horrible, surprising, unreasonable; no such word as tonderu) (**nandemo** = whatever, everything, anything; cf. **nantomo** = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs; cf. **nandomo**

= many times; cf. **nanimo** = nothing, when used with negative verbs; cf. **nanimo kamo** = everything) (**-gachi** = tendency or inclination; add -gachi to the stem, or pre-masu form, of the verb; e.g., yasumigachi = a tendency to be absent) (*the ton katsu demon can be nice, but he's horrible and doesn't have a chance*) (*the gassy child has a tendency to scare people away*)
103. As for the Tokyo region, it's to get cloudy tendency's weather. Meaning it's weather characterized by a tendency to get cloudy.
東京地方は曇りがちの天気です。
Toukyou chihou wa kumorigachi no tenki desu. (**chihou** = district, region, countryside) (*the cheese we hope to eat will differ in each region*)

Chapter 29

1. 1+7 = 8
一たす七は八です。
Ichi tasu nana wa hachi desu. (shichi, also OK) (*I added up the tassles*)
2. 9 - 5 = 4
九引く五は四です。
Kyuu hiku go wa yon desu. (cf. **hiku** = to pull)
3. 3x2 = 6
三掛け二は六です。
San kake ni wa roku desu. (*if you kakeru [hang] a sign, you will multiply your business*)
4. 12 divided by 4 = 3.
十二割る四は三です。
Juuni waru yon wa san desu. (*it's warui [bad] to divide your forces before a battle*)
5. We came too early.
早く来すぎた。
Hayaku kisugita.
6. I will eat rice for sure. Man's rough speech. Don't use wa or ga after I. Use meshi to mean rice. Don't use wo after rice. Use kuu to mean eat. Plain speech.
俺、飯食うよ。
Ore, meshi kuu yo. (this means, I will eat now) (**ore** = man's word for 'I')

(**meshi** = rice, food, meal, used by men) (**kuu** = eat, bite, consume, a man's word, considered vulgar; **kuuimasu**, also OK, but it wouldn't fit with this style of speech) (*I live in Oregon*) (*we eat rice at mess*) (*he eats in a cool way*)

7. To express the idea that one choice is the lesser of two evils, use **gurai nara** (or kurai nara), which could be translated as 'approximately case,' followed by **hou ga ii.**

From my older brother to receive money approximately case, it would be better to die. Use ni to mean from. Meaning, it would be better to die than to get money from my brother. Plain speech.

兄にお金をもらうくらいなら、死んだ方がいい。Ani ni okane wo morau kurai nara, shinda hou ga ii. (shinu hou ga ii, also OK)

8. To go to war and die approximately case, it would be better to run away. In this case, use the present tense of the verb to run away, rather than the past tense, before hou ga. Also, in this case, use mashi da, rather than ii, after hou ga. Meaning, it would be better to run away than to go to war and die. Plain speech.

戦争に行って死ぬぐらいなら、逃げる方がましだ。

Sensou ni itte shinu gurai nara, nigeru hou ga mashi da. (nigeta hou ga mashi da, also OK; nigeta hou ga ii, also OK) (**sensou** = war, battle) (**mashi** = better, preferable; used in blunt colloquial speech) (*our sensory organs detect a war)* (*mashing potatoes is better*)

9. That over there pianist's performance was wonderful huh. Don't use wa or ga after performance.

あのピアニストの演奏、すばらしかったですね。

Ano pianisto no ensou, subarashikatta desu ne. (**ensou** = musical performance) (**subarashii** = wonderful) (*her performance begins at the end of the drum solo*) *(the sub's Arab captain was a Shiite, and he was wonderful*)

10. To express the idea 'you could go so far as to say,' follow a plain speech verb with '**to itte mo ii hodo desu**.' Hodo means 'to the degree that,' so this means 'it's OK to say to that degree.'

This year, he did # 1 wonderful performance, you could go so far as to say, for sure. Meaning, you could say that it was the best performance of the year.

今年一番すばらしい演奏をしたと言ってもいいほどですよ。

Kotoshi ichiban subarashii ensou wo shita to itte mo ii hodo desu yo. (dai ichi subarashii, *not* OK) (**hodo** = to the degree that) (**to itte mo ii** = 'it's all right to say; **to itte mo ii hodo desu** = it's all right to say to that degree, or you could go so far as to say)

11. The earthquake of before this was awful huh. Don't use wa or ga.
この前の地震ひどかったですね。
Kono mae no jishin, hidokatta desu ne. (**hidoi** = awful) (*let's hide from the oily monster since it's awful*)

12. Postwar, it's the maximum's damage, you could so far as to say, probably. Use saidai. Use **iutte**, an alternative pronunciation of itte. Meaning, you could probably say it's the worst damage since the war.
戦後最大の被害だと言ってもいいほどでしょう。
Sengo saidai no higai da to iutte mo ii hodo deshou. (**sengo** = postwar period; cf. **sensou** = war) (**saidai** = the largest, the maximum,the best; e.g. nihon saidai no otera = biggest temple in Japan; cf. **saikou** = best; *Psycho was the best movie; not* OK to substitute saikou for saidai here, since the kou in saikou uses the same kanji as takai = high and has positive implications, while the dai in saidai uses the same kanji as ookii = big and simply means large; cf. **saitei** [no] = the lowest, minimum, worst) (**higai** = damage, loss; cf. **gai** = harm, damage) (**iutte** = alternate pronunciation of itte, coming from iu = to say) (*sengo comes from sensou + go = war + after*) (*a scientific diet provides the maximum, the largest & best results*) (*the historical guy caused damage and loss*)

13. To express the idea 'needless to say,' say '**iu made mo naku**.' This is the adverbial form of iu made mo nai. Literally, this means 'to say so far even is not, or not necessary.'
As for the Uchida honorable brothers, as for older brother, needless to say, younger brother also is excellent, huh. Meaning, not only big brother, but, needless to say, also little brother is excellent.
内田さんご兄弟は、お兄さんは言うまでもなく、弟さんも優秀ですね。
Uchidasan gokyoudai wa, oniisan wa iu made mo naku, otoutosan mo yuushuu desu ne. (**kyoudai** = brothers, sisters, siblings; cf. **kyoukai** = church) (**iu made mo naku** = literally 'to say until even not being' = '**not only but also**') (*needless to say, you made me more knackered*)

14. That's so for sure. Use nan to soften this. As for those honorable brothers over there, since the child's time, heads are good and it was popularity. Use te to mean and. Use hyouban to mean popularity.
そうなんですよ。あのご兄弟は子供のときから頭が良くて評判でした。
Sou nan desu yo. Ano gokyoudai wa kodomo no toki kara atama ga yokute hyouban deshita. (**hyouban** = reputation, popularity, rumor; cf. **ninki** = popularity, popular feeling, business conditions; OK to substitute ninki for hyouban in this sentence) (*'Hi-Yo Silver' was banned, and this affected the Lone Ranger's reputation and popularity)*
15. As for this sport, as for young people, needless to say, to honorable elderly also, they will enjoy and we can humbly receive. Use otoshiyori to mean honorable elderly. Meaning, not only young but, needless to say, also old people can enjoy it.
このスポーツは若い人は言うまでもなく、お年寄りにも楽しんでいただけます。
Kono supootsu wa, wakai hito wa iu made mo naku, otoshiyori ni mo tanoshinde itadakemasu.
16. To express the idea 'A not so much as B,' use '**to iu yori wa mushiro**' between A and B. B can be followed with **desu.** To iu yori wa mushiro can be literally translated as 'quote to say, as for compared to, rather' or 'rather than to say so,' since mushiro means rather.
As for Mori, not so much a scholar as he's a politician.
森さんは学者と言うよりはむしろ政治家です。
Morisan wa gakusha to iu yori wa mushiro seijika desu. (**gakusha** = scholar) (**mushiro** = rather) (**seijika** = politician, statesman; cf. **seiji** = politics, administration, government) (*gaku = study; sha = mono = person*) (mushi = insect or worm; *the mushi (insect) roams on land rather than on water*) (*sane Jesus went into politics*) (*if you go to Togo in a Yugo, remove your ring before washing mush rooms, since it is not so much a ring as an investment*)
17. As for this work of literature, not so much a novel as a poem, it would be better to say, probably. Meaning it would probably be better to call it a poem than a novel.
この作品は小説と言うよりはむしろ詩といった方がいいでしょう。
Kono sakuhin wa shousetsu to iu yori wa mushiro shi to itta hou ga ii deshou.

(**sakuhin** = a work of literature or art; cf. sakubun = composition) (**shi** = poem; also = four, death, teacher or master, city, Mr. or Mrs. – all different kanji) (*in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art*) (*there are shi [four] poems*)
18. Next month's company employee trip, will you not honorably go? Don't use wa, ga, ni or e after trip. Soften this.
来月の社員旅行いらっしゃらないんですか。
Raigetsu no shain ryokou irassharanain desu ka. (raitsuki, *not* OK; cf. **maitsuki** = every month)
19. To deny that you mean something, i.e., to say, 'it isn't that,' use '**to iu wake de wa nai**.' Literally, this means 'quote to say reason it isn't.' You may also use 'wake de wa nai' by itself, to say 'it isn't that.'
Not go, it isn't that, but not very much, since feeling doesn't advance, huh. Soften the first clause. Use ki to mean feeling. Use susumanakute to mean since it doesn't advance. Meaning, it's not that I won't go, but I'm not very enthusiastic. Plain speech.
行かないと言うわけではないんだが、あまり気が進まなくてね。
Ikanai to iu wake de wa nain da ga, amari ki ga susumanakute ne. (**wake** = reason, meaning) (**[to iu] wake de wa nai** = literally, '[quote to say] reason it isn't,' or 'it isn't that,' or 'it isn't the reason; cf. **wake ga nai** = 'there is no reason,' or 'it's not possible,' or 'it's unthinkable') (**susumu**, intransitive = to advance, make progress; **ki ga susumu** = I feel enthusiastic; **ki ga susumanai** = I don't feel enthusiastic; **susumeru**, transitive = advance, move forward, push on; cf. **susumeru**, different kanji, = to advise, recommend) (note that **susumenai** = I don't advance it; **susumanai** = it doesn't advance) (*I had a reason to attend the wake*) (*if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals*) (*Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace*) (*I recommend that Sue spend the summer getting erudite*)
20. As for the Liberal Democratic Party, to that proposal, being opposed, it isn't. Use an to mean proposal. Use wake de wa nai. Meaning, it isn't that the party is opposed to it. Plain speech.
自民党はその案に反対しているわけではない。
Jimintou wa sono an ni hantai shite iru wake de wa nai. (too = political group,

party; **jimintou** = Liberal Democratic Party) (**an** = idea, plan, proposal; cf. **teian** = proposal, suggestion) (**hantai suru** = to oppose, object; cf. **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; *not* OK to substitute han shite for hantai shite in this sentence; cf. **tai suru** = to confront, to face; *not* OK to substitute tai shite for hantai shite in this sentence) (*Jimmy Carter is into the Liberal Democratic Party*) (*Queen Anne has a lot of good ideas and proposals*) (*due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied*)

21. To say, 'from A extending into B,' use the form '**A kara B ni kakete**.' From tomorrow extending into the day after tomorrow, since a typhoon will approach, as for the Kantou region, by strong wind and rain it will be struck, fear exists. Use node. Use mimawareru to mean 'be struck.' Don't use the passive tense, since mimawareru is an intransitive verb. Meaning, we fear this may happen.

明日からあさってにかけて，台風が近づきますので、関東地方は強い風と雨に見舞われる恐れがあります。

Ashita kara asatte ni kakete, taifuu ga chikazukimasu node, kantou chihou wa tsuyoi kaze to ame ni mimawareru osore ga arimasu.

(**A + kara + B + ni kakete**, where A & B are nouns of time or place, = 'from A extending into B') (**chikazuku** = to approach, go up to, seek to be acquainted) (**kantou** = region of Japan surrounding Tokyo) (**mimawareru** = to be struck by or suffer a calamity etc.; cf. **mimawaru** = to patrol, inspect etc.) (**osore** = fear; cf. **osore irimasu** = I'm overwhelmed, or I'm sorry; **osoreru** = to fear, be apprehensive; **osoraku** = probably) (**chika** = close; *since it is chikai [close], the zoo raccoon will approach the wild raccoon*) (*the cantor lives in Kanto, near Tokyo*) (*the mime is aware of the rooster by which he will be struck and thus suffer a calamity*) (*the old soldier has a red face and causes fear*)

22. From this weekend extending into next week, as for him, it's a visit on China plan. Use houmon suru to mean visit.

今週末から来週にかけて、彼は中国を訪問する予定です。

Konshuumatsu kara raishuu ni kakete, kare wa chuugoku wo houmon suru yotei desu. (**houmon suru** = to visit) (**yotei** = plans, arrangement, schedule, program; cf. **keikaku** = plan, project, schedule, scheme, program; *not* OK to

substitute keikaku for yotei in this sentence, as it sounds awkward with houmon suru) (*she visited the doctor to get her hormone prescriptio*n)
23. To express the idea that a noun changes fundamentally, or comes to an end, combine the noun with '**wo kagiri ni**.' **Kagiri** can be translated as limit. As for her, at the limit of this semester (meaning at the end), she will resign the university, reportedly, huh. Use 'wo kagiri ni' to mean at the end of.
彼女は今学期を限りに大学を辞めるそうですね。
Kanojo wa kongakki wo kagiri ni daigaku wo yameru sou desu ne. (**gakki** = school semester or term; also = musical instrument, different kanji) (**kagiri** = limit; cf. **kagiru** = be limited to) (noun + wo **kagiri ni** = the time when something ends or changes; e.g., kotoshi wo kagiri ni = literally, 'at the limit on this year' = at the end of this year) (*the gawking king plays an instrument to mark the beginning of each semester*) (*oh, the cagey Ring worked on Frodo's needs and set a limit to them, and that was how everything changed*)
24. As for two people, at the limit of that day (meaning after that day), two times, they did not meet with. Meaning the two people didn't meet a second time after that day. Plain speech.
二人はその日を限りに、二度と会わなかった。
Futari wa sono hi wo kagiri ni, nido to awanakatta. (nikai to awanakatta – awkward; futatsu to awanakatta – not OK; nido awanakatta, not OK; nido ni awanakatta, not OK; *to* means with, and it is used in this sort of expression with negative verbs only, to say that someone doesn't do something *two times*; thus sando [three times] to awanakatta, *not* OK)
25. The honorable home's dog appears frightening, but don't to bite things exist? Don't use wa or ga after dog. Use sou to mean appears.
お宅の犬、怖そうですが、かみつくことはありませんか。
Otaku no inu, kowasou desu ga, kamitsuku koto wa arimasen ka. (koto ga, also OK) (**kowai** = afraid; also = frightful) (**kamitsuku** = to bite at, snap at, snarl at; cf. **kamu** = to bite, chew, gnaw; also, no kanji, = to blow [the nose]; to say 'I was bitten by the dog,' use inu ni kamareta, *not* inu ni kamitsukareta, which sounds awkward) (cf. **kami** = paper, god, hair; **tsuku** = to arrive, turn on, adhere, poke, start out, be inaugurated) (*I'm scared of Koala bears if they're white*) (*the kami [paper] tsuku [will arrive], but the dog will bite the paper boy*) (*Camus used to bite his fingernails*)

26. To express the idea ‘as long as,’ follow a plain negative verb with ‘**kagiri wa**,’ meaning literally‘as for limit.’
This guy, abuse etc. not to do, as long as, it’s OK for sure. Use kochira to mean this guy. Kochira is the subject. Use tari to mean etc. Use kagiri wa to mean ‘as long as.’ Meaning, as long as you don’t abuse him, he’s OK.

こちらがいじめたりしない限りは、大丈夫ですよ。
Kochira ga ijimetari shinai kagiri wa, daijoubu desu yo. (**ijimeru** = to bully, abuse; cf. **ijime** = bullying, abuse) (*the ingenious men acquired a rooster and then bullied and abused it*)
27. A typhoon or something doesn’t come, as long as, as for the game, we will not cancel it. Use chuushi suru to mean cancel. Meaning we won’t cancel it as long as there isn’t a typhoon or something.
台風でも来ない限りは、試合は中止しません。
Taifuu demo konai kagiri wa, shiai wa chuushi shimasen. (**demo** = or something, in this case) (**chuushi suru** = suspend, cancel, stop) (*if you chew the sheets, I will cancel your dog food*)
28. To express the idea, ‘as soon as,’ follow a plain past verb with ‘**ka to omou to**,’ literally ‘question quote if I think.’
The sky became dark, as soon as, large raindrops’ rain fell/put out. Meaning, as soon as the sky got dark, it started to rain heavily. Plain speech.
空が暗くなったかと思うと、大粒の雨が降り出した。
Sora ga kuraku natta ka to omou to, ootsubu no ame ga furidashita. (a past plain verb followed by ‘**ka to omou to**’ or ‘**ka to omottara**’ = literally, ‘question quote if one thinks’ means ‘as soon as’) (**outsubu** = a large drop of rain; cf. **tsubu** = grain, same kanji) (**furidasu** = to start raining or snowing) (*the oats Sue burned were extinguished by large drops of rain*)
29. Another way to express the idea, ‘as soon as,’ is to follow a plain past verb with ‘**ka to omottara**,’ literally ‘question quote if I think.’
He entered the bed, as soon as, already he slept completely. Use nemuru. Meaning, as soon as he got into bed, he already slept. Plain speech.
ベッドに入ったかと思ったら、もう眠ってしまった。
Beddo ni haitta ka to omottara, mou nemutte shimatta.
30. As for these days’ young people, all go to university probably. Use

minna. Soften this.
この頃の若い人はみんな大学へ行くんでしょう。
Konogoro no wakai hito wa minna daigaku e ikun deshou. (minna ga, not OK)
31. To say 'not necessarily,' say **kanarazu shimo.** To say that something isn't necessarily so, follow **kanarazu shimo** with a plain verb plus **to wa kagiranai.** Recall that 'to wa' can be translated as 'as for the one called.' Literally, then, this means 'not necessarily, as for the one called, it isn't limited.'
Not necessarily, as for the one called they go, it isn't limited probably. Meaning it probably isn't limited to going, or it isn't necessarily true that they all go.
必ずしも行くとは限らないでしょう。
Kanarazu shimo iku to wa kagiranai deshou. (*not* OK to use 'to iu no wa' in place of 'to wa' in this sentence) (**kanarazu** = certainly; **kanarazu shimo** + plain verb **[**or **sou**] **+ to wa kagiranai *or* kanarazu shimo +** plain verb [or **sou**] **+ to wa ienai** = literally, 'we aren't necessarily limited' or 'we can't necessarily say' = 'it isn't necessarily so') (here's another example using kanarazu shimo: hikaru mono kanarazu shimo kin de wa nai = shiny things, not necessarily gold) (**to wa** = as for the one called) (**kagiru** = to be limited to; cf. **kagiri** = limit) (*Canadian racists at the zoo riding shining motorcycles will not necessarily get respect*) (*the cagey Ring limited Frodo's choices*)
32. Since hate-study young people also exist. Use wakamono to mean young people.
勉強が嫌いな若者もいますから。
Benkyou ga kirai na wakamono mo imasu kara.
33. If parent head good, child also head good, probably. Use ryoushin. This is one subject. The other subject is head, in 2 different places. Use *to* to mean if. Soften the last clause. Meaning, if parents are smart, their kids will be smart too.
両親が頭がいいと、子供も頭がいいんでしょう。
Ryoushin ga atama ga ii to, kodomo mo atama ga iin deshou.
34. Another way to say that something isn't necessarily so is to follow **kanarazu shimo** with **sou** plus **to wa ienai**. Recall that **'**to wa' means 'as for

the one called.’ So, literally, this means ‘not necessarily, as for the one called sou, we cannot say,’ where sou means the item being discussed.
Not necessarily, as for the one called sou, we cannot say, it seems, for sure. Sou refers to the item being discussed. Use you to mean seems. Meaning it isn’t necessarily so.
必ずしもそうとは言えないようですよ。
Kanarazu shimo sou to wa ienai you desu yo. (use wa after *to* to show quotes when using negative verbs like ienai and omowanai)
35. The other day, as for the we-humbly-begged matter, how is it probably? Use kono aida. Use a polite word for how.
この間お願いしました件は、いかがでしょうか。
Kono aida onegai shimashita ken wa, ikaga deshou ka. (kono aida no onegai shimashita ken, also OK) (**kono aida** = the other day, lately recently; cf. **senjitsu** = the other day, a few days ago; OK to substitute senjitsu for kono aida in this sentence)
36. Are we able to beg honorable taking charge, probably? To form this sentence, place wo in front of the stem form of hikiukeru and follow it with negaemasu. Don’t use the object marker wo.
お引き受け願えますでしょうか。
Ohikiuke negaemasu deshou ka. (ohikiuke wo, also OK) (**hikiukeru** = to take charge of, undertake; **hiki** comes from hiku = pull; **ukeru** = catch, get, receive, take an exam or class, be affected, suffer from; cf. **hikaeru** = refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting) (**negau** = ask, hope, pray, request) (*the hiking instructor who was near the UK volcano that erupted will take charge of rescuing the other hikers)*
37. One way to say that you are unable to do something is to use **kaneru** after a verb stem. For example, wakarikaneru means I cannot understand.
As for that, with the president also, I humbly did consultation, but as for of humble us, humble taking charge we are unable to do, he was humbly saying. Use itasu to mean I humbly did. Use watashidomo to mean humble us. Use kaneru after the stem of dekiru to express the idea unable to do. To say ‘he was humbly saying,’ use both mousu and oru.
それは社長とも相談いたしましたが、私どもではお引き受けできかねると申しておりました。

Sore wa, shachou to mo soudan itashimashita ga, watashidomo de wa ohikiuke dekikaneru to moushite orimashita. (go soudan itashimashita, also OK; go soudan shimashita, also OK) (ohikiuke ga dekikaneru, *not* as good) (-domo is used instead of –tachi to make a humble plural; **watakushidomo** = **watashidomo** = humble we) (**-kaneru**, used after a verb stem = unable to do; kaneru also = to serve multiple functions at the same time) (*we are unable to cane a rooster*)

38. For certain verbs, you can form an honorific expression using **go** and **kudasai**. For example, gosoudan kudasai means please honorably consult. Go ahead please honorably understand. To say 'understand,' use ryoushou.
どうぞご了承ください。
Douzo goryoushou kudasai. (**ryoushou suru** = to acknowledge, understand, note; cf. **kanshou suru** = to appreciate a work of art etc.; cf. **shouchi suru** = to accept, consent, understand; OK to substitute goshouchi for goryoushou in this sentence, but this is a less common way of speaking) (*Leo showed us that he understands*)

39. As for in that country over there, street peddler's children a lot existed probably. Use kodomo to mean children. Meaning there were probably a lot of kids selling in the street. Use plain speech to say 'existed.'
あの国には物売りの子供がたくさんいたでしょう。
Ano kuni ni wa monouri no kodoma ga takusan ita deshou. (**monouri** = a street peddler) (**mono** = thing; **uri** = sell; *monouri = thing seller, or street peddler*)

40. They existed for sure. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
いたわよ。
Ita wa yo.

41. Inside the town, huh, even to primary school not going, it appears, small children were selling flowers. Use you na to mean it appears. Use chiisana. Use kodomo to mean children. Use no to soften the last verb. Plain speech.
町の中でね、小学校にも行っていないような小さな子供が花を売っていたの。
Machi no naka de ne, shougakkou ni mo itte inai you na chiisana kodomo ga hana wo utte ita no.

42. Since being unable to look, in spite of myself, I gave money completely,

for sure. Use mi kanete to say ‘being unable to look.’ Use te to mean since. To say ‘in spite of myself,’ use tsui. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
見かねてついお金を上げてしまったのよ。Mikanete tsui okane wo agete shimatta no yo.
(**-kaneru**, used after a verb stem = unable to do) (**tsui** = accidentally, in spite of oneself; just, only) (*we are unable to cane a rooster*) (*I ate Swiss food accidentally, in spite of myself*)
43. To say ‘regardless of whether or not,’ use a plain affirmative verb followed by the same verb in the negative, followed by **ni kakawarazu.** Kakawarazu means regardless.
To go for the purpose of travel, not go, regardless, honorable everyone, explanation, at least, please honorably listen. To say at least, use dake wa. Don’t use wo after explanation. Meaning, please listen to the explanation, at least, regardless of whether you will travel or not.
旅行に行く行かないにかかわらず、皆さん説明だけはお聞きになってください。
Ryokou ni iku ikanai ni kakawarazu, minasan setsumei dake wa okiki ni natte kudasai. (okiki kudasai, also OK; this is the form often used in business situations) (**kakawarazu** = in spite of, regardless, although) (a plain affirmative verb followed the same verb in the negative, followed by **ni kakawarazu** = ‘regardless of whether or not’) (**dake wa** after a plain verb = as much as one can; after a noun, it can mean ‘only this,’ e.g., kono ringo dake wa akai desu = only this apple is red; or it can mean ‘at least,’ as it does in the above sentence; cf. **mo** = even; cf. **demo** = even though, at least, something; OK to substitute dake demo for dake wa in this sentence) (*the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn’t interfere*) (*the neatly dressed cabbie carries the warrant to the zoo regardless of whether he is deputized to do so*)
44. To do a meal, not do, regardless, as for the membership fee, it’s 10,000 yen. Meaning, the fee is 10,000 yen regardless of whether you do a meal or not.
食事をするしないにかかわらず、会費は一万円です。
Shokuji wo suru shinai ni kakawarazu, kaihi wa ichiman en desu. (**kaihi** = membership fee; **kai** = meeting; **kaigi** = meeting, conference; **hi** = expenses;

cf. **hiyou** = cost, expense) (*the Kaiser healed the man who paid his membership fee*)
45. Late, huh ... Hayashi. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Maybe, she won't come, isn't it? To say maybe, use moshi ka shitara, literally 'if question, if it does.' Soften the verb 'won't come.' Don't use ka. Plain speech.
遅いはね、林さん。もしかしたら来ないんじゃない。
Osoi wa ne, hayashisan. Moshikashitara konain ja nai. (**moshi ka shitara** = **moshi ka suru to** = perhaps, maybe) (moshi = if, ka = question mark, shitara = if someone does; so this means, literally*, if 'question' if it does = moshi ka shitara= maybe*)
46. She will come for sure. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Since that person over there, until now, has never broken promises. Don't use wa or ga after person. Use kore to mean now. Don't use wo after promises. Plain speech.
来るわよ。あの人これまで約束破ったことはないから。
Kuru wa yo. Ano hito kore made yakusoku yabutta koto wa nai kara. (**yakusoku** = appointment, promise; cf. **yoyaku** = a reservation or appointment; cf. **youyaku** = finally, barely) (yakusoku wo, also OK) (**yaburu** = to break, tear, violate; cf. **yabure** = crack, hole, rent; cf. **yabureru** = to be defeated, lose; cf. **yabureru**, different kanji, = to be torn, ripped or broken) (*an appointment or promise for yak soaking) (the yacht was buried under the wharf after the sailors broke it)* (*the yacht burning rerun shows how the sail was torn and the race was lost*)
47. As for politicians, usually the at-before-elections promised things were implemented things don't exist. Use ippan ni to mean usually. Don't use the possessive no after elections. Use koto twice to mean things. Meaning, they usually don't keep the promises made before elections. Plain speech.
政治家は一般に選挙前に約束したことを実行したことはない。
Seijika wa ippan ni senkyo mae ni yakusoku shita koto wo jikkou shita koto wa nai. (**seijika** = politician, statesman; cf. **seiji** = politics, administration, government) (**ippan** = usual; **ippan ni** = **ippanteki ni** = usually; cf. **taitei** = generally – also OK in this sentence; cf. **fudan** = commonly – *not* OK here; cf. **futsuu** = ordinarily – *not* OK here, sounds awkward; cf. **daitai** = about so much, mostly – *not* OK here) (**senkyo** = election) (**jikkou suru** = to carry

out, realize, implement; cf. **jiko** = accident; also **jiko** = self, different kanji) (*sane Jesus went into politics*) (*usurers usually stencil their IP addresses on their pants above the knee*) (*the senator from Kyoto stood for the election*) (the *gypsy coalition implemented the plan*)
48. That over there child's to draw pictures, truly wonderful for sure. Use ko to mean child. Don't use wa or ga. Soften this using no. Meaning the pictures he draws are wonderful. Plain speech.
あの子の書く絵、本当にすばらしいのよ。
Ano ko no kaku e, hontou ni subarashii no yo.
49. To say 'unless,' follow a negative plain verb with **koto ni wa**. For example, tabenai koto ni wa benkyou dekinai means 'unless I eat, I can't study.'
That's so. Use no to soften this and therefore use a substitute for da. Unless I see, I can't say nothing, but. Use nantomo to mean nothing. Use kedo. Plain speech.
そうなの。見ないことには何とも言えないけど。
Sou na no. Minai koto ni wa nan to mo ienai kedo. ([mi] **nai koto ni wa** = until or unless I [see], used with negative verbs) (**koto ni wa** can also be used to mean 'as for to a thing,' e.g., kare ga kuru koto ni wa hantai desu = kare ga kuru koto wa hantai desu = as for to his coming, I oppose it) (**nan to mo** = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs; cf. **nanimo** = nothing, when used with negative verbs; nanimo ienai kedo, also OK in this sentence, but it changes the meaning from something like 'I don't know what to say' to 'I can't say anything'; cf. **nanimo kamo** = everything; cf. **nandomo** = many times; cf. **nandemo** = whatever, everything, anything, e.g. nandemo shimasu = I will do everything; cf. **nandemo nai** = it's nothing) (*until or unless there's a night with kotos [musical instruments] in the niwa [garden], I can't enjoy koto music)*
50. Another use for the phrase **koto ni wa** is to use it after a positive verb expressing emotion, to emphasize the emotion.
I was astonished. Matsumoto died yesterday, reportedly. Use koto ni wa to emphasize your emotion in the first sentence. Use odoroku. Use nakunaru. Use plain speech, with desu at the end.
驚いたことには。松本さんが昨日亡くなったそうです。

Odoroita koto ni wa. Matsumotosan ga kinou nakunatta sou desu. (**koto ni wa**, used with a positive verb expressing emotion, emphasizes the emotion) (**odoroku** = to be surprised or astonished; cf. **bikkuri suru** = to be surprised or shocked; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (*the koto [musical instrument] in the niwa [garden] is great!*)

51. This at-previously went to condominium, will you honorably buy? Use mae ni to say at-previously. Don't use wa, ga or wo. Soften this.
この前に行ったマンション、お買いになるんですか。
Kono mae ni itta manshon, okai ni narun desu ka.

52. To say 'possibly,' use **koto mo nai** after a plain negative verb. This double negative, nai koto mo nai, creates a weak positive meaning 'possibly.' In effect, you are saying 'not thing also isn't.'
As for depending to the price, to buy thing is possible, but. Use nedan to mean price. Use 'nai koto mo nai' to mean 'is possible.' Soften this.
値段によっては買わないこともないんですが。
Nedan ni yotte wa kawanai koto mo nain desu ga. (**koto mo nai**, used after a plain negative verb, creates a double negative that means 'possibly')

53. Satou and Suzuki, does it appear that they will marry? Don't use wa or ga. Use sou to mean appear.佐藤さんと鈴木さん、結婚しそうですか。
Satousan to suzukisan, kekkon shisou desu ka.

54. **Shidai desu** or **shidai de** mean 'depending on.' Depending on Satou's feelings, they will possibly marry, it appears, I have a feeling, but. Use kimochi and then ki to mean feeling. Use shidai de after kimochi to mean depending on. Use nai koto mo nai to mean possibly. Use you to mean it appears. Use kedo.
佐藤さんの気持ちしだいで、結婚しないこともないような気がしますけど。
Satousan no kimochi shidai de, kekkon shinai koto mo nai you na ki ga shimasu kedo. (**shidai** = circumstances; **shidai desu = shidai de** = depending on) (cf. **shidai ni** = gradually) (cf. **ni yotte** = depending on) (*if she dies, the debt may be paid, depending on her brother*) (*if she dies, her niece will gradually pay the debt*)

55. Yesterday's movie, was it good? Don't use wa or ga.
昨日の映画よかったですか。

Kinou no eiga yokatta desu ka.
56. To say I tried, implying that it didn't work out, use a past plain verb followed by **koto wa** followed by the same past plain verb again. Literally, you are saying 'as for I did thing, I did.'
That, as for I went thing, I went, but since being crowded, I could not enter, for sure. That is the subject. Soften the 2nd verb 'I went.' Use te to mean since. Soften the verb 'I could not enter.' Meaning, I tried to go, but it didn't work out.
それが、行ったことは行ったんですが、込んでいて入れなかったんですよ。
Sore ga, itta koto wa ittan desu ga, konde ite hairenakattan desu yo. (itta no wa, also OK; itta koto ga, *not* OK) (a past plain verb followed by **koto wa** followed by the same past plain verb again = I tried, implying that it didn't work out) (cf. the plain 'let's' form of the verb, followed by *to suru* expresses the idea 'to try to do something,' implying that one failed or that one is not succeeding very well)
57. Nakata, as for he received an operation thing, he received apparently, but it was bad reportedly. Don't use wa or ga after Nakata. Use ukeru to mean receive. Use rashii to mean apparently and soften this. Use dame to mean bad. Meaning, he tried the operation, but it didn't work out.
中田さん、手術を受けたことは受けたらしいんですが、だめだったそうです。
Nakatasan, shujutsu wo uketa koto wa uketa rashiin desu ga, dame datta sou desu. (uketa no wa, also OK)
58. As for while we do not straighten up this work, we cannot depart. Use uchi wa to say as for while. Use katazukeru. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, we can't leave until we finish this work. Plain speech.
この仕事を片づけないうちは、出かけられない、
Kono shigoto wo katazukenai uchi wa dekakerarenai. (uchi ni, *not* OK) (dekakerenai, also OK)
59. As for while you do not see Nikko, you are unable to say 'fine.' Use uchi. Use kekkou to mean fine. Use '**to wa**,' rather than just *to*, to show quotes in negative sentences. Meaning, you can't say splendid until you've seen Nikko.

Plain speech.
日光を見ないうちは結構とは言えない。
Nikkou wo minai uchi wa kekkou to wa ienai. (uchi ni, *not* OK)
60. As for tomorrow, a union's whole meeting (meaning general meeting) exists reportedly, huh.
明日は組合の全体会議があるそうですね。
Ashita wa kumiai no zentai kaigi ga aru sou desu ne. (**kumiai** = union, association) (**zentai** = whole) (*I got some Kool-Aid in me eye at the union meeting*) (*Zen ties my brain in knots as I try to understand the whole*)
61. To say that something is unnecessary, follow a plain verb with **ni wa oyobanai.** Oyobu means to reach or extend. Literally this means 'as for to ... it doesn't reach.'
Since it's busy, everyone will attend, as for to, it doesn't reach probably. Soften the first clause. Don't use wa or ga after everyone. Use dakara. Use deru to say attend. Meaning, there's no need for everyone to attend. Plain speech.
忙しいんだから、皆出るには及ばないだろう。
Isogashiin dakara, mina deru ni wa oyobanai darou. (**oyobu** = to reach, extend to; cf. **oyogu** = to swim) (*when I oyogu [swim] in the bus, I can reach the side*) (*when my niece was oyobanai [not reaching], it was unnecessary to hide the candy*)
62. As for these documents, to the personnel department, as for to submit, it doesn't reach. Meaning, we don't have to submit them. Use teishutsu suru to mean submit. Plain speech.
この書類は人事課に提出するには及ばない。
Kono shorui wa jinjika ni teishutsu suru ni wa oyobanai. (**jinji** = personnel matters; **jinjika** = personnel department, human business; cf. **tenji** = display; **tenjihin** = display goods; cf. **kouhouka** = public relations department) (**teishutsu suru** = hand in, submit) (*members of the personnel department wear jeans in their Jeep car*) (*if a taser shoots you, submit your resignation*) (*co-workers smoking a hookah in public relations*)
63. As mentioned in the previous lesson, the suffix **ppanashi** can be used after a verb stem to mean that something was left unfinished.
The window is opened/left for sure. Meaning, you left it open. Plain speech.

窓が開けっぱなしよ。
Mado ga akeppanashi yo. (**-ppanashi** = an action or its result continues, used after a verb stem) (*although he has panache, he tends to leave things unfinished*)
64. Since the rain falls and is coming, please close. Use the exclamatory tense. Speaking to a child. Plain speech.
雨が降ってきたから閉めてちょうだい。
Ame ga futte kita kara shimete choudai. (this means, since the rain is starting to fall, please close it)
65. The suffix **–ppanashi**, used after a verb stem to mean that something was left unfinished, can sometimes be combined with **ni suru** to suggest that someone 'decides to leave unfinished.'
As for the home's child, since always he decides to take out/leave toys, I get inconvenienced. Use node.
内の子供はいつもおもちゃを出しっぱなしにするので困ります。
Uchi no kodomo wa itsumo omocha wo dashippanashi ni suru node, komarimasu. (**omocha** = toy) (*omou [I think] I will change the toy*)
66. The word **sae** means 'only' when used before the eba form of a verb, and the resulting combination means 'if only.' This is a different meaning from the 'if only' that we associate with the word noni. Sae is used to say 'if only one does something, that will be enough' or 'that's all one needs.' It is not used to express regret.
As for remaining, to the airport going only, if we do, it's good. Use ato to say remaining. Use the stem of iku as a noun meaning going. Use sae to mean only. Use eba. Soften this. Meaning, all we have to do later is go to the airport. Plain speech.
後は空港へ行きさえすればいいんだ。
Ato wa kuukou e iki sae sureba iin da. (**sae** = if only, when preceding an eba verb; e.g. okane sae areba = 'if only there is money' or 'money is all you need'; cf. **sae = even**; e.g. kodomosae = even a child) (*if only you have a sack of eggs you can get into the show, or all you need is a sack of eggs*)
67. This plan, you only, if you agree and give, it will settle for sure. Use keikaku. Don't use wa or ga after plan or after you. Use sae to mean only. Use sansei suru to mean agree. Speaking to someone in your in-group. Use

eba. Use matomaru to mean settle. Use no to soften this. Meaning, if you only agree, we can settle it. Plain speech.
この計画あなたさえ賛成してくれればまとまるのよ。
Kono keikaku anata sae sansei shite kurereba matomaru no yo. (kono keikaku ni, also OK; kono keikaku wa, also OK; kono keikaku ga, *not* OK; kono keikaku wo, *not* OK) (**keikaku** = project, plan; cf. **kikaku** = project, plan) (**matomaru**, intransitive = settle, arrange, finish; cf. **matomeru**, transitive = to bundle together, finish, summarize) (*when ma tomaru [stops], things get settled*) (*when ma tomeru [stops] something, it gets bundled, settled or summarized*)
68. But, one way or another, as for me, I cannot agree for sure. Plain speech.
でもどうしても私は賛成できないよ。
Demo doushitemo watashi wa sansei dekinai yo.
69. **Ittan** means once, as in 'once we pay, we can enter.' **Ijou** means beyond that.
Once we arranged, beyond that, except for to do only, doesn't exist. Use kimeta to mean we arranged. Use yaru to mean do. Use shika rather than sae in the next 2 responses. Meaning, once we have arranged things, there's nothing left but to do it. Plain speech.
いったん決めた以上やるしかない。
Ittan kimeta ijou yaru shika nai. (**ittan** = once) (**ijou** = that's all, not less than, past, beyond; cf. the opposite word, ika = not exceeding) (*once I got my Italian tan, I was happy*) (*the eel joked that he would not accept less than $100 and really wanted something beyond that*)
70. Since already the train doesn't exist (meaning it doesn't exist anymore), from now except to go by car doesn't exist. Meaning all we can do is go by car. Plain speech.
もう電車がないから、今から車で行くしかない。
Mou densha ga nai kara, ima kara kuruma de iku shika nai.
71. As for kanji, considerably, I am unable to memorize, huh. Use the long form of the potential verb.
漢字はなかなか覚えられませんね。
Kanji wa nakanaka oboeraremasen ne.
72. **Shitagatte** means accordingly or in accordance with. To express this idea

that one action naturally follows another, follow a plain verb with **ni shitagatte**.
Every day, to do practice, accordingly, and you will be able to memorize for sure. The te at the end of ni shitagatte means 'and' in this sentence. Use the longer form of the potential verb.
毎日練習するにしたがって、覚えられますよ。
Mainichi renshuu suru ni shitagatte, oboeraremasu yo. (a plain verb followed by **ni shitagatte**, or a plain verb followed by **ni tsurete**, implies that one action naturally follows another) (**shitagau** = to obey, follow; **shitagatte** = accordingly, in accordance with, in proportion to) (*the niece, she tagged along and ate; accordingly, she was no longer hungry*) (*she tagged the Australian cattle, following them around and obeying her orders*)
73. Another way to express the idea that one action naturally follows another, i.e., to say accordingly, other than following a plain verb with ni shitagatte, is to follow a plain verb with **ni tsurete.**
It becomes dark, accordingly, the temperature gradually declined and went. Use dandan. Plain speech.
暗くなるにつれて、温度がだんだん下がっていった。
Kuraku naru ni tsurete, ondo ga dandan sagatte itta. (**tsureru** = to take along; **tsurete** = with, in proportion to, accompanied by; **ni tsurete** = accordingly) (**dandan** = gradually; cf. **shidai ni** = gradually; OK to substitute shidai ni for dandan in this sentence; cf. **ni chigainai =** something is certain) *(my niece tsurete iku [takes me along]; accordingly, I behave myself*) (*if she dies, her niece will gradually finish the job*)
74. From tomorrow, you will honorably go for the purpose of travel, reportedly, huh. Woman's speech. Soften this.
あしたから旅行にいらっしゃるんですってね。
Ashita kara ryokou ni irassharun desu tte ne.
75. Sugiru means to exceed or pass by. To say 'it doesn't exceed,' use '**ni suginai**.'
'Travel' saying even though, one night to stay it doesn't exceed for sure. Use temo to mean even though. Soften this. Meaning, even though you say travel, it's only one night.
旅行と言っても一晩泊まるにすぎないんですよ。

Rykou to itte mo hitoban tomaru ni suginain desu yo. (**sugiru** = to exceed or pass by; ***-sugiru*** = 'to excess'; this may be combined with a verb stem, e.g., nomi plus sugiru = nomisugiru = 'drink too much,' or it may be combined with the stem of an i adjective, e.g., ookisugiru = 'tou big')
76. Unemployed people increased, even though they say, to 1% it doesn't exceed. Use sha to mean people. Use fueru to mean increase. Use te mo to say even though. Plain speech.
失業者が増えたと言っても、１パーセントにすぎない。
Shitsugyou sha ga fueta to itte mo, ippaasento ni suginai. (**shitsugyou** = unemployment) (**sha** = **mono** = person) (*the unemployed people are in the shitsu,[room], eating gyoza)*
77. Yesterday's return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
きのうの帰り、雨に降られたでしょう。
Kinou no kaeri, ame ni furareta deshou.
78. That, to the house I arrived, as soon as, it precipitated/put out, for sure. That is the subject. Use no to soften this. Meaning, as soon as I got home, it started to rain. Plain speech.
それが、家に着いたかと思うと降り出したのよ。
Sore ga, ie ni tsuita ka to omou to furidashita no yo. (a past plain verb followed by '**ka to omou to**' or '**ka to omottara**' = literally, question quote if one thinks, means 'as soon as') *(ka to omou to [question quote if one thinks] means that things happen as soon as one thinks*)
79. From school returned and came, as soon as, as for the children, they already departed completely. Use kodomo to mean children. Meaning, they left again as soon as they came home. Plain speech.
学校から帰って来たかと思うと、子供はもう出かけてしまった。

Gakkou kara kaette kita ka to omou to, kodomo wa mou dekakete shimatta.
80. Another way to say 'as soon as' is to use the phrase **totan ni** after a plain speech verb.
As for the rocket, as soon as it took flight, it became unable to see. Use totan ni to mean 'as soon as.' Plain speech.
ロケットは飛び立ったとたんに見えなくなった。

Roketto wa tobitatta totan ni mienaku natta. (**tobitatsu** = to take flight) (**totan ni** = as soon as; tobitatta ka to omou to, or tobittata ka to omottara, both also OK; cf. **ippan ni** = **ippanteki ni** = usually; cf. **totan ni** = as soon as) (**tobu** = to fly; **tatsu** = to stand; *tobitatsu [to fly and stand] is to take flight)* (*as soon as Tony Bennett started to tan his knees, it got cloudy*)
81. When I drank this medicine, contrary to expectations, the stomach became painful. Use tara. Plain speech.
この薬を飲んだらかえってお腹が痛くなった。
Kono kusuri wo nondara kaette onaka ga itaku natta.
82. When we boarded a taxi, contrary to expectations, we became late. Use tara. Plain speech.
タクシーに乗ったらかえって遅くなった。
Takushii ni nottara kaette osoku natta.
83. Pretty soon the very honorable customers will honorably arrive, for sure.

もうすぐお客様がお着きになりますよ。
Mou sugu okyakusama ga otsuki ni narimasu yo.
84. It's terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can't just be drinking tea and so forth. Plain speech.
大変だ。のんびりお茶など飲んではいられない。
Taihen da. Nonbiri ocha nado nonde wa irarenai. (**nonbiri** = leisurely, quietly, peacefully; **nonbiri suru** = to be relaxed, unhurried; cf. **nobiru** = to be postponed; cf. **heiki na** = nonchalant, *not* OK to substitute heika ni for nonbiri in this sentence, as heika has a different nuance, i.e., no fear or nonchalance) (*when I drink non-beery products, I do so peacefully, quietly and leisurely*)
85. Of about 5 minutes later, since acceptance people's announcement will exist, as for take-exam people, as for doing still/quiet, they cannot be probably. Use hodo to mean about. Use sha and then sei to mean people. Use node to mean since. Meaning, since the announcement of the people who were accepted will occur in 5 minutes, the test takers cannot be still or quiet, probably. Plain speech.
後五分ほどで合格者の発表があるので、受験生はじっとしてはいられ

ないだろう。
Ato gofun hodo de goukakusha no happyou ga aru node, jukensei wa jitto shite wa irarenai darou. (ato gofun hodo ni, *not* OK; gofun go ni, also OK, but gofun hodo go ni, *not* OK; gofun ato ni, also OK; gofun hodo ato ni, also OK; ato gofun gurai de, also OK; ato gofun kurai de, not as good) (when used with a quantifier, ***hodo*** = about; hodo also = to the degree that; hodo = 'not as ... as' when used with a negative verb, e.g. kuruma wa densha hodo hayaku arimasen = as for the car, compared to the train, it isn't as fast; hodo also = to a degree, e.g. sono shigoto wa sore hodo yasashiin desu ka = is that work that easy?; saki hodo = a while ago) (**goukaku** = acceptance, sucess; **goukaku suru** = to achieve acceptance or pass an exam) (**happyou** = announcement, publication; **happyou suru** = to announce, publish, give a presentation) (**juken** = taking of an exam; **juken suru** = to take an exam) (**jitto** = without moving, still, intently; **jitto suru** = to be without moving, still, quiet, intent) (*I will hold the door for about five minutes*) (*if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will achieve acceptance*) (*I'm happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me*) (*a jeweler named Ken will say the questions for the exam-taking people*) (*the jittery owner of that cat has to be still during the cat's surgery*)
86. The throat gets dry and it's intolerable. Plain speech.
喉が乾いてたまらない。
Nodo ga kawaite tamaranai. (**kawaku** = to become dry; cf. **kowai** = afraid, frightful; *not* OK to use kawakute instead of kawaite; ~~kawakute~~ is not used in Japanese; the **kute** form is used with i adjectives and with negative verbs [ending in nai], or verbs expressing desire [ending in tai], but *not* with affirmative verbs like kawaku; kute, when used with negative verbs, is used to suggest a reason, i.e., to mean 'since,' not to mean 'and') (**tamaranai** = intolerable; also = exciting) (~~tamaru~~, the equivalent positive verb, not used; however **tamaru**, different kanji, = to accumulate, heap up, be overdue) (*you're kawaii [cute] when you cut vegetables that are dry*) (*the tall marathon runner knifed me, and it was intolerable*)
87. Me too. I want to drink cold water and it's intolerable. Use a woman's word for emphasis. Plain speech.
私も。冷たい水が飲みたくてたまらないわ。

Watashi mo. Tsumetai mizu ga nomitakute tamaranai wa. (mizu wo nomitakute, not as good)
88. Oneself child having, for the first time parent's value one understands. Use oya to mean parent. Plain speech.
自分が子供を持って、初めて親のありがたみがわかる。
Jibun ga kodomo wo motte, hajimete oya no arigatami ga wakaru. (*not* OK to substitute hajime ni for hajimete in this or the following question; hajime ni = at the beginning) (**arigatami** = value, blessing; cf. **arigatai** = grateful, welcome, blessed; cf. **kachi** = value; *not* OK to substitute kachi for arigatami in this sentence as it is not used to describe people's value) (*I said arigato for the tatami mats when I realized their value*)
89. Morning the eyes waking, for the first time, even though outside is snow, feeling arrived. Use noni to mean even though and therefore use a substitute for da. Meaning, even though outside was snow, when I first woke up, I noticed it. Plain speech.
朝目がさめて初めて、外が雪なのに気がついた。
Asa me ga samete hajimete, soto ga yuki na noni ki ga tsuita. (soto wa, *not* OK; not specific enough) (**noni**, like temo, = in spite of, even though; it can also mean 'for the purpose of'; it can also mean 'if only' or 'too bad'; it can also mean 'while') (**me ga sameru** = to wake up; **sameru** also = to get sober, to cool off [different kanji], to fade or lose color [different kanji]) (**ki ga tsuku** = literally, spirit will arrive = to become aware, notice, to regain consciousness; cf. **omoitsuku** = to get an idea) (*when the eyes sameru [cool off], I wake up*)
90. Since money doesn't exist, useless things, as for buying only, I cannot be. Use node. Use bakari. Plain speech.
お金がないので無駄なものを買ってばかりはいられない。
Okane ga nai node, muda na mono wo katte bakari wa irarenai. (**muda** = useless, wasteful) (*murder is useless and wasteful*)
91. Did the dissertation accomplish, meaning did you finish it? Don't use wa or ga.
論文できましたか。
Ronbun dekimashita ka. (**ronbun** = essay, research paper, dissertation) (*Ronald Reagan burned his dissertation*)

92. To say ‘no matter how much,’ use the te form of a verb, followed by mo, two times in succession.
That, writing even, writing even, skillfully it doesn’t go. That is the subject. Use umai to mean skillful. Soften this. Meaning, no matter how much I write it, it doesn’t go well.
それが、書いても書いてもうまく行かないんです。
Sore ga, kaite mo kaite mo umaku ikanain desu.
93. Laboring even laboring even, money doesn’t accumulate. Meaning, I can’t save. Plain speech.
働いても働いてもお金がたまらない。
Hataraite mo hataraite mo okane ga tamaranai. (**tamaru** = to accumulate, heap up, be overdue; cf. **tamaranai** = intolerable) (*the tall marathon runner accumulated a fortune*)
94. Do you honorably know Hayashida?
林田さんをご存じですか。
Hayashidasan wo gozonji desu ka.
95. Yeah, on Aihara communicating, one time I have humbly met, for sure. Use tsuujiru to mean communicate. Soften this. Meaning, I met him once through Aihara.
ええ、相原さんを通じて一度お会いしたことがあるんですよ。
Eh, aiharasan wo tsuujite ichido oai shita koto ga arun desu yo. (**tsuujiru** =to communicate or make oneself understood, to lead to, to get through on the phone, to pervade; cf. **otsuuji** = bowel movement, otsuuji ga aru = one's bowels move) *(the man in the tsuki [the man in the moon] jeers under the table while we are communicating, and this attitude pervades the room)*
96. As for this area, on one year pervading, the climate is mild. Use tsuujiru to mean pervade. Meaning, throughout the year, the climate is mild.
この辺は一年を通じて、気候が温和です。
Kono hen wa ichinen wo tsuujite, kikou ga onwa desu. (**hen** = area; cf. chihou = region) (**tsuujite** = by way of, throughout, through, pervading) (**kikou** = climate) (**onwa** = mild, calm, gentle) (*the arctic climate kills corn plants*) (*on the inside, he fights his own war, but on the outside, he’s mild, calm and gentle*)
97. Running into, make an effort not to board, I beg you. Use the stem form

of the verb to run into, to make the noun ‘running into.’ Use jousha wo suru to mean board. Meaning, try not to rush to get on the train.
駆け込み乗車をしないようにお願いします。
Kakekomi jousha wo shinai you ni onegai shimasu. (**kakekomu** = to run into, to seek refuge; **kakekomi** = running into; cf. **kakeru** = to run; cf. **oikakeru** = to chase after; cf. **komu** = to crowd in) (**jousha wo suru** = to board a train, bus etc; cf. **joukyaku** = passenger) (*he would run in to eat the cake served at the communist meeting*) (*Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train*)
98. A different way to say ‘no matter,’ apart from using the te form of a verb followed by mo two times in succession, is to follow the let’s or shall form of a verb with **tomo**, meaning even though. For example, ikura tabeyou tomo futoranai means ‘no matter how much you shall eat, you don’t gain weight.’ As for that person over there, who, what shall say, no matter, she never listens. Use *to* to express quotes. Use tomo to mean no matter. Use keshite. Meaning, no matter what a person shall say, she doesn’t listen. Plain speech.
あの人はだれが何と言おうとも、決して聞かない。
Ano hito wa dare ga nan to iou tomo, kesshite kikanai. (**tomo =** equivalent to temo, but can be used with ‘shall’ or ‘let’s’ verbs, whereas temo cannot; the ‘shall’ form of a verb followed by **tomo** = even though; cf. **ni shiro** = even though) (OK to substitute ‘nan to ittemo’ for ‘nan to iou tomo’) (for the sentence ‘ikura tabeyou tomo futoranai,’ OK to change it to ‘ikura tabetemo futoranai’) (*no matter what, we shall go tomorrow*)
99. Where I shall go, no matter, as for the birthplace’s thing, I do not forget. Use tomo to mean no matter. Use kokyou. Meaning wherever I go, I don’t forget my hometown. Plain speech.
どこへ行こうとも、故郷のことは忘れない。
Doko e ikou tomo, kokyou no koto wa wasurenai. (kokyou wa wasurenai, not OK, since it sounds like kokyou doesn’t forget; koukyou wo wasurenai, OK) (**kokyou** = one’s home, birthplace, hometown; cf. **inaka** = the country, one’s home or hometown; cf. **shusshin** = the place one was born, an alumnus) (*I’m not sure if my birthplace was Kobe or Kyouto, so I just say kokyou*)
100. To say ‘whether or not’ something will occur, follow the let’s or shall form of a verb with *to*, followed by the plain speech form of the same verb, followed by mai, meaning not, followed by *to*. Literally, you are saying ‘if

shall, not,' using mai to mean not.
Other person, if shall go, if not go, as for me, I plan to go. Use the suffix mai to mean not. Use *to* twice, to mean if. Meaning, whether or not anyone else goes, I plan to go. Plain speech.
他の人が行こうと行くまいと、私は行くつもりだ。
Hoka no hito ga ikou to ikumai to, watashi wa ikutsumori da. (*not* OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; **hoka** means 'another undefined object, person or place' but **betsu** means 'another defined object, person or place,' e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person's thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person's thing; also, hoka no heya ni itte = go to another room, betsu no heya ni itte = go to the other room) (**-mai** = not, probably not, don't want to; used after a plain verb; cf. –nai used after ru verb roots, and –anai used after u verb roots, to form negatives; cf. **mashi** = variant of ii = good, better)
101. Yoshida, 'good' if shall say, if not say, not at all, to feelings it doesn't become. Use **ikkou** to mean not at all. Use ki to mean feelings. Meaning I don't care whether he says it's good or not. Plain speech.
吉田さんがいいと言おうと言うまいと、いっこう気にならない。
Yoshida san ga ii to iou to iumai to, ikkou, ki ni naranai. (ki ni shinai, also OK) (**ikkou** [ni], used with a negative verb = in the least, at all; cf. **kesshite** = never, by no means, with negative verbs – also OK here; cf. **zenzen** = not at all, with negative verbs – also OK here) (**ki ni naru** = to get on one's nerves, to bother, to feel uneasy; cf. **ki ni suru** = to worry, mind, care) (*an icky cold is not at all wanted*) (*when ki ni naru [feelings become], I feel bothered and uneasy*)
102. As for these days, fire exists frequently. Use hinpan ni. Plain speech.
このごろは火事が頻繁にある。
Kono goro wa kaji ga hinpan ni aru. (kaji wa, *not* OK in this sentence) (**kaji** = fire) (**hinpan ni** = frequently, continuously; cf. **hinpin** = frequently; cf. **hinpatsu** = a frequent occurrence) (*he was cagey when they asked him about the fire*) (*in India, Hindu pans are needed frequently*)

Chapter 30

The first 23 items in this lesson are based on questions and answers posted on

the Japanese Audio Lessons page on Facebook.
1. It's close to Kyoto. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 7)
京都に近いです。京都の近くです。
Kyouto ni chikai desu. Kyouto no chikaku desu. (**chikaku** plays two different roles; it functions as an adverb some of the time, e.g., nijikan chikaku kakarimasu = 'it takes nearly two hours'; chikaku also functions as a locative expression meaning 'close to,' similar to other locative expressions like mae, ushiro, ue and shita; tooku does *not* function as a locative expression, only as an adverb)
2. The friend bought me a book. Me is understood. Three responses. (based on Grammar Questions 16 & 17)
友達が本を買ってくれました. 友達に本を買ってもらいました。 友達から本を買ってもらいました。
Tomodachi ga hon wo katte kuremashita. Tomodachi ni hon wo katte moraimashita.
Tomodachi kara hon wo katte moraimashita. (tomodachi ga watashi ni hon wo kaimashita, *not* OK, since it fails to use a verb of receiving or giving)
(tomodachi ga hon wo katte moraimashita, *not* OK, since the subject cannot be the friend, even though he bought the book, because the verb morau requires that the sentence be expressed from the speaker's point of view)
3. You don't have to go. Four responses. Use nakutemo for all responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行かなくてもいい。 行かなくてもよい。行かなくても大丈夫。 行かなくても構わない。
Ikanakutemo ii. Ikanakutemo yoi. Ikanakutemo daijoubu. Ikanakutemo kamawanai.
4. You don't have to go. Use nara. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行かないならいい。
Ikanai nara ii. (ikanai nara yoi, ikanai nara daijoubu, and ikanai nara kamawanai, all sound awkward)
5. You don't have to go. Use koto wa. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行くことはない。

Iku koto wa nai. (ikanakereba ii, *not* OK, since it sounds like a recommendation, i.e., if you don't go, it's good) (ikanakattara ii, *not* OK, for the same reason: it sounds like you're *recommending* that the listener not go) (ikanai to ii, *not* OK, for the same reason: it sounds like you're suggesting that the listener not go) (as these 3 examples illustrate, there is a potential confusion between 2 meanings of the words *ii*: 'OK,' suggesting that if you don't do something it's OK, i.e. you don't have to do it, and 'good,' suggesting that if you don't do something it's good and thus that it's better not to do it) (iku beki ja nai, *not* OK, as it suggests that you shouldn't go)

6. I wish I could go, but... 3 responses. Use kedo in all 3 responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 20)

行けるといいけど。行けたらいいけど。 行ければいいけど。

Ikeru to ii kedo. Iketara ii kedo. Ikereba ii kedo. (if you say 'ikeru to ii,' 'iketara ii' or 'ikereba ii,' these sentences could also mean 'if you can go, it will be good,' or 'why don't you go?'; to avoid confusion, it's best to use 'kedo' or 'na' at the end of each sentence, to make it clear that you are expressing a wish) (if you don't use the potential verb forms and say 'iku to ii,' 'ittara ii' or 'ikeba ii,' these all mean 'it would be better if I went' rather than 'I wish I could go') ('ikeru nara ii kedo,' *not* OK, since nara does not capture the sense of longing or desire implied by the word 'wish'; this means something like 'in case I can go, it will be OK')

7. I should have gone to the party. 3 responses. For the last response, use beki. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 21)

パーティーに行けばよかった。パーティーに行ったらよかった. パーティーに行くべきだった。

Paatii ni ikeba yokatta. Paatii ni ittara yokatta. Paatii ni iku beki datta. (literally 'it was ought-to-go-to-the-party') (paatii ni iketara yokatta, also OK, but this means 'if I *could* have gone to the party, it would have been good') (cf. paatii ni ikereba yokatta = if I could have gone to the party, it would have been good) (paatii ni iku to yokatta, *not* OK; you may *not* use *to* with yokatta to express regret over past events, except possibly when speaking in Kyushu dialect) (paatii ni itta nara yokatta, or paatii ni iku nara yokatta, *not* OK; should *not* use nara to express regret over past events, and these two sentences sound a little awkward)

8. ‘If only it wouldn’t rain’ or ‘I wish it wouldn’t rain.’ 3 responses. Use noni in all responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 22)
雨が降らなければいいのに。 雨が降らなかったらいいのに。 雨が降らないといいのに。
Ame ga furanakereba ii noni. Ame ga furanakattara ii noni. Ame ga furanai to ii noni. (ame wa, in all responses, OK, but more general, suggesting you don’t want it to rain at all) (ame ga furanai nara ii noni is *not* OK; nara, short for naraba, means ‘supposing,’ and it can also serve as a topic marker, similar to ‘wa’; nara is *not* used to mean ‘when’; Japanese people think it illogical to use nara to speculate about future weather, since the future weather is unknown and uncontrollable; however, one may say ‘ame ga furanakatta nara yokatta noni’ = ‘in case if it didn’t rain, it was good, if only’ or ‘I wish it hadn’t rained,’ since this refers to a known past weather event)
9. I will return in 2 weeks. 3 responses. (based on Grammar Question 23)
後二週間で帰ります。二週間後に帰ります。 二週間後に帰ります。

Ato nishuukan de kaerimasu. Nishuukan ato ni kaerimasu. Nishuukan go ni kaerimasu. (**ni** = at; **de** = of, in, or ‘relating to’) (**ato** can appear either *before or after* a duration word like nishuukan, while **go** can only appear *after* such a word; when ato appears *before* nishuukan, as in ato nishuukan de kaerimasu = ‘after, in 2 weeks I will return,’ ato forms a *separate* concept, indicated by the comma in the English translation; by contrast, when ato or go appear *after* nishuukan, they *combine* with nishuukan to form the meaning *2-weeks-later* which refers to a specific time; with this in mind, ato nishuukan ni kaerimasu, *not* OK, since this = ‘later, at 2 weeks I will return’ and doesn’t make sense; here you must use *de* rather than *ni*) (also, nishuukan ato de kaerimasu, & nishuukan go de kaerimasu, both *not* OK; both of these can be translated ‘of [or ‘in’] 2-weeks-later, I will return’ which doesn’t make sense when referring to a specific time; instead you must say simply ‘*at* 2-weeks-later, I will return,’ i.e., you must use *ni*)
10. It seems to be a duck. 3 responses. (based on Grammar Question 27)
あひるのようです。 あひるらしいです。あひる見たいです。
Ahiru no you desu. Ahiru rashii desu. Ahiru mitai desu. (ahiru sou desu, *not* OK, as this means ‘reportedly, it’s a duck’) (note that you and rashii imply

that you have some evidence for your statement)
11. It seems not to be a duck. 4 responses. Use ahiru ja nai in the first 3 responses. Use ahiru ja nasa in the last response. (based on Grammar Question 28)
あひるじゃないようです。 あひるじゃないらしいです。あひるじゃないみたいです。あひるじゃなさそうです。
Ahiru ja nai you desu. Ahiru ja nai rashii desu. Ahiru ja nai mitai desu. Ahiru ja nasa sou desu. (ahiru rashikunai [desu] – also OK; ahiru no you ja nai [desu] – *not* OK, sounds awkward) (ahiru ja nai sou desu *not* OK, as this means 'reportedly, it isn't a duck'; although you may not use sou to say that something appears to be, you may use sou to to say that something does *not* appear to be by following the pre-nai form of a negative verb or the pre-nai form of an i adjective with nasa sou desu) (note that **you** and **rashii** imply that you have some evidence for your statement)
12. That car seems to be expensive, meaning it *looks* expensive. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 29)
その車はたかそうです。 その車はたかいみたいです。
Sono kuruma wa takasou desu. Sono kuruma wa takai mitai desu.
13. That car seems to be expensive, meaning that, from what I've heard or read, it seems expensive. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 29)
その車はたかいようです。 その車はたかいらしいです.
Sono kuruma wa takai you desu. Sono kuruma wa takai rashii desu. (**you** implies more certainty than **rashii** and may suggest some degree of research and judgment, rather than mere hearsay)
14. It doesn't seem that it will rain. 2 responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 30)
雨は降りそうもない。 雨は降りそうにない。
Ame wa furi sou mo nai. Ame wa furi sou ni nai. (ame ga, also OK, in both responses) (ame wa furi sou ja nai, *not* OK; although it is OK to use ja nai to negate the idea that an i adjective appears to be, e.g., sono keeki wa oishisou ja nai = 'that cake doesn't appear to be delicious,' you may *not* negate the idea that a *verb* appears to be, using ja nai, ja arimasen, dewa nai or dewa arimasen) (ame wa furu you ja nai, *not* OK; ame wa furu rashii ja nai, *not* OK; ame wa furu mitai ja nai, *not* OK; the Japanese language does not allow

us to directly negate you, rashii or mitai; however, there is a way to say that it doesn't seem that it will rain using you, rashii and mitai; you have to change the sentence slightly and say 'it seems that it will not rain'; thus you may say ame wa furanai you da = ame wa furanai rashii = ame wa furanai mitai da = 'it seems that it will not rain.')

15. It's an expensive-seeming car. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 31)

高そうな車だ。

Takasou na kuruma da. (takai you na kuruma da, *not* OK; you may use you to create a na adjective only after a noun, *not* after a verb or an adjective) (takai rashii kuruma da, *not* OK; you may use rashii as an adjective only after nouns that represent people; you may *not* use rashii to create an adjective using a verb or another adjective) (takai mitai na kuruma da, *not* OK; you may use mitai to form a na adjective only after a noun, not after a verb or an adjective)

16. I want to sleep a little more. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 32)

もう少し寝たい。

Mou sukoshi netai. (mou sukoshi nete hoshii desu, *not* OK; this actually means 'I desire that <u>you</u> sleep a little more') (mou sukoshi neru koto ga hoshii desu, *not* OK; although **koto ga** can be used with verbs to make noun phrases, it is never combined with hoshii)

17. I'm learning a lot of things. 3 responses, one using takusan and two using iroiro. (based on Grammar Question 33)

たくさんのことを習っています。色々なことを習っています。色々なものを習っています。

Takusan no koto wo naratte imasu. Iroiro na koto wo naratte imasu. Iroiro na mono wo naratte imasu.

(takusan no mono wo naratte imasu, *not* OK, since mono is a tangible thing, not something that one learns; however, 'iroiro na mono wo naratte imasu' is OK, because this is an idiomatic expression) (**narau** = to learn; **naratte** = learning; cf. **narabu**, intransitive = to line up; **narande** = lining up)

18. I shouldn't have gone to Tokyo. 4 responses. Plain speech. For the last response, use beki. (based on Grammar Question 34)

東京に行くんじゃなかった。東京に行かなければよかった。東京に行かなかったらよかった。東京に行くべきじゃなかった。
Toukyou ni ikun ja nakatta. Toukyou ni ikanakereba yokatta. Toukyou ni ikanakattara yokatta. Toukyou ni iku beki ja nakatta. (toukyou ni iku ja nakatta, toukyou ni iku koto ja nakatta and toukyou ni iku no ja nakatta, *not* OK; you must create a noun phrase using 'n and combine this phrase with ja nakatta if you want to say 'I shouldn't have'; e.g., kikun ja nakatta = I shouldn't have asked) (toukyou ni ikanai to yokatta, *not* OK; toukyou ni ikanakatta to yokatta, *not* OK; you may *not* use *to* with yokatta to express regret over past events) (toukyou ni ikanakatta nara yokatta, *not* OK – should *not* use nara to express regret over past events; toukyou ni ikanai nara yokatta sounds completely wrong) (toukyou ni ikanai beki datta, *not* OK – awkward)
19. Please finish the work. Three responses, using oeru, shiageru, and sumaseru. (based on Grammar Question 35)
仕事を終えてください。仕事を仕上げてください。仕事を済ませてください
Shigoto wo oete kudasai. Shigoto wo shiagete kudasai. Shigoto wo sumasete kudasai. (shigoto wo owatte kudasai, *not* OK; **owaru** is an intransitive verb, meaning that it cannot act on an object; **oeru** is its transitive twin; however, shigoto wo owarasete kudasai, using the causative tense of owaru, also OK) (shigoto wo shiagatte kudasai, *not* OK; **shiagaru** is an intransitive verb, meaning that it cannot act on an object; **shiageru** is its transitive twin) (shigoto wo sumashite kudasai, *not* OK; it isn't as polite as sumasete and sounds awkward) (cf. shiawase = happiness, fortune; no such word as ~~shiawaseru~~) (**shiageru** = to finish, transitive; *the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating;* **sumu** = to finish, intransitive; **sumaseru** = to finish, transitive; *Sue is mashing the potatoes, but she will soon finish*)
20. I became full. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 36)
お腹が一杯になった。
Onaka ga ippai ni natta. (onaka ga ippaku natta, *not* OK; ippai is a noun, not an i adjective, and therefore cannot be inflected)
21. As expected, it wasn't delicious. 2 responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 37)
やっぱりおいしくなかった。 思ったとおりおいしくなかった。

Yappari, oishikunakatta. Omotta toori, oishikunakatta. (yahari, also OK) (sasuga ni, oishikunakatta, *not* OK; sasuga ni and sasuga are primarily used to express compliments about other people or their affairs; they are not ordinarily used to refer to yourself or your own activities, or to express negative judgments; however, sasuga ni oishikatta = as expected it was delicious, is OK) (cf. **hatashite** = really?, ever? [in questions]; in non-questions, **hatashite** = as was expected, just as one thought; cf. **hatasu** = to accomplish, achieve, carry out, fulfill, execute, perform; *not* OK to substitute hatashite for yappari, or for omotta toori, in these sentences, as it is too bookish and sounds awkward)

22. As for that work, it's probably difficult, huh. Referring to heavy manual work, like ditch-digging. (based on Grammar Question 38)

その仕事は大変でしょうね。

Sono shigoto wa taihen deshou ne. (sono shigoto ga, not OK; sono already makes this specific, so you don't need ga) (sono shigoto wa muzukashii deshou ne, *not* OK; **muzukashii** is only used to describe tasks that are mentally difficult, not to describe physically demanding work) (sono shigoto wa, kon'nan deshou ne, *not* OK; kon'nan sounds awkward here, too fancy a word for ditch-digging) (shigoto wa tsurasou desu, *not* OK; tsurai is not used with shigoto)

23. As for that work, it seems difficult, huh. Referring to heavy manual work. Use kitsui with sou. (based on Grammar Question 38)

その仕事はきつそうですね。

Sono shigoto wa kitsusou desu ne. (**kitsui** = stern, strict, tight [as in tight shoes], hard [as in hard or heavy work]) (kitsui deshou sounds awkward; it's better to use kitsusou desu) (cf. **kibishii** = severe, strict, stern; *not* OK to substitute kibishisou for kitsusou in this sentence, as kibishii is not used for hard manual labor; it can be used to describe a difficult class etc.) (*the kitten committed suicide because its treatment was stern, strict, tight and hard*)

24. As for at our company, we are handling leather products. Use wagasha. Use seihin. Use toriatsukau.

わが社では、革製品を取り扱っています。

Wagasha de wa, kawa seihin wo toriatsukatte imasu. (**wagasha** = our company) (**kawa** = skin, leather, bark) (**atsukau** = to treat, deal in, deal with,

transact; **toriatsukau** = handle or treat; OK to substitute atsukatte for toriatsukatte) (cf. **azukaru** = to keep, take care of, be in charge of) (*kawa [rivers] are part of the skin of the earth*) (*we know how to handle and take care of an atsui [hot] cow*) (*the dealer's tori (taking) and atsukau (taking care) of these paintings means that she handles them*)
25. I walked around the town. Plain speech.
街を歩き回った。
Machi wo arukimawatta. (**arukimawaru** = to walk about; cf. **mawaru** = to turn, circulate; cf. **mawari** = circumference)
26. To the friend the worry I confide, and she listens to the problems, and I received. Use yuujin to mean friend. Use te to mean and. Use soudan ni noru to mean 'listen to the problems.' Plain speech.
友人に悩みを打ち明けて、相談に乗ってもらった。
Yuujin ni nayami wo uchiakete, soudan ni notte moratta. (**nayami** = distress, worry; cf. **nayamu** = to be troubled or worried; cf. **kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble) (**uchiakeru** = to confide in; cf. **akeru** = to start or end; this akeru uses the same kanji as **akarui** = bright; **akeru** also [different kanji] = to open, unwrap, turn over pages, make a hole; **akeru** also [different kanji] = to empty, make room for) (**soudan** = consultation, advice; **noru** = to board or ride; **soudan ni noru** = to listen to someone's problems) (when *Nat King Cole eats yak meat, it causes him distress and worry*) (*if you uchi wo akeru [open your home] I will confide in you*) (*when consulting, I soudan ni noru [board, or embark on, the consultation] and listen to people's problems*)
27. As for her, to a singer she shall become (meaning she wants to become), and to song's study she is being devoted. To say 'she shall become,' use '**narou to**,' an abbreviation of 'narou to omoi.' 'And' is understood. Use uta to mean song. Plain speech.
彼女は歌手になろうと、歌の勉強に打ち込んでいる。
Kanojo wa kashu ni narou to, uta no benkyou ni uchikonde iru. (**kashu** = singer) (**narou to omou** = thinks she shall become, or wants to become; e.g. boku wa isha ni narou to omou = I want to become a doctor; OK to substitute kashu ni **naritakute** for kashu ni narou to) (**uta** = song, or singing; cf. **kyoku** = song or musical composition; *not* OK to substitute kyoku for uta in this sentence, as kyoku does not = singing) (**uchikomu** = to devote oneself to, be

absorbed in; also = drive a nail, hammer a post, shoot a bullet or shell, fall deeply in love with) (*the singer eats cashews*) (*in Uruguay tall people are celebrated in songs*) (*in my uchi [home], the communists are absorbed in and devoted to revolution*)

28. From the zoo, a monkey will run away and put out, and the personnel chased and caught it. Use the stem form of nigedasu to mean 'run away and put out and.' Plain speech.

動物園からサルが逃げ出し、職員が追いかけてつかまえた。

Doubutsuen kara saru ga nigedashi, shokuin ga oikakete tsukamaeta. (**nigeru** = to escape or run away; **nigedasu** = to break into a run; also = to run away from home) (**shokuin** = staff, personnel; cf. **shoku** = job, employment, e.g. **shoku wo sagasu** = to look for a job; cf. **shuushoku** = finding employment, getting a job; cf. **shoku** = appetite, food [different kanji]) (**oikakeru** = to chase) (**tsukamaeru** = to catch or capture) *(the Nigerian runner ran away*) (*the staff or personnel shock you in the interrogation room*) (*to chase after oil and cake*) (*the tsuitcase of the maestro and his rooster slowed them down, and I was able to catch them*)

29. As for Japan, postwar, on the West's countries to surpass thing it was aiming on. Meaning, after the war, it was aiming to surpass the Western countries. Use kuniguni to mean countries. Use oikosu to mean surpass. Use koto to mean thing. Use mokuhyou ni suru to mean 'to aim.' Plain speech.

日本は戦後、欧米の国々を追い越すことを目標にしていた。

Nihon wa sengo, oubei no kuniguni wo oikosu koto wo mokuhyou ni shite ita. (**oubei** = Europe and the U.S., the West; cf. **beikoku** = the U.S.) (**kuniguni** = nations; cf. **kuni** = nation, country; sometimes plurals are formed by repeating words in this way, with the second 'k' here softened to 'g') (**oikosu** = to surpass; cf. **oitsuku** = to catch up) (**mokuhyou** = goal, aim; **mokuhyou ni suru** = to aim; cf. **nerau** = to aim; *not* OK to substitute neratte ita for mokuhyou shite ita in this sentence, since nerau refers to aiming at a physical target; cf. **mokuteki** = purpose) (*there are a lot of old bakeries in the West*) (*since I spilled oil on my co-worker's suit, he was able to surpass me*) (*on mokuyoubi [Thursday] the Lone Ranger will shout 'Hi Yo Silver' to his niece as he aims his pistol at the target*)

30. The from-behind-came runner caught up to the front's athlete and ran

lining up. Meaning, ran side by side with the runner who had been in front. Use oitsuku to mean catch up. Plain speech.
後ろから来たランナーが、前の選手に追いついて並んで走った。
Ushiro kara kita rannaa ga, mae no senshu ni oitsuite narande hashitta. (**ura** kara, *not* OK – ura implies the back side of something) (**oitsuku** = to catch up; ~~oitsukeru~~ – no such word; cf. **ochitsuku** = to become calm, to relax, to be settled; combination of ochiru = to fall + tsuku = to arrive) (**naraberu** = to line up, transitive; **narabu** = to line up, intransitive) (*by putting oil on the bottom on my tsuitcase of Kool-Aid, I was able to drag it faster and catch up, but I could not surpass him*) (*I will ochiru [fall] into your arms when you tsuku [come], and we will become calm and relax*)
31. Since his Japanese wonderful, beyond all doubt he is Japanese I was being convinced. Use node. To say beyond all doubt, use tekkiri. Plain speech.
彼の日本語がすばらしいので、てっきり日本人だと思い込んでいた。
Kare no nihongo ga subarashii node, tekkiri nihonjin da to omoikonde ita. (**tekkiri** = beyond all doubt) (**omoikomu** = be under the impression, be convinced, be sure) (*beyond all doubt, that cat is a tech kitty*) (*when omoi [thoughts] of a single kind komu [get crowded] in my mind, I feel convinced that they must be true*)
32. If you get a to-make-garbage-less good idea, please teach. Use sukunaku suru. Use aidia to mean idea. Use tara. Meaning, if you get an idea to reduce garbage, please share it.
ゴミを少なくするいいアイディアを思いついたら、教えてください。
Gomi wo sukunaku suru ii aidia wo omoitsuitara, oshiete kudasai. (**omoitsuku** = to get an idea; cf. **ki ga tsuku** = to become aware of, or to notice) (*when my omoi [thought] tsuku [arrives] I get an idea*)
33. For the purpose of to finish this work of literature, it took one month. Use shiageru to mean finish. Use noni to mean ‘for the purpose of.’ Plain speech.
この作品を仕上げるのに、１ヵ月かっかた。
Kono sakuhin wo shiageru noni, ikkagetsu kakatta. (**sakuhin** = work of literature or art) (**noni**, in this case, = ‘for the purpose of,’ similar to tame ni; noni can also = ‘although,’ ‘if only,’ ‘in spite of the fact that,’ and ‘while’) (*in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art*)

34. Evening, leaving the house, when I head to the station, with returning home on-the-way's father (meaning, my father) I passed by going in the opposite direction. Use *to* to mean when. Use kitaku to mean returning home. Plain speech.
夕方家を出て駅に向かうと、帰宅途中の父とすれ違った。
Yuugata ie wo dete eki ni mukau to, kitaku tochuu no chichi to surechigatta. (**mukau** = to head for, to face; cf. **mukougawa** = far side) (**kitaku** = returning home) (**surechigau** = to pass by going in opposite directions) (*the moo cow heads to the pasture*) (*when I kimasu to my otaku, I am returning home*) (*the sureños [southerners, in Spanish] are chigau [different from] the norteños [northerners, in Spanish], and they go in opposite directions*)
35. As for the high dive's athlete, from the top of a high stand, he dove to the pool. Plain speech.
高飛び込みの選手は、高い台の上からプールに飛び込んだ。
Takatobikomi no senshu wa, takai dai no ue kara puuru ni tobikonda. (**takatobi** = a high jump; **takatobikomi** = a high dive) (**dai** = stand or base) (**tobikomu** = to jump into or dive; **tobikomi** = diving; **tobu** = fly, jump) (*when we all tobimasu [jump in] to the pool, it komu [gets crowded]*)
36. When the bell rings, as for the test taking people, all together, to the test they started. Use *to* to mean when. Use issei ni to mean all together. Use torikakaru to mean start. Plain speech.
ベルが鳴ると、受験生は一斉に試験に取りかかった。
Beru ga naru to, jukensei wa issei ni shiken ni torikakatta. (**naru** = to become; also, different kanji, = to ring, chime or sound; also, different kanji, = to bear fruit; also, different kanji, = to consist of) (**juken suru** = to take an exam; **jukensei** = person who takes an exam) (**issei ni** = at the same time, all at once, all together; **issho ni**, also OK) (**torikakaru** = to launch or start; cf. **tachiageru** = to start a business, to boot up a computer; cf. **tachiagaru** = to stand up, to rise up against) (shiken wo hajimeta, also OK) (*when the metal naru [becomes] a bell, it rings*) (*a jeweler named Ken will say the questions for the exam-taking people*) (*the issei (first-generation immigrants) started eating at the same time*) (*the Tories' money kakaru (will be spent) on gas, so that their boats will launch or start*)
37. To the condominiums, on air conditioning install construction is being

done by someone. Someone is understood. Use eakon to mean air conditioning. Meaning, air conditioners are being installed. Plain speech.
マンションにエアコンを取り付ける工事をしている。

Manshon ni eakon wo toristukeru kouji wo shite iru. (**toritsukeru** = to install, equip) (**kouji** = construction; also, different kanji, = alley; also, different kanji, = public notice; cf. **koji** = orphan; cf. **koujou** = factory; also, different kanji, = improvement; cf. **kougyou** = industry) (*the Tory tsukeru [attaches] paintings to the wall when he installs them*) (*I wear my Korean jeans when I do kouji [construction]*) *(the coders joked that they would start a koujou [factory]*)
38. The at-the-destination-of-the-trip was-taken-on-me briefcase I got back. Plain speech.
旅行先で取られたかばんを取り戻した。
Ryokouosaki de torareta kaban wo torimodoshita. (**saki** = point, tip, first, future; **saki ni** = ahead, formerly, before, beyond; **ryokousaki** = the end of a trip, one's destination when traveling) (**kaban** = briefcase, bag, suitcase) (**torimodosu** = to get something back; **toru** = take; **modosu** = to return something or put it back, e.g., hon wo tana ni modoshite kudasai = please put the book back on the shelf; cf. **modoru** = to return; cf. **torikaeru** = to exchange or replace; cf. **torikaesu** = to get back, recover something; OK to substitute torikaeshita for torimodoshita in this sentence) (*there are cabbages in Nancy's briefcase*) (*when I tori [take] the book and she modosu [returns] it, I take it back*) (*when I tori [take] the book and she kaesu [returns] it, I take it back*)
39. As for the president, he overcame a lot of hardships and created now's company, meaning the present-day company. Plain speech.
社長はたくさんの苦労を乗り越えて、今の会社を作った。
Shachou wa takusan no kurou wo norikoete ima no kaisha wo tsukutta. (**kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. **kurushisa** = **kurushimi** = pain, torment; *not* OK to substitute kurushisa for kurou in this sentence, as it doesn't fit; cf. **kuro** = black; cf. **gokurou sama deshita** = thank you for your hard work) (**norikoeru** = to overcome a difficulty, clear an obstacle; cf. **norikaeru** = to transfer on a train or bus; cf. **norikosu** = to ride past, miss

one's stop) (if you substitute tachiageta for tsukutta here, you change the meaning; **tachiageru** means to found the company while **tsukuru** means to create it or to carry it through to completion) (*the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood*) (*when Noriko became erudite, she overcame many obstacles*) (*when Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers*)

40. I am sleeping completely inside the train, and I missed the station. Use nemuru. Use the stem form of the verb 'sleep completely' to express the idea 'and,' similar to the te form. Plain speech.

電車の中で眠ってしまい、駅を乗り越した。

Densha no naka de nemutte shimai, eki wo norikoshita. (**norikosu** = to ride past, miss one's stop; cf. **norikaeru** = to transfer; cf. **nokosu** = to leave, leave behind; cf. **nokoru** = to stay, stay behind) (*Noriko sued the man for missing his stop*)

41. At inside the airplane, to the neighbor's seat's her (meaning to the woman in the next seat) I addressed, and it became friendly (meaning, we became friends). Plain speech.

飛行機の中で隣の席の彼女に話しかけて、親しくなった。

Hikouki no naka de tonari no seki no kanojo ni hanashikakete, shitashikunatta. (**hanashikakeru** = to address, to start talking) (**shitashii** = intimate, friendly; cf. **shitashimi** = intimacy, friendliness; cf. **shitashimu** = to become friends with, to become intimate) (*the shita [under]-the-cliff-dwelling Shiites were friendly*)

42. After I left the house, to forgotten items I become aware, and I turned back. Use ato to mean after. Use hikikaesu. Plain speech.

家を出た後忘れ物に気がついて、引き返した。

Ie wo deta ato wasuremono ni ki ga tsuite, hikikaeshita. (**ki ga tsuku** = literally, spirit will arrive = to become aware, notice, to regain consciousness; cf. **omoitsuku** = to get an idea) (wasuremono wo ki ga tsuite, *not* OK) (**kaesu** = to give back or return; **hikikaesu** = to turn back, to return; cf. **hikikaeru** = to exchange goods for money, to cash a check; cf. **furikaeru** = to look back, turn around; cf. **hikiageru** = to withdraw, to raise; **hikidasu** = to draw out, to foster talent; **hikiokosu** = to cause a problem, to trigger; **hikitoru** = to take over, take charge of, take back, go back; **hikitsukeru** = to attract; **hikiukeru** = to take charge of, undertake; **hikiwatasu** = to hand over; cf. **hikaeru** =

refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting) (*the hiking instructor decided to kaeru [return] to retrieve his hiking suit and turned back*)
43. On the to-a-dangerous-place he-will-try-to-go him, everyone detained. Meaning, everyone held back the guy who was trying to go to a dangerous place. Use kiken. Use basho. Plain speech.
危険な場所に行こうとする彼を、みんなが引き止めた。
Kiken na basho ni ikou to suru kare wo, minna ga hikitometa. (OK to omit ga) (**kiken** = danger, risk) (**hikitomeru** = to detain, keep back) (to express the idea 'to try to do something,' implying that one is failing or that one is not succeeding very well, use the plain let's form of the verb, followed by *to suru*) (*there is some danger that Barbie might kill Ken*) (*the policeman's hiki [pull] on the sleeve and command to tomeru [stop] were enough to detain me*)
44. On oneself's past, as for to look back thing, on the future to think thing is linked to. Use koto twice to mean thing. Use shourai. Use kangaeru. Use ni tsunagaru to mean is linked to. Meaning, looking back on the past leads to thinking about the future. Plain speech.
自分の過去を振り返ることは、将来を考えることにつながる。
Jibun no kako wo furikaeru koto wa, shourai wo kangaeru koto ni tsunagaru. (**kako** = past; **shourai** = future; **mirai** = future; *not* OK to use mirai here, as mirai = future in general, while shourai = one's personal future, or one's country's future) (**furikaeru** = to look back, turn around; cf. **furi** = appearance, pretence, e.g. **shiranai furi wo suru** = to feign ignorance) (**ni tsunagaru** = to be linked to, to be related to; cf. **tsunagari** = link, relationship; cf. **tsunagu**, transitive = to connect or link; cf. **ni tsurete** = accordingly) (*cat collars are a thing of the past*) (*Lot's wife was furious and wanted to kaeru [return], and she looked back at Sodom*) (*my niece spent the tsunami on the garage roof, and this experience is linked or related to her fear of the ocean*)
45. Every month, to a bank savings account, salary is transferred on. Use a passive verb. Plain speech.
毎月、銀行口座に給料が振り込まれる。
Maitsuki, ginkou kouza ni kyuuryou ga furikomareru. (~~maigetsu~~, not OK – no such word; cf. **raigetsu** = next month, **kongetsu** = this month, **sengetsu** = last

month) (**kouza** = savings account) (**furikomu** = to transfer or pay into an account; cf. **furikomi** = a transfer or payment; cf. **norikaeru** = to transfer [train or bus], to change one's mind, to move on [to a new relationship etc.]; cf. **tenkin suru** = to transfer to another office at work; cf. **uchikomu** = to hammer in, to devote oneself to) (*I'm maintaining a savings account to pay for my Cozaar*) (*the furious Communist transferred the party's money to his own account*)

46. The pretty-soon-will-come summer vacation is being looked forward to, meaning I'm really looking forward to it. Summer vacation is the subject. Plain speech.

もうすぐ来る夏休みが待ち遠しい。

Mou sugu kuru natsuyasumi ga machidoushii. (**machidoushii** = to be longed for, looked forward to, be long in coming, e.g. ryokou ga machidoushii = we look forward to the trip; note that this combines kanji for machi = waiting + tooi = far; cf. **koishii** = yearned for, longed for, missed) (machidoushii desu, also OK, not as good) (*we are really looking forward to receiving matches, doughnuts and sheets)*

47. Since I know that he is doing donations for the sake of poor people, I corrected the view, meaning I reconsidered my opinion of him. He is the subject. Use tame ni. Use *to* to show quotes. Use te to mean since. Plain speech.

彼が貧しい人のために寄付をしていると知って、見直した.

Kare ga mazushii hito no tame ni kifu wo shite iru to shitte, minaoshita. (**mazushii** = poor; cf. **mazui** = bad tasting, inadvisable) (**kifu** = contribution, donation) (**minaosu** = to re-examine or reconsider; this combines the kanji for **mi** = to view + **naosu** = to correct or repair) (*mazu [first of all], let's ship all the poor people to Disneyland*) (*Scrooge made a donation to try to kill fun on the holiday*)

48. As for him, difficult things even to accomplish strong will he is having. Use kon'nan to mean difficult. Use mo to mean even. Use yaritogeru. Meaning, he has a strong will that accomplishes even difficult things. Plain speech.

彼は、困難なこともやり遂げる強い意志をもっている。

Kare wa, kon'nan na koto mo yaritogeru tsuyoi ishi wo motte iru. (koto demo,

also OK) (**kon'nan na** = difficult; cf. **muzukashii** = difficult; OK to substitute muzukashii for kon'nan na in this sentence, but not as good, as it sounds awkward) (**yaritogeru** = to accomplish; cf. **tsuranuku** = to penetrate, accomplish – OK to use tsuranuku instead of yaritogeru here, but not as good; cf. **jikkou suru** = to carry out, realize, implement – *not* OK in this sentence; cf. **togeru** = to accomplish – *not* OK in this sentence; cf. **taiou suru** = to address, to start to deal with) (*Conan is a difficult person*) (*together we will run a company and accomplish our goals*) (*in the yak ring, together we will run the yaks and accomplish our goals*)

49. As for of beer-one-bottle, it's too little, or unsatisfying. Use akkenai. Plain speech.
ビール一本ではあっけない。
Biiru ippon de wa akkenai. (**akkenai** = unsatisfying, disappointing, too little, too short, too quick) (akkenai desu, *not* OK) (cf. **monotarinai** = to be unsatisfied; also OK to use monotarinai here) (*the acrobat Ken saw at night was unsatisfying and disappointing*)

50. Following from, following to with, customers come, and it was a hasty all day. Use *e* to mean to. Use *to* to mean with. Meaning,customers came one after the other, and it was a busy day. Plain speech.
次から次へと客が来て、あわただしい一日だった。

Tsugi kara tsugi e to kyaku ga kite, awa ichinichi datta. (**tsugi kara tsugi e to** = one after the other, e.g., tsugi kara tsugi e to atarashii hon ga deru = one after another, new books come out; cf. **tsugi tsugi to** = one after another) (OK to omit *to*) (**awatadashii** = hasty, busy, restless; cf. **awateru** = to act in a frenzy; cf. **ichijirushii** = remarkable, conspicuous) (*your decision to awaken me was tadashii [correct], since you were hasty, busy and restless*)

51. As for march songs, meaning marching songs, all of them spirited (or courageous). Use kyoku to mean songs. Use doremo. Plain speech.
行進曲は、どれも勇ましい。
Koushin kyoku wa doremo isamashii. (**koushin** = march; cf. **koushin**, different kanji = renewal; **koushin suru** = to renew; koushin no, *not* OK; koushin na, *not* OK) (**kyoku** = song, musical composition; cf. **kyoku**, different kanji = office, e.g. yuubinkyoku = post office; cf. **uta** = song; *not*

OK to substitute uta for kyoku in this sentence, since uta involves singing and kyoku refers to musical compositions in general) (**isamashii** = courageous, spirited, daring, invigorating; cf. **mezamashii** = outstanding, striking, spectacular) (*wearing a coat of shingles, I joined the march; I also received a renewal of my marching license*) (*the Kyoto Kool-Aid Club has a song*) (*since he was courageous, spirited, daring and invigorating, Isaac joined the army, but he ended up mashing potatoes in the mess hall*)

52. As for recent's children's stamina, meaning recently, remarkably, it is decreasing. Use kodomotachi. Remarkable is an adverb. Use teika suru to mean decrease. Plain speech.

最近の子供たちの体力は著しく低下している。

Saikin no komodotachi no tairyoku wa ichijirushiku teika shite iru. (**tairyoku** = stamina; cf. **kyouroku** = cooperation; cf. **nouryoku** = ability, competence, skill; cf. **doryoku** = effort) (**ichijirushii** = remarkable, conspicuous) (**teika suru** = to drop, decrease; cf. **sagaru** = to drop or go down; sagatte iru, *not* as good here; cf. **herasu** = to reduce or lessen; *not* OK in this sentence, since it's transitive, but OK to say something like kyuuryou wo herasarete imasu = they're making my salary go down; cf. **teishutsu suru** = to hand in, submit) (*in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina*) (*at ichiji [1:00] he was rushing, which was remarkable and conspicuous*) (*using tasers on the cats has caused their numbers to decrease*)

53. A light injury he did only, even though it is, as for him, he made a fuss exaggeratedly. Use na noni after the first clause to mean even though it is. Plain speech.

軽い怪我をしただけなのに、彼は大げさに騒いだ。

Karui kega wo shita dake na noni, kare wa oogesa ni sawaida. (**karui** = light, easy) (**noni**, meaning even though, is used after i adjectives and plain verbs; **na noni** is used after nouns and na adjectives; in this case, the entire first clause is being treated as a noun, apparently; therefore, use na noni) (**oogesa ni** = exaggeratedly; cf. **oozappa** = rough, loose, broad, sketchy, coarse) (**sawagu** = to make noise, be clamorous, make a fuss; cf. **fusagu** = to block, fill up, cover up) (*Obama guessed he had 10 apples for his nieces, but it was an exaggerated estimate*) (*when he saw the wagon carrying his goose away, he made noise and made a fuss*)

54. Roughly saying, as for the designated company's this year time's profit (meaning our company's profit this year), it's 100 million yen. Use konnen do to mean this year time. Plain speech.
おおざっぱに言って、当社の今年度の利益は一億円だ。
Oozappa ni itte, tousha no konnen do no rieki wa ichi oku en da. (**oozappa** [na] = rough, loose, broad, sketchy, coarse) (**konnen** = **kotoshi** = this year; **konnen do** = this year time; konnen kai, *not* OK; cf. **kyonen** = last year) (**rieki** = profit) (*not* OK to omit ichi; must say ichioku) (*o [the honorable] Frank Zappa was rough, loose, broad, sketchy and coarse*) (*Lee goes to the eki [station] and spends all our profits*)
55. She became 20 years they say even though, as for mentally, still childish. Use nijissai. Use temo to mean even though. Plain speech.
20 歳になったと言っても、精神的にはまだ幼い。
Nijissai ni natta to ittemo, seishinteki ni wa mada osanai. (cf. **hatachi** = 20 years old; OK to substitute hatachi for nijissai here) (**seishin** = mind, soul, spirit; cf. **shinsei** = application, petition, many other meanings; cf. **seishinka** = psychiatry; **seishinbyou** = mental illness; **seishinteki** [na] = spiritual, mental; cf. **seikaku** = personality, disposition; cf. **hitogara** = personality, character) (**the suffix –teki = 'like' or 'related to,'** e.g. **kikaiteki** = machine-like or related to machines) (**osanai** = very young, childish) (*saying Shinto prayers can help the mind and soul)* (*saying Shinto prayers can help the techie's niece spiritually and mentally*) (*Osama bin Laden's nightmares were childish*)
56. Even though I take years (meaning I get old), I am wanting to do a stylish dress style. Use toshi to mean years. Use oshare na to mean stylish. Use fukusou to mean dress style. Meaning, I still want to dress fashionably. Plain speech.
年をとっても、おしゃれな服装をしていたい。
Toshi wo tottemo, oshare na fukusou wo shite itai. (**toshi** = age, year; cf. **toshiyori** = elderly person; cf. **toshi**, different kanji, = city; cf. **nenrei** = age of a person) (**shareru** = to dress stylishly; **oshare** = personal adornment, finery; **shareta** = stylish) (**fukusou** = style of dress, costume) (*the Char rerun shows her dressing stylishly*) (*Obama shares his finery*) (*the way her fuku [clothes] are sewn creates a pleasant style of dress*)

57. As for him, never to get angry thing doesn't exist calm personality it is. Use kesshite. Use koto no nai, rather than koto wa nai. Nai modifies personality. Use odayaka to mean calm. Plain speech.
彼は、決して怒ることのない、穏やかな性格だ。
Kare wa, kesshite okoru koto no nai, odayaka na seikaku da. (**okoru** = to originate, start, happen, break out, get angry; cf. **okosu** = to cause, bring about; wake someone up) (kesshite okoru koto no nai = kesshite okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai] = he never gets angry) (okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai], also OK; okoru koto naku, also OK – this implies 'and'; okoru koto no naku, *not* OK; okoru koto nai de, *not* OK; okoru koto nakute, *not* OK) (**odayaka** [na] = calm, peaceful, referring to people or climate; cf. **nagoyaka** = gentle, peaceful; *not* OK to substitute nagoyaka here, as nagoyaka refers more to situations, or atmosphere, not to individuals; cf. **heiki** = calmness, coolness, composure, nonchalance; *not* OK to use heiki here; odayaka connotes genuine peace, not just composure; cf. **anshin** = relief, peace of mind; *not* OK to use anshin in this sentence; cannot say anshin no or anshin na) (**seikaku** = personality, disposition; cf. **seikaku** [na], different kanji = accurate, exact; cf. **hitogara** = personality, character; *not* OK to use hitogara in this sentence, as it doesn't fit with odayaka; cf. **keikaku** = plan, project; cf. **seishin** = mind, soul, spirit) (*Oklahoma Ruth gets mad*) (*appearing on odd days, the yaks cast a calm and peaceful spell over the climate and the people*) (*when sane people kaku [write], their writing is accurate and exact; it reflects their personalities*)
58. As for this time's election, unexpected results developed. Use kai to mean time. Plain speech.
今回の選挙は、思いがけない結果になった。
Konkai no senkyo wa, omoigakenai kekka ni natta. (**omoigakenai** = unsuspected, unexpected; cf. **omoigakezu** = unexpectedly; cf. **nasakenai** = disappointing, shameful; cf. **nanigenai** = casual, nonchalant) *(I had an omoi [thought] that gallant Ken's eyes might open unexpectedly*)
59. As for Japan, as for of soccer, to South America's countries, it does not match, meaning it cannot beat them. Use kuni to mean country. Plain speech.
日本は、サッカーでは、南米の国にかなわない。
Nihon wa, sakkaa de wa, nanbei no kuni ni kanawanai. (**nanbei** = South

America; cf. **hokubei** = N. America; cf. **beikoku** = the United States; cf. **beigo** = American English; cf. **oubei** = the West, i.e., Europe & America) (nanbei no koku, *not* OK; -koku is only used as a suffix; however, nanbeikoku, also *not* OK) (**kanau** = to match someone or be a match for; also, different kanji = to suit one's taste or serve a purpose; also, different kanji, = to be fulfilled, as a dream is fulfilled; cf. **kanaeru** = grant a request, hear a prayer; cf. **kamau** = to care about, pay attention to, take care of) (*our nanny comes from a city on a bay in South America*) (*the hockey player from Utah lives on a bay in N. America*) (*Canada now matches most other countries in oil production*)

60. As for the dead of night's television programs, since worthless, I am deciding not to watch. Use kudaranai to mean worthless. Use node. Plain speech.

深夜のテレビ番組はくだらないので見ないことにしている。

Shin'ya no terebi bangumi wa kudaranai node minai koto ni shite iru. (**shin'ya** = dead of the night; cf. **yonaka** = midnight, dead of night; *not* OK to use yonaka here, as it sounds awkward) (**kudaranai** = ridiculous, stupid, worthless, petty; cf. **kudaru** = to descend; cf. **tsumaranai** = boring; OK to substitute tsumaranai for kudaranai in this sentence; cf. **muda** = useless, wasteful; *not* OK to use muda here, since muda refers more to things that are not profitable or not worth the effort, while kudaranai refers more to things that are silly or low-class) (*the Shinto yak gets up in the dead of night*) (*since he kudaranai [doesn't descend] from that tree, people think he is ridiculous, stupid and worthless*)

61. As for to climb a steep sloping road, even though young people, it's terrible. Meaning, even young people find it difficult. Use no to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.

険しい坂道を登るのは、若い人でも大変だ。

Kewashii sakamichi wo noboru no wa, wakai hito demo taihen da. (**kewashii** = steep, stern; cf. **kuwashii** = full, detailed, minute; cf. **nadaraka** = gently sloping) (**saka** = slope, hill; **sakamichi** = a sloping road) (*I put the keg in the washing machine and pulled them up a steep hill*) (*we play sakkaa [soccer] on a slope*)

62. By myself I did overseas travel time, meaning at the time I did it, since

words even I do not understand, I got downhearted. Use te to mean since. Plain speech.
一人で海外旅行をしたとき、言葉もわからなくて心細かった。
Hitori de kaigai ryokou wo shita toki, kotoba mo wakaranakute kokorobosokatta. (*not* OK to substitute jibun de for hitori de in this sentence) (**kaigai** = foreign nation, overseas; **kai** = ocean; **gai** = foreign, e.g., **gaijin** = foreigner) (kotoba de mo, *not* OK) (kokoro = heart, spirit, mind; **hosoi** = thin, slender or small, as in a small voice; **kokorobosoi** = downhearted, forlorn) (*the Kaiser guy lives overseas*) (*the hose with soy sauce on it is thin*) (*when your kokoro [heart] is hosoi [thin], you feel downhearted*; in Japanese, sometimes 'h' becomes 'b' in word combinations, following the rules of rendaku)
63. To him when I requested a speech, I was able to receive a pleasant response. Use supiichi. Use tara. Use kokoroyoi to mean pleasant. Plain speech.
彼にスピーチを頼んだら、快い返事がもらえた。
Kare ni supiichi wo tanondara, kokoroyoi henji ga moraeta. (henji wo, also OK) (**kokoroyoi** = pleasant, comfortable) (**henji** = response; cf. **kotae** = answer, such as an answer to a test question; *not* OK to use kotae in this sentence) (*if your kokoro [heart] is yoi [good], you tend to be pleasant and make people feel comfortable*)
64. As for this region, since ancient times, rice's cultivation is popular. Use mukashi to say ancient times. Use sakan. Plain speech.
この地方は、昔から米の栽培が盛んだ。
Kono chihou wa, mukashi kara kome no saibai ga sakan da. (**kome** = uncooked white rice) (**saibai** = cultivation) (**sakan** [na] = popular, thriving; also = active, enthusiastic, energetic; cf. **hyouban** = popularity) (*I will arrange these grains of uncooked white rice in the shape of a comet*) (*the scientists buy seeds so that they can study cultivation*) (*drinking sake from a can is popular and a thriving custom, and people who do it tend to be active and enthusiastic*)
65. Many times, if you say the same thing, meaning if you say it over and over, they will say obstinate on you, and you will be disliked. Use nandomo to mean many times. Use *to* to mean if. They is understood. Use two passive

verbs at the end. Plain speech.
何度も同じことを言うと、しつこいと言われて嫌われる。
Nandomo onaji koto wo iu to shitsukoi to iwarete kirawareru. (**nandomo** = many times; cf. **nankaimo** = many times, also OK in this sentence; cf. **nantomo** = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs) (**shitsukoi** = persistent, obstinate) (*she is persistent and obstinate about the shitsu [room] where she insists on keeping koi [carp]*)
66. As for mountain climbing's pleasure, to mountain's refreshing air to experience thing it is. Use tozan to mean mountain climbing. Use fureru to mean experience. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Meaning, the pleasure in mountain climbing is experiencing the refreshing mountain air. Plain speech.
登山の楽しみは、山のすがすがしい空気に触れることだ。
Tozan no tanoshimi wa, yama no sugasugashii kuuki ni fureru koto da. (**tozan** = mountain climbing; cf. **touzen** = justly, rightly, naturally; **touzen no** = natural, rightful) (**sugasugashii** = refreshing; cf. **kuwashii** = detailed) (**fureru** = to touch, to experience; *not* OK to substitute **kanjiru** = to feel or sense, or **sawaru** = to feel or touch, for fureru) (kuuki wo fureru, *not* OK) (*Tolstoy went to Zanzibar for mountain climbing*) (*more sugar, sugar, said the Shiites as they drank their refreshing tea*) (*a furious rerun about what happens when people touch and experience art*)
67. From customers, as for to their claims, we must address them speedily. Use no kureemu ni wa to say as for to their claims. Use subayai to mean speedy. Use taiou suru to mean address. Use nakereba naranai. Plain speech.
客からのクレームには、素早く対応しなければならない。

Kyaku kara no kureemu ni wa subayaku taiou shinakereba naranai. (**kureemu** = a claim [for damages]) (**subayai** = speedy, nimble; cf. **awatadashii** = hasty, busy, restless; *not* OK to substitute awatadashiku here, as awatadashii implies rushing around) (**taiou** = handling, treatment; **taiou suru** = to answer to, to tackle or deal with, to start to work on a problem; cf. **taiyou**, different kanji, = sun; cf. **taiyou**, different kanji, = ocean; cf. **taisho suru** = to deal with, suggesting that one completely solves the problem; cf. **hikiukeru** = to take charge of; if you substitute hikiukeru for taiou suru, you change the meaning; cf. **yaritogeru** = to accomplish) (*subatomic particles in yaks eating ice are*

speedy and nimble) (*the taiyou [sun] suru [does] work addressing various problems, but it doesn't resolve them entirely*)
68. As for election's time, politicians' voices are audible and come and are noisy. Use jiki to mean time. Use souzoushii to mean noisy. Plain speech.
選挙の時期は、政治家の声が聞こえてきて、騒々しい。
Senkyo no jiki wa, seijika no koe ga kikoete kite, souzoushii. (**jiki** = time, season; also, different kanji = chinaware; cf. **jiki ni** = before long, soon; cf. **jidai** = era, days, time) (**souzoushii** = noisy; cf. **urusai** = noisy; OK to substitute urusai for souzoushii in this sentence; cf. **sawagashii** = noisy, turbulent, boisterous, as when many people talk at once, so *not* OK to substitute sawagashii for souzoushii in this sentence) (*it's the time and season to give me the Jeep keys, so I can take the opportunity to get some chinaware*) (*a solo zou [elephant] was living with the Shiites, and he was very noisy*)
69. As for old times' Japanese people, they live in shabby houses, and they were eating shabby food. Use the stem form of the verb 'to live in' to mean and. Plain speech.
昔の日本人は、粗末な家に住み、粗末な食べ物を食べていた。
Mukashi no nihonjin wa, somatsu na ie ni sumi, somatsu na tabemono wo tabete ita. (**somatsu** [na] = cheap, poor, shabby) (*the soldiers matsu [wait] in cheap, poor, shabby barracks*)
70. As for city's office buildings, incessantly, people are doing coming & going. Use tokai to mean city. Use deiri to mean coming & going. Plain speech.
都会のオフィスビルは、絶え間なく人が出入りしている。
Tokai no ofisu biru wa, taemanaku hito ga deiri shite iru. (**tokai** = city; cf. **toshi** = city; cf. **shi** = city; cf. **fukai** = deep) (**taemanai** = constant, incessant; cf. **shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; *not* OK to substitute shikiri ni for taemanaku in this sentence, as it sounds awkward) (**deiri** = comings & goings; combines kanji for **deru** and **hairu**, meaning to go out and to go in; there is no verb ~~deiru~~) (*visiting Tokyo, the Kaiser saw a great city*) (*the Thai manager eats ice cream constantly and incessantly*) (*the date-eating people are coming and going*)
71. As for him, what kind of request thing even he undertakes and gives reliable person it is. Use donna without ni. Use tanomi goto to mean request

thing. Goto is an alternative pronunciation of koto. Use hikiukeru to mean undertake. Use kureru. Kureru modifies person. Plain speech.
彼はどんな頼みごとも引き受けてくれる、頼もしい人だ。
Kare wa donna tanomi goto mo hikiukete kureru, tanomoshii hito da. (tanomi goto demo, also OK) (**hikiukeru** = to take charge of, undertake; cf. **yaritogeru** = to accomplish; cf. **tsuranuku** = to penetrate, accomplish; cf. **hikikaesu** = to turn back, to return) (**tanomoshii** = reliable, hopeful or promising; uses same kanji as tonomu = to request) (*the hiking instructor who was nearby when the UK volcano erupted will take charge of rescuing the other hikers)*(*when we tanomu [request] moles from the Shiites, they are reliable*)
72. All day long, not changing clothes, and it's pajama's state, such a thing, sloppy. Use kigaenai de to mean not changing clothes and... Clothes are understood. Meaning, since he stays in pajamas all day, he's sloppy. Plain speech.
一日中着替えないでパジャマのままだなんて、だらしない。
Ichinichijuu kigaenai de pajama no mama da nante, darashinai. (**kigaeru** = to change clothes; from **kiru** 着る = to wear or put on clothes + **kaeru** 替える = to exchange; cf. **kigae** = a change of clothes, changing clothes; **kigaenai de** = not changing clothes; *not* ok to use kigaenakute in this sentence, since **kute** following the negative verb kigaenai is used to mean 'since' and is not used to mean 'and'; however, you *could* say something like kodomo ga kigaenakute komatte imasu = since the child won't change clothes, I am getting inconvenienced) (**darashinai** = sloppy, disorganized, undisciplined; no such verb as ~~darasu~~) (*the key that Gandalf uses to get erudite he also uses to magically change his clothes*) (*darasu [Dallas] shinai [doesn't do] his work, and he's sloppy, disorganized and undisciplined*)
73. As for in this store, product quality is good affordable prices' merchandise, numbers numerously exist. Use the adverbial form of good. Use nedan. Use shinamono to mean merchandise. Product quality and merchandise are both subjects. Use kazu ooku aru to mean 'numbers numerously exist.' Meaning they carry a lot of good inexpensive merchandise. Plain speech.
この店には品質がよく手ごろな値段の品物が数多くある。

Kono mise ni wa, hinshitsu ga yoku tegoro na nedan no shinamono ga kazu ooku aru. (OK to substitute yokute for yoku; also OK to substitute ii, or yoi, for yoku; yokute and yoku suggest 'and'; **kute** following a negative i adjective can be used to mean either 'and' or 'since'; by contrast, kute following a negative verb can only mean 'since') (**hinshitsu** = product quality; **hin** = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; **shitsu** = quality; cf. -shitsu = room) (**tegoro** [na] = affordable, handy; cf. **tegiwa** = skill) (**kazu** = number; kazu ooku aru = to be numerous; kazu sukunaku aru, not OK, but OK to say kazu sukunai = to be few; cf. **suuji** = number) (*a Hindu shitsu [room] has product quality*) (*the teddy bear and the merry-go-round are affordable gifts and will be handy to have*) (*the number of kazoos determines the number of people who can play in the band)*

74. As for to weekly magazines' articles, sometimes nonsensical things exist. Use mono. Meaning, some of the articles don't make sense or are inaccurate. Plain speech.

週刊誌の記事には、ときどきでたらめなものがある。

Shuukanshi no kiji ni wa, tokidoki detarame na mono ga aru. (detarame na koto, *not* OK; apparently what is written in an article is considered tangible) (shuukanshi = weekly magazine; cf. **zasshi** = magazine) (**kiji** = newspaper article; also, different kanji, = textile, cloth) (**detarame** [na or no] = irresponsible, absurd, nonsensical, random; cf. **akirameru** = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (*a shoe can shield your foot better than a weekly magazine*) (*the newspaper article reported a plot to kill Jimmy Carter using cloth saturated with poison*) (*his detailed ramen recipe is irresponsible, absurd, nonsensical and random*)

75. Of limited capital, somehow or other I started a company. Use tachiageru. Plain speech.

乏しい資金で何とか会社を立ち上げた。

Toboshii shikin de nantoka kaisha wo tachiageta. (**toboshii** = scarce, meagre, limited, scanty; also = to have little money, to lacking in products etc., to be wanting) (**shikin** = capital, funds; if you substitute kingaku for shikin, you change the meaning; **kingaku** = a sum or quantity of money, while shikin = capital, as in capital for investment; cf. **kinshi** = ban, prohibition; also, different kanji, = nearsightedness; cf. **kin'en** = no smoking) (**-toka** =

etcetera, I hear; **nantoka** = some way or other, somehow; cf. **nantoka shite** = by some means or other, somehow or other; cf. **nantomo** = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs; cf. **nandomo** = many times; cf. **doushitemo** = by any means, no matter what, at any rate; *not* OK to substitute doushitemo for nantoka in this sentence) (**tachiageru** = to start a business, to boot up a computer; cf. **tachiagaru** = to stand up, to rise up against) (*toboggans in Shiite country are scarce, meagre, limited and scanty*) (*to shield the kindergarten, I used my capital and funds to build a wall*) (*there is a kin [gold] shield over prohibited things*) (*Nancy's tom cat always gets into trouble somehow*) (*if you tachimasu [stand] and ageru [give] him money, he will start a business or, at least, boot up a computer*)

76. Threatening people and rob money, such a thing, it's a horrible thing. Use kane rather than okane. Use koto to mean thing, at the end.

人を脅して金を奪うなんて、とんでもないことです。

Hito wo odoshite kane wo ubau nante, tondemonai koto desu. (**odosu** = to menace or threaten; cf. **odokasu** = to frighten or threaten; OK to substitute odokashite for odoshite in this sentence) (**ubau** = to rob, to fascinate) (**tondemonai** = not at all, not a chance, horrible, surprising, unreasonable; no such word as ~~tonderu~~; tondemonai mono desu, *not* OK) (*the odor Sue smelled was menacing and threatening*) (*the ubiquitous Australian mobsters rob people and also fascinate them*) (*the ton katsu demon can be nice, but he's horrible and doesn't have a chance*)

77. As both countries' leaders' consultation, it got advanced peacefully. Use ryoukoku to mean both countries. Use hanashiai. Use nagoyaka ni to mean peacefully. Use a passive verb. Plain speech.

両国の首脳の話し合いは、なごやかに進められた。

Ryoukoku no shunou no hanashiai wa, nagoyaka ni susumerareta. (**ryou** = unit of money in pre-Meiji Japan; also = both, e.g., **ryouhou** = both parties; **ryoukoku** = both countries; ~~ryoukuni~~ *not* OK; also, **ryou** is used for a number of different kanji & different meanings, e.g., a quantity, hunting, fishing, an angle or edge, good or fine, a charge or fee, a domain, a dormitory, to understand or appreciate [**ryoushou suru** = to understand], the cool air or cool evening etc.) (**shunou** = leader, top executive; cf. **shushou** = prime minister) (**hanashiai** = consultation; cf. **tsukiai** = association, socializing)

(**nagoyaka** [na] = gentle, peaceful, referring to atmosphere or situations; cf. **odayaka** = calm, peaceful; *not* OK to substitute odayaka here, as odayaka refers more to people or to climate) (**susumeru** = to advance something, move forward, push on; cf. **susumeru**, different kanji, = to advise, recommend; cf. **susumu** = to advance or make progress; OK to substitute susunda for susumerareta in this sentence) (*Leo is both a father and an uncle*) (*the shoes that Alfred Nobel wore marked him as a leader and a top executive*) (*in Nagoya the calligraphers promote gentle and peaceful situations*) (*Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace*) (*I recommend that Sue spend the summer getting erudite*)

78. People's names are unable to remember, such a thing, truly regrettable. Names is the subject. Meaning, I'm ashamed that I can't remember names. Plain speech.

人の名前が思い出せないなんて、本当に情けない。

Hito no namae ga omoidasenai nante, hontou ni nasakenai. (namae wo, also OK) (**omoidasu** = to remember; cf. **omoide** = memory; no such word as ~~omoideru~~) (**nasakenai** = disappointing, regrettable, shameful; cf. **kuyashii** = disappointing, mortifying; not OK to substitute kuyashii for nasakenai in this sentence, as kuyashii is a stronger term used for severe disappointment) (*NASA put Ken on a rocket and shot him into the night sky, but the whole episode was disappointing, regrettable and shameful*)

79. When I climb on the gently sloping sloping road, in a far way, the ocean was visible. Use *to* to mean when. Use tooku ni to mean 'in a far way.' Plain speech.

なだらかな坂道を登ると、遠くに海が見えた。

Nadaraka na sakamichi wo noboru to, tooku ni umi ga mieta. (**nadaraka** = gently sloping) (**saka** = slope, hill; **sakamichi** = a sloping road) (**tooku ni** = the adverbial form of toi, so tooku ni = in a far way; tooku is not a locative expression like chikaku) (*Nancy's darling raccoon pushed an apple down a gently sloping hill*) (*we play sakkaa [soccer] on a slope*)

80. A casual single word on other people to hurt thing exists. Single word is the subject. Use tanin. Meaning, we can hurt people with a casual single word. Plain speech.

何気ない一言が、他人を傷つけることがある。

Nanigenai hitokoto ga, tanin wo kizutsukeru koto ga aru. (**nanigenai** = casual, unconcerned; cf. **omoigakenai** = unsuspected, unexpected; cf. **nasakenai** = disappointing, regrettable, shameful) (**tanin** = other person) (**hitokoto** = a single word; combines kanji from hitotsu and kotoba) (**kizu** = scar, wound, injury, defect; **tsukeru** = to turn on, wear, attach, marinate; **kizutsukeru** = to hurt, injure, damage; cf. **kizutsuku** = to be hurt, injured, damaged; cf. **kamitsuku** = to bite; cf. **kega** = wound, injury) (*I will ask him in a casual unconcerned way nani [what] he gets from the refrigerator at night*) *(I met another person while tanning*) (*he kicked an animal at the zoo and left a scar, wound, injury and defect*) (*a kizu [wound] she tsukeru [will turn on] when she leaves me, and she will hurt me*)

81. From tomorrow even though it's travel, still he isn't doing preparations, such a thing, it's a carefree person. Use asu. Use noni. Plain speech.
明日から旅行なのにまだ準備していないなんて、のんきな人だ。

Asu kara ryokou na noni mada junbi shite inai nante, nonki na hito da. (**nonki** [na] = easygoing, nonchalant, carefree; cf. **higeki** = tragedy) (*he's a nonchalant kid, easygoing, nonchalant and carefree*)

82. As for the neighbor's honorable wife (meaning the woman next door), always happy and cheerfully addresses and gives, meaning she addresses me. Use hogaraka. Use de and then te to mean and. She is in the speaker's in-group. Plain speech.
隣の奥さんは、いつも朗らかで明るく話しかけてくれる。
Tonari no okusan wa, itsumo hogaraka de akaruku hanashikakete kureru. (**hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; *not* OK to substitute shiawase for hogaraka here; **shiawase** refers to a feeling of happiness, while hogaraka refers to looking happy; cf. **shinsetsu** = kind) (**akarui** = bright, cheerful, happy, clean or clear, well-versed in) (**hanashikakeru** = to speak to, to address; **kakeru** = to hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend time or money, telephone) (*I live in a hotel and have a garage for my car, so I'm happy and cheerful)* (*to kakeru [hang] hanashi [talk] on a person is to address him*)

83. As for in airports, alike seeming suitcases a lot exist, and confusing. Meaning it's confusing. Use de rather than ni. Use you to mean seeming. Use kaban to mean suitcase. Plain speech.

空港では同じようなかばんがたくさんあって、紛らわしい。
Kuukou de wa onaji you na kaban ga takusan atte, magirawashii. (kuukou ni wa, also OK) (**magirasu** = to elude, avoid, distract, divert; **magirawashii** = confusing, misleading; cf. **fukuzatsu** [na] = complex, complicated; cf. **mezurashii** = rare; cf. **wazura-washii** = troublesome; cf. mezamashii = outstanding) (*the magical rascal sued the cops, eluding and distracting them*) (*the magical rascal was washing the floor, and that was confusing and misleading to the cops*)
84. As for I was born thing, it was a cars-pass-by-thing-even rare mountain village. I and cars are both subjects. Use no twice to make noun phrases. Use mo to mean even. Meaning the place where I was born was a village where it was rare even for cars to pass by. Plain speech.
私が生まれたのは、車が通るのもまれな山村だった。
Watashi ga umareta no wa, kuruma ga tooru no mo mare na sanson datta. (**mo** means 'even' here; cf. hon wo yomu no mo taihen da = it's really hard to even read a book) (**mare na** = unusual, rare; **mare ni** = seldom; cf. 珍しい **mezurashii** = unusual, rare, curious, novel – *not* as good as mare na in this sentence) (**sanson** = mountain village; combines kanji for yama = mountain and mori = village) (*mares are unusual and rare on this ranch and are seldom seen*) (*Santa's son lives in a mountain village*)
85. **Dake ni**, like dakeatte, can be used to mean since.
With all his might, since he is studying, as for his Japanese language's improvement, outstanding. Use isshouken mei without ni. Use dake ni to mean since. Plain speech.
一生懸命勉強しているだけに、彼の日本語の上達は目覚しい。
Ishoukenmei benkyou shite iru dake ni, kare no nihongo no joutatsu wa mezamashii. (**isshouken mei** [ni] = hard, with all one's might; isshouken mei ni, also OK in this sentence) (**dake ni** = since; cf. **dakeatte** = since; cf. '**dake wa**' after a plain verb = **as much as one can**; after a noun, **dake wa can mean** '**only this**,' e.g., kono ringo dake wa akai desu = only this apple is red; or **dake wa can mean 'at least,'** e.g., minasan setsumei dake wa okiki ni natte kudasai = everyone please honorably listen to the explanation at least) (**joutatsu** = progress, improvement, advancement; cf. **joutatsu suru** = to improve; cf. **joushou suru** = to mount or rise) (**mezamashii** = outstanding,

striking, spectacular; cf. **mezamashidokei** = alarm clock and **mezamashi** = morning alcoholic drink, an 'eye-opener' [both derived from **me ga sameru** = to wake up]; cf. **isamashii** = courageous, spirited, daring, invigorating) (*I show Ken & May how I work with all my might*) (*Joe Lewis tatsu [stands] and demonstrates his progress, improvement and advancement in the boxing ring*) (*the chef on the mezzanine is mashing potatoes with outstanding, striking and spectacular results*)

86. As for of sandwich-one, meaning one sandwich, unsatisfied. Let's eat more. Use monotarinai. Plain speech.

サンドイッチ一つでは物足りない。もっと食べよう。

Sandoicchi hitotsu de wa monotarinai. Motto tabeyou. (**monotarinai** = be unsatisfied; cf. **tariru** = to be sufficient; cf. **tarinai** = to be insufficient) (cf. **akkenai** = unsatisfying, disappointing, too little; *not* OK to use akkenai here, as it conveys too much emotion for this situation) (*the tariff on rugs was sufficient to pay Persia's expenses*) (*mono [thing] tarinai [insufficient] leaves us unsatisfied*)

87. What kind of age even though, depending to the facial expression, in a young-looking way is visible. Use donna without ni. Use demo to mean even though. Use the adverbial form of wakawakashii. This modifies 'is visible.' Meaning, however old you are, depending on the expression on your face, you look young. Plain speech.

どんな年齢でも、表情によって若々しく見える。

Donna nenrei demo, hyoujou ni yotte wakawakashiku mieru. (**nenrei** = age) (**hyoujou** = facial expression; also, different kanji, = a conference; also, different kanji, = an ice carnival) (**wakawakashii** = youthful, young-looking; cf. **wakai** = youthful; OK to substitute wakaku for wakawakashiku in this sentence) (*as the nen [years] race by we begin to show our age*) (*when the Lone Ranger said 'Hi-Yo Joe,' Joe Lewis' facial expression brightened*) (*since they are wakai [young], the wakai [young] Shiites are youthful and young-looking*)

88. Neighborhood-linked-with relationships (meaning relationships that occur in neighborhoods), as for troublesome-feel people, numerous. Use *to no* after neighborhood to mean linked with. Relationships is the subject. Use kanjiru to mean feel. Use *to* before 'feel' to quote what they feel. Meaning, a lot of

people feel bothered about their relationships with neighbors. Plain speech.
近所との付き合いが煩わしいと感じる人は多い。
Kinjo to no tsukiai ga wazurawashii to kanjiru hito wa ooi. (**kinjo** = neighborhood) (kinjo to = with neighborhood; kinjo **to no** = with-neighborhood's = neighborhood linked with; cf. to no koto desu = to no koto da = I hear that, they say that; cf. **kinmu** = service, duty) (**tsukiai** = relationship, association, friendship; cf. **tsukiau** = to associate with) (**wazurawashii** = complicated, troublesome, bothersome; cf. **wazurau** = to worry about; cf. 珍しい **mezurashii** = rare, unusual; cf. **magirawashii** = confusing, misleading) (**kanjiru** = to feel or sense; cf. **sawaru** = touch or feel; cf. **fureru** = to touch or experience; *not* OK to substitute sawaru or fureru for kanjiru in this sentence, as sawaru and fureru refer to experiencing physical things) (*my kindergarten job is in this neighborhood*) (*on the tsuki [moon] people aimasu [meet] and establish relationships and friendships*) (*the walrus at the zoo ran his washing machine all night which was complicated, bothersome and troublesome*) (*the walrus at the zoo named Raul caused people to worry and eventually to suffer illnesses*) (*I feel or sense the meaning of the kanji found in the ruined castle*)
89. Of the start's signal, as for the athletes, they began to run. Use sutaato. Use de to mean of. Use tachi. Plain speech.
スタートの合図で、選手たちは走り始めた。
Sutaato no aizu de, senshutachi wa hashirihajimeta. (**aizu** = sign, signal) (**-hajimeru** = a suffix meaning to start something; cf. **-kakeru** is a suffix that can be added to certain verb stems to mean 'to begin,' or 'to be about to do something'; *not* OK to substitute hashirikaketa for hashirihajimeta in this sentence, since this would imply that they were about to run; *not* OK to substitute hashirihajimatta for hashirihajimeta, since hajimaru is not combined with other verbs in this way) (*at the Ikea zoo, there are signs and signals everywhere*)
90. Being young company's management person exists, as for her, it's my aspiration. Use wakaku shite to mean being young. Use sha to mean person. Use de aru to say exists. Meaning, as a young company manager, she's a role model. Plain speech.
若くして会社の経営者である彼女は、私の憧れだ。

Wakaku shite kaisha no keieisha de aru kanojo wa, watashi no akogare da. (**wakaku suru** = to be young; **wakaku shite** = doing youthfully, or being young; OK to substitute wakai for wakaku shite here; *not* OK to say wakaku shite iru, in this sentence; *not* OK to say wakai suru – you must use the ku form of i adjectives before suru and naru, e.g. takakaku naru = to become tall, takakaku suru = to make tall) (**keiei** = management; **keiei suru** = to manage; **keieisha** = manager) (**dearu** is a synonym for desu; ~~deiru~~ is not a word) (**akogare** = thirst, longing, aspiration, admiration; cf. **akogareru** = yearn after, thirst for, aspire to, admire) (*Kay ate a lot of fast food while trying to get into management*) (*the acorns in the garden are red and they have a thirst, longing, and aspiration to become oak trees*)

91. As for people, compared to the substance, by appearance they are judged easily. Use hito. Use gaiken to say appearance. Use de to mean by. Use a passive verb with yasui to say 'are judged easily.' Meaning, people tend to be judged by appearances rather than their inner qualities. Plain speech.
人は中身より外見で判断されやすい。
Hito wa nakami yori gaiken de handan sare yasui. (**nakami** = content, substance; cf. **naiyou** = subject, contents, matter, substance – *not* OK to use naiyou here since it refers more to contents of documents etc.) (**gaiken** = appearance; combination of kanji for gai = outside + ken = to see; cf. **gaijin** = foreigner, **haiken suru** = to look; cf. **hitome** = glance, look, glimpse; OK to substitute hitome for gaiken in this sentence; cf. **minari** = personal appearance; OK to substitute minari for gaiken in this sentence) (**handan suru** = to pass judgment, decide, size up) (*the guy didn't like Ken's appearance*)

92. Even though it's hot, since an air conditioner doesn't exist, except to put up with doesn't exist, meaning we have to put up with it. Use temo. Use node. Plain speech.
熱くてもエアコンがないので、我慢をするしかない。
Atsukutemo eakon ga nai node, gaman wo suru shika nai. (gaman suru, also OK) (**gaman** = patience, endurance, tolerance; **gaman suru** = to be patient, to put up with, tolerate) (*backgammon requires a lot of patience, endurance and tolerance*)

93. As for me, since it's the to-a-roommate-afraid-to-cause-trouble type, I

want to live by myself. Use node. Plain speech.
私はルームメートに気兼ねするタイプなので、一人で住みたい。
Watashi wa ruumu meeto ni kigane suru taipu na node, hitori de sumitai.
(**kigane suru** = to feel constraint in a person's presence, to be afraid of giving trouble, to have regard for a person's feelings; e.g., watashi ni kigane wa iranai = you needn't trouble yourself about me, kare wa hito ni kigane wo sasenai = he puts people at ease) (*I have a key to a friend's garden here in the Netherlands, but I never enter for fear of causing trouble, regard for his feelings, and the constraint I feel in his presence*)
94. In a long way, meaning for a long time, it was a recession, but the economy's recovery's signs are visible and coming. Use the adverbial form of the word long to say in a long way. Use the exclamatory tense in the last clause. Meaning, the economy is starting to show signs of recovery. Plain speech.
長く不況だったが、経済の回復の兆しが見えてきた。
Nagaku fukyou datta ga, keizai no kaifuku no kizashi ga miete kita. (**fukyou** = economic recession or depression) (**kaifuku** = recovery; *touching the Kaiser's fuku [clothing] hastened her recovery*) (**kizasu** = to show signs or symptoms of; **kizashi** = signs, symptoms, indications; cf. **aizu** = sign, signal) (*in both Fukuoko and Kyoto, there is an economic recession*) (*when she kissed Zach's surgeon, Zach showed signs of life*) (*when she kissed Zach's shin, he moved, which was a sign that he was still alive*)
95. As for kanji, a lot exist and how much one memorizes, even though, limit doesn't exist. Meaning, there's no end to them. Use ikura. Use temo. Plain speech.
漢字はたくさんあっていくら覚えてもきりがない.
Kanji wa takusan atte ikura oboete mo kiri ga nai. (*not* OK to substitute dono kurai for ikura here) (**kiri** = limit, bounds; cf. **kirikiri suru** = to have sharp pain; cf. **genkai** = limit; *not* OK to substitute genkai for kiri here, as it sounds strange; cf. **kagiri** = limit; *not* OK to substitute kagiri for kiri here, as it doesn't sound right; cf. **kagiru** = be limited to; cf. noun **+ wo kagiri ni =** the time when something ends or changes) (*the kitty tried to extend the limit of his territory*)
96. Complaint, as for to say thing, since nothing becomes, forwardly let's do.

Use guchi. Use wo rather than to after guchi. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Use yaru to mean do. Meaning, since it doesn't do any good to complain, let's be positive. Plain speech.
愚痴を言うことは何もならないから、前向きにやろう。
Guchi wo iu koto wa nanimo naranai kara, maemuki ni yarou. (**guchi** = complaint; cf. **guchiru** = to complain or grumble; cf. **monku** = complaint, also OK here; cf. **kujou** = complaint, *not* OK here, since it's too formal) (guchi to iu, *not* OK) (nanimo naranai = it doesn't do any good, e.g., benkyou shite mo nanimo naranai = it doesn't do any good even to study; nanimo ni naranai, *not* OK) (**maemuki** = forward; **maemuki ni** = forwardly, positively, constructively; combines kanji for **mae** = ahead + **muku** = to turn toward, to face; e.g., maemuki ni kangaemasu = he thinks positively; cf. **saki** = before, ahead, previous, future; *not* OK to use saki in this sentence) (*she has a complaint about her Gucci bag*) (*the Maestro's mucky swamp needs to be drained, and he plans to move forward with the job positively and constructively*)
97. As for to do a presentation time, to do various ingenuity is better. Use purezenteeshon. Don't use na after various. Meaning it's better to be creative when giving a presentation. Plain speech.
プレゼンテーションをするときは色々工夫をしたほうがいい。
Purezenteeshon wo suru toki wa iroiro kufuu wo shita hou ga ii. (iroiro na kufuu, also OK) (**kufuu** = ingenuity, a device, a plan, solving ingeniously, a scheme; **kufuu suru** = to devise, contrive, design, invent, think out, plan; **kufuu wo korasu** = to come up with an ingenious plan; **korasu** = to focus on, concentrate, devote, apply; cf. **kaifuku** = restoration, recovery; **kaifuku suru** = recover from illness, improve) (*it was a cooler full of food, packed with considerable ingenuity*) (*when the Korean scholar worked in the asu [morning], he was able to focus on his work and concentrate better*)
98. In spite of the fact that money exists, he doesn't do a donation, such a thing, as for that person over there, he's stingy. Use kane rather than okane. Use noni. Plain speech.
金があるのに寄付をしないなんて、あの人はけちだ。
Kane ga aru noni kifu wo shinai nante, ano hito wa kechi da. (**kifu** = donation) (**kechi** [na] = miserly, stingy) (*Scrooge made a donation to try to*

kill fun on the holiday) (*he's so stingy that he only gives ketchup to the children for lunch*)
99. For the purpose of foreign study, to spend sum's estimate I will attach (meaning, determine) and take the money along. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use kakaru to mean spend. This modifies sum. Use kingaku to mean sum, or a sum of money. Meaning, I will estimate the cost of foreign study and take the money along. Plain speech.
留学にかかる金額の見当をつけて、お金を持っていく。
Ryuugaku ni kakaru kingaku no kentou wo tsukete, okane wo motte iku. (**ryuugaku** = study abroad) (**kingaku** = a sum of money; cf. **shikin** = capital) (**kentou** = estimate, aim, conjecture; **kentou wo tsukeru** = make an estimate; **tsukeru**, in this case, = to attach, or to determine a price or value; cf. **kentou suru** = to scrutinize, consider, examine, discuss) *the ryukkusakku [rucksak]carrying gakusei [students] study abroad*) (*the king accumulated a considerable sum of money*) (*Ken finds his toes fascinating and likes to examine, talk over, discuss, scrutinize them and give an estimate of their value*)
100. Since busy, reading cannot be done, quote, as for to say thing, to an excuse it doesn't exceed. Use dokusho to mean reading. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use koujitsu to mean excuse. Meaning, it's only an excuse to say you don't read because you're busy. Plain speech.
忙しいから読書ができないというのは、口実にすぎない。
Isogashii kara dokusho ga dekinai to iu no wa, koujitsu ni suginai. (OK to substitute **isogashikute** for isogashii kara) (**dokusho** = reading; cf. **dokkai** = reading; cf. **dokushin** = single, unmarried) (**koujitsu** = pretext, excuse; cf. **wake** = reason, meaning; cf. **iiwake** = excuse, explanation; cf. **moushiwake** = apology, excuse) (**ni suginai** = it doesn't exceed, meaning 'it's only'; cf. **ni chigainai** = it's certain, e.g., sore ni chigainai = that's certain) (*the document shows the effects of a lot of reading*) (*the cold hard jitsu [truth] is that it's just an excuse*)
101. I did a miss (meaning a mistake) 'quote' as for him, he says, but utterly a clue doesn't exist. Use *no da* to soften the clause 'he says.' Use kokoroatari to mean clue. Meaning, he says I made a mistake, but I have no idea what it was. Plain speech.

私がミスをしたと彼は言うのだが、まったく心当たりがない。
Watashi ga misu wo shita to kare wa iu no da ga, mattaku kokoroatari ga nai. (OK to omit 'no da,' i.e. to say 'kare wa iu ga' or 'kare ga iimasu ga,' but *not* OK to say 'iu no ga'; if you use *no* to soften this clause, you must also use *da*) (**mattaku** = really, truly, entirely, utterly; cf. **maru de** = just like or, in negative constructions, not at all; OK to substitute maru de for mattaku in this sentence, but not as good) (**kokoroatari** = some information, an idea, a clue; **kokoro** = mind, spirit, heart; **atari** = a hit in baseball, a success, a bruise; also, different kanji, = neighborhood) (*when I say my kokoro [heart] is still at Atari, I hope it gives you some idea or clue as to my character*)
102. To new-enter employees, regarding work's mental attitude, I did a talk. Plain speech.
新入社員に仕事の心構えについて話をした。
Shinnyu shain ni shigoto no kokorogamae ni tsuite hanashi wo shita. (**kokorogamae** = a mental attitude; gamae = same kanji as kamau = to care about, to mind, to pay attention) (*his kokoro [heart] had suffered from gamma ray experiments, and this affected his mental attitude*)
103. As for for the sake of to make delicious cuisine, a knack exists. Use oishii ryouri. Use ni to say for the sake of. Meaning there's a knack or a trick to making good food. Plain speech.
おいしい料理を作るにはこつがある。
Oishii ryouri wo tsukuru ni wa kotsu ga aru. (**kotsu** = knack, skill, trick, secret; cf. **koutsu** = traffic; cf. **gijutsu** = art, craft, technique, skill – *not* OK to use gijutsu here – it refers to craftsmanship) (*these cotton suits are manufactured using a knack, skill or trick that is still a secret*)
104. As for recently, harmonizing to the son's taste, meat cuisine a lot I am making. Use awaseru to mean harmonize or adjust. Plain speech.
最近は息子の好みに合わせて、肉料理をたくさん作っている。
Saikin wa musuko no konomi ni awasete, niku ryouri wo takusan tsukutte iru. (**konomi** = taste, preference; also **konomi**, different kanji, = fruit, nut; cf. **kinomi** = fruit, nut; cf. **konomu** = to like, favor) (*due to the poor economy, I've started to develop a taste and preference for beans*)

Chapter 31

1. To a subordinate, as for confronting, good, but to a colleague, as for to do an order, not good. Use no to make a noun phrase in the second clause. Meaning, it's OK to oppose a subordinate, but it isn't good to give orders to a colleague. Plain speech.
部下に対してはいいが、同僚に指図をするのはよくない。
Buka ni tai shite wa ii ga, douryou ni sashizu wo suru no wa yokunai. (**buka** = subordinate staff members) (**tai suru** = to confront, to face; cf. **tai** = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; also, several different kanji, = the body, a rice field, a necktie, a condition, a company of soldiers; *not* OK to use buka ni tai suru no wa here, since it changes the meaning & doesn't sound right) (**douryou** = colleague, associate, co-worker, pal; also, different kanji, = magnanimity, generosity, liberality; cf. **nakama** = fellow, colleague, comrade, mate; *not* OK to substitute nakama for douryou in this sentence, since nakama is a friend-like relationship, and douryou is a more formal relationship between people who just work together; cf. **doryoku** = effort) (**sashizu** = direction, command, order; *not* OK to use sashizu shite wa here, since it changes the meaning & doesn't sound right) (*the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence*) (*the doorman ate Oreos with his colleagues*) (*the sad Shiite visited the zoo in accordance with his orders*)
2. Trouble doesn't exist, within the range, to the investigation form please honorably enter. Use no rather than ga after trouble. To say within the range, use han'i de. To say please honorably enter, use go kinyuu kudasai. Meaning, without going to too much trouble, please complete the investigation form.
差し支えのない範囲で、調査用紙にご記入ください。
Sashitsukae no nai han'i de, chousa youshi ni go kinyuu kudasai.
(**sashitsukae** = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. **sashizu** = order, command; cf. **meiwaku** = nuisance, bother; *not* OK to substitute meiwaku for sashitsukae in this sentence, as meiwaku isn't used in that way) (**han'i de** = within an extent, area, range) (**chousa** = investigation, survey, analysis) (**youshi** = printed form; also, several different kanji, = adopted child, looks, general idea or gist; cf. **youshiki** = style or, different kanji, Western style) (**kinyuu suru** = to write in, enter; cf. **kinyuu**, different kanji, =

finance) (*the sash she tsukaeru [uses] hides inconvenience and trouble*) (*if you bring honey on our date, we can only travel within this area or range*) (*they chose Samsung to conduct the investigations, surveys and analyses*) (*the form was printed on the yogi's sheets*) (*in kindergartens, youthful people learn to write in or enter information on forms*)

3. At a meeting, the line-went-along opinion, as for to say person, easy to be approved. Line is the subject. Use tooru to mean go along. Use wo rather than to after opinion. Use a passive verb at the end. Use yasui. Meaning, at meetings, people who express opinions that follow a line, meaning make sense, can easily be approved. Plain speech.

会議で筋が通った意見を言う人は、賛同されやすい。

Kaigi de suji ga tootta iken wo iu hito wa, sandou sare yasui. (*not* OK to substitute wo for ga in this sentence) (*not* OK to substitute to for wo here, as you are not quoting) (**suji** = a line or streak, a story line or logic, a muscle or tendon or fiber; cf. **suuji** = number; cf. **sen** = line, track; *not* OK to use sen here, since sen is a physical line and suji is a conceptual line) (**tooru** = to pass by, to go along) (**sandou** = approval, support, endorsement) (*Superman's jeans have lines or streaks on them*) (*Santa's doughnuts win him approval, support and endorsements*)

4. As for at overseas, as for Japanese cars, of performance-is-good-thing is being known on them. Use kaigai. Use nihonsha to mean Japanese cars. Use seinou to mean performance. Use koto de rather than koto wo. Use a passive verb. Meaning the cars are known for their good performance. Plain speech.

海外では、日本車は性能がいいことで知られている。

Kaigai de wa, nihonsha wa seinou ga ii koto de shirarete iru. (kaigai ni wa, *not* as good as kaigai de wa in this sentence) (koto wo shirarete, not totally wrong, but it doesn't sound right here; the *de* in *koto de* here means 'of,' as in 'of good things are known') (**kaigai** = foreign nation, overseas) (**nihonsha** = Japanese cars) (**seinou** = efficiency, performance; cf. **kouritsu** [no] = efficiency; *not* OK to substitute kouritsu for seinou in this sentence because the meaning we want to capture is 'performance') (*the sailor knows how to increase the efficiency and performance of his ship*)

5. If one buys a cheap thing, contrary to expectations, to do damage thing exists. Use *to* to mean if. Meaning, if you buy something cheap, it can cause

damage. Plain speech.
安いものを買うと、かえって損をすることがある。
Yasui mono wo kau to, kaette son wo suru koto ga aru. (**son** = disadvantage, damage, loss; cf. **higai** = damage, loss; *not* OK to say higai wo suru koto ga aru, or higai ga aru, in this sentence; cf. **gai** = harm, damage; *not* OK to use gai in this sentence) (*when I hired my son, he caused our business disadvantage, damage and loss*)
6. The university graduate people's majority, to domestic/foreign for the purpose of graduation travel will go reportedly. Use sei to mean people. Majority is the subject. Use kokunaigai to mean domestic/ foreign. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Meaning, most of the university graduates will do graduation travel either domestically or internationally, reportedly. Plain speech.
大学卒業生の大半が、国内外へ卒業旅行に行くそうだ。
Daigaku sotsugyou sei no taihan ga, kokunaigai e sotsugyou ryokou ni iku sou da. (daigakaku sotsugyou sha, *not* OK) (**taihan** = majority; it *combines kanji for dai = tai = large + han = half*, so literally this means *the big half*; cf. **nakaba** = middle) (**kokunai** = domestic; it *combines kanji for koku = country + nai* [uchi] = *inside*; cf. **kokusai** = international; **gai** [soto] = kanji for foreign, outside, e.g. **gaikoku** = foreign country; thus **kokunaigai** = *both* domestic/foreign places) (*Thailand handles the majority of rice exports from our region*)
7. Let's do a prevention injection in advance.
予防注射をしておきましょう。
Yobou chuusha wo shite okimashou. (**yobou** = prevention, precaution, protection against; also, 3 different kanji combinations, = premeditation, popularity or reputation, honor) (**chuusha** = injection or shot; cf. chuusha, different kanji, = parking) (**yobou chuusha** = vaccination) (*I eat yogurt for my bones; it helps with fracture prevention*) (*I chew shark cartilage when I have to get an injection*)
8. As for humans, they are greedy. Plain speech.
人間は欲張りだ。
Ningen wa yokubari da. (**yokubari** [na] = greedy) (*whenever I see yoku [well]-made bartending implements, I feel greedy and want to add them to my*

collection)
9. Test this car and see. Use goran. Plain speech.
この車を試してごらん。
Kono kuruma wo tameshite goran. (goran nasai, also OK) (**tamesu** = to test or attempt) (*the tame surfer tested the waves*)
10. As for this incident, it is under investigation. Use chuu. Use desu.
この事件は調査中です。
Kono jiken wa chousa chuu desu. (**jiken** = incident, happening, criminal case; cf. **shiken** = academic exam) (**chousa** = investigation, survey, analysis; **chousa suru** = to investigate) (*when the jeep struck Ken, it was a big incident and resulted in a criminal case*) (*they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys)*
11. As for my husband, since always being sleeping only, he doesn't do anything. Use otto to mean my husband. Use bakari. Use de to mean since. Plain speech.
夫はいつも寝ているばかりでなにもしない。
Otto wa itsumo nete iru bakari de nanimo shinai. (**otto** = husband, used to refer to one's own husband) (nete iru bakari ite, *not* OK, as you are using iru twice; but nete bakari ite, also OK; nete bakari de, also OK) (*Otto Preminger was a good husband*)
12. The broadcast time became. Turn on the radio please.
放送時間になりました。ラジオを点けてください。
Housou jikan ni narimashita. Rajio wo tsukete kudasai. (**housou** = broadcast; *the hose song is broadcast*)
13. Using bonito and kelp, I will make soup stock.
かつおと昆布を使ってだしを作ります。
Katsuo to konbu wo tsukatte dashi wo tsukurimasu. (**katsuo** = bonito fish) (**konbu** = kelp; cf. **nori** = dried seaweed sold in sheets) (**dashi** = soup stock) (*when ton katsu gets old, I like to eat bonito*) (*when I tried to throw a traffic cone at the bureaucrat, I slipped on some kelp*) (*dashing through the snow, I'm taking soup stock to Grandmother's house*)
14. As for me, I'm believing you, meaning I believe you.
私はあなたを信じています。
Watashi wa anata wo shinjite imasu. (this could also mean, I believe in you)

(**shinjiru** = to believe, or believe in; e.g., kuristo wo shinjimasu [or shinjite imasu] = I believe in Christ) (*shiny ornaments and jingles tend to ruin the holiday, but I still believe in it*)
15. Various I thought, but utterly ideas don't float. Use aidia to mean idea. Meaning, I thought a lot but couldn't come up with any ideas.
色々考えましたが、まったくアイディアが浮かびません。
Iroiro kangaemashita ga, mattaku aidia ga ukabimasen. (**mattaku** = really, truly, entirely, utterly; cf. **maru de** = just like or, in negative constructions, not at all; OK to substitute maru de for mattaku in this sentence, but not as good) (**ukabu** = to float or surface) (iroiro ni, not OK – iroiro functions as an adverb as well as an adjective) (*at UC [University of California] they abuse men who are afraid of water by making them float in pools*)
16. As for a simpleton, a little-bit-stupid to call meaning it is. Use sukoshi. Use baka to mean stupid. Meaning, a simpleton means someone who is a little bit stupid.
アンポンタンは少しバカと言う意味です。
Anpontan wa sukoshi baka to iu imi desu. (**anpontan** = simpleton, nincompoop) (**baka** = stupid , foolish, dull, absurd, fool, idiot; cf. **baka ni suru** = ridicule, look down on; cf. **baka wo miru** = make a fool of oneself; cf. **baka wo iu** = to talk nonsense; cf. **baka** also = too much, excessively, e.g., **bakateinei** = excessively polite) (*if you take an anchor into a pond and try to get a tan, you must be a simpleton*) (*that school gives baccalaureate degrees to stupid people*)
17. As for me, to you everything I decided to entrust. Use subete.
私はあなたにすべてを任せることにしました。
Watashi wa anata ni subete wo makaseru koto ni shimashita. (subete makaseru, also OK) (**subete** = all, everything; cf. **zenbu** = everything or all; OK to substitute zenbu for subete in this sentence, but do *not* use wo after zenbu; cf. **mina** = all, everyone, everything; OK to substitute mina for subete in this sentence, but do *not* use wo after mina)
18. Expressly coming and giving, thank you. Speaking to someone outside your in-group. Meaning, thank you for taking the trouble to come. Plain speech.
わざわざ来てくださってありがとう。

Wazawaza kite kudasatte arigatou. (**wazawaza** = purposely, expressly, specially; **wazawaza iku** = to take the trouble to go; **wazawaza kuru** = take the trouble to come; **wazawaza doumo** is a common phrase used to thank someone for taking the trouble to do something for you) (‘*It’s a walrus zapper, it’s a walrus zapper,’ I purposely, expressly and specially warned the walrus.*)
19. Recently, enthusiastically, skin-and-hair-etc.’s take-care-of men increased, reportedly. Use hada to mean skin. Use ya to mean etc. Use kaminoke to mean hair. Use teire wo suru to mean take care of. Use dansei to mean men. Men is the subject. Use fueru to mean increase. Meaning, recently the number of men who are enthusiastically taking care of their skin, hair etc. has increased, reportedly.
最近、熱心に肌や髪の毛の手入れをする男性が増えたそうです。
Saikin, nesshin ni hada ya kaminoke no teire wo suru dansei ga fueta sou desu. (**nesshin** [na] = ardor, enthusiasm; **nesshin ni** = enthusiastically) (**hada** = skin, personality; cf. **kawa** = skin, leather, bark; cf. **hade** = showy or loud) (**kami** = hair of the head; also, different kanji, = god, paper; ke = hair, fur, woul; **kami no ke** = hair of the head) (**teire** = care, also = police raid; **teire suru** = to take care of; cf. **deiri** = coming & going) (**dansei** = male, man) (*the doctor is enthusiastic about diseases of the neck and shin*) (*the hat-wearing dame is protecting her skin from the sun*) (*on El Camino Real [the royal road, in Spanish], Ken and Barbie have a hair salon*) (*when you te wo ireru [put your hand in] you take care*) (*the dancing sailor was a man*)
20. As for him, since he is being used to travel, luggage’s preparation etc. skill is good. Use node. Use nado to mean etcetera. Don’t use no, wa or ga after nado. Use tegiwa to mean skill. This is the subject. Plain speech.
彼は旅行に慣れているので、荷物の準備など手際がいい。
Kare wa ryokou ni narete iru node, nimotsu no junbi nado tegiwa ga ii. (junbi nado no, also OK; junbi nado de, *not* OK) (**tegiwa** = performance, execution, skill, workmanship; cf. **gijutsu** = art, craft, technique, skill; *not* OK to use gijutsu here, since luggage preparation doesn’t require much technique; cf. **tegoro** = affordable, handy) (*the tech girls wash circuit boards, and their performance and execution show skill and workmanship*)
21. To university, enrollment to do, for the sake of, procedure I did. Use tame no to mean for the sake of. Meaning, I did the procedure for enrolling in

the university. Plain speech.
大学に入学するための手続きをした。
Daigaku ni nyuugaku suru tame no tetsuzuki wo shita. (**nyuugaku** = enrollment at school; cf. **nyuusha** = joining a company) (**tetsuzuki** = procedure; **tetsu** = iron; e.g., chikatetsu = subway; cf. **tesuuryou** = handling fee, commission, service charge) (*nyuuyooku [New York] gakusei [students] enroll at schools*) (*all of the tetsu [iron] is inspected by the zookeeper, according to a specific procedure*)
22. Identical merchandise a lot I buy, and cheaply it becomes, and I did a benefit, meaning I got a bargain. Use shinamono. Use te to mean and. Then use the stem form of the verb 'becomes' to mean and. Plain speech.
同じ品物をたくさん買って安くなり、得をした。
Onaji shinamono wo takusan katte yasuku nari, toku wo shita. (**toku** = benefit, profit; **toku wo suru** = to gain, benefit, profit, get a bargain; cf. **toku** [different kanji] = to solve a problem; cf. **settoku suru** = to persuade; cf. **shutoku suru** = to acquire; cf. **shuutoku suru** = to master a subject or skill) (*the Tokugawa shoguns would get a bargain when they shopped, resulting in a benefit and a profit*)
23. On civility, manners etc., negligently, as for doing, you must not. Use manaa to mean manners. Use ikenai. Meaning you shouldn't neglect civility, manners, etc. Plain speech.
礼儀やマナーをなおざりにしてはいけない。
Reigi ya manaa wo naozari ni shite wa ikenai. (reigi = civility, etiquette) (**naozari** = negligence; **naozari ni suru** = to do negligently, i.e., to neglect, make light of, disregard) (*during the reign of the guillotine, civility and etiquette still existed*) (*Naomi went to Zambia and risked her life by negligently disregarding their traffic signals*)
24. When on September's middle it exceeds, the summer's heat a little will soften and come. In this case, use mo rather than no as a possessive particle after September. Use *to* to mean when. Use sukoshi. Meaning, it will start to get a bit cooler after the middle of September. Plain speech.
9月も半ばを過ぎると、夏の暑さが少しやわらいでくる。
Kugatsu mo nakaba wo sugiru to, natsu no atsusa ga sukoshi yawaraide kuru. (kugatsu no nakaba, also OK) (**nakaba** = middle; cf. **mannaka** = middle,

center, mid-way; *not* OK to use mannaka here, as it refers to a physical space and not to the middle of a month; cf. **chuujun** = the middle of a month, the second third of a month; OK to substitute mo chuujun, or no chuujun, for mo nakaba in this sentence) (**yawarakai** = soft; **yawaragu** = to soften, to become less severe; **yawaraku naru** also = to soften, but *not* OK to substitute for yawaragu here; you could use yawaraku naru = to soften if you were talking about butter, for example; also you could use **kataku naru** = to harden, if you were talking about something like butter) (*the naka [inside, or middle] of the bar is the middle*) (*they chew June bugs in the middle of the month of June*) (*Yahweh gave a warranty for the kite, but the terms were soft*) (*when I put a yawarakai [soft] net over the goose, its attitude seemed to soften and become less severe*)

25. On public gaze not worrying about, as for to use cell phone thing, how question, I think. To say not worrying about, use ki ni sezu, an abbreviation of ki ni sezuni. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use *to* to show quotes. Use omou. Meaning, I wonder whether it's OK to use a cell phone while not worrying about public opinion. Plain speech.

人目を気にせず携帯電話を使うのは、どうかと思う。

Hitome wo ki ni sezu keitai denwa wo tsukau no wa, dou ka to omou.

(**hitome** = notice, observation, public gaze; also, different kanji, = a look, a single glance, a glimpse; cf. **gaiken** = appearance; *not* OK to substitute gaiken for hitome in this sentence; cf. **minari** = clothes, personal appearance; *not* OK to substitute minari for hitome in this sentence) (**ki ni suru** = to worry about, be concerned about; -zu or –zuni or –naide can follow a negative verb stem to mean 'not doing'; however, when using zu or zuni with *suru* to say not doing, use sezu or sezuni, *not* ~~shizu~~ or ~~shizuni~~; so, sezu = not doing and **ki ni sezu = not worrying about**; OK to substitute ki ni shinai de, or ki ni sezuni, for ki ni sezu; *not* OK to substitute kamawazuni for ki ni sezu in this sentence) (*when hito [people] focus their me [eyes] on you, you are subject to public gaze, notice and observation*) (*when you ki ni suru [do to feelings], you worry about and are concerned about things*) (*not worrying about the animals, the king needs the central zookeeper to watch for spies*)

26. As for my primary school's principal teacher, it was a grey-hair's refinement is good gentleman. Use kouchou sensei to mean principal teacher. Use no rather than ga after refinement. Meaning, the principal was a grey-

haired, highly refined gentleman. Plain speech.
私の小学校の校長先生は、白髪の品のいい紳士だった。
Watashi no shougakou no kouchou sensei wa, hakuhatsu no hin no ii shinshi datta. (**kouchou** = school principal; also, many different kanji, = satisfactoriness, a migratory bird, high tide, a climax, a harbor master, a flushing or glow, the lower colon, etc.) (**hakuhatsu** = gray or white hair; combines kanji for **haku** = white + **hatsu** = hair; cf. **shiraga** = white or grey hair, not as polite when referring to a gentleman) (**hin** = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; cf. **hinshitsu** = quality of goods; **hin** also, different kanji, = poverty; **hin suru** = to be or become poor; cf. **binbou** = poverty, poor person) (**shinshi** = gentleman) (*the coach was chosen by the faculty to be school principal*) (*she hacked into a website in order to find a cool hatsu to hide her grey hair*) (*the Hindu woman had an air of gracefulness, refinement and elegance*) (*the shiny ship belongs to a gentleman*)
27. Are sleeping pretense, even though you do, I soon understand, for sure. You and I are understood. Use the exclamatory tense to say are sleeping. Use temo. Plain speech.
寝た振りをしても、すぐわかるよ。
Neta furi wo shitemo, sugu wakaru yo. (neru furi wo shitemo, also OK) (**furi** = appearance, pretense; **furi wo suru** = to pretend; e.g., shiranai furi wo suru = to feign ignorance; furi [na], different kanji = disadvantageous, unfavorable; **furi** [na or no], no kanji, = free or unoccupied, freelance) (*the wolf in a furry costume has the appearance or pretense of being a sheep, and a failure to realize this could be disadvantageous to the sheep*)
28. To oneself's country, as for being able to have pride thing, it's a wonderful thing. Use the potential form of motsu. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use koto to mean thing at the end.
自分の国に誇りを持てるのは、すばらしいことです。
Jibun no kuni ni hokori wo moteru no wa, subarashii koto desu. (**hokoru** = to take pride in; **hokori** = pride, dignity, self-esteem; also, different kanji, = dust) (*to play hockey in Korea, you need to have pride, dignity and self-esteem*)
29. Identical ethnic groups, to enemies and allies, separate and fight, as for to say thing, it's a tragedy. Ethnic groups is the subject. Use wakareru to mean

separate. Meaning, it's tragic that people from the same ethnic group are divided into enemies and allies, and fight. Plain speech.
同じ民族が敵と味方に分かれて戦うと言うのは、悲劇だ。
Onaji minzoku ga teki to mikata ni wakarete tatakau to iu no wa, higeki da. (onaji na, *not* OK – see Chapter 14, # 23) (**minzoku** = ethnic group, race; cf. **minzokugaku** = ethnology) (**teki** = enemy, opponent, rival) (**mikata** = supporter, ally; **mikata wo suru** = to take someone's side; cf. **mikata**, different kanji, = viewpoint, e.g., mikata wo kaeru = change ones' viewpoint; cf. **mitoushi** = perspective, outlook) (**tatakau** = to battle or fight; tatakai = a battle or fight) (**higeki** = a tragedy; cf. **hige** = beard) (*there are mean people in my kazoku [family], but we're all from the same ethnic group*) (*that techie is my rival or enemy*) (*I ate a meal with that kata [person], and he is my supporter and ally*) (*Tarzan asked the taxi driver to kau [buy] a weapon before he battled or fought*) (*the hige [beard] kid is a tragedy waiting to happen*)
30. On prospects exist young people, to bring up thing, it's the veteran company employees' role. Use no rather than ga after prospects. Use no to make a noun phrase. The noun phrase is the subject. Use beteran to mean veteran. Meaning, the role of experienced employees is to foster promising young people. Plain speech.
見込みのある若い人を育てるのがベテラン社員の役割だ。
Mikomi no aru wakai hito wo sodateru no ga beteran shain no yakuwari da. (**mikomi** = prospects, hope, promise, probability, possibility) (**sodateru** = to bring up, raise, rear, foster or cultivate a child, plant, etc.) (**yakuwari** = role) (*if you meet that Commie, you will see that he has excellent prospects to rise in the Party*) (*you know that soda is terrible if you are raising a child*) (*that yakuza acts like a warrior, but he is just playing a role*)
31. We were aiming on gross sales doubling, but the outlook was sweet, meaning overly optimistic. Use nerau to mean aim. Plain speech.
売り上げ倍増を狙っていたが、見通しが甘かった。
Uriage baizou wo neratte ita ga, mitoushi ga amakatta. (**uriage** = gross sales) (**baizou** = doubling; **baizou suru** = to double; cf. **baikaku** = double font) (**nerau** = to aim at, target; cf. **mokuhyou** = goal, aim; **mokuhyou ni suru** = to aim; OK to substitute mokuhyou ni shite ita for neratte ita in this sentence;

cf. **negirau** = to thank a person for his trouble) (**mitoushi** = perspective, outlook; cf. **mitomeru** = to admit or recognize; cf. **mikomi** = prospects, hope, promise, probability, possibility) (**amai** = sweet; can also = naive, overly optimistic) (*if you can sell urine to the aged, your gross sales will increase, get it?*) (*if we buy a zou [elephant], we can expect a doubling of our income*) (*she looked at the necklace on Raul and aimed her gun at it*) (*mitochondria shield the cell's nucleus, from our perspective*) (*American ice cream is sweet*)

32. If personal appearance bad, until the content bad, quote to think on you thing exists. Use *to* to mean if. Use nakami to mean content. Use made to mean until. Use the passive form of omou. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, if you look bad on the outside, sometimes people think that you are bad on the inside. Plain speech.

みなりが悪いと、中身まで悪いと思われることがある。

Minari ga warui to, nakami made warui to omowareru koto ga aru. (**minari** = clothes, personal appearance; cf. **gaiken** = appearance; cf. **hitome** = glance, look, glimpse) (**nakami** = tangible contents, interior, substance, filling; cf. **naiyou** = intangible subject, contents, substance) (*that minaret design on your ring enhances your personal appearance*)

33. To the office, without permission, make an effort not to enter, I beg you. Use jimushitsu to mean office.

事務室に無断で入らないようにお願いします。

Jimushitsu ni mudan de hairanai you ni onegai shimasu. (**jimushitsu** = office; cf. **jimusho** = office) (**mudan de** = without permission; cf. **muda** [na] = useless, wasteful; cf. **mura** = village; cf. **muryou** de [or muryou no] = free of charge; cf. **kyoka** = permission, approval; **kyoka nashi ni** = without permission, but this sounds too formal in this sentence) (*Jim moved into a new shitsu [room] at the office*) (*Jim moved Shorty to the office*) (*he moved the dandelions without permission*)

34. As for this incident, at one year before it happened, but still a resolution's prospects are not standing. Use medo to mean prospect. Meaning, there is still no prospect of a resolution. Plain speech.

この事件は１年まえに起こったが、まだ解決のめどが立っていない。

Kono jiken wa ichinen mae ni okotta ga, mada kaiketsu no medo ga tatte inai.

(**jiken** = incident, happening, criminal case; cf. **shiken** = exam) (**kaiketsu** = settlement, resolution, solution; cf. **kaifuku** = restoration, recovery; cf. **taisetsu** = important, beloved) (**medo** = aim, goal, prospect, outlook; cf. **mikomi** = prospect, possibility, expectation; OK to substitute mikomi wa tsuite inai for medo ga tatte inai in this sentence) (**tatsu** = to stand, to be built or set up, to come; **medo ga tatsu** = the prospects are improving) (*when the jeep struck Ken, it was a big incident and resulted in a criminal case*) (*the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered a settlement, solution or resolution of his problem*) (*the meadow restoration has a good prospect for success; that is our aim and goal*)

35. As for salary, even though low, I want to do thing worth doing exists work. Use no rather than ga after thing worth doing. Meaning, even though the salary is low, I want to do worthwhile work. Plain speech.

給料は低くても、やりがいのある仕事がしたい。

Kyuuryou wa hikukutemo, yarigai no aru shigoto ga shitai. (nanika yarigai, also OK) (shigoto wo, also OK) (**kyuuryou** = salary, pay, wages; cf. **shunyuu** = income) (**yarigai** = thing worth doing; this is a noun; cf. **yaritogeru** = to accomplish) (*Santa is a yally [jolly] guy, and what he does is a thing worth doing*)

36. Economically, latitude exists households, on that side, educational background is high they are saying on us. Use no rather than ga after latitude. Use katei to mean households. Use hou ga to say ‘on that side’ and make the comparison. Meaning, they say families with more economic margin, meaning richer families, have higher educational attainments. Plain speech.

経済的にゆとりのある家庭のほうが、学歴が高いと言われている。

Keizaiteki ni yutori no aru katei no hou ga, gakureki ga takai to iwarete iru. (**keizai** = economy; **keizaiteki** [na] = economical; **the suffix –teki = ‘like’ or ‘related to’**) (**yutori** = space, room, ease, latitude, margin, allowance, ease, clearance) (**katei** = home, household; also, 3 different kanji combinations, = process, course or curriculum, supposition or hypothesis) (**gakureki** = educational background) (*during the Revolutionary War, the youthful Tories had more latitude to return to England, compared to the older Tories*) (*cats eight live in my household, and our hypothesis is that they are part of a*

process involving our son's curriculum) (*gakkou [school] wrecking is my educational background*)
37. If one says other people's slander, oneself also to be said on thing will become. Use ta'nin. Use wo rather than to after slander. Use waruguchi, an alternative pronunciation of warukuchi. Use *to* to mean if. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, if one slanders other people, it will develop that one's self also is talked on. Plain speech.
他人の悪口を言うと、自分も言われることになる。
Ta'nin no waruguchi wo iu to, jibun mo iwareru koto ni naru. (**waruguchi** = warukuchi = slander or abuse; cf. **kenasu** = to slander or speak ill of)
38. The diplomacy problem, whether it will settle or not, is being worried on. Problem is the subject. Use kaiketsu suru. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.
外交問題が解決するかどうか、懸念されている。
Gaikou mondai ga kaiketsu suru ka dou ka, kenen sarete iru. (mondai wo, also OK) (**gaikou** = diplomacy) (**kaiketsu** = settlement, solution, resolution; **kaiketsu suru** = to solve a question, settle a problem, cf. **matomaru** = to be settled, to be concluded, to be finished; OK to substitute matomaru for kaiketsu suru here, but matomaru suggests putting something together, while kaiketsu suru suggests solving something, so the nuance is slightly different) (**kenen** = worry, fear, anxiety; **kenen suru** = to fear, to be anxious about, to worry about; **kenen** also, 4 different kanji combinations, = weariness, loathing, dissatisfaction, be on bad terms with; cf. **shinpai** = worry, anxiety; *not* OK to substitute shinpai for kenen in this sentence, as the nuance is different) (*to work at GEICO requires a lot of diplomacy*) (*the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered the settlement, solution and resolution to his problem*) (the *Kentucky engineer suffers from worry, fear and anxiety; he also feels weariness, loathing and dissatisfaction and is on bad terms with his colleagues*)
39. For the sake of to protect nature, they restrict tourists. Use tame ni. They is understood. Plain speech.
自然を守るために、観光客を制限する。
Shizen wo mamoru tame ni, kankoukyaku wo seigen suru. (**shizen** = Nature; cf. ten'nen = natural) (**mamoru** = to protect, to observe [rules], to keep

[promises]) (**kankou** = sightseeing; **kankoukyaku** = tourist; cf. **kankoku** = S. Korea; cf. **kankyaku** = audience, spectators) (**seigen** = limit, restriction; **seigen suru** = to limit, to restrict; cf. **hikitomeru** = to detain, keep back) (*both Shinto and Zen favor the protection of Nature*) (*the mammoth runs over to protect its calf*) (*sightseers will see canned corn*) (*Carl Sagan put limits and restrictions on his family's credit card use*)

40. I persuade the parents and did overseas foreign study. Use ryoushin. Plain speech.

両親を説得して、海外留学をした。

Ryoushin wo settoku shite, kaigai ryuugaku wo shita. (OK to substitute oya for ryoushin) (**settoku** = persuasion; **settoku suru** = to persuade; cf. **toku** = benefit, profit) (**kaigai** = overseas, foreign nation) (*the settlers earned oku [100 million] yen using persuasion*) (*the Tokugawa shoguns would get a bargain when they shopped, resulting in a benefit and a profit*)

41. Since the income isn't numerous, every day I am doing economy. Meaning, I'm economizing. Use node. Plain speech.

収入が多くないので、毎日節約している。

Shuunyuu ga ookunai node, mainichi setsuyaku shite iru. (**shuunyuu** = income) (**setsuyaku** = economy, thrift; **setsuyaku suru** = to economize, or save; cf. **setzuzoku** = connection; cf. tsuuyaku = oral translation) (*people shun you if your income is low*) (*he settled Sue and her yak in a cool cottage, demonstrating his economy and thrift*)

42. As for the government, now, to difficulty, it is facing. Use kon'nan to mean difficulty. Meaning the government is facing difficulties. Plain speech.

政府は今、困難に直面している。

Seifu wa ima, kon'nan ni chokumen shite iru. (**seifu** = government; cf. **saifu** = wallet, pocketbook, purse; cf. **kufuu** = ingenuity) (**kon'nan** = difficulty) (**chokumen** = confrontation; **chokumen suru** = to face or confront to be involved with; cf. **tai suru** = to confront, to be opposed to; *not* OK to use tai shite iru here; cf. **chokusetsu** = direct, immediate, personal) (*the government is promoting safe food*) (*Conan is a difficult person*) (*if you choke those raccoon men, they will face you and start a confrontation*)

43. As for this town, in the capacity of an industrial city, it is prospering. Use toshi to mean city. Use *to shite* to mean in the capacity of. Use han'ei suru to

mean prosper. Plain speech.
この町は、工業都市として繁栄している。
Kono machi wa, kougyou toshi to shite han'ei shite iru. (**kougyou** = manufacturing, industry; cf. **kougyou you robotto** = industrial use robot) (**to suru** = to regard as, to treat as; **to shite** = in the capacity, under the character of, in token of, by way of) (**han'ei** = prosperity; also, different kanji, = reflection; **han'ei suru** = to prosper; cf. **sakan** = popular, prosperous, thriving; OK to substitute sakan desu for han'ei shite iru; cf. **han'i de** = within an extent, area, range) (*they eat cold gyoza at that industry's manufacturing plants*) (*creating handy aprons, I will achieve prosperity*) (*if you bring honey on our date, we can only travel within this area or range*)
44. With easygoing thinking, if one starts work, one will fail. Use kangae. Use de to mean with. Use *to* to mean if. Plain speech.
安易な考えで仕事を始めると、失敗する。
An'i na kangae de shigoto wo hajimeru to, shippai suru. (**an'i** = easy, easygoing; cf. **nonki** = carefree, optimistic, careless) (**shippai** = mistake, failure; **shippai suru** = to make a mistake, to fail) (*Little Orphan Annie was an easygoing girl*) (*my idea to ship pies around the world was a failure*)
45. As for Japan, it's a safe country, they are saying on it. Plain speech.
日本は安全な国だと言われている。
Nihon wa anzen na kuni da to iwarete iru. (**anzen** [na] = safe, secure; cf. **chian** = safety, public order; chian no ii kuni, also OK; chian no kuni, *not* OK; chian ga ii kuni, *not* OK) (*ancient zen is safer than modern zen*)

46. As for me, intimate friends even not existing, I spent a solitary university time. Use shitashii to mean intimate. Use naku to mean 'not existing.' Use jidai to mean time. Plain speech.
私は親しい友達もなく，孤独な大学時代を過ごした。
Watashi wa shitashii tomodachi mo naku, kodoku na daigaku jidai wo sugoshita. (**shitashii** = friendly, intimate) (**naku** = the adverbial form of nai; this means not being, without; if you substitute nakute for naku here, it sounds a little awkward, but you could say 'shitashii tomodachi mo nakute sabishikatta' = since I didn't have close friends even, I got lonely; the *te* implies 'since') (**kodoku** = solitude, isolation) (**jidai** = era, days, time; cf.

jiki = time, season, period, phase; *not* OK to substitute jiki for jidai in this sentence, as jiki is more related to seasons) (**sugosu** = to spend [time]; cf. **okuru** = to spend [time]; OK to substitute okutta for sugoshita in this sentence; cf. **kurasu** = to live or make a living; kurashita sounds awkward in this sentence) (*the shita [under]-the-cliff-dwelling Shiites were intimate and friendly*) (*the co-documentarian lived in solitude and isolation*) (*Jimmy Carter was on a diet during that era and time*)

47. As for great inventions, from simple questions they are born thing numerous. Use idai to mean great. Use soboku to mean simple. Use gimon to mean question. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, great inventions often result from simple questions. Plain speech.

偉大な発明は、素朴な疑問から生まれることが多い。

Idai na hatsumei wa, soboku na gimon kara umareru koto ga ooi. (**idai** [na] = great, grand; cf. **sugoi** = amazing, great wonderful; *not* OK to use sugoi here, too informal; cf. **erai** = eminent [person]; *not* OK to use erai here, as it refers to people only; cf. **saidai** = biggest, largest, maximum; *not* OK to use saidai here, as it doesn't fit; cf. **saikou** = highest, supreme, the most; *not* OK to use saikou here, as it doesn't fit) (**soboku** [na] = simple, naive, unpretentious; cf. **kantan** = simple, easy; *not* OK to use kantan here, as it doesn't fit) (**gimon** = question, doubt; cf. **shitsumon** = question, inquiry; *not* OK to use shitsumon here, as it doesn't fit) (**umareru** = to be born; cf. **umaru** = to be buried in, to be filled with, e.g. hana de umaru = to be filled with flowers) (*the eagle's diet was great, even grand*) (*my sobo [grandmother] is cool but simple*, naive and unpretentious) (*the guitar-playing monkey asked a lot of questions and seemed to be consumed by doubts*)

48. Of idea merchandise, they earned enormous profits. Use aidia to mean idea. Use shouhin to mean merchandise. Use ageru to mean earn. Meaning, they made money with innovative products. Plain speech.

アイディア商品で莫大な利益を上げた。

Aidia shouhin de bakudai na rieki wo ageta. (**shouhin** = goods, merchandise; cf. **seihin** =product; cf. **shinamono** = merchandise, article) (**bakudai** [na] = enormous, immense, vast; cf. **bakudan** = bomb) (**rieki** = profits) (**ageru** = to earn something desirable, to raise, and many other meanings) (*he backed up into Lady Diane, and this resulted in enormous, immense and vast news*

coverage) (*Lee goes to the eki [station] and spends all our profits*)
49. To live an ordinary human life thing, it's number one happiness. Use okuru to mean live. Use *no* to make a noun phrase. This is the subject. Meaning, you are most happy when living an ordinary life. Plain speech.
平凡な人生を送るのが一番幸せだ。
Heibon na jinsei wo okuru no ga ichiban shiawase da. (*not* OK to substitute dai ichi for ichiban in this sentence) (**heibon** [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre; cf. **heiki na** = nonchalant) (**jinsei** = human life; cf. **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; cf. **kurashi** = life, daily life, living) (**okuru** = to send, to see off, to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. **ikiru** = to live; OK to substitute ikiru for okuru in this sentence; cf. **kurasu** = to live, get along, spend time; OK to substitute kurasu for okuru in this sentence; cf. **sugosu** = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. **okoru** = to originate, happen, break out; cf. **okoru**, different kanji, = to get angry) (okuru no wa, *not* OK, too general) (*not* OK to substitute **daiichi** for ichiban in this sentence) (**shiawase** [na] = happy; cf. **hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; *not* OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence) (*a hay bonnet is ordinary, commonplace and mediocre*) (*drinking gin at Safeway, I ponder human life*) (*when I okuru [send or see off], I'm living life*)
50. Japan's future, how it will develop question, very uneasily, I think. Use shourai. This is the subject. Use omou. Meaning, I worry a lot about Japan's future. Plain speech.
日本の将来がどうなるか、とても不安に思う。
Nihon no shourai ga dou naru ka, totemo fuan ni omou. (**fuan** = uneasiness, anxiety; **fuan na** = uneasy, anxious; fuan is the opposite of **anshin** = peace of mind, relief; *fu* conveys negation, e.g., **benri** = convenient, fuben = inconvenient) (the *foolish animals felt uneasiness and anxiety about whether the sky might fall*)
51. As for him, not very much, statements he doesn't do. He's a taciturn person. Plain speech.
彼はあまり発言をしない。無口な人だ。
Kare wa amari hatsugen wo shinai. Mukuchi na hito da. (**hatsugen** = a statement, remark, proposal; **hatsugen suru** = to make a statement; cf.

jitsugen = implementation, materialization, realization; **jitsugen suru** = to implement or realize) (**mukuchi** [na] = reticence, taciturnity) (*taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement*) (*he has mu [nothing] in his kuchi [mouth] and thus has nothing to say; he's taciturn and reticent*) (*in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and realization of his dream*)

52. Although you put up an unreasonable schedule, you cannot implement. Use muri to mean unreasonable. Use sukejuuru. Use tateru to mean put up. Don't use wa or ga after implement. Plain speech.
無理なスケジュールを立てても実行できない。
Muri na sukejuuru wo tatete mo jikkou dekinai. (jikkou ga dekinai, also OK, but not as good) (**muri** [na] = impossible, unreasonable) (**tateru** = to stand up, put up, dig into, make a noise, to establish, to treat with respect; cf. **tateru**, different kanji, = to build or construct) (**jikkou** = action, performance, execution, practice, realization, implementation; cf. **jiko** = accident or [different kanji] one's self) (*the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation*)

53. With advantageous conditions, we were able to do the contract. Use *de* to mean with. Use suru koto ga. Plain speech.
有利な条件で契約をすることができた。
Yuuri na jouken de keiyaku wo suru koto ga dekita. (OK to omit wo suru koto) (**yuuri** [na] = advantageous, favorable; cf. **yuri** = lily; cf. **yuuki** = courage; cf. **yutori** = space, room, ease, latitude, margin, allowance, ease, clearance) (**jouken** = requirement, condition; e.g., to iu jouken de = on condition that; cf. **joukyou** = circumstance, state; cf. **joukyaku** = passenger) (keiyaku = contract) (*that youth has a magic ring, making his situation advantageous and favorable*) (*the jokes that Ken tells about Barbie are a requirement and condition for his job*) (*a contract to buy Kay's yak)*

54. As for things, looking on one side only, you must not judge. Use monogoto to mean things. Use ikenai. Plain speech.
物事は、一面だけを見て判断してはいけない。
Monogoto wa, ichimen dake wo mite handan shite wa ikenai. (**monogoto** = matter, things, everything; combines kanji for **mono** = thing + **koto** = thing) (**ichimen** = one side, entire surface) (*the itchy men all slept on one side of the*

room)
55. As for Tokyo, it's a safety-is-good city. Use chian. Use no rather than ga after chian. Plain speech.
東京は、治安のいい都市だ。
Tokyo wa, chian no ii toshi da. (**chian** = safety, public order; cf. **anzen** = safety, security; anzen na toshi da, also OK; chian ga ii toshi da, *not* OK)
(*my Chinese aunt believes in safety and public order*)
56. As for this class, very much liveliness exists. Use kurasu. Use kakki. Plain speech.
このクラスはとても活気がある。
Kono kurasu wa totemo kakki ga aru. (**kakki** = liveliness, activity; **kakki ga aru** = to be active or lively; cf. **kaki** = persimmon, oyster; cf. **nigiyaka** = bustling, busy, lively; *not* OK to substitute nigiyakasa for kakki here, doesn't sound right) (*he's cocky, but he's full of liveliness and activity*)
57. By oneself, as for to study a foreign language, a limit exists. Use *no* to make a noun phrase. Use genkai to mean limit. Meaning you can only get so far by studying alone. Plain speech.
一人で外国語を勉強するのは限界がある。
Hitori de gaikokugo wo benkyou suru no wa genkai ga aru. (**genkai** = limit; cf. **kiri** = limit, bounds; *not* OK to use kiri in this sentence; cf. **kagiri** = limit; OK to substitute kagiri for genkai in this sentence; cf. **toboshii** = limited)
(*Genghis flew kites along his borders to mark the limit of his domain; the cagey Ring set limits for Frodo*)
58. Efficiency is good, work's method let's think on. Use kouritsu to mean efficiency. Use no rather than ga after kouritsu. Use shikata. Use kangaeru. Meaning, let's think about efficient work methods. Plain speech.
効率のいい仕事の仕方を考えよう。
Kouritsu no ii shigoto no shikata wo kangaeyou. (**kouritsu** [no] = efficiency; cf. **kouritsu** [no], different kanji, = public; cf. **seinou** = performance, efficiency; *not* OK to use seinou here, as it refers more to machines; cf. **gijutsu** = technique, skill, technology; cf. **koujitsu** = excuse, pretext; cf. **houritsu** = law) (**shikata** = way, method; e.g., unten no shikata = method of driving; e.g., shikata ga nai = it can't be helped; OK to substitute **yarikata** for shikata in this sentence; cf. **kata** = method or style, e.g. **tsukai kata** = use

method; cf. **suru houhou** = do method; suru houhou could be substituted for shikata here, but not as good – sounds awkward) (*when it's cold, I go to the Ritz with Sue; she admires my efficiency in finding a place to get warm*) (*the Shinto kata [honorable person] has a way and a method for sweeping the shrine*)

59. As for him, since busy, from work exhaustion he fell completely. Use *te* to mean since. Use taoreru to mean fall. Meaning, he collapsed from overwork. Plain speech.

彼は、忙しくて過労で倒れてしまった。

Kare wa, isogashikute karou de taorete shimatta. (**karou** = exhaustion from overwork; cf. **kurou** = hardship, suffering) (**taoreru** = to fall or faint, to become bankrupt) (*he tried to go caroling, but he had exhaustion from overwork*) (*in the Taoist rerun, we see priests falling, fainting and becoming bankrupt*)

60. From an honorable customer, if you receive a complaint, soon you should deal with it. Use kujou to mean complaint. Use ukeru. Use tara. Use taisho suru to mean deal with. Use beki to mean should. Plain speech.

お客さんから苦情を受けたら、すぐ対処するべきだ。

Okyakusan kara kujou wo uketara, sugu taisho suru beki da. (sugu ni, also OK) (**kujou** = complaint; **kujou wo iu** = to complain; cf. **monku** = complaint; monku wo uketara, *not* OK, but you could say monku ga attara; cf. **guchi** = complaint; guchi wo uketara, *not* OK, but you could say guchi wo iwaretara) (**taisho suru** = to deal with, suggesting that one completely solves the problem; cf. **taiou suru** = to address, suggesting that one *starts* to work on the problem; either phrase is OK here) (*although it was cool, Job had complaints about the heat*) (*at the Thai show, I had to deal with many problems and fix them; the taiyou [sun] suru [does] work starting to deal with various problems*)

61. As for our country's technology, on the world's vanguard we are going. Use wagakuni. Meaning, we are leading the world in technology. Plain speech.

わが国の技術は、世界の先端を行っている。

Wagakuni no gijutsu wa, sekai no sentan wo itte iru. (**gijutsu** = technique, skill, technology; cf. **shinshutsu** = advance) (**sentan** = tip, end, vanguard;

sentan wo iku = to be a front-runner) (*when I see a guitar that juts out like this, I appreciate the technique, skill and technology required to make it*) (*the Senator's tan puts him in the vanguard of his colleagues*)
62. **Wake ga nai** means that something is not possible or is unthinkable. This can be translated literally as 'reason doesn't exist.'
A human, on 100 meters, of only 5 seconds, to be able to run reason doesn't exist. Human is the subject. Use wazuka to mean only. Meaning, it's unthinkable that a human could run 100 meters in only 5 seconds. Plain speech.
人間が百メートルをわずか５秒で走れるわけがない。
Ningen ga, hyaku meetoru wo wazuka gobyou de hashireru wake ga nai. (**ningen** = human) (**wazuka** [no] = only, very little, very few; **wazuka [ni]** = barely, slightly, only) (hashiru is a u verb; therefore it has only one potential form, hashireru) (**byou** = second) (**wake** = reason, meaning; **wake ga nai** = not possible, unthinkable; wake ni wa ikanai, *not* OK, since that phrase is used to refer to your own actions) (*my weapon isn't really a bazooka; it's a wazooka and only shoots wasps; thus it gives me very little chance of barely surviving*)
63. It-is-pleasing work-is-doing him, on the company to resign reason doesn't exist. Use ki ni itta to say it is pleasing. This is the exclamatory tense. Him is the subject. Meaning, it's unthinkable that the guy who is enjoying the work he is doing will resign the company. Plain speech.
気に入った仕事をしている彼が、会社を辞めるわけがない。
Ki ni itta shigoto wo shite iru kare ga, kaisha wo yameru wake ga nai. (**ki ni iru** = to be pleased)
64. The following question has been divided into 2 parts. Part 1. Which personal computer I shall buy question I puzzle, and ... Use *to* to show quotes as to what you puzzle about. Use the stem form of the verb to puzzle to mean and. Plain speech.
どのパソコンを買おうかと迷い、
Dono pasokon wo kaou ka to mayoi, (**mayou** = to lose direction, to hesitate, to puzzle or to be puzzled or perplexed) (*stuck in mayonnaise, I lost direction, hesitated and was puzzled and perplexed*)
65. **Wake desu**, or **wake da**, means therefore, or as a result. This can be

translated literally as ‘reason it is.’
Part 2. To various stores I visit and did analysis result: I decided this model, reason it is. Meaning therefore I chose it. Use ashi wo hakobu to mean visit. Use kentou shita to mean did analysis. This modifies result. Use plain speech except for desu at the end.
色々な店に足を運んで検討した結果、この機種にしたわけです。
Iroiro na mise ni ashi wo hakonde kentou shita kekka, kono kishu ni shita wake desu. (in Japanese, a comma may act like a colon, as it does after kekka here) (**ashi wo hakobu** = visit, call on a person, go) (**kentou** = examination, investigation, study, scrutiny, analysis) (**kekka** = result) (**kishu** = model, type of equipment; also, 6 different kanji combinations, = rider, nose of plane, standard bearer, direction, beginning of a term, surprise move) (**wake da = wake desu** = therefore, as a result; to iu wake da, or to iu wake desu, *not* OK in this sentence) (*ashi wo hakobu [I carry my legs] when I call on someone*) (*my kid’s shoes are last year’s model*)
66. Did you come to Japan at last year’s August? Use rainichi suru to mean come to Japan. Use ‘n to soften this.
去年の八月に来日したんですか。
Kyonen no hachigatsu ni rainichi shitan desu ka. (**rainichi suru** = to visit Japan; combines kanji for rai = kuru = come + nichi = hon = day) (*he ate rice with Nietzsche when he visited Japan*)
67. **To iu wake da** (or **to iu wake desu**), like wake da, means therefore, or as a result. To iu wake da (or to iu wake desu) can be translated literally as quote to say reason it is.
Well, about one year you exist in Japan quote to say reason it is, huh. Use karekore to mean about. Meaning, therefore you’ve been here about a year.
じゃあ、かれこれ１年日本にいるというわけですね。
Jaa, karekore ichinen nihon ni iru to iu wake desu ne. (ichinen kan nihon ni iru, also OK) (**karekore** = **arekore** = this and that, one thing and another; also = about, nearly, around, e.g., mou karekore goji da = already it’s nearly 5:00; cf. **yaku** = about; OK to substitute yaku for karekore in this sentence; OK to substitute ichinen gurai for karekore ichinen in this sentence) (**to iu wake da** (or desu) = therefore, as a result; OK to omit *to iu* in this sentence) (*the karee [curry] we make in Korea takes about, around or nearly 1 hour to*

make, what with one thing or another)
68. Somewhat cold. Use an intensifier. Meaning, it is somewhat cold. Plain speech.
なんだか寒いなあ。
Nandaka samui naa. (**nandaka** = a little, somewhat, somehow; cf. **endaka** = appreciation of the yen; cf. **nanraka** [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind) (*the nan [Indian bread] is darker than usual; they must have increased the cooking time a little, somewhat or somehow*)
69. The air conditioner's temperature setting, to 15 it is being scheduled, for sure. Use a contracted form of 'is scheduled.' Meaning it's set to 15. Plain speech.
エアコンの温度設定が 15 になってるよ。
Eakon no ondo settei ga juugo ni natteru yo. (**settei** = setting, configuration, setup; also = a scene or setting in a story; **settei suru** = to set up) (juugo ni natteru = juugo ni natte iru suggests that someone other than the speaker has set the temperature to 15; juugo ni shiteru = juugo ni shite iru suggests that the *speaker* has set the temperature to 15) (*the policeman sets the taser at his preferred setting*)
70. In addition to therefore, or as a result, **wake da** or **wake desu** can be used to mean 'that's why' which, of course, is really just another way of saying therefore.
E! Well then, cold reason it is. Use sore ja to mean well then. Meaning that's why it's cold. Plain speech.
えっ、それじゃ寒いわけだ。
Ee, sore ja samui wake da. (to iu wake da, *not* OK)
71. Someone tells you that she has lived in the U.S. for a number of years. Now you say, No wonder you can speak English reason it is, huh. Use *douri de* to mean no wonder. Use wake desu by itself. Meaning 'therefore it's no wonder that you can speak it.'
どうりで英語が話せるわけですね。
Douri de eigo ga hanaseru wake desu ne. (**douri** = reason; **douri de** = indeed, no wonder that) (to iu wake desu, *not* OK in this sentence) (*since it's dory day, no wonder you're carrying those oars*)
72. Another way to say 'not necessarily,' besides using kanarazu shimo, is

use **wake de wa nai.** Literally this means ‘reason it isn’t.’
In particular, something information I desire reason it isn’t, but always to the internet I am being connected. Use toku ni. Use wake de wa nai. Meaning, there’s no information in particular that I necessarily want, but I stay connected. Plain speech.
特になにか情報がほしいわけではないが、いつもインターネットに接続している。
Toku ni nanika jouhou ga hoshii wake de wa nai ga, itsumo intaanetto ni setsuzoku shite iru. (to iu wake de wa nai, also OK) (**wake de wa nai** = ‘not necessarily’; wake ja nai, also OK)
73. To the country, meaning my country, do not want to return reason it isn’t, but if I am able, I would like to find a job in Japan, I’m thinking. Use eba to mean if. Meaning, I don’t necessarily *not* want to go home, but I’d like to find a job in Japan if possible. Plain speech.
国に帰りたくないわけではないが、できれば日本で就職したいと思っている。
Kuni ni kaeritakunai wake de wa nai ga, dekireba nihon de shuushoku shitai to omotte iru. (wake ja nai, also OK) (**shuushoku** = finding employment, getting a job; cf. **shusseki suru** = to attend; **shukkin suru** = to go to work; cf. **shussha suru** = to go to the office; cf. **koushuu** = general public, the masses) (*if your shoes start to shock you, they may be trying to induce you to get moving and find employment or get a job*)
74. To say that you can’t possibly do something, use **wake ni wa ikanai.** Literally, this means ‘as for to reason, it will not go.’
To the parents, forcibly requesting, since tuition they put out and I received, now, to quit study, I can’t possibly do. Use oya. Use muri ni to mean forcibly. Use no to soften the first clause and use dakara to mean since. Use wake ni wa ikanai to mean I can’t possibly do it. Plain speech.
親に無理に頼んで授業料を出してもらったのだから、今勉強をやめるわけにはいかない。
Oya ni muri ni tanonde jugyouryou wo dashite moratta no dakara, ima benkyou wo yameru wake ni wa ikanai. (**muri ni** = by force, against one’s will) (to iu wake ni wa ikanai, also OK) (wake ga nai, *not* OK here, since that is a more impersonal statement)

75. Since it's the honorable-care-developed teacher will honorably go class reunion, not go, I can't possibly do. Use dakara. Use wake ni wa ikanai to mean I can't possibly do. Meaning, I can't possibly *not* go to the reunion where the teacher who helped me will go. Plain speech.
お世話になった先生がいらっしゃる同窓会だから、行かないわけにはいかない。
Osewa ni natta sensei ga irassharu dousoukai dakara, ikanai wake ni wa ikanai. (**dousoukai** = class reunion, alumni meeting) (*my dough got soaked when the Kaiser pushed me into the pool at the class reunion*)
76. To express the idea that one should do something, you may follow certain plain speech verbs with **koto da.** Literally, this means 'thing it is.' For example, benkyou suru koto da means one should study.
In case you want to make human relationships good, first, on the opposite ones, to accept thing it is, for sure. Use kankei to mean relationships. Use yoku suru to mean make better. Use nara. Use mazu. Use koto. Meaning, if you want to improve your human relationships, first, you should accept other people. Plain speech.
人間関係をよくしたいなら、まず相手を受け入れることだよ。
Ningen kankei wo yoku shitai nara, mazu aite wo ukeireru koto da yo. (only some plain speech verbs can be followed by koto da to form the meaning 'should'; recall that kuru koto wa nai = you don't have to come; however, *kuru* koto da is *not* acceptable, if you mean to say that you should come, so this doesn't work with all verbs) (ukeireru mono da, sounds awkward here) (**kankei** = relation, relationship, connection, involvement, effect, sexual relationship; cf. **tsukiai** = relationship, association, friendship; *not* OK to substitute tsukiai for kankei in this sentence, doesn't fit) (**ukeireru** = to accept, receive or agree) (*while living in a Canadian cave, we established a relationship and a connection*) (*in the UK, they ireru [make] coffee and then decide whether to accept, receive or agree with job applicants*)
77. On overseas advances, as for for the sake of to make them do success, in-that-country's, we thoroughly did, on market research, to conduct thing it is. Use seikou saseru to mean make them do
success. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Use tettei shita to mean we

thoroughly did. Use chousa to mean research. Meaning, to succeed with overseas advances, we should perform thorough market research in the country in question. Plain speech.
海外進出を成功させるには、その国での徹底した市場調査を行うことだ。
Kaigai shinshutsu wo seikou saseru ni wa, sono kuni de no tettei shita shijouchousa wo okonau koto da. (okonau mono da, sounds awkward here) (**shinshutsu** = advance, shinshutsu suru = to advance, make one's way) (**seikou** = success) (**tettei** = thoroughness, completeness, consistency; **tettei suru** = to do thoroughly, completely, exhaustively; **tetteiteki** = thorough, complete; cf. **sukkari** = completely, thoroughly; *not* OK to use sukkari here) (**shijou** = market, as a concept; chou = same kanji as shiraberu = to check; **chousa** = research, investigation, examination, inquiry, survey; **shijouchousa** = market research; cf. **kentou** = examination, investigation, study, scrutiny, analysis) (**okonau** = to hold, perform or conduct a meeting etc.) (*if the Shinto priest shuts up, we can advance to the cremation*) (*the Safeway Corporation is a success*) (*the way he lined the tetanus syringes up on the table showed thoroughness, completeness and consistency*) (*she jokes about the market, where they sell sheets of Joe's art*) (*they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys*) (*the concert will be held in Oklahoma now*)
78. To exclaim 'how,' as in 'how far it is,' use **donna ni**, meaning how much, followed by an adjective, followed by **koto ka.** In effect, you are saying how much thing, question.
To the number one ambition's university, acceptance do, and how much was pleased thing question. Use daiichi. Use shibou to mean ambition. Use *te* to mean and. Use donna ni to mean how much. Meaning, I got accepted to my first choice university, and how pleased I was. Plain speech.
第一志望の大学に合格して、どんなにうれしかったことか。

Daiichi shibou no daigaku ni goukaku shite, donna ni ureshikatta koto ka. (ikura ureshikatta, *not* OK) (**daiichi** = number 1, the most, the best, the first; cf. **ichiban no** = the most, the best, the first; *not* OK to substitute ichiban no for daiichi in this sentence, as it doesn't sound right) (**shibou** = ambition,

wish; also, 2 different kanji, = death, fat; cf. **kibou** = hope, wish; daiichi kibou doesn't sound right here) (**goukaku** = success, acceptance; **goukaku suru** = to pass or succeed in an exam; cf. **goukei** = sum or total) (**donna ni** = however hard, how much, whatever, anyway) (to exclaim 'how,' as in 'how far it is,' use donna ni, meaning how much, followed by an adjective, followed by koto ka; e.g., kyouto wa donna ni tooi koto ka = as for Kyoto, how far it is!) (*to win a shiny bowling trophy is my ambition and wish*) (*if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will be successful and achieve acceptance*)

79. To exclaim 'how many times,' as in 'how many times I did it,' use **nankai**, meaning how many times, followed by a verb, followed by **koto ka.** In effect, you are saying how many times thing, question.

The child's approximate time, until late, make an effort not to watch TV, from the parents, how many times they said on me thing question. Use koro. Use oya ni to mean from the parents. Don't use *to* to show quotes. Use nankai. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.

子供のころ、遅くまでテレビを見ないように親に何回言われたことか。

Kodomo no koro, osoku made terebi wo minai you ni oya ni nankai iwareta koto ka. (you ni here means 'make an effort' and is not a substitute for 'to,' according to my consultant) (**nankai** = how many times; also, 2 different kanji combinations, = difficult to understand, the southern sea)

80. To say because, or on the basis that, you may follow a statement with **koto kara.** Literally you are saying 'since thing.'

On the basis that support ratings (i.e., approval ratings) are high, many citizens, to the new cabinet, anticipations are doing thing, I understand. Use koto kara to mean on the basis that. Use ooku no. Use koto again in the last clause, to make a noun phrase. Meaning, I understand that they have high expectations for the new cabinet. Plain speech.

支持率が高いことから、多くの国民が新内閣に期待していることがわかる。

Shijiritsu ga takai koto kara, ooku no kokumin ga shin naikaku ni kitai shite iru koto ga wakaru. (**shiji** = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; **ritsu** = rate, ratio, proportion, %; **shijiritsu** = approval rating; cf. **houritsu** = law; cf. **kouritsu** [no] = efficiency; cf. **koujitsu** = pretext, excuse) (**kokumin** = people, citizens, nation, nationality) (**shin** = new; **naikaku** = cabinet,

government ministry; **shin naikaku** = new cabinet) (**kitai** = anticipation, hope; also, 7 different kanji combinations, = vapour, fuselage, uncommon, danger, strange, anxiety, substrate) (*you can give support to our effort by putting a sheet over the jeep*) (*a ritual followed by the supervisor was to calculate all rates, ratios, proportions and percentages every day*) (*a koku [country] full of mean citizens*) (*the nine Supreme Court justices will kaku [write] the qualifications for the cabinet*) (*I have anticipation and hope that my kitten's eye will heal*)

81. To say 'based on,' follow a noun with **no koto dakara.** Literally, you are saying something like 'since this noun's thing is,' with this noun being understood.

Chigai means difference or discrepancy. It is written with the same kanji used for chigau, meaning to differ. To say that something is certain, use **ni chigainai.** Literally, this means, 'to discrepancy not,' or there will be no discrepancy. For example, sore ni chigainai means 'it's certain,' or 'there's no doubt about it.'

The to-time-strict 'him,' based on, not being tardy to come is certain. Use no koto dakara to mean 'based on.' Use chikoku shinai de to mean 'not being tardy.' Use ni chigainai to mean 'is certain.' Meaning, based on the fact that this guy is strict with time, it's certain that he will come without being tardy. Plain speech.

時間に厳しい彼のことだから、遅刻しないで来るに違いない。

Jikan ni kibishii kare no koto dakara, chikoku shinai de kuru ni chigainai. (chikoku se zuni, *not* OK, since se zuni doesn't work with chigainai) (**kibishii** = tight,strict, severe) (**chikoku wo suru** = to be late, tardy; cf. **chikaku** = nearby, closely) (**ni chigainai** = sure, no mistaking it, for certain; literally, this means 'to, will not differ'; cf. **ni suginai** = it doesn't exceed, meaning 'it's only') (*if you kibitz with Shiites, you'll find that they are strict, tight and severe*) (*Chikako commutes from a foreign koku [country], so she's usually tardy*) (*that my niece chigawanai [will not change] her mind is certain*)

82. The she-loves-anime 'her,' based on, as for the new work of art, naturally she is knowing probably. Use no koto dakara to mean based on. Use sakuhin to mean work of art. Meaning, based on the fact that she loves anime, she naturally knows about the new work, probably. Plain speech.

アニメが大好きな彼女のことだから、新しい作品は当然知っているだろう。
Anime ga daisuki na kanojo no koto dakara, atarashii sakuhin wa touzen shitte iru darou. (**sakuhin** = a work of literature or art; cf. **sakubun** = composition; comprised of kanji for tsukuru = saku and bun = letter, writing, literary; cf. **sakuban** = last night) (**touzen** = naturally, as a matter of course, justifiably, deservedly, reasonably; touzen ni, *not* OK; touzen is already an adverb; cf. **shizen** = nature) (*in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art*) (*my composition was about a sand cooler containing buns*) (*when I dip my toes in the pond at the Zen monastery, I naturally appreciate the beauty of nature*)
83. To say without, as in 'we can't do it without his help,' follow a statement with **koto naku** which is the adverbial form of koto nai. Literally you are saying 'thing not existing.'
To the residents, to be opposed on, thing not existing, on the road's expansion plan, as for to implement thing, it will probably be difficult. Use a passive verb to say 'be opposed on.' Use koto naku to say 'thing not existing.' Use douro. Use keikaku. Use no to make the noun phrase 'implement thing.' Meaning, it will probably be difficult to implement the road's expansion plan without opposition from the residents. Plain speech.
住民に反対されることなく道路の拡張計画を実行するのは難しいだろう。
Juumin ni hantai sareru koto naku douro no kakuchou keikaku wo jikkou suru no wa muzukashii darou. (**juumin** = resident; cf. **juusho** = address) (*not* OK to substitute nakute for naku) (**hantai** = opposite; **hantai suru** = to oppose or object) (**kakuchou** = expansion, extension, enlargement; cf. **hirogeru** = to unfold, widen, spread; kakuchou no keikaku, *not* OK; cf. **kichou** = precious) (**keikaku** = project, plan; cf. **yotei** = schedule, plan) (**jikkou** = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; **jikkou suru** = to carry out, realize, implement) (*the jury was mean to the residents who were on trial*) (*due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied*) (*I will kaku [write] Margaret Cho about the expansion, extension and enlargement of the theater*) (*the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation*)
84. As for foreign languages' acquisition, difficult, but to give up, thing not

existing, I want to continue I think. Use akirameru. Use koto naku to mean thing not existing. Meaning, it's difficult to learn a foreign language, but I think I want to continue without giving up. Plain speech.
外国語の習得は難しいが、諦めることなく続けたいと思う。
Gaikokugo no shuutoku wa muzukashii ga, akirameru koto naku tsuzuketai to omou. (**shuutoku** = learning, acquisition; **shuutoku suru** = to master a subject or skill; cf. **shutoku**, different kanji = acquisition, obtaining, purchase; **shutoku suru** = to acquire, obtain) (**akirameru** = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (**tsuzukeru** = to continue, transitive; cf. **tsuzuku**, intransitive = continue, go on, last, follow, extend) (*he undertook an acquisition of learning about shoes in the Tokugawa era*) (*Achilles' ramen was ruined because he gave up on it*) (*the tsuki's [moon's] Suzuki volcanic eruption continues its destruction*)

85. As mentioned in Lesson 29, you may use **koto ni wa** after a plain negative verb, to mean unless, or after a positive verb expressing emotion, to emphasize the emotion. You may also emphasize emotion by using an abbreviated form of this phrase, **koto ni**, after an adjective or after a past plain verb expressing emotion.
Pleased. Use koto ni to emphasize your emotion. The class's all members, to hope's universities, did acceptance. Use kurasu. Use kibou. Meaning, all the people in the class were accepted to their first-choice universities. Plain speech.
うれしいことに、クラスの全員が希望の大学に合格した。
Ureshii koto ni, kurasu no zen'in ga kibou no daigaku ni goukaku shita.
(**kibou** = hope, wish; **kibou suru** = to hope or wish; cf. **shibou** = ambition, wish; shibou doesn't sound as good as kibou in this sentence) (**goukaku** = success, acceptance; **goukaku suru** = to pass or succeed in an exam) (*she hopes to find the kindergarten's bowling ball*) (*if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will be successful and achieve acceptance*)
86. I was astonished. Use koto ni to emphasize your emotion. A 90-year-old's pro skier is doing activity, reportedly. Use odoroku. Use puro to mean pro. Meaning, the 90-year-old professional skier is flourishing, reportedly. Plain speech.

驚いたことに。90 歳のプロスキーヤーが活躍しているそうだ。
Odoroita koto ni. Kyuujussai no puro sukiiyaa ga katsuyaku shite iru sou da. (kyuujissai, also OK) (**odoroku** = to become astonished; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, be disgusted) (**katsuyaku** = activity, great efforts, conspicuous service; **katsuyaku suru** = to be active, to fluorish, to participate actively; cf. **seikatsu suru** = to live or make a living; cf. **katsudou** = action, activity; OK to substitute katsudou for katsuyaku in this sentence, but it changes the meaning, since katsuyaku implies greater effort; cf. **tsuuyaku** = interpreter, interpretation) (*when cats are yakking, that's activity*) (*I eat ton katsu and doughnuts to give me energy for action and activity*)
87. As for at the designated company, meaning our company, as for new-enter employees, all members, a 3-month duration training, to take is being scheduled. Don't use wa or ga after all members. Use ukeru to mean take. Plain speech.
当社では、新入社員は全員、３ヶ月間研修を受けることになっている。
Tousha de wa, shinnyuu shain wa zen'in, sankagetsu kan kenshuu wo ukeru koto ni natte iru. (OK to substitute wagasha for tousha in this sentence) (**kenshuu** = training, study; cf. **kunren** = drilling, training; *not* OK to substitute kunren for kenshuu in this sentence, since kunren is usually applied to sports and other activities that require drilling; cf. **shussha suru** = to go to the office; cf. **shushou** = prime minister) (**ukeru** = catch, get, receive, take an exam or class, be affected, suffer from) (*Ken shooed the children away because he was busy training and studying*)
88. As for him, now, it's a politician's secretary, but, as for at several years later, a politician to become is being scheduled, reportedly. Use go to mean later. Plain speech.
彼は今政治家の秘書だが、数年後には政治家になることになっているそうだ。
Kare wa ima seijika no hisho da ga, suunen go ni wa seijika ni naru koto ni natte iru sou da. (**suunen** = several years; **suunenkan** = several years' duration) (suunen go de wa, *not* OK) (*a super nen [year] is several years long*)
89. As for communication, by telephone or email is OK. Use meeru to mean email.

連絡は電話かメールで大丈夫です。
Renraku wa denwa ka meeru de daijoubu desu.
90. Expressly to come is not necessary for sure. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Meaning, you don't have to come just for that.
わざわざ来ることはありませんよ。
Wazawaza kuru koto wa arimasen yo. (**wazawaza** = purposely, expressly, specially) ('*It's a walrus zapper, it's a walrus zapper,' I purposely, expressly and specially warned the walrus.*)
91. As for at this school, to student all members, since a personal computer will be supplied on, to buy is not necessary. Use gakusei zen'in ni, to mean to student all members. Use a passive verb to say will be supplied on. Use node. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Plain speech.
この学校では学生全員にパソコンが支給されるので買うことはない。

Kono gakkou de wa gakusei zen'in ni pasokon ga shikyuu sareru node kau koto wa nai. (**shikyuu** = provision, supply, payment, allowance, grant; **shikyuu suru** = to provide, supply, grant; cf. **seikyuu** = claim, demand, request; **seikyuu suru** = to demand, claim, request; **seikyuu na** = impatient, impetuous) (*we ship cucumbers as part of our contract to supply vegetables*)(*we demand a safe cure for cancer*)
92. 'Since it's the supreme responsibility person,' since they say, the subordinate's mistake's responsibility take and resign is not necessary. Use saikou to mean supreme. Use sha to mean person. Use dakara and then *te* to mean since. Use shippai to mean mistake. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Meaning, he doesn't have to take responsibility and resign for the subordinate's mistake just because he is the supreme person, or the most responsible person. Plain speech.
最高責任者だからといって、部下の失敗の責任をとって辞めることはない。
Saikou sekinin sha dakara to itte, buka no shippai no sekinin wo totte yameru koto wa nai. (**saikou** = highest, supreme, the best, the most; cf. **saidai** [no] = biggest, largest, maximum; *not* OK to substitute saidai for saikou in this sentence; cf. **saitei** [no] = lowest, minimum, worst; cf. **saiaku** = the worst) (**sekinin** = duty, responsibility, liability, onus) (**buka** = subordinate; cf.

bukka = price) (**shippai** = mistake, failure; **shippai suru** = to make a mistake, to fail; cf. **machigai** = mistake) (*Psycho was the best movie*) (*since he had a seki [cough] and coughed on that nin [person], he has a responsibility, liability and onus for the person's illness and has a duty to make it up to him*) (*my idea to ship pies around the world was a failure*)
93. To say that something has been reported to be true, you may use the phrase **to iu koto da**, or **to iu koto desu.** Literally, this can be translated as 'quote to say thing it is.'
From the section manager a phone call exists, and around 10:00, to this way he will arrive, quote to say thing it is. Use the stem form of the verb exists to mean and. Use touchaku suru. Use to iu koto desu. Meaning, reportedly, he'll get here around 10:00.
課長から電話があり、10 時ごろこちらに到着するということです。
Kachou kara denwa ga ari, juuji goro kochira ni touchaku suru to iu koto desu.
(touchaku suru = to arrive) (*I'll use a toe choke and pour cha on the cub until its mother arrives*)
94. As for the primary school's guidance content, at several years later, change will be done on it, quote to say thing it is. Use shidou to mean guidance. Use go to mean later. Use a passive verb to say change will be done on it. Use to iu koto da. Meaning, the primary school's teaching content will be changed in a few years, reportedly. Plain speech.
小学校の指導内容は、数年後に変更されるということだ。
Shougakkou no shidou naiyou wa, suunen go ni henkou sareru to iu koto da.
(suunen go de, *not* OK) (**shidou** = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle) (**naiyou** = intangible content, substance; cf. **nakami** = tangible contents, interior, substance, filling) (**henkou** = change, modification, revision) (*the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching*) (*I stuck a knife in the yogurt to see if it had any content or substance*) (*the hens were cold, so we made changes, modifications and revisions to their coup*)
95. The phrase **to iu no wa**, or **to iu koto wa**, can be used to mean because or 'that is to say.' This can be literally translated as 'quote as for to say thing.' As mentioned above, the similar phrase **to iu koto da,** can be used to mean 'reportedly.' It can also be used to mean 'it is concluded that' or 'therefore.'

To iu koto da can be literally translated as ‘quote to say thing it is.’ To repeat, to iu koto wa can mean because. To iu koto da can mean therefore. Because the-record-number-one’s him mistook, as for this problem, no one could do it, therefore. Use seiseki to mean the record. This is one subject. Use ichiban. The other subject is him. Use *to iu koto wa* and then *to iu koto da*. Meaning, because the guy with the #1 record made the mistake, no one could solve this problem, it is concluded. Plain speech.
成績が一番の彼が間違えたということは、この問題はだれもできなかったということだ。
Seiseki ga ichiban no kare ga machigaeta to iu koto wa, kono mondai wa daremo dekinakatta to iu koto da. (**seiseki** = results, record, grades; cf. **seikaku** = personality; **seikaku na** = accurate; cf. **sekinin** = duty, responsibility, liability, onus) (**ichiban no** = the most, the best, the first; cf. **daiichi** = number 1, the most, the best, the first; *not* OK to substitute daiichi for ichiban no in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right) (**to iu no wa** = **to iu koto wa** = because, or ‘that is to say’) (**to iu koto da** = it is concluded, or therefore, or it is reported) (*because the sailor had a chronic seki [cough], his marks and grades at the maritime academy were bad, and this affected his record*)
96. Because the president, ‘I will do’ he said, definitely we must do, therefore. Use yaru to mean do, in 2 places. Use zettai ni to mean definitely. Use nakereba naranai. Plain speech.
社長がやると言ったということは、絶対にやらなければならないということだ。
Shachou ga yaru to itta to iu koto wa, zettai ni yaranakereba naranai to iu koto da. (shachou ga yarou, also OK; shachou ga yarinasai, also OK) (**zettai** = absoluteness; **zettai ni** = definitely, absolutely; cf. **kanarazu** = certainly, without fail; OK to substitute kanarazu for zettai ni in this sentence; cf. **tashika ni** = definitely; *not* OK to substitute tashika ni for zettai ni, as tashika ni implies that something has been verified) (*the zebra tie that my niece selected definitely has stripes*)
97. As mentioned in Lesson 29, to say ‘unless,’ follow a negative plain verb with **koto ni wa.** In other words, say **nai koto ni wa.**
Unless you buy a dictionary, as for foreign language’s study, you cannot begin.

Use nai koto ni wa to mean unless. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Plain speech.
辞書を買わないことには外国語の勉強は始められない。
Jisho wo kawanai koto ni wa gaikokugo no benkyou wa hajimerarenai. (**jisho** = dictionary) (**benkyou suru** = to study; cf. **shuutoku suru** = to master a skill or subject; cf. **shutoku suru** = to acquire or obtain; *not* OK to substitute shuutoku for benkyou in this sentence, as it sounds wrong for someone who is just beginning to learn a language) (**hajimeru** is an ru verb; to form the potential form of hajimeru, start with the root, hajime, and add rareru; the result is **hajimerareru** = I can begin; this can be shortened to **hajimereru**; however, hajimerenai doesn't sound right in this sentence) (*they jeered the show based on dictionary words*)
98. Unless I truly meet and see, whether a good person or not, I do not understand. Use jissai ni to mean truly. Use nai koto ni wa to mean unless. Plain speech.
実際に会ってみないことには、いい人かどうかわからない。
Jissai ni atte minai koto ni wa, ii hito ka douka wakaranai. (**jissai** = the truth, a fact, practice, reality, actual conditions; **jissai ni** = really, indeed, truly; OK to substitute **honto ni** for jissai ni in this sentence, but not as good; cf. **issei ni** = all together) (*Jesus' eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions*)
99. Sometimes you can express emotion by saying **mono da.** Literally, this can be translated as 'thing it is.'
Fast thing it is, already, visiting Japan, one year elapsed. Use mono to mean thing. Use rainichi suru to mean visit Japan. Don't use wa or ga after one year. Use tatsu. Meaning, time really flies: already I've been in Japan for a year. Plain speech.
早いものだ、もう来日して１年たった。
Hayai mono da, mou rainichi shite ichinen tatta. (早い **hayai** is often translated as early, but it can also mean fast when referring to time passing quickly, as in this sentence) (**mono da** expresses emotion; cf. **koto da**, or **koto desu**, which can be used with a limited number of plain speech verbs to mean that one should do something) (ichinen ga tatta, also OK, but you don't need to use wa or ga after number words) (**koto ni**, or **koto ni wa**, is also used to express emotion; hayai koto ni, also OK; hayai koto ni wa, *not* OK)

(**rainichi suru** = to visit Japan) (**tatsu** = to elapse; also, different kanji, = to stand) (*when he visited Japan, he ate rice with Nietzsche*) (*while the guards tatsu [stand] at the palace, time elapses*)
100. Aurora, it's probably pretty, huh. I would like to see and see thing it is. Use ourora to mean Aurora, meaning light displays seen in the Arctic and Antarctic. Don't use wa or ga. Use nan to soften the first sentence. Use mono to mean thing. Meaning I'd really like to see the Aurora lights.
オーロラ、きれいなんでしょうね．見てみたいものです。
Oorora, kirei nan deshou ne. Mite mitai mono desu. (mite mitai koto ni, *not* OK here; mite mitai koto ni wa, *not* OK here)
101. Something smelly for sure. Use nanka to mean something. Meaning, something stinks. Plain speech.
なんか臭いよ。
Nanka kusai yo. (**nanka** = **nanika** = something; **kusai** = stinking, smelly, suspicious, fishy, clumsy) (*the Cub Scout sighed when he approached the smelly outhouse*)

Chapter 32

1. To repeat, sometimes you can express **emotion** by saying **mono da**.
As for the child's time, until it becomes dark, with the friends, in outside, I played thing it is. Meaning I played outside with friends until late. In this question and the next one, the emotion you are expressing by using mono da is nostalgia. Plain speech.
子供のときは、暗くなるまで友達と外で遊んだものだ。
Kodomo no toki wa, kuraku naru made tomodachi to soto de asonda mono da.

2. As for the cell phone doesn't exist approximate time, public phones I often used thing it is. Meaning, when we didn't have cell phones, I used public phones a lot. Plain speech.
携帯電話がないころは，公衆電話をよく使ったものだ。
Keitai denwa ga nai koro wa, koushuu denwa wo yoku tsukatta mono da.
(**koushuu** = general public, the masses; e.g., **koushuubenjo** = public toilet; **benjo** = bathroom restroom, toilet) (*wearing cold shoes, I waited to use the public phone*)

3. The phrase **mono da**, or **mono desu**, can also be used to express a low-key indirect suggestion that one should do something. When one goes to the office, first to do greetings thing it is. Use shussha suru to mean go to the office. Use tara. Use mazu. Use mono da. Meaning, you should greet people as soon as you arrive at the office. Plain speech.
出社したらまずあいさつをするものだ。
Shussha shitara mazu aisatsu wo suru mono da. (**shussha suru** = to go to the office; combines kanji for shu = deru = to leave + sha = company; cf. **shushou** = prime minister; cf. **shuushoku suru** = to find a job; cf. **shusseki suru** = to attend; cf. **kenshuu** = training; cf. **koushuu** = general public, the masses) (**mono da**, or **mono desu**, can mean that one should do something; this is similar to **koto da**, or **koto desu**, phrases that can be used with a limited number of plain speech verbs to mean that one should do something ; if you substitute koto da for mono da in this sentence, the meaning is still clear, but it's better to use mono da here) (*even though my shoes are shabby, I go to the office*)
4. As for to eyes above's people, polite words to use thing it is for sure. Meaning, you should use polite language with your superiors.
目上の人には、丁寧な言葉を使うものですよ。
Meue no hito ni wa, teinei na kotoba wo tsukau mono desu yo. (if you substitute koto for mono in this sentence, the meaning is still clear, but it's better to use mono here) (**meue** = a superior, a senior; combines kanji for me = eyes + ue = up) (**teinei** = polite, careful; teinei ni araimasu = I wash carefully) (**teinei na** = polite, careful) (*be careful not to catch your tail on a nail*)
5. The opposite of mono da is mono ja arimasen, or mono de wa nai. **Mono ja arimasen,** or **mono de wa nai,** expresses a low key suggestion that one should *not* do something. Literally, you are saying 'thing it isn't.'
To people, to show tears thing it isn't. Use mono de wa nai. Meaning, you shouldn't show tears in public.
人に涙を見せるものではない。
Hito ni namida wo miseru mono de wa nai. (mono ja nai, also OK; mono de wa arimasen, also OK; koto de wa nai, *not* OK) (**namida** = tears, sympathy; cf. **naku** = to cry) (*Nancy had a Midas touch, but she shed a lot of tears*)

6. By occupation, educational background, etc., to judge people thing it isn't, for sure. Use mono ja arimasen. Meaning you shouldn't judge people by occupation and educational background.
職業や学歴で人を判断するものじゃありませんよ。
Shokugyou ya gakureki de hito wo handan suru mono ja arimasen yo. (koto ja arimasen, *not* OK) (**shokugyou** = occupation) (*my occupation is to shock George*)
7. **Mono desu kara,** or **mono dakara,** can be used to mean since or because. These can be translated literally as 'thing since it is.'
The train was delayed thing since it is, I got tardy completely. Use mono dakara. Meaning, since the train was delayed, I got tardy.
電車が遅れたものだから、遅刻してしまいました。
Densha ga okureta mono dakara, chikoku shite shimaimashita. (**mono desu kara,** or **mono dakara,** can be used to mean since or because; these are similar to **koto kara**, meaning because or 'on the basis that'; they are also similar to **no koto dakara**, used after a noun to mean 'based on')
8. To humble ahead I will commit a discourtesy. To the hospital, I must go thing since it is. Use nakereba naranai. Use mono desu kara. Meaning, I will leave before you, since I must go to the hospital.
お先に失礼します。病院へ行かなければならないものですから。

Osaki ni shitsurei shimasu. Byouin e ikanakereba naranai mono desu kara.
9. Like mono da or mono desu, **da mono**, or **desu mono**, can be used to mean since or because. Da mono, or desu mono, can be translated as 'it is thing.'
The first overseas trip it is thing, as for it's uneasiness thing, it's natural, for sure. Use hajimete no to mean the first. Use nan to soften the first clause. Use da mono to mean since. Use *no* to make the noun phrase 'it's uneasiness thing,' and therefore use a substitute for da. Use touzen to mean natural. Meaning, since it's my first overseas trip, it's natural to be uneasy. Plain speech.
初めての海外旅行なんだもの、不安なのは当然だよ。
Hajimete no kaigai ryokou nan da mono, fuan na no wa touzen da yo. (saisho no kaigai, *not* as good) (OK to omit nan) (*not* OK to substitute mono dakara, or mono desu kara, for nan da mono in this sentence) (**fuan** = anxiety,

uneasiness; **fuan [na]** = uneasy, anxious) (**touzen** = naturally, as a matter of course, justifiably, deservedly, reasonably; cf. **shizen** = Nature) (*when I dip my toes in the pond at the Zen monastery, I naturally appreciate the beauty of nature*)
10. Why do you not study? Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
どうして勉強しないの。
Doushite benkyou shinai no.
11. Another way to say 'because' is to use **datte.** This might be literally translated as 'being.'
Being, even though I do, I am unable thing. Use yaru to mean do. Use temo to mean even though. Soften the phrase I am unable. Use datte and then da mono to mean because. Meaning, because I can't succeed even if I try. Plain speech.
だって、やってもできないんだもの。
Datte, yattemo dekinain da mono. (dekinai mono, also OK; dekinai mono dakara, or mono desu kara, *not* OK in this sentence, as these sound awkward) (**datte** doesn't really mean 'being,' but sometimes that translation seems to work, and it's easy to remember; datte = after all, because, but, even, as well, they say, I hear, you mean; it may be better understood as a combination of da = desu + tte = reportedly)
12. As for this store, Saturday, as for except for, it's open. Meaning it's open except on Saturdays.
この店は土曜日以外は開いています。
Kono mise wa doyoubi igai wa aite imasu. (**igai =** except [for]; other than) (*except for easy-to-beat guys, I don't beat anyone at chess*)
13. If you mistake, with an eraser, cleanly erase, please. Use tara.
まちがえたら、消しゴムできれいに消してください。
Machigaetara, keshigomu de kirei ni keshite kudasai. (**keshigomu** = eraser; comes from **kesu** = to wipe out + **gomu** = gum, rubber, eraser, condom; cf. **gomubando** = rubber band; **gomu no ki** = rubber tree) (**kesu** = turn off, extinguish, wipe out, erase)
14. As for your cup, which is it. Use kappu. Use dotchi, implying that there are only 2 cups to choose from.
あなたのカップはどっちですか

Anata no kappu wa dotchi desu ka. (either kappu or koppu can be used to mean cup)
15. It's the bigger one. Use hou for the comparison.
大きいほうです。
Ookii hou desu. (motto ookii hou desu, also OK; motto ookii desu, *not* OK; ookii no hou desu, *not* OK; motto ookii no desu, *not* OK) (if there were 3 or more items, ookii hou would *not* be OK; instead, you would say ichiban ookii no desu = it's the biggest one)
16. Please choose the one you like more. Assume that you only have two choices. Use hou for the comparison.
好きなほうを選んでください。
Suki na hou wo erande kudasai. (if there were 3 or more items, you would say suki na no wo erande kudasai = please choose the one you like)
17. As for last week, among one week duration, four days even I rested completely. Use no uchi to mean among. Meaning, last week I was off work for four days out of seven. Plain speech.
先週は一週間のうち四日も休んでしまった。
Senshuu wa, isshuukan no uchi yokka mo yasunde shimatta. (uchi ni yokka, also OK; uchi de yokka, *not* OK, since isshuukan is a time word)
18. In the middle of the night, many times I woke up. Use yonaka. Use me ga sameru.
夜中に何度も目が覚めました。
Yonaka ni nandomo me ga samemashita. (**yonaka** = middle of the night; this *combines the kanji for yoru = night + naka = middle*; cf. **shin'ya** = dead of the night; shin'ya also OK here, but it sounds rather formal) (**nandomo** = many times, often; cf. **nankaimo** = many times; nankaimo also OK in this sentence) (**me ga sameru** = to wake up; cf. **okiru** = to get up, wake up, happen)
19. Someone at the gate's place is standing. Meaning someone is standing at the gate. Plain speech.
だれかが門の所に立っている。
Dareka ga mon no tokoro ni tatte iru. (tokoro de tatte, also OK)
20. This, did you do? Don't use wo, wa or ga after *this*. You is the subject. Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech.

これ、あなたがしたの？
Kore, anata ga shita no.
21. Nah, that kind of thing I don't do for sure. Don't use wo after thing. I is understood. Meaning, I wouldn't do such a thing. Plain speech.
いや、そんなことしないよ。
Iya, sonna koto shinai yo. (sore wo shinai, *not* OK, as this = I won't do it; sore wo shinakatta, also OK, but changes the meaning to 'I didn't do it')
22. Recently smoke-tobacco people decreased huh.
最近、タバコを吸う人が減りましたね。
Saikin, tabako wo suu hito ga herimashita ne. (**heru** = to decrease in size or number, to diminish, to abate – intransitive; cf. **herasu** = to lessen, decrease, reduce – transitive; cf. **teika suru** = to fall or decline; *not* OK to use teika shimashita here, as it is *not* used to refer to people; cf. **sagaru** = to abate, hang down, step back; *not* OK to use sagaru here, as it is not used to refer to people; cf. **sukunaku naru** = to decrease; OK to use sukunaku narimashita here) (*the supply of heroin that is ruining our young people seems to have decreased*) (*the heralds sue to reduce the number of messages they have to proclaim*)
23. Shoes remove and to slippers change please. Use surippa.
靴をぬいで、スリッパに履き替えてください。
Kutsu wo nuide, surippa ni hakikaete kudasai. (**hakikaeru** = to change shoes, pants, skirt, etc.; from **haku** = to wear shoes, pants, skirt etc. + **kaeru** = to change; also **hakikaeru** = to put on the wrong pair of shoes by mistake; cf. **kikaeru** = to change clothes; cf. **irekaeru** = to replace, substitute, shift, change places; cf. **hikikaesu** = to turn back; cf. **hikaeru** = to refrain from, take notes, be imminent, to be in waiting)
24. As for vacation's days, at the house, listen to music etc., play the guitar etc., I am doing. Use tari.
休みの日は家で音楽を聞いたりギターを弾いたりしています。
Yasumi no hi wa ie de ongaku wo kiitari gitaa wo hiitari shite imasu. (**hiku** = to pull; also, different kanji, = to play guitar or piano; also, different kanji, = to run over someone, to knock someone down)
25. Since the honorable customer will come, let's brush the windows' glass. Meaning, let's wash the windows.

お客さんが来るから、窓のガラスを磨きましょう。
Okyakusan ga kuru kara, mado no garasu wo migakimashou. (*the mighty gakusei [student] always brushes his teeth*)
26. As for this pool, since the middle #1 deep, meaning it's the deepest part, please be careful.
このプールはまん中がいちばん深いから、気を付けてください。
Kono puuru wa, mannaka ga ichiban fukai kara, ki wo tsukete kudasai. (**fukai** = deep, profound, dense, thick, close [relationship], intense, strong, late) (*the foolish Kaiser jumped into the deep end of the pool*)
27. Yesterday, from Tanaka's honorable father he treated, and I humbly received. Use ni to mean from. Meaning, he treated me to a meal.
昨日、田中さんのお父さんにご馳走していただきました。
Kinou, tanakasan no otousan ni gochisou shite itadakimashita. (**otousan ni** = by the honorable father) (**gochisou suru** = to treat someone to a meal; **gochisou ni naru** = to honorably treat someone to a meal)
28. To say **never**, use **mono ka**, or **mono desu ka**, after a plain speech verb. These can be translated literally as 'thing-question' or 'thing it is question.' That over there kind of tell-lies person, to forgive, thing-question I thought. Use tsuku to mean tell. Don't use wo after person. Meaning, I thought I would never forgive such a liar. Plain speech.
あんなうそをつく人、許すものかと思った。
Anna uso wo tsuku hito, yurusu mono ka to omotta. (anna ni uso wo tsuku, also OK) (**tsuku**, written without kanji, = to breathe out, to tell a lie, to use foul language, to vomit, to spit up) (**yurusu** = to permit, to allow, to approve, to tolerate, to excuse, to forgive; cf. **ayamaru** = to apologize) (**mono ka**, or **mono desu ka**, or **monka** [rough speech] can be used after a plain speech verb to mean 'never'; by contrast, recall that **koto ka** is used with donna ni to exclaim how) (*you tsuku [attach] a lie to your person when you tell lies*) (*Europe and Russia are super tolerant, and they forgive, permit, approve, tolerate and excuse one another*)
29. Management person's pain, experience doesn't exist person to, to understand, thing-question. Use sha and then hito to mean person. Use kurushisa to mean pain. Kurushisa is the subject. Use no rather than ga after experience. Meaning, a person who hasn't experienced a manager's pain will

never understand it. Plain speech.
経営者の苦しさが、経験のない人にわかるものか。
Keieisha no kurushisa ga, keiken no nai hito ni wakaru mono ka. (use ga after kurushisa, since you are saying kurushisa ga ... wakaru) (**keiei** = management; **keiei suru** = to manage; **keieisha** = manager) (**kurushii** = painful, difficult, awkward, suffering, trial, hardship, bitter feeling; **kurushisa** = pain, anguish, distress, suffering, hardship [when you add *sa* to the stem of *nai* or to the stem of an i adjective, you often create a noun]; cf. **kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble; OK to substitute kurou for kurushisa here, but not as good; cf. **meiwaku** = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; cf. **mendou** = annoyance, difficulty, care; cf. **wazurawasu** = bother, trouble; cf. **sashitsukae** = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. **kibishii** = strict, severe) (**keiken** = experience; **keiken no nai hito ni** = by an inexperienced person) (*Kay ate a lot of fast food while trying to get into management*) (*Madame Curie rushed towards the Shiites but hit her chest, causing a painful, tight, suffocating feeling*)
30. Taste also bad, and service also the worst, that over there kind of store, two times with to go, thing it is question. Use shi to mean and. Use saitei. Don't use wa, ga, ni or e after store. Use mono desu ka. Meaning, the taste and service are bad. I will never go to that over there kind of restaurant again.
味も悪いし、サービスも最低、あんな店、二度と行くものですか。
Aji mo warui shi, saabisu mo saitei, anna mise, nido to iku mono desu ka. (anna mise ni, also OK; anna mise wa [or ga], *not* OK) (iku mono ka, also OK) (**saitei** [no] = lowest, minimum, worst; cf. **saiaku** = the worst; OK to substitute saiaku for saitei here; cf. **saidai** [no] = biggest, largest, maximum; cf. **saikou** [no] = best, highest, supreme) (**nido to ikanai** = I won't go twice; nido to iku, a positive clause, *not* OK, since *to*, meaning with, is used in this sort of expression with negative verbs only, to say that someone doesn't do something *two times*; e.g., nido to awanakatta = they did not meet again; thus sando [three times] to ikanai, *not* OK) (*the silent table is the worst table in the cafeteria*)
31. We have learned to say 'even though' by using temo, tomo and noni. Another way to say even though is to follow a plain verb with **monono**.
I bought new personal computer software, even though, the use method,

master to be able, whether or not, self-confidence doesn't exist. Use monono to mean even though. Use tsukai kata. This is one subject. The other subject is self-confidence. Use masutaa dekiru to mean master to be able. Meaning, even though I bought new computer software, I'm not confident that I will be able to master it. Plain speech.
新しいパソコンソフトを買ったものの、使い方がマスターできるかどうか自信がない。
Atarashii pasokon sofuto wo katta monono, tsukai kata ga masutaa dekiru ka douka jishin ga nai. (**monono**, written without kanji, = even though; also, written with kanji, = about, some, nearly) (**masutaa dekiru** can be regarded as one verb here, preceded by ga [wo would also be OK]; tsukai kata no masutaa ga dekiru, *not* OK) (**jishin** = self-confidence; also, different kanji, = earthquake) (*from the monorail, there was no view, even though it was daytime)* (*since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence*)
32. As for that student over there, even though he cannot write kanji, as for Japanese language's conversation, he can do enough. Use monono. Plain speech.
あの学生は、漢字が書けないものの、日本語の会話は十分できる。
Ano gakusei wa, kanji ga kakenai monono, nihongo no kaiwa wa juubun dekiru.
33. We have learned to say if possible by using dekitara, dekireba and dekiru to. Another way to say if possible is to use **mono nara** after a plain speech potential verb. Literally you are saying 'thing supposing.'
Overseas travel, able to go thing supposing, I would like to go, but as for now, it's impossible. Don't use ni, e, wa or ga after overseas travel. Use mono nara. Meaning, if it were possible to travel overseas, I'd like to go, but right now I can't. Plain speech.
海外旅行、行けるものなら行きたいが、今は無理だ。
Kaigai ryokou, ikeru mono nara ikitai ga, ima wa muri da. (ryokou ni, also OK) (**nara** = supposing, or 'in case')
34. Only half a year, of only studied, to that test, you shall do acceptance, such a thing, to be able thing supposing, do and see. Use tatta and then dake to mean only. Use mono nara. Use yaru to mean do. Use nasai. Meaning, if you think you will be able to pass that test after studying for only half a year,

such a thing, if it's possible for you to do it, try and see.
たった半年勉強しただけでその試験に合格しようなんて、できるものならやってみなさい。
Tatta hantoshi benkyou shita dake de sono shiken ni goukaku shiyou nante, dekiru mono nara yatte minasai. (**tatta** = only, implying only a little; cf. **tada** = only, e.g., tada no yume desu = it's only a dream; cf. **tada no** = free of charge; if you substitute tada for tatta in this sentence, the meaning is less clear; tatta is used more with relative quantities, while tada means something like merely or simply) (**hantoshi** = half a year; combination of han = half + toshi = year) (**goukaku shiyou** is an abbreviation of **goukaku shiyou to omou** = if you think you shall do; goukaku shiyou to omou nante, also OK) (*I got a tattoo and a tan, but the tan only lasted a month*) (*only the tall dancer performs free of charge*)
35. As for my father, to himself's think way wants to do person he is. Use omoi doori to mean think way. Meaning, he likes to do things his way. Plain speech.
父は自分の思い通りにしたい人だ。
Chichi wa jibun no omoi doori ni shitai hito da. (**doori** = street, way; **omoidoori** = as one expects, as one wants, to one's satisfaction)
36. In addition to the meaning 'if possible,' **mono nara** can also be used to mean if, when it follows a shall or let's verb. This if is used only when the consequences of an action are negative.
If you shall do opposition, awfully you will be scolded on. Use mono nara to mean if. Use a passive verb. This means, if you oppose him, you will be scolded severely. Plain speech.
反対しようものなら、ひどく叱られる。
Hantai shiyou mono nara, hidoku shikarareru. (**hantai** = opposition) (**shikaru** = to scold; **shikarareru** = passive form; cf. **shika** = only; cf. **chikara** = force, power, energy, ability, talent, skill) (*due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied*) (*the shika [deer] looked at the rooster and scolded it*)
37. To him, of golf's thing, if you shall address, many hours even, continuing to talk he will not stop. Use koto to mean thing. Use mono nara to mean if. Use **nanjikan** to mean many hours. Use demo to mean even. Use hanashi tsuzukete to mean continuing to talk. Plain speech.

彼にゴルフのことで話しかけようものなら、何時間でも話し続けて止まらない。
Kare ni gorufu no koto de hanashikakeyou mono nara, nanjikan demo hanashi tsuzukete tomaranai. (**tomaru** = to stop, intransitive; cf. tomaru = to stay at a hotel) (**nanjikan** = how many hours, many hours, any number of hours; nanjikan mo, also OK) (**demo** = even, when used after nouns and na adjectives) (**tsuzukeru** = to continue, transitive)
38. We have learned to say not necessarily by using kanarazu shimo and also by using wake de wa nai. Another way to say not necessarily is to follow a negative plain verb with **mono demo nai**. In effect, you are saying **nai mono demo nai**, which can be translated literally as 'not thing even not,' or 'even this negative thing may not exist.' This can be understood to mean 'not necessarily.'
As for regarding that proposal, not to undertake not necessarily, but a little more specifically to make hear I desire. Use teian to mean proposal. Use hikiukeru to mean undertake. Use nai mono demo nai to mean not necessarily. Meaning, I won't necessarily *not* undertake the proposal, but I desire you to inform me more specifically. Plain speech.
その提案については引き受けないものでもないが、もう少し具体的に聞かせてほしい。
Sono teian ni tsuite wa hikiukenai mono demo nai ga, mou sukoshi gutaiteki ni kikasete hoshii. (**teian** = proposal, suggestion; cf. **an** = idea, plan, proposal) (**hikiukeru** = to take charge of, undertake; hiki comes from hiku = pull; ukeru = catch, get, receive, take an exam or class, be affected, suffer from) (**gutai** = specific, concrete, tangible, material; **gutaiteki** = concrete, tangible, definite, specific; the suffix **–teki** = **'like'** or **'related to'**) (**kikaseru** = to inform, to tell, to persuade, to make understand, to read to, to sing for; *literally kikaseru means 'to make hear'*; also, different kanji, kikaseru = to season, to bring out taste) (**kanarazu shimo** can also be used to say not necessarily, e.g., hikaru mono kanarazu shimo kin de wa nai = shiny things, not necessarily gold) (**wake de wa nai** can also be used to say not necessarily, e.g., kuni ni kaeritakunai wake de wa nai ga = I don't necessarily *not* want to return to my country, but ...) (*the tape that Queen Anne brought contained her proposals and suggestions*) (*the hiking instructor who was*

nearby when the UK volcano erupted will take charge of rescuing the other hikers) (*the goose and the tiger are specific, concrete, tangible and material examples of the animals that live in this forest*)
39. In the garden, I planted another tree. Use ni rather than de.
庭に木をもう一本植えました。
Niwa ni ki wo mou ippon uemashita. (niwa de, *not* OK; use ni with ueru) (betsu no ki wo uemashita, also OK, but changes the meaning somewhat, to imply that you planted a tree that is different from the ones already there) (**ueru** = to plant, to grow, to raise, to insert, to implant, to set type, to inoculate an infectious agent, to instill an idea [all the same kanji); also, different kanji, = to starve, be thirsty, be hungry) (*the waiter and Ruth plant trees together*)
40. From the house as far as the station, it's approximately 300 meters. Use yaku to mean approximately.
家から駅まで約 300 メートルです。
Ie kara eki made yaku sanbyaku meetoru desu. (**yaku** = approximately, promise, shrink; also, different kanji, = medicine; also, different kanji, = to burn or roast; cf. **yaku ni tatsu** = to be helpful or useful; cf. **karekore** = **arekore** = this and that, one thing and another; also = about, nearly, around; *not* OK to substitute karekore for yaku in this sentence, as karekore refers to time, not distance) (*when I yaku [roast] beef, I do so for approximately 2 hours*)
41. In Autumn, at the music hall, for the sake of the townspeople, a concert exists. Use hooru to mean hall. Use no tame no. Plain speech.
秋に音楽ホールで市民のためのコンサートがある。
Aki ni onganku hooru de shimin no tame no konsaato ga aru. (ongaku hooru ni, *not* OK, since konsaato is an event or occurence, and its location is marked with de, *not* with ni) (shimin no tame ni, also OK) (**shimin** = citizen, public, townspeople, middle class; from shi = city + min = people; also, different kanji, shimin = deep sleep; also, different kanji, = the four social classes – samurai, farmers, artisans, merchants; cf. **kokumin** = citizen, nation, people; cf. **juumin** = resident) (*the shields mean that the townspeople, or the middle class, are taking defensive action*)
42. By the typhoon, the garden's tree broke completely. Use oreru. This is

an intransitive verb. Plain speech.
台風で庭の木が折れてしまった。
Taifuu de niwa no ki ga orete shimatta. (**oreru** [intransitive] = to break, to snap, to fracture, to be folded, to give in, to back down; cf. **oru** [transitive] = to break, to fold, to pick flowers; cf. **oru**, different kanji, = to weave; oru and oreru are exceptions to the 'e' rule; cf. **waru** = break, transitive; cf. **wareru** = break, intransitive; waru and wareru are exceptions to the 'e' rule; *not* OK to substitute wareru for oreru in this sentence, as wareru is not used for trees, but it may be used for wooden objects like boxes; *not* OK to substitute orarete for orete in this sentence, as that would suggest that a person broke the tree, but the following sentence is OK: tonari no ko ni niwa no ki wo orarete shimatta = by the neighbor kid the tree was broken on us; cf. **kowasu** = to break or destroy, transitive; cf. **kowareru** = to break, intransitive) (*Oregon will rue the day when many of its trees broke*)
43. The factory will construct plan, to cancellation became. Use tateru. Use keikaku. Meaning, the plan to construct a factory was cancelled. Plain speech.
工場を建てる計画が中止になった。
Koujou wo tateru keikaku ga chuushi ni natta. (**koujou** = factory) (**tateru** = to build, to construct) (**keikaku** = plan; cf. **yotei** = plan) (**chuushi** = suspension, stoppage) (*the coders joked that they would start a koujou [factory]*) (*Kay will kaku [write] the plan*) (*to practice yoga under the table is my plan*) (*if you chew the sheets, I will cancel your dog food*)
44. This medicine, 1 week duration, please continue drinking. Meaning, please take it for a week.
この薬を一週間飲み続けてください。
Kono kusuri wo isshuukan nomitsuzukete kudasai. (**nomitsuzukeru** = keep on drinking; combines nomi = drink + tsuzukeru, transitive = continue) (cf. **tsuzuku**, intransitive = to continue, last or go on)
45. To the room, let's decorate flowers. Meaning, let's decorate the room with flowers.
部屋に花を飾りましょう。
Heya ni hana wo kazarimashou. (**kazaru** = to decorate; cf. **kazari** = decoration; cf. **kazan** = volcano) (*they decorate Kazakhstan roosters*)
46. These days, hot etc., cold etc., it's strange weather huh. Use tari. Use

hen to say strange.
このごろ、暑かったり寒かったり、変な天気ですね。
Kono goro, atsukattari samukattari, hen na tenki desu ne. (**hen** [na] = strange, unusual; cf. **okashii** = strange, amusing; OK to substitute okashii for hen na in this sentence; cf. **okashina** = odd, ridiculous, also OK in this sentence; cf. 珍しい **mezurashii** = unusual, rare – *not* OK to use mezurashii with tenki) (in this case, tari does not need to be followed by suru or desu) (*to see you eating okashi [candy] is strange*)
47. This book, since it finished reading, shall I lend it and give? Don't use wa, ga or wo. Use yomiowaru.
この本、読み終わったから、貸してあげましょうか。
Kono hon, yomiowatta kara, kashite agemashou ka. (kono hon wo, also OK, but kono hon wa is better) (**yomiowaru** = to finish reading, to read through; cf. **yomikiru** = to finish reading; *not* OK to substitute yomikitta for yomiowatta in this sentence because the suffix –**kiru**, meaning to finish, suggests that you finish something with some difficulty; although -ageru can sometimes be used as a suffix to mean "finish," e.g., shiageru = to finish doing, *not* OK to substitute yomiageta for yomiowatta in this sentence)
48. The meal's preparation accomplished for sure. Use shitaku. Use dekiru. Meaning, the meal is ready.
食事の支度ができましたよ。
Shokuji no shitaku ga dekimashita yo. (**shitaku** = preparation, arrangements; also, different kanji, = private home; cf. **otaku** = your home; cf. **junbi** = preparation, setup, arrangements; *not* OK to substitute junbi for shitaku here, as that would suggest that we are ready to *start* preparing the meal) (*the Shiites drank tap water and Kool-Aid while making preparations*)
49. Now, since someone broke the glass completely, don't step. Someone is understood. Plain speech.
今ガラスを割ってしまったから踏まないで。
Ima garasu wo watte shimatta kara fumanaide. (**waru** = break, transitive; **wareru** = break, intransitive; exceptions to the 'e' rule) (**fumu** = to step on, experience, undergo, estimate, value, appraise, rhyme, to follow rules) (*he stepped on my foot, causing me to fumble, and I'm fuming*)
50. Even one, meaning one person, will not come I was thinking, but all of 5

came.
一人も来ないと思っていましたが、五人も来ました。

Hitori mo konai to omotte imashita ga, gonin mo kimashita. (hitori demo, *not* OK; mo = even, demo = even though)
51. As for this era's novels' sentences, difficult to read. Use nikui. Plain speech.
この時代の小説の文章は読み難い。
Kono jidai no shousetsu no bunshou wa yominikui. (**jidai** = era, days, time) (**bunshou** = sentence, composition, writing) (*Jimmy Carter was on a diet during that era and time*) (*Paul Bunyan showed them he could write by writing a complete sentence*)
52. As for summer vacation, of tomorrow it will finish. Meaning it will be over tomorrow.
夏休みは明日で終わります。
Natsuyasumi wa ashita de owarimasu. (ashita ni, *not* OK) (this means we have to go back to work tomorrow)
53. As for the problem's answer, to the separate paper, write. Use nasai. Plain speech.
問題の答えは別の紙に書きなさい。
Mondai no kotae wa betsu no kami ni kakinasai. (**kotae** = answer, reply, response; cf. **henji** = reply, answer response; *not* OK to use henji in this sentence, as it refers more to a response to a message or letter) (*not* OK to substitute toku no for betsu no – there is no such phrase as ~~toku no~~; *not* OK to substitute hoka no for betsu no – **hoka** means 'another undefined object, person or place' but **betsu** means 'another defined object, person or place,' e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person's thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person's thing; also, hoka no heya ni itte = go to another room, betsu no heya ni itte = go to the other room)
54. As for tomorrow, the circumstances are bad. The day after tomorrow or something, is it good? Soften the first sentence.
明日は都合が悪いんです。あさってでもいいですか。
Ashita wa tsugou ga waruin desu. Asatte demo ii desu ka.
55. As for me, to my father, I am resembling well, is said on me. Meaning,

people say I thoroughly resemble my father.
私は父によく似ていると言われます。
Watashi wa chichi ni yoku nite iru to iwaremasu. (**niru** = to resemble, to look like, to be similar to, to be close, to be alike) (*Nietzsche and Rousseau resembled each other*)
56. Since time hardly doesn't exist, it would be better to run, for sure. Use anmari.
あんまり時間がないから、走ったほうがいいですよ。
Anmari jikan ga nai kara, hashitta hou ga ii desu yo. (jikan ga anmari nai kara, also OK) (**anmari** = not very [with negative verbs] or very [with positive verbs], just like amari; however, **anmari** also = irrational, cruel [no kanji for either meaning of anmari])
57. As for me, to people to be useful work I would like to do. Use a man's word for me. Meaning, I'd like to do work that helps people.
ぼくは、人に役に立つ仕事がしたいです。
Boku wa, hito ni yaku ni tatsu shigoto ga shitai desu. (**yaku ni tatsu** = to be helpful or useful; cf. **yarigai** = something worth doing; *not* OK to substitute yarigai for yaku ni tatsu in this sentence, since you can't say hito ni yarigai; however, OK to say yarigai no aru shigoto ga shitai, not mentioning hito) (shigoto wo shitai, also OK, but not as good) (*the yak's niece taught Sue to be helpful or useful*)
58. Please come over here. Literally, please come to my place.
私のところに来てください。
Watashi no tokoro ni kite kudasai. (this can also mean, please come to my house or apartment etc.)
59. As for the division manager's at-neighbor-being-sitting-body's large person, it's the honorable wife. Meaning, the large person sitting next to the division manager is his wife.
部長の隣に座っている体の大きい人は奥さんです。
Buchou no tonari ni suwatte iru karada no ookii hito wa okusan desu.
60. These days, I am not checking the personal computer's mail. Use chiekku suru. Meaning, I haven't been checking my email.
このごろ、パソコンのメールをチェックしていません。
Kono goro, pasokon no meeru wo chiekku shite imasen.

61. As for that horse, the body becomes weak, and water to drink force also disappears, and it died completely. Use the stem form of becomes weak to mean and. Then use te to mean and. Plain speech.
その馬は体が弱くなり、水を飲む力もなくなって死んでしまった。
Sono uma wa karada ga yowakunari, mizu wo nomu chikara mo nakunatte shinde shimatta. (**chikara** = force, power, energy, ability, talent, skill; also, same kanji, = help, influence) (*the chick carries an apple, demonstrating its power*)
62. As for me, always, to bread I paint jam and eat. Meaning, I always put jam on bread before eating it.
私はいつもパンにジャムを塗って食べます。
Watashi wa itsumo pan ni jamu wo nutte tabemasu. (**nuru**, transitive = to paint, or to spread butter or jam; cf. **nureru**, intransitive, = to get wet; exceptions to the 'e' rule) (*I painted the new roof*)
63. In the dark sky, stars are shining. Use ni rather than de. Plain speech.
暗い空に星が光っている。
Kurai sora ni hoshi ga hikatte iru. (sora de, not OK) (**hikaru** = to shine, glitter, stand out; cf. **hikari** = light, ray, brilliance)
64. Someone's cell phone is ringing, for sure. Use keitai to mean cell phone. Plain speech.
だれかの携帯が鳴っているよ。
Dareka no keitai ga natte iru yo.
65. I caught a cold it appears. The throat also hurts, and fever also emerged and came. Use you to mean it appears. Use shi to mean and.
風邪を引いたようです。喉も痛いし、熱も出てきました。
Kaze wo hiita you desu. Nodo mo itai shi, netsu mo dete kimashita.
66. To these numbers' way, please push the buttons. Use bangou. Use toori to mean way. Meaning, please push the buttons in accordance with these numbers.
この番号の通りにボタンを押してください。
Kono bangou no toori ni botan wo oshite kudasai. (**bangou** = number; cf. **suuji** = number; *not* OK to use suuji here, since suuji is used for abstract numbers, not for printed numbers that one can see; cf. **kazu**, also = abstract number) (**toori ni** = as, like, in the way, in the manner, according to, in

accordance with; cf. **toori** = way, street, flow, understanding)
67. The front hallway's door also, the windows also, all I closed. Use *to* to mean door. Use zenbu.
玄関の戸も窓も全部閉めました。
Genkan no to mo mado mo zenbu shimemashita. (**to** = door; cf. **doa** = door) (tojimashita, *not* as good as shimemashita here, since **tojiru** [= to close] has the sense of folding something together and is used for more closing books, closing gates and closing stores)
68. The honorable hot water is boiling for sure. Referring to bath water which is hot enough to enter, not literally boiling. Use the exclamatory tense. Plain speech.
お湯が沸いたよ。
Oyu ga waita yo. (**waku** [intransitive] = to boil, to be enthusiastic; cf. **wakasu** [transitive] = to boil, to simmer, to excite; cf. **yuderu** = to boil, used for food, like eggs; *not* OK to use yudeta in this sentence; cf. **futtou suru** = to boil, said of liquids and referring usually to the kitchen; OK to use futtou shita in this sentence, but you would then not be referring to bath water) (note that the past tense of naku = to cry is naita, and the past tense of saku = to bloum is saita, etc.; thus the past tense of waku is waita) (*the WAC's [Women's Army Corps members] were cool, and they were enthusiastic as they watched the water boil*)
69. As for this postcard, to paste a stamp necessity doesn't exist. Meaning, there's no need to put a stamp on this postcard.
この葉書は切手を貼る必要がありません。
Kono hagaki wa kitte wo haru hitsuyou ga arimasen. (**hagaki** = postcard; combines kanji for ha = leaf + gaki = kaki = writing) (**haru** = to paste, stick, attach; also, different kanji, = Spring; also, different kanji, = stretch, spread, become tense, be expensive) (hitsuyou wa, not specific enough here, since we are referring to a particular postcard) (*a ha [leaf] gaki [writing] is a postcard*)
70. To the frying pan, oil a little I will insert, and eggs two I will fry. Meaning, I will put some oil in the pan and fry two eggs.
フライパンに油を少し入れて、卵を二個焼きます。
Furaipan ni abura wo sukoshi irete, tamago wo niko yakimasu. (**abura** = oil; also, different kanji, = fat, as in body fat; cf. **aburu** = to roast or broil) (**ko** =

counter for eggs) (*they poured sacred oil on a Buddha statue*)
71. As for our company, we produce black tea and are selling it in the world. Use seisan suru. Meaning we sell it throughout the world. Plain speech.
わが社は紅茶を生産して、世界で売っている。
Wagasha wa koucha wo seisan shite, sekai de utte iru. (**seisan** = production, as in manufacturing; also, different kanji, = financial adjustment; **seisan suru** = to produce; also, different kanji, = to settle an account or clear a debt; cf. **seisaku suru** = to produce, in the sense of creative work; *not* OK to substitute seisaku for seisan in this sentence) (*the cook produces food in a safe and sanitary way; later he settles his accounts*) (*they save sacks in Uganda and use them to produce quilts*)
72. As for to generally's refrigerator, a freezer is being attached. Use taitei to mean generally. Use an intransitive verb. Meaning, most refrigerators include freezers. Plain speech.
たいていの冷蔵庫には冷凍庫が付いている。
Taitei no reizouko ni wa reitouko ga tsuite iru. (**taitei** = generally; cf. **futsuu** = ordinarily; cf. **fudan** = commonly; cf. **daitai** = about so much, mostly) ('taitei, reizouko' – also OK; 'futsuu, reizouko,' also OK; 'futsuu no reizouku,' *not* OK; 'daitai, reizouko,' also OK; 'daitai no reizouko,' *not* OK; 'fudan, reizouko,' *not* OK, as fudan suggests daily regular occurrences) (**reizouko** = refrigerator; **reitouko** = freezer) (*Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*) (*ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (*every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*) (*Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*) (*I put zou [elephant] meat in the reizouko, but I put bread for making toast in the reitouko*)
73. To the yellow line's interior, step back and please honorably wait. Use sen to mean line. Use the request form used in business. Meaning, please wait behind the yellow line.
黄色い線の内側に下がってお待ちください。
Kiiroi sen no uchigawa ni sagatte omachi kudasai. (**kiiroi** = yellow, high-pitched [voice], shrill) (**sen** = line, track; also, many different kanji, = ship, river, mountain, before, thousand, war, cork, spring of water; cf. **suji** = line or thread, referring to a conceptual line, not a physical line; cf. **suuji** = number) (**uchigawa** = the inside, the interior, the inner part) (**sagaru** = to hang down,

to abate, to retire, to fall, to step back) (*write your sentence on this line*) (*since she will sagaru [hang down] the laundry, I will step back*)
74. Recently, all of 3 kilos, I fattened completely. I must thin down. Use a highly contracted plain speech colloquial form of fattened completely. To say 'I must thin down,' use only the first half of the usual phrase, using nakucha. Meaning, recently I gained 3 kilos. I have to lose weight. Plain speech.
最近 3 キロも太っちゃった．やせなくちゃ。
Saikin san kiro mo futocchatta. Yasenakucha. (futotte shimaimashita = futotte shimatta = futochatta, since te shimau = chau) (yasenakucha = yasenakucha naranai = I must thin down)
75. At what time at where shall we rendezvous?
何時にどこで待ち合わせましょうか。
Nanji ni doko de machiawasemashou ka. (**machiawaseru** = to rendezvous, to arrange to meet; this combines machi = wait + awaseru = to match, to join together, to unite, to combine; cf. **machiawase** = an appointment; cf. **yakusoku** = appointment, promise, agreement, contract, pact; cf. **tsukiau** = to associate with, to keep company with, to get on with, to go along with; cf. **tsukiawaseru** = to come face to face with, to compare, to place people opposite each other; also, different kanji = to associate with, to keep company with, to get on with, to go along with; cf. ~~machiau~~ – no such word)
76. I came in place of the division manager.
部長の代わりに来ました。
Buchou no kawari ni kimashita. (**kawaru** = to take the place of; also, different kanji, = to change or be altered, intransitive; **kawari ni** = instead of, in exchange for, to make up for)
77. When you arrive at the station, phone please. Since I will come for the purpose of meet/welcome. Use tara. To say phone please, use denwa wo kudasai. Meaning, I will meet you there.
駅に着いたら電話をください。迎えに行きますから。

Eki ni tsuitara denwa wo kudasai. Mukae ni ikimasu kara.
78. I will put away the futon to the bedding closet. Plain speech.
布団を押入れにしまう。
Futon wo oshiire ni shimau. (**shimau** = to put away, to close; also = to finish

doing something; cf. **oku** = to place on something) (*when I tabete shimau [finish eating], I put away the dishes*)
79. As for me, sweet things are a weak point, and in particular, as for chocolate, it's bad. Use de as an abbreviation of desu and also to mean and. Use toku ni. Use nan to soften the last clause.
私は、甘いものが苦手で、特にチョコレートはだめなんです。
Watashi wa, amai mono ga nigate de, toku ni chokoreeto wa dame nan desu. (*not* OK to substitute **betsu ni** for **toku ni** in this sentence)
80. In such a way that it will not break, with soft paper, I wrapped the cookie. Use wareru. Use you ni. Plain speech.
割れないように、やわらかい紙でクッキーを包んだ。

Warenai you ni, yawarakai kami de kukkii wo tsutsunda. (**waru** = break, transitive; **wareru** = break, intransitive; exceptions to the 'e' rule) (**kukkii** = cookie; cf. **kuuki** = air) (**yawarakai** = soft) (**tsutsumu** = to wrap; cf. **tsutsumi** = package [also = embankment, different kanji]; cf. **kozutsumi** = parcel) (*Yahweh gave a warranty for the kite, but the terms were soft*)
81. Excuse me, but please let me wash my hands.
すみませんが、手を洗わせてください。
Sumimasen ga, te wo arawasete kudasai.
82. The able to write part only I wrote. Use tokoro to mean part. Meaning, I only wrote what I could.
書けるところだけ書きました。
Kakeru tokoro dake kakimashita. (**tokoro** = place, address, part)
83. As for Tanaka, just now he returned. Use sakki. 田中さんはさっき帰りました。
Tanaka san wa sakki kaerimashita. (choudo ima kaerimashita, also OK; kaetta tokoro desu, also OK) (**sakki** = previously, also = just now, so this sentence could also mean that he returned previously; cf. **saki** = before, ahead, previous; cf. **sakihodo** = a while ago; cf. **osaki ni shitsurei shimasu** = I'll go first; mou sakki hajimatteru, *not* OK, since you must use a past tense verb with sakki, but mou sakki hajimatta is OK; cf. **tadaima** = at present, but this would imply that he arrived at home; cf. **tokku ni** = a long time ago) (OK to substitute **kaetta tokoro desu** for sakki kaerimashita in this sentence)

(*tomatoes were grown in Kuwait a long time ago)*
84. At the middle of the walk, I found a was-thrown-away-on kitten. Use sanpo. Use ni rather than de. Use a passive verb to say was thrown away on. Meaning, I found a stray kitten while walking. Plain speech.
散歩中に、捨てられた子猫を見つけた。
Sanpo chuu ni, suterareta koneko wo mitsuketa. (use ni rather than de because you are implying that this occurred at the *time* you were walking) (**mitsukeru** = to find, discover, come across; cf. **sagasu** = to search or look for) (*we found mittsu [three] of John Kerry's ruined houses*)
85. Since it's overly fat, I must stop sweet things. Use futorisugi to mean overly fat. Use node. Use yameru. Use nakereba narimasen. Meaning, since I'm too fat, I have to stop eating sweets.
太りすぎなので、甘いものをやめなければなりません。
Futorisugi na node, amai mono wo yamenakereba narimasen. (**futorisugi** = overgrowth, overweight; OK to substitute futosugi for futorisugi, but *not* as good; ***-sugiru*** means 'to excess'; this may be combined with a verb stem, e.g., nomi plus sugiru = nomisugiru = 'drink too much,' or it may be combined with the stem of an i adjective, e.g., ookisugiru = 'tou big') (futorisugi dakara, also OK;
futorisugita node, also OK; futorisugi node, *not* OK; also, *not* OK to substitute futorisugite for futorisugi na node in this sentence, but you could say something like futorisugite kooto wo kirarenai = since I'm too fat, I can't put on the coat) (**yameru** = to stop, transitive; cf. **yamu** = to stop, intransitive) (*the cows stop eating yams*)
86. At the house's just near, a convenience store accomplished, and it became very convenient. Use sugu soba to mean just near. Use konbini to mean convenience store. Meaning, the store opened right by my house, so it became convenient. Plain speech.
家のすぐそばにコンビニができて、とても便利になった。
Ie no sugu soba ni konbini ga dekite, totemo benri ni natta. (soba de, *not* OK; use ni with dekiru) (**sugu** = soon, immediately, right near, easily, nearby, just) (**soba** = proximity, neighborhood, vicinity) (**sugu soba** = right by, very close to) (ie no sugu chikaku ni, also OK; ie no sugu chikai ni, *not* OK; ie ni sugu chikai ni, *not* OK)

87. My grandfather suddenly died quote to say notification existed. Meaning, I learned that he died suddenly. Plain speech.
祖父が急に死んだという知らせがあった。
Sofu ga kyuu ni shinda to iu shirase ga atta. (**shirase** = notification; from **shiraseru** = to notify, inform)
88. As for the way of doing, it's simple. Use yarikata. Meaning, it's easy to do.
やり方は簡単です。
Yarikata wa kantan desu. (**yarikata** = way of doing, procedure; cf. **shikata** = way, method; shikata is *not* as clear in this sentence; cf. **tsukaikata** = way of using) (**kantan** = simple, easy, uncomplicated; cf. **soboku** = simplicity, artlessness, naivete; *not* OK to use soboku in place of kantan in this sentence)
89. Last night, I turned on the electricity state, I slept completely. Use yuube to mean last night. Use mama. Meaning, I went to sleep with the light on. Plain speech.
ゆうべ、電気を点けたまま寝てしまった。
Yuube, denki wo tsuketa mama nete shimatta. (**yuube** = yesterday evening, evening; cf. **yuugata** = evening) (**mama** = state)
90. Not using a dictionary, I would like to read a Japanese language's book. Use zuni. Plain speech.
辞書を使わずに日本語の本を読みたい。
Jisho wo tsukawa zuni nihongo no hon wo yomitai. (hon ga, also OK)

91. Taste, how? Don't use wa or ga after taste. Meaning, how is the taste? Plain speech.
味どう？
Aji dou?
92. A little, salt is insufficient, I think, for sure. Use chotto. Plain speech.
ちょっと塩が足りないと思うよ。
Chotto shio ga tarinai to omou yo. (**shio** = salt; also, different kanji, = tide, seawater; cf. **shoppai** = salty, calculating, stingy, scowling, hoarse) (**tariru** = to be sufficient)
93. As for the evening meal, always about what time do you honorably eat? Use yuuhan.

夕飯は、いつも何時ごろ召し上がりますか。
Yuuhan wa, itsumo nanji goro meshiagarimasu ka. (**yuuhan** = evening meal; combines kanji for yuu = evening + han = meal, as in **gohan** = cooked rice; cf. **yuushoku** = evening meal)
94. You must not tell lies. Use tsuku to mean tell.
うそをついてはいけません。
Uso wo tsuite wa ikemasen. (**tsuku**, written without kanji, = to tell [a lie], to use [foul language], to vomit, to breathe out, to breathe) (*you tsuku [attach] a label to yourself when you tell lies*)
95. Without doing reserve, please honorably eat. Don't use wo after reserve.
遠慮しないで召し上がってください。
Enryo shinai de meshiagatte kudasai. (**enryo** = reserve, hesitation, modesty, tact, discretion, restraint)
96. Tanaka, that kind of thing, to say expectation doesn't exist. Tanaka and expectation are both subjects. Use wo rather than to. Use hazu. Meaning, Tanaka would not say such a thing. Plain speech.
田中さんがそんなことを言うはずがない。
Tanaka san ga, sonna koto wo iu hazu ga nai. (**sonna hazu wa arimasen** = **sonna hazu ga nai** = that kind of expectation doesn't exist = that kind of thing is impossible)
97. On the island's beach, I picked up a pretty shell. Use kaigan. Plain speech.
島の海岸で、きれいな貝を拾った。
Shima no kaigan de, kirei na kai wo hirotta. (**kaigan** = coast, beach; cf. **hama** = seashore, beach; cf. **sunahama** = sandy beach; cf. **hamabe** = beach) (**kai** = sea shell, shellfish) (**hirou** = to pick up, find, gather) (*the Kaiser and Gandalf hung out on the beach*) (*the hero picked up the locomotive*)
98. Please do relief. Meaning, don't worry. As for this illness, at soon it will heal for sure.
安心してください。この病気はすぐに治りますよ。
Anshin shite kudasai. Kono byouki wa sugu ni naorimasu yo. (**anshin** = peace of mind, relief)
99. Every morning, one cup's water I am making an effort to drink. Use koppu ippai to mean one cup. Meaning, I'm trying to drink a cup every

morning.
毎朝コップ１っぱいの水を飲むようにしています。
Maiasa koppu ippai no mizu wo nomu you ni shite imasu. (maiasa mizu wo koppu ippai nomu, also OK; mizu ippai no koppu, *not* OK; ippai no koppu wo, *not* OK; note that you can also say things like **kami ichimai** = 1 sheet of paper, or **kuruma sandai** = 3 cars) (both **koppu** and **kappu** can be used to mean cup)
100. At I-tried-to-leave-the-house time, suddenly rain fell and came. Meaning, it started to rain just as I was trying to leave. Plain speech.
家を出ようとしたときに、急に雨が降ってきた。
Ie wo deyou to shita toki ni, kyuu ni ame ga futte kita. (*not* OK to substitute sassoku = immediately for kyuu ni in this sentence; sassoku is used for people's actions, not for rain)
101. Every day continuing, if you do practice, you will be able to memorize. Use eba. Use the longer form of the potential verb.
毎日続けて練習すれば覚えられます。
Mainichi tsuzukete renshuu sureba oboeraremasu.
102. When it gets warm and the cherries bloum, I want to call the parents and do guidance on this town. Use tara. Use yobu to mean call. Meaning, I want to show them around this town. Plain speech.
暖かくなって桜が咲いたら、両親を呼んでこの町を案内したい。
Atataku natte sakura ga saitara, ryoushin wo yonde kono machi wo annai shitai. (**saku** = to blossom or bloum) (**annai** = guidance, information) (*I use a sack to harvest cool flowers after they blossom*)
103. It's sizes differ honorable plates, but as for the price, it's the same. Meaning, the plates are different sizes, but the prices are the same.
大きさが違うお皿ですが、値段は同じです。
Ookisa ga chigau osara desu ga, nedan wa onaji desu.
104. Recently, it's being tired, apparently, but don't do the impossible. Use mitai. Use dakedo. Meaning, recently you seem tired, but don't overdo it. Plain speech.
最近、疲れているみたいだけど、無理をしないで。
Saikin, tsukarete iru mitai dakedo, muri wo shinai de. (muri ni shinai de, *not* OK; **muri wo suru** = to strain, to overdo it) (to make a negative request, add

one of the following phrases after a verb stem: nai de kudasaimasen ka, nai de kudasai, nai de choudai, nai de ne, or nai de)
105. Yeah, as for this week, at after a long time of absence, it seems that I can take a vacation. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use sou. Use nan to soften this. Plain speech.
うん、今週は久しぶりに休みが取れそうなんだ。
Un, konshuu wa hisashiburi ni yasumi ga toresou nan da. (**hisashiburi** = a long time, it's been awhile)
106. Forgive huh. Truly forgive. Use gomen to say forgive. Plain speech.
ごめんね。本当にごめん。
Gomen ne. Hontou ni gomen. (cf. **yurusu** = to forgive)
107. That kind of not to apologize OK for sure. Use nakutemo ii. Meaning, you don't have to apologize that much. Plain speech.
そんなに謝らなくてもいいよ。
Sonna ni ayamaranakutemo ii yo. (*not* OK to omit ni in this sentence) (**ayamaru** = to apologize; also, different kanji, = to make a mistake, to mislead) (ayamaru is a u verb, since ayamatta = apologized and ayamatte = apologizing; ayamaranai = I won't apologize; to say that it's OK *not* to apologize, add *te mo ii* to the negative *ku* form) (*the Ayatollah was marooned on a desert island, but later the ship's owners apologized to him*)
108. As for to pull the tail thing, stop it. The cat is appearing irritated probably. Use hipparu. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use yameru. Use nasai. Use iya garu.
しっぽを引っ張るのはやめなさい．猫が嫌がっているでしょう。
Shippo wo hipparu no wa yamenasai. Neko ga iya gatte iru deshou. (**shippo** = tail; cf. **shippai** = mistake, failure) (**hipparu** = to pull, draw; cf. **hiku** = to attract, pull, draw; *not* OK to substitute hiku for hippparu in this sentence, as hiku is not used with tails; cf. **hikaru** = to shine or glitter) (*the sheep from Poland has a long tail*) (*the hippo and the rooster pulled us out of the mud*)
109. Before long the train will humbly come. Use mamonaku.
まもなく電車が参ります。
Mamonaku densha ga mairimasu. (**mamonaku** = before long, soon) (**mairu** = to humbly [if used with people] come or go; this verb can also be used for physical objects, like trains, when employing very polite speech) (densha ga

kimasu, also OK) (*before long, a mammoth will naku [become]*)
110. On the luggage for the purpose of humble delivery, I humbly went, but you were honorably absent. Use todoke. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. I and you are understood. Use rusu.
荷物をお届けに参りましたが、お留守でした。
Nimotsu wo otodoke ni mairimashita ga, orusu deshita.
111. As for here, free of charge, one is able to park a car. Use muryou de. Car is the subject. Use the longer form of the potential verb.
ここは無料で車が止められます。
Koko wa muryou de kuruma ga tomeraremasu. (kuruma wo, *not* OK) (**muryou de** [or muryou no] = free of charge; cf. **tada [no]** = free of charge, only; OK to substitute tada de for muryou de here; muryou ni, or tada ni, *not* OK) (kuruma wo tomeraremasu, also OK) (*Muriel gets into the yoga class with her date free of charge*) (*only the tall dancer performs free of charge*)
112. When to the friend a book I lent and gave, in gratitude, she gave me honorable sweets. Use tara. Use orei ni to mean in gratitude. Plain speech.
友達に本を貸してあげたらお礼にお菓子をくれた。
Tomodachi ni hon wo kashite agetara orei ni okashi wo kureta. (**orei** = gratitude, thanks; cf. **rei** = gratitude, a salutation, a bow, a courtesy, etiquette, a ceremony, a reward, a return present; also, different kanji, **rei** = a custom, a habit, a precedent, an example; also, different kanji, **rei** = zero; also, different kanji, **rei** = the soul, the ghost, the memory; also, different kanji, **rei** = an order, a command, a law) (orei de, *not* OK) (*Oregon Indians give thanks every day*)
113. As for Tanaka, a woman-appearing talk method he does. Use mitai na. Use shaberi. Use kata. Meaning, he imitates a woman's speech. Plain speech.
田中さんは女の人みたいなしゃべり方をする。
Tanaka san wa, onna no hito mitai na shaberi kata wo suru. (**shaberi** = talk, chat, chatter; cf. hanashi = talk, story, conversation; OK to substitute hanashi for shaberi in this sentence, but not as good)
114. As for me, a certain teacher extremely I am respecting. Use aru to mean certain. Use taihen to mean extremely.
私は、ある先生をたいへん尊敬しています。
Watashi wa, aru sensei wo taihen sonkei shite imasu. (**aru** = a certain person,

someone unnamed) (*not* OK to substitute **zuibun** or **takusan** for taihen in this sentence, as both sound awkward) (**sonkei** = respect; **sonkei suru** = to respect; cf. **uyamau** = to respect – OK to substitute uyamatte imasu for sonkei shite imasu here, but sounds a little awkward; cf. **kanshou suru** = to appreciate [art etc.]) (*the songs of Kate Smith fill me with respect*) (*in Uruguay, the yama [mountain] unicorns respect and venerate their leader*)
115. By the president, on lunch, he honorably treated. Use ni to mean by. Meaning, he treated me to lunch.
社長に昼ごはんをご馳走になりました。
Shachou ni hirugohan wo gochisou ni narimashita. (**gochisou suru** = to treat, ordinary politeness; **gochisou ni naru** = to honorably treat)
116. The word **noni**, in addition to meaning if only, in spite of the fact that, and in order to, can also be used to mean **while**.
While hiragana even he cannot read well, to be able to read kanji, expectation doesn't exist. Use noni at the end of the first clause to mean while. Kanji and expectation are both subjects. Meaning while he cannot even read hiragana well, to read kanji is impossible. Plain speech.
ひらがなもよく読めないのに、漢字が読めるはずがない。
Hiragana mo yoku yomenai noni, kanji ga yomeru hazu ga nai. (hiragana demo, *not* OK; demo implies 'is even' which doesn't make sense here) (**noni = while**, in this sentence; **noni** can also = although [or in spite of the fact that], if only, in order to) (sonna hazu wa arimasen = sonna hazu ga nai = that kind of expectation doesn't exist = that kind of thing is impossible)
117. I shall humbly take you along to an unusual place. Use basho. Use otsure suru.
珍しい場所にお連れしましょう。
Mezurashii basho ni otsure shimashou. (**mezurashii** = unusual, rare) (**tsureru** = to bring someone along; **tsurete iku**, or **tsurete kuru**, = to take or bring someone [of lower status] along; basho ni tsurete ikimashou, also OK; cf. **tsure** = a companion, or a couple; cf. **tsureai** = one's husband, one's wife, a companion for life; cf. **tsureau** = to keep company with, to get married to; cf. **tsurebiki** = [musical] accompaniment; cf. **tsukareru** = to get tired) (otsure mairimashou, *not* OK; always use suru or itasu with otsure, a humble form; otsure itashimashou, also OK) (*I visited an unusual Mexican zoo,*

where I got a rash) (*the tsuki [moon] takes Lenny along to see Lou*)
118. I will lend and give you money, but certainly give it back, huh. Use kedo. Use kanarazu. Plain speech.
お金を貸してあげるけど、必ず返してね。
Okane wo kashite ageru kedo, kanarazu kaeshite ne. (**kaesu** = to give back, return) (**kanarazu** = for certain, without fail; cf. **tashika ni** = certainly; *not* OK to substitute tashika ni for kanarazu in this sentence, as tashika ni refers to a certainty that results from thought or calculation; cf. **tashikameru** = to ascertain or make sure)
119. From now, since I will head to that way, as for by 3:00, I will arrive, I think. Use kore to mean now.
これからそちらに向かいますから、3 時までには着くと思います。

Kore kara sochira ni mukaimasu kara, sanji made ni wa tsuku to omoimasu. (**mukau** = to head for, to face)
120. As for the home's dog, when the evening's 5:00 becomes, for the purpose of a walk, he will appear to want to go. Use yuugata. Use *to* to mean when. Use *ni* to mean for the purpose of. Use garu to mean appear.
うちの犬は夕方の 5 時になると散歩に行きたがります。
Uchi no inu wa yuugata no goji ni naru to sanpo ni ikitagarimasu. (**yuugata** = evening, dusk)

Chapter 33

1. As for our company, we import raw materials, and we are exporting finished goods. Use seihin. Plain speech.
わが社は原料を輸入して製品を輸出している。
Wagasha wa genryou wo yu'nyuu shite seihin wo yushutsu shite iru. (**genryou** = raw materials) (**yu'nyuu** suru = to import; **yu'nyuu** hin = imported goods) (**seihin** = manufactured goods, finished goods, product; cf. **shouhin** = merchandise, goods, prize; cf. **shinamono** = merchandise, article; cf. **hinshitsu** = quality of goods) (**yushutsu suru** = to export; **yushutsu hin** = exported goods) (*Genghis Khan and Pope Leo started a company to harvest raw materials from Mongolia & Italy*) (*the yucca in Nyuuyooku [New York] is imported*) (*the sailing Hindus carry the product or finished goods*)

(*when the youth shoots across the border, his bullets become exports*)
2. As for the test, were you able to do it? Meaning, did you do well? Don't use ka. Plain speech.
試験はできた？
Shiken wa dekita?
3. Yeah, here and there I didn't understand, but generally I could do it for sure. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use kedo. Use taitei. Meaning, I got most of the test right. Plain speech.
うん、所々わからなかったけど、たいていできたよ。
Un, tokorodokoro wakaranakatta kedo, taitei dekita yo. (tokoro = place or part; **tokorodokoro** = here and there, some parts, several places; this word is made by repeating tokoro, changing it to dokoro the second time; cf. **achikochi** = here and there, in various places; *not* OK to use achikochi to talk about a test, as in this sentence) (**taitei** = generally; **futsuu** = ordinarily; *not* OK to substitute futsuu for taitei here; cf. **daitai** = 'about' so much, mostly; cf. **fudan** = commonly, every day) (*Thai generals generally use Thai tasers*) (*ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]*) (*Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much*) (*every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance*)
4. As for with my husband, the university's time we met, and after graduation immediately we married. Use otto. Use deau to mean meet. Use go to mean after. Use sugu ni.
夫とは大学のとき出会って、卒業後すぐに結婚しました。
Otto to wa daigaku no toki deatte, sotsugyou go sugu ni kekkon shimashita. (toki ni, also OK) (**deau** = to meet, to come across, to happen upon; this combines deru = to go out + au = to meet) (**sugu ni** = immediately, instantly; cf. **sassoku** = immediately, at once; OK to substitute sassoku for sugu ni in this sentence; cf. **sasuga ni** = indeed, as expected)
5. As for me, as for English, it's a weak point, but, as for mathematics, it's a strong point. Use a man's word for me. Plain speech.
僕は英語は苦手だが、数学は得意だ。
Boku wa eigo wa nigate da ga, suugaku wa tokui da. (**suugaku** = mathematics, arithmetic; cf. **sansuu** = arithmetic; cf. **keisan suru** = to calculate or count) (**tokui** = pride, one's strong point, one's specialty, triumph,

prosperity, a frequent customer) (*I will sue that gakusei [student] if he doesn't stop talking about mathematics*) (*that restaurant's French toast cuisine is its strong point*)
6. To the questionnaire investigation, honorable cooperation I beg you. Use chousa to mean investigation. Meaning, please fill out the survey.
アンケート調査にご協力をお願いします。
Ankeeto chousa ni gokyouryoku wo onegaishimasu. (**ankeeto** = questionnaire; based on the French word enquete = inquiry, investigation, survey) (**chousa** = investigation, survey, analysis) (**kyouryoku** = cooperation; also, different kanji, = powerful, strong; cf. **kyoka** = permission) (*she made an anklet out of the questionnaire*) (*they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys)* (*when I do Kyoto ryokou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation*)
7. Excuse me. Coffee's honorable replacement I beg you. Use kawari to mean replacement. Meaning, please give me another cup of coffee.
すみません、コーヒーのおかわりをお願いします。
Sumimasen. Koohii no okawari wo onegaishimasu. (**kawari** = substitute, replacement, compensation, exchange; also = second helping, another cup; cf. kawaru = to substitute or replace; also, different kanji, = to change or be altered; cf. kawari ni = instead of, in exchange for, to make up for)
8. Yesterday, since do too much exercise, the body's various places hurt. Use shisugiru to mean do too much. Use te to mean since.
昨日運動しすぎて、体のあちこちが痛いです。
Kinou undou shisugite, karada no achikochi ga itai desu. (**achikochi** = here and there, in various places; combination of achira = that way + kochira = this way; cf. **tokorodokoro** = here and there, some parts, several places; *not* OK to use tokorodokoro here, as it sounds strange in this sentence)
9. From skiing, I fractured the leg. Plain speech.
スキーで足を骨折した。
Sukii de ashi wo kossetsu shita. (**kossetsu** = bone fracture) (*after the co-surgeon set the bone, Sue fell from the chair and fractured it again*)
10. Not doing anxiety, relax and let's talk. Use kinchou.
緊張しないで、落ち着いて話しましょう。
Kinchou shinai de, ochitsuite hanashimashou. (**kinchou** = anxiety; cf.

chokin = savings; cf. **fuan** = uneasiness, anxiety; *not* OK to substitute fuan for kinchou in this sentence, as you cannot say fuan suru) (**ochitsuku** = to become calm, to relax, to be settled; combination of ochiru = to fall + tsuku = to come; cf. **oitsuku** = to catch up) (*our kindergarten was chosen as a model school, but we felt anxiety during the evaluation period*) (*I will ochiru [fall] into your arms when you tsuku [come], and we will become calm and relax*)
11. On the honorable thoughtfulness, thank you. Meaning, thank you for your thoughtfulness, consideration and care.
お心遣いをありがとう。
Okokorozukai wo arigatou. (**kokorozukai** = thoughtfulness, consideration for others, care, worry, solicitude; combines kanji for kokoro = heart + tsukawasu = to dispatch, to make a present, to pardon; cf. **kokoroatari** = an idea, some information; cf. **kokorozuke** = a tip or gratuity) (*my kokoro [heart] is still at the royal zoo where the Kaiser showed his thoughtfulness, care, worry and solicitude for the animals*)
12. As for my name, I write it this way.
私の名前はこう書きます。
Watashi no namae wa, kou kakimasu.
13. Check the sum, and to here please sign. Use kingaku to mean sum. Use kakunin suru to mean check. Use shomei suru to mean sign.
金額を確認して、ここに署名してください。
Kingaku wo kakunin shite, koko ni shomei shite kudasai. (kingaku = a sum of money) (**kakunin** = confirmation, verification, validation, review, check, affirmation, identification; cf. **kakuninsho** = certificate; **kakunin suru** = confirm, affirm, certify, corroborate, sustain, support, validate, identify, check; cf. **kakuchou suru** = to expand, enlarge, widen; cf. **shiraberu** = to investigate, check, research, look up – *not* OK to use shiraberu here; cf. **tashikameru** = to make sure, confirm – OK to use tashikamete instead of kakunin shite here) (**shomei** = signature; also, different kanji, = book title; shomei suru = to sign) (*the king accumulated a considerable sum of money*) (*I will kaku [write] to the ninja and ask him to confirm, verify, identify, and check the castle before he enters it*) (*I will show the mayor the contract, and ask him to sign it*)
14. That over there, the firehouse, and that far side, it's the police station.

Use de to mean and. Side is understood. That over there and far side are both subjects. Meaning, the police station is just past the firehouse.
あれが消防署で、その向こうが警察署です。
Are ga shoubousho de, sono mukou ga keisatsusho desu. (**sho** = government office or station; in addition, **sho** [different kanji] = place, as in **kuyakusho** = ward office; cf. **shou** = small, e.g. **shoujo** = girl, **shounen** = boy; cf. **you** 要 = main point, essence, e.g. **youjin** = leading person, **youyou** = important matter) (**shoubou** = fire fighting; shoubousho = firehouse; cf. shouboushi = firefighter) (**mukou** = far side, opposite side; cf. **mukae** = meeting/welcoming, from **mukaeru** = to meet/welcome; cf. **mukau** = to head for, face) (**keisatsu** = the police; **keisatsusho** = police station; **keikan** = police officer; cf. **setsumei** = explanation) (*the show will be held at a government office or station*) (*let me show you the bonus I got for firefighting*) (*the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman*)
15. On the paper's front side and back side so as not to mistake, please check. Use tashikameru to mean check. Meaning, be sure to use the correct side of the sheet.
紙の表と裏をまちがえないように確かめてください。
Kami no omote to ura wo machigaenai you ni tashikamete kudasai. (**omote** = the surface, the face, the correct side, the front side, the exterior, the outdoors) (**ura** = the back side, the rear, the reverse, the hidden aspect; cf. uradoori = back street; cf. **ushiro** = back, rear; *not* OK to substitute ushiro for ura in this sentence; the opposite of omote is ura) (**tashikameru** = to make sure, ascertain; cf. **shiraberu** = to investigate, check, look up, consult; *not* OK to substitute shirabete for tashikamete in this sentence; cf. **kakunin suru** = to check – OK to substitute kakunin shite for tashikamete in this sentence) (*this o [honorable] motel has a surface or front side*) (*if you take a taxi and a camera, you can get photos of the rooster & ascertain its qualities*)
16. As for me, the youngest child, and older sister one person, older brothers two people exist. Use a boy's word for me. Use de to mean and.
僕は末っ子で、姉が一人、兄が二人います。
Boku wa suekko de, ane ga hitori, ani ga futari imasu. (**suekko** = youngest child; combination of sue = end or tip + ko = child; cf. **meue** = superior,

senior) (*that kid living on the Suez Canal is the youngest ko, or youngest child*)
17. As for this vegetable, of raw, you cannot eat. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, you can't eat it raw.
この野菜は生で食べられません。
Kono yasai wa nama de taberaremasen. (**nama** = raw, uncooked, underdone, rare) (*Joe Namath eats all of his food raw*)
18. Boil or bake or, please decide. Use ka twice to mean *or*, and to show an exhaustive list. Use ni suru to mean decide. Meaning, please choose to either boil or bake this.
ゆでるか焼くかにしてください。
Yuderu ka yaku ka ni shite kudasai. (yuderu koto ni suru = I decide to boil; yuderu no ka yaku no ka, *not* OK; yuderu koto ka yaku koto ka, *not* OK; yuderu ka yaku ka koto ni shite kudasai, *not* OK) (**yuderu** = to boil; cf. **yu** = hot water; cf. **yudetamago** = boiled egg; cf. **waku** = to boil; *not* OK to substitute waku for yuderu in this sentence; waku is used for heating water; yuderu is used for boiling food) (**yaku** = to burn, roast, broil, grill, bake, toast, barbecue) (*the yuca plant has delicious roots, but they must be boiled before eating*)
19. To an Olympic athlete I am chosen on, and the dream got realized. Don't use no after Olympic. Use the passive form of erabu. Use te to mean since. Use jitsugen suru. This is an intransitive verb. Meaning, since I am chosen as an Olympics athlete, my dream came true. Plain speech.
オリンピック選手に選ばれて、夢が実現した。
Orinpikku senshu ni erabarete, yume ga jitsugen shita. (yume wo, also OK) (**erabu** = to choose; erabareru = to be chosen) (**jitsugen** = implementation, materialization, realization; **jitsugen suru** = to be implemented or realized; cf. **kanau**, intransitive = to come true, be fulfilled; OK to substitute kanatta for jitsugen shita in this sentence; cf. **kanaeru,** transitive = to grant a request, hear a prayer; *not* OK to substitute kanaeta for jitsugen shita in this sentence, since kanaeru is transitive; cf. **kanau** = to match in a competition; cf. **kamau** = to care about, pay attention to, take care of; cf. **hatsugen** = a statement, remark, proposal; **hatsugen suru** = to make a statement) (*in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and*

realization of his dream) (*Canada now matches all other countries in ice hockey*) (*taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement*)
20. The sneaker's string is being untied, for sure. Plain speech.
スニーカーのひもがほどけているよ。
Suniikaa no himo ga hodokete iru yo. (**hodokeru**, intransitive = to come untied, to come apart; cf. **hodoku** = to unfasten, untie, unwrap [a parcel], exceptions to the 'e' rule) (*at the hoedown, John Kerry runs around with his laces untied and his shoes coming apart*)
21. It's true. Since I will tie, be waiting. Use a contracted form of be waiting. Meaning wait until I tie it. Plain speech.
ほんとだ。結ぶから待ってて。
Honto da. Musubu kara mattete. (**musubu** = to bind, connect, tie, conclude, organize) (*in that musical suburb they tie a lot of violin and harp strings*)
22. Does the Mrs. hostess exist? Meaning, is the landlady, mistress or female manager of this establishment here?
女将さんいますか。
Okamisan imasu ka. (**okami** = mistress, landlady, proprietress, hostess) (*the o [honorable] kami [paper] belongs to the mistress or landlady*)
23. **Sasete itadakimasu** is a very polite way of saying 'with your or their permission I do, or I will do.' Literally this can be translated as 'you (or they) let me do and I humbly receive.'
With the friends, family-like humble relationships they let me do and I am humbly receiving. Use kazokuteki to mean family-like. Use otsukiai to mean humble relationships. Use sasete itadaite orimasu. Meaning, with their permission, I have family-like relationships with my friends.
友達と家族的なお付き合いをさせていただいております。
Tomodachi to kazokuteki na otsukiai wo sasete itadaite orimasu. (sasete moratte orimasu, not wrong, but the usual phrase is sasete itadaite orimasu) (**kazokuteki** [na] = family-like; **teki** = 'like' or 'related to') (**tsukiai** = relationship, association, friendship; cf. **tsukiau** = to associate with; cf. **kankei** = relation, relationship, connection; *not* OK to substitute kankei for tsukiai in this sentence; tsukiai implies doing things together, while kankei is a more abstract connection) (*on the tsuki [moon] people aimasu [meet] and establish relationships and friendships*) (*while living in a Canadian cave, we*

established a relationship and a connection)
24. You let me do a statement, and I will humbly receive. Use hatsugen to mean statement. Don't use wo after statement. Use sasete itadakimasu. Meaning, with your permission I will make a statement. Said during a meeting when you want to say something.
発言させていただきます。
Hatsugen sasete itadakimasu. (hatsugen wo, also OK, but not as good) (**hatsugen** = a statement, remark, proposal; **hatsugen suru** = to make a statement; cf. **jitsugen** = implementation, materialization, realization; **jitsugen suru** = to implement or realize) (*taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement*) (*in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and realization of his dream*)
25. Your company's merchandise you let us purchase and we would like to humbly receive, we humbly think. Use shouhin. Use kounyuu suru to mean purchase. Use sasete itadakitai. Use zonjiru. Said in very polite business situations when you intend to buy a product.
貴社の商品を購入させていただきたいと存じます。
Kisha no shouhin wo kounyuu sasete itadakitai to zonjimasu. (**kisha** = your company, your shrine; also, different kanji, = reporter; also, different kanji, = train; cf. **shisha** = branch office) (**shouhin** = goods, merchandise, prize) (**kounyuu suru** = to purchase; cf. **kau** = to purchase; shouhin wo kawasete itadakitai, also OK) (by way of contrast, if you said 'anata no kaisha no shouhin wo kounyuu shitai to omoimasu,' your sentence would sound too direct, as though it had been translated directly from English; it is awkward to express your desire directly by using shitai in this way, especially in a business situation) (*the Irish reporter kisses shamrocks; she works for your company*) (*show Hindus the merchandise*) (the *conehead youth purchased hats to conceal their cones*)
26. For the first time, humble contact you let me do and I will humbly receive. Said in a business letter when you are contacting someone for the first time
初めてご連絡をさせていただきます。
Hajimete gorenraku wo sasete itadakimasu.
27. Today's afternoon, as for rain, gradually it will become strong, probably.
今日の午後、雨は次第に強くなるでしょう。

Kyou no gogo, ame wa shidai ni tsuyoku naru deshou. (**shidai** = order, preference; **shidai ni** = gradually; cf. **shidai desu** = **shidai d**e = depending on; cf. **dandan** = gradually, but dandan sounds awkward in this sentence; cf. **dondon** = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; cf. **shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly) (*if she dies, that will trigger an order or preference among her heirs*) (*if she dies, her niece will gradually pay the debt*) (*if she dies, the debt may be paid, depending on her brother*)

28. More skillfully if I can speak Japanese. Use umai. Use tara. Use an intensifier. Meaning, I wish I could speak Japanese better. Plain speech.
もっとうまく日本語が話せたらなあ。
Motto umaku nihongo ga hanasetara naa. (OK to substitute jouzu ni for umaku) (hanasetara ii naa, also OK; hanasetara ii noni, also OK)

29. That, it was expensive probably. Don't use wa or ga.
それ、高かったでしょう。
Sore, takakatta deshou.

30. That, degree even though, doesn't exist, for sure. Use sore to mean that. Don't use wa or ga. Use hodo to mean degree. Use demo to mean even though. Meaning, not to that degree, or not really.
それほどでもありませんよ。
Sore hodo demo arimasen yo. (sono hodo, *not* OK; sore ga hodo, *not* OK) (**hodo** can mean 'to the degree that'; a noun followed by hodo ja arimasen = not as much as this noun, e.g., nihongo no kyoukasho hodo ja arimasen = not as much as Japanese textbooks; **sore hodo demo arimasen** = not to that degree even) (*not* OK to substitute mo for demo in this sentence; to say 'even,' use *mo*; to say 'even though' [i.e., to describe a hypothetical situation], use **demo)**

31. As for Tanaka, work finishes even though, readily he doesn't try to return. Meaning, even though he finishes work, he doesn't really try to go home. Plain speech.
田中さんは仕事が終わっても、なかなか帰ろうとしない。
Tanaka san wa shigoto ga owattemo, nakanaka kaerou to shinai. (to say 'to try to do something,' use the plain let's form of the verb, followed by 'to suru,' e.g., tabeyou to shite imasu = I'm trying to eat) (**kaeru** = to return, is a u verb,

since **kaette** = returning & **kaetta** = returned; cf. **kaeru** = to change is an ru verb, since **kaete** = changing & **kaeta** = changed)
32. To the screen's instructions, follow and do operation, please. Meaning, follow the instructions on the screen to operate the machine.
画面の指示に従って操作してください。
Gamen no shiji ni shitagatte sousa shite kudasai. (**gamen** = screen) (**shiji** = instruction, direction; also, different kanji, = personal affairs; also, different kanji, = support, e.g., **shijiritsu** = approval rating; cf. **shouji** = paper & wood door or screen; cf. **shori suru** = to handle; cf. **shidou** = guidance) (**shitagau** = to obey, follow; **shitagatte** also = accordingly or in accordance with; to say that one action naturally follows another, follow a plain verb with **ni shitagatte**) (**sousa** = operation [of a machine]; **sousa suru** = to operate a machine) (*I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support*) (*she tagged the Australian cattle, following them around and obeying her orders*) (*the niece, she tagged along and ate; accordingly, she was no longer hungry*) (*I'm so sad that my job will be operating a machine*)
33. As for England's prime minister, Japan's impressions in the following way he expressed. Use tsugi no you ni to mean in the following way. Meaning, he expressed his impressions of Japan as follows. Plain speech.
イギリスの首相は、日本の印象を次のように述べた。
Igirisu no shushou wa, nihon no inshou wo tsugi no you ni nobeta. (**shushou** = prime minister; cf. **shunou** = leader) (**inshou** = impression; also, different kanji, = stamp or seal; also, different kanji, = reference or quotation; cf. **inshoku** = drinking and eating) (**noberu** = to state, express or mention) (*Imelda's prime minister organized a shoe show to show off her shoes*) (*the Indian show created some strong impressions in the audience*) (*he stated and expressed his views regarding this year's noberu [Nobel] prize*)
34. As for me, every morning, in the bathroom, I shave the beard. Use a man's word for me.
ぼくは、毎朝、風呂場でひげをそります。
Boku wa, maiasa, furoba de hige wo sorimasu. (**furoba** = bathroom; cf. **furo** = bath) (**hige** = beard; cf. **higeki** = tragedy) (**soru** = to shave; also, different kanji, = anti-; also, different kanji, = to warp, curve, bend; cf. **tokasu** = to comb, brush, untangle, unravel) (*he gets up with a fresh growth of beard*) (*to*

shave at the kitchen table is so rude)
35. Someone mentions a good movie she has seen. You say, I also, together, if I go, it was good. Meaning, I should have gone with you. Use eba. Plain speech.
私も一緒に行けばよかった。
Watashi mo issho ni ikeba yokatta.
36. As mentioned in Lesson 20, **tokoro desu** can be used after a plain speech non-past verb to mean 'on the verge.' For example, hashiru tokoro desu means 'he's on the verge of running.'
It was dangerous. By a little more to an accident it was on the verge of becoming. Use tokoro. Meaning I almost had an accident. Plain speech.
危なかった。もう少しで事故になるところだった。
Abunakatta. Mou sukoshi de jiko ni naru tokoro datta.
37. To a car's accident I met, but since a great thing doesn't exist, it was good. Use taishita to mean great. Use koto to mean thing. Use te to mean since. Meaning, I had an accident, but it's good that it wasn't serious. Plain speech.
車の事故にあったが、大したことがなくてよかった。
Kuruma no jiko ni atta ga, taishita koto ga nakute yokatta. (**au** = to be involved in or get caught in; cf. **au** = to meet; cf. **au** = to fit, suit or match) (in positive sentences, **taishita**= great; in negative sentences, taishita = not very significant) (koto ga nakatta kara yokatta, also OK; koto ga naku yokatta, also OK; koto wa nakute, also OK; koto ja nakute, *not* OK) (*to be ranked under the Thais, i.e. tai shita, is still a great thing*)
38. Since the test's results are bad, I lost confidence. Use kekka to mean results. Use te to mean since. Use ushinau. Plain speech.
試験の結果が悪くて、自身を失った。
Shiken no kekka ga warukute, jishin wo ushinatta. (**jishin** = self-confidence) (**ushinau** = to lose or part with; cf. **nakusu** = to lose; cf. **otosu** = to drop, lose or decrease; OK to substitute nakushita for ushinatta here, but otoshita *not* OK in this sentence; however, you could say jishin wo otosanai de kudasai = please don't lose your confidence) (*since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence*) (*my ushi [cow] is now far away, since I lost her*)
39. As for at the middle of July, the rainy season even will end probably. Use

chuujun to mean the middle of a month. Use akeru to mean end.
7月中旬には、梅雨も明けるでしょう。
Shichigatsu chuujun ni wa, tsuyu mo akeru deshou. (shichigatsu no chuujun, also OK) (tsuyu ga, also OK, but maybe too direct; mo = even, in this sentence) (**chuujun** = the middle of a month, the second third of a month; shichigatsu no chuujun, also OK; cf. **nakaba** = middle; OK to substitute no nakaba for chuujun in this sentence) (**akeru** = to start, end or expire – intransitive; also, different kanji, = to open, unwrap, turn over pages, pierce or make a hole; cf. **owaru** = to finish or end; tsuyu mo owaru deshou, also OK; cf. **shiagaru** = to be finished; *not* OK to use shiagaru in this sentence; cf. **sumaseru** = to finish, transitive; *not* OK to use sumaseru in this sentence) (*they chew June bugs in the middle of the month of June*) (*if you akeru [open] my diary, our relationship may end or expire*)
40. If you give a phone call, immediately, for the sake of help I went if only. Why did you not say? Use denwa kureru as an abbreviated form of denwa shite kureru. Use tara. Use sugu ni. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Use no to soften the last clause. Don't use ka. Meaning, if only you had called I would have gone immediately to help you. Why didn't you say anything? Plain speech.
電話くれたらすぐに手伝いに行ったのに、どうして言わなかったの。
Denwa kuretara sugu ni tetsudai ni itta noni, doushite iwanakatta no? (**tetsudau** = to help; **tetsudai** = help; *the tetanus that Superman gave my daughter was intended to help her*) (**noni** can mean if only, too bad, in spite of the fact that, in order to, and while)
41. As for the payment deadline, when is it?
支払い期限はいつですか。
Shiharai kigen wa itsu desu ka. (**shiharai** = payment; cf. **harau** = to pay; cf. **shiharau** = to pay; *not* OK to substitute harai for shiharai) (**kigen** = term, period, time frame, time limit, deadline, cutoff date) (*if she harau [pays] me, I will pay you*) (*the key that Genghis got from the landlord had to be returned by a deadline*)
42. With that person over there, it's a same class, but I have never talked to him. Use kurasu. Use nan to soften the first clause. Use kuchi wo kiku to mean talk to. Meaning, we're in the same class, but we've never spoken.

あの人と同じクラスなんですが、口を利いたことがありません。

Ano hito to onaji kurasu nan desu ga, kuchi wo kiita koto ga arimasen. (kiita koto wa arimasen, also OK) (kuchi wo kiku = to talk to) (**kiku** = to profit or benefit, used with kuchi, as in this sentence; also, different kanji, = to be effective; also, different kanji, = to hear or listen, to inquire or ask; also, different kanji, = chrysanthemum) (*when I kuchi wo kiku [listen to another persons's mouth], I talk to people*)

43. We have learned to use noni, demo, temo, tomo and monono to say even if or even though. Another way to say even if, or even though, is to use **toshitemo** after a past plain verb. This can also mean if, or assuming that.
If I could take vacation, even if, for the purpose of travel as for, not going, at the house, I would like to do peacefully. Use moshi to mean if at the beginning. Use the past plain form of 'able to take.' This is similar to the subjunctive tense in English. Then use toshitemo to mean even if. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use zuni to say not going. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Meaning, even if I were able to take a vacation, I would like to relax at the house, not traveling.
もし休みが取れたとしても、旅行には行かずに家でのんびりしたいです。
Moshi yasumi ga toreta toshitemo, ryokou ni wa ikazuni, ie de nonbiri shitai desu. (moshi yasumi ga toreru toshitemo, also OK, but the past tense toreta is better, as in the English subjunctive; you can also says things like moshi okane wo moratta [morau] toshitemo ikimasen = even if I got [get] money, I won't go) (**toshitemo** = assuming, even if, if; cf. **toshitara** = if it happens, if we assume, what if?; OK to substitute toshitara for toshitemo in this sentence; OK to substitute **toretemo** for toreta toshitemo in this sentence) (**nonbiri** = leisurely, quietly, peacefully; **nonbiri suru** = to be relaxed, unhurried; cf. nobiru = to be postponed; cf. **heiki na** = nonchalant, *not* OK to substitute here) (*to [if] shitemo [even if you do] means if, even if, or assuming that you will do it*) (*when I drink non-beery products, I do so peacefully, quietly and leisurely*)

44. As for Tanaka, it's an often-to-laugh happy, or cheerful, person.
田中さんは、よく笑うほがらかな人です。

Tanaka san wa, yoku warau hogaraka na hito desu. (**hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; cf. **shiawase** = happy, good fortune, luck; *not* OK to substitute shiawase for hogaraka in this sentence, since shiawase implies that one *feels* happy, while hogaraka implies that one *looks* happy) (*I live in a hotel and have a garage for my car, so I am happy and cheerful)*

45. As mentioned in Lesson 31, the phrase ***to iu no wa***, or ***to iu koto wa***, can be used to mean 'because.' This can be literally translated as 'as for to say thing.'

I resigned school. Because, my father will die, and it's since I have to labor. Use to iu no wa to mean because. Use nakunaru to mean die. Use nakereba naranai. Use kara to mean since. Meaning, because my father died, I quit school, since I have to work.

学校を辞めました。というのは、父が亡くなって働かなければならないからです。

Gakkou wo yamemashita. To iu no wa, chichi ga nakunatte hatarakanakereba naranai kara desu.

46. At here, as for for the sake of to do parking, permission is necessary. Use ni to mean for the sake of.

ここに駐車するには許可が必要です。

Koko ni chuusha suru ni wa kyoka ga hitsuyou desu. (koko de, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute chuusha wo shi ni for chuusha suru ni in this sentence; note the subtle difference between *yasai wo kai ni iku* = I will go for the purpose of buying vegetables, on the one hand, and *yasai wo kau ni okane ga hitsuyou desu* = money is necessary in order to buy vegetables, on the other) (**chuusha** = parking; cf. chuusha, different kanji, = injection or shot) (**kyoka** = permission; cf. **kyuuka** = vacation) (*I chew shark cartilage when I have to get an injection or whenever I'm parking*) (*I got permission to drive a Kyoto car*) (*he took a vacation with his cute cat*)

47. The phrase **dake de naku** can be used to mean 'not only but also.' This can be literally translated as 'of only not existing.'

As for the bullet train, a boarding ticket, of only not existing, a special express ticket is necessary. Use dake de naku to mean 'of only not existing,' or 'not only but also.' Meaning, for the bullet train, not only a regular boarding ticket but also you need a special express ticket. Plain speech.

新幹線は、乗車券だけでなく、特急券が必要だ。
Shinkansen wa, jousha ken dake de naku, tokkyuu ken ga hitsuyou da. (tokkyuu ken mo hitsuyou, also OK) (**jousha** = boarding or taking [a train etc.]; **jousha wo suru** = to board a train, bus etc; cf. **joukyaku** = passenger) (**kyuukou** = express; **tokkyuu** = special express) (**ken** = ticket; cf. **kippu** = ticket; *not* OK to use kippu here, as kippu is not used with jousha) (*Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train*) (*the toku [special] express gets to Tokyo faster, but kyuukou [express] people have more cute coats*)
48. This morning, I drank cow's milk, as soon as, the feeling became bad and I vomited. Use totan ni to mean as soon as. Use kimochi. Plain speech.
今朝、牛乳を飲んだとたんに気持ちが悪くなって吐いた。
Kesa, gyuunyuu wo nonda totan ni kimochi ga warukunatte haita. (**totan ni** = as soon as; cf. **ka to omou to** = **ka to omottara** = as soon as; *not* OK to use ka to omou to, or ka to omottara, in this sentence, as these imply that you came to realize something and would *not* be used to refer to something that you yourself did) (**kimochi** = feeling; cf. **kibun** = feeling, often health-related; OK to substitute kibun for kimochi here, but kimochi ga warukunaru is a common expression; cf. **ki** = feeling; OK to substitute ki for kimochi in this sentence) (**haku** = to exhale, expel, vomit, spit; also = to sweep, to wear shoes or socks; also = white, e.g. **hakuhatsu** = gray or white hair) (*as soon as Tony Bennett started to tan his knees, it got cloudy*) (*hackers wear thongs*) (*I exhale or vomit when I haku [put on shoes]*)
49. As for these documents, since by a machine we will get rid of them, please don't fold them. Use shori suru to mean get rid of. This means, for example, that we will shred the documents.
この書類は、機械で処理しますから、折り曲げないでください。

Kono shorui wa, kikai de shori shimasu kara, orimagenai de kudasai. (**shori** = handling, treatment, elimination; **shori suru** = to handle, treat, get rid of, dispose of; cf. **atsukau** = to handle, take care, deal in; cf. **toriatsukau** = to handle; *not* OK to substitute **atsukaimasu** or **toriatsukaimasu** for shori shimasu in this sentence, since these verbs don't convey the meaning of "getting rid of" something; cf. **shouri** = victory) (**orimageru** = to bend or fold; this combines **oru**, transitive = to break or bend + **mageru**, transitive =

to twist or falsify; cf. **oreru,** intransitive = to break, to snap, to fracture, to be folded, to give in, to back down; cf. **magaru**, intransitive = to turn, bend or warp; cf. **origami** = art of paper folding) (*Shorty handles and gets rid of our trash*) (*I do origami with Ma in the game room where we bend and fold paper*)

50. This ahead, the street to two is diverging, meaning it's splitting into two directions, but to which way's direction if I go will it be good? Don't use wa, ga, ni or e after ahead. Use a counting number to say two. Use dotchi to mean which way. Use eba.

この先、道が二つに分かれていますが、どっちの方向に行けばいいですか。

Kono saki, michi ga futatsu ni wakarete imasu ga, dotchi no houkou ni ikeba ii desu ka. (**wakareru** = to branch off, fork, diverge; also, different kanji, = to divorce, separate from, leave) (**saki** = before, ahead, previous; cf. **sakki** = previously, also = just now; cf. **sakihodo** = awhile ago) (**houkou** = direction; cf. **fuu** = manner, style; cf. **kyuukou** = express train) (*I wakaru [understand] that this is a re-run about branching off, separating and leaving*) *(I hope the Coke machine is in that direction)*

51. Since the coffee got too strong, I diluted it with hot water. Use node. Plain speech.

コーヒーが濃過ぎたので、お湯で薄めた。

Koohii ga kosugita node, oyu de usumeta. (kouhi ga kosugite, *not* OK in this sentence) (**koi** = thick or strong, dark or deep, e.g., koi koohii = strong coffee; also, different kanji, = carp; also, different kanji, = love; cf. koi ni = intentionally; cf. koi no = intentional) (**usui** = thin, weak, light; **usumeru** = to thin, weaken or dilute) (*the koi [carp] in the pond are thick and dark*) (*usurers that I know wear thin, weak, light cloth*) (*usurers use meeru [email] to thin, weaken and dilute the criticism directed against them*)

52. Ah, the hair, you cut it, huh. Don't use wo, wa or ga. Soften this. Plain speech.

あ、髪，切ったんだね。

A, kami, kittan da ne.

53. Extremely the image changed, huh. Use imeeji. Meaning, you really changed your look. Plain speech.

随分イメージが変わったね。
Zuibun imeeji ga kawatta ne.
54. In the spacious parking lot, the child became a missing person. Meaning, he got lost. Plain speech.
広い駐車場で子供が迷子になった。
Hiroi chuushajou de kodomo ga maigo ni natta. (**chuusha** = parking; also, different kanji, = injection; **chuushajou** = parking lot; **-jou** = place, hall, grounds; cf. **koujou** = factory) (**maigo** = lost or missing child; cf. **meigo** = another person's niece; cf. **mago** = grandchild) (*I chew shark cartilage when I look for parking and when I get an injection*) (*we might go look for that missing child*)
55. A thief is not question quote by the police they suspected on me. Use de wa rather than ja. Use keisatsu. Meaning, they thought I might be a thief. Plain speech.
泥棒ではないかと警察に疑われた。
Dorobou de wa nai ka to keisatsu ni utagawareta. (**dorobou** = thief, robber) (**keisatsu** = police, police station; cf. **keikan** = police officer; cf. **keisan** = calculation) (**utagau** = to doubt something, to call in question, to suspect, to mistrust; cf. **utagawashii** = doubtful, questionable; cf. **utagai** = doubt, suspicion; cf. **utau** = to sing) (*Dorothy's boyfriend is a thief*) (*the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman; police officers eat cake and candy*) (*in Utah, if you wear gaudy jewelry, people will doubt, suspect and mistrust you*) (*in Utah, if you lose your gaudy jewelry in a washing machine, it's doubtful that you will get it back*)
56. If trouble doesn't exist, please teach me the address. Use sashitsukae. Don't use wa or ga after sashitsukae. Use eba. Meaning, if it isn't too much trouble, please tell me the address.
差し支えなければ、住所を教えてください。
Sashitsukae nakereba, jusho wo oshiete kudasai. (sashitsukae ga, also OK) (**sashitsukae** = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. **kurou** = troubles, hardship; cf. **sashizu** = a direction or command) (**jusho** = address) (*the sash she tsukaeru [uses] hides inconvenience and trouble*) (*the jeweler showed me the address*)
57. It's a do-calligraphy person. Use mono to mean person. Meaning, I'm a

person who does calligraphy.
書道をするものです。
Shodou wo suru mono desu. (**mono** = person; also = tangible thing)
58. That kind of easy calculation even he is unable to do, such a thing, truly I get astounded huh. Use sonna without ni. Use akireru. Plain speech.
そんな易しい計算もできないなんて、ほんとにあきれるね。
Sonna yasashii keisan mo dekinai nante, honto ni akireru ne. (sonna ni yasashii, also OK; sonna **kantan** na, also OK, not as good) (keisan demo, also OK) (**keisan** = calculation; **keisan suru** = to calculate, add up; cf. **sansuu** = arithmetic; cf. **keisatsu** = police) (**akireru** = to be astounded, be disgusted; cf. **akirameru** = to resign oneself to, to yield to; cf. **odoroku** = to be surprised; *not* OK to use odoroku in this sentence, as it has less negative connotations than akireru) (*Kei-san calculated the number of caissons*) (*the Achilles re-run astounded and disgusted me*)
59. An intermediate's problem, even though they say, it isn't that difficult for sure. Meaning, even though they say the problem is intermediate level, it isn't very difficult.
中級の問題といっても、そんなに難しくありませんよ。
Chuukyuu no mondai to ittemo, sonna ni muzukashiku arimasen yo. (chuukyuu na, also OK) (*not* OK to omit ni) (**chuukyuu** = intermediate level; cf. **joukyuu** = advanced level, high grade, senior; cf. **koudo** [na or no] = high level, advanced; cf. **koukyuu** [na] = high class, high grade [quality], high rank, seniority; cf. **kakyuu** = beginner's level, lower rank; cf. **chuumoku** = notice, attention, observation; cf. **chuusha** = injection; also **chuusha**, different kanji, = parking; cf. **chuuka ryo**uri = Chinese food) (*chewing cue balls is at an intermediate level of difficulty between chewing paper and chewing steel rods*) (*Joe Lewis shot the cue ball at an advanced level*) (*to build Korean doors requires advanced skill*) (*the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink*) (*smashing candy with a cue ball is at a low level of difficulty*)
60. Problem doesn't exist people also, as for honorably exist thing, I am humbly understanding. Use an honorific word for person. Use the passive form of oru to mean honorably exist. Use koto to mean thing. Use shouchi itashite orimasu to mean I am humbly understanding. Meaning, I realize that

some people don't have a problem with the issue we're discussing.
問題がない方もおられることは承知いたしております。
Mondai ga nai kata mo orareru koto wa shouchi itashite orimasu. (koto wo shouchi itashite orimasu, also OK, not as good) (**oru** = **iru** = to exist; **oru** is a humble form, used to refer to yourself or members of your in-group; however, the passive form of oru, **orareru**, is honorific) (**shouchi** = knowledge, awareness, consent, acceptance, understanding; **shouchi suru** = to accept, consent, understand) (*they show cheap movies, and I understand, accept and consent to that*)
61. I pray on the illness's recovery. Use kaifuku to mean recovery. Meaning, I pray for it. Plain speech.
病気の回復を祈る。
Byouki no kaifuku wo inoru. (**kaifuku** = restoration, recovery; **kaifuku suru** = recover from illness, improve; cf. **naori** = recovery; *not* OK to substitute naori for kaifuku in this sentence, as it wouldn't sound right here) (**inoru** = to pray or wish – in this sentence, it probably means wish, rather than praying to a deity; cf. **negau** = to wish, implore, beg, pray; OK to substitute negau for inoru here, but not as good) (*touching the Kaiser's fuku [clothing] made her recover from her illness*) (*the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help*)
62. Still, are you doing a game? Don't use wo. Don't use ka. Use no to soften this. Meaning, are you still playing an electronic game? Plain speech.
まだゲームしているの？
Mada geemu shite iru no?
63. Don't do irresponsibly. Meaning don't be irresponsible. Use nasai, but in this expression say the opposite of what you mean, i.e., say, in effect, do irresponsibly. Plain speech.
いいかげんにしなさい。
Iikagen ni shinasai. (**iikagen** [na] = irresponsible, perfunctory, careless, half-hearted, vague; also = moderate, temperate, appropriate, suitable; also [when followed by *ni*] = considerably, quite, rather; cf. **naozari** = negligence; **naozari ni suru** = to do negligently, i.e., to neglect, make light of, disregard; *not* OK to substitute naozari ni for iikagen ni in this sentence) (**nasai** may be added to the stem form of a verb to give a command to an inferior; the negative form of nasai, nasaruna, is no longer in active use in Japanese, which

may explain why, in this expression, nasai is used with the opposite meaning; iikagen ni shite wa ikenai might seem more correct, but it sounds awkward; iikagen ni shinai de kudasai is also OK, but this is much more polite) (*the eagle caught Genghis acting in an irresponsible and careless way*)
64. In the capacity of a parent, on child's thing, as for to do worry thing, it's natural. Use oya to mean parent. Use to shite to mean in the capacity. Use no to make a noun phrase. Meaning, it's natural for parents to worry about kids.
親として、子供のことを心配するのは当然です。
Oya to shite, kodomo no koto wo shinpai suru no wa touzen desu. (**touzen** = naturally or natural; cf. **shizen** = nature)
65. As for the mistake, it is not forgiven on him. Use shippai. Plain speech.
失敗は許されない。
Shippai wa yurusarenai. (**shippai** = mistake or failure; cf. **machigai** = mistake; *not* OK to substitute machigai for shippai in this sentence because it sounds awkward) (**yurusu** = to permit, to allow, to approve, to tolerate, to excuse, to forgive; **yurusareru** = to forgive on, the passive tense; OK to say ano hito wo yurushite kudasai = please forgive that person over there) (*Europe and Russia are super tolerant, and they forgive, permit, approve, tolerate and excuse one another*)
66. As for this graph, what is it showing? Use shimesu.
このグラフは何を示していますか。
Kono gurafu wa nani wo shimeshite imasu ka. (**shimesu** = to show, to point out; cf. **shimeru** = to close; also, different kanji, = to fasten [a tie or belt] or to tighten or strangle; also, different kanji, = to occupy; cf. **miseru** = to show; *not* OK to use miseru in this sentence, as it is only used when people show something) (*if she messes with Superman, he will show and point out a thing or two*)
67. Please use a pencil. Use shiyou suru.
鉛筆を使用してください。
Enpitsu wo shiyou shite kudasai. (enpitsu wo tsukatte kudasai, also OK) (**shiyou** = use, employment – combines kanji for tsukau = shi = use + you = mochi = utilize, errand, task; also, different kanji, = private; **shiyou suru** = to use; cf. **shiyou** = plain speech form of shimashou; cf. **riyou suru** = to use or

utilize; *not* OK to use riyou shite kudasai in this sentence, as riyou suru is not used with pencils; cf. **youi suru** = to prepare) (*I tear up sheets, dip them in egg yolk, and use them in my art projects*)
68. Since I used too much money, the return train fare even disappeared. Use node. Plain speech.
お金を使いすぎたので，帰る電車賃もなくなった。
Okane wo tsukai sugita node, kaeru densha chin mo nakunatta. (chin demo, *not* OK; mo = even, demo = even though) (**denshachin** = train fare; **-chin** = wage, pay, rent, fare; cf. **yachin** = rent; cf. **temachin** = wage, pay; cf. **ryou** = a charge or fee, e.g., **shoushin ryou** = fee for first doctor visit, **tesuuryou** = handling fee, commission, service charge; cf. **dai** = cost or price, e.g., **basudai** = bus fare, **shokujidai** = cost of a meal; in this sentence, densha dai, also OK, but densha ryou *not* OK, as it sounds awkward; cf. **ryoukin** = fare, fee, price) (*Mr. Chin pays my wages, rent and train fare*)
69. Since the stomach becomes too empty, I will faint, apparently. Use suku. Use te to mean since. Use taoreru. Use sou to say apparently. Plain speech.
お腹すきすぎて、倒れそうだ。
Onaka ga sukisugite, taore sou da. (**suku** = to become hungry, to thin out or be transparent, to become less crowded) (**taoreru** = to fall or faint, to become bankrupt) (*he tried to go caroling, but he had exhaustion from overwork*) (*in the Taoist rerun, we see priests falling, fainting and becoming bankrupt*)
70. Non-smoking seat and smoking seat, which one is good? Don't use wa or ga after seat. Use dochira. Don't use hou ga. Use a polite word for good. Meaning, where would you like to sit?
禁煙席と喫煙席、どちらがよろしいですか。
Kin'enseki to kitsuenseki, dochira ga yoroshii desu ka. (dochira no hou ga, also OK) (**kin'en** = non-smoking) (**kitsuen** = smoking) (*I'll give you kin [golden] yen to stop smoking*) (*the kitten sued the engineer for smoking*)
71. I respect superior's people. Use uyamau. Meaning, I respect those who are older or hold higher status. Plain speech.
目上の人を敬う。
Meue no hito wo uyamau. (**meue** = a superior, a senior; combines kanji for me = eyes + ue = up) (**uyamau** = to respect or venerate; cf. **sonkei suru** = to respect; OK to substitute sonkei suru for uyamau in this sentence) (*in*

Uruguay, the yama [mountain] unicorns respect and venerate their leader)
72. As for at yesterday's meeting, good ideas, one after the other, were presented on, meaning they were presented. Use yoi to mean good. Use aidea to mean idea. Plain speech.
昨日の会議では、よいアイデアが次々に発表された。
Kinou no kaigi de wa, yoi aidea ga tsugitsugi ni happyou sareta. (ii aidea, also OK) (*aidia* = *aidea* = idea) (**tsugitsugi ni** = **tsugitsugi to** = one after the other) (**happyou** = announcement, presentation; **happyou suru** = to announce, reveal, publish, present) (*I'm happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me*)
73. As for me, the primary school student's approximate time, since quiet or docile, friends even were few. Use shougakusei. Use te to mean since. Meaning, when I was in primary school, I was quiet and had few friends.
私は小学生のころ、おとなしくて友達も少なかったです。
Watashi wa shougakusei no koro, otonashikute tomodachi mo sukunakatta desu. (**otonashii** = obedient, docile, quiet; cf. **otona** = adult) (tomodachi demo, *not* OK; mo = even, demo = even though) (*since he was oto [sound] nashi de [lacking, i.e., he couldn't hear], he was quiet, docile and obedient*)
74. Next year I will take a test.
来年試験を受けます。
Rainen shiken wo ukemasu.
75. That is to say, as for this year, you will not take it, therefore, huh. Use to iu koto wa to mean that is to say. Use to iu koto desu to mean therefore.
ということは、今年は受けないということですね。
To iu koto wa, kotoshi wa ukenai to iu koto desu ne. (**to iu no wa** = **to iu koto wa** = because, or 'that is to say'; cf. **tsumari** = that is to say, in short, in other words, in the end; OK to substitue tsumari for to iu koto wa in this sentence; cf. **you suru ni** = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all; OK to substitute you suru ni for to iu koto wa in this sentence; cf. **sunawachi** = that is, namely; not OK to *substitute* sunawachi for to iu koto wa in this sentence, but OK to *add* it, i.e., to say 'to iu koto wa sunawachi kotoshi ...') (**to iu koto da** = it is concluded, or therefore, or it is reported)
76. As for that kind of to-say problem, on people not depending, by oneself to resolve thing is important. Use sou to say that kind of. Use the suffix zuni to

say not depending. Use jibun de. Use kaiketsu suru. Use juuyou to mean important. Meaning, it's important to solve that sort of problem by yourself, without depending on others.
そう言う問題は、人を頼らずに自分で解決することが重要です。
Sou iu mondai wa, hito wo tayorazuni jibun de kaiketsu suru koto ga juuyou desu. (sonna iu mondai, *not* OK; sonna ni iu mondai, *not* OK) (**tayoru** = to rely on, have recourse to, depend on; uses same kanji as **tanomu** 頼む = to request) (**kaiketsu** = settlement, resolution, solution; cf. **kaifuku** = recovery) (**juuyou** = important, essential, principal, major; cf. **taisetsu** [na] = precious, important; *not* OK to substitute taisetsu for juuyou in this sentence, as it sounds awkward; cf. **daiji** [na] = important, precious; OK to substitute daiji for juuyou in this sentence) (*a tax on yogurt is rumored, since the government has to rely on dairy products for its revenue*) (*the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered a settlement, solution or resolution of his problem*) (*juice and yogurt are important parts of breakfast*)
77. I couldn't buy it. Because it was expensive. Soften the last clause. Use da mon, an abbreviation of da mono, to mean because. Plain speech.
買えなかった。高かったんだもん。
Kaenakatta. Takakattan da mon. (**da mono** = **da mon** = since, or because; **mono da** = **mon da** = since, or because)
78. As for this vending machine, 500 yen coins also, 1000 yen bills also one can use.
この自動販売機は、五百円硬貨も千円札も使えます。
Kono jidouhanbaiki wa, gohyakuen kouka mo sen'ensatsu mo tsukaemasu. (**jidou** = automatic; **hanbai** = sales, marketing; **hanbai suru** = to sell; **ki** = machine; **jidouhanbaiki** = vending machine) (**kouka** = coin) (**satsu** = paper money, tag, placard, bid; also, different kanji, = counter for books) (*when Hansel buys things from me, those are my sales*) (*I buy Coca Cola with coins*) (*he sat Sue down and explained about paper money*)
79. Since there is time, for a short time, on that area let's stroll. Use hen to mean area.
時間があるから、ちょっとその辺をぶらぶらしましょう。
Jikan ga aru kara, chotto sono hen wo burabura shimashou. (sono hen de burabura shimashou, also OK) (**burabura suru** = to stroll, ramble, wander,

swing [one's legs], spend time idly, be unemployed, persist [an illness]; cf. **burasagaru**, intransitive = to hang down; cf. **burasageru**, transitive = to hang down or suspend; cf. **buratsuku** = to loiter) (*the two Buddhas were strolling, rambling, wandering, swinging their legs, spending time idly and being unemployed*)

80. A was-poor boy will do success to say story's movie I watched. Use shounen to mean boy. Use to iu to mean to say. Use monogatari. Meaning, I watched a movie about a poor boy who succeeded. Plain speech.

貧しかった少年が成功するという物語の映画を見た。

Mazushikatta shounen ga seikou suru to iu monogatari no eiga wo mita. (**mazushii** = poor) (**shounen** = boy; combines kanji for shou = small + nen = years; cf. **shougakkou** = elementary school; cf. **shounen yakyuu chiimu** = little league baseball team) (**seikou** = success) (**monogatari** = tale, story, legend) (*mazu [first of all], let's ship all the poor people to Disneyland*) (*show me your nen [years], boy*) (*the Safeway Corporation is a success*) (*the monogamous writer who worked at Atari wrote tales, stories and legends*)

81. Since it's a cold feeling, as for today, I shall sleep early. Use gimi, a modification of kimi, to mean feeling. Use node. Meaning, since I feel like I'm getting a cold, I will go to bed early. Plain speech.

風邪気味なので、今日は早く寝よう。

Kazegimi na node, kyou wa hayaku neyou. (**kimi** [here it changes to gimi as it combines with kaze] = sensation, feeling, tendency, propensity; combines ki = feeling + mi = aji = taste; also, different kanji, = you [man's speech]; also, different kanji, = egg yolk; e.g., **tsukaregimi** da = I feel tired; *not* OK to substitute either kimochi or kibun for gimi in this sentence) (**kazegimi** = a bit of a cold; cf. **kazegusuri** = cold medicine) (*gimme some candy, since I have a hungry feeling*)

82. To less than 20-year-old's people, their sales we are humbly refusing. Use hatachi miman to mean less than 20 year old. Use a polite word for people. Use no hanbai to mean their sales. Use okotowari shite orimasu to mean we are humbly refusing. Meaning, we don't sell to people less than 20 years old.

二十歳未満のかたへの販売をお断りしております。

Hatachi miman no kata e no hanbai wo okotowari shite orimasu. (**hatachi** =

20 years old; cf. **hatsuka** = 20th day of the month) (**miman** = less than, insufficient; cf. **ika** = not exceeding, below; hatachi ika no hito, *not* OK, since ika is not used with people; cf. **ijou** = not less than) (**hanbai** = sales, selling, marketing; cf. **hanbaiki** = vending machine; cf. **hantai** = opposite) (**kotowaru** = to refuse, to reject, to inform, to give notice, to tell in advance, to excuse oneself from; cf. **kotowari** = refusal, notice) (*half of the hitotachi [people] in this class are 20 years old*) (*a miracle man, Icarus was told to fly less than 100 meters above the ground*) (*sales are handled by a different department*) *(since the koto [musical instrument] was warui [bad], I refused to accept it*)

83. Yoko, the fever is high and super bitter it seems. Don't use san, wa or ga after Yoko. Use the adverbial form of super. Use tsurai to mean bitter. Use sou. Meaning, she seems to be suffering awfully. Plain speech.

洋子、熱が高くてすごく辛そうだ。

Youko, netsu ga takakute sugoku tsurasou da. (**sugoi** = amazing, wonderful; also = awful, terrifying) (**tsurai** = painful, bitter, tormenting; cf. **nigai** = bitter, referring to taste; *not* OK to use nigasou in this sentence; cf. **kitsui** = stern, strict, tight [as in tight shoes], hard [as in hard or heavy work]) (*tsuki [moon] rays are bitter*) (*the kitten committed suicide because its treatment was stern, strict, tight and hard*)

84. Please flush the toilet.

トイレの水を流してください。

Toire no mizu wo nagashite kudasai. (**nagasu** = to drain, pour or flush, to shed tears, to wash away; cf. **nagusameru** = to console; cf. **nagame** = view; cf. **nagasa** = length) (*Nagaina sued Nag for divorce over his failure to flush*)

85. The soccer's game, from what time? Don't use wa or ga. Don't use ka. Meaning, what time will it start? Plain speech.

サッカーの試合、何時から？

Sakka no shiai, nanji kara?

86. Already a long time ago it is starting for sure. Use a contracted form of it is starting. Meaning, it started a long time ago. Plain speech.

もうとっくに始まってるよ。

Mou tokku ni hajimatteru yo. (**tokku ni** = a long time ago; cf. **tokku no mukashi** = ages ago; cf. **toku ni** = especially, particularly; cf. **sakki** =

previously, also = just now; mou sakki hajimatteru, *not* OK, since you must use a past tense verb with sakki, but mou sakki hajimatta is OK) (*tomatoes were grown in Kuwait by my niece a long time ago*)
87. On every station train-stopping, as for honorable utilization's very honorable customers, at the next station, please honorably transfer. Use kakueki teisha to mean every station train-stopping. Use go riyou to mean honorable utilization. Use a polite request form used in business. Meaning, those who want to use the local train should transfer at the next station.
各駅停車をご利用のお客様は、次の駅でお乗り換えください。
Kakueki teisha wo go riyou no okyakusama wa, tsugi no eki de onorikae kudasai. (**kaku** = each, every, either; cf. **mai** = each, every, but mai is only used with time words, e.g., mainichi = every day, maikai = every time) (**kakueki** = every station) (**teisha** = [a train] stopping; cf. **teishaeki** = a stop [on a train roote]; cf. **teishajou** = a depot, railway station or taxi stand; cf. **teishajikan** = stoppage time) (**kakueki teisha** = a train that stops at every station, a local train; cf. **futsuu densha** = a train that stops at every station) (**riyou** = use, utilization, application; **riyou suru** = to use, utilize) (**norikaeru** = to transfer on a train or bus) (*I kaku [write] each and every idea that comes into my head*) (*the tailor fitted the Shah for a suit at the train stopping*) (*Leo uses his claws to hunt*) (*when Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers*)
88. We must do the procedure in Japan. Use nakereba narimasen.
手続きを日本でしなければなりません。
Tetsuzuki wo nihon de shinakereba narimasen. (*all of the tetsu [iron] is inspected by the zookeeper, according to a specific procedure*) (note regarding romaji: the word tetsuzuki must be spelled tetuduki when using a computer word processor; this is due to the facts that the input *tu* is read as *tsu*, and the input *du* is read as *zu* by the computer)
89. As for this, it's a precious book. Let's handle it preciously. Meaning, let's handle it with care. Use kichou to say precious. Use taisetsu ni to say preciously. Use atsukau.
これは貴重な本です。大切に扱いましょう。
Kore wa kichou na hon desu. Taisetsu ni atsukaimashou. (**kichou** = precious, valuable) (**taisetsu[na]** = precious, important; OK to substitute taisetsu for

kichou in this sentence, but you would lose the meaning ‘valuable’; cf. **taikutsu** = boring) (**atsukau** = to handle, take care, deal in; cf. **toriatsukau** = to handle; OK to substitute toriatsukaimashou for atsukaimashou in this sentence; cf. **shori suru** = to handle, treat, get rid of, dispose of; *not* OK to substitute shori shimashou for atsukaimashou in this sentence, since shori implies getting rid of something) (**taisetsu ni suru** = to treat with care; **taisetsu ni atsukau** = to handle with care) (*the kitchen in Margaret Cho’s house has a counter made from precious stones*) (w*e know how to handle and take care of an atsui [hot] cow*) (*speaking of dishes, the Thai set that Sue bought is precious*)

90. The suffix **-kiri** can be used to mean since, i.e., after a time in the past.
As for the honorable wife, since she went for the purpose of shopping, she doesn’t return and come. Use shoppingu. Use kiri after went, to mean since. Use modoru.
奥さんはショッピングに行ったきり戻って来ません。
Okusan wa shoppingu ni ittakiri modotte kimasen. (**-kiri** = since, as in ever since; also = only, all [there is]) (cf. **kiri** = limit, bounds) (cf. **tekkiri** = beyond all doubt) (*ever since I got a cat, I call her by saying kiri kiri*)

91. The suffix **-kiri** can also be used to mean only or just.
As for them, two people only became. Use karera to mean them. Use kiri to mean only. Meaning, the two people were left alone. Plain speech.
彼らは 2 人きりになった。
Karera wa futarikiri ni natta. (**karera** = they, them) (**kiri** = since; also = only, all [there is]) (*they walked on the carrera [road, in Spanish]*) (*only or just people who have cats call cats by saying kiri kiri*)

92. Of just two people, let’s talk. Use kiri to mean just. Meaning, let’s just the two of us talk. Plain speech.
二人きりで話そう。
Futarikiri de hanasou.

93. Sometimes the suffix **–kkiri**, meaning only or just, is spelled with a hard ‘k.’
By the teacher, of attach only she taught and I received. Use tsuku to mean attach. Combining tsuku with –kkiri, we get tsukikkiri, spelled with a double k, i.e., attach only. Meaning, she taught me personally. Use ordinary

politeness. Plain speech.
先生につきっきりで教えてもらった。
Sensei ni tsukikkiri de oshiete moratta. (oshiete itadaita, also OK) (**-kkiri** = only or just; **tsukikkiri** = constant attendance, uninterrupted supervision) (*only or just people who stutter call their cats by saying kkiri*)
94. As for the emergency stairs (or fire escape), they are over there.
非常階段はあそこです。
Hijou kaidan wa asoko desu. (**hijou** = emergency; cf. **hijou na** = great, extreme, outstanding; cf. **hijou ni** = very much, extremely, outstandingly; cf. **hijouguchi** = emergency exit; cf. **shijou** = market) (*the healers joked during the emergency, and the patient died*)
95. Since the son's injury is light, I did relief. Use te to mean since. Use hotto suru to mean do relief.
息子のけがが軽くて、ほっとしました。
Musuko no kega ga karukute, hotto shimashita. (**hotto suru** = to feel relieved, to relax; cf. **anshin suru** = to be relieved, to feel peace of mind; OK to substitute anshin shimashita for hotto shimashita in this sentence) (*when I put a hot towel on my face, I feel relief and relax*)
96. That kind of late at night to let children go out should not. Use sonna ni. Use kodomo. Use the causative form of gaishutsu suru. Use beki de wa nai to mean should not. Meaning, you shouldn't let the kids go out late at night. Plain speech.
そんなに夜遅く、子供を外出させるべきではない。
Sonna ni yoru osoku, kodomo wo gaishutsu saseru beki de wa nai. (*not* OK to omit ni after sonna in this sentence) (gaishutsu saserun ja nai, also OK, more informal) (**gaishutsu** = going out; **gaishutsu suru** = to go out; cf. **soto** = outside, exterior) (**-beki** = must or should; **-beki de wa nai** = must not or should not)
97. In order to do settlement on this matter, if something good idea exists, please put out. Use tame ni. Use an to mean idea. Use tara. Meaning, if you have a good idea to resolve this issue, please say it.
この件を解決するために、なにかいい案があったら出してください。

Kono ken wo kaiketsu suru tame ni, nanika ii an ga attara dashite kudasai.

(**ken** = affair, case, matter, item; also, many different kanji, = ticket, house, prefecture, sword, circle, etc.; cf. **keiken** = experience; cf. **kiken** = danger; cf. **jiken** = incident) (**kaiketsu** = settlement, resolution, solution) (**an** = idea, plan, proposal; **an wo dasu** = to suggest a plan or idea; cf. **teian** = proposal, suggestion) (cf. **ki ga tsuku** = literally, spirit will arrive = to become aware, notice, to regain consciousness; OK to substitute ki ga tsuitara for ii an ga attara in this sentence, but *not* OK to say ii ki ga tsuitara; *not* OK to say an ga tsuitara; cf. **omoitsuku** = to get an idea; OK to substitute omoitsuitara for attara in this sentence) (*Ken has a ticket to go see about a matter regarding a house in his prefecture*) (*the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered a settlement, solution or resolution of his problem*) (*Queen Anne had a lot of good ideas and proposals*) (*the tape that Queen Anne brought contained her proposals and suggestions*)

98. As mentioned in Lesson 31, to say that you can't possibly do something, use **wake ni wa ikanai** after a plain speech verb. Literally, this means 'as for to reason, it will not go.'

As for tomorrow, since it's a once a year's test, I can't possibly rest, or be absent. Use ichinen ni ikkai. Use dakara. Use wake ni wa ikanai. Plain speech.

明日は１年に１回の試験だから、休むわけにはいかない。

Ashita wa ichinen ni ikkai no shiken dakara, yasumu wake ni wa ikanai.

(**wake ni wa ikanai** = I can't possibly do something) (wake ga nai, OK when referring to someone else but not when talking about yourself)

99. As for taxes, not to pay I can't possibly do. Use wake ni wa ikanai. Plain speech.

税金は払わないわけにはいかない。

Zeikin wa harawanai wake ni wa ikanai. (wake ga nai, *not* OK, too impersonal) (**zeikin** = tax, duty) (*Zane Grey and his kin paid their taxes*)

100. As mentioned in Lesson 31, **wake ga nai**, or **wake wa nai**, means that something is not possible or is unthinkable. This can be translated literally as 'reason doesn't exist.'

By the teacher since he gets angry on me, pleased is not possible. Me is understood. Use the passive form of the verb to get angry. Use te to mean since. Use wake ga nai. Meaning, I can't be happy when he's mad at me.

Plain speech.
先生に怒られてうれしいわけがない。
Sensei ni okorarete ureshii wake ga nai. (wake ni wa ikanai, *not* OK, as this phrase is only used with verbs, not adjectives) (**okoru** = to get angry or upset; also, different kanji, = to originate, to happen, to break out; okoru is a u verb, since you double the 't' to form okotta = got mad; to make the passive form of a u verb, add *areru* to the root, i.e., to the pre-u form) (**wake ga nai,** or **wake wa nai** = something is not possible or is unthinkable; **wake ni wa ikanai** *not* OK in this sentence, since you aren't talking about an *action*)
101. Since I do not study, the test to be able is not possible. Use no to soften the first clause. Use dakara. Use wake ga nai. Meaning, since I don't study, it's impossible to do well on the test. Plain speech.
勉強しないのだから、試験ができるわけがない。
Benkyou shinai no dakara, shiken ga dekiru wake ga nai. (wake wa nai, not as good; wake ni wa ikanai, *not* OK, since **wake ni wa ikanai** is not used with potential verbs; e.g., taberu wake ni wa ikanai = I can't possibly eat; taberareru wake ga nai = it isn't possible for me to be able to eat)
102. Every day, many times, to measure oneself's body weight, quote to say diet method exists reportedly. Use nankai mo to mean many times. Use daietto to mean diet. Use houhou to mean method. Meaning there is a diet in which one just weighs himself many times every day, reportedly.
毎日何回も自分の体重を量るというダイエット方法があるそうです。
Mainichi nankaimo jibun no taijuu wo hakaru to iu daietto houhou ga aru sou desu. (**nankai** = how many times?; **nankaimo** = many times; cf. **nandomo** = many times; OK to substitute nandomo for nakaimo in this sentence) (**taijuu** = weight of a person; tai is an alternate reading for the kanji for karada = body) (**hakaru** = to weigh, measure) (*<u>Thai</u> <u>jew</u>elers check their <u>weight</u> every day*) (*a <u>hack</u>-saw-carrying <u>roo</u>ster <u>measures</u> the temperature*)
103. As for English, not to be able to speak things don't exist, but pronunciation also bad, and it's unskillful. Use koto to mean thing. Use warui to mean bad. Use shi to mean and. Use nan to soften the last clause. Meaning, I can speak some English, but my pronunciation is bad, and I'm unskillful. Use plain speech except for desu at the end of the first and last clauses.

英語は話せないことはないですが、発音も悪いし下手なんです。

Eigo wa hanasenai koto wa nai desu ga, hatsuon mo warui shi heta nan desu. (koto ga nai, not as good) (**hatsuon** = pronunciation) (*when my magic hatsus are on my head, my pronunciation is excellent*)
104. As for to that, does a service charge cost? Meaning, is there a service charge for that?
それには手数料がかかりますか。
Sore ni wa tesuuryou ga kakarimasu ka. (**tesuuryou** = handling fee, commission, service charge) (*the Tesla owner sued Leo over the service charge*)
105. Is it his acquaintance? Use chijin. Meaning, does he know him?
彼の知人ですか。
Kare no chijin desu ka. (**chijin** = acquaintance, friend; combines kanji for shiru = chi = to know + jin = person; cf. **shiriai** = acquaintance) (*that Chinese jin [person] person is my friend and acquaintance*)

Chapter 34

1. To say 'if, since bad,' follow the plain speech form of a verb with **to ikenai kara**. Ikenai can be understood to mean bad.
If the snow falls, since bad, it would be better to return early for sure. Use 'to ikenai kara' to say 'if since bad.' Meaning, since it would be bad if the snow fell, it would be better to return early, for sure.
雪が降るといけないから早く帰ったほうがいいですよ。
Yuki ga furu to ikenai kara hayaku kaetta hou ga ii desu yo. (yuki ga futtara, also OK; yuki ga fureba, *not* OK) (**ikenai** = must not do, shall not do, should not do, bad, wrong, useless)
2. If I forget, since bad, to the notebook I shall do a memo in advance. Meaning, since it would be bad if I forgot, I shall write a note in the notebook in advance. Plain speech.
忘れるといけないから、手帳にメモをしておこう。
Wasureru to ikenai kara, techou ni memo wo shite okou. (**memo** = memorandum) (**oku** = to do in advance, also = to put or place; cf. **okiru** = to get up)

3. This's where is wrong? Use kore no to say this's. Where is the subject. Use ikenai to say wrong. Use no to soften this. Meaning, what part of this is wrong?
これのどこがいけないのですか。
Kore no doko ga ikenai no desu ka.
4. I got completely drunk. This could also mean, I am completely drunk. Use yopparau. Plain speech.
酔っ払ってしまった。
Yopparate shimatta. (yotte shimatta, also OK) (**yopparau** = to get drunk; cf. **yopparai** = a drunk person; cf. **yopparai unten** = drunk driving; cf. **you** = to get drunk, to get sick, as in carsick, to be elated or spellbound) (*I went to your pantry with Raul to get drunk*)
5. For awhile, to this hotel, I will stay. Use taizai shimasu.
しばらくこのホテルに滞在します。
Shibaraku kono hoteru ni taizai shimasu. (shibaraku = a little while, a moment, an instant, a long time) (taizai = a stay; taizai suru = to stay; cf. tomaru = to stay at a hotel etc.) (*the Queen of Sheba rakes you for awhile*) (*when I'm tired in Zaire, I stay at a hotel*)
6. Since he went to war, it became unable to meet for sure. He is understood. Use kiri to mean since. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
戦争に行ったきり会えなくなったのよ。
Sensou ni itta kiri aenakunatta no yo. (the suffix **-kiri** can be used to mean since, i.e., after a time in the past)
7. Steadily it changes and goes, huh. Use dondon. Use no to soften this. Meaning, things change fast, huh, referring to life or to changes in a landscape. Plain speech.
どんどん変わっていくのね。
Dondon kawatte iku no ne. (**dondon** = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; cf. **shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; OK to substitute shikiri ni for dondon in this sentence; cf. **dandan** = gradually) (*Donald Duck on a donkey riding rapidly and steadily into town*) (*Dan Quayle on the Danube gradually entering a boat*)
8. Do foreign study, at the time of, as for caution should do thing, what is it probably? Don't use wo after foreign study. Use ni attate to say at the time of.

Use chuui subeki, an abbreviation of chuui suru beki, to say caution should do. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Don't use ka. Meaning, when one does foreign study, what things should one be careful about, probably?
留学するにあたって、注意すべきことはなんでしょう？
Ryuugaku suru ni atatte, chuui subeki koto wa nan deshou? (**ni atatte** = **ni saishite** = at the time of; OK to substitute ni saishite for ni atatte in this sentence) (**chuui** = attention, caution, advice) (**subeki** = abbreviation of **suru beki** = should do) (*not* OK to say chuui subeki no koto; chuui subeki is an abbreviation of chuui suru-beki, and suru-beki is a modifed verb which can act as an adjective modifying koto) (*my niece attacked her tennis coach at the time of the tournament*)
9. Take this class, at the time of, please observe the following things. Use ukeru. Use ni saishite to say at the time of. Use tsugi no koto. Use mamoru. Meaning, at the time you take this course (or really before you take it), please do the following things.
この授業を受けるに際して、次のことを守ってください。
Kono jugyou wo ukeru ni saishite, tsugi no koto wo mamotte kudasai. (tsugi no you no koto, *not* OK) (**ni saishite** = **ni atatte** = at the time of; OK to substitute ni atatte for ni saishite in this sentence) (**mamoru** = to defend, guard, keep [rules], obey, follow, observe; cf. **matomeru** = to finish, settle, bundle together, compile, summarize) (*my niece sideshtepped at the time her coach threw a racket at her*) (*the mammoth runs over to defend its calf*)
10. Even if we become adults, good things will exist for sure. Don't use wa or ga. Meaning, good things will happen when we grow up. Plain speech.
大人になってもいいことあるよ。
Otona ni nattemo ii koto aru yo. (**otona** = adult) (*this oto [sound] seems nasty to adults*)
11. Definitely I will not forgive (meaning I won't forgive him). Use zettai, rather than zettai ni. Plain speech.
絶対許さない。
Zettai yurusanai. (zettai [ni] = definitely, absolutely) (kesshite yurusanai, also OK = I will never forgive) (*the zebra tie that my niece selected definitely has stripes*)
12. When the performance will finish, as for the audience, all together they

stood up and applauded. Use *to* to mean when. Use issei ni. Plain speech.
演奏が終わると、観客は一斉に立ち上がって拍手した。
Ensou ga owaru to, kankyaku wa issei ni tachiagatte hakushu shita.
(**kankyaku** = audience, spectators; cf. **kankoukyaku** = tourist) (**issei ni** = at the same time, all at once, all together; **issho ni**, also OK) (**tachiagaru** = to stand up, to rise up against; combines kanji for tatsu = stand + agaru = rise; cf. **tachiageru** = to start a business, to boot up a computer) (**hakushu** = applause, clapping hands; **hakushu suru** = to applaud; cf. **hakkushon** = Ah Choo!; cf. **kushami** = sneeze) (*the Canadian kyaku [customers] were in the audience*) (*the issei (first-generation immigrants) started eating at the same time*) (*if you tachimasu [stand] and agaru [rise], you stand up and rise up against*) (*if you tachimasu [stand] and ageru [give] him money, he will start a business or, at least, boot up a computer*) (*while I was applauding, I said hakkushon and sneezed on my shoes*)
13. In a suburb's view is good, residential district, I would like to live. Use keshiki to mean view. Use no rather than ga after keshiki. Use kurasu to mean live. Meaning, I would like to live in a suburb where the views are good. Plain speech.
郊外の景色のいい住宅地で暮らしたい。
Kougai no keshiki no ii juutakuchi de kurashitai. (**kougai** = suburbs, outskirts) (**keshiki** = view, scenery, scene, landscape) (**juutaku** = residence, housing, residential building; **juutakuchi** = residential district, housing district – combines juu, as in juusho = address, + taku = home + chi = ground or earth) (**kurasu** = to live, get along, spend time, make a living; cf. **kurashi** = life, daily life, living; cf. **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; cf. **sumu** = to reside; OK to substitute ni sumitai for de kurashitai in this sentence) cf. **sugosu** = to pass time, spend, overdo [esp. alcohol], to take care of or support) (*the cold guy lives in a shack in the suburbs*) (*my juusho [address] is next to the taku [home] of a cheese manufacturer, and we live in the same residential district*) (*people in my kurasu [class] live, get along, spend time and make a living*) (*a dermatologist's daily life is curing rashes*)
14. Every day, in a restaurant, to do a meal, such a thing, since money wasteful, I cannot do. Money is the subject. Use te to mean since.
毎日レストランで食事をするなんて、お金がもったいなくてできませ

ん。
Mainichi resutoran de shokuji wo suru nante, okane ga mottainakute dekimasen. (**mottainai** = wasteful; this is an i adjective; although mottainai is not negative, since there is no such word as mottai, it is treated as a negative i adjective when making its te form; only use the ku form with i adjectives and nai, not with verbs)
15. I, even if I apply on Tokyo University, to fail is being arranged. Use a man's word for I. This is the subject. Use ukeru to mean apply. Use temo. Use ochiru to mean fail. Use ni kimatte iru to mean being arranged. Meaning, even if I apply, it's certain that I won't be accepted. Plain speech.
僕が、東大を受けても落ちるに決まっている。
Boku ga, toudai wo uketemo ochiru ni kimatte iru. (ochiru koto ni kimatte iru, *not* as good) (ochiru ni natte iru, *not* OK) (**toudai** = toukyou daigaku = Tokyo University; toudai ni uketemo, *not* OK) (**ukeru** = to receive, to take a test or a class, to accept a challenge) (**ni kimatte iru** = it's bound to happen; *not* OK to substitute ochiru koto ni natte iru for ochiru ni kimatte iru in this sentence, as that would suggest that something had been scheduled in advance) (**ochiru** = to fall down, to fail; cf. **fugoukaku** = failure; OK to substitute fugoukaku for ochiru in this sentence) (**kimaru** = to be decided, to be settled, to be arranged; cf. **kimeru** = to arrange, choose, decide)
16. The book, to the shelf, please put back.
本を棚に戻してください。
Hon wo tana ni modoshite kudasai. (**tana** = shelf, ledge, rack; cf. **hondana** = bookcase, bookshelf; cf. **todana** = cupboard) (**modosu** = to return something or put it back where it was; cf. **modoru** = to return or go back; cf. **torimodosu** = to get something back; cf. **torikaeru** = to exchange or replace; cf. **torikaesu** = to get back, recover something; cf. **kaesu** = to give back or return to a person; *not* OK to use kaesu in this sentence) (*there's a tan Atlas on the shelf*)
17. As for tobacco, the being smoking person in question only is not, to the at closely exists person also harm will become. Use honnin to mean person in question. Use **de wa naku**, the adverbial form of de wa nai, to mean is not. Use chikaku. Meaning, not only people who smoke but nearby people also are harmed. Plain speech.

タバコは吸っている本人だけではなく、近くにいる人にも害になる。
Tabako wa sutte iru honnin dake de wa naku, chikaku ni iru hito ni mo gai ni naru. (**naku** = the adverbial form of nai; this means not being, without; OK to substitute dake de wa nakute for dake de wa naku here, but not as good; *not* OK to substitute dake de wa nai de; cf. **koto naku** = without, as in 'we can't do it without his help,'; cf. **dake de naku** = 'not only but also') (**soba** ni iru, also OK) (**honnin** = the person himself, the person in question; cf. **hannin** = criminal; cf. **honmono** = the real or genuine article; cf. **honmyou** = real name; cf. **honjitsu** = today; cf. **honsha** = the main office) (**gai** = harm, injury; also, different kanji, = outside, foreign; cf. **higai** = damage, loss; cf. **son** = disadvantage, damage, loss; cf. **sanson** = mountain village) (*the hon [books] a nin [person] reads show the person himself or herself*) (*the gaijin [foreigners] cause harm to our town*)
18. As for this district, hot springs also exist, and to a rich nature was blessed place it is. Use the stem form of exist to mean and. Use the passive form of the verb to bless. Meaning, this district is blessed with hot springs and rich nature, or natural surroundings.
この地方は温泉もあり、豊かな自然に恵まれた所です。
Kono chihou wa onsen mo ari, yutaka na shizen ni megumareta tokoro desu. (**chihou** = district, region, countryside; cf. **chiri** = geography) (**yutaka** = rich, abundant, wealthy, plentiful; cf. **kanemochi** = a rich person) (**megumu** = to bestow a favor on, to show kindness; **megumareru**, the passive tense of megumu = blessed; cf. **megumi** = a blessing, a favor, a kindness) (*the cheese we hope to eat will differ in each region*) (*in Utah, even the cats are rich*) (*in Mexico, gumu [gum] is given to children to bestow a favor and show kindness*)
19. From middle school, high school's 6-year duration, by Teacher Tanaka I was taught English. Use chuugaku. Use osowaru to mean taught. This is an intransitive verb. Meaning, he taught me for six years.
中学から高校の 6 年間、田中先生に英語を教わりました。
Chuugaku kara koukou no rokunenkan, tanaka sensei ni eigo wo osowarimashita. (**chuugaku** = **chuugakkou** = junior high school; OK to use chuugakkou in this sentence, but it sounds better if you avoid using kou twice in a row) (**osowaru** = to be taught; cf. **oshieru** = to teach; **oshierareru** = the

passive form of oshieru; oshierareru could be used here, but osowaru sounds better) (*the old soldier was waru*i *[bad] and had to be taught*)
20. Since we will buy Tanaka's wedding present, per one person, 1000 yen apiece, we will collect.
田中さんの結婚祝いを買いますから、一人につき 1,000 円ずつ集めます。
Tanaka san no kekkon iwai wo kaimasu kara, hitori ni tsuki sen'en zutsu atsumemasu. (**ni tsuki** = because of, on account of, per, apiece; **hitori ni tsuki** = per person; cf. **ichijikan ni tsuki** = per hour; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding, per; **hitori ni tsuite**, *not* OK in this sentence; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding; cf. **ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of, *not* OK in this sentence) (**atsumeru** = collect, attract, summon; cf. **atsumaru** = get together, meet, assemble; cf. **atsukau** = to handle, take care, deal in; cf. **susumeru** = to advance or (different kanji) to recommend) (*when my niece went to the tsuki [moon], they charged $10 million per person*) (*collect atsu*i *[hot] mare*s) (w*e know how to handle and take care of an atsu*i *[hot] cow*)
21. As for to raise the child thing, it is my duty. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
子供を育てることは私の義務です。
Kodomo wo sodateru koto wa watashi no gimu desu. (**sodateru** = to bring up, raise, rear, foster or cultivate a child, plant, etc.) (**gimu** = duty, obligation, responsibility; gimu obligations include those to the emperor, to one's ancestors and descendants, and to one's work, and they are unlimited; cf. **giri** = duty, sense of honor, honor, decency, courtesy, debt of gratitude, social obligation; giri obligations include those to the surrounding world, and they are limited; *not* OK to substitute giri for gimu in this sentence; cf. **on** = a great favor, benefit, debt of gratitude, unlimited obligation; one 'wears' an *on*, e.g., *oya on* = *on* related to one's parents) (*you know that soda is terrible if you are raising a child*) (*the geese on the moor have an unlimited duty, obligation and responsibility to protect their offspring*) (*he has a gritty but limited sense of giri [duty]*) (*my own conscience tells me that I have an unlimited obligation to honor my parents and teachers*)
22. To the economy to be related articles I often read. Meaning I often read

articles related to the economy.
経済に関する記事をよく読みます。
Keizai ni kan suru kiji wo yoku yomimasu. (**kan suru** = to be related to, or connected with; cf. **kankei** = relationship, relation, connection; cf. **kankei ga aru** = to be related or have something to do with; OK to substitute kangei ga aru for kan suru in this sentence, but it sounds awkward; cf. **kankei ga nai** = to be unrelated, to have nothing to do with; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding; OK to substitute ni tsuite for ni kan suru in this sentence; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding; *not* OK to substitute ni okeru for ni kan suru in this sentence; cf. **ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; *not* OK to substitute ni totte for ni kan suru in this sentence; cf. **ni tsuki** = because of, on account of, regarding, per, apiece) (*cannons and rifles are related to and connected with each other*) (*while living in a Canadian cave, we established a relationship and a connection*)
23. As for him, as for with that incident, some kind of's connection exists. Use *to* to mean with. Use nanraka no to mean some kind of's. Use kankei to mean connection. Meaning, he has something to do with the incident. Plain speech.
彼はその事件とは何らかの関係がある。
Kare wa sono jiken to wa nanraka no kankei ga aru. (sono jiken ni nanraka, also OK) (**jiken** = incident, happening, criminal case; cf. **shiken** = academic exam) (**nanraka** [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind; cf. **nandaka** = a little, somewhat, somehow; *not* OK to substitute nandaka for nanraka in this sentence) (**kankei** = relationship, relation, connection; cf. **kankei ga aru** = to be related or have something to do with) (*when the jeep struck Ken, it was a big incident and resulted in a criminal case*) (*searching the nanny's locker and a notebook, we found some evidence that implicated her in some kind of crime*) (*while living in a Canadian cave, we established a relationship and a connection*)
24. Be being quiet or docile, huh. Use the adverbial form of quiet or docile. Said to children when you want them to settle down and be quiet. Plain speech.
おとなしくしていてね。
Otonashiku shite ite ne. (**otonashii** = obedient, docile, quiet) (*since he was oto*

[sound] nashi de [lacking, i.e., he didn't make any noise], he was quiet, docile and obedient)
25. Let's hire another employee. Plain speech.
もう一人社員を雇おう。
Mou hitori shain wo yatoou. (shain wo mou hitori yatoou, also OK) (**yatou** = to employ, hire, charter) (*the Yankees grew tobacco and hired people to harvest it*)
26. First, from today's main news I will humbly report. Use mazu. Use tsutaeru. Use itashimasu. Said by a newscaster to open a broadcast.
まず、今日の主なニュースからお伝えいたします。
Mazu, kyou no omo na nyuusu kara otsutae itashimasu. (**omo** = lord, chief, master; **omo [na]** = chief, main, important) (**tsutaeru** = to convey, report, transmit, hand down) (*I omou [think], and Nancy agrees, that these findings are the chief, main and most important results of the study*)
27. To the teacher against, if you do that over there kind of speaking method, it's discourtesy for sure. Use ii kata to say speaking method. Use tara. Meaning it's rude to talk like that to the teacher. Plain speech.
先生に対してあんな言い方をしたら失礼だよ。
Sensei ni tai shite anna ii kata wo shitara shitsurei da yo. (**tai suru** = to confront, to face; **tai shite** = against, in opposition; cf. **tai** = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; cf. **taishite**, different kanji, = very, seriously, greatly; c.f. **taishita** = many, much, a good deal of, important; cf. **han** = anti; e.g., **hansen** = anti-war; **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; OK to substitute han shite for tai shite in this sentence, but tai shite implies that you oppose the teacher herself, while han shite implies that you oppose what the teacher says) (**ii kata** = way of talking; *not* OK to substitute iu houhou for ii kata in this sentence; iu houhou is not used in this way; however, OK to say either yarikata or yaru houhou, if you mean way of doing) (*the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence*) (*Hansel was anti-witch*) (*Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches*)
28. It would be better to apologize for sure. Plain speech.
謝ったほうがいいよ。

Ayamatta hou ga ii yo. (**ayamaru** = to apologize; also, different kanji, = to make a mistake, to mislead) (*the Ayatollah was marooned on a desert island, but later the ship's owners apologized to him*)
29. Due to the earthquake, damage's circumstances got reported on. Use **ni yoru** to mean due to. Use the passive form of tsutaeru. Meaning, the extent of the earthquake's damage was conveyed. Plain speech.
地震による、被害の状況が伝えられた。
Jishin ni yoru, higai no joukyou ga tsutaerareta. (**ni yoru** = by means of, due to, because of, according to) (**higai** = damage, loss) (**joukyou** = state of affairs, situation, circumstances; cf. **joukyaku** = passenger; cf. **jousha suru** = to board) (**higai** = damage, loss; cf. **gai** = harm, damage; *not* OK to substitute gai for higai in this sentence, as it doesn't fit) (*the historical guy caused damage and loss*) (*we joke about Kyouto's circumstances*)
30. In case you go to Shinjuku, from the other side's platform, to a Tokyo-bound train you must board for sure. Use nara. Use mukou to mean other side. Use nai to dame desu. Meaning, to go to Shinjuku, you have to get on a Tokyo-bound train from the platform on the other side.
新宿へ行くなら、向こうのホームから東京行きの電車に乗らないとだめですよ。
Shinjuku e iku nara, mukou no hoomu kara toukyou yuki no densha ni noranai to dame desu yo. (hoomu = station platform) (**-yuki** = bound for; an alternate pronunciation of iki = going; cf. **yuki**, different kanji, = snow) (*that guy's home is the station platform*)
31. A dog rescued a person's life quote to say article I read. Meaning, I read an article about a dog who saved a person. Plain speech.
犬が人の命を救ったという記事を読んだ。
Inu ga hito no inochi wo sukutta to iu kiji wo yonda. (**inochi** = life, one's most important possession; cf. **inoru** = to pray or wish) (**sukuu** = to rescue; cf. **tasukeru** = to help, support, rescue; *not* OK to substitute tasuketa for sukatta in this sentence, because tasukeru isn't used with inochi; however you could say hito wo tasuketa = he rescued a person; cf. **suku** = to become less crowded, to get empty) (**kiji** = newspaper article; also, different kanji, = textile, cloth; cf. **kikou** = climate) (*the innocent child has a precious life*) (*the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help*) (*sucking up the poison from*

the wound, he rescued the victim) (*the newspaper article reported a plot to kill Jimmy Carter using cloth saturated with poison*)
32. The suffix –kiru comes from the verb kiru. When added to the stems of certain other verbs, it means to cut off or finish something. For example, **yomikiru** means to finish reading. **Tsukaikiru** means to finish using, or use up.
This kind of a lot's cuisine, even if, even though I, cannot finish eating for sure. Use konna ni. Don't use wa, ga or wo after cuisine or after I. Use ikura to mean even if. Use boku demo to mean even though I. Use tabekireru to mean to be able to finish eating. Meaning, even I cannot eat it all. Plain speech.
こんなにたくさんの料理、いくら僕でも食べきれないよ。
Konna ni takusan no ryouri, ikura boku demo tabekirenai yo. (konna takusan, also OK) (**ikura** = how much, how many, even, even if) (**–kiru**, when added to the stems of certain other verbs, = to cut off or finish something; e.g., tabekireru = to be able to finish eating; kiru is a u verb, since kitta = he cut; therefore we can't say ~~tabekirareru~~) (*I can't tell you ikura [how many] marbles are in the jar even if you give me a hint*)
33. Sometimes the suffix -nuku, meaning to do something to the end, is used after a verb stem instead of kiru, to mean that one finishes something.
Of the marathon, I ran all the way. Use nuku to mean to do something to the end. Meaning, I ran all the way to the end of the marathon. Plain speech.
マラソンで走り抜いた。
Marason de hashirinuita. (marason wo, *not* OK) (**–nuku**, when added to the stems of certain other verbs, = to do something to the end; cf. –**kiru** = to cut off or finish something; marason de hashirikitta, also OK, with the same meaning of completing something)
34. Japan's history regarding various problems regarding paper I will write. Use ni okeru and then ni tsuite to mean regarding. Use shomondai to mean various problems. Use ronbun to mean paper. Meaning, Regarding Japanese history, I will write a paper about various issues.
日本の歴史における諸問題について論文を書きます。
Nihon no rekishi ni okeru shomondai ni tsuite ronbun wo kakimasu. (ni tsuite no ronbun, also OK) (**rekishi** = history; also, different kanji, = death from

being hit by a car or train; cf. **rekishijou** [no] = historical; **rekishika** = historian) (**okeru** = a preposition meaning at, in, or for; **ni okeru** = as for, regarding; cf. **okuru** = to send or see off; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding; in this sentence, it's OK to reverse the order of these phrases, i.e., nihon no rekishi ni tsuite shomondai ni okeru; cf. **kan suru** = to be related to, or connected with; OK to substitute ni kan suru for ni okeru in this sentence) (the kanji 諸 **sho-** = many, several, various, e.g., **shokoku** = all countries; **shomondai** = many problems, various problems; cf. 要 **you** = main point, essence, e.g., you suru ni = in short, in a word) (**ronbun** = thesis, essay, paper, article) (*the wrecking of shining palaces sometimes occurs in history*) (*my niece acts OK when Ruth talks to her regarding things she doesn't understand*) (*there are many and various Broadway shows*) (*Ronald Reagan burned his dissertation*)

35. From now, if it is, to the movie we will be on time, whether or not, I don't understand, but anyhow, let's go and see. Use *da to* to mean if it is. Meaning, if we go now, I don't know if we can make it to the movie, but anyway let's try and see. Plain speech.

今からだと映画に間に合うかどうかわからないが、とにかく行ってみよう。

Ima kara da to eiga ni maniau ka dou ka wakaranai ga, tonikaku itte miyou. (**da to** = if it's the case; **ima kara iku to**, also OK; **ima kara dattara**, also OK; ima kara de areba, *not* OK) (**tonikaku** = anyhow, in any case, somehow or other, at least; cf. **kekkyoku** = after all, in the end, eventually) (*anyhow, Tony didn't win the Tony Award, but he will kaku [write] a book, in any case*) (*after all, it's a kekkou na [fine] yuubinkyoku [post office]*)

36. As for last night, at after a long time of absence I met, high school era's friend with, until late, pleasantly we talked together. Use yuube. Use yuujin. Use *to* to mean with. Use katariau to mean talk together. Meaning, I talked pleasantly with a friend from high school until late last night. Plain speech.

夕べは、久しぶりに会った高校時代の友人と、遅くまで楽しく語り合った。

Yuube wa, hisashiburi ni atta koukou jidai no yuujin to, osoku made tanoshiku katariatta. (**katari** = talk, recital, narration, topic; **katariau** = to talk together; cf. **hanashiau** = to talk with, converse, discuss; OK to substitute hanashiatta

for katariatta in this sentence) (*my Qatari friend can give talks, recitals, and narrations on various topics*) (*my Qatari friend will au [meet] me so that we can talk together*)
37. As for that new merchandise, Tokyo including, in the whole country's main cities it is being sold on. Use shouhin. Use wo hajime to mean including. Meaning, it's being sold in major cities around the country, including Tokyo. Plain speech.
その新しい商品は、東京をはじめ、全国の主な都市で売られている。
Sono atarashii shouhin wa, toukyou wo hajime, zenkoku no omo na toshi de urarete iru. (wo **hajime** = including, as well as, not to mention; this could be understood as "to begin with"; cf. **hajime ni** = first, at the start; cf. **hajime no** = first, former; cf. **hajime wa** = at first; cf. **hajime kara** = from the start; cf. –**igai**, a suffix meaning 'except for' or 'other than') (**zenkoku** = countrywide, whole country, national; combines kanji for zen = all + koku = country) (**omo [na]** = chief, main, important) (*at the ohajime [humble beginning] of my book, to begin with I am including all the people who helped me, as well as my mother, not to mention my father*) (*I omou [think] that these pieces I found are the chief, main and most important parts of the crashed airplane*)
38. Very honorable customer, manager duty, as far as, please honorably contact. Use tantou gakari to mean manager duty. Use a polite request form used in business situations, using go as an honorific prefix. Meaning, please get in touch with customer service.
お客様、担当係までご連絡ください。
Okyakusama, tantou gakari made go renraku kudasai. (**tantou gakari** = customer service; **tantou** = manager, charge, duty; also, different kanji, = dagger) (**gakari** is an alternative spelling of **kakari** = charge, duty; cf. **kakari in** = person in charge; cf. **kakarichou** = assistant manager; cf. **kakaru** = to take [time], cost, hang, depend on, consult [a doctor], contract [an illness]; cf. **gakkari suru** = to become disappointed or discouraged) (*Tonto is the manager who tans his toes; Karl Marx carries a gun and is ready to do his duty*)
39. Does someone not know his condition? Don't use wa or ga. Said when you want to find out why someone has not been coming to class, etc.

だれか彼の様子を知りませんか。
Dareka kare no yousu wo shirimasen ka. (**yousu** = condition, state; yousu contains the kanji you, implying apparent condition; cf. **yousu wo miru** = to see how things are going; cf. **choushi** = condition; both choushi and yousu can be used for a medical condition; choushi is more personal & refers more to health; *not* OK to substitute choushi for yousu in this sentence, as choushi has a different nuance; cf. **youshi** = printed form; cf. **kurashi** = life, daily life; cf. **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; cf. **katsuyaku** = activity) (*the condition of the yodeler's suit was good*) (*the condition of the chocolate sheep that I got for Easter was poor*)
40. As for this personal computer, repair is done even though, since it doesn't get fixed, to throw it out we can't help. Use temo to mean even though. Use no dakara to say since. Use yori hokanai to mean we can't help. Meaning, since it doesn't work even after repairing it, we have no choice but to throw it away. Plain speech.
このパソコンは修理しても直らないのだから、捨てるよりほかない。
Kono pasokon wa shuuri shitemo naoranai no dakara, suteru yori hokanai. (**shuuri** = repairing, mending, servicing; **shuuri suru** = to repair, mend or service) (**naoru** = to get well, get mended, be fixed) (**yori hokanai** = **shikanai** = **shikata ga nai** = it can't be helped, that's all we can do, we can't help doing it; OK to substitute **shikanai**, or **yori shikanai**, or **yori shikata ga nai**, or **yori shou ga nai**, for yori hokanai in this sentence; *not* OK to substitute shikata ga nai, or shou ga nai by themselves, without using yori) (*the shoe repair man does repairing, mending and servicing of shoe problems*) (*above your reef, the hot cats swim at night, and I can't help watching them*)
41. The police are checking the accident's cause. Use keisatsu. Plain speech.
警察が事故の原因を調べている。
Keisatsu ga jiko no gen'in wo shirabete iru. (**gen'in** = cause; cf. **genten** = starting point, origin; cf. **genzai** = present; cf. **genkan** = entranceway, front hall) (*Genghis and his Indian allies were the cause of the war*) (**shiraberu** = to check or investigate; **tashikameru** = to make sure, confirm; *not* OK to substitute tashikamete for shirabete in this sentence)
42. In short, as for your want to say thing, to me responsibility exists to say thing it is, huh. Use you suru ni to mean in short. Use iitai koto to mean want

to say thing. Meaning, in a word, what you want to say is that it's my responsibility, therefore, huh.
要するにあなたの言いたいことは、私に責任があるということですね。
You suru ni anata no iitai koto wa, watashi ni sekinin ga aru to iu koto desu ne. (anata ga iitai, also OK) (**you suru ni** = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all; 要 **you** = main point, essence; cf. 諸 **sho-** = many, several, various, e.g., shomondai = various problems) (cf. **tsumari** = that is to say, in short, in other words, in the end; OK to substitute tsumari for you suru ni in this sentence) (**sekinin** = duty, responsibility, liability, onus) (**to iu koto desu** = reportedly, it is concluded, or therefore) (*yogurt is the essence of our diet*) (*in short, you want to yoga suru {do yoga}*) (*after the tsunami, I married; in other words, I settled down*) (*since he had a seki [cough] and coughed on that nin [person], he has a responsibility, liability and onus for the person's illness and has a duty to make it up to him*)
43. At last, I accomplished hospital discharge. Use youyaku to mean at last. Meaning, I finally got out of the hospital. Plain speech.
ようやく退院できた。
Youyaku taiin dekita. (**youyaku** [no kanji] = finally, at last, barely, narrowly, hardly, only just, gradually, little by little; cf. youyaku [kanji] = summary, digest; different kanji, = jumping about; cf. **yatto** = at last, at length, barely, narrowly, just; yatto taiin dekita, also OK; cf. **yoyaku** = reservation) (**taiin** = discharge from hospital; cf. **nyuuin** = hospitalization) (*I made a reservation to eat yogurt made from yak milk; the yogi and his yak finally arrived*) (*I tied the doctor up in my room until he agreed to discharge me from the hospital*) (*New England people get hospitalized a lot*)
44. As for that, really, is it probably a true talk? Use hatashite. Meaning, is what they say true? Plain speech.
それは果たして本当の話だろうか。
Sore wa hatashite hontou no hanashi darou ka. (**hatashite** = really?, ever? [in questions]; in non-questions, **hatashite** = as was expected, just as one thought; cf. **hatasu** = to accomplish, achieve, carry out, fulfill, execute, perform; these words use the same kanji as **kudamono** = fruit; *not* OK to substitute **hontou ni** for hatashite in this sentence, since it sounds awkward to use hontou twice, but OK to substitute **yappari**; *not* OK to substitute **omotta**

toori for hatashite in this sentence; cf. **jissai ni** = really, indeed, truly; OK to substitute jissai ni for hatashite in this sentence) (*is a hatachi [20-year-old] shite [doing] surgery really, or ever the case?*) (*the hatachi [20-year-old] shite [is doing] surgery, as expected*) (*the hatachi [20-year-old] became a surgeon, accomplishing, achieving and carrying out her plans*) (*Jesus' eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions*)
45. At least, as for 70 points, I want to take. Use semete to mean at least. Said before taking a test. Plain speech.
せめて 70 点は取りたい。
Semete nanajitten wa toritai. (shichijitten, *not* as good) (nanajitten wo, also OK; nanajitten ga, *not* OK) (nanajutten, also OK) (**semete**, no kanji = at least, at most; cf. **demo** = at least; cf. **sukunakutemo** = at least; OK to substitute sukunakutemo for semete in this sentence; cf. **dake wa** = at least) (*at the cemetery, at least 10 of my ancestors are buried and at most 20*)
46. To the cuisine's book, to the is written way I created, in spite of the fact that, it wasn't delicious. Use toori to mean way. Use noni. Meaning, in spite of the fact that I made it according to the cookbook, it didn't taste good. Plain speech.
料理の本に書いてあるとおりに作ったのに、おいしくなかった。
Ryouri no hon ni kaite aru toori ni tsukutta noni, oishikunakatta. (**toori** = way, road; [no] **toori ni** = as, like, in accordance with, e.g. watashi no iu toori ni shiro = do as I say)
47. As for him, on a human's shape he did, devil it is. Use sugata to mean shape. Meaning, he's a devil who has taken on a human form. Plain speech.
彼は人間の姿をした悪魔だ。
Kare wa ningen no sugata wo shita akuma da. (**sugata** = figure, form, shape, appearance; cf. **katachi** = shape, form; OK to substitute katachi for sugata here, but *not* as good, since sugata implies appearance, and that is the meaning here) (**akuma** = devil, demon, fiend, Satan, evil spirit; cf. **aku** = evil, bad, false, wrong) (*the sugar on the table is in the figure, form and shape of cubes*) (*the demon is known for his accurate math*)
48. Making noise, when I drink soup, by the daughter, it's vulgar, was said on me. Use tara. Meaning, she said it's impolite when I slurp my soup. Plain speech.

音を立ててスープを飲んだら、娘に下品だと言われた。
Oto wo tatete suupu wo nondara, musume ni gehin da to iwareta. (**tateru** = to stand up, put up, thrust into, bury into, dig into; also, same kanji, = to make a noise, start a rumor, raise a cloud of dust, cause; **oto wo tateru** = to make noise) (**gehin** [na] = vulgar, coarse, indecent; combines kanji for **ge** = **shita** = inferior or below + **hin** = refinement or dignity; cf. **gesha suru** = to get down from a vehicle; cf. **hin** = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; cf. **hinshitsu** = product quality; cf. **mittomonai** = shameful, disgraceful) (*my arthritic knees create oto [sound] when I tateru [stand up] and thus make noise*) (*the gate's rusty hinges made a sound that seemed vulgar, coarse and indecent*) (*Mitt Romney took tomograms of his neighbors at night, and it was both shameful and disgraceful*)
49. We have learned that the phrases **ka to omottara,** or **ka to omou to,** when used after a plain past verb, mean 'as soon as.' In addition, these phrases, used after a plain past verb, can mean 'a moment ago' or 'just recently.' Literally, one is saying 'question quote if I think.'
Previously, the rain precipitated question quote if I think, already it is stopping. Use tara to say if. Use yamu to mean stop. Meaning, previously the rain fell a moment ago, already it's stopping.
さっき雨が降ったかと思ったら、もうやんでいます。
Sakki ame ga futta ka to omottara, mou yande imasu. (futta to omottara, also OK) (**yamu** = to stop, intransitive; cf. **yameru** = to stop, transitive) (*the cows stop eating yams*)
50. Sometimes the phrase **ka to omottara,** used after a plain past verb and meaning a moment ago, is shortened to **to omottara**, i.e., the ka is omitted.
As for this child, it cried quote if I think, already it is laughing. Use ko to mean child. Use tara. Meaning, it cried a moment ago, already it's laughing. Plain speech.
この子は、泣いたと思ったらもう笑っている。
Kono ko wa, naita to omottara mou waratte iru. (naita ka to omottara, also OK) (naita to omou to, *not* OK – awkward)
51. The cherry blossomed, question quote if I think, already it is starting to scatter. Use to to say if. Use the exclamatory form of chirihajimeru to say starting to scatter. Meaning the cherry flowers blossomed just recently,

already they are starting to scatter. Plain speech.
桜が咲いたかと思うと、もう散り始めた。
Sakura ga saita ka to omou to, mou chirihajimeta. (**chiru** = to fall, scatter, disperse; **chirihajimeru** = to begin to fall; cf. **ochiru** = to fall, come off, fail, go downhill)
52. As for to that kind of high class hotel, I have never stayed. Plain speech.
そんな高級なホテルには泊まったことがない。
Sonna koukyuu na hoteru ni wa tomatta koto ga nai. (sonna ni, *not* OK here) (**koukyuu** [na] = high class, high grade, high rank, seniority; cf. **koudo** [na or no] = high level, advanced; cf. **kyuukou** = express train) (*the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink*)
53. The by-an-insect was stung on me place is itchy, and it's intolerable. Plain speech.
虫に刺されたところが、かゆくてたまらない。
Mushi ni sasareta tokoro ga kayukute tamaranai. (**sasu** = to stab, sting or bite [from an insect]; cf. **sasu** = to hold up [a sail or umbrella]; cf. **sasu** = to point at or indicate) (**kayui** = itchy) (**tamaranai** = intolerable) (*sailing was super, he sassed, after putting up the sail, pointing at it, filling it and being stung by insects*) (*in a kayak with youthful insects, I got itchy*)
54. We have learned to use the expressions shou ga nai and shikata ga nai to mean something like 'it can't be helped.' In addition, you may follow some words or phrases expressing negative emotion with de or te, meaning since, and then use **shou ga nai** or **shikata ga nai,** to emphasize the emotion.
The in-America-exists son's thing, since worry, it can't be helped. Use koto to mean thing. This is the subject. Use de to mean since. Use shou ga nai. Meaning, I'm really worried about my son in America. Plain speech.
アメリカにいる息子のことが心配でしょうがない。
Amerika ni iru musuko no koto ga shinpai de shou ga nai.
55. The test's results, since to feelings it becomes, it can't be helped. Referring to an academic examination. Results is the subject. Use te to mean since. Use ki to mean feelings. Use shikata ga nai. Meaning, I'm really worried about the results of the test. Plain speech.
試験の結果が、気になって仕方がない。

Shiken no kekka ga, ki ni natte shikata ga nai. (**ki ni naru** = **ki ni suru** = to worry about, mind, care) (*when ki ni naru [feelings become], I feel bothered and uneasy*)
56. Another way to emphasize negative emotions is to follow words or phrases that express such emotions with de or te, meaning since, and then use **naranai** to emphasize the emotion.
Since to hope's university not able to enter, since too bad, it won't become. Use kibou. Use te and then de to mean since. Meaning, I'm really disappointed that I couldn't get into my first-choice university. Plain speech.
希望の大学に入れなくて、残念でならない。
Kibou no daigaku ni hairenakute, zannen de naranai.
57. I plough the field and planted seeds. Plain speech.
畑を耕して種をまいた。
Hatake wo tagayashite, tane wo maita. (**hatake** = farm, field, garden) (**tagayasu** = to plough, cultivate; cf. **shitagau** = to obey, follow; cf. **ni shitagatte** = accordingly, in accordance with, in proportion to)
(**tane** = seed, species, class, variety; cf. **tana** = shelf) (**maku** = to sow or plant) (*he suffered a heart ataque [attack, in Spanish] in the field on the farm*) (*a Tagalog-speaking farmer hires yasui [cheap] labor when he ploughs and cultivates his farm*) (*she tagged the Australian cattle, following them around and obeying her orders*) (*the niece, she tagged along and ate; accordingly, she was no longer hungry*) (*the tan-colored egg shell was full of seeds*) (*in spite of his macular degeneration, he was still able to plant his crops*)
58. As for the new work, meaning job, how? Don't use ka. Meaning, how is it? Plain speech.
新しい仕事はどう？
Atarashii shigoto wa dou?
59. So so. It's pleasing me for sure. Use ki ni iru. Plain speech.
まあまあ気に入っているよ。
Maa maa ki ni itte iru yo. (**maa maa** [no] = so-so, passable) (**ki ni iru** = to like, to favor, it pleases me)
60. At the company, when a disgusting thing exists, as for not to drink sake, I cannot be. Use de rather than ni after company. Use *to* to mean when. Don't

use the honorific o before sake. Use zuni. Meaning, I can't help drinking sake when I have a bad day at work. Plain speech.
会社で嫌なことがあると、酒を飲まずにはいられない。
Kaisha de iya na koto ga aru to, sake wo nomazuni wa irarenai. (kaisha ni iya no koto ga aru, *not* OK; although you would say kaisha ni isu ga aru [there is a chair at the company], iya na koto ga aru [there is a disgusting thing] is understood as an event, and so in this case aru is an active verb, requiring the use of the particle de, rather than ni) (OK to omit wa, but *not* as good) (**iya** [na] = disgusting, disturbing, uncomfortable)
61. As for that cuisine, excessively unappetizing, and as for not saying complaint, I could not be. Use amari ni to say excessively. Use te to mean and. Use monku. Use zuni. Meaning, the food tasted so bad that I couldn't help but complain. Plain speech.
その料理はあまりにまずくて、文句を言わずにはいられなかった。
Sono ryouri wa amari ni mazukute, monku wo iwazuni wa irarenakatta. (OK to omit ni after amari) (*not* OK to omit wa in the last clause, as it makes this sentence more clear) (**amari ni** [no] = excessively, an adverb; cf. **amari** = excessively in positive sentences, also an adverb; also amari = not very, in negative sentences; amari ni mo mazukute, also OK, in this sentence) (**monku** = complaint; cf. **guchi** = complaint; *not* OK to use guchi in this context, since guchi refers more to idle gossipy complaints or grumbling; cf. **kujou** = complaint; *not* OK to use kujou in this context, as it refers to major complaints or petitions for grievance) (*the <u>monk</u> <u>complains</u>; she has a <u>complaint</u> about her <u>Gucci</u> bag; although it was <u>cool</u>, <u>Jo</u>b had <u>complaints</u> about the heat*)
62. As for the people who saw that movie, all, as for not crying they cannot be, probably. Use minna. Don't use wa or ga after minna. Use nai de rather than zuni. Meaning, everyone who saw that movie will not be able to help crying, probably. Plain speech.
その映画を見た人はみんな、泣かないではいられないだろう。
Sono eiga wo mita hito wa minna, nakanai de wa irarenai darou. (mita is the past tense here, not the exclamatory tense) (OK to omit wa after nakanai de, but not as clear)
63. Part-time recruitment. Use paato to mean part time. Seen on a sign.

Meaning, part-time help wanted.
パート募集。
Paato boshuu. (**boshuu** = recruitment, taking applications) (*if you have boat shoes, you can qualify for recruitment as a sailor*)
64. We seek motivation exists people. Use no rather than ga after motivation. Use a polite word for people. Seen on a sign. Meaning, we are looking for people with motivation. Plain speech.
やる気のある方を求む。
Yaruki no aru kata wo motomu. (**yaruki** = willingness to do something, eagerness, motivation, inspiration, determination; cf. **mikomi** = prospects, hope, promise, probability, possibility; cf. **mitoushi** = outlook, perspective) (**motomu** = to want, to wish for, to request, to demand, to seek, to pursue, to hunt; cf. **sagasu** = to look for; sagasu wouldn't sound right in this sentence; cf. **mitomeru** = to recognize, admit, accept) (*the yak was lucky to find an owner who had eagerness, motivation, inspiration and determination*) (*the motor-mouthed musician wanted, wished for, requested, demanded, pursued, sought and hunted new members for the musician's union*)
65. As for service hours, in consultation we satisfy. Use soudan ni to mean in consultation. Seen on a sign. Meaning, work hours are flexible.
勤務時間は相談に応じます。
Kinmu jikan wa soudan ni oujimasu. (soudan wo, also OK, but not as good; soudan de, *not* OK) (**kinmu** = service, duty) (**soudan** = advice, consultation; soudan suru = consult, ask for advice) (**oujiru** = to respond, to satisfy, to accept, to comply with, to apply for; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on) (*playing kindergarten music is a service and a duty*) (*drink soda with Dan while consulting*) (*ojiisan [grandfather] and Ruth will respond to, satisfy, accept and comply with your requests*) (*I kneeled with ojiisan [grandfather], and we drank tea or coffee, depending on his mood*)
66. We have learned to say 'if only,' meaning that's all one needs, by using sae, meaning only, before an eba verb.
This problem only if I solve completely, as for today's homework, it will finish. Use sae to mean only. Use shimau. Use eba. Plain speech.
この問題さえ解いてしまえば、今日の宿題は終わる。
Kono mondai sae toite shimaeba, kyou no shukudai wa owaru.

(**sae** = only, when preceding an eba verb – the combination means 'if only'; cf. **sae** = even; e.g. kodomosae = even a child) (**toku** [verb] = to solve, undo, dismiss or absolve; cf. **toku** [noun] = profit, benefit, bargain; also, different kanji, = virtue; cf. **settoku suru** = to persuade) (*if only you have a sack of eggs you can get into the show, or all you need is a sack of eggs*) (*the Tokugawa shoguns solved their problems*)
67. This medicine drinking only if you do, as for the headache, at soon, it will heal for sure. Use nomi to mean drinking. Use sae. Use eba.
この薬を飲みさえすれば、頭痛はすぐに治りますよ。
Kono kusuri wo nomi sae sureba, zutsuu wa sugu ni naorimasu yo. (**zutsuu** = headache; **zutsuu ga suru** = I have a headache) (*wearing this Zoot suit always gives me a headache*)
68. The words **nanka**, **nante** and **nado** can be used to mean such a thing, or things like, or something like, often in a derogatory context. These words can replace particles like wa, ga and wo.
Money, such a thing, I do not desire. Use nanka to mean such a thing. Meaning, it isn't money that I want. Plain speech.
お金なんかほしくない。
Okane nanka hoshikunai. (**nanka** = **nante** = **nado** = such a thing, things like, such as, something like [often derogatory]; nado also = etcetera) (okane nado, also OK; okane nante, *not* OK) (*Nancy's cat fell in the river, such a thing!*) (*Nancy's tennis ball fell in the river, such a thing!*) (*Nancy's dough fell in the river, such a thing!*)
69. That person over there is kind, such a thing, not at all. Person is the subject. Use nante to mean such a thing. Use tondemonai. Meaning, he isn't kind at all. Plain speech.
あの人が親切だなんて、とんでもない。
Ano hito ga shinsetsu da nante, tondemonai. (**nanka** = **nante** = **nado** = such a thing, things like, such as, something like [often derogatory]; nado also = etcetera) (shinsetsu da nado, *not* OK; shinsetsu da nanka, *not* OK) (**tondemonai** = not at all, not a chance, horrible, surprising, unreasonable) (*the ton katsu demon can be nice, but he's horrible and doesn't have a chance*)
70. An English language's letter, such a thing, I cannot write. Use nado to

mean such a thing. Meaning I can never write a letter in English.
英語の手紙など書けません。
Eigo no tegami nado kakemasen. (**nanka** = **nante** = **nado** = such a thing, things like, such as, something like [often derogatory]; nado also = etcetera) (tegami nante, also OK; tegami nanka, also OK)
71. As for natural gas, compared to air, light. Don't use hou ga. Plain speech.
天然ガスは空気より軽い。
Tennen gasu wa kuuki yori karui. (**ten'nen** = nature, spontaneity, natural; cf. **touzen** = natural, as a matter of course; cf. **shizen** = nature, spontaneity) (**kuuki** = air, atmosphere, mood, situation) (*ten nen [years] ago, this was all Nature and very natural*)
72. As for 5 kilos impossible it might be, but at least as for 3 kilos I would like to get thin. Use semete to mean at least. Use yaseru. Meaning, I might not be able to lose 5 kilos, but at least I would like to lose 3. Plain speech.
5 キロは無理かもしれないが、せめて 3 キロはやせたい。
Go kiro wa muri kamoshirenai ga, semete san kiro wa yasetai. (**semete** = at least, at most; cf. **sukunakutemo** = at least; OK to substitute sukunakutemo for semete in this sentence; cf. **ookutemo** = at most; cf. **dake wa** = at least; cf. **demo** = at least) *(at the cemetery, at least 10 of my ancestors are buried and at most 20*)
73. That friend over there is missed, or longed for. Meaning I miss that friend. Plain speech.
あの友達が恋しい。
Ano tomodachi ga koishii. (**koishii** = yearned for, longed for, missed; uses same kanji as **koi** = love, romance; cf. **machidoushii** = looked forward to, anxiously awaited) (*the koi [carp] were separated from the Shiites, and they longed for and missed each other*)
74. A quarrel or something they are doing question. Outside is very noisy. They is understood. Use no to soften the first clause. Use sawagashii to mean noisy. Meaning, I wonder if they are quarreling. It's noisy outside. Plain speech.
けんかでもしているのか、外がとてもさわがしい。
Kenka demo shite iru no ka, soto ga totemo sawagashii. (soto wa, *not* OK) (kenka suru = to quarrel, to fight) (**sawagashii** = noisy, turbulent, boisterous;

cf. **sawagu** = to make noise, be clamorous, make a fuss; cf. **urusai** = noisy; OK to substitute urusai for sawagashii in this sentence; cf. **souzoushii** = noisy, boisterous; OK to substitute souzoushii for sawagashii in this sentence) (*Ken called Barbie a name, causing a quarrel*) (*when they saw the wagon carrying Gandalf, the sheep became noisy and boisterous*) (*when he saw the wagon carrying his goose away, he made noise and made a fuss*)
75. This cat, sad-seeming face isn't it doing? Don't use wa, ga or wo. Use kanashige. Use shite nai as a contracted form of shite inai. Don't use ka. Meaning, this cat looks sad, doesn't it? Plain speech.
この猫悲しげな顔してない？
Kono neko kanashige na kao shite nai? (kao wo shite irun ja nai, *not* as good, seems to change the meaning) (**kanashige [na]** = seeming sad; OK to substitute **kanshisou na** for kanashige na in this sentence; cf. **kanashii** = sad; cf. **kanashimi** = sadness, sorrow, affection, love; cf. **kanashimu** = to be sad, to mourn for, to regret) (*when the kanashii [sad] person arrived at the Getty Museum, he seemed to be sad*)
76. It's true. It seems to be crying. Use mitai. Plain speech.
ほんとだ、泣いているみたい。
Honto da, naite iru mitai.
77. Doing relief, on work I am able to entrust person I would like to hire. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, relaxing, I would like to hire a person to whom I can entrust work. Plain speech.
安心して仕事をまかせられる人を雇いたい。
Anshin shite shigoto wo makaserareru hito wo yatoitai. (anshin suru = feel at ease, relax) (**makaseru** = to entrust; to make the potential form of an ru verb, add rareru to the root; you may shorten the potential form of an ru verb by removing the 'ar,' but in this case makasereru sounds awkward and is less clear than makaserareru; the potential form of an ru verb is the same as the passive form) (**yatou** = to employ, to hire; to form the –tai form, add tai to the stem yatoi; cf. **yatto** = finally, barely, somehow) (*the Yankees grew tobacco and hired people to harvest it*)
78. As for, for the sake of to do that surgery, advanced skill is necessary. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Plain speech.
その手術をするには、高度な技術が必要だ。

Sono shujutsu wo suru ni wa, koudo na gijutsu ga hitsuyou da. (**koudo** [na or no] = high level, advanced; also = altitude; cf. **joukyuu** = advanced level, high grade, senior; *not* OK to substitute joukyuu for koudo in this sentence, as it relates more to academic level and sounds awkward here; cf. **koukyuu** [na] = high class, high grade, high rank, seniority; *not* OK to substitute koukyuu for koudo in this sentence, as the meaning is different; cf. **kodoku** = solitude, isolation; cf. **chuukyuu** = intermediate level; cf. **kakyuu** = beginner's level, lower rank) (**gijutsu** = technique, skill, technology; **gijutsuteki** [na] = technical) (*to build Korean doors requires advanced carpentry ability*) (*when I see a guitar that juts out like this, I appreciate the technique, skill and technology required to make it*)

79. In Lesson 29, we learned to say 'no matter how much,' by using the te form of a verb, following it by mo, and then repeating both words. Running away even, running away even, the dog obstinately chases and comes, and it was frightening. Meaning, no matter how much I ran away, the dog kept coming, and it was scary. Plain speech.

逃げても逃げても犬がしつこく追いかけてきて怖かった。

Nigete mo nigete mo inu ga shitsukoku oikakete kite kowakatta. (**shitsukoi** = insistent, obstinate, persistent, tenacious) (*she is persistent and obstinate about the shitsu [room] where she insists on keeping koi [carp]*)

80. Under construction due to, road closure is humbly becoming. Use ni tsuki to say due to. Don't use ni, wa or ga after road closure. Use to naru to say become, rather than ni naru. Use oru. Seen on a sign. Meaning, due to construction, the road is closed.

工事中につき通行止めとなっております。

Koujichuu ni tsuki tsuukoudome tonatte orimasu. (**ni tsuki** = because of, on account of, regarding, per, apiece; cf. **no tame ni** = because of, for the sake of; OK to substitute no tame ni for ni tsuki in this sentence; cf. **de** = because of; OK to substitute de for ni tsuki in this sentence; cf. **ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding, per; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding) (**tsuukou** = passage, passing; **tsuukoudome** = road closure, dead end; combines tsukou = passage + tome = dome = to stop; cf. **koutsuu** = traffic) (**to naru** = **ni naru** = to become, to amount to; OK to substitute ni naru for to

naru in this sentence; to naru is more dramatic and is not used much in ordinary speech; *not* OK to say tsuukoudome ni tonatte, or tsuukoudome ga tonatte; cf. **tonari** = neighbor) (*my niece went to the tsuki [moon] because she had a lot of money; when my niece went to the tsuki [moon], they charged $10 million apiece*) (*my tsuitcase and coat were left in the passage*) (*my tsuitcase and coat were involved in a domestic dispute which led to a dead end*) (*if you add to to naru = to become, it still means to become*)

81. Tanaka, it's 40 years old reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Use da tte. Even so, she looks young huh. Use the adverbial form of young. Plain speech.
田中さん 40 歳だって。それにしても若く見えるね。
Tanaka san yonjussai da tte. Sore ni shitemo, wakaku mieru ne. (sore ni shitemo = even so, be that as it may) (OK to substitute **wakawakashiku** for wakaku; recall that hyoujou ni yotte wakawakashiku mieru = depending to the facial expression, you look young) (*sore knee? stay more, even so*)

82. Even though we speak on the past's thing, it can't be helped. Use iu to say speak. Don't use the passive tense. Use temo. Meaning, it doesn't do any good to talk about the past. Plain speech.
過去のことを言ってもしかたがない。
Kako no koto wo ittemo shikata ga nai. (**kako** = past) (OK to substitute iwaretemo for ittemo – the meaning is about the same) (OK to substitute hanashitemo for ittemo) (*cat collars are a thing of the past*)

83. More in the future, again, from the manager person, we will do humble communication. Use nochihodo. Use aratamete to mean again. Use sha to mean person. Use gorenraku shimasu. Meaning, the person in charge will contact you again later.
後ほどあらためて担当者からご連絡します。
Nochihodo aratamete tantousha kara gorenraku shimasu. (**nochi** = future; **hodo** = more) (**aratamete** = again, anew, another time; cf. **aratameru** = change, renovate, correct; cf. **aratamaru** = be renewed; cf. **arata** [na or ni], different kanji, = new, or newly) (**tantou** = being responsible or in charge; **tantousha** = person responsible or in charge, manager; cf. **keieisha** = manager, proprietor; *not* OK to substitute keieisha for tantousha in this sentence, since keieisha has a different nuance, as the person responsible for money; cf. **kakari in** = person in charge) (*I'll like gnocchi in the future*) (*the*

Arabian tame terriers came again, anew and another time) (*Tonto who tans his toes is in charge*)
84. What kind of symptom is it? Meaning, what are your symptoms?
どんな症状ですか。
Donna shoujou desu ka. (**shoujou** = symptoms, condition of a patient; also, different kanji, = certificate of merit; cf. **shoujo** = girl; cf. **shoubou** = fire fighting) (*I showed Job my boils and other symptoms, but he had many more than I did*)
85. The throat hurts and a cough emerges. Soften the last clause.
のどが痛くてせきがでるんです。
Nodo ga itakute seki ga derun desu.
86. To a wedding ceremony I was invited on, but what if I wear and go good question, I don't understand. Use the past passive form of maneku to mean was invited on. Use keredo. Use tara to say if. Use yoi to say good. Meaning, I was invited to a wedding, but I don't know what would be good to wear. Plain speech.
結婚式に招かれたけれど、何を着ていったらよいかわからない。
Kekkonshiki ni manekareta keredo, nani wo kite ittara yoi ka wakaranai.
(ittara ii ka, also OK) (**maneku** = to invite; cf. **shoutai suru** = to invite) (*the mannequin was rather cool when she invited me to the party*)
87. If we came until here, since except for to do doesn't exist, anyway, let's do and see. Use tara to say if. Use yaru twice to say do. Meaning, if we've come this far, since we have no choice but to do it, anyway, let's try it. Plain speech.
ここまで来たらやるしかないから、とにかくやってみよう。
Koko made kitara yaru shika nai kara, tonikaku yatte miyou.
88. As mentioned in Lesson 29, one way to express the idea that an action naturally follows another, i.e., to say accordingly, is to follow a plain speech verb with ni tsurete.
Land development advances accordingly, the green becomes few and is coming. Use ni tsurete to say accordingly. Use the exclamatory tense in the last clause. Meaning, as land development progresses, accordingly, greenery is diminishing. Plain speech.
土地開発が進むにつれて、緑がすくなくなってきた。

Tochi kaihatsu ga susumu ni tsurete, midori ga sukunaku natte kita. (**tochi** = land, soil; cf. **tochuu de** = on the way; cf. **tochuu** = half way) (**kaihatsu** = development, exploitation; **kaihatsu suru** = to develop; **kai** = **aku** = to open + **hatsu** = sudden move, to depart) (**susumu**, intransitive = to advance, make progress; **susumeru**, transitive = to advance something, move forward, push on; cf. **susumeru**, different kanji, = to advise, recommend) (**tsureru** = to take along; **tsurete** = with, in proportion to, accompanied by; **ni tsurete** [or **ni shitagatte**] after a plain speech verb = accordingly) (*the Kaiser's fancy hatsus [hats] were purchased with money he made from development and exploitation*) (*if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals*) (*my niece tsureru iku [takes me along]; accordingly, I behave myself*)

89. I write on a diary, and one day's self-scrutiny I do. Plain speech.
日記を書いて、一日の反省をする。
Nikki wo kaite, ichinichi no hansei wo suru. (nikki ni kaite, also OK) (**nikki** = diary) (**hansei** = scrutiny, self-scrutiny, regret, reflection, introspection; **hansei wo suru** = to examine oneself, introspect, reconsider) (**ichinichi** = one day, a whole day) (*Nicky, St. Nick's son, keeps a diary*) (*Hansel identified the problem with the birds eating the crumbs and did self-scrutiny*)

90. The battery ran out. Use kandenchi. Plain speech.
乾電池が切れた。
Kandenchi ga kireta. (**kandenchi** = dry cell battery; cf. **denchi** = battery; cf. **denkyuu** = electric bulb; cf. **denki** = electricity) (**kireru**, intransitive = to cut [well], to be disconnected, to run out, to expire; cf. **kiru**, transitive = to cut, to turn off, to hang up, to stop; exceptions to the e rule)

91. Inside the train, to put on makeup, such a thing, since shameful, stop it. Use nasai. Plain speech.
電車の中で化粧をするなんて、みっともないからやめなさい。
Densha no naka de keshou wo suru nante, mittomonai kara yamenasai. (**keshou** = cosmetics; cf. **keshouhin** = cosmetics; cf. **keshou wo suru** = to put on makeup; cf. **kesshousen** = deciding, or final, match) (**mittomonai** = shameful, disgraceful; cf. **gehin** [na] = vulgar, coarse, indecent) (*Ken showed the Hindus some cosmetics*) (*Mitt Romney took tomograms of his neighbors at night, and it was both shameful and disgraceful*) (*the gate's rusty hinges*

made a sound that seemed vulgar, coarse and indecent)
92. The supper I began to eat time, the phone rang. Use yuuhan. Use tabekakeru to mean begin to eat. Meaning, when I was starting to eat supper, the phone rang. Plain speech.
夕飯を食べかけたとき電話が鳴った。
Yuuhan wo tabekaketa toki, denwa ga natta. (**yuuhan** = evening meal; cf. **yuushoku** = evening meal; cf. **bangohan** = evening meal) (**-kakeru** = to begin, to be about to do something, e.g., **yomikakeru** = to begin to read; cf. **tokoro** = on the verge of, e.g., **yomu tokoro** = to be on the verge of reading) (OK to substitute tabekakeru for tabekaketa in this sentence, but not as good; OK to substitute **tabehajimeta** for tabekaketa in this sentence) (**naru** = to chime or ring; cf. **naku** = to cry; the past tense of naku is naita) (*I kakeru [hang] the ropes before I begin to climb down the wall*)
93. As for this novel, since it is short, of one day I will finish reading it probably. Use node. Use yomikireru to say finish reading. Meaning, I'll probably finish it in a day.
この小説は短いので、一日で読みきれるでしょう。
Kono shousetsu wa mijikai node, ichinichi de yomikireru deshou. (mijikai na node, *not* OK) (**kireru**, intransitive = to cut [well], to be disconnected, to run out, to expire; also, **-kireru** is used as a suffix to mean to finish, e.g., urikireru = to sell out; OK to substitute **yomiowaru** for yomikireru in this sentence; cf. **-ageru**, which can be used as a suffix to mean to finish, e.g., kakiageru = to finish writing; however, **yomiageru** = to read out loud and would not be appropriate in this sentence)
94. It's today's on master-of-ceremonies will discharge my duties Tanaka. Use honjitsu. Meaning, I'm Tanaka, and I will be the master of ceremonies, or your host, today.
本日の司会を務める田中です。
Honjitsu no shikai wo tsutomeru tanaka desu. (**honjitsu** = today, this day) (**shikai** [sha] = chairmanship, presenter, master of ceremonies; also, different kanji, **shikai** = dentist; also, different kanji, = field of vision; cf. **shikyuu** = immediately; cf. **shikin** = capital, funds) (**tsutomeru** = to discharge one's duty; also, different kanji, = to work for a company; also different kanji, = to make an effort; one can say shika wo tsutomeru = I will discharge my duties

as a host, but one cannot say shigoto wo tsutomeru, or gimu wo tsutomeru) (*a hon [book] about the jitsu [truth] is needed today*) (*she was kind to agree to be our master of ceremonies and presenter, even though she is a busy dentist*) (*tsutomeru toki [when I'm employed], I make an effort and discharge my duties*)

95. As for today, since the morning, the snow is constantly falling. Use shikiri ni. Plain speech.

今日は朝から雪がしきりに降っている。

Kyou wa asa kara yuki ga shikiri ni futte iru. (**shikiri ni** = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; cf. **dondon** = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; OK to substitute dondon for shikiri ni in this sentence; cf. **dandan** = gradually; cf. **shidai ni** = gradually; cf. **shiji** = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; cf. **shikyuu** = immediately) (*the sheep and the kitty need love and constantly come around*) (*I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support*)

96. Today's interview's results worry about, and I cannot sleep. Use mensetsu. Results is the subject. Use ki ni naru. Use the shorter potential form of nemuru. Meaning, I'm worried about the results of today's interview and cannot sleep. Plain speech.

今日の面接の結果が気になって、眠れない。

Kyou no mensetsu no kekka ga ki ni natte, nemurenai. (nemurarenai, also OK) (**mensetsu** = interview; cf. **keisatsu** = police) (**ki ni naru** = **ki ni suru** = to worry about, mind, care; when using these expressions, the thing that one is worried about is the subject; however, *not* OK to substitute ki ni shite for ki ni natte in this sentence, as ki ni suru has an active nuance, while ki ni naru has a more passive nuance, as something that is developing; cf. **shinpai de** = since worry; OK to substitute shinpai de for ki ni natte in this sentence) *(the men set Sue to one side during the interview)* (*when ki ni naru [feelings become], I feel bothered and uneasy*)

97. This country's people regarding, as for their number one's problem, water is doing insufficiency quote to say thing it is. Use hitobito to say people. Use ni totte to say regarding. Use no ichiban no mondai to say their number one's problem. Meaning, the biggest problem for people in this country is a shortage of water. Plain speech.

この国の人々にとっての一番の問題は、水が不足しているということだ。
Kono kuni no hitobito ni totte no ichiban no mondai wa, mizu ga fusoku shite iru to iu koto da. (**hitobito** = people; cf. **kuniguni** = countries) (**ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding, per; hitobito ni tsuite, also OK in this sentence; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding; hitobito ni okeru ichiban no mondai also OK in this sentence [note that you are *not* using no before ichiban]; cf. **ni tsuki** = because of, on account of, per, apiece) (**ichiban no** = the most, the best, the first; cf. **daiichi** = number 1, the most, the best, the first; *not* OK to substitute daiichi for ichiban no in this sentence, as it doesn't sound right) (**fusoku** = insufficiency, shortage; this becomes **–busoku** when used as a suffix, e.g., **undoubusoku** = lack of exercise, **nebusoku** = not enough sleep; cf. **tariru** = to suffice; **tarinai** = not to suffice; OK to substitute tarinai for fusoku shite iru in this sentence, but tarinatte iru doesn't sound right) (*my niece totes eggs, and that's all I know regarding her job*) (*if there are buses oku [100 million buses], it's not enough to carry all the people in the world*) (*if there are fuses oku [100 million fuses], it's not enough to supply all the houses in the world*)
98. In Lesson 28, we learned how to say 'the more you do something,' by following the eba form of a verb with the plain speech form and then following this combination with hodo.
As for kanji, if you do study do, interesting. Use eba. Use hodo which means to the degree that, in this case. Meaning the more you study, the more interesting they are. Plain speech.
漢字は勉強すればするほど面白い。
Kanji wa benkyou sureba suru hodo omoshiroi.
99. As for Tanaka, French it's fluent reportedly, huh. French is the subject. Meaning, reportedly he's fluent in French, huh. Plain speech.
田中さんは、フランス語がぺらぺらだそうだね。
Tanaka san wa, furansugo ga perapera da sou da ne. (**perapera** = fluently, volubly, fluent, e.g., **perapera shaberu** = to talk fluently or glibly, **eigo ga perapera da** = his English is fluent) (I like pears and apples, pears and apples, he said fluently and glibly)

100. In spite of the fact that I bought it of 1,000 yen, on the following day, when I went, it was becoming 900 yen. Use noni. Use tara. Meaning, even though I paid 1,000 yen, the next day it was 900. Plain speech.
1000 円で買ったのに、次の日に行ったら 900 円になっていた。
Sen en de katta noni, tsugi no hi ni ittara kyuu hyaku en ni natte ita.
101. I did a 100-yen loss. Plain speech.
100 円損をした。
Hyaku en son wo shita. (**son** = disadvantage, damage, loss; cf. **higai** = damage, loss; cf. **gai** = harm, damage) (*when I hired my son, he caused our business disadvantage, damage and loss*)
102. The phrases '**ni shitara**' or '**ni sureba**' can be used to say something like, 'from the point of view of.' These can be translated literally as 'to if you do,' or 'if you do to.' **Ni totte** can also have a similar meaning.
As for tobacco's smoke, not to smoke person, from the point of view of, it's an annoyance. Use ni shitara to say from the point of view of. Use meiwaku. Meaning, from the point of view of people who don't smoke, tobacco smoke is annoying. Plain speech.
タバコの煙は、吸わない人にしたら迷惑だ。
Tabako no kemuri wa, suwanai hito ni shitara meiwaku da. (**ni shitara** = **ni sureba** = from the point of view of) (hito ni sureba, also OK; hito ni totte, also OK; hito ni suru to, *not* OK; hito **ni tsuite**, *not* OK in this sentence) (**kemuri** = smoke) (**meiwaku** = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; **meiwaku wo kakeru** = to inconvenience; cf. **mendou** = bother, nuisance, trouble; **mendou wo miru** = to take care of someone; mendou na koto = a troublesome thing) (*to eat the cake is muri [impossible] due to the smoke damage*) (*the way May walks spells trouble*)
103. As for to put Western clothes on thing, a dog, from the point of view of, it's an annoyance probably. Use kiseru to say put clothes on someone. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use ni sureba to say from the point of view of. Meaning, it's probably annoying, from a dog's point of view, to have someone to put clothes on it. Plain speech.
洋服を着せるのは犬にすれば迷惑だろう。
Youfuku wo kiseru no wa inu ni sureba meiwaku darou. (**kiseru** = to put clothes on someone; to plate or gild, to accuse of a crime, to give a bad name;

cf. **kabuseru** = to blame an innocent person, to cover;
cf. **kisaseru** = to make someone wear [recall that to express the idea, 'to cause someone to do something,' for a u verb, follow the root with *aseru*; for an ru verb, follow the root with *saseru*]) (inu **ni shitara**, also OK; inu **ni totte**, also OK; inu **ni tsuite**, *not* OK in this sentence) (*after several kisses, Ruth was able to put clothes on the child*)
104. We have learned that **sae** means only, and we have used sae before eba verbs to say 'if only,' meaning that's all one needs. **Sae** can also be used by itself, or after the word de, to mean **even**. Sae and de sae replace other particles, like ga, wa and wo.
As for that, a child even to be able to do problem it is. Use de sae to say even. Plain speech.
それは子供でさえできる問題だ。
Sore wa kodomo de sae dekiru mondai da. (OK to omit de)
105. Since hiragana even I cannot write, as for kanji, of course I cannot write. Use sae to say even. Use no to soften the first clause and then use dakara. Use kakenai and then kakemasen.
ひらがなさえ書けないのだから、漢字はもちろん書けません。
Hiragana sae kakenai no dakara, kanji wa mochiron kakemasen. (de sae, also OK)
106. If they exist at smoke-tobacco people's proximity, do-not-smoke people even receive damage. Use soba. Use *to* to say if. Use de sae to say even. Use gai to mean damage. Use ukeru. Meaning, even people who are near smokers are harmed. Plain speech.
タバコを吸う人のそばにいると、吸わない人でさえ害を受ける。
Tabako wo suu hito no soba ni iru to, suwanai hito de sae gai wo ukeru. (OK to omit de) (**gai** = harm, damage; cf. **higai** = damage, loss; OK to substitute higai for gai in this sentence, but *not* as good, since higai refers to more serious damage; cf. **son** = disadvantage, damage, loss; *not* OK to substitute son for gai in this sentence, as son refers more to monetary damage) (*the gaijin [foreigners] cause harm to our town*)
107. Recall that sore ni shitemo can be used to say even so, or be that as it may. In addition, you may use an abbreviated version of this phrase, **ni shitemo**, to say even so.

As for diamonds, expensive, even so, as for this, it's too expensive, I think. Use daiyamondo. Use ni shitemo to say even so.
ダイヤモンドは高いにしても、これは高すぎると思います。
Daiyamondo wa takai ni shitemo, kore wa takasugiru to omoimasu. (takai ni shite wa, *not* OK) (*sore knee? stay more, even so*)
108. You smoke tobacco, even so, you should think of health, manners, etc. Use ni shitemo to say even so. Use ya to say etcetera. Use kangaeru. Use beki. Meaning, even if you do choose to smoke, you should think about health, manners, etc. Plain speech.
タバコを吸うにしても、健康やマナーを考えるべきだ。
Tabako wo suu ni shitemo, kenkou ya manaa wo kangaeru beki da. (suu ni shite wa, *not* OK)
109. When you want to say 'for,' as in 'she is a fast runner for a child,' use **ni shite wa**.
As for Tanaka, for a Japanese person, the height is tall. Use ni shite wa to mean for. Plain speech.
田中さんは日本人にしては背が高い。
Tanaka san wa nihonjin ni shite wa, se ga takai. (sei ga takai, also OK, but less common) (nihonjin ni shitemo, *not* OK, since it sounds awkward to emphasize 'even' in this sentence)

Chapter 35

1. Due to the typhoon's effect, as for today's university's classes, all, to school closing became. Use de to mean due to. Use subete. Meaning the classes were all suspended. Plain speech.
台風の影響で、今日の大学の授業はすべて休講になった。
Taifuu no eikyou de, kyou no daigaku no jugyou wa subete kyuukou ni natta. (**eikyou** = influence, effect; also, different kanji, = London, or English capital; cf. **eigyou** = business; cf. **eiyou** = nutrition) (**kyuukou** = closing school temporarily, dropping one's studies) (*the ancient temples in Kyoto have an effect on the entire country*) (*since Professor Curie had a cold, they had to close the school temporarily*)
2. Part-time job recruitment. Use arubaito. Seen on a sign.
アルバイト募集。

Arubaito boshuu. (**arubaito** = part-time job, moonlighting) (**boshuu** = recruitment, taking applications) (*my part-time job in Aruba was sorting ito [thread]*) (*if you have boat shoes, you can qualify for recruitment as a sailor*)
3. As for age, we don't ask. Use tou to say ask. Meaning, all ages are welcome. Seen on a sign.
年齢は問いません。
Nenrei wa toimasen. (**nenrei** = age) (**tou** = to care about, ask, inquire, charge with a crime, without regard to [used with negative verbs]; cf. **yatou** = to hire) (*as the nen [years] race by we begin to show our age*) (*my toes are something I care about and always ask about when I visit the doctor*)
4. As for today, since the weather is good, let's air the futons. Use node. Plain speech.
今日は天気がいいので、布団を干そう。
Kyou wa tenki ga ii node, futon wo hosou. (**hosu** = to air, to dry, to drain off, to drink up) (*the hotel where Superman stays airs and drys its carpets every day*)
5. As for him, experience doesn't exist relatively, he does well. Use wari ni to mean relatively. Use yaru to mean do. Meaning, considering that he doesn't have experience, he does well. Plain speech.
彼は経験がないわりによくやる。
Kare wa keiken ga nai wari ni yoku yaru. (**wari** = rate, proportion; **wari ni** = comparatively, relatively) (*the warriors who assembled near the castle were relatively few*)
6. As for that class over there, as for advanced level's comparatively, it's easy. Use kurasu. Use joukyuu to say advanced level. Use wari ni to say comparatively. Meaning, considering that it's an advanced level class, it's easy. Plain speech.
あのクラスは、上級のわりにはやさしい。
Ano kurasu wa, joukyuu no wari ni wa yasashii. (**joukyuu** = advanced level, high grade, senior; cf. **koudo** [na or no] = high level, advanced; *not* OK to use koudo in this sentence, as it refers to a 'high level' or 'advanced,' but is not used to say 'difficult,' e.g., koudo na gijutsu ga hitsuyou da = it requires a high level of skill; cf. **koukyuu** [na] = high class, high grade [quality], high rank, seniority, e.g., sonna koukyuu na hoteru ni wa tomatta koto ga nai = I

haven't stayed at that kind of high-class hotel; cf. **chuukyuu** = intermediate level; cf. **kakyuu** = beginner's level, lower rank) (**wari** = rate, proportion; **wari ni** = comparatively, relatively; **no wari ni** = in proportion to, in comparison with, relative to) (*he's jouzu [skillful] at pool and shoots the cue ball at an advanced level*) (*to build Korean doors requires advanced skill*) (*the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink*) (*chewing cue balls is at an intermediate level of difficulty between chewing paper and chewing steel rods*) (*smashing candy with a cue ball is at a low level of difficulty*) (*the noble warriors near the castle were relatively few*)

7. Depending on time and place, dress style, speech style etcetera also change. Use toki. Use basho. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use ya to say etcetera. Plain speech.

時と場所に応じて、服装や言葉づかいも変わる。

Toki to basho ni oujite, fukusou ya kotobazukai mo kawaru. (**oujiru** = to respond, satisfy, accept, comply with, apply for; **ni oujite** = depending on; cf. **ni yoru** = by means of, due to; cf. **ni yotte** = depending on, due to; OK to substitute ni yotte for ni oujite in this sentence; cf. **ni motozuite** = according to; *not* OK to substitute ni motozuite for ni oujite in this sentence; cf. **no moto de** = based on) (**fukusou** = style of dress, costume) (**kotobazukai** = speech, language, wording, diction, expression, one's manner of speaking; *this combines kotoba = word + tsukai = use, from tsukau = to use*) (*when my niece swims, ojiisan [grandfather] watches her and texts her mother who depends on him*) (*the way her fuku [clothes] are sewn creates a pleasant style of dress*) (*the kotoba [words] that the zookeepers use when addressing the Kaiser demonstrate respect in their expression or language*)

8. The honorable budget depending on, merchandise we are preparing humbly. Use goyosan to say honorable budget. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use shouhin. Use goyoui shite orimasu to say we are preparing humbly. Meaning, we are preparing merchandise to fit your budget.

ご予算に応じて商品をご用意しております。

Goyosan ni oujite shouhin wo goyoui shite orimasu. (**yosan** = estimated expense, budget) (**oujiru** = to respond, satisfy, accept, comply with, apply for; **ni oujite** = depending on) (**youi** = preparation; **youi suru** = to prepare; cf.

you suru = to need; cf. **you ga aru** = I have work to do; cf. **you suru ni** = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all) (*we have a budget for the yogi's sandals*) (*when my niece swims, ojiisan [grandfather] watches her and texts her mother when she reaches the deep end*) (*the yodeler's iPad helps him prepare*)

9. Since advanced-level, it's difficult. Use joukyuu. Use dakeatte. Plain speech.

上級だけあって、難しい。

Joukyuu dakeatte muzukashii. (**joukyuu** = advanced level, high grade, senior; cf. **koudo** [na or no] = high level, advanced; *not* OK to use koudo in this sentence, as koudo refers to a 'high level' or 'advanced,' but is not used to refer to 'difficult' things; cf. **koukyuu** [na] = high class, high grade, high rank, seniority; *not* OK to use koukyuu in this sentence, as it refers to status, not difficulty) (**dakeatte** = as might be expected, because; OK to substitute **dakara** for dakeatte in this sentence) (*Joe Lewis shot the cue ball at an advanced level*) (*the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink*) (*Dad wears Keds at the tennis club, as might be expected)*

10. As for the beginning, not pouring nothing, please eat. Use hajime. Use zuni. Said when encouraging a person to taste a cake without putting any sauce on it at first.

初めは何もかけずに食べてください。

Hajime wa nanimo kakezuni tabete kudasai. (**kakeru** = to pour or sprinkle, among many other meanings) (*I kakeru [hang] a pitcher from a nail and pour water on people who pass by*)

11. They are being entered, aren't they? Use a contracted form of being entered. Use jan as a contracted form of ja nai. Plain speech. Meaning, there *are* some, aren't there? Said when looking for items in a box or closet.

入ってるじゃん。

Haitteru jan.

12. I don't get very hungry, i.e., I'm not very hungry. Plain speech.

あまりお腹がすかない。

Amari onaka ga sukanai. (onaka ga suite inai, also OK) (**suku** = to become empty; also, different kanji, = to thin out or be transparent) (amari onaka ga

sukanakatta also OK, but that means I wasn't very hungry; onaka ga suita = onaka ga sukimashita = I am hungry, but this is the exclamatory tense; cf. onaka ga suite iru = onaka ga suite imasu = I am hungry; cf. onaka ga suku = I am hungry, but this form is not used in conversation)

13. When I was being absorbed to a game, before I realize it, morning was becoming. Use tara. Meaning, when I was being absorbed in an electronic game, it was already morning before I realized it. Plain speech.

ゲームに熱中していたら、いつの間にか朝になっていた。

Geemu ni netchuu shite itara, itsu no manika asa ni natte ita. (**netchuu** = absorption, enthusiasm, zeal; cf. **netsu** = heat, warmth, enthusiasm, zeal; **netchuu suru** = be absorbed in, be enthusiastic about; cf. **nesshin** [na] = ardent, enthusiastic; cf. **muchuu** = absorption, rapture; OK to substitute muchuu ni natte itara, for netchuu shite itara, in this sentence) (**itsu no manika** = before you realize it; **ma** = **aida** = interval, pause, time, space, room) (*when Netanyahu chooses a running mate, he does so with enthusiasm and absorption*) (*the itsu no Monica [Monica of when] mannequin gets dressed up before you realize it*)

14. We have learned to say that one can never do something by using wake ga nai, or wake wa nai, after a plain speech verb. We have also learned that a more personal way to say that you *yourself* can never do something is to use wake ni wa ikanai after a plain speech verb. Another way to say that one can never do something is to use **-kkonai**, spelled with a hard k, after a potential verb stem. Remember to pause slightly when pronouncing hard consonants, or you may not be understood. For example, taberarekkonai means I can never eat.

That kind of difficult problem, I can never do. Use sonna without ni. Don't use wa or ga. Use dekiru. Use -kkonai. Plain speech.

そんな難しい問題、できっこない。

Sonna muzukashii mondai, dekikkonai. (sonna ni muzukashii, also OK) (**-kkonai** = never can do, when used after a verb stem) (*since she konai [doesn't come], we can never leave*)

15. As discussed in Lesson 32, an additional way to say never, as when you say that one can or will never do something, is to use **mono ka**, or **monka**, or mono desu ka, after a plain speech verb. These can be translated literally as

thing question, or thing it is question.
That kind of so much I can never eat. Use sonna ni takusan. Don't use wa, ga or wo. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Use mono ka. Meaning, there's no way I could eat that much. Plain speech.
そんなにたくさん食べられるものか。
Sonna ni takusan taberareru mono ka. (tabereru, also OK; sonna ni takusan taberarekkonai, also OK) (**mono ka** = **monka** = can never do, when used after a plain speech verb; cf. **mono da** – used to express nostalgia; cf. **mono da** = **mono desu** = **koto da** = **koto desu** = one should do something; cf. **mono da** = **mono desu** = **da mono** = **da mon** = **desu mono** = since or because; cf. **monono** = even so)
16. **Mono ka** and **monka** can also be used after both i and na adjectives to say that the opposite is true. For example, atsui mono ka, or atsui monka, means it isn't hot at all.
I'm not sick at all. Sick is a na adjective. Use monka. Plain speech.
病気なもんか。
Byouki na monka. (you would not say this about another person's health, only your own) (**mono ka** = **monka** = the opposite is true)
17. Due to the other day's earthquake, the house slants, and I cannot reside. Use senjitsu. Use de to say due to. Use koto ga. Meaning, due to the recent earthquake, the house is leaning and I can't live in it. Plain speech.
先日の地震で家が傾いて、住むことができない。
Senjitsu no jishin de ie ga katamuite, sumu koto ga dekinai. (OK to substitute susumerarenai for sumu koto ga dekinai in this sentence) (**senjitsu** = the other day, yesterday; cf. **senshuu** = last week; cf. **sengetsu** = last month; cf. **kono aida** = **konaida** = the other day, recently; cf. **honjitsu** = today, this day) (**katamuku** = to incline toward, slant, lean, trend toward, be prone to, go down [sun], wane, sink) (*the cata<u></u>maran got caught in the <u>muck</u> and began to <u>lean</u> to one side*) (OK to substitute sumerarenai for sumu koto ga dekinai in this sentence)
18. We have learned to say even though or in spite of the fact that by using noni, temo or demo, tomo, monono, and toshitemo. Another way to say even though is to use the phrase **ni shiro** after a plain speech verb or after an adjective.

As for after all, to give up even though, as for one time, to do and see, you should. Use kekkyoku to say after all. Use ni shiro to say even though. Use yaru. Use beki. Meaning, even if you give up in the end, you should try once. Plain speech.
結局は諦めるにしろ、一度はやってみるべきだ。
Kekkyoku wa akirameru ni shiro, ichido wa yatte miru beki da. (**kekkyoku** = after all, in the end, eventually; cf. **tonikaku** = anyway) (**akirameru** = to give up) (**ni shiro** = even though; OK to substitute toshitemo for ni shiro in this sentence; however, *not* OK to substitute akirametemo or akirameru mono no for akirameru ni shiro) (*after all, it's a kekkou na [fine] yuubinkyoku [post office]*) (*Achilles' ramen was ruined because he gave up on it)* (*my niece wears sheepskin robes even though she has nice clothes*)
19. Not come, even though, communication please. Meaning, please let me know even if you don't come. Use ni shiro.
来ないにしろ連絡をください。
Konai ni shiro renraku wo kudasai.
20. Like even though, dislike even though, please eat everything. Use ni shiro twice. Use zenbu. Meaning, please eat everything whether you like it or not.
好きにしろ嫌いにしろ、全部食べてください。
Suki ni shiro kirai ni shiro, zenbu tabete kudasai. (zenbu wo, *not* OK in this sentence) (you could also say suki demo, kirai demo)
21. Many even though, few even though, problems exist. Use ni shiro. Meaning, whether there are many or few, there are problems. Plain speech.
多いにしろ少ないにしろ、問題はある。
Ooi ni shiro sukunai ni shiro, mondai wa aru. (OK to substitute **ookutemo**, **sukunakutemo** for 'ooi ni shiro, sukanai ni shiro' in this sentence)
22. As for was able to do championship thing, it is because colleague's support existed. Use yuushou to say championship, or victory. Don't use wa or ga after yuushou. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tasuke to say support. Meaning, I was able to win the championship thanks to the support of my colleagues.
優勝できたのは、仲間の助けがあったからです。
Yuushou dekita no wa, nakama no tasuke ga atta kara desu. (**yuushou** =

victory, championship; cf. **yuushuu na** = excellent, superior, outstanding; cf. **nyushou suru** = to win a prize) (**nakama** = buddy, colleague; cf. **nakaba** = middle; cf. **nakami** = content, substance; cf. **matomeru** = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, conclude; **matomaru** = settle, arrange, finish, intransitive) (**tasuke** = help, support: cf. **tasukeru** = to help or support; cf. **shiji** = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; *not* OK to substitute shiji for tasuke in this sentence, as it isn't used for support from colleagues; cf. **shidou** = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle; *not* OK to substitute shidou for tasuke in this sentence, as it is used for support from superiors, not colleagues) (*I won a victory at the yuca show*) (*my yuca shoes are excellent*) (*at the nyuu Yooku [New York] show, I won a prize*) (*since she's a naka [inside] ma [mother], she's a colleague*) (*I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support*) (*the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching*)

23. As for stocks, in an instant, rise etc., decline etc., to do thing exists. Use atto iu ma ni to say in an instant. Use tari. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Meaning, stocks can go up and down in a flash. Plain speech.

株は、あっという間に上がったり下がったりすることがある。

Kabu wa, atto iu ma ni agattari sagattari suru koto ga aru. (**atto iu ma ni** = in an instant) (*a tow truck driver got iu mani [your money] in an instant*)

24. Of a little more, by a car, to get run over moment it was. Use the passive form of hiku to say get run over. Meaning, I almost got run over. Plain speech.

もう少しで車にひかれるところだった。

Mou sukoshi de kuruma ni hikareru tokoro datta. (**hiku** = to run somebody over with a vehicle or knock someone down; also, different kanji, = to pull; also, different kanji, = to play a piano or guitar; cf. **haneru** = to hit, to knock down; OK to substitute hanerareru for hikareru in this sentence; cf. **utsu** = to hit) (*if you hiku [pull] my hair while I'm driving, I may run over someone*) (*he was knocked down by a Haneda rooster*)

25. When I return to home, first of all, I would like to take a shower. Use tara. Use massaki ni to say first of all. Plain speech.

うちに帰ったら、真っ先にシャワーを浴びたい。

Uchi ni kaettara massaki ni shawaa wo abitai. (shawaa ga abitai, also OK) (**massaki** = the head, foremost, beginning, very front; **massaki ni** = first of all; cf. **mazu** = first of all; OK to substitute mazu for massaki in this sentence; cf. **masaka** = by no means, on no account, I hardly think so; cf. **masshiro** = pure white; cf. **makkuro** = pitch black; cf. **maaka** = deep red; cf. **saisho ni** = at the beginning; OK to substitute saisho ni for massaki in this sentence; cf. **saki ni** = before, earlier than, ahead, previously, recently; cf. **sakki** = some time ago, just now; cf. **masshiro** 真っ白 = pure white; cf. **makkuro** 真っ黒 = pure black) (*in order to get a foot massage, you should pull your kimono up to the knee first of all*)

26. Maybe, as for Tanaka, today he will not come, it might be. Use moshi ka suru to, a variation of moshi ka shitara, to say maybe. Plain speech.
もしかすると田中さんは今日来ないかもしれない。
Moshi ka suru to tanaka san wa kyou konai kamoshirenai. (**moshi ka suru to = moshi ka shitara** = **moshi ka sureba** = perhaps, maybe; **moshikashite** is an abbreviation of moshi ka shitara, but *not* OK to use moshikashite in this sentence, as it is primarily used in informal questions, e.g., moshikashite buchou = is it perhaps the section manager?) (**moshi** = if, **ka** = question mark, **suru to** = if someone does; so this means, literally*, if 'question' if it does = moshi ka suru to = maybe*)

27. If you don't do implementation, of only's dream, except for only, it's nothing. Don't use wo after implementation. Use eba. Use tada to say only. Use shika nai, to say except for only it's nothing. Meaning, if you don't implement it, your idea is no more than a dream. Plain speech.
実行しなければ、ただの夢でしかない。
Jikkou shinakereba, tada no yume de shika nai. (*not* OK to substitute yume shika nai for yume de shika nai in this sentence; yume de shika nai = it's only a dream; yume shika nai = there are only dreams) (**jikkou** = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; **jikkou suru** = to carry out, realize, implement; cf. **jinkou** = population; cf. **jiko** = accident) (**tada** = only; **tada no** can also mean free of charge; cf. **tatta** = only, implying only a little, thus *not* OK to substitute tatta for tada in this sentence) (**shika nai** in this case = it's no more than; **shika** = 'except for only,' used with negative verbs, e.g., kore dake shika nai = kore shika nai = 'except for only this, there is nothing';

cf. **yori hokanai** = **shikata ga nai** = **shinakereba naranai** = no more than, have no choice, there is nothing but; however *none* of these 3 phrases may be substituted for shikanai in this sentence) (*the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation*) (*only the tall dancer performs free of charge*) (*it's only a tatami between the futon and the floor*)

28. As for cold times, to eat warm things, is limited to. Use ni kagiru to say is limited to, which in this case means that's the only way, or there's nothing better. Kagiru means to limit or restrict. Plain speech.

寒いときは温かいものを食べるに限る。

Samui toki wa atatakai mono wo taberu ni kagiru. (**kagiru** = to restrict, limit or confine, or to be restricted, limited or confined; **ni kagiru** = it's limited to, or there's nothing better than, or that's the only way; cf. **kagiri** = limit) (*thanks to my niece and cagey Ruth, my food is limited to vegetables*) (*the cagey Ring limited Frodo's choices*)

29. As for Tanaka, it's my husband's family name, and as for my maiden name, it's Nakamura. Use otto. Use de at the end of the first clause to mean desu and also to mean and.

田中は夫の名字で、私の旧制は中村です。

Tanaka wa otto no myouji de, watashi no kyuusei wa nakamura desu. (**otto** = my husband; cf. **shujin** = my husband; cf. **goshujin** = someone else's husband; OK to substitute shujin for otto in this sentence) (**myouji** = family name, a surname) (**kyuusei** = maiden name, former name; cf. **seikyuu** = demand or request) (*the cat said meow when it saw the ji [character], since it recognized it as its owner's family name*) (*Madame Curie would always say that her maiden name was Sklodowska*)

30. As for my grandfather, by many grandchildren he is surrounded on, and it appears happy. Use oozei no. Use sou to say it appears.

祖父は、大勢の孫たちに囲まれて、幸せそうです。

Sofu wa, oozei no magotachi ni kakomarete, shiawase sou desu. (**kakomu** = to surround, encircle, enclose, wall in; also = to play go, shougi etc.; cf. **komu** = to get crowded; cf. **tobikomu** = to dive or jump into; cf. **makikomu** = to involve in, entangle in) (**shiawase** [na] = happy; cf. **hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; *not* OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence, since shiawase implies that one *feels* happy, while hogaraka implies that one

looks happy, and thus Japanese people don't use hogaraka sou, since it sounds redundant) (*when surrounded by very high fences, the cats komu [get crowded] together*)
31. The Japanese language's ability depending on, a class can be chosen. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use kurasu. Meaning, you can choose a class that is suitable for your Japanese language ability.
日本語の能力に応じてクラスが選べます。
Nihongo no nouryoku ni oujite kurasu ga erabemasu. (**nouryoku** = ability, competence, skill; cf. **doryoku** = effort; cf. **tairyoku** = stamina; cf. **kyouryoku** = cooperation) (**ni oujite** = depending on; cf. **oujiru** = to respond, to satisfy, to accept, to comply with, to apply for; cf. **ni yotte** = according to, due to; if you substitute ni yotte for ni oujite in this sentence, you must also change erabemasu to erabaremasu, i.e., nihongo no nouryoku ni yotte, kurasu ga erabaremasu = depending on Japanese skill, a class will be chosen on you) (*in Norway, Leo cured a lot of people, demonstrating his ability, competence and skill*)
(*I kneeled with ojiisan [grandfather], and we drank tea or coffee, depending on his mood*) (*ojiisan [grandfather] and Ruth will respond to, satisfy, accept and comply with your requests*)
32. To expectations were contrary, results became. Use han suru to mean be contrary. Use tonaru to mean become. Meaning, the results were different from what was expected. Plain speech.
予想に反した結果となった。
Yosou ni han shita kekka tonatta. (**yosou** = expectation; cf. **kitai** = anticipation; *not* OK to substitute kitai for yosou in this sentence, since kitai implies hope and yosou implies mere expectation; cf. **yosoku** = prediction, supposition; OK to substitute yosoku for yosou in this sentence, but the nuance is different, since yosoku implies a more scientific prediction; cf. **shibou** = ambition, wish; cf. **kibou** = hope, wish) (**han** = anti; e.g., **hansen** = anti-war; **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; **yosou ni han shite** = contrary to one's expectations; cf. **ni tai shite** = towards, against, regarding, in contrast with; cf. **tai suru** = to confront, to face; cf. **tai** = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; cf. **kan** = connection, **kan suru** = to concern, to

be related; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on) (**tonaru** is *not* used with ni or ga, so we can't say kekka ni tonatta, or kekka ga tonatta) (*the yoga class met the soldier's expectations*) (*the yogi got soaked in the downpour which followed his prediction of rain*) (*Hansel was anti-witch*) (*Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches*) (*the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence*)

33. As for in relation to that problem, nothing, as for opinions, they don't exist. Use ni kan shite to mean in relation to. Meaning, I don't have anything to say about that problem.

その問題に関しては、何も意見はありません。

Sono mondai ni kan shite wa, nanimo iken wa arimasen. (**ni kan shite** = related to, in relation to, from **kan suru** = to be related to, or connected with; cf. **kan** = connection, **kankei** = relation, relationship, connection, involvement, effect, sexual relationship; cf. **ni tsuite** = concerning, regarding, per; OK to substitute ni tsuite for ni kan shite in this sentence; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding; *not* OK to substitute ni okeru for ni kan shite in this sentence; cf. **ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; *not* OK to substitute ni totte for ni kan shite in this sentence; cf. **ni tsuki** = because of, on account of, regarding, per, apiece; cf. **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose)

34. A little more it was, if only, almost but not quite. Use chotto. Use oshii to say almost but not quite. Meaning, I almost made it, or it was so close. Plain speech.

もうちょっとだったのに、惜しい。

Mou chotto datta noni oshii. (**oshii** = almost but not quite, regrettable, disappointing, precious, valuable; cf. **oshiire** = closet; cf. **zannen** = regrettable; cf. **oishii** = delicious) (*the old Shiite had a precious, valuable clock that was almost but not quite on time, and this was regrettable and disappointing*)

35. As for this, still, to throw away, as for to (spelled 'to'), valuable. Use oshii to say valuable. Meaning, this is still too good to throw away.

これはまだ捨てるには惜しい。

Kore wa mada suteru ni wa oshii. (kore wa suteru ni wa mada oshii, also OK)

36. I missed a good chance and did a regrettable thing. Use chansu to say

chance. Use oshii to say regrettable. Meaning, unfortunately I let a good chance slip away. Plain speech.
いいチャンスを逃して、惜しいことをした。
Ii chansu wo nogashite, oshii koto wo shita. (**nogasu** = to miss, lose, give away, let go, set free; cf. **nobasu** = to extend or postpone – transitive) (*since I had no gasu [gas], I gave away my tickets, let them go, missed the circus and lost a chance to see the acrobats*) (*since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here*)
37. Anyone, meaning any person, life is precious. Use dare demo to say any person. Don't use wa or ga after anyone. Use oshii to say precious. Meaning, life is dear to everyone.
だれでも命が惜しい。
Dare de mo inochi ga oshii. (**inochi** = life, one's most important possession; cf. **inoru** = to pray or wish) (*the innocent child has a precious life*) (*the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help*)
38. As for him, on western Japan centered around he is doing activity. Centered around is an adverb modifying doing activity. Use katsudou to say activity. Don't use wo after activity. Meaning, his work is centered in western Japan. Plain speech.
彼は西日本を中心に活動している。
Kare wa nishi nihon wo chuushin ni katsudou shite iru. (**chuushin de**, *not* OK following nihon wo, but you could say nihon no chuushin de) (**chuushin** = center, middle, heart, core, focus, emphasis; **chuushin ni** = centered around, used as an adverb) (**katsudou** = action, activity; cf. **katsuyaku** = activity, great efforts; OK to substitute katsuyaku for katsudou in this sentence, but katsuyaku implies greater effort) (*I will choose the Shinto shrine in the middle of the city*) (*I eat ton katsu and doughnuts to give me energy for action and activity*) (*when cats are yakking, that's great activity*)
39. On vegetables center, was in the capacity of, eating habits I do. Use chuushin without ni. Use to shita to say was in the capacity of. Meaning my diet is centered on vegetables, or mainly vegetables. Plain speech.
野菜を中心とした食生活をする。
Yasai wo chuushin to shita shokuseikatsu wo suru. (**to suru** = to regard as, to treat as; **to shite** = in the capacity, under the character of, in token of, by way

of; **to shita** = literally 'did with,' similar to *to shite*; OK to substitute *to shite* for *to shita* in this sentence) (**shoku** = taberu = to eat; cf. **shokuji** = meal; **seikatsu** = life, livelihood; **shokuseikatsu** = eating habits) (*my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu*) (*it will shock you when you find out how safe katsu is, and you will change your eating habits*)

40. Not necessarily, an honorably rich person, as for the one called happiness, it isn't limited. Honorably rich person is the subject. Use 'to wa' to say 'as for the one called.' Meaning, rich people aren't necessarily happy. Plain speech.

必ずしもお金持ちが幸せとは限らない。

Kanarazu shimo okanemochi ga shiawase to wa kagiranai. (shiawase to iu no wa, *not* OK) (**kanarazu** = certainly; **kanarazu shimo** = not necessarily; **kagiru** = to be limited to; cf. **kagiri** = limit; to say that something isn't necessarily so, follow **kanarazu shimo** with a plain verb plus **to wa kagiranai**; **to wa** = as as for the one called; literally, then, this means 'not necessarily, as for the one called, it isn't limited') (**kanemochi** = **okanemochi** = a rich person; combines kanji for **kane** = money + **motsu** = to have; cf. **yutaka** = rich, abundant, wealthy, plentiful) (**shiawase** [na] = happy; cf. **hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; *not* OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence, as hogaraka has a different nuance implying a smiling or cheerful person) (*Canadian racists at the zoo riding shining motorcycles will not necessarily get respect*) (*the cagey Ring limited Frodo's choices*)

41. This road, in accordance with, if you go, to the destination you will arrive. Use ni sotte to say in accordance with. Use eba. Meaning, if you follow this road, you will get to your destination.

この道路にそって行けば、目的地に着きます。

Kono douro ni sotte ikeba, mokutekichi ni tsukimasu. (**sou** = to run along, to run beside, to follow a plan, to act in accordance with; **ni sotte** = along, parallel to, in accordance with; cf. **ni shitagatte** = in accordance with; *not* OK to substitute ni shitagatte for ni sotte in this sentence, but you could say sain ni shitagatte ikeba = if you go in accordance with the signs; cf. **no toori ni** = in accordance with; *not* OK to substitute no toori ni for ni sotte in this sentence; cf. **awaseru** = to do in accordance with; *not* OK to substitute ni awasete for ni

sotte in this sentence; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on; cf. **ni totte** = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of) (**moku** = eye, look, insight; also, different kanji, = tree, wood; **mokuteki** = purpose, goal, aim, objective, intention; **mokutekichi** = place of destination) (*my niece sauteed the meat in accordance with our suggestions*) (*my niece totes eggs, and that's all I know regarding her job*)
(*on mokuyoubi [Thursday], the techie achieved his goal*) (*on mokuyoubi [Thursday], the techie ate cheese at his destination*)
42. To these arrows, in accordance with, please advance. Use ni sotte. Meaning, please follow the arrows.
この矢印にそって進んでください。
Kono yajirushi ni sotte susunde kudasai. (**yajirushi** = an arrow on a map or sign; cf. **yajiru** = to jeer; cf. **yaji** = jeering; cf. **shirushi** = sign, symbol; cf. **shiji** = instruction, direction; also, **shiji**, different kanji, = support; cf. **shijiritsu** = approval rating; cf. **ichiji-rushii** = remarkable, conspicuous; cf. **kurushii** = painful) (**ni sotte** = along, parallel to, in accordance with; cf. **ni shitagatte** = in accordance with; OK to substitute ni shitagatte for ni sotte in this sentence; cf. **no toori ni** = in accordance with; *not* OK to substitute no toori ni for ni sotte in this sentence; cf. **awaseru** = to do in accordance with; *not* OK to substitute ni awasete for ni sotte in this sentence) (**susumu**, intransitive = to advance, make progress; **susumeru**, transitive = to advance something, move forward, push on; cf. **susumeru**, different kanji, = to advise, recommend) (*the yacht and the Jeep were rushing after arrows on signs*) (*if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals*) (*Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace*) (*I recommend that Sue spend the summer getting erudite*)
43. As for that conference, to 5 days duration it extends, and was held on. Use kaigi to say conference. Meaning, it lasted 5 days. Plain speech.
その会議は５日間にわたっておこなわれた。
Sono kaigi wa itsukakan ni watatte okonawareta. (**wataru** = to extend, to span, to continue, to range – intransitive; also, different kanji, = to cross or pass; cf. **watasu** = hand over; cf. **nobasu** = to extend or postpone – transitive; *not* OK to substitute nobashite for watatte in this sentence, since nobashite is transitive; **not** OK to substitute nobasarete for watatte in this

sentence, since nobasarete means to postpone or extend) (**okonau** = to do or hold a meeting etc.) (*the battle of Wataru extended into the night; Napoleon crossed a river after the battle of Wataru*) (*since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here*) (*the concert will be held in Oklahoma now*)

44. To 20 years duration will extend research did success. Meaning, the research that lasted 20 years succeeded. Plain speech.

20年間にわたる研究が成功した。

Nijuu nen kan ni wataru kenkyuu ga seikou shita. (**wataru** = to extend, span, continue, stretch; cf. **wataru**, different kanji, = to cross or pass; cf. **watasu** = to hand over; *not* OK to substitute nobasu for wataru in this sentence, since nobasu is transitive) (**kenkyuu** = research) (*a bridge was crossed by Napoleon at Wataru [Waterloo]*) (*since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here*) (*Ken is cute when he does his research*)

45. The experts' predictions contrary to, as for the economic situation, it became bad. Use ni han shite to mean contrary to. Use keiki to say economic situation. Meaning, contrary to the analyst's predictions, the economic situation got worse. Plain speech.

専門家の予測に反して景気は悪くなった。

Senmonka no yosoku ni han shite keiki wa warukunatta. (keiki ga, also OK) (**senmon** = specialty; **senmonka** = specialist, expert) (**yosoku** = prediction, supposition; cf. **yosou** = expectation, speculation; OK to substitute yosou for yosoku in this sentence, but yosoku implies a scientific prediction and yosou implies mere expectation or speculation; cf. **yohou** = forecast, used primarily for the weather; *not* OK to substitute yohou for yosoku in this sentence; cf. **yousu** = condition; cf. **dousoukai** = class reunion, alumni meeting) (**ni han shite** = against, contrary to; **han** = anti; e.g., **hansen** = anti-war; **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; **yosou ni han shite** = contrary to one's expectations; cf. **tai** = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; cf. **ni tai shite** = towards, against, regarding, in contrast with; cf. **tai suru** = to confront, to face; cf. **kan suru** = to be related to, or connected with) (**keiki** = economic situation, business conditions; cf. **joukyou** = circumstance, state; OK to substitute

keizai joukyou for keiki in this sentence) (*if you study for sen [1,000] Mondays, you will learn a specialty*) (*the yogi got soaked in the downpour which followed his prediction of rain*) (*Hansel was anti-witch*) (*Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches*) (*my niece and Hansel stayed in the forest, contrary to their instructions*) (*the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence*) (*we can't afford a birthday keiki [cake] because of the economic situation*)

46. As for us, the past's data, according to, we are making predictions. Use deeta. Use ni motozuite to mean according to. Don't use wo after predictions. Meaning we're making predictions in accordance with past data. Plain speech.
私達は過去のデータに基づいて予測している。
Watashitachi wa kako no deeta ni motozuite yosoku shite iru. (**moto** = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines; **motozuku** = to accord with, to be based on, to be due to, to originate from; **ni motozuku** = to accord with; **ni motozuite** = according to; cf. **ni yotte** = according to; OK to substitute ni yotte for ni motozuite in this sentence; cf. **no moto de** = based on; *not* OK to substitute no moto de for ni motozuite in this sentence, as moto implies 'root' or 'basis,' and motozuite implies 'according to'; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on; *not* OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozuite in this sentence) (**yosoku** = prediction, supposition) (*according to my nephew, my niece saw a motorhome containing zoo animals that eat textiles*) (*the yogi got soaked in the downpour which followed his prediction of rain*)

47. As for that team, to the fans' cheering responding, they did a victory. Use chiimu. Use fan. Use kotaeru. Plain speech.
そのチームはファンの応援にこたえて優勝した。
Sono chiimu wa fan no ouen ni kotaete yuushou shita. (**ouen** = support, cheering, aid, assistance, help, reinforcement; cf. **eien** = eternity; cf. **eien no** = eternal, infinite, undying) (**kotaeru** = to respond, to affect; also, different kanji, = to answer or reply) (**yuushou** = victory, championship; cf. **yuushuu na** = excellent, superior, outstanding; cf. **nyushou suru** = to win a prize) (*when they turned the lights ON [pronounced oh en], the fans started cheering*) (*at the yuca show, I won a victory*) (*my yuca shoes are excellent*) (*at the Nyuu Yooku [New York] show, I won a prize*)

48. As for this shirt, cotton 100% it is. Meaning, it's 100% cotton.

このシャツは綿 100％です。
Kono shatsu wa men hyaku paasento desu. (*real men wear cotton shirts*)
49. As for in this venue, approximately, to the extent that I counted, as for 100 people, they exist, it seems. Use zatto to say approximately. Use kazoeta tokoro to say to the extent that I counted. Use you to say it seems. Meaning, it seems that there are about 100 people in this hall. Plain speech.
この会場にはざっと数えたところ 100 人はいるようだ。
Kono kaijou ni wa zatto kazoeta tokoro hyaku nin wa iru you da. (**kaijou** = venue, site of a gathering) (**zatto** = approximately, roughly, briefly; cf. **daitai** = mostly, almost, generally, approximately; OK to substitute daitai for zatto in this sentence; cf. **yaku** = approximately; OK to use yaku in this sentence if used *before* hyaku nin, i.e., kono kaijou ni wa kazoeta tokoro yaku hyakunin ...; cf. **karekore** = **arekore** = this and that, one thing and another; also = about, nearly, around; cf. **kurai** = about, approximately, almost, something like; often softened to **gurai**; OK to use kurai or gurai in this sentence if used *after* nin; cf. **yatto** = barely, somehow, finally) (**kazoeru** = to count) (**tokoro** = place, point, feature, part, thing, time or moment, extent, case; in this sentence, it means something like ‘extent,’ i.e. kazoeta tokoro = to the extent that I counted) (*the Kaiser and Joe are going to provide a venue for the hockey game)* (*Zach’s toe is approximately 3 inches long*)
50. I clean the room briefly, or quickly. Use zatto. Plain speech.
部屋をざっと掃除する。
Heya wo zatto souji suru. (zatto heya wo souji suru, also OK) (**zatto** = approximately, roughly, briefly)
51. Always I am having it, in spite of the fact that, today, particularly, the umbrella doesn’t exist. Use noni. Use ni kagitte to say particularly. Meaning, even though I always carry an umbrella, today, of all days, I don’t have one. Plain speech.
いつも持っているのに、今日に限って傘がない。
Itsumo motte iru noni, kyou ni kagitte kasa ga nai. (**kagiru** = to restrict, limit or confine, or to be restricted, limited or confined; **ni kagiru** = it’s limited to, or there’s nothing better than, or that’s the only way; **ni kagitte** = particularly [when]; cf. **kagiri** = limit; cf. **toku ni** = particularly; *not* OK to substitute toku ni for ni kagitte in this sentence; cf. **betsu ni** = particularly; *not* OK to

substitute betsu ni for ni kagitte in this sentence) (*the cagey Ring limited Frodo's choices*) (*my niece keeps a kagi [key] with her tennis equipment particularly when she goes out to play*)
52. As for the prize, Kyushu one-lap train's trip it is. Use isshuu to say 1 lap. Use ressha to say train. Use tabi to say trip. Meaning, the prize is a train trip around Kyushu.
賞品は「九州一週、列車の旅」です。
Shouhin wa 'kyuushuu isshuu ressha no tabi' desu. (**shouhin** = prize, trophy; also, different kanji, = commodity, article of commerce, goods; cf. **sakuhin** = work of art or literature; cf. **nyuushou** = winning a prize; *not* OK to substitute nyuushou for shouhin in this sentence, since shouhin is an actual prize, and nyuushou is the act of winning; cf. **nooberu shou** = Nobel Prize) (**shuu** = lap, circumference, circuit; **isshuu** = one lap; cf. **shuu**, different kanji, = week; cf. **shuu**, different kanji, = state or province, e.g. **kyuushuu** = 9 provinces, which originally made up the island of Kyushu; cf. **shusseki** = attendance, presence) (**ressha** = train; cf. **kisha** = steam locomotive train) (**tabi** = trip, travel; **tabi** also = occasion, Japanese style socks; cf. **tabi ni** = whenever, every time, occasions) (*I will show the Hindus my articles of commerce, my prize and my literary essays*) (*these shoes have made a number of laps around the track*) (*for ressha [leisure] I like to ride the trains*) (*the Tabby hurt her knee on several occasions*) (*I took the Tabby on a trip*)
53. As for to Tanaka's wedding celebration, somehow arranging I want to attend, I am thinking. Use nantoka. Use tsugou wo tsukete to say arranging. Use shusseki suru. Meaning, somehow I want to arrange to attend Tanaka's wedding.
田中さんの結婚式には、なんとか都合をつけて出席したいと思っています。
Tanakasan no kekkonshiki ni wa, nantoka tsugou wo tsukete shusseki shitai to omotte imasu. (**nantoka** = somehow, one way or another, something or other; cf. **nandemo** = anything; cf. **doushitemo** = by any means, no matter what, at any rate; OK to substitute doushitemo for nantoka in this sentence; cf. **nanraka** [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind; *not* OK to substitute nanraka for nantoka in this sentence; cf. **nandaka** = a little, somewhat, somehow) (**tsugou** = circumstances, condition, convenience; **tsugou wo**

tsukeru = to arrange, to make possible) (**shusseki suru** = to attend) (*Nancy's tom cat always gets into trouble somehow*) (*my tsuitcase is always ready to go, since my circumstances can change suddenly*) (*when I tsugou wo tsukeru [turn on circumstances] I arrange things and make them possible*) (*to attend you must have a shuu seki [week's seat]*)

54. As for tomorrow, one way or the other, circumstances are not available. Use asu. Use tsugou ga tsukanai to say circumstances are not available, meaning, I'm booked up. Plain speech.

明日はどうしても都合がつかない。

Asu wa doushitemo tsugou ga tsukanai. (**doushitemo** = one way or the other, by any means; cf. **nantoka** = somehow, one way or another, something or other; *not* OK to substitute nantoka for doushitemo in this sentence; cf. **nanraka** [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind; *not* OK to substitute nanraka for doushitemo in this sentence; cf. **nandaka** = a little, somewhat, somehow) (**tsugou** = circumstances, condition, convenience; **tsugou wo tsukeru**, transitive = to make time; **tsugou ga tsuku**, intransitive = to be available, e.g. kuruma no tsugou ga tsukanai = the car is not available)

55. As for this movie, reality according to, was produced on. Use jijitsu to say reality. Use ni motozuite to say according to. Use the passive form of seisaku suru to say produce on. Meaning, the movie was produced according to reality, i.e., it was based on a true story. Plain speech.

この映画は事実に基づいて制作された。

Kono eiga wa jijitsu ni motozuite seisaku sareta. (**jitsu** = reality, truth; **jijitsu** = fact, truth, reality; also, different kanji, jijitsu = date, time; cf. **jissai ni** = truly; cf. **jijou** = reasons, facts, circumstances; cf. **juujutsu = jujitsu** = a martial art of self-defense; cf. **koujitsu** = pretext, excuse) (**motozuku** = to be based on, to be grounded on, to be due to, to originate from; **ni motozuku** = to accord with; **ni motozuite** = according to; cf. **moto** = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines, formerly; cf. **no moto de** = based on; *not* OK to substitute no moto de for ni motozuite in this sentence, as you cannot use no moto de with jijitsu; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on; *not* OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozuite in this sentence, as it sounds awkward) (**seisaku** = work of art [film, book], production, creation, development; **seisaku suru** = to produce or manufacture; cf. **seisan** = production, as in

manufacturing; *not* OK to substitute seisan for seisaku in this sentence; cf. **sakuhin** = work of art, a production; cf. **seikou** = success) (*the genius was a jittery superstar, and that's the reality*) (*according to family gossip, my niece saw a motorhome containing zoo animals that eat textiles*) (*they save sacks in Uganda and use them to produce quilts*) (*the cook produces food in a safe and sanitary way*)

56. Strict guidance, based on, the training got continued on. Use shidou to say guidance. Use no moto de to say based on. Meaning, the training continued under strict guidance. Plain speech.

厳しい指導のもとで訓練が続けられた。

Kibishii shidou no moto de kunren ga tsuzukerareta. (**shidou** = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle) (**moto** = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines, formerly; **no moto de** = based on; cf. **ni motozuite** = according to; OK to substitute ni motozuite for no moto de in this sentence; cf. **ni oujite** = depending on; *not* OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozuite in this sentence) (**kunren** = drilling, training; **kunren suru** = to drill or train; cf. **kenshuu** = training, study; cf. **kenshuu suru** = to study or master a subject; *not* OK to substitute kenshuu for kunren in this sentence, as kenshuu implies studying) (**tsuzukeru**, transitive = to continue; cf. **tsuzuku**, intransitive = to continue) (*the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching*) (*when he played baseball, Noah rode on a motorcycle with his deaf teammate*) (*the cunning rent collector showed up when the soldiers were out drilling or training*) (*Ken shooed the children away because he was busy training and studying*)

57. As for this machine, convenient other side, breakdowns also numerous. Convenient modifies other side. Use hanmen to say other side. Meaning, this machine is convenient, but on the other hand it breaks down a lot. Plain speech.

この機械は便利な反面、故障も多い。

Kono kikai wa benri na hanmen, koshou mo ooi. (**hanmen** = the other side, the opposite side, on the other hand; cf. **han** = anti; e.g., **hansen** = anti-war; **han suru** = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; **yosou ni han shite** = contrary to one's expectations; cf. **hansei** =

self-scrutiny; cf. **tai** = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; cf. **ni tai shite** = towards, against, regarding, in contrast with; cf. **tai suru** = to confront, to face) (*Hansel's mentor lived on the other side of the alley, but on the other hand he was a sound sleeper*) (*Hansel was anti-witch*) (*Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches)* (*the Korean show's products broke down*)
58. In Tokyo station, unexpectedly, I met a high school era's friend. Use omoigakezu to mean unexpectedly. Use yuujin. Plain speech.
東京駅で思いがけず高校時代の友人に会った。
Toukyou eki de omoigakezu koukou jidai no yuujin ni atta. (**omoigakezu** = unexpectedly; cf. **omoigakenai** = unexpected, contrary to expectations, by chance; cf. **omoigakenaide** = **omoigakenaku** = **omoigakezuni** = not expecting; *not* OK to substitute omoigakenaide, omoigakenaku or omoigakezuni for omoigakezu in this sentence; cf. **igai** = unexpected; *not* OK to substitute igai ni for omoigakezu in this sentence, since igai ni means "contrary to my prediction") *(an omoi [thought] that I might see gallant Ken at the zoo unexpectedly*)
59. When the test finishes, I want to play with all my heart. Use tesuto. Use tara. Use omoikiri to say with all my heart. Meaning I really want to have a good time. Plain speech.
テストが終わったら思いきり遊びたい。
Tesuto ga owattara omoikiri asobitai. (omoikiri ni, *not* OK) (**omoikiri** = with all one's strength or heart, resignation, resolution; cf. **omoikiru** = to resign oneself, use philosophy, get over a loss, abandon, give up a plan, give no further thought to, resolve, determine or decide; *not* OK to substitute omoikitte for omoikiri in this sentence; cf. **isshouken mei** = with all one's might, with utmost effort) (*when I omoi kiri [cut off thought], I can do things with all my heart*)
60. Cutting off thought, I decided to do foreign study. Use **omoikitte**. Meaning, I decided to take the plunge and study abroad. Plain speech.
思いきって留学することにした。
Omoikitte ryuugaku suru koto ni shita.
61. The physical condition bad, even regardless, I continued to labor. Use ni mo kakawarazu to say even regardless. Meaning, even though I didn't feel

well, I kept working. Plain speech.
体調が悪いにもかかわらず、働き続けた。
Taichou ga warui ni mo kakawarazu, hataraki tsuzuketa. (OK to substitute **warukutemo** for warui ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence) (**taichou** = physical condition; cf. **tai** = **karada** = body; cf. **chou** = condition, e.g., **choushi** 調子 = condition; *not* OK to substitute choushi for taichou in this sentence, as the meaning is less clear; cf. **yousu** = condition or state; *not* OK to substitute yousu for taichou in this sentence, since yousu has more to do with appearance; cf. **kaichou** = chairman of the board) (**ni kakawarazu** = regardless; **ni mo kakawarazu** = in spite of, nevertheless, e.g., 雨天[uten] ni mo kakawarazu = in spite of the rainy weather; cf. **noni** = in spite of the fact that; OK to substitute noni for ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence; cf. **temo** = even if, even though, no matter how; cf. **otowazu** = regardless of; *not* OK to substitute otowazu for ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence) (**tsuzukeru** = continue, transitive; **tsuzuku** = continue, intransitive) *(in Thailand, my chores required that I be in good physical condition*) (*the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn't interfere*) (*the neatly dressed cabbie carries the warrant to the zoo regardless of whether he is deputized to do so*) (*at the tsuki [moon], zoo kennels for the roosters they continue using*)
62. As for to this festival, age regardless of, participation can be done. Use gyouji to say festival, or event. Use otowazu to mean regardless of. Don't use wa or ga after participation. Meaning, everyone can participate in this event regardless of age. Plain speech.
この行事には年齢を問わず参加できる。
Kono gyouji ni wa nenrei otowazu sanka dekiru. (*not* OK to substitute nenrei demo for nenrei otowazu in this sentence, but you could substitute **otoshiyori demo** = even if elderly) (**gyouji** = festival, event; cf. matsuri, festival) (**nenrei** = age) (**otowazu** = regardless of; cf. **ni kakawarazu** = regardless; OK to substitute ni kakawarazu for otowazu in this sentence) (**sanka** = participation; **sanka suru** = to take part in) (*we'll eat gyoza in a jeep at the festival*) (*as the nen [years] race by we begin to show our age*) (*the oto [noise] from the washing machine at the zoo, regardless of, I did the laundry*) (*I participate in drinking Sanka*)

63. The prices' rise, in addition, the salary decreases and the livelihood is painful. Use bukka. Use joushou to say rise. Use ni kuwaete to say in addition. Use kurushii. Meaning, in addition to the rise in prices, my salary decreases, and my livelihood is painful. Plain speech.
物価の上昇に加えて、給料が下がって生活が苦しい。
Bukka no joushou ni kuwaete, kyuuryou ga sagatte seikatsu ga kurushii.
(**bukka** = wholesale prices; **nedan** = retail prices; *I buy books wholesale; I bought a necklace for Danielle in a retail store*) (**joushou** = rise, ascent, climbing; **joushou suru** = to rise or mount; cf. **agari** = ascent, increase; *not* OK to substitute agari for joushou in this sentence, since one cannot say bukka no agari) (**kuwaeru** = to add, add up, increase, gather [speed], pick up; **ni kuwaete** = in addition; cf. **no hoka ni** = besides; *not* OK to substitute no hoka ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence; cf. **kawari ni** = instead of, in exchange for, to make up for; *not* OK to substitute no kawari ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence) (**seikatsu** = life, livelihood; cf. **kurashi** = daily life, living; kurashi doesn't sound as good as seikatsu in this sentence) (**kurushii** = painful, difficult, awkward, suffering, trial, hardship, bitter feeling; cf. **kurushisa** = pain, anguish, distress, suffering, hardship; cf. **kurou** = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. **kibishii** = strict, severe) (*Michael Jordan hurt his shoulder as he was rising to the basket*) (*in Kuwait, the number of erudite people is increasing as the educational system improves*) (*my niece in Kuwait visited the eternal flame, in addition to other attractions*) (*my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu*) (*Madame Curie rushed towards the Shiites but hit her chest, causing a painful, tight, suffocating feeling*)
64. As for that policeman, from people they depend on him, courage exists man he was. Use keikan. Use hitobito. Use no rather than ga after courage. Use dansei. Meaning, that policeman was a man on whom people depended and who had courage.
その警官は、人々から頼られる、勇気のある男性でした。
Sono keikan wa, hitobito kara tayorareru, yuuki no aru dansei deshita.
(hitobito ni tayorareru, *not* OK) (**keikan** = **keisatsukan** = police officer; OK to substitute keisatsukan for keikan in this sentence; cf. **keisatsu** = the police; cf. **omawarisan** = policeman) (**tayoru** = to rely on, have recourse to, depend on; uses same kanji as **tanomu** 頼む = to request) (**yuuki** = courage; **yuuki**

wo dasu = to get up one's courage; cf. **yuuri** = advantageous) (**dansei** = male person) (*police officers eat cake and candy*) (*a tax on yogurt is rumored, since the government has to rely on dairy products for its revenue*) (*when Utah was being settled, the key to success was courage*) (*the dancing sailor was a male person*)

65. To the leg, the child's approximate time did an injury after-effect is remaining. Use ato to say after-effect. Meaning, there's a mark on my leg from an injury I sustained as a child. Plain speech.

足に、子供の頃けがをしたあとが残っている。

Ashi ni, kodomo no koro kega wo shita ato ga nokotte iru. (ashi de, *not* OK; use ni with nokoru) (**ato** = after-effect, trace, track; cf. **kizu** = scar, wound, injury, defect; OK to substitute kizu for ato in this sentence; cf. **kizutsukeru** = to hurt, injure, damage; cf. **kizutsuku** = to be hurt, injured, damaged; cf. **kamitsuku** = to bite or snap at; cf. **kega** = wound, injury) (**nokoru** = stay behind; **nokosu** = leave behind) (*he kicked an animal at the zoo and left a scar, wound, injury and defect*) (*a kizu [wound] she tsukeru [will turn on] when she leaves me, and she will hurt me*) (*Noah's co-worker Ruth stays behind*)

66. As for of Japan, as for the x mark, bad quote to say symbol it is. Use batsu to say x mark. Use dame. Meaning, in Japan the x mark is used to show that something is bad or unacceptable.

日本では×は「だめ」という印です。

Nihon de wa batsu wa 'dame' to iu shirushi desu. (nihon ni wa, *not* OK) (**batsu shirushi** = 'X' mark, used to indicate disapproval; cf. **batsu** = penalty, punishment; cf. **maru** = 'o' mark, used to indicate approval; **shirushi** = sign, symbol, indication; cf. **yajirushi** = arrow on a map or sign; cf. **shiji** = instruction, direction; also, **shiji**, different kanji, = support) (*the guy in a bat suit had an x mark on his chest*) (*she is rushing to remove the symbol of the Confederacy from the flag pole*) (*when I was marooned, I carved a lot of o marks on the trees to indicate my approval*)

67. As for him, to the surrounding's anticipations he responded and did his best. Use shuui to mean surroundings. Meaning, he did his best to live up to the anticipations of those around him. Plain speech.

彼は周囲の期待に応えて頑張った。

Kare wa shuui no kitai ni kotaete ganbatta. (**shuui** = surroundings, environs, circumference; cf. **mawari** = surroundings, circumference, vicinity; OK to substitute mawari for shuui in this sentence; cf. **chuui** = caution, attention; cf. **shorui** = documents; cf. **shurui** = kind, type, variety) (**kitai** = anticipation, hope; cf. **yosou** = expectation; *not* OK to substitute yosou for kitai in this sentence, as yosou suggests a prediction, and kitai suggests hope; cf. **yosoku** = a more scientific prediction) (**kotaeru** = to respond, to affect; also, different kanji, = to reply) (*I shoo the eagles away from the surroundings of my house*) (*I have anticipation and hope that my kitten's eye will heal*) (*I wore a coat and a tie to Ruth's wedding, responding to her request*)

68. Oh, cold. Plain speech.

おおっ、寒い。

Oo! Samui.

69. It's true. It would be better to wear one more layer. Use mai to say layer. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.

ほんとだ。もう１枚着たほうがいいな。

Honto da. Mou ichimai kita hou ga ii na. (motto ichimai, *not* OK; use mou with numbers, e.g., mou ippon = one more bottle)

70. As for Haruto, always, he only says funny things. Use okashi na. This is an alternative way of saying okashii. Use bakari, and therefore don't use to or wo. Plain speech.

はるとさんはいつも，おかしなことばかり言う。

Haruto san wa itsumo, okashi na koto bakari iu. (**okashii** [an i adjective] = funny, comical, ridiculous, strange, odd; you may use **okashii** as a na adjective by removing the final i and following it with na, just as chiisai = chiisana = small; OK to substitute okashii for okashi na in this sentence; cf. **omoshiroi** = interesting, amusing; OK to substitute omoshiroi for okashi na in this sentence; cf. **omoshiro okashii** = funny; OK to substitute omoshiro okashii for okashi na in this sentence) (*this okashi [candy] is sweet but it has a strange and funny shape*)

71. Strange. Use an intensifier. The power doesn't enter. Meaning, the computer won't turn on. Plain speech.

おかしいなあ。電源が入らない。

Okashii naa. Dengen ga hairanai. (**dengen** = source of electricity, power

button on an appliance; combines kanji from **denki** = electricity and **gen'in** = cause; cf. **dengon** = verbal message)
72. One more time if you push and see? Use tara. Plain speech.
もう一度押してみたら。
Mou ichido oshite mitara.
73. Search thing? Search is a noun. Use mono. Meaning, are you looking for something? Plain speech.
探し物？
Sagashi mono? (the complete sentence would be sagashi mono desu ka = is it searched-for items?)
74. Yeah. Use a grunt. Strange. Use an intensifier. At here I placed it in advance, in spite of the fact that it doesn't exist for sure. Use noni. Soften the last clause. Plain speech.
うん。おかしいなあ。ここに置いておいたのに、ないんだよ。
Un. Okashii naa. Koko ni oite oita noni, nain da yo.
75. Since winter is approaching and coming, warm clothing to buy season it is. Use the exclamatory tense in the first clause. Use node. Use irui to say clothing. Use jiki to say season. Meaning, it's time to buy some warm clothes. Plain speech.
冬が近づいてきたので、暖かい衣類を買う時期だ。
Fuyu ga chikazuite kita node, atatakai irui wo kau jiki da. (chikazukute *not* OK; do not use **kute** with affirmative verbs; you may only use kute with i adjectives, negative verbs ending in nai, and verbs expressing desire ending in tai) (**chikazuku** = to approach, go up to, seek to be acquainted) (**irui** = clothing; cf. **ifuku** = clothes; cf. **youfuku** = Western clothes; cf. **wafuku** = Japanese clothes) (**jiki** = time, season, period, phase; also, different kanji = chinaware; also, different kanji, = opportunity; cf. **jiki ni** = before long, soon; cf. **jikijiki ni** = in person, face to face; cf. **kisetsu** = season; OK to substitute kisetsu for jiki in this sentence; cf. **shiki** = the 4 seasons; cf. **jidai** = era, days, time; *not* OK to substitute jidai for jiki here, as jidai refers to a longer era; cf. **kikou** = climate) (*since it is chikai [close], the zoo raccoon will approach the wild raccoon)* (*the evil King Louis wore fine clothing*) (*it's the time and season to give me the Jeep keys, so I can take the opportunity to get some chinaware*) (*the king setsumei shita [explained] that it was the*

season for war)
76. A free car readily doesn't come. Meaning, it's hard to find an available taxi. Plain speech.
空車がなかなか来ない。
Kuusha ga nakanaka konai. (**kuusha** = empty vehicle, free taxi, parking lot with spaces available; from the kanji **kuu** = sora = sky or empty + **sha** = kuruma = vehicle or wheel [in Japan, when trying to hail a taxi, look for an electronic sign behind the windshield on the passenger side; if the sign says **chinsou** 賃宗, there is a passenger in the taxi; if the sign says **yoyakusha** 予約車, the car is traveling to pick up a pre-arranged customer; if the sign says **kuusha** 空車, the taxi is available for hailing; kuusha signs are red, so remember to look for the red sign, in case you forget the kanji]) (**nakanaka** = considerably, quite in positive phrases, not easily or readily in negative phrases) (*the raccoon and the Shah rode off in the first available taxi*)
77. Tanaka, with her, he separated apparently, for sure. Don't use wa or ga. Use rashii. Meaning, he broke up with his girlfriend, apparently. Plain speech.
田中さん、彼女と別れたらしいよ。
Tanaka san, kanojo to wakareta rashii yo. (**wakareru** = to separate; also, different kanji, = to branch off; cf. **hanareru** = to separate from; OK to subsitute hanareta for wakareta in this sentence)
78. I can't believe it. In spite of the fact that they got along well. Plain speech.
信じられない！仲良かったのに。
Shinjirarenai! Nakayokatta noni. (**shinjiru** = to believe, or believe in) (**nakayoku** = on good terms with, getting along well, happily, peacefully; combines kanji for **naka** = middle, inside, throughout + **yoi** = good; cf. **naka ga ii** = **nakayoku** = on good terms; OK to substitute naka ga yokatta noni for nakayokatta noni in this sentence; **nakayoku suru** = to make friends with, to get along with; cf. **nakayoshi** = intimate friend; **nakayoshi ni naru** = to become friends; e.g. watashi wa kare to nakayoshi da = I am friends with him) (**noni** = while, or in spite of the fact that, if only, in order to) (*shiny ornaments and jingles tend to ruin the holiday, but I still believe in it*) (*Nakamura relates yoku [well] to his wife, so they are on good terms and get*

along well)
79. If you buy those stocks, certainly they will appreciate in value, reportedly. Use *to* to say if. Use kanarazu. Soften this. Use datte.
その株を買うと、必ずもうかるんだって。
Sono kabu wo kau to, kanarazu moukarun datte. (**kanarazu** = certainly, without fail; cf. **tashika ni** = definitely; *not* OK to substitute tashika ni for kanarazu in this sentence, as tashika ni implies that something has been verified; cf. **kitto** = surely, almost certainly; *not* OK to substitute kitto for kanarazu in this sentence, since it sounds awkward when used with datte, but you could say kitto moukaru deshou; cf. **zettai ni** = absolutely; *not* OK to substitute zettai ni for kanarazu in this sentence, as it sounds awkward with datte; cf. **ni chigainai** = sure, no mistaking it, for certain; *not* OK to substitute ni chigainai directly for kanarazu in this sentence, but you could say sono kabu wo kau to, moukaru ni chigainai) (**moukaru**, intransitive = to make money, be profitable, to appreciate in value; cf. **moukeru**, transitive = to make money, to profit from; cf. **kasegu** = to earn money) (*Moses calculated that his roosters would be profitable*)
80. Lies! That kind of talk, I can't believe. Don't use wa, ga or wo. Plain speech.
うそ！そんな話信じられない。
Uso! Sonna hanashi, shinjirarenai. (sonna hanashi wa, also OK; sonna hanashi wo, also OK; sonna hanashi ga, *not* OK) (**uso** in this sentence means 'no way' and doesn't sound as harsh as the phrase 'lies' in English)
81. When you think about it, here's sushi is number one for sure, huh. Meaning, this sushi is the best. Plain speech.
やっぱりここのすしが一番だよね。
Yappari koko no sushi ga ichiban da yo ne. (**ichiban** = the most, the best, the first; cf. **daiichi** = number 1, the most, the best, the first; *not* OK to substitute daiichi for ichiban in this sentence, as it doesn't sound right)
82. So, I wonder. Besides also, good stores exist for sure. Use kana. Use hoka ni to say besides. Don't use wa or ga. Meaning, there are other good restaurants too. Plain speech.
そうかな。他にもいい店あるよ。
Sou kana. Hoka ni mo ii mise aru yo. (sou kashira, also OK) (**kana** = I

wonder; **sou kana** = a soft way to reject someone's opinion; cf. **kashira** = I wonder, used by women) (**hoka** = other; **hoka ni** = besides, something else, anything else; cf. **no hoka ni** = except, excepting; cf. **hoka no** = other, another, different; hoka no mo, *not* OK in this sentence, but OK to say hoka no mise arimasu = there are other [undefined] restaurants; cf. **betsu ni** = not particularly, nothing, separately; *not* OK to substitute betsu for hoka in this sentence; if you say betsu no mise, it means *the* other [defined] restaurant)
83. How shall I do? Don't use ka. The gasoline, remaining, a little, except for only, doesn't exist. Use ato to say remaining. Use sukoshi. Meaning, there's only a little gas left in the tank. Plain speech.
どうしよう。ガソリンがあと少ししかない。
Dou shiyou. Gasorin ga ato sukoshi shika nai. (**ato** = remains, traces – among other meanings; cf. **nokoru** = to remain; also OK to say gasorin ga sukoshi shika nokotte inai)
84. Well, let's search for the closest gas station. Use chikai. Plain speech.
じゃ、一番近いガソリンスタンドを探そう。
Ja, ichiban chikai gasorin sutando wo sagasou. (*not* OK to substitute ichiban chikaku no for ichiban chikai in this sentence; don't use **chikaku** with ichiban, but OK to say chikaku no gasorin sutando'; *not* OK to substitute ichiban no chikai for ichiban chikai in this sentence)
85. Why did you say that over there kind of thing? Use nande. Don't use wa, ga, wo or ka. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
何であんなこと言ったの？
Nande anna koto itta no?
86. What saying good question, I did not understand for sure. Use nante to say what. Don't use wo or to. Soften this. Meaning, I didn't know what to say. Plain speech.
何て言っていいか、わからなかったんだよ。
Nante itte ii ka, wakaranakattan da yo. (OK to substitute *nan to* for nante in this sentence; *not* OK to substitute *nani tte* for nante in this sentence) (**nante**, using kanji = how quote!, what quote!; cf. **nante**, no kanji, = things like, such as, such a thing, what sort of, something like; **nante itte ii ka wakaranai** = **nan to itte ii ka wakaranai** = I don't know what to say) (*Nancy's tailor said what! and how! when asked to make a suit for a cow*)

87. That movie over there, how was it? Don't use wa, ga or ka. Plain speech.
あの映画どうだった？
Ano eiga dou datta.
88. What saying good question, I do not understand, but, somehow, I was able to cry. Use nante to say what. Use kedo. Use nanka to say somehow. Meaning, I don't know what to say, but somehow I cried. Plain speech.
何て言っていいかわからないけど、なんか泣けた。
Nante itte ii ka wakaranakai kedo, nanka naketa. (**nante**, using kanji = how!, what!) (**nanka**, **nante** [no kanji] and **nado** can be used to mean somehow, such a thing, or things like, or something like; *not* OK to substitute nante or nado for nanka in this sentence; cf. **nantoka** = some way or other, somehow; *not* OK to substitute nantoka for nante in this sentence, as that would change to meaning to 'somehow I was able to cry,' as though one had been trying to act in a play; cf. **doushitemo** = by all means, no matter what, after all; *not* OK to substitute doushitemo for nanka in this sentence) (*Nancy's tailor said what! and how! when asked to make a suit for a cow*) (*Nancy's cat fell in the river somehow, such a thing!*) (*Nancy's tennis ball fell in the river somehow, such a thing!*) (*Nancy's dough fell in the river somehow, such a thing!*) (*Nancy's tom cat always gets into trouble somehow*)
89. Congratulations!
おめでとうございます！
Omedetou gozaimasu.
90. Yes, since super pleased, what saying good question I do not understand. Use te to say since. Use nante to say what. Meaning, yes, since I'm so happy, I don't know what to say.
はい。すごくうれしくて，何て言っていいかわかりません。
Hai. Sugoku ureshikute, nante itte ii ka wakarimasen.
91. Japan won for sure. Plain speech.
日本が勝ったよ。
Nihon ga katta yo. (**katsu** = to win) (*they feed you ton katsu if you win*)
92. No way! It's a lie probably? Use masaka. Meaning, you must be joking.
まさか！うそでしょう？
Masaka! Uso deshou? (**masaka** = by no means, on no account, I hardly think so; cf. uso = lies, no way!) (*by no means will Masako change her name*

to Masaka)
93. Those two people over there are siblings reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Use nan to soften this. Use datte.
あの二人兄弟なんだって。
Ano futari, kyoudai nan datte. (**kyoudai** = brothers, sisters, siblings; cf. **kyoukai** = church)
94. Eh, no way! Those two people over there? Mark two people as the subject.
えっ、まさか！あの二人が？
Ee, masaka! Ano futari ga?
95. At that place over there, being standing person, maybe the division manager? Use ni rather than de. Use a contracted form of being standing. Use a contracted form of moshikashitara to say maybe. Don't use wa, ga or ka. Meaning, is the person standing over there possibly the division manager? Plain speech.
あそこに立ってる人、もしかして部長？
Asoko ni tatteru hito, moshikashite buchou? (asoko de tatteru, also OK) (**tatteru** = tatte iru = being standing) (**moshikashite** = **moshikashitara** = maybe, by chance, but moshikashite is used more informally, usually as part of a question) (OK to change moshikashite buchou to either a] buchou kashira, b] buchou kana or c] bucho kamoshirenai, in this sentence)
96. Eh! No way! To exist in this kind of place unthinkable for sure. Use wake nai, a contraction of wake ga nai, to say unthinkable. Meaning, it's unthinkable that the division manager would be in a place like this. Plain speech.
え！まさか！こんなところにいるわけないよ。
E! Masaka! Konna tokoro ni iru wake nai yo. (**wake ga nai** = **wake nai** = not possible, unthinkable)
97. It's a case of mistaken identity for sure. Plain speech.
人違いだよ。
Hitochigai da yo. (**hitochigai** = case of mistaken identity; combines kanji for hito = person + chigau = to differ)
98. I will resign work and aim on a musician for sure. Use mezasu. Meaning I will quit work and try to become a musician. Plain speech.

仕事を辞めて，ミュージシァンを目指すよ。
Shigoto wo yamete, myuujishian wo mezasu yo. (**mezasu** = to aim at, to go toward, to head for; cf. **mokuhyou** = goal, aim; **mokuhyou ni suru** = to aim; *not* OK to substitute mokuhyou ni suru for mezasu in this sentence; cf. **nerau** = to aim; *not* OK to substitute nerau for mezasu in this sentence) (*sitting in the mezzanine of the theater, Sue decided to aim at and head for a career in the opera*)
99. That, of serious are you saying? Don't use wa or ga. Use itten, a contracted form of itte irun da, and then soften this again using no. Don't use ka. Meaning, are you saying that seriously? Plain speech.
それ、まじで言ってんの？
Sore, maji de itten no? (**maji** = serious; **maji de** = seriously; **maji ni**, *not* OK; cf. **majime** = sincere, honest, industrious) (sometimes you may soften a verb twice, as in **itten no = itte irun no =** are you saying?) (*if you eat this magic date, you will be healed, seriously*) (*I am saying that the cake was eaten*)
100. That group over there, to break up quote, were you knowing? Use guruupu. Don't use wa or ga. Use tte to say quote. Use a highly contracted form of were you knowing. Don't use ka. Meaning, did you know that that musical group is breaking up? Plain speech.
あのグループ、解散するって知ってた？
Ano guruupu, kaisan suru tte shitteta? (kaisan suru no wo shitteta, also OK; however, kaisan suru no wo tte shitteta, *not* OK) (**kaisan suru** = to dismiss, to dissolve; cf. **keisan suru** = to calculate) (**tte shitteta** = tte shitte imashita = were you knowing?) (*the kites crashed in the sand, thus dissolving or breaking up the kite flying beach party*) (*Kei-san calculated the number of caissons*)
101. Eh, serious? I, liked them, in spite of the fact that. Don't use wa, ga or ka. Them is understood. Use noni. Meaning, are you serious? I really liked them. Plain speech.
えっ、まじ？私、好きだったのに。
Eh, maji? Watashi, suki datta noni.
102. Ah, the personal computer froze completely. Use furiizu suru to say freeze. Use a contracted colloquial form of froze completely. Plain speech

ああ、パソコンがフリーズしちゃった。
Aa, pasokon ga furiizu shichatta. (**shichatta** = shite shimaimashita)
103. It would be better to buy a replacement, isn't it? Use kaikaeru. Soften this. Don't use ka. Meaning, wouldn't it be better to get a new one? Plain speech.
買い換えたほうがいいんじゃない。
Kaikaeta hou ga iin ja nai? (**kaikaeru** = to buy a replacement; combines kanji for **kau** = to buy + **kaeru** = to change)
104. As for the division manager, this morning, why, that over there kind of was being mad? Use nande. Use a highly contracted form of was being mad. Don't use ka. Use no to soften this. Meaning, why was the boss so mad this morning? Plain speech.
部長は今朝、何であんなに怒ってたの？
Buchou wa kesa, nande anna ni okotteta no? (**okotteta** = okotte ita = okotte imashita = was being mad)
105. I do not understand well, for sure. Use a contracted colloquial form of do not understand. Meaning, I have no idea. Plain speech.
よくわかんないよ。
Yoku wakannai yo. (**yoku wakannai** = yoku wakaranai = I have no idea)
106. Those two people over there, again, began a relationship, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Don't use wo after relationship. Soften this. Use datte. Plain speech.
あの二人、又、付き合い始めたんだって。
Ano futari, mata tsukiai hajimetan datte. (**tsukiai** = relationship, association, friendship; cf. **tsukiau** = to associate with; cf. **shiriai** = acquaintance) (*on the tsuki [moon] people aimasu [meet] and establish relationships and friendships*)
107. Again? Reason I don't understand, huh. Use a contracted colloquial form of don't understand. Meaning, it doesn't make sense. Plain speech.
又？わけがわかんないね。
Mata? Wake ga wakannai ne. (**wake ga wakaranai** = **wake ga wakkannai** = it doesn't make sense, or it's really confusing; cf. **wake ga nai** = impossible, unthinkable)
108. That movie, how was it? Don't use wa or ga. Plain speech.

あの映画どうだった？
Ano eiga dou datta?
109. The story is complicated, and reason I didn't understand for sure. Use hanashi to say story. Use de to mean and. Meaning, the plot is complicated, and it didn't make sense. Plain speech.
話が複雑で、わけがわからなかったよ。
Hanashi ga fukuzatsu de, wake ga wakaranakatta yo. (**hanashi** = talk, speech, tale, story, news, rumor) (**fukuzatsu** [na] = complex, complicated, mixed [feelings]) (*the space wind will fuku [blow] and zap the tsuki [moon] with space dust, causing a complex and complicated reaction*)
110. The top of the desk super condition it is becoming for sure. Use joutai to say condition. Use a contracted form of is becoming. Meaning, the desktop is really getting messy. Plain speech.
机の上がすごい状態になってるよ。
Tsukue no ue ga sugoi joutai ni natteru yo. (**sugoi** = amazing, wonderful, awful, terrifying) (**joutai** = state, condition, circumstances, situation; cf. **joukyou** = circumstance, state; cf. **yousu** = condition, state; cf. **choushi** = condition; both choushi and yousu can be used for a medical condition; choushi is more personal & refers more to health, yousu to what things are like; *not* OK to substitute joukyou, yousu or choushi for joutai in this sentence; cf. **shoutaijou** = invitation) (*Joe's necktie is in good condition*) (*show your tie, Joe, if you want an invitation*)
111. Truth, reason I don't understand for sure, huh. Use a contracted colloquial form of don't understand. Meaning, that's true, the desktop is confusing. Plain speech.
ほんと、わけがわかんないよね。
Honto, wake ga wakannai yo ne.
112. The section manager, the to-say thing soon changes for sure, huh. Don't use wa or ga after section manager. Meaning, he changes his mind a lot. Plain speech.
課長、言うことがすぐ変わるよね。
Kachou, iu koto ga sugu kawaru yo ne.
113. Truth, reason I don't understand for sure, huh. Use a contracted colloquial form of don't understand. Meaning, that's true, it's confusing.

Plain speech.
ほんと、わけがわかんないよね。
Honto, wake ga wakannai yo ne.
114. To where throwing away, good, question, since I don't understand, at here, place in advance? Don't use ka at the end. Meaning, since I don't know where to throw this away, shall I just leave it here? Plain speech.
どこに捨てていいか、わからないから、ここに置いておく？
Doko ni sutete ii ka, wakaranai kara, koko ni oite oku? (doko de sutete, also OK) (koko de oite oku, *not* OK; use ni with oku)
115. Eh, good? Use no to soften this. Don't use ka. Plain speech. It's probably bad, as for here. Use dame. Meaning, What? Is it really OK? Probably it isn't OK to leave it here.
えっ、いいの？だめでしょう、ここは。
Ee, ii no? Dame deshou, koko wa.
116. Well, a little, since I will extend, by the 25th please send. Use sukoshi. Use node. Use okuru. Meaning, since I will extend the deadline, please send it by the 25th of the month.
じゃ、少し延ばしますので、25 日までに送ってください。
Ja, sukoshi nobashimasu node, 25 nichi made ni okutte kudasai. (**nobasu** = to extend or postpone, transitive; cf. **wataru**, intransitive = to extend, to span, to continue, to range; *not* OK to substitute wataru for nobasu in this sentence, since wataru is intransitive; cf. **nobasu** = to extend or postpone – transitive; cf. **miawaseru** = postpone, give up, abandon; also = to exchange glances; also OK to say sukoshi miawasemasu, or chotto miawasemasu; cf. **miokuru** = wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes, to postpone; OK to say chotto miokurimasu, but *not* OK to say sukoshi miokurimasu; cf. **nobiru** = to be postponed, to grow, to develop, to be exhausted, to collapse – an intransitive verb; OK to substitute nobimasu for nobashimasu in this sentence; cf. **nogasu** = to miss, lose, give away, let go, set free) (*since there is <u>no</u> <u>basu</u> [bus], we will <u>postpone</u> our departure and <u>extend</u> the time we spend here*) (*since I had <u>no gasu</u> [gas], I <u>gave away</u> my tickets, <u>let them go</u>, <u>missed</u> the circus and <u>lost</u> a chance to see the acrobats*)
117. Eh? Of that is it good? Soften this. Meaning, is it really OK with you?
え？それでいいんですか。

Eh? Sore de iin desu ka?
118. Teacher, for a moment I would like to humbly inquire, but does honorable time exist? Use ukagau. Soften the first clause. Don't use wa or ga after honorable time. Meaning, do you have time for a quick question?
先生、ちょっとお伺いしたいんですが、お時間ありますか。
Sensei, chotto oukagai shitain desu ga, ojikan arimasu ka.
119. In case of a little it's good for sure. Use sukoshi. Use nara. Meaning, it's OK, as long as it doesn't take too long.
少しならいいですよ。
Sukoshi nara ii desu yo.
120. Of the fee's thing, for a moment, I would like to humbly inquire, but. Use ryoukin. Use ukagau. Soften this. Meaning, I'd like to ask a quick question about the fee or charge.
料金のことで、ちょっとお伺いしたいんですが。
Ryoukin no koto de, chotto oukagai shitain desu ga. (ryou = fee or charge; ryoukin = fare, fee, price) (*there is a fee for playing with Leo*) (*Leo's kindergarten charges a small fee*)
121. Yes, how you said thing, it is probably? Use koto. Don't use ka. Meaning, what is it you want to say?
はい、どういったことでしょう。
Hai, dou itta koto deshou. (dou iu koto deshou, also OK, but sounds a little bit aggressive; in this case, the past tense is used because the speaker assumes that the person being addressed has already decided what to say in advance) (dou iitai koto deshou, *not* OK)
122. For a moment, I would like to humbly inquire, but as for the ABC quote to call cafe, do you not honorably know? Use ukagau. Use gozonji nai. Meaning, do you not honorably know the ABC cafe?
ちょっとお伺いしますが、ＡＢＣというカフェはご存知ないですか。
Chotto oukagai shimasu ga, ABC to iu kafe wa gozonji nai desu ka.
123. Ah, at this just ahead, it exists for sure. Use sugu saki. Meaning it's just ahead.
ああ、このすぐ先にありますよ。
Aa, kono sugu saki ni arimasu yo. (**sugu saki** = just ahead)
124. Pretty soon it's departure, but as for preparation, was it accomplished?

Use shuppatsu. Use dakedo. Don't use ka. Meaning, we're about ready to leave, but are you ready? Plain speech.
もうすぐ出発だけど、準備はできた？
Mou sugu shuppatsu dakedo, junbi wa dekita?
125. Yes, it is being accomplished. Use a contracted form of being accomplished. Meaning, I'm ready.
はい、できてます。
Hai, dekitemasu. (**dekitemasu** = dekite imasu = it is being accomplished)
126. Homework, did it all get accomplished? Don't use wa or ga. Use zenbu. Don't use ka. Meaning, did you finish your homework? Plain speech.
宿題、全部できた？
Shukudai, zenbu dekita?
127. No. A little more it will cost, apparently. Use sukoshi. Use kakaru. Use sou. Meaning, it will take a little longer.
いいえ。もう少しかかりそうです。
Iie. Mou sukoshi kakari sou desu. (kakaru = to cost, to span, to hang, to deal with, to cross and many other meanings; cf.

Chapter 36

1. On the family's cooperation, without, as for my success, it didn't exist. Use nuki ni to say without. Meaning I couldn't have succeeded without the help of my family. Plain speech.
家族の協力を抜きに、私の成功はなかった。
Kazoku no kyouryoku wo nuki ni watashi no seikou wa nakatta. (**kyouryoku** = cooperation) (**nuki** = without, not including, dispense with; **nuki ni** = **nashi ni** = without; OK to substitute 'kyouryoku nashi ni' for 'kyouryoku wo nuki ni' in this sentence; cf. **nasa ni** = absence or lack of; *not* OK to substitute nasa ni for nuki ni in this sentence; cf. **koto naku** = without, when used after a verb, e.g., akirameru koto naku tsuzuketai = without giving up, I want to continue) (cf. **nikui** = difficult to do, e.g., tabenikui = difficult to eat; cf. **nuku** = to do to the end, e.g., hashirinuku = to run to the end) (*when I do Kyoto ryokou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation*) (*you can't be nuking my niece without a bomb*)

2. As for today, on hard talk, without, let us enjoy. Use nuki ni to say without. Meaning, let's enjoy ourselves without any serious or formal talk. Plain speech.
今日はかたい話を抜きに楽しもう。
Kyou wa katai hanashi wo nuki ni tanoshimou. (katai hanashi nashi de, also OK) (**katai** = hard, solid, tough, stiff, safe, steady, honest, obstinate, bookish, formal, stuffy) (**tanoshimu** = to enjoy; cf. **tanomu** = to ask, request) (*the cat eye, from the mouse's perspective, is hard and firm*)
3. As for this plan, on him, as for without, we cannot advance it. Use keikaku. Use nuki ni. Use the longer negative potential form of susumeru. Meaning, we can't implement this plan without him. Plain speech.
この計画は彼を抜きには進められない。
Kono keikaku wa kare wo nuki ni wa susumerarenai. (kare wo nashi ni, also OK) (**susumeru**, transitive = to advance something, move forward, push on; cf. **susumeru**, different kanji, = to advise, recommend; cf. **susumu**, intransitive = to advance, make progress) (**nuki ni** = **nashi ni** = without) (*Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace*) (*I advised Sue to spend a summer getting erudite*) (*if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals*)
4. I will humbly see the boarding ticket. Meaning, let me see your ticket.
乗車券を拝見します。
Jousha ken wo haiken shimasu. (**jousha** = boarding or taking [a train etc.]; **jousha wo suru** = to board a train, bus etc; cf. **joukyaku** = passenger) (**ken** = ticket; cf. **kippu** = ticket; *not* OK to use kippu here, as kippu is not used with jousha) (cf. **jouken** = condition, requirement) (**haiken suru** = to read or see, humble) (*Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train*) (*I humbly see and read haiku with Ken*)
5. On that plan, at before to put into action, one more time, it would be better to think well. Use keikaku. Use jikkou ni utsusu to say put into action. Meaning, it would be better to think again before you implement that plan. Plain speech.
その計画を実行に移す前に、もう一度よく考えたほうがいい。
Sono keikaku wo jikkou ni utsusu mae ni, mou ichido yoku kangaeta hou ga ii. (OK to substitute **jikkou suru** for jikkou ni utsusu in this sentence) (**jikkou** =

practice, performance, execution [of a program], realization, implementation; cf. **jiko** = accident; also, different kanji, = oneself) (**jikkou ni utsusu** = put into action; **utsusu** = to change, substitute, transfer to, spend or take time, infect, to move on to the next stage of; cf. **utsu** = to strike) (*the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation*) (*in the accident, the jeep hit me in the colon*) (*my niece utilizes the submarine to subdue opposition, as she puts into action her plans*)

6. As for this, truly, it existed thing it is. Use jissai ni to say truly. Meaning, this really happened.

これは実際にあったことです。

Kore wa jissai ni atta koto desu. (**jissai** = the truth, a fact, practice, reality, actual conditions; **jissai ni** = really, indeed, truly; **jissaiteki** = practical, matter-of-fact, business-like; cf. **honto ni** = truly; OK to substitute honto ni for jissai ni in this sentence; cf. **jijitsu** = fact, truth, reality; *not* OK to substitute jijitsu ni for jissai ni in this sentence, but OK to say "kore wa jijitsu desu" = this is the reality; cf. **issei ni** = all together) (*Jesus' eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions*)

7. Something whenever, as for by the neighborhood's people, honorable care is becoming. Use ni tsuke, an abbreviation of ni tsukete, to say whenever. Use hito to say people. Meaning, whenever something happens, we receive honorable care from our neighbors. Plain speech.

何かにつけ、近所の人にはお世話になっている。

Nanika ni tsuke, kinjo no hito ni wa osewa ni natte iru. (**ni tsuke** = **ni tsukete** = every time, or whenever; *not* OK to substitute **itsudemo** for ni tsuke in this sentence, but you could substitute **itsumo** for nanika ni tsuke) (**kinjo** = neighborhood; cf. **kinmu** = service, duty; **kinmu suru** = to work) (**sewa** = care, looking after, help, aid, assistance; **osewa ni naru** = to receive honorable care, to be much obliged, to be grateful, e.g., osewa ni narimashita = I'm indebted to you for what you've done) (*my niece tsukete iru [is turning on] the porch light whenever and every time her friends come over*) (*my kindergarten job is in this neighborhood*)

8. As for to this child's pockets, insects etcetera, gum etcetera, various things are being entered. Use ko to say child. Use yara to say etcetera. Use a contracted form of various. Plain speech.

この子のポケットには虫やらガムやらいろんなものが入っている。
Kono ko no poketto ni wa mushi yara gamu yara ironna mono ga haitte iru. (**yara** = etcetera; cf. **ya**, **nado** and **toka** = etcetera; another way to say etcetera is to add the suffix **-tari** to the past plain speech stems of verbs or the past stems of i adjectives; cf. **nari** = or, usually used in the form A nari, B nari) (*yachts are racing, people are swimming, etcetera*)
9. Since childish children will imitate, please do not use rude words. Use kodomo.
幼い子供が真似をするから、乱暴な言葉を使わないでください。
Osanai kodomo ga mane wo suru kara, ranbou na kotoba wo tsukawanai de kudasai. (**osanai** = childish, immature) (**mane** = imitation, mimicry) (**ranbou** na = rude, violent, disorderly, reckless, lawless; cf. **shitsurei na** = rude; *not* OK to substitute shitsurei na for ranbou na in this sentence, as it changes the meaning) (*Osama bin Laden's nightmares were childish*) (*that lion's mane is an imitation*) (*Rambo is rude, violent, disorderly, reckless and lawless*)
10. As for young time, how much honorable sake I drink even though, it was calmness, but as for recently, immediately, I get completely drunk. Use ikura. Use demo to say even though. Use heiki to say calmness. Use sugu ni. Use you rather than yopparau. Meaning, I could drink a lot when I was young, but recently I get drunk quickly. Plain speech.
若いときは、いくらお酒を飲んでも平気だったが、最近はすぐに酔ってしまう。
Wakai toki wa, ikura osake wo nondemo heiki datta ga, saikin wa sugu ni yotte shimau. (**heiki** = coolness, calmness, composure, unconcern, all right, OK; cf. **heibon** [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre) (**you** = to get drunk, to get sick, as in carsick, to be elated or spellbound; cf. **yopparau** = to get drunk; cf. **yopparai** = a drunk person; cf. **yopparai unten** = drunk driving) (*the Hay king is calm and OK*) (*you are driving, so don't get drunk*) (*I went to your pantry with Raul to get drunk*)
11. As for acceptance was accomplished, every day's effort's results is nothing but. Use hibi to say every day. Don't use wa or ga after acceptance. Use ni hoka naranai to say is nothing but. Meaning, her success (in passing the exam or getting accepted) is due to nothing but daily effort. Plain speech.
合格できたのは、日々の努力の結果にほかならない。

Goukaku dekita no wa, hibi no doryoku no kekka ni hoka naranai. (**goukaku** = acceptance, sucess; **goukaku suru** = to achieve acceptance or pass an exam) (**hibi** = day after day, every day, days; comprises the kanji hi = day, repeated; cf. **hinichi** = date, number of days; cf. **hebi** = snake) (**doryoku** = effort; cf. **tairyoku** = stamina; cf. **nouryoku** = ability) (**hoka** = other, another; **ni hoka naranai** = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. **hokanai** = can do nothing but, cannot help doing; cf. **yori hokanai** = **shikanai** = **shikata ga nai** = it can't be helped, that's all we can do, we can't help doing it – *none* of these phrases could be substituted in this sentence) (*if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will achieve acceptance*) (*every day I get the heebie jeebies*) (*the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in*) (*in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina*) (*in Nourway, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his ability, competence and skill*)) (*my niece's driving a hot car in Nara at night was nothing but reckless*)

12. As for his said thing, it was nothing but a threat. Use odokashi. Meaning, what he said was nothing but a threat. Plain speech.
彼の言ったことは脅かしにほかならなかった。
Kare no itta koto wa odokashi ni hoka naranakatta. (**odokashi** = a threat; cf. **odokasu** = to threaten, menace, startle, surprise; cf. **odosu** = to menace or threaten; cf. **odoshi** = a threat; OK to substitute odoshi for odokashi in this sentence) (**hoka** = other, another; **ni hoka naranai** = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. **hokanai** = can do nothing but, cannot help doing) (*the odor that Karl Marx and Sue smelled was menacing and threatening*) (*the odor Sue smelled was menacing and threatening*) (*my niece's driving a hot car in Nara at night was nothing but reckless*)

13. To a child, as for to do severely, a parent's love is nothing but. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use oya. Use aijou to say love. Meaning, the strict treatment of a child is nothing but a parent's love. Plain speech.
子供に厳しくするのは親の愛情にほかならない。
Kodomo ni kibishiku suru no wa oya no aijou ni hoka naranai. (**kibishii** = tight,strict, severe; cf. **shitashii** = intimate, friendly) (**aijou** = love, affection; also, different kanji, = sadness; also, different kanji, = one's beloved daughter; cf. **ai** = love; cf. **aijin** = a lover, mistress; cf. **aiko** = one's child;

cf. **aitsu** = that guy over there) (**hoka** = other, another; **ni hoka naranai** = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. **hokanai** = can do nothing but, cannot help doing) (*if you kibitz with Shiites, you'll find that they are strict, tight and severe*) (*this is the island where Joe Lewis fell in love*)
14. As for two people, eternal's rivals; that is to say, competition opponents it is. Use raibaru to say rivals. Use tsumari to say that is to say. Use aite to say opponents. Meaning, the two people are long-standing rivals; that is to say, they are opponents in competition.
二人は、永遠のライバル、つまり競争相手です。
Futari wa, eien no raibaru, tsumari kyousou aite desu. (**eien** = eternity; **eien no** = eternal, infinite, undying; cf. **ouen** = support, cheering, aid, assistance, help, reinforcement) (**tsumari** = that is to say, in other words, in short, basically; cf. **you suru ni** = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all; OK to substitute you suru ni for tsumari in this sentence; cf. **tsumori** = intention, plan, conviction, belief) (**kyousou** = competition, contest) (**aite** = companion, partner, other party, opponent; cf. **teki** = enemy, opponent; *not* OK to substitute teki for either raibaru or aite in this sentence, as teki implies a serious enemy) (*when I travel to Japan on ANA [All Nippon Airways], it seems to take an eternity*) (*people who live on the tsuki [moon] tend to marry; in other words, it can get lonely up there*) (*the Kyoto soldiers engaged in competition*) (*the opposite person aite imasu [is meeting me]*)
15. As for Tanaka, no matter how you look at it, like a Japanese inn big house he is living in. Use maru de. Use you na. Meaning, he lives in a house that is big like a Japanese inn.
田中さんは、まるで旅館のような大きい家に住んでいます。
Tanaka san wa, maru de, ryoukan no you na ookii ie ni sunde imasu.
(ryoukan no you ni, *not* OK) (**maru de** = completely, no matter how you look at it, as though, just like; **maru** = circle, so maru de = *of a circle*, looking at it from all sides, completely; cf. **mattaku** = that's for sure, you can say that again, indeed, really, utterly, e.g., **mattaku dame desu** = it's utterly bad; *not* OK to substitute mattaku for maru de in this sentence; cf. **yappari** = after all, I guess, when you think about it; not OK to substitute yappari for maru de in this sentence, as it changes the meaning) (*we were marooned on a round island*)

16. As for that talk, by no means, lies it isn't probably huh. Use de wa nai. Meaning, surely you aren't lying, are you?
その話はまさかうそではないでしょうね。
Sono hanashi wa masaka uso de wa nai deshou ne. (**masaka** = by no means, on no account, I hardly think so) (*by no means will Masako change her name to Masaka*)
17. On the way, to resign, in the case of, rather not to do would be better. Use tochuu de. Use nara. Use mushiro to say rather. Meaning, in case I'm going to quit half way, it would be better not to do it. Plain speech.
途中でやめるなら、むしろしないほうがいい。
Tochuu de yameru nara, mushiro shinai hou ga ii. (**nara** = in the case of) (**mushiro** = rather) (the idea 'it would be better to do such and such' is expressed by using the plain *past* tense of a verb followed by **hou ga ii**; to say 'it would be better *not* to do such and such,' don't use the past tense; instead use the form **nai hou ga ii**, e.g., yasumanai hou ga ii = it would be better *not* to rest) (*the mushi (insect) roams on land rather than on water*)
18. The sincere him will rest, such a thing, something existed certainly. Don't use wa or ga after something. Use ni chigainai. Meaning, if this sincere guy didn't show up, something must have happened to him. Plain speech.
まじめな彼が休むなんて、何かあったに違いない。
Majime na kare ga yasumu nante, nanika atta ni chigainai. (nanika ga atta, also OK) (**majime** na = sincere, industrious, serious) (**ni chigainai** = sure, no mistaking it, for certain; literally, this means *to, will not differ;* cf. **kanarazu** = certainly, without fail; *not* OK to substitute kanarazu nanika atta ni chigainai for nanika atta ni chigainai in this sentence, since kanarazu implies 'definitely,' as compared to ni chigainai which implies 'it must be'; cf. **tashika ni** = definitely; *not* OK to substitute tashika ni nanika atta for nanika atta ni chigainai in this sentence, as tashika ni implies that something has been verified; *not* OK to say nanika atta by itself – nanika atta must be followed with some other phrase, e.g., ni chigainai, sou desu, you desu, rashii or mitai; OK to say **kitto** nanika atta ni chigainai, or **zettai ni** nanika atta ni chigainai) (*magic Mexicans are very sincere*) (*that my niece chigawanai [will not change] her mind is certain*)
19. I went to an exhibition.

展覧会に行った。
Tenrankai ni itta. (**tenran** = exhibition, show; **tenrankai** = exhibition) (*ten ranches were used by the Kaiser for his cattle exhibition*)
20. Great artists' works of art were lining up. Use geijutsuka. Meaning, there were a lot of them. Plain speech.
偉大な芸術家の作品が並んでいた。
Idai na geijutsuka no sakuhin ga narande ita. (**idai** [na] = great, grand, excellent; cf. **erai** = eminent [person]; *not* OK to use erai here, as it refers more to status, not necessarily to quality) (**geijutsu** = art; **geijutsuka** = artist; cf. **geijutsuteki** na = artistic; cf. **bijutsu** = art, fine arts; cf. **bijutsukan** = museum; cf. **bijutsuka** = artist) (**sakuhin** = a work of literature or art; cf. **sakubun** = composition; cf. **sakuban** = last night) (*the eagle's diet that Nancy provided was great, even grand*) (*in the era of rice farming, there were eminent people who taxed the farmers*) (*a gay artist juts out into the world when she displays her art*) (*Being juts out into the world when we view a work of art*) (*in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art*) (*my composition was about a sand cooler containing buns*)
21. Since time doesn't exist, as for detailed explanation, I will omit. Use node. Use kuwashii. Meaning, since I don't have time, I won't go into the details.
時間がないので、詳しい説明は省きます。
Jikan ga nai node, kuwashii setsumei wa habukimasu. (**kuwashii** = full, detailed, minute; also = well-versed or familiar, referring to knowledge; cf. **kewashii** = steep; cf. **komakai** = small or detailed, mostly referring to small or relatively unimportant details; *not* OK to substitute komakai for kuwashii in this sentence) (**habuku** = to omit, to cut down [cost], to save; cf. **nobasu** = to extend or postpone; cf. **nogasu** = to miss, lose, give away, let go, set free) (*it's a cool washing machine, carved in minute detail*) (*Hansel books directly with the hotel and omits the middleman in order to save money*) (*since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure*) (*since I had no gasu [gas], I gave away my tickets, let them go, missed the circus and lost a chance to see the acrobats*)
22. Red etc., yellow etc., various colors' flowers are blossoming. Use the noun forms of both colors. Use yara to say etcetera. Use ironna rather than

iroiro na. Plain speech.
赤やら黄色やら、いろんな色の花が咲いている。
Aka yara kiiro yara, ironna iro no hana ga saite iru. (**yara** = etcetera, such things, and the like; cf. **ya**, **nado**, **toku**; all = etcetera; cf. **ka** = or; *not* OK to substitute ka for yara in this sentence) (**saku** = to blossom or bloum) (*yachts are racing, people are swimming, etcetera*) (*I use a sack to harvest cool flowers after they blossom*)
23. As for honorable noon, bread or rice balls or, I buy and eat. Use nari to say or. Meaning, I buy either bread or rice balls for lunch.
お昼は、パンなりおにぎりなり買って食べます。
Ohiru wa, pan nari onigiri nari katte tabemasu. (**nari** = or, usually used in the form A nari, B nari; cf. **ka** = or; *not* OK to substitute ka for both instances of nari in this sentence, but you could say pan ka onigiri wo katte ...) (**onigiri** = a rice ball wrapped in **nori** = seaweed pressed into sheets) (*I will fly into Narita or Haneda*)
24. A book, buy or, borrow or, do and certainly bring please. Use nari to say or. Use te to say and. Use kanarazu. Meaning, please buy or borrow a book and bring it.
本を買うなり借りるなりして必ず持って来てください。
Hon wo kau nari kariru nari shite kanarazu motte kite kudasai. (**nari** = or, usually used in the form A nari, B nari; as with tari = etcetera, when using nari in a list, the last item listed, if you are listing more than one item, can be followed by suru; however a series of items connected by nari, unlike a series connected by tari, is *not* followed by desu; cf. **ka** = or; *not* OK to substitute ka for nari in this sentence) (**kanarazu** = certainly, without fail) (*I will fly into Narita or Haneda*) *(there are certainly Canadian racists at the zoo*)
25. In the lake, a boat is floating. Use booto. Plain speech.
湖にボートが浮かんでいる。
Mizuumi ni booto ga ukande iru. (mizuumi de, *not* OK; use ni with ukabu) (**mizuumi** = lake; cf. **mizu** = water; cf. **umi** = ocean; cf. **ko** = lake, e.g., **biwako** = Lake Biwa, near Kyoto) (**ukabu** = to float or surface) (*mizu (water) in the umi (ocean) reminds me of a big lake*) (*at UC [University of California] they abuse men who are afraid of water by making them float in pools*)

26. This year develops and, all the more, prices increase, and the livelihood more strictly became. Use te for the first 'and.' Use *ichidan to* to say all the more. Use bukka. Use the stem form of increase for the second 'and.' Use yori to mean more. Meaning, this year prices went up all the more, and my livelihood became more difficult. Plain speech.
今年になって一段と物価が上がり、生活がより厳しくなった。
Kotoshi ni natte ichidan to bukka ga agari, seikatsu ga yori kibishiku natta.
(**ichidan to** = better [or worse] than usual [or before], especially, all the more, e.g., ichidan to kirei = more beautiful than usual; cf. **ichimen** = one side; cf. **issou** = all the more; *not* OK to substitute issou for ichidan to in this sentence, as it doesn't sound right) (**yori** = compared to, than; when used as an adverb, it can mean more; cf. **motto** = more; OK to substitute motto for yori in this sentence; cf. **yoru** = night, to depend on, to drop in) (**seikatsu** = life, livelihood; **shokuseikatsu** = eating habits; cf. **keisatsu** = police; cf. **kurashi** = living, life; you could substitute kurashi for seikatsu in this sentence, but it would sound a little awkward) (**kibishii** = strict, tight, severe; cf. **kurushii** = painful, laborious; cf. **kitsui** = laborious, difficult) (*itchy Dan told us that his rash was all the more severe)* (*my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu*) (*your reef is more beautiful than ours*) (*if you kibitz with Shiites, you'll find that they are strict, tight and severe*)
27. As for this, once, if you open it completely, as for returned goods, it cannot be done. Use ittan to say once. Use tara. Meaning, once you open it, you can't return it.
これはいったん開けてしまったら、返品はできません。
Kore wa ittan akete shimattara, henpin wa dekimasen. (**ittan** = once; cf. **ittai** = what on earth!) (**henpin** = returned goods, returning purchased goods) *(once I got my Italian tan, I was happy*) (*since my hen pinched me, I took her back to the store as returned goods*)
28. After it becomes night, as for the wind, all the more, it became strong. Use te kara. Use issou to say all the more. Plain speech.
夜になってから、風は一層強くなった。
Yoru ni natte kara, kaze wa issou tsuyoku natta. (**issou** = much more, still more, all the more; cf. **ichidan to** = better [or worse] than usual [or before], especially, all the more; *not* OK to substitute ichidan to for issou in this

sentence, as it doesn't sound right) (*after Esau sold his birthright, he hated Jacob all the more*)
29. To be able to do, whether or not, I don't understand, but, tentatively, I will do and see. Use ichiou to say tentatively. Use yaru to say do. Meaning, I don't know whether I can do it or not, but I will give it a try for the time being.
できるかどうかわかりませんが、一応やってみます。
Dekiru ka dou ka wakarimasen ga, ichiou yatte mimasu. (**ichiou** = more or less, pretty much, so far as it goes, tentatively, for the time being) (*I've been itching to try yoga, but only tentatively and for the time being*)
30. On that place I passed by, just because, to an accident I got involved in. Use soko. Use bakari ni to say just because. Meaning, just because I passed through that place, I got involved in an accident. Plain speech.
そこを通ったばかりに、事故に巻き込まれた。
Soko wo tootta bakari ni, jiko ni makikomareta. (**tooru** = pass through or pass by, to pass an exam) (**bakari,** or **bakkari,** = nothing but, only, just; bakkari is more emphatic than bakari; **bakari ni** = just because, on account of) (**makikomu** = to involve in; makikomareru = passive form (*the bakery sells nothing but bread*) (*just because the bakery was near my house, I shopped there*) (*Makiko must get involved in everything*)
31. Of that only's reason, bad things happen. Use dake. Use riyuu. Use warui. Meaning, just because of that, bad things occur. Plain speech.
それだけの理由で悪いことが起こる。
Sore dake no riyuu de warui koto ga okoru. (*not* OK to substitute bakari for dake in this sentence, as it sounds strange) (**riyuu** = reason, pretext, motive; cf. **wake** = reason, meaning; cf. **iiwake** = reason; cf. **douri** = reason, e.g., **douri de** = indeed, no wonder that; cf. **jijou** = reasons, facts, circumstances) (**okoru** = to happen or occur; also = to get angry, different kanji) (*I re-use bottles; the reason is to protect the environment*) (*Oklahoma Ruth gets mad*)
32. I do not understand words, just because, I was misunderstood on. Use bakari ni to say just because. Use wakaru to say understand in the first clause and gokai suru to say misunderstand in the last clause. Meaning, just because I didn't understand the language, they didn't understand me. Plain speech.
言葉が分からないばかりに、誤解された。
Kotoba ga wakaranai bakari ni gokai sareta. (**bakari ni** = just because, on

account of) (**gokai** = misunderstanding; also, different kanji, = 5 times; **gokai suru** = to misunderstand; cf. **goukaku suru** = to achieve acceptance or pass an exam) (*just because the bakery was near my house, I shopped there*) (*I am only agreeing to do it gokai [5 times], but they misunderstand and think that I will always do it*)

33. The parents are famous people, just because, always attention is done on me. Use oya. Use yuumei jin. Use de aru. Use bakari ni. Don't use wo after attention. Meaning, I always get attention just because my parents are celebrities. Plain speech.

親が有名人であるばかりに、いつも注目される。

Oya ga yuumei jin de aru bakari ni, itsumo chuumoku sareru. (yuumei jin da bakari, *not* OK; cannot use da before bakari) (chuumoku wo sareru, not as good) (**yuumei jin** = celebrity, public figure; cf. **yuumei** = famous) (**chuumoku** = notice, attention, observation) (*yuumei jin [celebrities] wear yuumei [famous] brand jeans*) (*he chews moku [wood] to try to get attention*)

34. The body is big, just because, inconvenient things are numerous. Use bakari ni. Meaning, just because I a big body, I endure a lot of inconvenience. Plain speech.

体が大きいばかりに不便なことが多い。

Karada go ookii bakari ni fuben na koto ga ooi.

35. To which candidate person I will do voting question, I will listen on the speeches and arrange. Use sha to say person. Meaning, I will decide whom to vote for after listening to the candidates' speeches. Plain speech.

どの候補者に投票するか、演説を聞いて決める。

Dono kouhosha ni touhyou suru ka, enzetsu wo kiite kimeru. (**kouho** = candidate, contender, prospect, pick, choice; **kouhosha** = candidate, applicant) (**touhyou** = voting, poll; cf. **senkyo** = election) (**enzetsu** = speech, address; cf. **enzetsusha** = **enzetsuka** = orator) (*the coho salmon and a cohort of other fish are candidates for fish of the year*) (*in Tokyo, the Lone Ranger says Hi-Yo Silver before voting*) (*my speech is about an enzyme that I discovered, but etiquette requires me to share credit with Sue*)

36. The honorable wife, like a Miss Actress it's pretty huh. Don't use wa or ga. Use mitai ni. Meaning, your wife is beautiful like an actress.

奥さん、女優さんみたいにきれいですね。

Okusan, joyuusan mitai ni kirei desu ne. (**joyuu** = actress; cf. **haiyuu** = actor or actress; cf. **josei** = woman, female) (*that jovial youth is an actress*)
37. Nah, it's not at all. The wife also, already it's elderly for sure. Use tondemonai desu. Use tsuma. Use toshi as an abbreviation of toshiyori. Meaning, not at all; she's old now.
いやあ、とんでもないです。妻ももう年ですよ。
Iyaa, tondemonai desu. Tsuma mo mou toshi desu yo. (**toshi** = years; **toshiyori** = old, elderly)
38. To the exam, I failed completely. Use ochiru to say fail. Use a contracted colloquial form of fail completely. Plain speech.
試験に落ちちゃった。
Shiken ni ochichatta. (**ochiru** = to fall down, to fail; ochite shimatta = ochi chatta, since te shimau = chau; cf. **goukaku suru** = to pass an exam; OK to substitute shiken wa fugoukaku datta for shiken ni ochichatta)
39. It can't be helped. Again next year do your best. Use an abbreviated form of it can't be helped. Use the imperative tense. Plain speech.
しょうがない。又来年がんばれ。
Shou ga nai. Mata rainen ganbare. (to make the imperative form, take the verb root and add e for a u verb; add ro for an ru verb)
40. As for her, based on parent's love, she was brought up happily. Use oya. Use aijou. Use no moto de to say based on. Use shiawase ni. Use sodatsu. This is an intransitive verb. Plain speech.
彼女は、親の愛情のもとで幸せに育った。
Kanojo wa, oya no aijou no moto de shiawase ni sodatta. (**aijou** = love, affection; also, different kanji, = sadness; also, different kanji, = one's beloved daughter; cf. **ai** = love; cf. **aijin** = a lover, mistress; cf. **aiko** = one's child; cf. **aisatsu** = greeting) (**moto** = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines, formerly; **no moto de** = based on; cf. **ni motozuite** = according to; *not* OK to substitute ni motozuite for no moto de in this sentence; cf. **ni okeru** = as for, regarding) (**shiawase** [na] = happy; cf. **hogaraka** [na] = happy, cheerful; *not* OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence, as hogaraka has a different nuance implying a smiling or cheerful person) (**sodatsu** = to be raised, to be brought up, to grow up; cf. **sodateru** = to raise, to bring up, to train, to teach; these are exceptions to the e rule) (*this is the*

island where Joe Lewis fell in love) (*when he played baseball, Noah rode on a motorcycle with his deaf teammate*) (*with plenty of soda in my tsuitcase, I was brought up*)

41. Parents, putting love into, they raise children. Use oya. Use komeru to say put into. Use ko to say children. Meaning, parents put love into raising children. Plain speech.

親が愛情をこめて子を育てる。

Oya ga aijou wo komete ko wo sodateru. (**komeru** = to put [emotion, effort] into, similar to **ireru** = put in; cf. **hairikomu** = to go into, to come into, to penetrate, to get in, to become complicated; cf. **kakekomu** = to run into, to seek refuge; cf. **kakomu** = to surround, encircle, enclose, wall in; cf. **tobikomu** = to dive or jump into; cf. **makikomu** = to involve in, entangle in) (**sodateru** = to raise, to bring up, to train, to teach; cf. **sodatsu** = to be raised, to be brought up, to grow up; these are exceptions to the e rule) (*Ruth puts in effort at her astronomy job, and the comet that she discovered will be called Comet Ruth*)

42. From the police, strange information came in. Use myou na to say strange. Use hairikomu. Plain speech.

警察から妙な情報が入り込んだ。

Keisatsu kara myou na jouhou ga hairikonda. (OK to substitute **haitta** for hairikonda in this sentence) (**keisatsu** = the police; cf. **keikan** = a police officer) (**myou** = strangeness, a mystery, a miracle; **myou na** = strange, curious, funny, queer, odd; cf. **myouji** = family name, a surname) (**jouhou** = information, news) (**hairikomu** = to go into, to come into, to penetrate, to get in, to become complicated; from the kanji **hairu** = to enter + **komu** = to be put in or be crowded; cf. **komeru** = to put [emotion, effort] into; cf. **tobikomu** = to jump in or dive in) (*it's me, oh lord, cried Nancy, when she saw the strange light*) (*information about Joe's hoe*) (*the hairy Communist came into the meeting*) (*the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman; police officers eat cake and candy*)

43. That is to say, it's me. Use tsumari. Use a man's word for me. Said by the policeman who overheard the previous sentence. Meaning, I'm the policeman who provided the information.

つまり僕です。

Tsumari boku desu. (**tsumari** = that is to say, in other words, in short, basically; cf. **you suru ni** = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all; cf. **tsumori** = intention, plan, conviction, belief) (*people who live on the tsuki [moon] tend to marry; in other words, it can get lonely up there*)
44. As for today, it's we-are-able-to-burn garbage's day. Meaning, today is the day to put out combustible garbage.
今日は燃やせるゴミの日です。
Kyou wa moyaseru gomi no hi desu. (gomi wo moyaseru hi desu, also OK) (**moyasu** = to burn, transitive; the potential tense = **moyaseru**; cf. **moeru** = to burn, intransitive) (*in the morning, the yams that Superman didn't eat, I will burn*) (*in the morning, the volcano erupted, and it burned all day*)
45. To Tanaka, immediately, please deliver these documents. Use shikyuu. Use todokeru.
田中さんに至急この書類を届けてください。
Tanaka san ni shikyuu kono shorui wo todokete kudasai. (**shikyuu** = immediately; also, different kanji, **shikyuu suru** = to supply or provide; cf. **shiryou** = literature, documents) (**todokeru** = to deliver, send, submit; cf. **todoku** = to arrive, to be received; cf. **todoke** = notification) (*she was so cute that I said hello immediately*) (*we ship cucumbers as part of our contract to supply vegetables*) (*Tom's dog went to the kennel with Ruth to deliver the dog food*) (*Tom's dog went to KU [Kansas U)] and arrived*) (*Tom's dog was received at KU [Kansas U]*) (*we got notification that Tom's dog has to spend the night at the kennel*)
46. Please come as soon as possible. Use daishikyuu.
大至急来てください。
Daishikyuu kite kudasai. (**daishikyuu** = as soon as possible; cf. **shikyuu** = immediately; cf. **dekiru dake hayaku** = as soon as possible; OK to substitute dekiru dake hayaku for daishikyuu in this sentence) (*I'm on a diet, so ship the cucumbers as soon as possible*)
47. As for this curry, since not spicy, it's child suitability. Meaning it's suitable for children. Plain speech.
このカレーは辛くないから子供向きだ。
Kono karee wa karakunai kara kodomo muki da. (**karai** = spicy, hot, salty, harsh [criticism], severe [punishment], strict, painful, bitter, difficult) (**muki** =

direction, orientation, aspect, situation, exposure, suitability, tendency; cf. **muku** = to look, to turn to, to be suitable; also, different kanji, = to peel; cf. **mukou** 向こう, same kanji as muki, = opposite side, over there; cf. **mukeru** = to direct, point or turn towards; cf. **muke ni** = intended for, oriented towards, aimed at; cf. **maemuki** = forward; cf. **maemuki ni** = forwardly, positively, constructively) (*karee raisu [curry rice] is spicy*) (*this mucky swamp has a suitability for alligators*)

48. As for this television program, child intended for it was produced on. Use muke ni to say intended for. This is an adverb modifying produced on. Meaning, this TV program was produced for kids. Plain speech.

このテレビ番組は子供向けに制作された。

Kono terebi bangumi wa, kodomo muke ni seisaku sareta. (**muke ni** = intended for, oriented towards, aimed at) (**seisaku** = work of art [film, book], production, creation, development; **seisaku suru** = to produce or manufacture, in the sense of creative work; cf. **seisan suru** = to produce, in the sense of manufacturing; *not* OK to substitute seisan for seisaku in this sentence; cf. **sakuhin** = work of art, a production) (*in Mumbai, the beer kegs that my niece saw were intended for use in bars*) (*they save sacks in Uganda and use them to produce quilts*) (*the cook produces food in a safe and sanitary way*)

49. As for this report, it's full of mistakes. Use repooto. Use machigai. Use darake. Plain speech.

このレポートは間違いだらけだ。

Kono repooto wa machigai darake da. (**darakeru** = to be lazy, to feel dull or listless; **darake** = full of, in a derogatory context, e.g., full of mistakes, or covered with [e.g. blood]; darake da can also be used to describe something that is covered with dirt, dust or wounds) (*Charles Darwin would rake the lawn when it was covered with leaves*)

50. Mori, this month, to do retirement was scheduled for sure. Don't use wa, ga or wo. Meaning, he was scheduled to retire this month. Plain speech.

森さん、今月退職することになったよ。

Mori san, kongetsu taishoku suru koto ni natta yo. (**taishoku** = retirement, resignation; cf. **shoku** = job, employment, e.g. **shoku wo sagasu** = to look for a job; cf. **shuushoku** = finding employment, getting a job; cf., different kanji, **yuushoku** = dinner, **chuushoku** = lunch, **choushoku** = breakfast; **washoku** =

Japanese food; **youshoku** = Western food; **inshoku** = eating & drinking) (*the Thai general shocked the nation by announcing his retirement*)
51. Eh. How to say thing is it? Meaning, why? Or, what do you mean, saying he's retiring?
えっ、どういうことですか。
E! Dou iu koto desu ka. (**dou iu koto desu ka** = what happened?, why?, what do you mean?)
52. The bonus will not come out quote, how to say thing is it? Use tte to say quote. Meaning, why are they saying that we won't get a bonus?
ボーナスが出ないってどういうことですか。
Boonasu ga denai tte, dou iu koto desu ka.
53. The company's profit is few for sure. Soften this. Plain speech.
会社の利益が少ないんだよ。
Kaisha no rieki ga sukunain da yo. (**rieki** = profit; *Lee goes to the eki [station] and spends all our profits*)
54. Research cancellation quote, how to say thing is it? Research is the subject. Use tte to say quote. Meaning, why are you saying that the research will be cancelled?
研究が中止って、どういうことですか。
Kenkyuu ga chuushi tte, dou iu koto desu ka. (**kenkyuu** = research) (**chuushi suru** = suspend, cancel, stop) (*Ken is cute when he does his research*) (*if you chew the sheets, I will cancel your dog food*)
55. It seems that the budget became unable to take, huh. Use mitai da. Meaning, apparently we weren't able to get the budget. Plain speech.
予算がとれなくなったみたいだね。
Yosan ga torenakunatta mitai da ne.
56. Will be delayed quote, how to say thing is it? Use tte to say quote. Use ittai at the beginning of the final clause to emphasize your question. Meaning, why on earth are you saying that you will be delayed?
遅れるって、いったいどういうことですか。
Okureru tte, ittai dou iu koto desu ka. (**ittai** = adverb used for emphasis, e.g., what the heck, why on earth?; cf. **ittan** = once, as in 'once we pay, we can enter'; cf. **ijou** = beyond that) (*itai [it hurts] – what on earth?*) (*once I got my Italian tan, I was happy*) (*the eel joked that he would not accept less than*

$100 and really wanted something beyond that)
57. Due to snow, the airplane cannot fly. Use de to say due to. Soften this.
雪で飛行機が飛べないんです。
Yuki de hikouki ga tobenain desu. (**tobu** = to fly, jump) (*Toby can fly*)
58. Many times I did the phone for sure. How did it do? Use nandomo. Soften the first sentence using 'n and the second sentence using no. Don't use wo. Don't use ka. Meaning, I called you many times. What happened? Plain speech.
何度も電話したんだよ。どうしたの。
Nandomo denwa shitan da yo. Dou shita no. (**dou shita no** = **dou shitan desu ka** = **dou iu koto desu ka** = what happened?, or did something happen?)
59. Forgive. I forgot the cell phone at the house for sure. Use keitai to say cell phone. Soften this. Plain speech.
ごめん。ケイタイを家に忘すれたんだよ。
Gomen. Keitai wo ie ni wasuretan da yo. (ie de, *not* OK; use ni with wasureru) (**keitai** = **keitai denwa** = cell phone)
60. The eyes are bright red for sure. How did it do? Use makka to say bright red. Use ittai at the beginning of the last clause for emphasis. Soften the last clause. Meaning, what on earth happened?
目が真っ赤ですよ。いったいどうしたんですか。
Me ga makka desu yo. Ittai dou shitan desu ka. (**makka** = bright red, deep red, flushed [face], complete, utter; at one time this word was 'ma aka,' as the two kanji would suggest, but it has been shortened to makka with the passage of time; cf. **makkuro** = pitch black; cf. **masshiro** = pure white) (*ma's car is bright red*)
61. The contact lenses were not fitting it seems. Use the past form of atte nai to say were not fitting. Use mitai. Use nan to soften this.
コンタクトレンズが合ってなかったみたいなんです。
Kontakuto rensu ga atte nakatta mitai nan desu. (**au** = to fit, to match, to suit, to agree with, to come together, to meet; cf. **awaseru** = to put together, combine; to introduce people to each other) (OK to substitute inakatta for nakatta in this sentence) (OK to substitute awanakatta for atte nakatta in this sentence; aenakatta, *not* OK – cannot use aenai for contact lenses, only awanai))

62. It's Tanaka, but does the store manager exist, meaning is he here? Use dakedo. Don't use wa or ga after store manager. Don't use ka. Plain speech.
田中だけど、店長いる？
Tanaka dakedo, tenchou iru? (tenchou san, also OK) (**tenchou** = store manager; from the kanji **mise** = **ten** = store + **nagai** =**chou** = long, chief; cf. **ooyasan** = landlord, landlady; **okamisan** = female proprietor) (*the store manager had to do ten chores at once*)
63. It's discourtesy, but which very honorable Tanaka is it? Use dochira no. Meaning, who are you?
失礼ですが、どちらの田中様ですか。
Shitsurei desu ga, dochira no tanakasama desu ka. (dochira does *not* imply that there are only two Tanakas; it's used as an honorific word here)
64. What, that? Use ittai at the beginning of the first sentence for emphasis. Don't use wa, ga or ka. Feeling, bad. Use kimochi. Use warui. Don't use wa or ga. Meaning, what on earth is it? I feel uneasy. Plain speech.
いったい何、それ？気持ち悪い。
Ittai nani, sore? Kimochi warui. (**ittai** = adverb used for emphasis, e.g., what the heck, why on earth?) (**kimochi warui** = it makes me uneasy, it's creepy, it's yucky, etc.) (*itai [it hurts] – what on earth?*)
65. Natto quote to say food it is for sure. Use tte to say quote. Meaning, this food is called natto. Plain speech.
納豆っていう食べ物だよ。
Nattou tte iu tabemono da yo. (**nattou** = fermented soybeans)
66. What, that? How did it do? Don't use wa or ga. Use no to soften the last clause. Don't use ka. Meaning, what is it? What happened? Plain speech.
何、それ？どうしたの？
Nani, sore? Doushita no?
67. Yesterday a burn I do completely, and ... Don't use wo after burn. Use a highly contracted colloquial form of 'do completely and.' Meaning, I burned myself yesterday. Plain speech.
昨日やけどしちゃって。
Kinou yakedo shichatte.
68. Again, the electricity cost will rise? Use no to soften this. Don't use ka.
又電気代が上がるの？

Mata denkidai ga agaru no?
69. Yeah. As for the salary, it doesn't rise, in spite of the fact that. The head hurts for sure. Use a grunt to say yeah. Meaning, since my salary doesn't go up, it's a source of worry. Plain speech.
うん、給料は上がらないのに。頭が痛いよ。
Un, kyuuryou wa agaranai noni. Atama ga itai yo.
70. On hereafter's things, if I think, the head hurts for sure. Use kangaeru. Use *to* to say if. Meaning, thinking about the future makes me worry. Plain speech.
今後のことを考えると、頭が痛いよ。
Kongo no koto wo kangaeru to, atama ga itai yo. (**kongo** = from now on, hereafter; ~~kono go~~, *not* OK) (*I will spend time in the Congo hereafter*)
71. From tomorrow, for awhile, I will be absent. Use asu. Use rusu ni shimasu.
明日からしばらく留守にます。
Asu kara shibaraku rusu ni shimasu. (**rusu ni suru** = **rusu desu** = to be absent; rusu wo suru, *not* OK) (*the Russian surgeon is my niece, but unfortunately she is absent*)
72. If luggage arrives, please receive in advance. Use tara. Use uketoru. Meaning, please take care of any packages that arrive.
荷物が着たら受け取っておいてください。
Nimotsu ga tsuitara uketotte oite kudasai. (**nimotsu**= luggage, package, burden) (**tsuku** = to arrive; cf. **todoku** = to arrive or be delivered; OK to substitute todoitara for tsuitara in this sentence) (**uketoru** = to receive, accept, take, interpret, understand; combines **ukeru** = to receive, accept + **toru** = to catch, take) (*the UK volvano erupts and the ocean receives it*)
73. By excessive shock, if tears also do not emerge, the voice also did not emerge. Use amari no to say excessive. Use shokku. Use ni to say by. Use eba. Meaning, I was so shocked that, if I couldn't cry, I also couldn't speak. Plain speech.
あまりのショックに、涙も出なければ声も出なかった。
Amari no shokku ni, namida mo denakereba koe mo denakatta. (amari no shokku de, also OK, same meaning) (this means something like, I couldn't even cry or speak) (**amari** = **anmari** = surplus, excess, fullness, too much;

also = not very [with negative verbs] or very [with positive verbs]; amari shokku *not* OK) (**namida** = tears, sympathy; cf. **naku** = to cry) (*Nancy had a Midas touch, but she shed a lot of tears*)
74. As for the division manager, since previously, crossing the arms, he is thinking something, apparently. Don't use wo after something. Use you to say apparently. Plain speech.
部長はさっきから腕を組んで何か考えているようだ。
Buchou wa sakki kara ude wo kunde nanika kangaete iru you da. (**sakki** = previously, also = just now; cf. **saki** = before, ahead, previous; cf. **sakihodo** = awhile ago) (**kumu** = to cross arms or legs, to link [arms], to put together, construct, assemble, produce [TV program], to braid, to wrestle, to unite, to join; also, different kanji, **kumu** = to ladle, dip, scoup, pump) (*when you ladle, it has a cumulative effect; if everyone crosses or links their arms, that has a cumulative effect*)
75. As for regarding the rent's payment, directly to the Mr. Landlord to take is being said on me. Use you ni rather than *to* to show quotes. Meaning, I'm told to pay the rent directly to the landlord. Plain speech.
家賃の支払いについては、直接大屋さんに持っていくように言われている。
Yachin no shiharai ni tsuite wa, chokusetsu ooyasan ni motte iku you ni iwarete iru. (**yachin** = rent) (**shiharai** = payment; cf. **harau** = to pay; cf. **shiharau** = to pay) (**chokusetsu** = directly, nothing in between; cf. **chokusen** = straight line; chokusetsu ni, *not* OK; don't use ni with chokusetsu; cf. **chokumen** = confrontation; cf. **chokumen suru** = to face or confront, to be involved with) (**ooya** = landlord, landlady; cf. **oya** = parent) (*rent for the yacht of Mr. Chin*) (*if she harau [pays] me, I will pay you*) (*when he chokes you, it sets you back, but he's direct*) (*I say oyasumi nasai first to my parents and then to the landlord*)
76. As for him, the clothes will get dirty thing even not minding, he hugged the dog tightly. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use kamawazu, an abbreviation of kamawazuni, to say not minding. Meaning, not worrying about his clothes, he hugged the dog tightly. Plain speech.
彼は服が汚れるのもかまわず、犬を抱きしめた。
Kare wa fuku ga yogoreru no mo kamawazu, inu wo dakishimeta. (**yogore** =

dirt, stain; **yogoreru** = to get dirty, be stained; cf. **kegasu** = to sully a reputation or to disgrace) (**kamau** = to mind; **kamawanai de** = **kamawazuni** = **kamawazu** = not minding) (**daku** = to embrace or hug; **dakishimeru** = to hug someone closely; cf. **shimeru** = to close or shut; also, different kanji, = to tie or fasten) (*if you give yogurt to Al Gore, it gets dirty*) (*if you give yogurt to a gopher, he sullies and soils it*) *(Dan Quayle cut himself on her diamond necklace when he hugged her)* (*when the Dakota Indians shimeru [shut] us inside the cave, I will hug my friend tightly*)

77. As for her, public gaze even not minding, she cried. Use kamawazu, an abbreviation of kamawazuni. Plain speech.

彼女は人目もかまわず泣いた。

Kanojo wa hitome mo kamawazu naita. (**hitome** = notice, observation, public gaze; also, different kanji, = a look, a single glance, a glimpse; cf. **gaiken** = appearance; cf. **minari** = clothes, personal appearance) (**kamau** = to mind; **kamawanai de** = **kamawazuni** = **kamawazu** = not minding) (*when hito [people] focus their me [eyes] on you, you are subject to public gaze, notice and observation*)

78. As for the Ph.D., by people laughed on thing even not minding, himself's research he continued. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use kamawazu. Meaning, the researcher continued his research, not minding the ridicule. Plain speech.

博士は人に笑われるのもかまわず、自分の研究を続けた。

Hakase wa hito ni warawareru no mo kamawazu, jibun no kenkyuu wo tsuzuketa. (**hakase** = learned person, expert, Ph.D., doctorate, Dr. [as a title]) (**warau** = to laugh or smile; **warawareru** = to be laughed on, or at) (*he used a hacksaw to destroy the cassette on which the Ph.D. had recorded his lecture*)

79. We have learned to use mono desu, or mono da, to express the idea that one should or must do something. Another way to express this idea that one should or must do something is to follow a plain speech verb with **no da**, or with **'n da**. Since no and 'n are used to make noun phrases, these expressions can be literally translated as 'thing it is.'

To my to say way to do thing it is. Use ore no to say my. Use toori to say way. Use 'n da. Meaning, you must do as I say. Plain speech.

俺の言う通りにするんだ。
Ore no iu toori ni surun da. (*not* OK to substitute ii kata for iu toori in this sentence; **ii kata** = the way one talks) (**ore** = man's word for I; cf. **omae** = man's word for you) (**no da** = **'n da** = you should or must, used after a plain speech verb, e.g., **ikun da** = **iku no da** = you should go; cf. **ikun ja nai** = you shouldn't go) (*I live in Oregon; you live in Omaha East*)
80. It was hard to get out. Use nikui.
出にくかったです。
De nikukatta desu. (de nikui = difficult to leave)
81. It became easy to go. Use yasui.
行きやすくなりました。
Iki yasuku narimashita. (iki yasui = easy to go)
82. It was dangerous. I will be tardy, I thought for sure. Meaning, that was close. I thought I would be late. Plain speech.
危なかった。遅刻すると思ったよ。
Abunakatta. Chikoku suru to omotta yo.
83. At the last moment you were in time, huh. Plain speech.
ぎりぎり間に合ったね。
Girigiri maniatta ne. (**girigiri** = at the last moment, just barely; also = grinding sound; cf. **kirikiri suru** = to have a sharp pain; cf. **giri** = duty, honor) (**maniau** = to be in time for, to suffice) (*she was giddy and I was giddy when we arrived at the last moment*)
84. As for me, to him, on limited duty, I must stand up, i.e., I must do my duty. Use nakereba naranai. Plain speech.
私は彼に義理を立てなければならない。
Watashi wa kare ni giri wo tatenakereba naranai. (**giri** = duty, sense of honor, honor, decency, courtesy, debt of gratitude, social obligation, to the surrounding world, and giri is limited; **giri wo tateru** = to be faithful, to do one's duty; **tateru** = to stand up, put up, dig into, make a noise, to establish, to treat with respect; cf. **tateru**, different kanji, = to build or construct; cf. **oto wo tateru** = to make noise; cf. **tatsu** = to stand; cf. **gimu** = unlimited duty, obligation, responsibility to the emperor, ancestors, descendants and one's work, e.g., kodomo wo sodateru koto wa watashi no gimu desu = it's my duty to raise the child; *not* OK to substitute gimu for giri in this sentence;

cf. **on** = a great favor, benefit, debt of gratitude, obligation, e.g., **oya on** = love of one's parents, **shi no on** = debt to one's teacher, **onjin** = people to whom one receives on; **on** are obligations that one 'wears' and cannot be repaid although one must try; **gimu** are obligations that one 'repays' but are unlimited; **giri** are obligations that one 'repays' in limited ways depending on what was received, but **giri** is also 'the righteous way' of living) (cf. **jikkou ni utsusu** = put into action; cf. **meiwaku wo kakeru** = to inconvenience) (*he felt giddy, but he had to do his giri [limited duty]*) (*I feel giddy out on the ocean when I tateru [stand up], but I must do my limited duty*) (*the geese on the moor have an unlimited duty, obligation and responsibility to protect their offspring*) (*my own conscience tells me that I have an unlimited obligation to honor my parents and teachers*)

85. I received limited duty only's applause. Meaning, I only received polite applause. Plain speech.

義理だけの拍手をもらった。

Giri dake no hakushu wo moratta. (**giri** = duty, sense of honor, honor, decency, courtesy, debt of gratitude, social obligation; cf. **gimu** = unlimited duty, obligation, responsibility to the emperor, ancestors, descendants and one's work; *not* OK to substitute gimu for giri in this sentence) (**hakushu** = applause, clapping hands; **hakushu suru** = to applaud; cf. **hakkushon** = Ah Choo!; cf. **kushami** = sneeze) (*while I was applauding, I said hakkushon and sneezed on my shoes*)

86. It's a little too few. Use sukoshi. Use sugiru.

少し少な過ぎます。

Sukoshi sukunasugimasu. (sukoshi sukunai, also OK; sukoshi sukunasugiru, also OK; sukoshi sukunasugi desu, *not* OK) (~~sukunakusigimasu~~, *not* OK; use the ku form of i adjectives to form negative constructions with arimasu or with narimasu, but *not* with sugimasu) (note that both **sukoshi** and **sukunai** are spelled with the same kanji)

87. It isn't few. Meaning, it isn't too little.

少なくありません。

Sukunaku arimasen. (sukunakunai, also OK; sukunasugimasen, *not* OK, since you don't use ku with sugimasu)

88. As for the sun, the earth's approximately 1 million times's, size exists.

Use yaku to say approximately. Meaning the sun is about a million times the size of the earth. Plain speech.
太陽は地球の約百万倍の大きさがある。
Taiyou wa chikyuu no yaku hyaku man bai no ookisa ga aru. (hyaku man bai no ookisa desu, also OK) (**taiyou** = sun; cf. **taiyou** 大洋, different kanji, = ocean) (**chikyuu** = the Earth, the globe) (**yaku** = approximately) (-**bai** = -fold, times; cf. **bai** = double amount, e.g., bai ni naru = to double) (*I found the chiclet the cute girl was chewing stuck to the side of the globe*)
89. To Michiko, to a party coming I desire, but next week's Friday, is it free time? Meaning, Michiko, I want you to come to my party, but are you free Friday of next week? Two responses, using hoshii and moraitai. Soften both responses.
道子さんにパーテイーに来て欲しいんですが、来週の金曜日、暇ですか。
Michiko san ni paati ni kite hoshiin desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka. (kinyoubi wa hima, also OK; kinyoubi ni hima, *not* OK, because free time exists relative to a person; it doesn't exist on a particular day)
道子さんにパーテイーに来てもらいたいんですが、来週の金曜日、暇ですか。
Michiko san ni paati ni kite moraitain desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka. (kinyoubi wa hima, also OK; kinyoubi ni hima, *not* OK)
90. To older brother with my mother together dwelling I desired, but as for older brother, for work, he went to England completely. Use keredo. Meaning, I wanted my older brother to live with my mother, but he went to England for work. Two responses, using hoshii and moraitai.
兄に母と一緒に住んで欲しかったけれど、兄は仕事でイギリスへ行ってしまいました。
Ani ni haha to issho ni sunde hoshikatta keredo, ani wa shigoto de igirisu e itte shimaimashita.
兄に母と一緒に住んでもらいたかったけれど、兄は仕事でイギリスへ行ってしまいました。
Ani ni haha to issho ni sunde moraitakatta keredo, ani wa shigoto de igirisu e itte shimaimashita.

91. As for teacher Suzuki's lecture, it was easy to understand and interesting.
鈴木先生の講演は分かりやすくて面白かったです。
Suzuki sensei no kouen wa wakariyasukute omoshirokatta desu. (**kouen** = lecture, address, speech; also, different kanji, = public park) (*in the kouen [park] there are sometimes lectures*)
92. By Tsuda the reason was asked on me, but it was difficult to do explanation. Use riyuu. Use keredo. Plain speech.
津田さんに理由を聞かれたけれど、説明しにくかった。
Tsuda san ni riyuu wo kikareta keredo, setsumei shi nikukatta. (riyuu ga kikareta, *not* OK) (setsumei wo shi nikukatta, also OK; setsumei ga shi nikukatta, also OK) (**riyuu** = reason, excuse; cf. **jijou** = reason, situation, circumstances; cf. **douri** = right, reason; cf. **wake** = reason, meaning; cf. **iiwake** = excuse; cf. **moushiwake** = apology, excuse) (*we reuse our bottles; the reason is to protect the environment*)
93. As for the office's old typewriter, since difficult to use, no one uses it. Use ofisu. Use te to mean since.
オフィスの古いタイプライターは使いにくくて、だれも使いません。
Ofisu no furui taipuraitaa wa tsukai nikukute, dare mo tsukaimasen.
94. As for Shirota, it's a little difficult to talk person, for sure. Use chotto. Meaning, she's a little difficult to talk to.
しろたさんはちょっと話し難い人ですよ。
Shirota san wa chotto hanashinikui hito desu yo. (**hanashinikui** could *not* be used to describe a person who has trouble talking after a stroke etc.; it only refers to a person to whom one has difficulty talking, due to an unfriendly personality, etc.)
95. The interval of the sickness, I could not eat anything. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I couldn't eat anything while sick.
病気の間、何も食べられませんでした。
Byouki no aida, nanimo taberaremasen deshita.
96. Children, except for only, don't exist. Use kodomo. Meaning, there are only kids.
子供しかいません。
Kodomo shika imasen. (cf. **igai** = except for; you could say kodomo igai

imasen, if you had been asked whether any adults were present, but you would not say this if you were merely introducing the idea that only children are present)
97. As for work terrible interval, as for TV, I cannot watch. Work is the subject. Terrible is a na adjective. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I can't watch TV when I'm busy at work.
仕事が大変な間はテレビは見られません。
Shigoto ga taihen na aida wa terebi wa miraremasen.
98. Exactly 60 points. Of another 1 point it was failure, for sure. Use ato to say another. Meaning, I would have failed the test if I had missed one more point. Plain speech.
ちょうど六十点．後一点で不合格だったよ。
Choudo rokujitten. Ato itten de fugoukaku datta yo. (rokujuuten, also OK) (**mou** itten de, also OK) (**choudo** = just, right, exactly) (**fu** = denial, or not, e.g. **fuben** = inconvenient vs. **benri** = convenient; **fugoukaku** = a failure [of a test]; **fugoukaku ni naru** = to fail [a test]; cf. **goukaku** = success, acceptance; cf. **goukaku suru** = to pass or succeed in an exam; cf. **gokai** = misunderstanding; **gokai suru** = to misunderstand) (*the foolish gopher kaku [writes] articles about gopher holes, but they are usually failures*)
99. It was dangerous, huh. Meaning it was close, or you almost failed the test. Plain speech.
危なかったね。
Abunakatta ne.
100. As for the time you were inconvenienced, whenever, please say. Since I will do humble help. You and I are understood. Use node. Meaning, please tell me anytime you have problems, and I will help.
困ったときはいつでも言ってください。お手伝いしますので。
Komatta toki wa itsudemo itte kudasai. Otetsudai shimasu node. (**itsudemo** = anytime, whenever; cf. **nandomo** = many times, often; cf. **nankaimo** = many times; cf. **nandemo** = anything; cf. **nanika =** something; cf. **nanimo** = nothing in negative constructions; cf. **nantomo** = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs)
101. If in that way you say and give, it's grateful. Use sou to say in that way. Use *to* to say if. Speaking to someone in your in-group. Meaning, I'm happy

to hear that.
そう言ってくれるとありがたいです。
Sou itte kureru to arigatai desu. (sou itte kurete arigatai desu, also OK) (*not* OK to substitute sonna ni for sou in this sentence, but you could say sonna ni yoku itte kureru to arigatai desu = I'm happy that you speak so well and give)
102. Since many people celebrating and giving, it was grateful for sure. Use takusan no. Use kurete to say giving and also to include the meaning since. Use the past tense of arigatai, which is an i adjective. Meaning, I'm grateful that so many people celebrated for us. Plain speech.
たくさんの人が祝ってくれて、ありがたかったよ。
Takusan no hito ga iwatte kurete, arigatakatta yo.
103. It was regrettable huh. If another 5 points exist, it was acceptance, if only. Use oshii to say regrettable. Use ato to say another. Don't use wa or ga after points. Use eba. Meaning, too bad. If you had scored another 5 points, you would have passed the test. Plain speech.
惜しかったね。後５点あれば合格だったのに。
Oshikatta ne. Ato 5 ten areba goukaku datta noni. (**mou** 5 ten areba, also OK) (**oshii** = almost but not quite, regrettable, disappointing, precious, valuable; cf. **oshiire** = closet; cf. **zannen** = regrettable; cf. **nasakenai** = disappointing, regrettable, shameful; *not* OK to substitute nasakenakatta for oshikatta in this sentence, as the nuance is different; cf. **oishii** = delicious) (*the old Shiite had a precious, valuable clock that was almost but not quite on time, and this was regrettable and disappointing*)
104. Always, thank you a lot.
いつも有難うございます。
Itsumo arigatou gozaimasu.
105. No no, it's the same very honorable situation, for sure. Meaning, I'm equally grateful to you.
いえいえ、お互い様ですよ。
Ie ie, otagai sama desu yo. (**otagai sama desu** = we are in the same situation; cf. **tagai ni** = with each other, mutually; **otagai** is commonly used to show politeness or humility, as here; it could also be used to say that the listener is in no position to speak, being in the same situation that you are in) (*Tagalog people help each other*)

106. Humbly causing humble annoyance, excuse me. Use gomeiwaku.
ご迷惑をおかけして、すみません。
Gomeiwaku wo okake shite, sumimasen. (gomeiwaku wo kakete, sumimasen – not wrong, but it sounds a little awkward) (**meiwaku** = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; **meiwaku wo kakeru** = to cause annoyance; gomeiwaku wo okake shimasu = I will humbly cause humble annoyance) (*the way May walks spells trouble*) (*when you call Ken's room, it causes annoyance to Barbie*)
107. As for was inconvenienced time, since it's the same very honorable situation, please don't do to spirit. Meaning, when I get in trouble you help me too, so please don't worry about it.
困ったときはお互い様ですから、気にしないでください。
Komatta toki wa otagaisama desu kara, ki ni shinai de kudasai. (**ki ni suru** = **ki ni naru** = to worry about, be concerned)
108. Since it's first-time-to-meet people only, I do anxiety. Use hajimete au hito to say first-time-to-meet people. Use bakari. Use dakara. Don't use wo after anxiety. Meaning, since it's just newly met people, I get nervous. Plain speech.
初めて会う人ばかりだから、緊張する。
Hajimete au hito bakari dakara, kinchou suru. (OK to substitute fuan desu for kinchou suru; however, *not* OK to say ~~fuan suru~~) (**kinchou** = anxiety) (*my kin choked me, and I developed anxiety*)
109. As for that, it's the same very honorable situation for sure. To do to spirit thing doesn't exist, I say. Use koto to say thing. Don't use wa or ga after koto. Use tte to say I say. Meaning, we're all in the same boat. There's no reason to worry. Plain speech.
それはお互い様だよ。気にすることないって。
Sore wa otagaisama da yo. Ki ni suru koto nai tte. (**tte** in this case can be understood as an exclamation mark or as an emphatic 'I say')
110. Tanaka, as for communication, more as early as possible, he desires reportedly. Tanaka is the subject. Use hayame ni to say as early as possible. Use tte to say reportedly. Meaning, he wants you to get in touch earlier.
田中さんが連絡はもっと早めに欲しいって。
Tanaka san ga renraku wa motto hayame ni hoshii tte. (**hayame ni** = as early

as possible, earlier than expected; cf. **hayameru** = to hasten, speed up, advance, bring forward; cf. **dekiru dake hayaku** = as soon as possible; OK to substitute dekiru dake hayaku shite for hayame ni in this sentence; cf. **narubeku hayaku** = as soon as possible; OK to substitute narubeku hayaku shite for motto hayame ni in this sentence, but *not* OK to say motto narubeku hayaku) (*the hayai [early] mare hastens*)

111. As for that kind of thing, it's the same very honorable situation for sure. Use sonna no to say that kind of thing. Meaning, I wish he would do the same. Plain speech.

そんなのはお互い様だよ。

Sonna no wa otagaisama da yo.

112. To the degree that you will call a doctor, is the health-related feeling bad? Meaning, do you feel bad enough to call a doctor? Soften this.

医者を呼ぶほど気分が悪いんですか。

Isha wo yobu hodo kibun ga waruin desu ka.

113. To the degree that everyone will get astonished, he ate sushi. Use minna. Use odoroku. Meaning, he ate so much sushi that everyone was surprised. Plain speech.

みんなが驚くほど寿司を食べた。

Minna ga odoroku hodo sushi wo tabeta. (**odoroku** = **odorokimasu** = to be surprised or astonished; cf. **bikkuri suru** = to be surprised or shocked; OK to substitute bikkuri suru for odoroku in this sentence; cf. **akireru** = to be astounded, to be disgusted; *not* OK to substitute akireru for odoroku in this sentence, as it sounds a little awkward) (*when you're astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back*)

You may download the audio lessons that correspond to this transcript at japaneseaudiolessons.com. They are free of charge.